





Published by E. P. Spenser & Co., 141 High Street, London.

Digitized by Google

THE  
HISTORICAL LANDMARKS

AND OTHER EVIDENCES

OF

FREEMASONRY,

EXPLAINED;

IN

A SERIES OF PRACTICAL LECTURES,

WITH COPIOUS NOTES.

ARRANGED ON THE SYSTEM WHICH HAS BEEN ENJOINED BY THE  
GRAND LODGE OF ENGLAND, AS IT WAS SETTLED BY THE  
LODGE OF RECONCILIATION, AT THE UNION IN 1813.

BY

THE REV. G. OLIVER, D. D.,

AUTHOR OF

"THE HISTORY OF INITIATION," "ANTIQUITIES OF FREEMASONRY," "STAR IN THE EAST,"  
ETC. ETC. ETC.

PAST D. G. M. OF THE GRAND LODGE OF MASSACHUSETTS, U.S.

PAST D. P. G. M. FOR LINCOLNSHIRE;

HONORARY MEMBER OF THE BANK OF ENGLAND LODGE, LONDON; THE SHAKSPEARE LODGE,  
WARWICK; THE FIRST LODGE OF LIGHT, BIRMINGHAM; THE ST. PETER'S LODGE, WOLVER-  
HAMPTON; THE WITHAM LODGE LINCOLN; THE ST. PETER'S LODGE, PETERBOROUGH;  
LIGHT OF THE NORTH LODGE, LONDONDERRY; ROYAL STANDARD LODGE, KID-  
DERMINSTER, LODGE RISING STAR OF WESTERN INDIA, BOMBAY,  
ST. GEORGE'S LODGE, MONTREAL, ETC. ETC. ETC.

WITH NUMEROUS ILLUSTRATIONS.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

RICHARD SPENCER, 314, HIGH HOLBORN.

1846.



"Remove not the ancient LANDMARK which thy fathers have set."—SOLOMON.

"There shall be the most perfect unity of obligation, of discipline, of working the Lodges, of making, passing, and raising, instructing, and clothing Brothers; so that but one pure unsullied system, according to the genuine LANDMARKS, laws, and traditions of the Craft, shall be maintained, upheld, and practised, throughout the Masonic world."—ARTICLES OF UNION.

"In the Grand Lodge resides the power of enacting laws and regulations for the government of the Craft, and of altering, repealing, and abrogating them, provided that they continue to preserve the ancient LANDMARKS of the Order."—CONSTITUTIONS.

"You faithfully promise to obey the original laws, charges, and regulations of this ancient and honourable Institution, and to preserve the ancient LANDMARKS of the Order to the utmost of your power."—LECTURES.

"The M. W. Grand Master addressed the Brethren on the subject of the Lectures; when he stated that it was his opinion, that so long as the Master of any Lodge observed exactly the LANDMARKS of the Craft, he was at liberty to give the Lectures in the language best suited to the character of the Lodge over which he presided."—QUARTERLY COMMUNICATION, Dec. 1819.

# ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

## TO VOLUME I.

---

**INTRODUCTION.**—Error of discountenancing Masonic disquisitions, p. 1. The Lectures of Masonry not sufficiently elucidatory, 3. Masonic publications, even of the most objectionable kind, do no real injury to the institution, 12. American Antimasonry, 15. Continental opponents of Masonry, 21. Gradual advancement of the Order, 30. Dearth of Masonic writers, 32. Progress of science, 36. Opinions of Masonic rulers, 37.

### LECTURE I. (*Preliminary.*)

**GENERAL VIEW OF THE LANDMARKS OF MASONRY FROM THE CREATION TO THE DELUGE.**—Whether the Lectures of Masonry contain any reference to Christianity, 43. Masonry inculcates the being of a God, 45; and the doctrine of a resurrection from the dead, 49. It refutes infidelity, 53. Legends, 55. Deterioration of Masonry, 59. Freemasonry of the antediluvian world, 60. Promise of a Redeemer, 62.

### LECTURE II. (*Preliminary.*)

**GENERAL VIEW OF THE LANDMARKS FROM THE DELUGE TO THE ADVENT OF JESUS CHRIST.**—The truths of revelation preserved by Freemasonry, 66. Appearance of the Shekinah, 67. Freemasonry the vehicle of prophecy, 70. Its reference, 73. Erection of the tabernacle, 74. Banners of the tribes, 77. The high priest's pectoral, 79. The Tau cross, 80. The grand offerings, 82. The temple of Solomon, 85; and of Zerubbabel, 86. Utility of Freemasonry to several orders of men, 88.

### LECTURE III. (*First Degree.*)

**THE REASON WHY MASONS ARE STYLED FREEBORN.**—The Lodge Lectures, 95. Abraham's grand festival, 98. Settles in the land of Canaan, 100. Ishmael born, 103. The angelic visitants, 104. Isaac weaned, 107. Ishmael's mockery, 108. Bond and free explained, 109. Hagar cast out, 113. The promise to Hagar, 116. The prophecy fulfilled, 117.

## LECTURE IV.

**THE E. A. P. TRACING-BOARD ILLUSTRATED.**—The universal language, 121. Jewish symbols, 123. Application of the symbols on the Tracing-board, 124. Various definitions of Freemasonry, 127. Ornaments, furniture, and jewels, 132. An ancient Tracing-board described, 133. The Tracing-board embodies the landmarks, 134. Situation and extent of the Lodge, 135. East, west, and south, 138. Reference of the pillars, 140. Holy ground, 142. Mosaic pavement, 143. The forty-seventh problem of Euclid, 144. The holy Bible, 146. The immoveable jewels, 150.

## LECTURE V.

**EXPLANATION OF THE TRACING-BOARD CONTINUED.**—Pillars of wisdom, strength, and beauty, 154. Their reference, 155. The blazing star, 158. The moveable jewels, 161. The point within a circle, 166. The three great lights, 168. The theological ladder, 171. The seven stars, 173. The working tools, 180.

## LECTURE VI.

**THE FORM, SITUATION, AND EXTENT OF THE LODGE.**—Construction of speculative Freemasonry, 183. Design of the three degrees, 186. Nature of the Lodge, 187. Form of the Lodge, 188. The square, 189. Extent, 190. Situation, 192. East and west, 193. Worshipping towards the east, 194. Why our Lodges are built due east and west, 199.

## LECTURE VII.

**THE GROUND OF THE LODGE.**—Holy, 205. First grand offering, 208. Abraham and Isaac, 209. The sacrifice on mount Moriah, 212. Isaac redeemed, 214. JEHOVAH-JIREH, 215. Typical reference of the first grand offering, 216. Its importance to Freemasonry, 219.

## LECTURE VIII.

**THE GROUND OF THE LODGE CONTINUED.**—Some account of King David, 223. Removal of the tabernacle, 224. David forms an alliance with Hiram, King of Tyre, 225. The threshing-floor of Araunah, 226. David numbers the people, 227. God's displeasure announced, 228. The three calamities, 229. The angel on the threshing-floor, 230. The plague ceases, 231. Second grand offering, 233. The site of the temple revealed, 234.

## LECTURE IX.

**THE SUPPORT OF THE LODGE.**—Morality of the Order, 237. Similarity of a Mason's Lodge to the temple at Jerusalem, 238; explained, 240. Triad references largely enumerated, 242. Universal veneration for the number three, 248. Symbolical nature of this number, 251. Applied to the Deity, 255. Chinese triad society, 257. The Trinity, 259. The numbers four and ten, 263.

## LECTURE X.

**THE COVERING OF THE LODGE.**—Antiquity of the Landmarks, 266. Antediluvian Masonry, 267. Masonry after the flood, 268. Jacob and Esau, 270. Jacob at Luz, 272. The Ladder, 273. God covenants with Jacob, 276. Jacob wrestles with an angel, 280. Some account of Joseph, 283. Mourning for Jacob, 285.

## LECTURE XI.

**THE TWELVE GRAND POINTS.**—Twelve signs, 288. Masonic lectures fluctuate, 289. Passage of Jordan, 290. Twelve stones, 293. Two pillars, 295. The Israelites enter Canaan, 296. Extermination of the Canaanites, 298. The Israelites forsake God, 300. Inscribed pillars at Ebal, 302. Masonic references to the twelve tribes, 305. The twelve points explained, 306.

## LECTURE XII.

**THE HIGHEST OF HILLS AND THE LOWEST OF VALLEYS.**—Coincidence between the true and the spurious Freemasonry, 318. Mountains and valleys esteemed holy, 320. Moriah, Horeb, Sinai, *ib.* Why Masons assembled in such situations, 322. Practice before the flood, 325; and after, 326. Jehovah appears on mountains, 327. Custom of planting groves on hills, 330. Orgies of Baal Peor, 332. Consecrated hills amongst the Jews, 334. The kingdom of the BRANCH on a mountain, 336. Meetings of the fraternity of Masons, 338. Opinions of the early Christian Masons, 342. Valley of Jehosaphat, 343. Crypts in cathedrals, their primitive use, 346. Science of the Freemasons, 347. Cowan, meaning of the word, 349. Who were admitted Masters, 353.

## LECTURE XIII.

**DELIVERANCE OF THE ISRAELITES FROM THEIR EGYPTIAN BONDAGE.**—Birth and education of Moses, 357. The Israelites cruelly treated, 358. Pharaoh follows them, 360. Whether they went out of Egypt

armed, 361. How they worked, 363. They never rebelled, 365. Spoil of the Egyptians, 366. How they were said to be *harnessed*, 367. Objections, 369. Battle with the Amalekites, 370. The Red Sea dried up, 373. The Israelites march through it, 374. The Egyptians overwhelmed, 376.

#### LECTURE XIV. (*Second Degree.*)

ON THE SYMBOLICAL REFERENCES CONTAINED IN THE MASONIC LECTURES.—Freemasonry an allegorical system, 384. Necessity of Investigation, 385. Every Landmark a type of some great event, 386. Primitive Freemasonry, what, 387. Legendary lore, 388. How the spurious Freemasonry originated, 390. Jewish and Christian legends, 393. Traditions of the Jews, 394. Mythology of heathen nations, 396. Proverbs of Solomon, 397. Parables of Jesus Christ, 398. Legends of Freemasonry, 399.

#### LECTURE XV.

ON THE NUMBER AND CLASSIFICATION OF THE WORKMEN AT THE BUILDING OF THE TEMPLE.—Anderson's statement, 402. Distribution of the workmen, 403. Objection, 404. Statement of Josephus, 407. Other statements, 408. The traditions of Masonry, 409. Number of the workmen, 410. Tyre, 412. The Tyrians introduce Freemasonry into Europe, 413. The Apprentices, 414. Tyre an independent kingdom, 416. Solomon incapable of building without foreign aid, 419. Arrangement in the quarries, 420. The Lodges of the several degrees, 421; in the forest, 422; and in the quarries, 424. Preparation of the materials, 426. Arrangement on Moriah, 428. Mason's marks, 429. Princes of the tribes, 430. Origin of Masonic Freedom, 433. Payment of wages, 435. How arranged, 436. Division of labour, 437. Labour and Refreshment, 438.

#### LECTURE XVI.

THE FELLOWRAFT'S TRACING BOARD EXPLAINED.—Plan of the temple, 441. Its magnificence, 442. Details on the Tracing-board, 443. The middle chamber, 444. The two pillars, 447; described, 448. Ornamented with hieroglyphics, 449. Their names, 450. The porch, 451. The winding staircase, *ib.* The emblem of plenty, 452. The steps, 453. Their symbolical reference, 454. Cochleus, 456. Decorations, 457.

#### LECTURE XVII.

SYMBOLICAL REFERENCE OF THE TWO PILLARS.—The pillar of a cloud and of fire, 462. Directed the Israelites in their wanderings, 463.



Whether there were two pillars or only one, 465. Whether it were a real fire, 467. The camp of Israel, 469. The pillar an oracle, 470. Various uses of the pillar, 471. Its symbolical reference, 473. Why pillars were placed at the entrance of the porch, 475. —

## LECTURE XVIII.

THE GRAND ARCHITECT'S SIX PERIODS.—Birth of light, 477. First Period, 479. Whether it embraced the creation of angels, 480. Second Period, 482. Third Period, 483. Utility of tides, 485. Fourth Period, 486. Origin of idolatry, 487. When were the stars created? 489. What they are, 490. Fifth Period, 492. Sixth Period, *ib.* Ceremonies at the creation of man, 494. Mahometan tradition, 495. Creation of woman, 497. Why the rib was taken from the left side, 498. The Freemasonry of Adam, 499.

## LECTURE XIX.

JEPHTHA AND THE EPHRAIMITES.—The ear of corn, 501. An old tradition respecting it, 502. Its true interpretation, 503. History of Jephtha, 504. Defeat of the Ammonites, 505. Jephtha's rash vow, *ib.* Saluted by his daughter, *ib.* Explanation of the vow, 506. Whether she were immolated, 507. Complaints of the Ephraimites, *ib.* The battle 508. The test word, 509.

## LECTURE XX.

THE NUMBER SEVEN.—Institution of a Sabbath, 512. References of the number seven among the patriarchs, 514; among the Jews, 517; in the sacred writings, 519; in the apocalypæ, 522. The synchronisms, 525. Knights of the East and West, *ib.* References among the heathen, 528.

## LECTURE XXI.

THE SIGNIFICATION OF THE LETTER G.—Refers to the Deity, 533. Impracticability of atheism, 535. Religious services, 536. The spurious Freemasonry acknowledges one God, 538. Concealed under hieroglyphics, 539. In Greece, 540. How explained, 541. Communicated as a secret, 543. How transmitted, 545.

## LECTURE XXII.

THE INUNDATIONS OF THE NILE.—The Tyrians understood geometry, 548. First peopling of Egypt, 549. The inhabitants alarmed by a flood, 550. Apply to Euclid, 552. He relieves them, 553. The land improved, 555. The phenomenon explained, 556. Its cause, 558. The height to which the Nile rises, 559. The landmarks obliterated, 562. The works of Euclid, 564.

## LECTURE XXIII.

THE JEWS EXCHANGING THE TRUE FOR THE SPURIOUS FREEMASONRY.—Theocratic government of the Jews, 566. Prejudiced in favour of the spurious Freemasonry, 568. Initiated at Tyre and Gaza, 569. Place the phallic symbol on their altars, 571. The sons of Eli, 572. The ark taken by the Philistines, 574. Fall of Dagon, 575. Plague of emerods, 576. The ark restored, *ib.*

## LECTURE XXIV.

THE THIRD GRAND OFFERING.—In what the glory of Solomon's temple consisted, 578. Dedication, 580. The sacrifice, 583. Investigations on Mount Calvary, 584. Arches of Enoch, 585. Riches of the temple, 589. Solomon extends the system of Freemasonry, 591. The Queen of Sheba, 592.

---



---

 LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS TO VOL. I.

	PAGE
Allegorical Frontispiece, by Bro. J. Harris . . . . .	<i>To face the Title.</i>
Tau Cross and Serpent . . . . .	80
Ancient Tracing-board of an E. A. P., by Bro. J. Harris . . . . .	133
Ladder and Seven Stars . . . . .	174
Allegorical Diagram . . . . .	188
Plan of Jerusalem . . . . .	222
Cavern Temple—Ancient Initiation, by Bro. J. Harris . . . . .	317
Pharaoh and his Host Destroyed . . . . .	376
Mason—Marks . . . . .	429
Temple of Edfou . . . . .	457
Ground Plan of do. . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Birth of Light . . . . .	477
Hierogram in the Twenty-ninth degree . . . . .	533
Plan of Solomon's Temple . . . . .	578

## DESCRIPTION OF THE ALLEGORICAL FRONTISPIECE.

---

IN the centre of the Design is seated a Genius of Masonry, on the chequered surface of the Earth. On his right is an ancient roll of the Sacred Law, the origin and foundation of the Order; from this arises a broad emblematical ray of Light, whose three chief principles are Faith, Hope, and Charity, the practice of which will ultimately lead the Mason to the realms of bliss. Under his left hand are the two great fundamental principles of Masonry, the perfect cube and the point of dedication in the circle between the parallels: thus further pointing out the perfection of mind, and undeviating and circumscribed conduct to be observed by its members. The figure further indicates, by the action of his pointing upwards, that order and perfection of form must emanate from on high; supposed to be calling the attention of the young Craft in the foreground (who is attempting to form a perfect ashler out of the rough mass,) to the fact that the square and level are useless without the plumb and line, the descent of which is being approached and hailed by a third Genius as the best gift to the Order; and further expressed by the female, the Angelic Spirit of Masonry, descending towards the Earth, emblematical of the emanation of Freemasonry. The background represents a part of the Universe, with the two great luminaries of nature, the Sun and Moon; and the Seven Stars are also displayed. The emblem of the All-creative Power is partly hid under the

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE FRONTISPIECE.

border, whose Name faintly appears through the brightness of his glory. On the left are winged reptiles, emblems of darkness, &c., being warded off by Masonry, to return from whence they have received their being. To the right of the foreground is a simple construction of architecture, consisting of a plinth, pedestal, and part of a column, with the working tools of the Fellow Craft: near the centre of the pavement are the working instruments of the Master Mason, with a plan on a scroll. The border which surrounds the whole is not only emblematical of the tessellated border, but also of the emblematical ribbon of the Arch Mason, denoting Light; as does the symbol of the double square, the Maltese Cross with the Triangle, and the figure 9 within it; also denoting the birth of light. At the four corners are the attributes of the four cardinal virtues, viz. Temperance, Fortitude, Prudence, and Justice. On each side, and at the bottom, are introduced symbols of Sublime Masonry and Theocratic Philosophy, viz., a pelican feeding its young, a double-headed eagle displayed, and the brazen serpent, the first recorded emblem of Faith. As a whole, the Design may be taken as a true symbol of Masonry and a Lodge: the three Boys representing the three Degrees of the Craft, and the Female above as the spirit, or perfection, of the Royal Arch, the sum and governing principle of the whole. They may be further taken as the representatives of the three Rulers of a Lodge, with the various jewels, working tools, &c., necessary for the working and conducting of the same.

Designed and Executed by Br. Com. J. HARRIS, P.M. & P.Z.  
Author of the Tracing Boards, and Royal Arch Illustrations.

## INTRODUCTION.

---

Wisdom that is hid, and a treasure that is not seen, what profit is in them both?—ECCLES. xi. 14.

---

IN the present state of Freemasonry, dispersed as it is over the face of the whole habitable globe, and distinguished by an anxious enquiry whether its reputed origin be well founded; and whether its philosophy, and the evidences on which its claims to public notice, are entitled to the implicit credence of mankind;—it is the duty of every Brother, so far as his influence may extend, to furnish the means of satisfying this ardent curiosity. With humble submission, I conceive it to be an error in judgment to discountenance the publication of philosophical disquisitions on the subject; because such a proceeding would not only induce the world to think that our pretensions are incapable of enduring the test of free enquiry; but would also have a tendency to restore the dark ages of superstition, when even the sacred writings were prohibited, under an apprehension that their contents might be misunderstood, or perverted, to the propagation of unsound doctrines and pernicious practices;<sup>1</sup> and thus would ignorance be transmitted as a legacy from one generation to another.

<sup>1</sup>“ In those ages of ignorance and disorder,” says Laurie, “ which succeeded the destruction of the Roman empire, the minds of men were too debased by superstition, and contracted by bigotry, to enter

of the world, that the allegiance of the Brethren to their unenlightened governors will be less secure. It is not generally enlightened on the subject of our secrets. The tenure by which authority is held must be slight indeed, if such an ordeal would be capable of shaking it. There can be no rational doubt, however, but the moral influence of Masonry would be much more powerful and efficient<sup>2</sup>—its funds

into associations for promoting moral improvement and mutual benevolence. The spirit which then reigned was not a spirit of enquiry. The motives which then influenced the conduct of men, were not those benevolent and correct principles of action which now distinguished their ancestors, and which still distinguish their posterity. Sequestered habits and unsocial dispositions characterized the inhabitants of Europe, in this season of mental despotism; while Freemasons, actuated by very different principles, inculcate on their brethren the duties of social intercourse, and communicate to all within the pale of their order, the knowledge which they possess and the happiness which they feel. But if science had existed in these ages, and if a desire of social intercourse had animated the minds of men, the latter must have languished for want of gratification as long as the former was imprisoned within the walls of a convent, by the tyranny of superstition, or the jealousy of power. Science was in these days synonymous with heresy; and had any bold and enlightened man ventured on philosophical investigations, and published his discoveries to the world, he would have been regarded as a magician by the vulgar, and punished as a heretic by the church of Rome." (Hist. of Mas., p. 52.)

<sup>2</sup>The Rev. Salem Town, Grand Chaplain of the Royal Arch Chapter of the state of New York, in his book on Speculative Freemasonry, which was published under the sanction of the highest masonic authority, says, "our leading tenets are no secrets." And in another place he affirms, "by a full and fair exposition of our great leading principles, we betray no secrets." This has ever been my own opinion; and the opinion, so far as I have been able to judge from an extensive correspondence with learned Brethren in every quarter of the globe, of every other intelligent Mason.

<sup>3</sup>The fear of an honest man violating his obligation by an undue disclosure of the secrets of Masonry, is most absurd. Archleacon

would be increased, and its charities better supported, if the sources of intelligence amongst the fraternity were augmented, and a higher grade of science substituted for the meagre outline which at present prevails in our lodges.

No hypothesis can be more untenable than that which forebodes evil to the masonic institution, from the publication of scientific treatises, illustrative of its philosophical and moral tendency.<sup>4</sup> The Lodge Lectures, in their most ample and extended form, how pleasing and instructive soever they may be, are unsatisfactory and inconclusive. They are merely ele-

Paley says, "Let it be remembered, that to be obliged, is to be urged by a violent motive, resulting from the command of another. And then let it be asked, Why am I obliged to keep my word? and the answer will be, Because I am urged to do so by a violent motive (namely the expectation of being after this life rewarded, if I do, or punished for it, if I do not), resulting from the command of another (namely God)." And is it to be admitted that any Brother having this responsibility before his eyes, would voluntarily incur such a fearful risk?

'In an Address to the Brethren by the D. G. M. of the Grand Lodge of New York from the Throne, June 1, 1842, the following passage occurs: "Amongst the evidences abroad of the active interest which pervades the fraternity, and the increasing desire after information, I cannot omit noticing the Masonic periodicals which have but lately sprung into existence. The eldest of these, "The Masonic Register," published at Albany, by our W. Bro. Hoffman, has reached its third year. In the course of the past year, 'The Freemasons' Magazine,' edited by the R. W. Grand Secretary of the G. L. of Massachusetts. 'The Masonic Journal,' published at Augusta, in Georgia, and 'The Masonic Mirror,' published at Marysville, Kentucky, have commenced their career. These periodicals, if conducted with a careful regard for the landmarks of the Order, by experienced and thoroughly instructed brethren, may be valuable auxiliaries for the diffusion of Truth and Light; they will win their way to favour with the fraternity, and secure their own reward."

by an intelligent chief officer,<sup>14</sup> such instances would not only very rarely occur, but our lodges would become the resort<sup>15</sup> of all the talent and intelligence in the country. And if strictures on the science and philosophy of the Order<sup>16</sup> were placed within every Brother's

latter gentleman is more decisive. He says, "wishing to avail myself of every auxiliary in promoting the glory of God and the happiness of my fellow-men, I readily received the three first degrees. My disappointment none can know but those, who, in similar circumstances, have been led in the same path of folly. I silently retired from the institution," &c. (Light on Masonry. Pref. p. iv.)

<sup>14</sup> Grand Master Dalcho, who had considerable experience in Masonry, observes on this point, that "if you visit the symbolic lodges in the different Countries of Europe, or even the different States of America, you will see in all some difference from each other. If the presiding officer is a man of talent, he adds such embellishments as his genius points out to him. Should he, on the contrary, be a man whose mental faculties do not rise above mediocrity, and who does not feel much enthusiasm in a system whose beauty he does not comprehend, he reduces the subject to a level with his own genius." (Orations, p. 15.) Stone also speaks of the importance "of having officers who understand their duties; and who are withal men of intelligence and education." And he adds that "to the want of presiding officers of this description, may be attributed, in a great measure, the deplorable transactions" to which he was about to refer; viz. the alleged abduction of Morgan.

<sup>15</sup> What says our Rev. Bro. Norval, Chaplain of St. Peter's Lodge, Montrose? He says, "a Mason's Lodge is a school of piety. The principal emblems are the teachers. The All-Seeing Eye teaches the Omnipresence of the deity. Its lessons are delightful and awful; delightful, while we remember that we are under its guardian care; awful, when we forget that to it darkness is as the noon day. It is a school of the noblest virtues that adorn the human race. It is a school of brotherly love. The holy volume expanded, invites us to peruse its sacred pages, because in them, and in them only, are the words of eternal life." (Speech at Montrose, 1837.)

<sup>16</sup> The Editor of the Athenseum thinks it contains neither science nor philosophy. He says, "there is an absurd abuse of language in



reach, a system of examination and research would soon be substituted for the dull and uninteresting routine,<sup>17</sup> which, in so many instances, characterises

designating Freemasonry as a science. The Jewish ritual, to which it is alleged to be so like, might just as properly be so named. We may also remark here, that the mysteries of Masonry differ essentially both from the mysteries of science and the mysteries of religion. The secrets of science are not truths that philosophers lock up in their breasts from the rest of mankind, like a receipt for making powders or painting on glass. The hidden things of science are hid from scientific men themselves, from the initiated, as much as from the uninitiated. The dark things of religion, in like manner, are revealed as little to priests as to laymen. Their obscurity results from a divine intention; and the soundest theology has ever held, that had more light been necessary to the state of man, more would have been issued from the celestial fountain." (No. 746.)

"The Committee on General Regulations of the Grand Lodge of New York, in their Report, June 1842, say, "in relation to the recommendation of the R. W. D. Grand Master, desiring some action of the Grand Lodge, with reference to Lectures to be delivered in several Lodge rooms, not only on the principles of Masonry, but on the arts and sciences, embracing any or all such subjects as shall improve the moral and intellectual powers, and qualify the Brethren for greater usefulness in the several spheres in which they move, rendering them in an eminent sense, the lights of Masonry, your Committee would say — the adoption of such a practice would, in their view, be attended with the happiest results, and add much to the interest of fraternal communications. Although the Masonic institution is appropriately a school of arts and sciences, as well as of moral virtues, your Committee have reason to believe instruction in the former especially, has been too much neglected; and therefore hope the Grand Lodge will recommend in the strongest language, the adoption of the above specified course of instruction by lectures on the practical, as well as the moral and mental sciences, in each of the subordinate lodges. This whole matter appears to be one, in the view of your Committee, of deep interest; and if judiciously conducted, by Brethren competent to the undertaking, will not only be productive of great good to individual members, but to those communities where such lodges are established."

OF THE HISTORY OF THE ORDER OF THE TEMPLARS FROM THE FIRST CONSTITUTION TO THE PRESENT TIME BY JOHN GALT

THE HISTORY OF THE ORDER OF THE TEMPLARS FROM THE FIRST CONSTITUTION TO THE PRESENT TIME IN TWO VOLUMES

THE HISTORY OF THE ORDER OF THE TEMPLARS FROM THE FIRST CONSTITUTION TO THE PRESENT TIME IN TWO VOLUMES

THE HISTORY OF THE ORDER OF THE TEMPLARS FROM THE FIRST CONSTITUTION TO THE PRESENT TIME IN TWO VOLUMES

THE HISTORY OF THE ORDER OF THE TEMPLARS FROM THE FIRST CONSTITUTION TO THE PRESENT TIME IN TWO VOLUMES

THE HISTORY OF THE ORDER OF THE TEMPLARS FROM THE FIRST CONSTITUTION TO THE PRESENT TIME IN TWO VOLUMES

or past ages, have not contributed the slightest shade of unpopularity to our proceedings.<sup>23</sup> What harm have

Jacob Casanova de Seingalt, who was a Mason, we find the following very curious passage. "No man knows all the secrets of Masonry, but every man keeps in view the prospect of discovering them. Every young man who is about travelling, and desires to know the world, and who has no wish to be deprived of going into good society, must, in the times we live in, become a Mason, and at least understand superficially, and know what connection exists between it and the world. Those however, who are made Masons for the purpose of learning the secrets, may deceive themselves; *for they may be 50 years Masters of Chairs*, and yet not learn the secrets of the brotherhood. This secret is, in its own nature, invulnerable, for the Mason to whom it has become known can only have guessed it, and certainly not received it from any one; he has discovered it because he has been in the lodge — marked, learned, and inwardly digested. When he arrives at the discovery, he unquestionably keeps it to himself, not communicating it even to his most intimate Brother, because, should this person not have capability to discover it of himself, he would likewise be wanting in the capability to use it if he received it verbally. For this reason **IT WILL FOR EVER REMAIN A SECRET.**" (F. Q. R. vol. i, N. S. p. 31.) And the New Monitor, an American publication, (p. 78) says, "bad members have been expelled; but they keep the secrets with which they have been entrusted. Neither the power of gold, which has often betrayed kings and princes, and sometimes overthrown states, empires, and kingdoms; nor the most cruel punishment which the most malignant tyrants could devise, ever extorted the secrets of Freemasonry, even from the weakest members of the fraternity."

<sup>23</sup> It is true Bro. Col. Stone, Editor of the New York Commercial, in his letters on Masonry has professed a different opinion. In that publication, in 1831, he said, "the Institution is on the wane; in most places it is dead; and *its torpid body can never be reanimated*. As well might they think of establishing Mahometanism in this enlightened land, as to cherish the idea of re-establishing Freemasonry. There is no use in contending at this late hour, that the principles on which it was built are moral, benevolent, and virtuous;—public opinion is against it, and it is the height of folly to court disfranchisement and proscription, when no possible benefit can arise from the sacrifice." We shall soon see the utter futility of this confident prediction.

...ard,<sup>25</sup> Lambert, the author of  
 ... Professor Robison,<sup>26</sup> Finch,<sup>26</sup> Car-  
 ... in the year 1729, from his lodge, for  
 ... contributions; and to revenge himself on  
 ... "Masonry Dissected." He appears to have  
 ... as may be gathered from his apology affixed  
 ... "After the admission," he says, "into the secrets  
 ... any new brother should dislike their proceedings, and  
 ... himself for being so easily cajoled out of his money.  
 ... fraternity, or *secluding himself upon the account of the*  
*expences of the lodge, and quarterly communications,*  
 ... he has been legally admitted into a constituted and  
 ... lodge, he shall be denied the privilege (as a visiting brother)  
 ... of knowing the mystery for which he has already paid." This un-  
 ... man (like every one who professes to reveal the mysteries  
 ... of Freemasonry), placed himself in this embarrassing predicament:  
 He says in his book that he has taken a certain oath that he would  
 conceal and never reveal any of the secrets which might be communi-  
 cated to him at that time or any other. He then tells us that he went  
 to the Lord Mayor, and swore that he had revealed, in his book,  
 every thing that passes in a lodge. Now he has either perjured upon  
 the former or the latter oath. And in the case of a perjured man,  
 which of his oaths are the public to believe?

<sup>25</sup> This book, which mis-states almost every thing it professes to  
 illustrate, has gone through numerous editions, and, I believe, is still  
 in existence to continue its impositions on the unmasonic public.

<sup>26</sup> It is well known that Professor Robison wrote his volume, con-  
 taining "Proofs of a conspiracy against all the religions and govern-  
 ments of Europe, carried on in the secret meetings of Freemasons,  
 Illuminati, and Reading Societies," for the purpose of injuring the  
 cause of Freemasonry. He concludes his book with the following  
 Scripture quotation, which he evidently intended should be under-  
 stood to allude to the Freemasons. "Beware of false prophets,  
 who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening  
 wolves. By their fruit ye shall know them. Do men gather grapes  
 of thistles?"

... a tailor; but he abandoned his shopboard  
 ... able employment of an itinerant instructor in  
 ... shed a vast number of pamphlets, which found

lile,<sup>27</sup> or Claret,<sup>28</sup> done to British Freemasonry? Has the public esteem for the Order been lessened in America by the publications of Morgan<sup>29</sup> and Stone,<sup>30</sup> Bernard,<sup>31</sup> the author of the "Ritual and Illustrations of

a ready sale, although his charges were exorbitant, and little information could be gleaned from them; because he found it his interest to intersperse the text so thickly with asterisks and hyphens, initial letters, and ungrammatical phrases, that it could not possibly be understood without the additional purchase of an expensive Key. And even the Key was so abstruse and full of references to other catch-penny pamphlets, that it could seldom be used with any advantage. His impositions were publicly exposed in 1815.

<sup>27</sup> I have little patience to expend on this infamous atheist; whose name is a pollution to my pages. His hatred to Freemasonry was founded on and commensurate with his hatred of the Bible, and the principles of revealed religion; and it is not therefore a matter of surprise that he should have overshot his mark.

<sup>28</sup> The detached pieces published by Claret, are, I believe, merely a trade speculation. They are very expensive and of no great value.

<sup>29</sup> After all, Morgan's book was but a reprint, with slight variations, of "Jachin and Boaz."

<sup>30</sup> Col. Stone wrote "Letters on Masonry and Anti-Masonry," in 1831. He pretends to have a great respect for the Order, but contends that after the abduction of Morgan, it ought to be abandoned. But the eight reasons which he assigns for coming to that conclusion—strange to say—are not, even in the most remote degree, connected with that event. He says, 1. The society has no pretensions to antiquity. 2. It is puerile and frivolous. 3. It is useless. 4. It is symbolical. 5. It is illegal. 6. It involves a great waste of time. 7. The people are jealous of its secret influence! And 8,—proh pudor!—The Institution has been abused, and *therefore*, it may be abused again!!! See his Letters, p. 122. Stone doubtless wrote under a high state of anti-masonic excitement, and it is extremely probable, now his passion has exhausted itself, that he regrets the part he took in it; but it is recorded in too legible characters ever to be effaced.

<sup>31</sup> Bernard published "the Light on Masonry," in which however the information is very inaccurate. The poor fellow, being a minister

although the institution was denounced, and threatened, and its friends proscribed in the most violent language.<sup>35</sup> But all these indications of rage and fury against a quiet, harmless, and beneficent institution,<sup>36</sup> were un-

<sup>35</sup> Hear the threats of the Anti-Masonic State Convention in its manifesto to the people. "The whole power of public opinion," says this arbitrary document, "is to be found in the ballot boxes. And these are the depositories, as we humbly trust, of the mightiest earthly power which the Divine wisdom has ever permitted man to control. If we would effectually destroy Freemasonry then, we have no alternative; we must call to our aid, and persist in the uses of our elective rights. We must unite as a party at the polls. We must select for all elective officers, the best men opposed to Freemasonry, whether they are those who have renounced it or otherwise; *and we must select them because they are opposed to it.* And these men we must support, uniformly, constantly, zealously, always, till Freemasonry, with all its fantastic pageantry, its false pretensions, its unhallowed means, its alarming power, and its monstrous crimes, shall be numbered with the past misfortunes of our country."

<sup>36</sup> During the agitation the Masons appear to have taken few steps to counteract it, in the certainty that the excitement would expire of itself. In 1828, when a motion was made in Congress to bring in a Bill for the appointment of a Committee to make enquiries in relation to the abduction of Morgan, and to prevent extra judicial oaths; the Speaker observed that "this tirading about secret societies and extra judicial oaths did not become sensible men; and they would not pursue it, unless they were driven by political fanaticism. He did not care whether Masonry were put down by legislative enactment or not; but if it were put up or down by such enactment, it would be acting foolishly. All this cry is to get power, or to retain it. Some of the members were elected on the Anti-Masonic ticket; and they came here and were compelled to cry, Morganize Masons! Morganize Masons! Away with them! Crucify them! Crucify them! The excitement has been got up, and fostered, and fanned, to get into power. We did not make so much fuss in Delaware county a few years ago, when an Irishman killed two Scotchmen. We caught him and hanged him. But this is made a political question. It is said that one of the presidential candidates is a Mason,

able to affect its stability, or shake its influence in public opinion.<sup>37</sup> They melted into thin air,<sup>38</sup> when

and the other is not ; and therefore the excitement must be kept up. That is all there is to harp on." The bill was negated by a majority of 82 to 17.

<sup>37</sup> "On this occasion," says Bro. Herring, G. Sec. of New York, "the whole Masonic fraternity were charged with guilt ; the institution and its members were denounced as dangerous ; churches, families, and friends were divided ; and the whole social system was, for a long time, uprooted and dismembered. Every man of eminence in the state known to be a Mason, was called upon to renounce his connexion with the society, or stand branded as a traitor to the laws of his country. The Grand Lodge was charged with the crime of aiding the guilty to escape from justice by the use of its funds ; and no means were neglected to bring the order to disgrace and ruin, right or wrong. The fears of the timid and ignorant attributed the crime of the guilty to a necessary consequence of Masonic obligation ; the political intrigant revelled in the prospect of the overthrow of his prosperous rival ; the myrmidons of society breathed vengeance ; and the crafty political jesuits laboured in their vocation at the Polls. Now all this excitement against Masonry was founded upon false premises. *No Masonic duty interferes with the duty of a man to his country.* The abductors of Morgan were as much without excuse as though they had not been Masons ; and this crime was never palliated or defended by the fraternity in general, nor by the Grand Lodge in particular ; nor was there ever a dollar of the funds appropriated to aid or shield the guilty."

<sup>38</sup> During the continuance of this excitement, the newspapers teemed with the most violent invectives against the order. Anti-Masonic Magazines, Reviews, and Almanacs, found eager and ready purchasers. The press groaned with publications of every grade, from the broadsheet to the thick octavo, in which was presented to the public the lamentable sight of apostate Masons of all ranks, from the ex-President Adams, to the editors of obscure journals, publicly avowing that they had solemnly sworn inviolably to keep certain secrets, which, in the subsequent pages, they deliberately revealed, and confidently expected that the public would believe them. The theatre, the show-box, and the exhibition of puppets ; the orator from his platform, and the mountebank from his stage, all presented

the forgeries and misrepresentations of the anti-masonic party were brought to light<sup>39</sup> and exposed;<sup>40</sup> and the

a series of ridiculous and burlesque ceremonies, which they asserted were the ceremonies of a Masonic Lodge; while the notorious Major Allyn wandered about the country as an itinerant lecturer on the mysteries of Masonry, which he publicly advertised to expose. Ministers of several sects and denominations made the awful avowal from their pulpits, that they had sworn to conceal the secret practices of the fraternity, and in the same breath, in the presence of their Maker, publicly revealed them to their wondering congregations. And one miserable Baptist preacher, as an apology for his apostasy, accused Masonry of infidelity and atheism, and its members of horrid crimes; and in his sweeping censure did not even spare the worthies of old, but charged Drs. Anderson and Desaguliers, men of the first rank in their respective professions, of being "men of low character and base spirit!" (See Bernard's Light on Masonry, p. 505.) In the mean time an Anti-Masonic State Convention was established, to which delegates were annually sent from every representative town in the United States, and they assembled in the Faneuil Hall at Boston by hundreds,—whose sole object was to denounce and annihilate the Institution. Amidst all this excitement the Fraternity was calm, and, on the showing of their adversaries, (Proceedings of the Anti-Masonic Convention for 1831, p. 16) "expressed great confidence in the permanence of their Order." They said, "the present attempt to overthrow it will utterly fail; it will only rouse the energies of the Institution, and, after the present trial, as in former instances, viz. of Pritchard in 1730, and Robison and Barruel in 1799, Freemasonry will increase beyond all former example." And their predictions have been amply verified by the event.

<sup>39</sup> The Grand R. A. Chapter of New York issued the following Resolution disclaiming, on the part of the Masonic body, all participation in the above outrage:—"Resolved by this Grand Chapter, that we its members, individually and as a body, do disclaim all knowledge or approbation of the said proceedings in relation to the abduction of William Morgan; and that we disapprove of the same, as a violation of the majesty of the laws, and an infringement of the rights of personal liberty, secured to every citizen of our free and happy republic."

<sup>40</sup> Thus Bro. Hoffman, the editor of the American Masonic Regis-



popularity of Masonry was augmented by the enquiry ; although the party arrayed against it had drawn into its ranks “ nearly 100,000 free and intelligent electors of the State of New York ; almost divided the vote of Pennsylvania ; planted itself deeply in the soil of Massachusetts ; spread itself in others of the New England States, in Ohio, and elsewhere ; while in Vermont, like the rod of Aaron, it so far swallowed up both of the former parties, as to have obtained the control of the State Government.<sup>41</sup> Nor was it of factious partizans,

ter, says :—“ With the representative system fully carried out, *and the full interchange of Masonic information through our Masonic Periodicals*, we may effectually be enabled to close our doors against schisms, irregularities, and impostors. In a few years our time-honoured Institution will hold as proud an eminence in our land, as in her palmiest days ; and we trust that the lessons we have received by misfortune, will tend to the scrutinizing examination of the inner as well as the outer man, teaching us that caution and circumspection are the brightest jewels in the Masonic crown.”

“ Governor Clinton thus expressed his opinion on the subject, in a letter to the chairman of the Anti-Masonic Committee :—“ I am persuaded that the body of Freemasons, so far from having any participation in this affair, or giving any countenance to it, reprobate it as the most unjustifiable act, repugnant to the principles, and abhorrent to the doctrines of the Fraternity. I know that Freemasonry, properly understood, and faithfully attended to, is friendly to religion, morality, liberty, and good government ; and I shall never shrink, under any state of excitement, or any extent of misrepresentation, from bearing testimony in favour of the purity of an institution which can boast of a Washington, a Franklin, and a Lafayette, as distinguished members ; and which inculcates no principles, and authorizes no acts, that are not in perfect accordance with good morals, civil liberty, and entire obedience to government and the laws. It is no more responsible for the acts of unworthy members, than any other association or institution. Without intruding, in the remotest degree, a comparison, or improper allusion, I might ask whether we ought to revile our holy religion because Peter denied and Judas betrayed ?”

or disappointed men, that this party was composed. It comprised among its members as great a portion of wealth and character—of talents and respectability—as any party that was ever formed, of equal numbers, in this or any other country.”<sup>42</sup> And where is this great anti-masonic party now? The excitement continued a few years, the hollowness of its principles became apparent, and it suddenly disappeared like a passing cloud, leaving behind it nothing but public shame and contempt.<sup>43</sup>

<sup>42</sup> Stone's *Letters on Masonry and Anti-Masonry*, p. 5. "The Anti-Masonic excitement commenced about three years ago," says Brown in his *Narrative*, (pref.) "and has since threatened to extend its ravages far and wide, which has excited the interest and received the attention of politicians, of Christians and of patriots—in which women and children—the old and the young—federalists and democrats—republicans, Clintonians, Bucktails, Adamsmen, Jacksonsmen, Claymen, Presbyterians, Churchmen, Baptists, and Methodists, and even the modest and unassuming Quakers, have all participated largely."

<sup>43</sup> Wilkins Tannehill, Esq. G. M. of Tennessee, in his primary address to the Brethren in 1842, says: "In all parts of the country Lodges are multiplying, and our numbers increasing, with a rapidity scarcely surpassed at any former period of our history; and the same may be said with regard to Chapters and Encampments. It affords me great pleasure to say, that the sun of Masonry is fast dispersing the clouds that have been so long spread over us; and that its genial rays are fast revivifying the blighted regions over which the winds of persecution have passed. Even in those parts of the United States where Anti-Masonry has been most active—where its fell spirit was most extensively felt, the Lodges have been re-opened, and are pursuing their labours without interruption, and with abundant promises of success. Now, that the fever of excitement has passed away, and reason has resumed her empire, former prejudices are yielding to more liberal and enlightened views, the bosom of every true Mason is reanimated, and a laudable desire prevails to extend and perpetuate the blessings which spring from a just appreciation and practical exposition of the principles of the Order."

On the Continent similar attempts have been made to destroy the usefulness of the Craft,<sup>44</sup> by means of unauthorized publications, professing to explain its rites and ceremonies, doctrines, lectures, and secret pursuits.<sup>45</sup> But they equally failed. And in every case Masonry derived much benefit from the attempt.<sup>46</sup> In

<sup>44</sup> The notorious Finch, in one of his catchpennies, has a very judicious observation: "Had the unfortunate Louis XVI. instead of suppressing Lodges, denouncing societies of Freemasons, and bastiling such as persevered in their religious and moral ceremonies,—given them every encouragement and protection, by not only countenancing them, but by becoming himself a member of that august and respectable body, and nobly patronizing the Royal Craft, as our own most gracious sovereign and his progeny have done, he and his wretched family would undoubtedly have escaped all the horrors into which they were inhumanly and barbarously plunged; and atheism, rapine, and murder would not have been the most prominent features in his once civilized, polite, and religious kingdom. With us, thank Providence! the case is quite different; the heir-apparent, our late, and H. R. H. the Duke of Sussex, our present Grand Master, presides in England over that illustrious Order;—an Order which comprehends the most dutiful and loyal subjects his father, or any other monarch, ever had the honour of reigning over."

<sup>45</sup> A clever writer in the London Magazine affirms, that all the secrets of Masonry are revealed in Professor Buhle's work on the subject. And to exhibit his information, he enumerates the secrets as follows: "Entire equality of personal rights amongst the members in relation to their final object. Women, children, those who were not in full possession of civic freedom, Jews, Antichristians, and Roman Catholics, were excluded from the Society. The Order makes pretensions to mysteries; and has a general system of signs, usages, symbols, myths, and festivals. It is compatible with every form of civil constitution, does not impose celibacy, and grants to every member a full liberty to dissolve his connection with the Order at any time, and without even acquainting the superiors of the lodge!" So much for Buhle's knowledge of Masonry.

<sup>46</sup> Thus De Witt Clinton, the Grand High Priest of the United States, says in an Oration before the Grand Lodge of Albany, Sept.

France the attack on the Order was commenced by two pamphlets, the one called "Le Secret des Francs-Maçons;" and the other "Le Catechisme des Francs-Maçons."<sup>47</sup> A person styling himself the Abbé Perau, in 1745, followed up the unholy warfare by a publication named "L'Ordre des Francs-Maçons trahi;"<sup>48</sup> and he was succeeded by the author of "La Clef des Maçons;" "Thory's Synopsis;" "La Maçonnerie Adonhiramique dévoilée;" and "La voile retirée, ou

1825, at the installation of Gen. Rensselaer as G. M.—"In every nation of Europe, Masonry has passed the ordeal of persecution. The Inquisition has stained it with blood. Hierarchies have proscribed and interdicted it; despotism has pursued it to destruction; and everywhere, except in the land of liberty, it has felt the arm of unjust and tyrannical power; and even here, in this enlightened age, fanaticism has dared to fulminate its anathemas."

"This was probably nothing more than a translation of Pritchard's "Masonry Dissected."

"I am ignorant whether the name of the Abbé Perau is real or assumed. It is not inserted in the title-page, but is given in cipher at the end of the Epistle Dedicatory. He reiterates the old tale of the puerility of Freemasonry, and enforces his argument by the following most improbable incident, which was evidently invented for the occasion. A certain marquis *having been frequently solicited* to become a Freemason, was at length induced to consent. Having paid the fee in advance, (600 crowns) he was initiated. When the ceremony was over, he said, "Is this all?" "Truly it is," answered the W. M. "You make game of me," rejoined the marquis; "it is impossible that this can be the whole secret of Freemasonry." "It is indeed," replied the W. M. "Then you will have the goodness," said the marquis, "to return my 600 crowns, otherwise I shall insert in the public gazette all the tomfooleries which you have imposed upon me as the secrets of the Order. Is this the famous rite of which so much has been said? In truth I cannot conceive how reasonable men can spend their time in such trifles!" The money was returned, says Perau, the affair was hushed up, and the Lodge was closed in confusion.

le Secret de la Revolution expliqué par la Franc-Maçonnerie," of M. Lefranc;<sup>49</sup> the "Archives Mystico-Hermétiques;" the "Des Erreurs et de la Vérité," of M. de St. Martin;<sup>50</sup> the letter addressed "Aux Illustres

<sup>49</sup> M. Lefranc reiterates the stale pretext of having found his MSS. in the bureau of a deceased friend, who had been many years the Master of a respectable Lodge. "He found among his papers," he says, "a collection of Masonic writings, containing the rituals, catechisms, and symbols of every kind, belonging to a long train of degrees; together with many discourses delivered in different Lodges, and minutes of their proceedings. The perusal filled him, he says, with astonishment and anxiety, and he thought it his duty to lay them before the public." Barruel gives a different version of this tale. Speaking of a M. de la Haye, who gave him some MSS., he thus states the source of Lefranc's information. He represents M. de la Haye as saying, "I had several Freemasons in my parish; and particularly the unfortunate Fessier, a famous Brother of the Lodge at Alençon, since become such a terrible Jacobin, and the intruded Bishop of Séez. Several of these Masons renounced their errors; and as a proof of their total renunciation of the Lodges, they gave me up all their papers and Masonic degrees. I have made a digest of these degrees. M. Lefranc, who was at that period in our diocese, pressed me to publish them; but I did not dare to do that for fear of the Masons, and I rather chose to give a copy of the whole to M. Lefranc, requesting him to use it as he thought fit. M. Lefranc went to Paris; the Revolution took place; and he doubtless thought it would be useful to publish the work I had given him, having first improved it by the polish of his style; and he certainly has done it better than I could." (Hist. of Jacobinism, vol. iv. p. 150.) So essentially are the tales of falsehood at variance with each other.

<sup>50</sup> M. de St. Martin was the founder of the cabalistic Freemasonry in France, a short time before the Revolution. His system was based on the Manichæan heresy. "It is a most fallacious system," says he, "to pretend to lead men to wisdom by the frightful description of eternal flames in a life to come. Such descriptions are of no avail when unfelt; therefore, the blind teachers, who can only represent those torments to us in imagination, must necessarily produce but little effect upon us." (Errors and Truth, p. 114.) Saint Martin was evidently an Atheist.

Inconnus ;” and the volumes published by the Abbé Barruel.<sup>51</sup> And what injury has French Masonry received from these attacks? None whatever, but much good; and the consequence is, that the Order, at the present time, is most extensively and nobly patronized.

In Germany similar attempts were made, about the same period, by Bahrtd,<sup>52</sup> Robinet,<sup>53</sup> Latocnaye,<sup>54</sup> Rein-

<sup>51</sup> Barruel exclaims, on mentioning the memorable 12th of August, 1792: “It was on that day, for the first time, that the secret of Freemasonry was made public, that secret so dear to them, and which they preserved with all the solemnity of the most inviolable oath. At the reading of the decree, they exclaimed, ‘We have at length succeeded, and France is no other than an immense Lodge. The whole French people are Freemasons, and the whole universe will soon follow their example.’ I witnessed this enthusiasm; I heard the conversations to which it gave rise. I saw Masons, till then the most reserved, who freely and openly declared, ‘Yes! at length the grand object of Freemasonry is accomplished. Equality and Liberty; all men are equal and brothers; all men are free.’ This was the whole substance of our doctrine, the object of our wishes, the whole of our grand secret.” (Hist. of Jacobinism, vol. ii. p. 266.) Fie! fie!

<sup>52</sup> On the writings of Bahrtd Robison thus comments:—“Of his pieces, some were even shocking to decency. It was indifferent to him whether it was friend or foe that he abused; and some of them were so horribly injurious to the characters of the most respectable men in the state, that he was continually under the correction of the courts of justice. There was hardly a man of letters that had ever been in his company but he was sure to suffer for it. For his constant practice was to father every new step that he took towards atheism on some other person; and, whenever the reader sees, in the beginning of a book, any person celebrated by the author for sound sense, profound judgment, accurate reason, or praised for acts of friendship and kindness to himself, he may be assured that before the close of the book, this man will convince Dr. Bahrtd, in some private conversation, that some doctrine, cherished and venerated by all christians, is a piece of knavish superstition. So lost was Dr. Bahrtd to all sense of shame! He said that he held his own opinions independently of all mankind, and was indifferent about their praise or their reproach.” (Proofs of a Conspiracy, p. 338.)

hold and Kestner;<sup>55</sup> in the works, "Archive fur Freymaurer;" the volume dedicated "Denen die es Verstehen;" "Geschichte der Unbekannter;" the "Achte Illuminat;" "The final Destruction of Freemasonry;"<sup>56</sup> the "Religions Begebenheiten;" &c. &c.,

<sup>55</sup> Robinet was a daring theistical writer, about the time of the French Revolution, and published *Système de la Nature—Philosophie de la Nature—Système Social—Politique Naturelle, &c.*, for the purpose of inflaming men's minds against the existing order of things, both civil and religious.

<sup>56</sup> M. Latocnaye affirms, that when he had been initiated, an old gentleman asked him what he thought of it? He answered, "A great deal of noise and much nonsense." "Nonsense," said the other; "don't judge so rashly, young man; I have worked as a Mason these 25 years, and the further I advanced, the more I was interested; but I stopped short, and nothing shall prevail on me to advance a step further." Being asked why? he said, "I imagine that my stoppage was owing to my refusal, about nine years ago, to listen to some persons who made to me, out of the lodge, proposals which were seditious and horrible; for ever since that time I have remarked that my higher Brethren treat me with a much greater reserve than they had done before; and that, under the pretext of further instruction, they have laboured to confute the notions which I had already acquired, by giving some of the most delicate subjects a different turn. I saw that they wanted to remove some suspicions which I was beginning to form concerning the ultimate scope of the whole."—Thus we find that all anti-masonic writers, in whatever part of the world, parrot-like, repeat the same unvarying lesson.

<sup>56</sup> Reinhold attributes the invention of Freemasonry to Moses; and asserts that it was borrowed from the mysteries of Egypt; while Bahrdt and Augustus Kestner assign its origin to the Christian Fathers. The former was answered and refuted by Eichorn, and Reinhard in his "Plan of the Founder of Christianity;" and Bahrdt's reasoning was annihilated by Dr. Heubner, Professor of Theology in the University of Wittenberg. Their replies have been translated into English.

<sup>56</sup> This book was included in the *Index Expurgatorius* of Vienna.

and particularly in some publications by Weishaupt,<sup>57</sup> Knigge, and their confreres, which are exposed in a work entitled "Neueste Arbeitung des Spartacus und Philo<sup>58</sup> in der Illuminaten Orden;" in the "Endliche

<sup>57</sup> Weishaupt was the founder of Illuminism; and to make his system palatable, he commenced his dealings with the initiated Masons, whom he was desirous of ensnaring, by the following bold assertion. "I declare," says he, "and I challenge all mankind to contradict my declaration, that no man can give any account of the Order of Freemasonry, of its origin, of its history, of its object, nor any explanation of its mysteries and symbols, which does not leave the mind in total uncertainty on all these points. Every man is entitled, therefore, to give any explanation of the symbols, and any system of the doctrines, that he can render palatable. Hence have sprung up that variety of systems which for twenty years have divided the Order. The simple tale of the English, and the fifty degrees of the French, and the Knights of Baron Hunde, are equally authentic, and have equally had the support of intelligent and zealous Brethren. These systems are in fact but one. They have all sprung from the Blue Lodge of Three Degrees; take these for their standard, and found on these all the improvements by which each system is afterwards suited to the particular object which it keeps in view. There is no man, nor system in the world, which can show by undoubted succession that it should stand at the head of the Order. I have therefore contrived an explanation of it which has every advantage; is inviting to Christians of every communion; cultivates the social virtues; and animates them by a great, a feasible, and speedy prospect of universal happiness. My explanation is accurate, and complete; my means are effectual, and irresistible. Our secret Association works in a way that nothing can withstand, and man shall soon be free and happy." By such plausible arguments he enlisted many worthy men under his standard, who bitterly repented after they had witnessed the full development of his scheme.

<sup>58</sup> The former was the cant name of Weishaupt, the latter of Baron Knigge. Weishaupt was a shameless libertine, who compassed the death of his sister-in-law to conceal his vices from the world, and, as he termed it, to preserve his honour! Knigge was still less scrupulous to ensure the success of his schemes, whatever they might be.



Schickfall des Freymaurer-Ordens;<sup>60</sup> in which the identity of Freemasonry and Illuminism is attempted to be established.

Each and every of these authors had the vanity to suppose that his puny attempt<sup>60</sup> would annihilate Freemasonry<sup>61</sup>—destroy it root and branch<sup>62</sup>—and sweep

Barruel says, “at the name of Knigge every honest German Mason will stand back, as at the man who corrupted even the first degrees of Masonry, and consummated the depravity of their impious Rosicrucians. The honest Brethren, in their indignation, would almost forget Weishaupt, to overpower Knigge with the whole weight of their hatred.” (Vol. iv. p. 94.) All this is sufficiently nauseating; but it was necessary to exhibit, in their proper colours, the immorality and recklessness of all those who have been engaged in a crusade against our righteous and sublime Order.

<sup>59</sup> This is a discourse which was pronounced at the breaking up of a Freemasons’ Lodge. The writer gives his reasons why he considers it prudent that the Lodges should suspend their labours while Illuminism continues in the ascendant.

<sup>60</sup> Bernard says, “he saw the hand of God inscribing on the mystic pillars of Masonry, ‘Mene, Tekel, Upharsin;’ which were the heralds of its destruction.” The Rev. Bro. Jones adds: “Such is its present condition, that it is absolutely impossible to save it from ruin; and that it would be preferable to abandon the ship than to sink with it.” (Letters, p. 20.)

<sup>61</sup> An anti-masonic orator of the United States is thus magniloquent on the subject:—“Against this baneful despotism the freeborn sons of the American Republic are at last aroused. Awaking from their security and springing from the couch of repose, they behold the citadel assaulted and ready to surrender to the invader. At once they repair to the standard of their country. The shock may be terrible, the conflict deadly; but the pride, and pomp, and circumstance of Masonry must quail before the might and majesty of an indignant people. Her ensigns must sink, never more to rise.” (Fuller’s Oration, p. 10.)

<sup>62</sup> Stone, in his philippic, goes so far as to predict that “the character, the usefulness, and the respectability of the Order are now gone; and its officers and members would act wisely to bury all their

it off from the face of the earth. But, again I ask, what injury have all these publications inflicted upon it?<sup>63</sup> Is it less beneficent—is it less flourishing than in former times? I answer without hesitation, it is not. Every attempt at exposure has added fresh laurels to the Order, and invested it with new interest and popularity.<sup>64</sup>

tools and implements, and inscribe the name 'Ichabod' on the copestone." Another American writer adds: "You might as well place your hand upon the sun on a summer's morning, as prevent the downfall of the Order." Even the infamous Carlile had the assurance to boast that, when his trash was made public, no two Masons would ever afterwards dare to look each other in the face.

<sup>63</sup> The Masons, in the integrity of their hearts, despised all these attacks upon the Order. Bro. Brainhard, a distinguished Mason of Connecticut thus expressed his confidence in its stability, amidst the storm which was arrayed against its existence. "It comprises men of rank, wealth, office, and talent, in power and out of power; and that, in almost every place where power is of any importance. And it comprises, among other classes of the community to the lowest, in large numbers, active men, united together, and capable of being directed, by the efforts of others, so as to have the force of concert throughout the civilized world. They are distributed too with the means of knowing one another, and the means of co-operating, in the desk, in the legislative hall, on the bench, in every gathering of business, in every party of pleasure, in every domestic circle, in peace and in war, among enemies and friends, in one place as well as in another. So powerful indeed is it, as to fear nothing from violence, public or private, for it has every means at its command, in due season, to counteract, defeat, and punish it. It is too late to talk of the propriety of continuing or suppressing Freemasonry, after the time to do so has gone by. So, good or bad, the world must take it as it is. Think of it; laugh at it; hate it, or despise it; still it will continue to be, and the world in arms cannot stop it."

<sup>64</sup> Notwithstanding the confident boast of a very witty opponent, who wrote during the Morgan excitement, that "her hour has come; the shafts of ridicule are pointed at her life; the bow is drawn by indignation at her violence and pride; the spear of truth is raised;

Indeed the idea of suppressing Masonic publications is equally absurd and impracticable. The intelligence of the age will not permit measures to be successful which would have been tolerated only in times of the grossest superstition and ignorance.<sup>65</sup> Those brethren who are desirous of preventing the spread of Masonic information, are not only unjust to the fraternity,<sup>66</sup> but they inflict a grievous wound upon the Order.<sup>67</sup> The

and die she must, to pass through another metempsychosis. Her spirit will seek a new form to deceive mankind; Freemasonry can serve for its covering no longer." (Ward's Freemasonry, p. 144.)

"Our learned and intelligent Brother Moran says, "Masonry is that pure and simple religion which corrupt and interested men, for selfish purposes, have always endeavoured to suppress as too sublime for the mass; acting in this, like misers who hide their gold, not that they may use it themselves; but worse than even the manger dog, they do not limit themselves to preventing, they dread its use by others." (F. Q. R., vol. v. p. 42.)

"A friend and Brother in India writes to me thus:—"Many of my acquaintance here have become much more attached to Freemasonry by the perusal of your publications; and Cowans have, by the same means, either become members of the fraternity, or reconciled to it; and the dislike they entertained to mystery has been entirely subdued."

<sup>67</sup> The attempts to crush Freemasonry in some countries have been incessant and fierce. Bulls, Edicts, and Proscriptions have been arrayed against it. "The sanguinary tribunals of the Inquisition," says a French writer on Freemasonry, "have kept immured and led to the slaughter many an unfortunate Freemason, for daring to seek light, science, and truth, where darkness, ignorance, and falsehood, held an arbitrary sway. The *auto da fe*, which, under Philip II., was almost quotidian, was instituted to indulge the fanaticism of a barbarous populace, or the capricious ambition of despotic rulers. Not many years ago, a Freemason of the name of Almodovar was burnt in Seville, along with a young woman who had been convicted by the Holy Office of having carried on an intercourse with an evil spirit, and of knowing the future. Both these hapless victims of ignorance and

popularity of Freemasonry is admitted to be essential to its prosperity, even while measures are adopted which would prevent that popularity from operating beneficially.<sup>68</sup> For a century Freemasonry has been gradually advancing in public opinion, but its progress has been slow and uncertain. Its beauty and usefulness are now becoming more apparent. It is taking its rank amongst the institutions of the country; and if it be nourished by the patronage of wealth and talent, it will be placed before mankind as an Order in which the pleasing pursuits of science are blended with morality and virtue on the one hand, and benevolence and charity on the other.<sup>69</sup> And who can be

fanaticism breathed in every feature the most perfect health, so that the hands of the executioner who threw them on the pile trembled. It was in a square destined to those horrible assassinations, that at the end of a pathetic sermon the two unfortunate beings were conveyed on asses. *Ita missa est* was the sign given to throw the wretched creatures on the burning pile." (F. Q. B., vol i. p. 378.)

<sup>68</sup> For reasons which will presently appear, I am decidedly of opinion that the following law has been much misunderstood. "No Brother shall presume to print or publish, or cause to be printed or published, *the proceedings of any lodge, nor any part thereof, or the names of the persons present at such lodge*, without the direction of the G. M., or P. G. M., under pain of being expelled from the Order." This prohibition evidently refers to local proceedings only; and has no allusion whatever to philosophical or scientific disquisitions on the abstruse principles of the Order. I am unacquainted with any Masonic law which prohibits a Brother from disseminating his opinions on these points. And I am sure such a proceeding is not at variance either with the letter or spirit of the obligations.

<sup>69</sup> The pursuits of Masonry are thus expressed in the Address which was voted by the Grand Lodge of England to George III., in 1793, the Marquis of Hastings then acting as Grand Master under the Prince of Wales. "It is written, Sire, in the Institute of our Order, that we shall not at our meetings go into religious or political discus-

so justly expected to advance its reputation as those who are acquainted with its merits, and entrusted with the direction of its affairs?<sup>70</sup> The public in general will entertain an indifferent opinion of its purity, if those who occupy the places of authority under its jurisdiction, display any reluctance to have its merits become the subject of open discussion.<sup>71</sup> It will be an anomaly in the nineteenth century, to hear complaints that the sources of information in any branch of science

sion, because, composed as our Fraternity is, of men of various nations, professing different rules of faith, and attached to opposite systems of government, such discussions sharpening the mind of man against his Brother, might offend and disunite. We fraternize for the purpose of social intercourse, of mutual assistance, of charity to the distressed, and good will to all; fidelity to a trust, reverence to the magistrate, and obedience to the laws, are sculptured in capitals upon the pediment of our Institution."

<sup>70</sup> The American Grand Officers are fully impressed with the truth of this proposition. They say (Sept. 1842), "The only reason why Masonry in this country has been suffered to languish for many years has not been because there was any lack of material, but because, from a want of fraternal interchange of views, of feeling and of action, we knew nothing of each other. But times have changed; the brethren have awoke from their long sleep, and *through the instrumentality of our own and kindred prints* that darkness will be made to dissipate, and Masonry, with her thousands of lodges and chapters, will be brought in a weekly communication one with the other." (American Mas. Reg., vol. iv. No. 1.)

<sup>71</sup> "Masons," says the zealous Preston, "in all ages have studied the general good of mankind. Every art which is necessary for the support of authority and good government, or which could extend science, *they have freely communicated to the world.* Points of no public utility, as their peculiar tenets, mystic forms, and solemn rites, they have carefully concealed. *Thus Masons have been distinguished in various countries for disseminating learning and general knowledge,* while they have always kept the privileges of their own Order sacred and inviolable among themselves." (Illus. p. 109.)

have been invidiously closed, and their investigation placed under an interdict.

The dearth of Masonic writers is attributable, in a great degree, to this mistaken principle;<sup>73</sup> and therefore it constitutes a serious charge against Freemasonry as a professed science, that it has contributed so little to the general fund of intelligence by which the present age is distinguished.<sup>73</sup> No one, except the Free and Accepted Mason, ever thinks of taking up a book on this forbidden subject for the purpose of increasing his stock of general knowledge. The prejudices of the people have been enlisted against it; and therefore, to the common reader, it is devoid of interest.<sup>74</sup> He feels indifferent about an institution

<sup>73</sup> "Perhaps not," a friend of mine writes. "I do not attach much value to the idea that prejudice is afloat; because I feel convinced that something worse than prejudice opposes the onward march of Masonry;—it is a total apathy and nonchalance with regard to the spirit of the Order."

<sup>73</sup> The fear of being charged with a desire to discover the secrets of Freemasonry, has, I am persuaded, deterred many an intelligent Brother from placing the results of his experience on record. For such a discovery has been considered a detestable crime. According to the testimony of the Apocryphal Book of Enoch, it constituted one of the sins of the antediluvians. "*They have discovered secrets,*" says the record, "and they are those who have been judged; but not thou, my son. The lord of spirits knows that thou art pure and good, and free from the reproach of discovering secrets."

<sup>74</sup> Thus a writer in the 'Athenæum' says—"Supposing the Freemasons to possess momentous truths in ethical or physical science, the wisdom of keeping them secret is dubious, and the morality of their plighted silence is still more open to stricture. It might even be questioned, whether the oath, or other engagement, under which a man obtains possession of knowledge of vast importance to his species, and by which he binds himself not to make his species partakers of it, is obligatory *in foro conscientiæ*. We do not say this

which, he has been led to believe, possesses no claim upon his regard, no excitement for his industry, no merit to reward his application.<sup>75</sup> But if the philosophy of Masonry were made an open subject of illustration and research; if it were fairly brought before the public in a scientific form,<sup>76</sup> it would receive the same attention that is bestowed on every other enquiry, whether in physics or arts, in morality or religion.<sup>77</sup>

to tempt any Freemason to break his vow; for, in truth we have a shrewd opinion, that the countless treasures of the Order, are not much more real than the golden pavements of El Dorado, or the ingots in Spenser's House of Richesse."

<sup>75</sup> The ladies however may be mentioned as an exception. They are particularly curious about the Institution; and their recent attendance at all the meetings of the craft, where their presence is not contrary to the rules, is a proof of it. At a grand festival in 1839 the Duke of Sussex thus addressed them from the throne. "Their presence," he said, "whenever it could be consistently admitted, always administered very largely to the gratification of the Fraternity. And when they retired to their homes, he trusted they would carry with them a conviction, that there was nothing in Freemasonry to disqualify a member from showing the utmost attachment and respect to his wife, mother, daughter, or one to whom the veneration of still more tender feelings was paid. The ladies might find out a secret worth knowing by these visits, which was, that good humour always triumphed among Masons after their labours were completed. And that was a pretty good sign that they would discover nothing of an unfriendly nature in the labours, and nothing but what was good in the secrets of Masonry, if they were even admitted to the Sanctum Sanctorum."

<sup>76</sup> As it certainly ought to be, if its best interests were consulted. For what is it that we are forbidden to reveal? An American writer tells us. He says, "The secrets of Masonry are her signs, words, and tokens; these the oath regards, and no more. The common language of Masons in conversation on the subject of Masonry, is a proof that this is the opinion of the Fraternity in respect to the application of the oaths." (Ward's Freemasonry, p. 144.)

<sup>77</sup> The following attestation will be valuable because it proceeds

D

The rulers and governors of Masonry have, at different periods, been imbued with a liberal spirit in this particular;<sup>78</sup> and at those seasons the order has proportionably advanced both in individual utility and popular estimation. They have bestowed a passing glory on the Masonic world, like a beam of light illuminating a darkened atmosphere.<sup>79</sup> The establish-

from a non-mason. Provost Middlemas of Dunbar said on a public occasion, "I am sorry to say that I have not the happiness of being one of the initiated in the mysteries of Masonry. You must not therefore expect me to possess that vivid inspiration which belongs to them alone. But thus much I know, that the Fraternity is very numerous and respectable—to be found in every kingdom—in every quarter of the world; and consists of many noble patricians, many men of enlightened talent, illustrious merit, and eminent consideration in all the various walks of life. What the end and scope of this illustrious institution may be has been most religiously kept a secret from age to age," &c. (F. Q. R., vol. ix. p. 445.)

<sup>78</sup> They have had too much confidence in the good principles of individual members of the fraternity, to entertain the most remote idea of any public breach of Masonic fidelity; knowing that the holy book which crowns the pedestal of their Lodge, directs them to preserve their faith. Thus Solomon says, (Prov. xi. 13.) "a talebearer revealeth secrets; but he that is of a faithful spirit, concealeth the matter." Again he says, (Ib. xxv. 9, 10.) "Discover not a secret to another; lest he that heareth it put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away." And the son of Sirach says, (Eccles. xli. 23) "be ashamed of iterating and speaking again that which thou hast heard; and of revealing secrets." In like manner Freemasonry teaches that "to betray a secret trust is the greatest baseness that can be committed. It is like the treachery of an assassin who stabs his adversary when unarmed, and not suspicious of a foe." After this what Brother of sound judgment and strict morality, who values his reputation in this world, or his salvation in the next, would venture to reveal the secrets of Freemasonry?

<sup>79</sup> Thus in 1769 the Duke of Beaufort, G. M., gave his sanction to Calcott's "Candid Disquisitions." In 1775 Lord Petre, G. M., and the rest of the G. Officers patronized Hutchinson's "Spirit of



ment of the library and museum, by the Grand Lodge a few years ago,<sup>60</sup> is an existing proof of the liberal

Masonry ;” in 1781, the same liberal Grand Master allowed Preston to dedicate his “ Illustrations ” to him ; a privilege which H. R. H. the Duke of Sussex repeated in 1820. In 1804, Bro. Daniell dedicated his “ Masonic Union ” to the Duke of Atholl, G. M. ; and in the same year the Earl of Dalhousie, G. M. of Scotland, sanctioned the publication of Laurie’s “ History of Freemasonry. ” In the next year the Grand Chapter of Rhode Island gave a public sanction to Webb’s “ Masonic Monitor ; ” and the G. M. of Tennessee extended his patronage to Tannehill’s “ Manual. ” In 1806 the “ Orations ” of Dr. Dalcho—himself the G. M. of an American Grand Lodge, and K. H. ; P. R. S. Sov. Grand Inspector General of the 33rd, and Lieut. Grand Commander in the U. S. of America, were sanctioned and recommended by the original Chapter of Prince Masons of Ireland. In 1813, Bro. Harper, D. G. M. inscribed his edition of the “ Ahiman Rezon ” to the Duke of Athol, G. M. In 1814, H. R. H. the Duke of Sussex, G. M. received the dedication of Dr. Ashe’s “ Masonic Manual. ” In 1817 several Grand Lodges and Chapters strongly recommended the Rev. Salem Town’s “ System of Speculative Masonry, ” which had so successful a run, that the first edition of 4500 copies was exhausted in five years. About the same time the G. L. of Maryland issued their sanction to the publication of Cole’s “ Freemason’s Library, ” which is in fact its Book of Constitutions. Hardie’s “ New Freemason’s Monitor ” was recommended by the twelve presiding Officers of the Lodges of New York ; while the “ Masonic Chart and Lectures ” of Bro. Jeremy L. Cross, published in 1826, were approved and recommended by all the Grand Lodges in the United States. In the same year H. R. H. the Duke of Sussex, G. M., permitted the author of these lectures to place the “ Signs and Symbols ” under his protection ; which were patronized also by H. R. H. the Duke of York ; the Duke of Leinster, G. M. for Ireland, and numerous G. and P. G. Officers.

<sup>60</sup> Thus noticed in the F. Q. R. for 1841. “ This desirable acquisition to Masonic interest has at length assumed some degree of importance. It is high time to sink the mere *Profession* of Science, in the determination to give proofs of our acquirements, and to refresh the mind by a recreative study. Limited as may have been the deposits, yet to the number of the individuals contributing the collection is highly creditable. ”

policy exhibited by the late Grand Master on this important subject. The idea emanated from a vote of thanks, which was passed in 1834, in Grand Lodge, to Dr. Crucefix, the Editor of the Freemasons' Quarterly Review, for his able advocacy of the Masonic Charities in that periodical.<sup>81</sup> Thus an extensive and official patronage of Masonic publications is not without many noble precedents.<sup>82</sup> And it was the countenance afforded by these examples which induced the author of this work to devote the entire leisure of a long life to the service of Freemasonry.

The present times are distinguished by a general anxiety to produce a mental edification, and the melioration of society in all its grades.<sup>83</sup> In conformity

<sup>81</sup> In 1835 the Earl of Durham, D.G.M., thus eulogized the same valuable Miscellany. "He could not conclude his observations without acknowledging the great assistance derived by that Institution, and by others of a similar nature, from their advocacy by a comparatively new publication, *that was in every respect creditable to Freemasonry*. He meant the Freemasons' Quarterly Review. He had never doubted that such a publication might obtain literary repute, by giving currency to the talent possessed by many Masonic Brethren; and glad was he to find that it not only mirrored the ability so amply shared by Freemasons, and expounded the benefits shared by the Craft; but that it had become an eloquent advocate to supply the wants of Freemasonry." The same opinions have been expressed by the Grand Lodges of Scotland, Ireland, India, America, and the Colonies.

<sup>82</sup> These high-minded men have acted on the principle expressed by the Son of Sirach, in this pithy observation, which I have placed at the head of my Introductory Observations: "Wisdom that is hid, and a treasure that is not seen, what profit is in them both?" (Eccles. xli. 1+.)

<sup>83</sup> An increasing intelligence produces a more intense desire to receive new information; and the improvement of science, which, in the time of our forefathers, was confined to the higher classes of

with this prevailing taste, Freemasonry must and will become a subject of open investigation.<sup>84</sup> And to be justly appreciated it must be perfectly understood. It is evidently the duty of our rulers therefore, both supreme and subordinate, to use every means at their command to direct the public taste into a legitimate channel;<sup>85</sup> lest their neglect be converted into an argument unfavourable to the existence of the Masonic edifice.<sup>86</sup> It is, however too securely based to be

society, has spread itself amongst the middle grades, and has even descended to the operatives; who, in those ages, were seldom endowed with the simplest elements of knowledge; and few cases existed where a mechanic, or agricultural labourer, could either read or write.

<sup>84</sup> The above writer in the London Magazine places Freemasonry amongst the first class of problems *sub judice*. He says, "there is a large body of outstanding problems in history, great and little, some relating to persons, some to things, some to usages, some to words, &c., which furnish occasion, beyond any other form of historical researches, for the display of extensive reading and critical acumen. In reference to persons, as those which regard whole nations;—*e. g.* what became of the twelve tribes of Israel? Who and what are the gipsies? Or those, far more in number, which regard individuals; as the case of the Knights Templars—of Mary Stuart, &c., &c. Among the problems of this class, there are not many more irritating to the curiosity than that which concerns the well-known Order of Freemasons."

<sup>85</sup> Sir John Doyle entertained the same opinion in favour of an institution, whose basis, he said, in a speech before Grand Lodge, when the late Marquis of Hastings was presented with a splendid jewel previous to his departure to India, "is, to fear God, to honour the king, and to love one's neighbour as one's self; an institution whose principles, *if universally diffused*, would tend to calm those angry storms that agitate and convulse an affrighted world, and man would no longer be the bitter enemy of his fellow man."

<sup>86</sup> Such were undoubtedly the private views of H.R.H. the Duke of Sussex. He was a true Mason, and nothing gave him greater

easily overthrown. But surely it would be better to guide the enquirer into a right path, than by endeavouring to suppress his desire for information, suffering to stray into devious courses, which may terminate in error and absurdity.<sup>67</sup>

Thus it is to be presumed that in the highest quarters the opinion is entertained, that the greater facilities are afforded for enquiry, the more likely is the science to maintain its proper dignity of character;<sup>68</sup>

pleasure than to see the genuine principles of the Order disseminated amongst the fraternity at large. His whole Masonic life affords indubitable proofs of it. He loved to see the science investigated and traced to its source. Its history, antiquities, morality, and science, were objects of his own incessant study; and his wish was that the Brethren might be, one and all, enlightened on these important subjects. The best method of neutralizing the assumptions of quackery, is by the inculcation of sound and sterling truth. And mankind being in possession of the clear and crystal stream of knowledge, will not search for information in the foul and muddy kennel of charlatanerie and imposture.

<sup>67</sup> The Earl of Durham observed, in a speech at Freemason's Hall in 1835; "until lately, the proceedings at Masonic communications in Grand Lodge, were mere promulgations, and registrations of the edicts of the Grand Master; but there has arisen, of late, a *spirit of enquiry worthy of our glorious profession*, that has found its way into our legislative assembly, that has brought about discussions upon most important subjects, and has been happily marked by an especial propriety of conduct, and by the exercise of great intellectual powers. *I have sincere pleasure in stating my conviction, that the Grand Master, so far from viewing these proceedings with either distrust or jealousy, is gratified to know that they have taken place.*"

<sup>68</sup> Bro. Drinkwater, D. P. G. M. for Lancashire, in a speech before the P. G. L. at Liverpool in 1840, observed that "the spread of the principles of Masonry would be the means of putting down all the acerbity and rancorous feelings that now distract society, whether political or religious."

while, if it be encircled with the shades of obscurity, it may, like the mole, blunder on in darkness,<sup>89</sup> and never show its Light before men, that they might see its good works, to the glory of Him in whose name it is founded, and whose splendour illuminates its deepest and most sublime mysteries.

- 89 The more fair Virtue's seen, the more she charms.  
Safe, plain, and easy, are her artless ways ;  
With face erect, her eyes look straight before ;  
For dauntless is her march, her steps secure.  
Not so pale Fraud ;—now here she turns, now there,  
Still seeking darker shades, secure in none ;  
Looks often back, and wheeling round and round,  
Sinks headlong in the danger she would shun.



THE  
HISTORICAL LANDMARKS  
AND OTHER  
EVIDENCES OF FREEMASONRY.

---

---

LECTURE I.

PRELIMINARY.

GENERAL VIEW OF THE LANDMARKS OF MASONRY FROM THE  
CREATION TO THE FEARFUL DISPLAY OF DIVINE VENGEANCE  
AT THE UNIVERSAL DELUGE.

“To maintain the present standing of our Order ; to secure its vigorous existence, and extend its benefits, depends upon the vigilance with which we watch over its concerns, and the means we employ to preserve its ancient LANDMARKS from innovation, and its principles from corruption, and upon the efforts we make to transmit them unimpaired to posterity.”

WILKINS TANNEHILL, Esq., G.M. Tennessee.

OUR intelligent Brother Hutchinson, who was W.M. of the Lodge of Concord at Barnard Castle, seventy years ago, has incidentally expressed an opinion, which it is to be regretted, he omitted fully to establish by a train of reasoning which his knowledge of the subject would have rendered conclusive. He says, “it is not to be presumed, that we are a set of men, professing religious principles contrary to the revelations and

doctrines of the SON OF GOD,<sup>1</sup> reverencing a deity by the denomination of the god of nature, and denying that mediation which is graciously offered to all true believers. The members of our society at this day, in the third stage of Masonry, *confess themselves to be Christians.*<sup>2</sup> The veil of the temple is rent—the builder is smitten—and we are raised from the tomb of transgression.”

Our authorized Lectures furnish such a series of proofs in support of this opinion, as can scarcely be found in the details of any other human institution; for Freemasonry as now practised is a speculative and not an operative institution; although it is admitted that both these divisions might be blended in ancient times.<sup>3</sup> The evidences of the above fact run through

<sup>1</sup>The late P. G. M. for Cambridgeshire, who was also one of H. R. H. the Grand Master's domestic chaplains, in a letter to me says, that “Masonry assimilates itself, and blends more aptly with Christianity than with any other religion upon earth.”

<sup>2</sup>There is scarcely a Masonic writer of any age but has given a distinct testimony to the same effect.—See the “Star in the East,” chap. ii.

<sup>3</sup>The “Encyclopædia Americana,” art. Masonry, derives the Order from the Collegia Artificum of the Romans; and says its members were introduced into this country by the kings Alfred and Athelstan, to build castles and churches. “They then united, under written constitutions, proceeded upon the ancient constitutions of the Roman and Greek colleges, and the provisions of the civil law. Their religious tenets being often objects of suspicion to the orthodox catholics, and often differing among themselves, were not allowed to obtrude in their meetings, and were of course kept secret. Secrecy, moreover, was the character of all the corporations of the middle ages; and down to the most recent times, the corporations of mechanics, on the European Continent, had what they called *Secrets of the Craft*;—certain words, or sometimes absurd ceremonies, by which they pretended to know each other. To this it must be



the entire system, and are equally conspicuous in every degree.<sup>4</sup> Nor is their nature obscure, or their application of doubtful character ; for they are the very proofs on the stability of which our faith must stand or fall.<sup>5</sup>

added, that the corporations of architects, in the middle ages, were descended from antiquity, so that their societies had received, in the times when the Romans adored all gods, and listened to all philosophical systems, impressions derived from the Greek philosophical schools, particularly the Stoic, united with some fragments of the Egyptians' mysteries, and subsequently modified, by notions acquired in the early times of Christianity, particularly from 'gnostics, which led to certain doctrines and sacred ceremonies, clothed in symbols, and constituting their esoteric mysteries."

'It is a point of great importance that the Masters of Lodges attend to the inculcation of science and morals, as displayed in the authorized Lectures of the Order. I am afraid there is considerable scope for improvement on this practice, in most of our provincial Lodges. I have no doubt, if the attention of the Brethren were called, by a series of plain illustrations from the chair of the Lodge, to the beauty and utility of our Lectures, but an honourable ambition would be excited, and their regular delivery and scientific explanation permanently secured. The excellent Preston says—"Those who accept offices and exercise authority in the Lodge, ought to be men of prudence and address, enjoying the advantages of a well cultivated mind and retentive memory. All men are not blessed with the same powers and talents ; all men, therefore, are not equally qualified to govern. He who wishes to teach, must submit to learn ; and no one can be qualified to support the higher offices of the Lodge, who has not previously discharged the duties of those which are subordinate. Experience is the best preceptor. Every man may rise by gradation, but merit and industry are the first steps to preferment."

'The old Lectures on the Knightly Degrees go directly to establish this fact. After treating on the five points in the history of our Saviour, they go on to say, that by his *birth* we learn that the day-star of mercy hath risen to conduct our feet in the paths of truth and peace. By his *life* we learn the virtues which we ought to follow, he being "the way, the truth, and the life." By his *death*

These evidences are miracles and prophesy; and if we find instances of both these kinds of testimony in the lectures of Freemasonry, and those instances point solely and exclusively to one event, it must be admitted that as the arrangement is systematic, the conclusion will be logically correct.<sup>6</sup> And should that one event be the main prop and pillar of the Christian religion, and all the historical facts which have been introduced into our lectures bear an undoubted reference to it; then we may justly claim for the institution a higher merit than is contained even in its science and morals.<sup>7</sup> It

we are instructed that the rigour of the law is satisfied, wherein standeth our redemption. By his *resurrection* we behold a triumphant conquest over sin, death, and hell, wherein standeth our justification. By his *ascension* we learn that he is gone before, to prepare a place for his faithful followers, according to his most gracious promise, that where he is, there shall his servants be also.

<sup>6</sup> Freemasonry is an institution *sui generis*. No other society can be compared with it. It exists solely of itself. It eclipses all the institutions and orders in the world, which ever have been, are, or shall be, Christianity alone excepted. The numerous attempts which have been made at different periods, to expose it to public derision, and destroy its existence, have all signally failed. Every attack has produced an effect, contrary to the wishes and anticipations of its projectors. The most vindictive assault has tended to "enlarge the place of its tent; to stretch forth the curtains of its habitation; to lengthen its cords, and strengthen its stakes." (Isai. liv. 2.) Like Gray's virtuous peasant,

It keeps the noiseless tenor of its way;

and rejoices in the unsullied happiness of doing good. The Monthly Magazine of 1840, says of Freemasonry, "You may ennoble, exalt, enlarge, and purify her; but she is stamped with the seal of immortality, and you will never crush, or annihilate her."

<sup>7</sup> And yet, in point of morality, Freemasonry exceeds every other human institution, and yields the palm only to our most holy religion. In the old Lectures, we were taught that the three steps

will occupy the sublime station of being received as a code of types which embody the great plan of human redemption, and identify the Shekinah of sublime Masonry with Jehovah, or the Tetragrammaton—Jehovah with the Jewish Messiah—and the Jewish Messiah with Jesus the founder of Christianity.

The most prominent facts which Freemasonry inculcates directly or by implication are these : <sup>8</sup> that there is a God ; <sup>9</sup> that he created man and placed him in a state of perfect happiness in Paradise ; <sup>10</sup> that he forfeited this supreme felicity by disobedience to the divine

usually delineated on the Master's floor-cloth, were emblematical of the three principal stages of human life, viz., youth, manhood, and age. In youth, as Entered Apprentices, we ought industriously to occupy our minds in the attainment of useful knowledge ; in manhood, as Fellow Crafts, we should apply our knowledge to the discharge of our respective duties to God, our neighbour, and ourself ; that so in age, as Master Masons, we may enjoy the happy reflections consequent on a well spent life, and die in the hope of a glorious immortality.

<sup>8</sup> Dr. Dalcho, an American Grand Master, solemnly declares : “ I highly venerate the Masonic institution, under the fullest persuasion, that where its principles are acknowledged, and its laws and precepts obeyed, it comes nearest to the Christian religion, in its moral effects and influence, of any institution with which I am acquainted.”

<sup>9</sup> This is the first admission of a candidate before initiation. He avows his belief and trust in God ; and it is on that avowal alone that his admission amongst us is based. If he refused to acknowledge the being of a God, he would be at once rejected ; but on the receipt of a solemn declaration that he puts his trust in God, the chief officer of the Lodge expresses his satisfaction, and tells him that where the name of God is invoked no danger can possibly ensue.

<sup>10</sup> The six periods of Creation form a subject of illustration in our Lectures ; and introduce the consideration of the hebdomadal period of time as a pursuit congenial with the will and pleasure of the Creator.

commands at the suggestion of a serpent tempter ;<sup>11</sup> that to alleviate his repentant contrition, a divine revelation was communicated to him that in process of time a Saviour should appear in the world<sup>12</sup> to atone for their sin, and place their posterity in a condition of restoration to his favour ; that for the increasing wickedness of man, God sent a deluge to purge the earth of its corruptions ;<sup>13</sup> and when it was again

<sup>11</sup> And hence the serpent forms a distinguishing and expressive emblem, in the sublime degrees of Freemasonry.

<sup>12</sup> This promise, its reference and fulfilment, is the great mystery of Freemasonry. Some of our most sublime observances are founded upon it, and the distinguishing tokens of recognition in one of the degrees, refer exclusively to that gracious interposition of the Deity in behalf of fallen man ; and by virtue of one of these significant signs, if we prostrate ourselves with our face to the earth, it is to supplicate the mercy of our Creator and Judge ; looking forward with humble confidence to his holy promises, by which alone we hope to pass through the ark of our redemption into the mansions of eternal bliss and glory.

<sup>13</sup> From this awful event two distinct degrees have emanated, which fully describe its causes and consequences. The entire system of the Spurious Freemasonry was modelled on the Deluge. There is no part of the Mosaic records which receives more abundant confirmation from foreign testimony, than the account of this event. And the causes will not be difficult to explain. The first planter of a colony, when it had swelled into a nation, was worshipped as a deity by his successors ; and to him was usually attributed a series of actions and adventures which really happened to Noah, the general father of mankind, and federal head of all the nations upon earth. For this reason he was adored by the Greeks under the name of Saturn, and fabled to be the original planter of the vine. As he was preserved amidst the destruction of all the wicked inhabitants of the antediluvian world, so Jupiter is feigned to have destroyed the Titans. Noah rode triumphantly over the waters of the Deluge ; and hence, under the name of Neptune, he was reputed to sway the trident of the ocean. Inclosed in the dark and dreary

repeopled, he renewed his gracious covenant with several of the patriarchs; <sup>14</sup> delivered his people from Egypt; led them in the wilderness; and in the Mosaic dispensation gave more clear indications of the Messiah, by a succession of prophets extending throughout the entire theocracy and monarchy; that he instituted a tabernacle and temple worship, <sup>15</sup> which contained the

womb of the ark, like Pluto, he was esteemed sole monarch of the gloomy region of Tartarus. These instances are equally curious and interesting, and they are capable of extension almost indefinitely. Thus Janus was depicted with two faces looking in opposite directions; because Noah beheld two separate worlds. He entered the ark to escape the fury of the waters; and Osiris was said to have been placed in a similar vehicle to avoid the rage of Typhon, a personification of the sea. Prometheus was feigned to steal fire from heaven, as Noah kindled the first sacrificial fire after the flood, probably from a condensation of the sun's rays. Hercules was fabled at one time to have traversed the ocean in a scyphus or covered boat; and at another to have been enclosed in the belly of a monstrous fish. In Hindoostan, Brahma was represented in the earliest times as floating at large, like Noah, on the surface of the wide waste of waters, in the calyx of the lotus, before the dry land appeared. The Chinese Fohi was encircled with a rainbow at his new birth from the ark; and Noah was favoured with a sight of the same symbol, as a token of exemption from a second diluvian visitation. To close these comparisons, and bring this long note to a conclusion, the British god Hu, and the American Manco Capac, like the patriarch Noah, were each preserved during a general inundation—gave laws to their respective nations—and taught mankind the benefits of agriculture, and other useful practices.

<sup>14</sup> Particularly at the offering of Isaac on Mount Moriah, when it pleased the Lord to substitute a more acceptable victim in his stead. And in the remarkable vision of Jacob when journeying toward Mesopotamia to avoid his brother's wrath; both of which form subjects of discussion and remark in the Lectures of Masonry.

<sup>15</sup> "We understand," says Willet, (Hexap. Exod., p. 629,) "by the three parts and divisions of the tabernacle, the orders and degrees of the church. First, the whole company of the faithful and believers,

most indisputable types of the religion which the Messiah should reveal and promulgate; and that when the appointed time arrived God sent his only begotten Son<sup>16</sup> to instruct them,<sup>17</sup> who was born at Bethlehem as the prophets had foretold, in the reign of Herod (who was not of the Jewish royal line, nor even a Jew,) of a pure virgin of the family of David.

These facts are inculcated directly in the Lectures of Masonry; and it is also implied that the Messiah as the people were admitted into the outward court; secondly, the calling of the ministers of the Gospel, of the apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, as there entered none into the Holy Place but the priests; thirdly, as none had access into the Most Holy Place, but the high priest, so in him is represented our high priest Jesus, who only made a way for us by the veil of his flesh into Heaven. Hereby also are shadowed forth three degrees of the church. By the court where the altar of burnt offering was, the church under the Old Testament is signified which had the sacrifice of beasts. By the holy place where the candlestick was set, and the table of shew bread, is set forth the Church of Christ militant here in earth, which is nourished by the word of God, and the sacraments. By the most holy place is shadowed forth the kingdom of Heaven, where we shall enjoy the sight and presence of the angels."

<sup>16</sup>The old lectures stated this fact in 'so many' words, but in the modern revisions it has been improperly omitted. The passage now is simply is follows: "Thus was the kingly power restored in the person of Zerubbabel, who sprang from the royal line of David and the tribe of Judah; nor was a vestige thereof again effaced until after the destruction of the city and temple by the Romans, under Titus, in the year 76 of the present era; thus verifying the remarkable prophecy of Jacob, delivered in Egypt above 1000 years before, that the sceptre should not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh came."

<sup>17</sup>A worthy brother and friend, now, alas! no more, who was a member of the Grand Stewards' Lodge, wrote to me in 1825, and concludes his letter by saying, that "if Masonry be unconnected with Christianity it is not worthy of the support of any Christian man. Without Christianity it would be of no value whatever."

taught the doctrine of a resurrection from the dead, and a future state of rewards and punishments. That he exemplified his doctrines by his practice.<sup>18</sup> That he took a few men under his immediate tuition, and left them to instruct mankind after his death.<sup>19</sup> That after

<sup>18</sup>The prayers of Freemasonry are almost all offered up in His name. Thus in the first prayer of the first degree, the aid of the Almighty is invoked, that the candidate "may dedicate and devote his life to his service; and that he may be the better enabled to display the beauties of godliness to the honour of his holy name." The prayers of opening and closing have the same reference. Formerly one of the prayers at opening a R. A. Chapter concluded with these words: "this we most humbly beg, in the name and for the sake of Jesus Christ our Lord and Saviour." In another place the Redeemer was recognized under the comprehensive title applied to him by Daniel the prophet—THE ANCIENT OF DAYS. In a certain part of the ceremonies of the Knights of the Red Cross, the Lord's Prayer is repeated. In other of the military degrees, prayer is made to God "for the sake, and in the name of His atoning Son." It will be needless to adduce any further proofs of this assertion. The whole system of Freemasonry is full of Christianity either in type or reality; and no one, in the use of his sober reason, can entertain any doubt of the fact.

<sup>19</sup>Several of the higher degrees are essentially Christian, particularly the 30th, according to the Continental arrangement, which is called the Grand Elected Knight of K—H, or the White and Black Eagle. This degree is most sublime; and in it the Illustrious Grand Commander gives a general history of the Masonic Order; its progress, its decline, and the manner in which it was preserved in the early ages of Christianity, till the time of the crusades; from which period its existence may be distinctly proved by historical evidence. This degree was founded for the express purpose of preserving the ancient traditions of Masonry, and showing in what way they are connected with our most holy faith. There is another degree of a similar nature, which is called the Prince of the Royal Secret; the ostensible object of which is to show how ancient and modern Masons were united during the crusades under one grand commander, that their energies might be simultaneously directed against the Infidels who had established themselves in the Holy Land.

having finished his ministry, he was crucified on one of the peaks of the holy mountain; and that he rose from the dead,<sup>20</sup> and appeared to his disciples, and having given them full instructions what to believe and how to act, he ascended publicly into Heaven, in the Shekinah of a bright and impalpable cloud.

Hence in the investigation before us our attention will be directed to various miraculous demonstrations of the power of Jehovah, which have been enterwoven into the ordinary lectures of Freemasonry, identifying the supernatural occurrences under the old dispensation with those which ushered in the new.<sup>21</sup> The Order

<sup>20</sup> These facts are recorded in the degree of Knight Templar in the following passage: "The belief of a resurrection from the dead was embraced both by Jews and Christians. At the time when our Saviour appeared in Judea, the doctrine of a resurrection was one of the principal tenets of the Mosaic religion, and it was received by the whole nation except the sect of the Sadducees. They entertained, it is true, some ridiculous notions on the subject. Some of them believed that the Israelites only shall rise again at the last day; others confine the privilege to the pious Jews only; others maintain that the body will undergo a second death after the resurrection, and that the soul only will enter into paradise. There are some that believe that none can partake of a happy resurrection unless he be buried in the land of Canaan; and hence proceeds their universal desire to die in their own country. One of the greatest arguments of the truth of Christianity is drawn from the resurrection of our Saviour; the particulars of which have been transmitted to us so accurately by the four Evangelists, as to make the evidence of this important truth amount to demonstration." And nothing can more clearly prove the distinct reference of Freemasonry to Christianity than that the doctrine of the resurrection is so distinctly inculcated in the third degree.

<sup>21</sup> They were equally manifestations of the Divinity—performed by the same agent, and directed to the same end; for Christ is the same yesterday, to-day, and for ever. Miracles are an unexceptionable evidence of a present Deity, and produce conviction without



appears to have been instituted as a vehicle to preserve and transmit an account of the miraculous dealings of the Most High with his people in the infancy of the world ; for at that early period Freemasonry may be identified with religion.<sup>22</sup> And the occurrences which it embodies, being, many of them, at variance with the common laws of nature, serve to furnish a series of irresistible proofs that man is under the care of a superior and superintending power, to direct him into the way of truth and holiness ; and in the infancy of the world did not hesitate to display his glory by signs and wonders,<sup>23</sup> that his creatures might be taught to fear him and keep his commandments.<sup>24</sup>

the use of argument. They constitute a testimony of truth which the Cowan is unable either to gainsay or resist. And having been vouchsafed, on numerous occasions, to uphold the true system of Freemasonry, as practised by the Patriarchs and their descendants, were eagerly imitated by the heathens, in their spurious institutions ; and the hierophant, like the High Priest of Israel, was deemed to be the vicegerent of the gods, and the bearer of divine messages to their worshippers.

<sup>22</sup> It must not, however, be imagined that Masonry is a *system* of religion at the present period. Nothing can be farther from the truth. Such a supposition would reduce it to the level of a religious sect, and utterly destroy its universality. It embraces a view of all the main facts connected with the great plan of human redemption ; but leaves the Brethren to arrange these facts as may suit their own individual opinions. This is the doctrine of the first ancient Charge.

<sup>23</sup> And thus Freemasonry exhorts her children : “ Whenever we seriously contemplate the glorious works of the Creation, how ready and cheerful ought we to be to offer up our fervent adoration to the Great Architect of the Universe, who hath never left himself without a living witness amongst men,” &c. The illustration is so well known, that it will be quite unnecessary to insert it here.

<sup>24</sup> For this purpose, he manifested himself in clouds and earthquakes, and thunder, and fire ; to show that with a word he was able to shake the elements—to calm the raging of the sea—to

Thus does Freemasonry give a distinct refutation to the infidel and the deist.<sup>26</sup> Without any reference to forms or modes of faith, it furnishes a series of indirect evidences, which silently operate to establish the great and general principles of religion; and points to that triumphant system which was the object of all preceding dispensations; and must ultimately—so I most devoutly believe—be the sole religion of the human race,<sup>26</sup> because it is the only religion in which the plan of salvation is clearly developed.<sup>27</sup>

translate believers to heaven without subjecting them to death—to heal the sick—to punish sinners, by the infliction of divers diseases and sundry kinds of death—and to restore animation to the dry and mouldering bones of the dead.

<sup>26</sup> Bro. A. Grant, Esq., the G. Sec. of the Grand Lodge of India, in an excellent address to the Fraternity, says: "Freemasonry is mysterious because it is an admitted anomaly in the history of the earth. Without territorial possessions—without any other coercing power than that of morality and virtue, it has survived the wreck of mighty empires, and resisted the destroying hand of time. Contrast the history of Freemasonry with the history of the nations of the world, and what is the result? The Jews, God's favoured people, into whose custody Masonry was first entrusted by its Divine Author, where are they now? A race of wanderers, scattered over the face of the globe. And the stupendous and magnificent structure, the Temple, at once their glory and the wonder of the world, where is it now? Not one stone left upon another. Babylon, in her day the queen of nations, has fallen never to rise again. Egypt, with her kings and philosophers—classic Greece, and imperial Rome, we now find but occupying their page in the history of the world. But Masonry, at this moment, shines throughout the world with as bright and undiminished a lustre, as when first revealed by God to man."

<sup>26</sup> Hutchinson and his followers are of opinion that the Third Degree is exclusively Christian. I am not prepared to concur in this unlimited assertion. Masonry was originally patriarchal; and in the hands of the Jews, like their own dispensation, was a clear

The first series of historical facts after the fall of man, must necessarily have been traditional,<sup>28</sup> and transmitted from father to son by oral communication.<sup>29</sup> It will be seen therefore that the history of the creation,<sup>30</sup>

type of Christianity; but, I am persuaded, the Master Mason's Order was practised before the incarnation of Christ; although it is freely admitted that the modification, and even the details, might be different. The legend would probably be the same, although we have no proof of the fact, but its reference would certainly vary. The question, however, will be discussed at large in a subsequent Lecture.

<sup>27</sup> In pursuing the investigation of this important principle, I have arranged the Lectures in the order of the consecutive Degrees of Masonry; which will afford me the advantage of blending our legendary notices with the facts that are recorded in scripture history, and bring both to bear upon the subject with additional force.

<sup>28</sup> The Mahometans have a ridiculous notion that when the breath of life was breathed into Adam's nostrils, and had reached down to his heart, though the lower part of his body was unanimated, and nothing but a lump of clay, he attempted to rise up, and not being able to support himself, was much bruised by the fall.

<sup>29</sup> It is admitted that we are in possession of numerous legends which are not found in holy writ; but being of very ancient date, are entitled to consideration, although their authenticity may be questioned, and their aid rejected. I shall not however, in any case, use their evidence, as a *prima facie* means of proving any doubtful proposition, but merely in corroboration of an argument, which might probably be complete without their aid. Our system of typical or legendary tradition, adds to the dignity of the institution by its general reference to sublime truths, which were considered necessary to its existence, or its consistency; although some of the facts, how pure soever at their first promulgation, may have been distorted, and perverted by passing through a multitude of hands, in their transmission down the stream of time, amidst the political fluctuations of the earth, and the downfall of mighty states and empires.

<sup>30</sup> In the Royal Arch Degree, Christ is acknowledged to be the Architect or Creator of the Universe. The words of the prayer are: "Almighty God, who art the sole Architect of the Universe; at whose command the world burst forth from chaos." &c. These

fall of man, and the institution of a sabbath, all of which have been embodied in Freemasonry,<sup>31</sup> with their attendant circumstances, would be known to the race of Cain,<sup>32</sup> as well as that of Seth. Cain, the eldest son of Adam, must have repeatedly heard from his father an account of his felicity in Paradise; of the two trees, of knowledge and of life; of the familiar communion with angels, and with the Deity himself, which was vouchsafed to the first pair while they retained their innocence.<sup>33</sup> He must have been told of their unhappy fall by the machinations of a serpent; of their

words cannot possibly refer to any being but Him "by whom all things were created," (Col. i. 16.) even Jesus Christ the saviour of men.

<sup>31</sup> Freemasonry contains a legend of a Cubical Stone, which was inscribed with a mystical diagram that represented the Sacred Name, and was possessed of many virtues. It informs us that this stone was in the possession of Adam in Paradise; and that he held it in the highest estimation, because it bore the sacred characters, and reminded him of that sublime and holy Being, who had been his friend, his companion, and guide, in that delightful place. On this stone he made his offerings to God, when the divine promise of a mediator, who should bruise the head of the reptile which had caused his defection from innocence, was formally revealed to him, that he might not entirely sink under the oppression and misery in which a sense of deserving God's displeasure had involved him. On the same holy altar he offered a sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving, at the birth of his children.

<sup>32</sup> A degree has been formed respecting Cain, which is called the Knight of the Black Cross.

<sup>33</sup> "In the Masonic system we are not only taught something of the history of the material world, but numerous facts pertaining to the moral, which are infinitely more important. Such is the apostacy of our first parents. This melancholy event is explicitly brought to view in so many words, and so strikingly represented, as seldom to fail of making deep and lasting impressions on the heart. The wretched, and destitute, and deplorable situation of Adam, which was the fruit of his disobedience, are affectingly exhibited by the most lively Masonic representations." (Town's Spec. Mas., p. 71.)

being driven out of Paradise, and all return forbidden for ever.<sup>34</sup> He must have seen with his own eyes the glorious appearance of the Shekinah, or Jehovah, or Christ; and we are assured that he conversed with the Divinity when he was exiled from his native land to colonize a distant and unknown country. From these incidents a series of legends would be constructed which he would communicate to his children; and hence they would descend, with various degrees of fidelity, through the generations of his race to the Deluge. And there would doubtless be added many additional circumstances which are now lost.<sup>35</sup>

Such of the legends as were communicated orally would be entitled to the greatest degree of credence;<sup>36</sup>

<sup>34</sup> "The mysteries of the Cabala were, according to the Jews, originally taught by the Almighty himself to Adam in the Garden of Paradise. In them, they assert, are wrapt up the profoundest truths of religion, which, to be fully comprehended by finite beings, *are obliged to be revealed through the medium of allegory and similitude*; in the same manner as angels can only render themselves visible upon earth, and palpable to the senses of men, by assuming a subtle body of refined matter. All the patriarchs of the ancient world had their separate angels to instruct them in these mysterious arcana; and Moses himself was initiated into them by the illustrious *Metatron*. This cabalistic knowledge, or *knowledge traditionally received*, was, during a long revolution of ages, transmitted verbally down to all the great characters celebrated in Jewish antiquity, among whom both *David and Solomon were deeply conversant in its most hidden mysteries*. Nobody, however, had ventured to commit anything of this kind to paper." (Maur. Ind. Ant., v. 4, p. 548.)

<sup>35</sup> Thus it is said by some of the most ancient writers, that Adam had thirty-three sons and twenty-seven daughters.

<sup>36</sup> And it will be found by the reflecting Mason that in every legend there is a mystical reference which does not appear on the surface; an application, which even our Lectures do not notice, to events that ought to have an influence on our conduct in every situation of life.

while those that were committed to the custody of symbols, which, it is probable, many of the collateral legends would be, were in great danger of perversion,<sup>37</sup> because the truth could only be ascertained by those persons who were entrusted with the secret of their interpretation. And if the symbols were of doubtful character, and carried a double meaning, as many of the Egyptian hieroglyphics of a subsequent age actually did,<sup>38</sup> the legends which they embodied might sustain very considerable alteration in sixteen or seventeen hundred years, although passing through very few hands.

<sup>37</sup> A distinction must here be made between the legitimate symbols of the pious race of Seth, and those which were subsequently adopted by the apostate race of Cain. The meaning of the former could not be perverted. Amongst our antediluvian brethren they were at first but few in number; increasing as time advanced and occurrences took place which were esteemed worthy of preservation. The Shekinah—perhaps the cherubic forms—the serpent—the altar, or cube—probably the point within a circle—the equilateral triangle to represent the sacred name—might be the most ancient symbols. These would be succeeded by the rainbow—the dove—geometrical signs—the ladder; and still more recently by pillars, globes, the pot of manna, the beehive, the sword and human skull, the tau cross, with all the symbolical devices painted on the banners of the Twelve Tribes. They were types or signs of moral and religious duties, or of events in the patriarchal history, which were thus recorded and perpetuated by oral communication.

<sup>38</sup> The symbols of the spurious Freemasonry were, most of them, invested with two or more interpretations; and the same emblem had a different meaning in every degree; while the symbols of the true Freemasonry which we practise are constant and uniform, and embody truths which are not liable to perversion or mistake.

<sup>39</sup> Thus the symbol of Cain's punishment remains to this day uncertain. Some think he had a mark on his forehead; others that he was blasted by lightning; others that he was consigned to a perpetual drunkenness, staggering and tumbling about, a butt for the

In the more virtuous race the same process would prevail; and we are acquainted with some collateral circumstances which distinguished these pious men, that must have been thus transmitted, because Moses has not recorded them.<sup>40</sup> Now the truth could scarcely fail to be correctly communicated amongst the children of Seth, and carried down even to the time of Abraham, to whom the original promise of a mediator given to Adam, was formally and circumstantially renewed. Adam lived till Lamech the father of Noah was fifty-six years of age.<sup>41</sup> Methusaleh also was cotemporary with both Adam and Noah; and it is therefore impossible

mirth and derision of all beholders. Some believe that he was haunted by his brother's ghost. "*Umbra fratris tui quem occidisti, persequitur te ubique.*" And hence it has been an uniform opinion throughout all antiquity, and is not yet extinguished, that all murderers are haunted by the ghosts of their victims.

"What instruction," says a celebrated Masonic writer, "can be more beneficial than an accurate elucidation of symbolical mysteries which tend to embellish and adorn the mind? Every thing that strikes the eye, more immediately engages the attention, and imprints on the memory serious and solemn truths; hence Masons, universally adopting this method of inculcating the tenets of their Order by typical figures and allegorical emblems, prevent their mysteries from descending into the familiar reach of inattentive and unprepared novices, from whom they might not receive due veneration."

"After the sun had descended down the seventh age from Adam," says an ancient Masonic MS., "before the Flood of Noah, there was born unto Mathusael the son of Mehujael, a man called Lamech, who took unto himself two wives; the name of one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah. Now Adah, his first wife, bare him two sons, the one named Jabal, and the other Jubal. Jabal was the inventor of geometry, and the first who built houses of stone and timber; and Jubal was the inventor of music and of harmony. Zillah, his second wife, bare Tubal Cain, the instructor of every artificer in brass and iron; and a daughter called Naamah, who was the first founder of the weaver's craft."

to doubt but the record of facts which occurred in the earliest ages of the world would be accurately transmitted, for there was only one link between the first and last man of the old world.<sup>43</sup> Again, Shem the son of Noah is said to have lived with Abraham and Isaac; and, as some think, with Jacob also. The traditions of ancient history would thus be uninterruptedly carried down to Abraham, there being only two links between Adam and himself.<sup>43</sup> And lest these traditions should have been sullied with any confusion in such a lengthened period, God thought proper to repeat the covenant, and to confirm it by the establishment of circumcision.

A considerable number of years before the Deluge, the two races of Seth and Cain, which for ages had been kept separate by habits and propensities that would not assimilate,<sup>44</sup> and perhaps by a perpetual

<sup>43</sup> This is an important consideration; because a tradition could have little chance of perversion by passing through the hands of one single person only, from Adam to Noah.

<sup>44</sup> "One of the best and most valuable ends," says a learned writer, "which longevity would answer was, the transmitting of knowledge, particularly of religious knowledge, to mankind. And thus, before writing was invented, or any such easy and durable mode of conveyance was found out, a very few men served for many generations to instruct their posterity, who thus would not be at a loss to consult living and authentic records."

<sup>44</sup> An Arabian writer, cited by Selden, says, that the children of Seth had sworn by the blood of Abel, that they would never leave the mountainous country which they inhabited to go down into the valley where the children of Cain lived. And he further informs us, that the inducement to violate their oath was, the beauty of Naamah and the music of Jubal. It appears from this record, that the Cainites spent their time in music, dancing, and other amusements, by which the children of Seth were tempted to intermarry with them. A general pollution ensued, and the Flood was provided to destroy both.



warfare, became unnaturally blended together ; and hence by mutual communication, the legends would sustain some alteration by the process of adapting the traditions of one race to the customs and institutions of the other ;<sup>45</sup> and in a course of years much confusion would ensue, and the evidences would be weakened by a distortion of the facts. The apostacy would be gradual ;<sup>46</sup> but the truth would still be understood by those who retained their fidelity. The number of these decreased with every generation, till none remained to preserve the correct version of these legends but Noah and his family.<sup>47</sup> They would doubtless be acquainted with all the deviations, and be able to separate truth

<sup>45</sup> Which would tend to the deterioration of true, and the success of the spurious Freemasonry, until “the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. And it repented the Lord that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.” (Gen. vi. 5, 6.)

<sup>46</sup> Sale, in his Introduction to the Koran, says that the Arabs had five ancient idols, called Wadd, Sawâ, Yaghûth, Yaûk, and Nasr. These are said to have been antediluvian idols, which Noah preached against, and were afterwards taken by the Arabs for gods, having been men of great merit and piety in their time ; whose statues they revered at first with a civil honour only, which in process of time became heightened to a divine worship. (Prelim. Disc., vol. i. p. 24.)

<sup>47</sup> The degeneracy of mankind became so great, and their perversions of pure antediluvian Masonry so grievous, that, according to our traditions, Enoch feared the genuine secrets would be lost, and swallowed up in the predicted Deluge. To prevent which he hid the Grand Secret, engraven on a white oriental porphyry stone, in the bowels of the earth ; and being apprehensive that the morality and science which had been embodied in Freemasonry with such care would be absorbed in the general destruction ; to preserve the principles of the science, he built two pillars near the spot where they were concealed, with an inscription in hieroglyphics, importing that near it was a precious treasure which had been dedicated to God.

from error; and it is to be regretted that one of his sons propagated the worst features of both systems amongst his descendants, out of which himself, or his immediate posterity, formed an institution, which I call, by way of distinction, the spurious Freemasonry, and this alienated the services of men from their Maker.<sup>48</sup>

The Freemasonry of the antediluvian world is necessarily dependent on tradition. The few hints which we collect from the first chapters of Genesis, form indeed the foundation of our legends; but they are too much restricted in their facts to afford any certain direction for the formation of an opinion on the details, although the essence of the system is there clearly portrayed.<sup>49</sup>

<sup>48</sup> Berington says, "it is to be feared, that as there were wicked men and unbelievers before the Flood, among the descendants of Cain, if not all of them, since they are expressly distinguished in the scripture from the sons of God; and though the scripture does not specify idolatry amongst their crimes, as it does not several other crimes of which they might be guilty, it is certain they did not worship the true God. The three sons of Noah were grown men before they entered the ark, and Ham was a very wicked person. He was conversant, very likely, with the wicked descendants of Cain, when even the descendants of Seth had been corrupted by them before the Deluge came on. Ham might learn his wickedness from them, and might justly be reputed as the second author of idolatry before the building of Babel, as his descendants were immediately after." (Dissert. p. 415).

<sup>49</sup> Bro. Rosenberg, in a communication to the Freemasons' Quarterly Review refers to the cabalistic book of Raziel. "Now, the word Raziel," he says, "if divided into two, (its component parts,) produces Razi-el, that is to say, the divine mysteries. This book also informs us, that Adam was the first to receive these mysteries. Afterwards, when driven out of Paradise, he communicated them to his son Loth; Loth communicated them to Enoch; Enoch to Methusalem; Methusalem to Lamech; Lamech to Noih; Noih to Sem;

It may perhaps be sufficient for us to know that primitive Freemasonry, so to call it, included a code of simple morals. It assured men that they who did well would be approved of God; and if they followed evil courses, sin would be imputed to them, and they would thus become subject to punishment.<sup>50</sup> It detailed the reasons why the seventh day was consecrated and set apart as a sabbath, or day of rest; and showed why the bitter consequences of sin were visited upon our first parents, as a practical lesson that it ought to be avoided. But the great object of this primitive Freemasonry<sup>51</sup> was to preserve and cherish the promise

Sem to Abraham; Abraham to Isaac; Isaac to Jacob; Jacob to Levy; Levy to Kelhoth; Kelhoth to Amram; Amram to Moses; Moses to Joshua; Joshua to the Elders; the Elders to the Prophets; the Prophets to the Wise Men; and then from one to the other, down to Solomon. In this book is also found the sign of distress, with very little difference between it and that of the Freemasons." (F. Q. R. vol. ix. p. 28.)

<sup>50</sup> Gen. iv. 7. The selfsame doctrine of responsibility is inculcated in our Third Degree. The virtuous Brethren are rewarded, while the wicked receive a punishment which is the just portion of their demerits.

<sup>51</sup> The universality of Masonry is thus described, by a Masonic writer of the last century: "Leaving holy ground, we trace Masonry amongst the Eastern Magi, and in the renowned learning of Egypt. From whence, like other sciences, taking a westerly direction, it was brought by that European apostle of Masonry, Pythagoras, from whose propagation it reached the British Isle. Its principles were respected and disseminated by Brahmins, philosophers, artists, and saints, and diffused the light of science to the remotest corners of the earth. It taught natural religion, philosophy, subordination, and arts, on the banks of the Ganges, in the hieroglyphics of Egypt, the sanctuaries of Eleusis, the schools of the sages, and the caves of the Druids." From an Address to the Brethren of St. John's Lodge, at Lancaster, by the Rev. James Watson; inserted by Stephen Jones in the Masonic Essayist. The editor adds, as a note to the above, that Freemasonry was probably introduced into Britain long before the time of Pythagoras, from the western population of

of a Redeemer, who should provide a remedy for the evil that their transgression had introduced into the world, when the appointed time should come.

This promise is of the utmost importance to Christian Freemasonry, because it forms the basis of our hopes of happiness in another and a better world. And therefore the serpentine emblem of Masonry has been introduced with great propriety, because it not only reminds us of what we lost by the departure of our first parents from the path of rectitude, but is a bright symbol of Hope; for the promised Deliverer will open the gates of Heaven to his faithful followers by bruising its head,<sup>52</sup> and they shall enter triumphantly, trampling on its prostrate body.

The wickedness of the antediluvians, in their abandonment of the worship of God, and the practice of morality, at length swept them off from the face of the earth by the waters of a deluge.<sup>53</sup> But no sooner was

Japhet, or the emigrations from Asia, under Odin, Gog and Magog, &c. Witness Stonehenge, &c., temples to those early deities.

<sup>52</sup> In the coins of Constantine, we find the Labarium, or banner of the cross, surmounted by the sacred monogram, *erected on the body of a prostrate serpent*. A striking emblem of Christianity triumphant; and bearing an undoubted reference to the promise made to Adam after his unhappy fall.

<sup>53</sup> In the Spurious Freemasonry, the Deluge was shadowed forth by a series of significant symbols, which were placed connectedly in the heavens, forming a curious system, which was explained to the initiated aspirant. These astronomical allegories, form a strong link in the chain of undesigned evidence to substantiate the truth of our Sacred Writings; for the disposition of certain catasterisms in the southern hemisphere, referred equally to the Deluge and to the process of initiation into the mysteries, where that awful event was perpetuated by commemorative rites and hieroglyphical representations, which embodied all the most prominent facts recorded by Moses, relative to the submersion and consequent purification of the earth on which we dwell.

the earth re-peopled than the same vices began again to prevail ; and for the purpose of preventing another watery destruction, the inhabitants determined to build a tower which should serve them as a defence against a repetition of the calamity.<sup>44</sup> It was in vain. Their

<sup>44</sup>This event is embodied in a Degree called the Noachites, or Prussian Chevaliers, of which the following is the legend : “The descendants of Noah, notwithstanding God had appointed the rainbow as a token of the covenant that he would not again destroy the earth by an universal deluge, resolved to erect an edifice, which, by its height, should place them beyond the reach of divine vengeance. For this purpose they assembled together in the extended plain of Shinar. They laid the foundation and carried on the building for ten years ; at which time God, seeing their pride, determined to interfere. He confounded their language, and by this simple process, put an end to the design. Hence the tower was called Babel, which signifies confusion. Some time after this, Nimrod began to establish degrees of rank amongst his subjects which had not existed before. He built the city of Babylon, and arrogated to himself the honours of divine worship. It was on the night of the full moon, in the month of March, that God confounded their language. And therefore the Noachites held their great meetings on that particular night ; and their common monthly meetings were only held when the moon was at full, and they used no other light in their Lodges. After the language was confounded, and the people obliged to separate, each tribe pursued his own course. Peleg, who suggested the plan of this tower, and had been the Grand Architect during its construction, being struck with the force of conscience, condemned himself to a most rigorous penance. He migrated with his followers to the north of Germany, after having suffered great miseries, and encountered great dangers in passing the mountains and plains, in his way thither. In that part of the country which is now called Prussia he took up his residence. Here he built a triangular temple, where he enclosed himself, that he might be at leisure to worship God, and implore him to pardon his transgression. In the course of excavation in the salt mines of Prussia, A. D. 553, there was discovered, at the depth of fifteen cubits, the foundations of a triangular edifice, in the centre of which

design was frustrated, their language confounded, and themselves dispersed over the whole face of the earth.<sup>45</sup>

was a small pillar of marble, on which the above history was inscribed in Hebrew characters. A tomb was also found, in which an agate stone was encrusted, containing these words: "Here were deposited the ashes of the Grand Architect of the Tower of Babel. God showed him mercy, because he humbled himself." These monuments are in the possession of the King of Prussia.

<sup>45</sup> Sir William Jones is of opinion that the primary language is entirely lost. He says, "it appears that the only human family after the Flood, established themselves in the northern parts of Iran, (that is, Persia); that as they multiplied, they were divided into three distinct branches, the Indian, the Arabian, and the Tartarian, each retaining little at first, and losing the whole by degrees, of their common primary language." And to these three roots, namely, the Hindoo, the Syriac, and the Tartarian, he traces all the languages in the world.

## LECTURE II.

## PRELIMINARY.

GENERAL VIEW OF THE LANDMARKS CONTINUED, FROM THE DELUGE TO THE BENIGNANT DISPLAY OF DIVINE MERCY AT THE ADVENT OF JESUS CHRIST.

“The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.”—GENESIS, xlix. 10.

“Faith is the evidence of things not seen, the substance of things hoped for. This characteristic quality, when borne with full force upon the mind, will resolve itself into a vision, and bring us to that ethereal mansion above, where the just exist in perfect bliss to all eternity; where we shall be for ever happy with God, the Great Architect of the Universe, whose only Son died for us, and rose again, that we might be justified through faith in his most precious blood.”—E. A. P. LECTURE; from the Economy of Human Life.

THE divine promise which forms the ground of Christian Freemasonry, was renewed to Abraham and his seed<sup>1</sup> on several occasions; for he united in his

<sup>1</sup> In fact, until the time of David, the inspired writers used the word seed solely in reference to the Messiah. In the *New Testament* he is styled the Son of Man, or the Son of God; but in the *Old Testament* it is uniformly the seed of the woman, the seed of Abraham, &c. St. Paul places this in a clear light when he says, (Gal. iii. 16,) “now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, and to seeds, as of many; but as of one; and to thy seed, which is Christ.” We read in other places that he was also to be of the seed of David; and the very opening of our gospels confirms it. The first verse of the first chapter of St. Matthew says, that Jesus Christ was the son of David and the son of Abraham.

rubim, revealed to Ezekiel the prophet, during the Babylonish captivity.<sup>6</sup> Another important occurrence, which has been embodied into Freemasonry, is the bondage of the Israelites in Egypt ; and the circumstances attending their deliverance ; which, from the Burning Bush<sup>7</sup> to the establishment of the Theocracy, are particularized with a solemnity that appears to imply a desire to impress some important truth, connected with these events, firmly on the mind. Now,

the first step. This faith naturally creates a hope that we may become partakers in the promises contained therein ; which enables us to ascend the second step. But the third, and last, being charity, comprehends the whole ; and he who possesses this virtue in its fullest extent may be said to have arrived at the summit of the science ; an ethereal mansion veiled from mortal eye by the starry firmament ; which is depicted in a Masons' Lodge by symbols with which no Brother can be unacquainted.

<sup>6</sup> The Cherubim are considered of such importance to the system of Freemasonry, that their component parts are exhibited in the official seal of, I believe, all the Grand Lodges in the world. In that of the Grand Lodge of England, the two large cherubims of Solomon are its supporters, and the four figures are impaled with the Masons' Arms on the field. The crest is the ark of the covenant, on which the cherubim are again repeated as hovering over the mercy seat, to form the superb throne of the Deity.

<sup>7</sup> "At the Burning Bush the Tetragrammaton was delivered to Moses. The cabalistical theologians say, that when Moses asked the Lord if he would tell him his name ; he received for answer, I AM THAT I AM ; which is equivalent to saying, what use is it to ask that which is inexplicable ? I AM THAT I AM, as the ancient sages say, meant, that as he was with them in that captivity, so would he be in others ; and, therefore, he then revealed to Moses the Tetragrammaton ; and this he repeated, as he would manifest himself by its representing the Ten Sovereign Lights ; and by that means would become known although veiled in them ; because his existence will ever be hidden from all, and cannot be explained by any." (Concil. vol. i. p. 111.)



the most momentous proof which presents itself to our notice, in connection with the Egyptian captivity, is the repetition of the Promise made at the fall, by the patriarch Jacob, at the point of death, under the influence of Divine inspiration. He foretold that the continuance of Judah's power should extend beyond that of the other tribes; and that the Messiah should come before its expiration. The time of his coming was to precede the departure of Judah's sceptre. Judah is represented as a lion gorged with his prey, and crouching in his den with a sceptre between his feet;—a sceptre which none should ever wrest from him, until He came into whose hands it could be safely placed.<sup>8</sup>

These facts and prophecies have not been embodied in Freemasonry as matters for our amusement merely; but to induce a spirit of research amongst thinking Brethren, that our noble science might sustain its high reputation, and preserve a corresponding influence over human affairs. Freemasonry is termed a system of morality and science;<sup>9</sup> but it is something more—it is

<sup>8</sup> The sceptre does not import dominion over the other tribes; nor the term lawgiver, a person merely who enacts laws, but rather one who executes and enforces them. It was foretold that this particular power should remain with Judah, after the other tribes should have been deprived of it; and that it should continue vested in persons belonging to that tribe, till the Messiah should come; who is here described by the term Shiloh. And the event corresponded exactly with the prediction.

<sup>9</sup> H. R. H. the Duke of Sussex, late G. M., thus describes our excellent institution: "Masonry is one of the most sublime and perfect institutions that ever was formed for the advancement of happiness, and general good of mankind; creating, in all its varieties, universal benevolence and brotherly love. It holds out allurements so captivating, as to inspire the Brotherhood with emulation to deeds of

the holy porch. The first indication of this deliverance was announced to Moses<sup>13</sup> while he tended the flock of Jethro, his father-in-law, the priest of Midian, at the foot of Mount Horeb. The incident has been carefully preserved in our Lectures. He saw a bright fire<sup>14</sup> burning in one of the bushes which grew on this mountain, which was a place of such peculiar sanctity as to be called in Scripture "the Mount of God."<sup>15</sup>

<sup>13</sup> "Moses was possessed of knowledge superior to that of the Egyptian teachers, through the revelations and inspiration of the Deity; he had acquired the comprehension of, and was instructed to decipher all the hieroglyphical characters used by that people in their records. It was no doubt a part of the original knowledge to express by characters to the eye, the thoughts and sentiments of the mind; but this was obscured and debased, in after ages, by symbols and hieroglyphics; yet by the immediate dispensation of Heaven, Moses attained a knowledge of those original characters; by which he was enabled to reveal to his people, and to preserve to posterity, the commandments of God, delivered to him on the mount, by inscribing them on tables of stone. It is natural to conceive that the Israelites would be instructed in this art, by which the will of the Deity was communicated; they would be led to write the doctrines of their leader, and his expositions of the law, that they should be preserved to their children; and if we give credit to the observations and conjectures of learned travellers, the written mountains remain monuments of the peregrinating Hebrews to this day." (Hutchinson's Spirit of Masonry, New Edition, p. 55.)

<sup>14</sup> St. Ambrose, speaking of the Shekinah which appeared to Moses at the Burning Bush and declared his name, says, "this was the Son of God, (meaning Christ,) who is therefore called both Angel and God, that he might not merely be taken for him *of* whom are all things; but he *by* whom are all things."

<sup>15</sup> This mountain was remarkable for seven memorable transactions. The Burning Bush; the striking of the rock with the rod of Moses; the lifting up of Moses' hands, by Aaron and Hur, which produced the slaughter of the Amalekites; the delivery of the Law; the forty

In this deliverance we again find an indisputable reference to Jehovah, the Messiah, or Christ, in the pillar of a cloud, and of fire, of which the above named pillars in a Mason's Lodge,<sup>16</sup> are the legitimate symbols. This pillar, which bore the character of a dense cloud by day to screen the people from the burning rays of the sun, in that inhospitable wilderness where they were domesticated forty years; and of fire to give them light by night, accompanied their wanderings from the first day of their departure from Egypt, to their final establishment in the Land of Promise.<sup>17</sup> The introduction of these events into Freemasonry could have no other reference, at their original promulgation, but

day's abstinence by Moses; the demolition of the two tables of stone, on sight of the golden calf; and the supernal vision of Elijah.

<sup>16</sup> Like the Palladium of Troy, they appear to have been essential to the very existence of the temple and the Jewish polity. Thus, at the time when the temple was abandoned by Jehovah, he is represented, magnificently, as standing upon the altar, and commanding the angel of destruction to strike the heads or chapters of these two pillars, to produce the total ruin of the Jewish state. (Amos, ix. 1.) As their destruction was thus comprehensive and significant, so was their erection symbolical of the magnitude and splendour of the Jewish nation under Solomon. And this reference was embodied in their names.

<sup>17</sup> It was the same Shekinah which expelled our erring parents from Paradise—which appeared in terror at the universal Deluge—and on several occasions to the patriarchs Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and to Moses at the Bush; and now assumed a permanent form, and dwelt on the pillar as the image of the glory of God. This appearance was no other than the Tetragrammaton, or Word which is so highly celebrated in many of the higher degrees of Masonry. "This Word," says Theophilus Antiochenus, "by which all things were made, being the wisdom and power of God, came into Paradise and conversed with Adam, who is thus said to have heard the voice of God. Now God's voice—what is it else but the very Logos or Word, which is Christ the Son of God?"

to the same antitype, which the Jews call the Messiah, and Christians the Redeemer of mankind.<sup>18</sup>

The next chronological fact noticed by the Lectures of Masonry, is the erection of the Tabernacle in the wilderness.<sup>19</sup> They give a brief description of the causes which led to the building of this sacred edifice ; and particularise many of the details with a minuteness which proves that it was intended to embody and convey some information of greater importance than the simple knowledge of the materials used in their construction, or the appendages, however costly, by

<sup>18</sup> But what says Professor Robison to this? He says the higher degrees are "full of tinsel and glitter," and have a pernicious tendency. His words are: "The homely Freemasonry imported from England, has been totally changed in every country of Europe, either by the imposing ascendancy of French Brethren, who are to be found everywhere ready to instruct the world; or by the importation of doctrines and ceremonies, and ornaments of the Parisian Lodges. Even England, the birth-place of Masonry, has experienced the French innovations; and all the repeated injunctions, admonitions, and reproofs of the old Lodges, cannot prevent those in different parts of the kingdom from admitting French novelties, full of tinsel and glitter, and high-sounding titles." (Proofs of a Conspiracy, p. 9.)

<sup>19</sup> The heathen temples, copied from the tabernacle of Moses, are thus described in the *Archæologiæ Atticæ*: "Their temples were of two sorts, those sacred to their gods were called *neos*, or *iera*; and those sacred to their demigods *sekoî*. But the word is promiscuously used by the tragedians. Clemens Alexandrinus is of opinion that the first origin of their temple was the erecting of an edifice to the honour of the deceased. Cecrops buried in the Acropolis; Erichonius in the temple of Minerva; Polias, the daughters of Celeus in Eleusis, &c. They were divided into two parts, the sacred, and profane. Casaubon tells us that holy water was set at the door of the temple, with which every one that entered besprinkled himself, or was besprinkled by those that sacrificed. But others have written that it stood at the entrance of the adytum, into which it was not lawful for any but the priests to come." (Lib. 2. c. 7.)

which it was sanctified and adorned.<sup>20</sup> Now, the Tabernacle, and its accompanying ceremonies of divine worship, from the Ark of the Covenant and Propitiatory, and the High Priest in his pontifical robes, down to the insignificant pillars and planks which formed its boundary fence, were all symbolical of a better dispensation, which should be instituted by the promised Messiah,<sup>21</sup> to constitute the religion of mankind.<sup>22</sup> It follows, therefore, that the introduction of this circumstance into Freemasonry, could have had no other design than to direct the attention of the Brethren to those beneficial revelations of God's will, in the system

<sup>20</sup>The Lectures of Masonry give a detailed account of the numbering and registering of the tribes, after the deliverance from Egyptian bondage; the form and situation of the camp; the construction of the tabernacle with its appendages; the duties of the priests and Levites; the banners of the twelve tribes; the wanderings in the wilderness; and many other important particulars.

<sup>21</sup>In a high Degree, called the Knights of the Rose Croix, (Le Chevalier Rose Croix,) a pelican is introduced among the emblems, as a symbol of the Redeemer of mankind, feeding his children with his blood; or in other words, shedding his blood for the salvation of man.

<sup>22</sup>"The great capacity of the court," says professor Willet, (Hexapla in Exodum, p. 624,) "signifieth the amplitude and largeness of the church, wherein both the skilful and unskilful dwelling are pronounced blessed; as Psalm lxiv. 5. 'Blessed is he whom thou choosest, he shall dwell in thy courts.' It signifieth also, the length of it from East to West, and wideness from North to South, the dispersing and propagating of the church into all the world. The veil set up at the entrance, that all must not be admitted into God's presence, but such as are prepared with humility and repentance. The sockets and pins wherewith the court was stayed, do show the church to be so confirmed and settled, that the gates of hell cannot prevail against it. And the ornaments of the pillars, do put us in mind of the divers graces of the spirit, which the Lord hath bestowed upon his church, to every one in measure for the edifying thereof."

of Christianity which involve such essential advantages.<sup>23</sup>

During the tedious wanderings of the Israelites, the system of Freemasonry adopted many and expressive symbols, which are still retained.<sup>24</sup> And they all bear

<sup>23</sup> The Abbé Barruel strongly censures that part of the system of Freemasonry which prohibits religious discussion. These are the words : " In the Masonic language, all the Lodges are but one temple representing the whole universe ; the temple which extends *from the East to the West, from the South to the North*. They admit into this temple, with equal indifference, the Christian or the Jew, the Turk or the Idolater, in fine, without distinction of sect or religion. All equally behold the light ; all learn the science of virtue—of real happiness ; and all may remain members of the Craft, and rise in its degrees up to that where they are taught that all religious tenets are but errors and prejudices. Though many Masons may view this reunion in no other light than that of universal charity and benevolence, which ought to extend to all mankind, whether Jew, Gentile, Idolater, or Christian ; it is, nevertheless, much to be feared that this reunion of error and falsehood only tends to infuse an indifference for all religious tenets into the minds of the adepts, as a preparatory to the denial of all in the higher degrees." (History of Jacobinism, vol. ii. p. 285.)

<sup>24</sup> " With respect to our symbols," says my intelligent friend and Brother Sharp, in his Oration at Warwick, " it may be asked, why wear we the figures of the sun and moon ? Why is the emblem of Prudence fixed in the centre of our Lodges ? Why are we decorated with an apron of snowy whiteness, and various jewels ? The sun is an emblem of all the great attributes of the Divinity ; and, together with the moon, raises our thoughts to the Fountain of Truth ; and though, in the language of the Psalmist, they have neither speech nor language, their voices are heard among them ; their sound is gone out into all lands, and their words unto the ends of the world ;—thereby affording us, as excellent lessons, to instruct men in the wisdom and goodness of the Creator, as if they had an hundred tongues. These things indicate that the true object of Masonry is to incite us to the performance of virtuous deeds, the accomplishment of which testifies to the world that, as sons of Light, we have dispelled

a relation to the promises of future glory to their nation in the person of the Messiah. The banners of the tribes were of this character. And the four principal ones displayed the emblems of the cherubim,<sup>25</sup> as they were subsequently revealed to the prophet Ezekiel in a vision, which was intended to be a lucid representation of the Shekinah, or Christ.<sup>26</sup> That of Judah was a LION, because, according to the voice of prophecy, the Messiah was to be a Lion of the tribe of Judah, which prediction was amply verified in Christ. Reuben's

the dark clouds that otherwise would have obscured us ; and that being no longer lost in the mists of hatred, malice, drunkenness, and other heinous sins, which degrade the mind, destroy the body, and render the hereafter a dreadful source of anticipation, we prefer the labour of charity, benevolence, chastity, brotherly love, and the exercise of every other Christian virtue."

<sup>25</sup> "The twelve tribes had between them four principal banners or standards, three tribes to one standard ; for which reason the church is said to be terrible as an army with banners. The Hebrew word *banner*, the Greek translatheth *order* ; and so the Chaldee calleth it *tekes*, a word borrowed of the Greek. Whence the Apostle taketh his phrase, every man in his own *order*. Every banner was thought to be of three colours, according to the colours of the precious stones in the breast-plate, bearing the names of their patriarchs. But this proportion will not hold in all, seeing Levi (who is not here among the other tribes) was in the breast-plate one of the twelve ; and Joseph, there graved on the beryl, hath here two tribes, Ephraim and Manasseh, unto whom two colours cannot be allowed from the breast-plate. Each banner had his several motto or inscription. In the first banner was written, from Numbers, x. 25, 'Rise up, Lord, and let thine enemies be scattered ; and let them that hate thee flee before thee.' It is, moreover, taught by the Hebrews, that each standard had a distinct sign engraven on it." (Godwyn's Moses and Aaron, p. 250.)

<sup>26</sup> The old York Lectures illustrate the cherubim by a reference to the customs and hieroglyphics of Egypt. They say, "The Egyptian sphinx, which was placed at the entrance of their temples, seems to

device was a MAN,<sup>27</sup> Ephraim bore on his standard an ox, and Dan an EAGLE.<sup>28</sup> Thus the Ark of the Covenant, placed in the Holy of Holies, surmounted by the cherubim of the mercy seat, and surrounded on all sides by these four standards, is aptly compared, in the language of Masonry,<sup>29</sup> to a triumphal military chariot, in which the Shekinah, Jehovah, or Christ, in his character of King of kings, and Lord of lords, fought against the enemies of his people, and conducted them, by a series of remarkable and almost bloodless victories, into the Land of Promise.

have given rise to two of the cherubical figures, exhibiting a human head on the body of a lion ; although this was contrary to their usual custom, which was to make the body of their image, or picture, human with the head of an animal. The application which was made to each of the component parts of the cherubim, was to signify a different deity. It is therefore probable that the Almighty condescended so far to the prejudices of the Israelites in Egypt, as to make use of the cherubim as a symbolical representation of himself, in the character of the tutelary deity of the Hebrews and supreme lord of the universe, by appropriating to himself those symbols by which the most celebrated deities of the heathen world were represented."

<sup>27</sup> The four parts of the cherubim are used by Ezekiel to describe the nature of angels. The man to show his understanding ; the lion his power ; the ox his ministry ; and the eagle to show his swiftness in executing God's will. In the system of Christian hieroglyphics, St. Matthew was indicated by the man, because he commences his gospel with the human extraction of Christ ; St. Mark by the lion, because his gospel begins with a voice, like the roaring of a lion, crying in the wilderness ; St. Luke by the ox, because he begins with an account of a priest or minister ; and St. John by the eagle, because he soars aloft in the spirit of inspiration, and commences his gospel with the divinity of Christ.

<sup>28</sup> An eagle beating the air with his wings, is an emblem, in one of the superior degrees, of supreme power.

<sup>29</sup> Freemasonry teaches us to believe that the universe is the temple of the Deity whom we serve—he hath crowned the heavens with stars



The Urim and Thummim in the Pectoral of the High Priest, was another radiant symbol by which Jehovah, during the continuance of the Theocracy, condescended to communicate his will.<sup>30</sup> Before the Israelites were permitted to inherit the country assigned to them by covenant from Jehovah to their ancestor Abraham, a compound symbol, which was afterwards introduced into Freemasonry, was publicly exhibited as a type of

as with a diadem—the earth he has planted as his footstool, &c. “The Manicheans, who took exception to the Old Testament, said, that herein it was contrary to the new, that God should dwell in houses made with hands; whereas our Saviour saith in the New Testament, that Heaven is God’s seat, and the earth is his footstool; there can be then no house made for God to dwell in. This objection Augustine returneth upon them again, showing that this testimony is first alleged in the Old Testament. Heaven is my throne, earth is my footstool, where is that house that you will build for me? (Isai. lvi. 1). And, therefore, therein the old Testament and the new concur, that God dwelleth not in temples made with hands; and yet both in the old and new Testament God is said to have his house. Therefore he concludeth, that it is so said and taken to signify some other thing. God then is said to dwell in the tabernacle, not because any place can comprehend his majesty, but because there it pleased Him, by some visible signs, to manifest His presence.” (Willet’s Hexapla in Exodum, p. 595.)

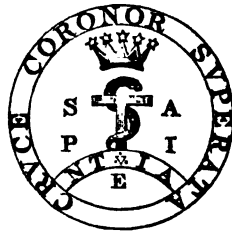
<sup>30</sup>The method by which this oracular intelligence was given is unknown. Some think it was ascertained from the precious stones in the breast-plate; their splendour and brightness betokening good, and their darkness and opacity evil. Others say it was effected by virtue of the Tetragrammaton, which was placed behind it. While others, with more probability, think that responses were delivered with an audible voice, and in language so plain, as to be entirely exempt from the possibility of misinterpretation. The method, however, is not so much an object with the Free and Accepted Mason, as the fact. Jehovah was the king of the Israelitish people, and he issued his commands through the medium of his vicegerent the High Priest, in an intelligible manner by means of this oracular symbol.

salvation. I refer to the Tau Cross and Serpent.<sup>31</sup> The Israelites were subjected to a plague of serpents as the punishment of sin; and on their repentance Moses was directed to elevate a serpent of brass, that whosoever looked on it might be saved. Here we have another type of Christ in Freemasonry; and Christ applied it to himself by such a plain reference as to silence cavil and dispute. "As Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness (on the Tau Cross), so shall the Son of man be lifted up" by means of a similar instrument.<sup>32</sup> Hence the Cross became an emblem of

<sup>31</sup> The single Tau was a Jewish symbol. The Tau triplified, I am persuaded, is Christian.

<sup>32</sup> Hence the Tau Cross and Serpent became authorised emblems both of Judaism, Christianity, and Freemasonry. And it is thus illustrated by Withers:—

When we above the Crosse can rise,  
A Crowne, for us, prepared lies.



A serpent raised above the letter Tau  
Aspiring to a Crowne is figured here;  
From whence a Christian moral we may draw,  
Which worth our good regarding will appear.  
For by those characters, in brief, I see  
Which way we must to happinesse ascend;  
Then, by what means that path must clymed be  
And what reward shall thereupon attend.  
The Crosse doth show that suffering is the way;  
The Serpent seems to teach me, that if I

life and salvation; and being, in a higher degree, tripled amongst ourselves,<sup>33</sup> signifies the Tetragrammaton, or Him who made the worlds, even the author of our redemption—Jesus Christ.<sup>34</sup>

Passing over many intermediate landmarks for the sake of brevity,<sup>35</sup> all of which however will meet with

Will overcome, I must not then assay  
To force it; but myself thereto applye.  
For by embracing what we shall not shunne,  
We winde about the Crosse, till we arise  
Above the same; and then what prise is wonne,  
The Crowne, which overtops it, signifies.

<sup>33</sup> We have already said that English Freemasonry is confined to three Degrees, including the Royal Arch. The Scottish Grand Lodge is more particular on this point than we are. In its laws, (xix. 1.) an especial provision is made that "all Lodges holding of the Grand Lodge of Scotland, are strictly prohibited and discharged from holding any other meetings than those of the three Orders of Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason, denominated St. John's Masonry, and from giving any countenance, as a body, to any other order of Masonry, either by paying or receiving visits, or by walking in the same procession or otherwise; under certification that such Lodges as shall act on the contrary, shall be struck from the rolls of the Grand Lodge, and their charter recalled."

<sup>34</sup> Vide infra, Lecture 37. The Count de Gebelin, in his *Monde Primitif*, (tome. iv. p. 496,) says that "throughout all antiquity the dove was esteemed to be a symbol of the passive or fecundated principle; and the Cross or Tau, the active or fecundating principle. And they were personified under the names of Isis and Osiris, the moon and sun. These symbols were used as marks of distinction. Hence the Assyrians exhibited a dove in their standard, and the Egyptian priests carried the Tau Cross in their processions." The latter subsequently became an emblem of most extensive use and signification throughout the whole world.

<sup>35</sup> The intelligent Brother will understand that I allude to the battle with the Ephraimites, the origin of geometry amongst the Egyptians, the inscription of Joshua on one of the faces of the cubical stone; of all the noble achievements, and remarkable interpositions

due attention in their proper place, as they sustain a proportionate rank in the Lectures of Masonry; we come to the second Grand Offering on Mount Moriah, which lends its aid towards the consecration of the Mosaic pavement.<sup>38</sup> Here we are favoured with another appearance of the Angel of the Covenant, the word of God, as a messenger of mercy. It was on this spot that Jehovah appeared, when David had offended him by numbering the people, to destroy the inhabitants of Jerusalem; but on the sincere contrition of the humbled monarch, he stayed his hand—put a stop to the pestilence which raged amongst the people—and saved them by an efficient mediation.

Thus far the evidences of Freemasonry appear clear

in favour of the Jews, from the time when they escaped through the Red Sea to their entrance into the promised land, and the setting up of the Ark of God's Covenant at Shiloh.

<sup>38</sup>This may afford a reply to those who would insinuate that the floor of our Lodges is a scene of riot and intemperance. If there be any Lodges which indulge in excesses of this kind, and I greatly doubt the fact, it is an offence against the standing laws and charges of Masonry. For when the Lodge is called from labour to refreshment, which, under the present system, does not very frequently occur, the following ancient charge is, or ought to be, rehearsed: "You may enjoy yourselves with innocent mirth, treating one another according to ability, but avoiding all excess, or forcing any Brother to eat or drink beyond his inclination, or hindering him from going when his occasions call him, or doing or saying any thing offensive, or that may forbid an easy and free conversation; for that would blast our harmony, and defeat our laudable purposes. Therefore, no private piques or quarrels must be brought within the door of the Lodge, far less any quarrels about religion, or nations, or state policy, we being only, as Masons, of the universal religion above mentioned; we are also of all nations, tongues, kindreds, and languages, and *are resolved against all politics, as what never yet conducted to the welfare of the Lodge, nor ever will.*" (Ancient Charges, vi. 2.)

and decisive in their reference to the establishment of Christianity in the world ;<sup>27</sup> nor do they fail when the third Grand Offering becomes the subject of our investigation. At the dedication of the temple<sup>28</sup> by King Solomon,<sup>29</sup> the Shekinah appeared and filled the whole

<sup>27</sup> The P. G. Chaplain for Devon, the Rev. Brother Russell, in his Sermon before the P. G. Lodge, says : “ The precepts of the gospel were universally the obligations of Masonry. So far from containing aught that was inconsistent with the gospel, the love of the Brotherhood, the fear of God, and the honour of the Queen, were three of the brightest jewels of Masonry—three of its richest ornaments—three of its first and leading principles. In Apostolic days, all were not Israel that were of Israel, neither, in these latter times, were all Christians who professed the gospel ; nor was it a stigma on Masonry that the ill conduct of some of its adherents disgraced a good profession. The Order remained uncorrupted, and every unworthy Brother, whether high or low, committed a three-fold offence ; he disgraced himself, brought dishonour on the community to which he belonged, and hindered its profitable progress in the world.”

<sup>28</sup> We have a Masonic tradition that the construction of this grand edifice was attended with two remarkable circumstances. First, that while the building was in progress, it did not rain in the day time, lest the workmen should be obstructed at their labour ; and, secondly, that neither the sound of hammer, axe, or any other metal tool, was heard, from the time of laying the foundation to that of celebrating the cope stone. The latter fact is confirmed by scripture.

<sup>29</sup> The old Lectures say, that Solomon assembled all the heads of the tribes, the elders and chiefs of Israel, to bring up the Ark out of Zion, where it had been deposited in a tabernacle by David, until a temple should be built for its reception. When the temple was finished, therefore, the Levites were directed to bring it up. They delivered it into the hands of the priests, who fixed it in its place in the centre of Holy of Holies ; for before the glory of the Lord had filled the house the priests were permitted to enter ; but afterwards none but the high priest enjoyed that high privilege. And he was only allowed to do so once in every year, on the great day of expiation, and that after repeated washings and ritual purifications : for by the Mosaic law, all flesh was deemed unclean.

building,<sup>40</sup> so that the Priests could not stand to minister by reason of the Cloud which concealed him from their sight. And the Shekinah resumed its place in the sanctuary, and remained there as a symbol of God's perpetual presence and protection to the Israelites,<sup>41</sup> till the Temple was destroyed by the Chaldeans; when it was withdrawn never again to appear on earth,<sup>42</sup> till it assumed the human form to bruise the

<sup>40</sup> Freemasonry records that this famous fabric was supported by fourteen hundred and fifty-three columns, and two thousand nine hundred and six pilasters; all composed of the finest Parian marble. There were employed in its building three Grand Masters; three thousand three hundred Masters, or overseers of the work; eighty thousand Fellow Crafts; and seventy thousand Entered Apprentices, or bearers of burdens. All these were classed and arranged in such a manner, by the wisdom of Solomon, that neither envy, discord, nor confusion, were suffered to interrupt that universal peace and tranquillity which pervaded the world at this important period.

<sup>41</sup> The Israelites regarded the temple and its precincts with the utmost veneration. And in this particular they were imitated by the heathen. "So reverently did they esteem the houses of their gods, that to do the offices of nature in them, as is too frequently seen in our churchyards, was considered an abomination, and in some countries punishable by law." (Arch. Attic. l. ii. c. 7.) "Of all the heathen, I never read but of Nero only who, in anger, thus defiled the temple of Venus. The heathen were exceedingly devout in this respect. For it was usual among them not only to worship the gods to whom the temples were dedicated, but they did adore the very temples themselves. Valerius Maximus instanceth in one adoring Julius Cæsar, 'I humbly beseech your most excellent majesty, by your altars, and by your most sacred temples, which I have always worshipped.' And Josephus speaks of such who did worship the temple and the sacrifice. Minutius Felix showeth the opinion of the pagan Cæcilius, that antiquity accounted their ceremonies and temples holy." (Kellet. Tricænum Christi, p. 553.)

This Shekinah, which was a token of God's especial presence among his people, according to Bishop Patrick, was a very shining

serpent's head, in fulfilment of the Promise made to Adam, by destroying the works and domination of the devil, and revealing himself as the resurrection and the life.

The Temple worship was modelled on the same plan as that of the Tabernacle; but was administered with a great accession of splendour and costly magnificence; that the people might not be led astray by the superior process of decoration and ceremony which distinguished the Spurious Freemasonry of the idolatrous nations by which they were surrounded;<sup>43</sup> and therefore the types and observances retained precisely the same reference as has been already explained of the Tabernacle; a consideration of which will be instituted at large, in the Lectures on that particular subject, which forms a prominent topic in the discussions attached to the Third Degree of Masonry.<sup>44</sup>

The glory of Solomon's temple was great, for the flame, or amazing splendour of light, breaking out of a thick cloud. The Deity appeared thus to Adam, to Abraham, to Moses, and at the above solemn dedication of the temple. And it was once more renewed to punish the impious attempt of Julian to frustrate the prophecy of Christ by rebuilding it, after its final destruction by Titus.

<sup>43</sup> Unfortunately, Solomon himself failed to preserve his purity in this respect, but set an example, which was too faithfully copied by his successor. The history of his defection is preserved in one of our Ineffable Degrees.

<sup>44</sup> "The Mason, advancing to this state of Masonry, pronounces his own sentence as confessional of the imperfection of the second stage of his profession, and as probationary of the exalted degree to which he aspires, in this Greek distich, *Τυμβοχοεω*, *Struo tumulum*, I prepare my sepulchre. I make my grave in the pollutions of the earth; I am under the shadow of death. This distich has been vulgarly corrupted among us; and an expression takes place scarcely similar in sound, and entirely inconsistent with Masonry, and unmeaning in itself." Such was the opinion of Hutchinson. I differ.

Deity had taken up his abode within its walls, although secluded from human observation. But the second temple,<sup>46</sup> as enlarged by Herod, exceeded it in glory. This was predicted by the prophet Haggai, when the temple of Zerubbabel was in progress.<sup>46</sup> "The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the Lord of hosts; and in this place will I give peace."<sup>47</sup> The glory here spoken of referred to the completion of the covenant made with Adam and the patriarchs, in the person of Jesus Christ, who appeared in this temple, visibly, in the presence of all mankind. His glory, or Shekinah, manifested itself at the incarnation, baptism, transfiguration, and ascension. In the first temple he was in the cloud;—in the second, he made his appearance openly as "the brightness of God's glory, and the express image of his person."

Thus the Free and Accepted Mason, by the judicious

<sup>46</sup>This was the origin of the degree which we call the Royal Arch. A degree indescribably more august, sublime, and important, than any which precede it; and is, in fact, the summit and perfection of ancient Masonry. It impresses on our minds a belief in the being of a God, without beginning of days, or end of years; the great and incomprehensible Alpha and Omega, and reminds us of the reverence which is due to His holy NAME.

<sup>47</sup>It may be here, with propriety, remarked that, in America, the degree of Royal Arch is arranged rather differently from the custom amongst ourselves. I have before me a copy of the Constitutions of "the General Grand R. A. Chapter of the Northern States of America." And they provide, that each Chapter shall consist of a high priest, king, scribe, captain of the host, principal sojourner, R. A. captain, three grand masters, secretary, treasurer, and members.

<sup>48</sup>The most prominent Masonic emblem in the American system, according to the authority of W. L. Stone, and I consider his testimony valuable when it is in favour of the Order, is "the Star in the East, which guided the Magi to the humble couch of the infant Saviour of men." (Masonry, and Anti-masonry, p. 16.)



exercise of his reason and judgment, may discover in the science a clear corroboration of the truth of his religion. Let him examine carefully any of its spiritual doctrines, and he will be at no loss to discover that they all correspond with those of Christianity, and, equally with the historical facts, which have been considered of sufficient importance to constitute Sacred Landmarks of the Order,<sup>48</sup> point to the appearance of a Saviour in the world to atone for human transgression, and teach mankind the way to heaven.<sup>49</sup>

If Freemasonry be the conservator of such momentous and valuable truths in the secret arcana of its mysteries,<sup>50</sup>—and that it is, we have not only its own internal evidence to prove, but testimonies of numerous learned and pious Brethren might be quoted in great

<sup>48</sup> Rightly did Juvenal characterize that great lesson of Freemasonry Know thyself, when he said “e cælo descendit ΓΝΩΘΙ ΣΕΑΥΤΟΝ.”

<sup>49</sup> Such an investigation will direct the attention to many remarkable coincidences which strengthen the above conclusion. Thus Christ was born in the very town—his advent was attended by the precise appearances—he performed the miracles, suffered the privations, and died the death which had been prescribed in the canon of prophecy, and placed on record in the Jewish writings, many hundred years before any of these events happened. This consideration will shed a lustre on Freemasonry, and increase its value in the estimation of every Christian Brother. If Masonry be not an universal religion, it forms a most beautiful auxiliary to every system of faith which man’s freedom of thought has projected, to carry him to the one happy bourne which is the common object of all our hopes and wishes.

<sup>50</sup> Of the art of keeping secrets, mentioned in the Bodleian MS., Mr. Locke observes—“What kind of an art this is I can by no means imagine. But certainly such an art the Masons must have; for though, as some people suppose, they should have no secret at all, even that must be a secret which, being discovered, would expose them to the highest ridicule; and therefore it requires the utmost caution to conceal it.”

and scientific men,<sup>55</sup> whose names grace our records, and have been immortalized in their productions, were zealous Masons, and contributed to the stability and usefulness of the Society in their several ages. These were not ordinary persons, and their coöperation serves to advance the reputation of Freemasonry,<sup>56</sup> because

<sup>55</sup> And yet the Abbé Barruel affirms that the Mason must renounce Christianity before he can claim to be considered a perfect Epopot. He says "you say that you are what those Jews were, and still are, who, for all their religious tenets, only acknowledge the unity of God, (provided there have existed Jews who do not believe in the prophets, and in Emanuel the Saviour). You have then the same sentiments toward the Christian which the Jews have. Like them, you insist on Jehovah, but to curse Christ and his mysteries. The more the Masonic works above mentioned," the Abb continues, "are read, the more conspicuous will be the justice of these reproaches. With some, matter is eternal; with others, the trinity of the Christians is only an alteration of Plato's system;—others adopt the follies of the Martinists, or the ancient dualism. But they all agree in destroying faith in the minds of their adepts, by systems in direct opposition to Christianity." (Hist. of Jacobinism, vol. ii. p. 358.)

<sup>56</sup> With respect to the higher grades of Masonry, it will be observed that the only feature which they will occupy in this work, will consist of incidental notices and observations, which will occasionally occur as they may serve to illustrate the text, or to convey information to the Brethren; and their number, names, and general history and reference, will be detailed in Lectures 25 and 34. Dr. Burnes says: "The most authentic notice we can find on this subject, is in M. Thory's excellent Chronology of Masonry, wherein it is recorded, that about 1728, Sir John Mitchell Ramsay, the well known author of 'Travels of Cyrus,' appeared in London with a system of Scottish Masonry, up to that date perfectly unknown in the Metropolis, tracing its origin from the Crusades, and consisting of three degrees, the *Ecossais*, the *Novice*, and the *Knight Templar*. The English Grand Lodge rejected the system of Ramsay, who, as is well known, along with the other adherents of the Stuart family, transferred it to the Continent, where it became the corner-stone of the *hautes grades*, and the foundation of those innumerable ramifications into which an

they would scarcely have given up their time and talents to its practice, if it had been an institution of doubtful tendency, or a science devoid of rational entertainment and instruction. But considered as a society in which science is made conducive to morality, and historical facts embody plain references to the truth of our holy religion, it may be pronounced worthy the patronage<sup>57</sup> which has been conferred upon it by wealth, talent, and learning, in every age of Christianity.

excellent, and naturally simple institution, has been very uselessly extended in France, Germany, and other countries abroad." Most of the subsidiary degrees have had a similar origin.

"It will be useless to attempt to disguise the fact that Freemasonry is denounced by the Roman Catholic Bishops. This is proved by the following extract from the *Monita et Statuta*, promulgated 5th July, 1837, and confirmed 27th June, 1838. "Alia observanda in districtu Londinensi. By a Response of the Sacred Congregation of the Holy Office, it hath been declared that a confessor cannot lawfully or validly grant sacramental absolution to men belonging to the Society of Freemasons, in any part of the world, before they absolutely, positively, and for ever, abandon the aforesaid condemned Society." This was promulgated in London April 20th, 1842. For further particulars on this interesting subject, the curious reader may consult the *Freemasons' Quarterly Review*, vol. i. p. 89, N. S.



**THE FIRST DEGREE.**

•

**ELEVEN LECTURES.**

"In this Lecture, virtue is painted in the most beautiful colours, and the beauties of morality are strictly enforced. Here we are taught such wise and useful lessons as prepare the mind for a regular advancement in the principles of knowledge and philosophy; and these are imprinted on the memory by lively and sensible images, well calculated to influence our conduct in the proper discharge of the duties of social life. The whole is a regular system of morality, conceived in a strain of interesting allegory, which readily unfolds its beauties to the candid and industrious enquirer."—PRESTON.

"The whole system of Freemasonry underwent some revival under the command of Solomon, who, being acquainted with many of the most famous systems of mysterious instruction, was enabled, from that knowledge, to settle among the true believers an improved form of Masonic discipline; and from this point, accordingly, our present system of Freemasonry is properly to be dated. The initiation, therefore, into the First, or Entered Apprentice's Degree, was made to partake, in a slighter proportion, of those trials of physical and moral courage, for which the admission into the ancient and chiefly the Egyptian mysteries was famous."—ARCHDEACON MANT.

"The most prominent emblem of this Degree is the Star in the East, which guided the Eastern Magi to the humble couch of the infant Saviour of men. There are other emblems, teaching, first, the propriety of maintaining regularity of life, and attending to the due improvement of time, by conforming to the prescribed rules, for which eight hours are allotted to repose, eight to labour, and eight to the service of God. Secondly, the cleansing of our hearts and minds from every vice, is inculcated; thereby fitting our bodies as lively stones, for that spiritual edifice, built by the Grand Architect of the Universe, beyond the stars. There are other emblems in this First Step, representing human life as being chequered with good and evil; pointing to the comforts and blessings that surround us, and impressing upon our minds the necessity of a reliance on Divine Providence. Our imperfect condition by nature is likewise adverted to, and the state of perfection to which we hope to arrive by virtuous education, aided by the blessing of God upon our own endeavours, and a due observance of the holy scriptures, as pointing out the whole duty of man. Indeed every thing in this Degree, is adapted to impress upon the mind of the candidate the necessity of maintaining purity of life and conduct, in order to ensure a happy immortality."—STONK.

## LECTURE III.

THE REASON WHY MASONS ARE STYLED "FREE BORN."  
ABRAHAM'S GRAND FESTIVAL.

"At the Grand Festival which Abraham gave at the weaning of his son Isaac, Sarah detected Ishmael, the son of Hagar the Egyptian bondwoman, in the act of teasing and perplexing her son. She therefore remonstrated with Abraham, saying, Cast out this bondwoman and her son, for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, even with Isaac."—E. A. P. LECTURE, FROM THE "STAR IN THE EAST."

THE business, or, as it is more technically called, the labour of Masonry, is imperfect in the absence of such historical illustrations as may furnish a series of types which bear an unequivocal reference to Christianity. And hence we have a course of consecutive Lectures, which many Brethren may be inclined to consider sufficiently comprehensive for all the purposes of Masonry. But unhappily these Lectures are regularly and correctly delivered in very few of our Lodges. And where they are so delivered, the absence of connecting links and suitable applications, is often felt most severely.<sup>1</sup> Too much is left to conjecture. The

<sup>1</sup>These connecting links it is the province of the judicious Master to supply. The Rev. Salem Town, in the discharge of his duty, thus endeavours to show the reference of the first seven degrees to the state of man under the influence of nature and grace. "The first degree in Masonry," he says, "naturally suggests that state of moral darkness which begloomed our world. On the apostacy of our first

ordinary Lectures of Masonry are simply the Text. They furnish us with many invaluable Landmarks, whose existence we are bound to guard with fidelity

common parent, not a gleam of light was left to cheer his desponding mind. Soon, however, the first kind promise was made. Adam was, therefore, in a comparative sense, still in darkness. Such is the very nature of the first degree, that every observing candidate is led to view his moral blindness and deplorable state by nature. Under these impressions he enters on the second degree, which, in view of his moral blindness, he is to consider emblematical of a state of imprisonment and trial. Such was the second state of Adam. Hence arises the idea of probationary ground. A due observance of all former requisitions, and a sincere desire to make advances in knowledge and virtue, open the way for the reception of more light. Having diligently persevered in the use of appointed means, the third degree prefigures the life of the good man in his pilgrimage state. Although the true light has shined into his heart, and he has experienced much consolation, yet he sometimes wanders into devious and forbidden paths. In the midst of such trials he resolves to be faithful, and manfully to withstand temptations. He determines to pursue that sacred trust committed to his care, and therefore endeavours to escape for his life to the Great Ark of his salvation. In advancing to the fourth degree, the good man is greatly encouraged to persevere in the ways of well-doing even to the end. He has a name which no man knoweth save he that receiveth it. If, therefore, he be rejected, and cast forth amongst the rubbish of the world, he knows full well, the Great Master Builder of the Universe, having chosen and prepared him as a lively stone in that spiritual building in the heavens, will bring him forth with triumph while shouting grace, grace to his Divine Redeemer. Hence opens the fifth degree, where he discovers his election to, and his glorified station in the kingdom of his Father. Here he is taught how much the chosen ones are honoured and esteemed by those on earth, who discover and appreciate the image of their common Lord. This image being engraven on his heart, he may look forward to those mansions above, where a higher and most exalted seat has been prepared for the faithful, from the foundation of the world. With these views the sixth degree is conferred, where the riches of divine grace are opened in boundless prospect. Every substantial good is clearly seen to be



and care;<sup>2</sup> but the commentary is entrusted to the zeal and intelligence of the Rulers and Governors of the Craft.<sup>3</sup> The Lectures form the naked outline of the building; and it is the business of the Chief Architect to furnish the details, so as to form a beautiful and harmonious edifice—a moral structure—a building, not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

conferred through the great atoning sacrifice. In the seventh degree the good man is truly filled with heartfelt gratitude to his Heavenly benefactor, for all those wonderful deliverances wrought out for him while journeying through the rugged paths of human life. Great has been his redemption from the Egypt and Babylon of this world. He beholds in the eighth degree, that all the heavenly sojourners will be admitted within the veil of God's presence; where they will become kings and priests before the throne of his glory for ever and ever. Such is the moral and religious instruction derived from the order of the Masonic Degrees." (Town's Speculative Masonry, ch. 8.)

<sup>2</sup> "The landmarks of the Order," says the G. M. of Tennessee, "have existed through unnumbered ages, if not precisely in their present form, at least without any essential variation, although they have been handed down from age to age by tradition. The progress of society, the various changes that have taken place in the political, religious, and moral condition of mankind, have, probably, introduced various modifications in the forms and ceremonies of the Order; still its fundamental principles, and those characteristics which distinguish it from other human institutions, remain the same, so that, by its symbolic language, a Mason of one country is readily recognized and acknowledged in another. To preserve these landmarks, and transmit them to our successors, is a duty we owe to posterity, and of which we cannot be acquitted so long as moral obligation has any force." (American Masonic Register, vol. iv. p. 1.)

<sup>3</sup> It is the duty of the Master to collect, like our ancient Brother Euclid, the scattered elements of history, science, and philosophy, with which our lectures abound, and form them into a perfect system, where the light shall become clearer in every consecutive degree, until it shine with full effulgence in the *no plus ultra* of Masonry.

The first notice we have of Abraham<sup>4</sup> is the fact of his persecution by the Chaldeans on account of his religious principles.<sup>5</sup> His father was a maker of teraphim,<sup>6</sup> and probably a hierophant, or some other officer

<sup>4</sup> The Rabbi Solomon Jarchi says, that the birth of Abraham took place in Aram Naharaim, which name comprehended all the country between the rivers Euphrates and Hiddekel, or the Tigris. And this is what Joshua says, "Your forefathers were from the other side of the river;" and it is said (Gen. xxiv.) that, on Abraham's sending his servant Eliezer, he cautioned him from going elsewhere than to his country and native place; and hence the account says, he went to Aram Naharaim, commonly called Mesopotamia. This is confirmed in the Gemara, which, in explanation of the name of Abram, that it meant "the father of Aram, because he was the head or chief of the province; and therefore when it is said that God took Abram from Ur of the Chaldees, it is not to be understood for Babylon in the plain of Shinar, because that appears to have belonged to the children of Ham, but rather a city of Aram Naharaim, and derived its name from Kesed, one of Nahor's sons, a descendant of Shem, and was hence called Kasdim."

<sup>5</sup> "The state of society in the time of Abraham," says Sir W. Drummond, "had made considerable advances towards civilization. Powerful kingdoms were clearly established; great cities had been built; and regular armies were maintained. Mankind already witnessed the pomp of courts, and the luxury of individuals; Pharaoh appeared surrounded with his princes; Abimelech came attended with the captains of his host; and Abraham himself was rich in gold and silver, in tents, in flocks, and in herds. Money, and even coined money was in use, and slavery already introduced." (Orig. p. 102.)

<sup>6</sup> Epiphanius (l. 1), informs us that Nachor was the father of Tharra or Terah, who was the first that manufactured images for worship in the form of men. And it is truly believed that he was an idolater, because the Scripture says that he served strange gods. He was by trade a statuary, or at least a maker of idols, or images in the form of man or beast, to be adored as gods. The trade seems to have been profitable, for he is spoken of as being in high favour with Nimrod, and the husband of his daughter. Some of the Rabbies say Terah was a priest and chief hierophant of the Spurious Freemasonry. (Vide Hyde. de Rel. Vet. Pers. p. 63, 68.)

of the spurious Freemasonry where these images were used in great abundance ;<sup>7</sup> for Chaldea was one of the earliest countries where these institutions prevailed. Abraham had probably been initiated, and conceiving the utmost horror and disgust at the spectacle of human beings immolated to senseless idols, ventured to denounce them to his father and friends ; which subjecting him to trouble,<sup>8</sup> he escaped and found refuge amongst the predatory tribes which afforded a scanty population to the land of Armenia. After

<sup>7</sup> Bryant thinks (*Anal.* iii. 321), that "the idolatry of Terah was the worship of Isis or Venus, under her emblem of the lunar crescent ;" or rather under her own crescent, for it was doubtless known to the ancient astronomers that the planet Venus is horned, or has phases similar to the moon ; "and that the images or teraphim which Rachel carried away from the house of her father were lunar amulets, or types of the ark of Noah in the same form."

<sup>8</sup> The incident is this. "Abram, having come to Ur of the Chaldees from his native country Haran, found that they worshipped the sun, and adored it as a god, and were ignorant of the First Cause. As was his custom, he argued with the heads of the city, and having demonstrated their error to them, and that the sun was only a minister, and one of the instruments of the Almighty Creator, the king resolved to seize him, and he was imprisoned for some days. In the meanwhile he continued his arguments ; and the king, fearing that he might bring over his subjects to his religion, and thereby occasion him the loss of his sceptre, confiscated his property, and banished him to the confines of the East. Maimonides relates this story in his *Guide*, testifying that he had seen it in the *Gentile Chronicles and Books* ; but the Jewish sages, in the *Gemara of Pesahim* and *Batra*, Tana debe Eliahu, and various parts of *Rabot*, hold that Nimrod had Abram thrown into the fire, as a punishment for his opinions ; and that God, either directly, or by means of the angel Michael, took him from it uninjured, as he subsequently did Haniah, Meshael, and Azariah. This is confirmed by the *Perakim* of R. Eliezer, who, treating on the ten trials of Abraham, relates this as one." (*R. Man. Ben Israel on Gen. xv. 7*, with authorities.)

tent, enjoying the salutary breezes from the mountains, in the heat of a fine summer's day, he espied three strangers approaching,<sup>19</sup> who appeared to be travellers.<sup>20</sup> The hospitality of his disposition induced him to offer the comforts of rest and refreshment, which were frankly accepted.<sup>21</sup> The repast was served up under the shady branches of the tree, Abraham himself, according to the simplicity of those primitive ages, paying the necessary attention to the wants of his guests.<sup>22</sup> When

civica, and was bestowed only upon him who had saved a citizen's life; though in process of time it was also bestowed upon the L. Gen. if he spared a Roman citizen when he had power to kill him. Being made of oak it was called *corona quercea*; and this I take to be the reason why in Ovid's time the emperor had always standing before his gates an oak tree, in the midst of two laurels, as an emblem denoting two worthy virtues, required in all emperors and princes: first, such whereby the enemy might be conquered; secondly, such whereby the citizens might be saved. (*Anthologia*, l. 4, p. 269.)

<sup>19</sup> Some of the commentators pretend they were twelve in number, but others, agreeably to scripture, say they were but three, viz., Gabriel, Michael, and Israfil.

<sup>20</sup> A belief in visions prevailed even after the establishment of Christianity, and the greatest attention was paid to dreams, as a means of learning future events; a superstition probably much assisted by a book on the subject, falsely ascribed to the prophet Daniel. (*Du Cange*, v. *Somnialia*.) Nor was this the only means adopted for ascertaining these; independent of judicial astrology, and brazen heads formed under planetary signs, the study of divinity was supposed to be rewarded with the gift of prophecy. Visions, however, were the mode of conveying information to princes and other great persons; although the monks promulgated the doctrine of guardian angels to every individual person. (See *Whitby*, vol. i. p. 384. *Angl. Sacr.* vol. ii. p. 195. *Fosbr. Mon.* p. 6.)

<sup>21</sup> This is a Masonic virtue, and is practised in the East amongst those native tribes whose manners and customs retain the same simplicity and truthfulness which was found in the primitive ages of the world.

<sup>22</sup> "Several of the fathers and ancient doctors were of opinion that the angels did not really eat, but only seemed to do so; and

the strangers<sup>23</sup> were sufficiently refreshed, a communication was made which rejoiced the heart of Abraham,<sup>24</sup> as it proceeded from the divine authority of God, and realized the wish he had so long fruitlessly indulged, by the assurance of a son and heir, who should

they ground that opinion principally upon what the angel Raphael says in the Book of Tobit (xii. 19.) All these days did I appear unto you, but I did neither eat nor drink, but you did see a vision. Others are of a contrary opinion, affirming that the angels did not eat in appearance only but in reality, with keen dispatch of real hunger. And this opinion appears to be confirmed by the accounts of Abraham's entertaining three angels at one time, and Lot's entertaining two angels at another. There it is said plainly that meat was set before them and they did eat; and there is no reason for not understanding this, as well as the rest of the relation, literally." (Newton.)

<sup>23</sup> An ancient Rabbinical tradition says that *two* angels are never deputed on the same mission; and therefore they conclude that each of the above personages had a separate duty to perform. The first to communicate to Abraham the birth of his son Isaac; the second to deliver Lot out of Sodom; and the third to destroy the city. Some Christians have considered them to be the tri-une Jehovah. And there is every reason to believe that one of these divine beings was the Son of God. Christ himself intimates this when he says: "Abraham saw my day and was glad;" and Abraham calls him, four times, by the sacred name of Jehovah, which is incommunicable to mortal man. It is certain that the Son of God appeared to Abraham when he was about to offer his son; for he says, "Now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy only son from *me*." From whom? Why, from the Son of God; for no mortal, nor even angel, would have dared to make such an application. And I may here observe, that it was the Son of God that wrestled with Jacob; for he said "Now have I seen God face to face." The same appearance was vouchsafed to Joshua, and to Manoah.

<sup>24</sup> "Although from Sarah's laughing, and from the cause of it, which is there expressed, and from the answer of the Lord, wherein he reprov'd Sarah for laughing, it appears, that the promise made to her for the bringing forth of a son within the compass of a year,

inherit the promises of God, to the faithful seed, and become the progenitor of a mighty nation. He had full confidence in the prediction; and at length the child was born, and he called his name Isaac.<sup>25</sup>

With sentiments of joy and gratitude, Abraham looked forward into futurity, and beheld, in faith, a long line of descendants living in purity and peace, as became the children of the divine father, practising the holy precepts of Masonry in conjunction with their religion,<sup>26</sup> terminating in that holy personage promised

seemed at the first hearing ridiculous to her, and a thing not credible; especially seeing she seemed not yet to know who the person was that promised it; (for if we look into the context of the history, it is plain that Abraham himself did not mark that the persons who spake with him were angels of God, till their speech touching Sarah his wife,) yet it follows not but that afterward, when she had recollected herself, and had observed the divine authority of the speaker, and perceived that the cause of her doubtfulness was strongly refuted by him, she continued no longer in her hesitancy and doubting; yea the contrary is more probable, both in itself and collectively from hence, that upon her hearing the angel's reproof she was terrified, and in fear denied she had laughed." (Lushington's Expiation of a Sinner, p. 261.)

<sup>25</sup> "By the faith of Abraham it came to pass that not only himself should have power to beget a son, though he were then old and barren; but also that Sarah herself should conceive, who was, by nature, always barren, even in her youth, and besides was then spent out with years and age, yet she should both conceive and bring forth, beyond all course of nature." (Lushington, ut supra.)

<sup>26</sup> I have elsewhere said, that Masonry is a universal system, and teaches the relative and social duties of man, on the broad and extensive basis of general philanthropy. A Jew, a Mahometan, or a Pagan, may attend our Lodges, without fear of hearing his peculiar doctrines or mode of faith called in question, by a comparison with others which are repugnant to his creed, because a permanent and unalterable Landmark of Masonry is, the total absence and exclusion of religious or political controversy. Each of these professors practises

at the fall of man, and realized in the Messiah, who should save his people from their sins.<sup>27</sup> The holy patriarch, firm in faith that these promises would assuredly be fulfilled, summoned together his kindred and people, when the child was weaned, and celebrated the event by a **GRAND FESTIVAL**.<sup>28</sup> Now Abraham had not paid the same compliment at the weaning of Ishmael, because he was the son of a bond-woman,<sup>29</sup>

a system of morality suited to the sanctions of his own religion ; which, as it emanated from the primitive system of divine worship, bears some resemblance to it ; and consequently he can hear moral precepts inculcated, without imputing a designed reference to any peculiar mode of faith. But can it be concluded from these premises that Masonry contains no religion ? The whole compass of the world's experience will refute such an assertion. All our charges, all our regulations, assume as a foundation which cannot be moved, a belief in the being of a God, and a future state of rewards and punishments ; and inculcate the necessity of moral purity, as a qualification for future happiness ; and this, according to our definitions, forms the sum and substance of religion in its most universal acceptation. (Star in the East, N. E., p. 11.)

<sup>27</sup> " St. Paul points out a material difference between these two sons of Abraham. He says that Ishmael was born only according to the flesh, in the common course of nature ; but that Isaac was born by virtue of the promise, and by the particular interposition of the Divine power ; and that these two sons of Abraham were designed to represent the two covenants of the law and the gospel, the former a state of bondage, the latter of freedom." (Bp. Tomline's Theol. vol. i. p. 145.)

<sup>28</sup> When a child is weaned in Persia, at this day, its parents make a great feast, to which all their friends and relatives are invited, and of which the child is also made to partake. This custom is considered as the child's introduction to the usual food of the country, on which he must in future subsist. In India the same practice prevails. (See Morier's 2nd Journey. Roberts's Oriental Illustrations.)

<sup>29</sup> And consequently could not be admitted to participate in the Freemasonry of his father, which could only be conferred on " free men born of free women."

which irritated Hagar beyond endurance, and she incited her son to teaze and perplex the young child Isaac; who, being unable to resent these repeated annoyances, on account of the superior age and strength of Ishmael, communicated the fact to his mother. Under the influence of resentment at this information, Sarah remonstrated with Abraham, saying, Put away that bond-woman and her son, for such as they shall not inherit with the freeborn.<sup>30</sup> She spoke as being endowed with divine inspiration; knowing that from Isaac's loins would issue a great and mighty people, who would serve the Lord with freedom, fervency and zeal; and fearing, that if they were brought up together, Isaac might imbibe some of Ishmael's slavish principles and propensities;<sup>31</sup> it being generally remarked that the minds of slaves are,

<sup>30</sup> A reference to this circumstance has been introduced into the degree of Knight Templars, according to American authorities, in the following address to the candidate, at a certain point in the ceremony of creation: "Pilgrim, hearken to a lesson which will cheer thee on thy way, and assure thee of success. And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took *bread* and a *bottle of water*, and gave them unto Hagar (putting the bottle on her shoulder,) and the child, and sent her away, and she departed and wandered in the wilderness. And when the water was spent in the bottle, she cast the child under one of the shrubs; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said, Arise, lift up the lad and hold him in thine hand, for I will make of him a great nation. And God opened her eyes and she saw a well of water. By faith Abraham sojourned in the land of promise as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles; for he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God."

<sup>31</sup> She was probably afraid of some injury to her son, which might end in his death, if a person of Ishmael's violent temper were suffered to remain in the house with Isaac, and therefore urged his removal as a matter of safety.



naturally, much more contaminated than those of the freeborn.<sup>29</sup>

Here we find the difference between bond and free;<sup>30</sup> and are taught to estimate the advantages of being born of a free-woman. This is the reason why no candidate can be admitted into Freemasonry, or share in its occult mysteries, unless he be free by

<sup>29</sup> Sir John Malcolm, in his "Sketches of Persia," relates an anecdote which strikingly illustrates the passage of patriarchal history which has been transferred into the Lectures of Masonry. During a journey in the north of Persia, he was entertained by a distinguished chief of one of the tribes called Eelauts, whose mode of life resembles that of the patriarchs of old. This chief, in discoursing about his own domestic affairs, said he had six children, all of them, except two, by the same wife, who was the daughter of Futteh Ali Khan Afshar, a distinguished chief, who, on the death of Nadir Shah, aspired to the throne, and lost his life in the attempt to become a king. He continued, "I married his orphan daughter, an excellent woman, but who carries her head rather high, as no doubt she has a right to do, from recollection of her father's pretensions. Look," said he, speaking softly, for the apartment was within hearing of the interior, "look at that youngster at the other end of the room; he is my son. His mother was the daughter of a jeweller of Ispahan. He is a fine lad, but I dare hardly notice him; and he is, you will observe, not allowed to sit within ten yards of the grandsons of Futteh Ali Khan Afshar." He added that "this was all very proper."

<sup>30</sup> The apostle of the Gentiles considered the above incident, and its corresponding doctrines, of sufficient importance to form the subject of a particular illustration. He found this allegory of singular use to illustrate the nature of the Gospel covenant. He was endeavouring to counteract the influence of those Judaizing teachers, who had perverted the faith of the Galatians. With this view, he expostulated with those who had turned aside to a compliance with the ceremonial law, and shows them, by an allegorical explanation of his history, that the law itself might have taught them a very different lesson. (Consult Gal. ch. iv.)

birth,<sup>34</sup> of mature age, sound judgment, and strict morality.<sup>35</sup> Nor can any one, although he have been initiated, continue to act as a Mason, or practise the

<sup>34</sup> Even the spurious Freemasonry admitted the same general principle; for slaves, &c., could not be initiated. The requisites for initiation were, that a man should be a freeborn denizen of the country, as well as of irreproachable morals. Hence neither slaves nor foreigners could be admitted to the peculiar mysteries of any nation, because the doctrines were considered of too much value to be entrusted to the custody of those who had no interest in the general welfare of the community. St. Austin, quoting Varro, says, that such a communication might have been prejudicial to the state; for slaves were not unfrequently plotters of mischief, and fomentors of sedition; and a suspicion whispered against the truth of the popular religion, would have constituted a fearful engine in the hands of an artful and enterprising conspirator, by which the people might have been moved at pleasure. The vulgar were therefore kept in awe by the supposition of some hidden mystery which it would be fatal to penetrate.

<sup>35</sup> The French have adopted the following method of proving the qualifications of a candidate. They propose three questions, to which they expect explicit answers. 1<sup>re</sup> question: Qu'est-ce que l'homme doit à Dieu? *Ordre métaphysique.* Dieu, ame, dieux, démons, création, récompenses et peines éternelles. Ces choses ont été et sont encore enseignées aux peuples, avec des différences, suivant les climats et les législations. Les questions prises dans cet *Ordre*, seront faites avant le premier Voyage. 2<sup>e</sup> question—Qu'est-ce que l'homme se doit à lui-même? *Ordre de Science.* Se Connaître, s'estimer, s'honorer, se conserver, se garantir du mensonge, chercher la vérité, se faire aimer, estimer; voilà ce qu'il se doit. Nul mortel ne pourrait le nier. Les questions prises dans cet *Ordre*, précéderont le deuxième Voyage. 3<sup>e</sup> question—Que doit-il à ses semblables? *Ordre de Conduite.* Il leur doit de ne point leur faire ce qu'il ne voudrait pas lui fût fait. Il leur doit ses lumières, ses talens, amitié, fraternité, humanité, compassion, miséricorde. Nul homme sensé ne peut dire le contraire, et c'est dans cet *Ordre* que vous prendrez les questions qui précéderont le troisième Voyage. Voilà tout l'homme. Voilà donc la base de l'examen pour les trois Voyages, et l'applica-

rites of the Order, if he be temporarily deprived of his liberty, or freedom of will.<sup>36</sup> So essential is it to Freemasonry, that its members should be perfectly free in all their actions, thoughts, and designs.

It may be necessary, in order fully to explain the Masonic doctrine contained in the above transaction, to take a view of it in all its bearings; because it constitutes one of the proper and legitimate investigations of Freemasonry. Ishmael was the son of a

tion doit toujours être appropriée à la capacité du Récipiendaire : *vous concluez de là qu'un homme sans instruction, sans capacité et sans bonnes qualités, ne sera point reçu maçon.* (Le verit. Lien des Peuples, p. 6.)

<sup>36</sup> An instance occurred in the year 1782, which forcibly illustrates the above reasoning. "Information had been given to the committee of charity, that two Brethren had lately held an irregular Lodge in the King's Bench prison, where they had unwarrantably pretended to make Masons; and one of the Grand Secretaries having been ordered to write to those Brethren, that unless they could disprove the charge, the next Grand Lodge would proceed to such censure as their conduct merited. Bro. White accordingly reported that he had written to them, and now read the answer he received; from which it appeared, that several Masons being in the said prison, they had assembled in that character, and had raised some Brethren to the third degree; but a doubt arising as to the propriety of their conduct, the Royal Military Lodge, at Woolwich, adjourned with their constitution to their Master in the prison; and this being one of those itinerant Lodges that move with the regiment, the Master judged that wherever he might be he had a right to hold Lodges, and make Masons. Resolved—That it is inconsistent with the principles of Masonry for any Freemason's Lodge to be held, for the purposes of making, passing, or raising, Masons, in any prison or place of confinement. Resolved—That the Master and Wardens of the Royal Military Lodge, at Woolwich, be summoned to attend at the next committee of charity, to answer for their conduct in making Masons in the King's Bench prison." (From the Minutes of Grand Lodge, Nov. 19, 1783, Noorth Const, p. 349.)

bond-woman from Egypt ; and consequently was born a slave. On the other hand, Isaac was the son of a free-woman, and consequently free by birth. Ishmael, though the son of Abraham, inherited, to a certain extent, the confined spirit, and contracted principles of slavery ;<sup>37</sup> while Isaac possessed freedom of spirit, and independency of mind. The former was a type of the old covenant, the latter of the new. Those were children of disobedience, bearing in their minds the indestructible tokens of bondage ; while these were entitled to the privilege of a free and direct communication with their Creator. They were free to *ask* that they might have ; to *seek*, that they might find ; and to *knock*, that the door of salvation might be opened unto them.

It does not appear that Ishmael showed even an outward conformity to the Divine will, because, in the face of this authority, he mocked and persecuted Isaac,<sup>38</sup> and derided his pretensions to an exclusive

<sup>37</sup> Abraham had other sons by his wife Keturah, "to three of which he gave the names Afer, Asser, and Afra. Assyria is so called from Asser ; and from the other two, Afer, and Afra, the city Afra, and the country Africa, is denominated. These fought with Hercules against Lybia and Antanus. Then Hercules married his daughter to Afra. He had a son by her, whose name was Deodorus, of whom was born Sophon, whence the barbarians are called Sophaces. (Cleodemus in Euseb. de Præp. Evan. l. 9. c. 20.)

<sup>38</sup> As Bishop Patrick observes, he laughed and jeered, perhaps at the great bustle which was made at Isaac's weaning ; looking upon himself as the first-born ; and by right of that, to have the privilege of fulfilling the promise of the Messiah. This gives a good account of Sarah's earnestness for the expulsion, not only of him, but of his mother also ; who, it is likely, flattered him and bare him up in those pretensions. Many think he did more than mock him, because St. Paul calls it persecution, which Hierom takes for beating Isaac ;

inheritance of the substance and promises of his father Abraham, or the rights and privileges attached to primogeniture, i. e. to be the priest of his family ;<sup>39</sup> asserting, as the first-born, that his claims were inalienable. And these claims were urged with a pertinacity and confidence, which became extremely offensive to Sarah ; although Isaac, knowing him to be faithful who had promised, endured his taunts with a better and more patient spirit.

His mother at length becoming wearied with a dispute to which she foresaw no termination, and being fearful lest Isaac should imbibe some of Ishmael's servile principles, remonstrated with Abraham and procured the dismissal of the Egyptian bond-woman and her son.<sup>40</sup> Thus Ishmael, by presuming

who perhaps, resenting his flouts, might say something that provoked Ishmael to strike him. And it is very probable his mother encouraged him to this, or at least maintained him in his insolence ; which was the reason why Sarah pressed to have them both turned out of doors.

<sup>39</sup> Thus the Rabbinical writers say, that Jacob afterwards had a most earnest desire to obtain the privilege of the first-born from Esau ; because, before the tabernacle was erected, the eldest, or first-born, was the sacrificer, or priest of the family.

<sup>40</sup> " The Moslems believe Ishmael, and not Isaac, to have been the child of promise and true heir of Abraham. They say that when Sarah insisted on the expulsion of the bond-woman and her son, Abraham conveyed them to the district of Mecca, which was then an arid desert destitute of water ; but where, at the last extremity, God caused a spring to arise under the feet of Ishmael. They believe this forms the famous Zenzem well, now within the sacred enclosure of the temple of Mecca, and which supplies water for drink and purification to the inhabitants of the town, and the numerous pilgrims who annually resort thither. It is added that the famous Kaaba, or temple, otherwise called Beitallah, equivalent to Bethel in Hebrew, or ' House of God,' was built on the spot by

too much on his father's kindness and affection, brought on himself the very evil which he had often boasted could not possibly occur. He was expelled in disgrace from his father's house.<sup>41</sup>

Thus then we become acquainted, in the course of our Masonic investigations, with a series of remarkable predictions, borne out by facts,<sup>42</sup> which have a tendency to confirm our Faith, to enlarge our Hope, and firmly

Abraham, to commemorate the double deliverance of Ishmael from thirst, and from being the victim of the sacrifice of which they consider him, rather than Isaac, to be the object. This story was probably manufactured out of the report that Abraham erected an altar and planted a grove at Beersheba, the 'well of the oath.'" (Pict. Bibl. vol. i. p. 69.)

"The Jewish doctors say he had two wives, whose names, they tell us, were Aiscah and Phatimah; the first of which received Abraham churlishly when he went to visit his son; and therefore he put her away, and took the other, who proved more civil, when he made a second journey thither. Which, though it looks like a fable, yet I think it not improbable that Abraham might go to see how his son lived, and that Ishmael might sometimes wait upon him; for we cannot think they were so unnatural as never to have any correspondence; especially since we read that Ishmael, as well as Isaac, took care of Abraham's funeral. After which, it is not improbable that Hagar might have another husband; which is the account Aben Ezra gives of the people called Hagarenes, who are there mentioned as distinct from the Ishmaelites. They were, saith he, descended from Hagar by another husband, not by Abraham." (Patrick. Com. vol. i. p. 91.)

<sup>42</sup> "Some of the commentators," says Shuckford, (Con. vol. ii. p. 15,) "are in pain about Abraham's character for his severity to Hagar and Ishmael in the case before us. And it may, perhaps, be thought that the direction which God is said to have given in this particular, may rather silence the objection than answer the difficulties of it; but a little consideration will be sufficient to clear it. It would indeed, as the circumstances of the world now are, seem a very rigorous proceeding, to send a woman into the world with a

to establish the sacred principles of Charity in our hearts. Masonic tradition concurs with the Mosaic writings in teaching the important truth, that from Abraham sprung two great nations, each of which possessed a specific character totally distinct from the other; and they are known at present by the appellation of Jews and Arabians.<sup>43</sup> The former, who were the descendants of Isaac, were the stock from which

little child in her arms, with only a bottle of water, and such a quantity of bread as she could carry, out of a family where she had long been maintained in plenty; not to mention her having been a wife to the master of it; but it must be remarked, that though the ambiguity of our English translation, which seems to intimate that Hagar, when she went from Abraham, took the child upon her shoulder, and, afterwards, that she cast it under one of the shrubs, does indeed represent Hagar's circumstances as very calamitous; yet it is evident that they were far from being so full of distress as this representation makes them. For Ishmael was not an infant at the time of their going from Abraham, but at least fifteen or sixteen years old."

" "Though the Jews were an inconsiderable and despised people in other parts of the world, yet in Arabia, whither many of them fled from the destruction of Jerusalem, they grew very powerful, several tribes and princes embracing their religion; which made Mohammed at first show great regard to them, adopting many of their opinions, doctrines, and customs; thereby to draw them, if possible, into his interest. But that people, agreeably to their wonted obstinacy, were so far from being his proselytes, that they were some of the bitterest enemies he had, waging continual war with him, so that their reduction cost him infinite trouble and danger, and at last his life. This aversion of theirs created, at length, as great a one in him to them, so that he used them, for the latter part of his life, much worse than he did the Christians, and frequently exclaims against them in his Koran. His followers, to this day, observe the same difference between them and the Christians, treating the former as the most abject and contemptible people on earth." (Sale Prelim. Disc. vol. i. p. 46.)

the Messiah was to proceed;—and the latter, as descended from Ishmael, were to be a great and invincible people.<sup>44</sup> God had promised to Hagar—“I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude; and thou shalt bear a son and shalt call his name Ishmael; and he will be a wild man; his hand will be against every man, and every man’s hand against him; and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.”<sup>45</sup> The first prophecy began to be fulfilled when Joseph was sold into Egypt, for at that time the Ishmaelites were a great nation, and traded into Egypt with drugs, and spices, and

“Egypt was the first great empire that attempted to subdue them; but instead of succeeding, this powerful nation was obliged to fortify its frontiers to secure themselves from the sudden incursions of their predatory neighbours. Assyria followed, but was equally unsuccessful; as were also the Persians. Alexander the Great, in the midst of his conquests, was so incensed at the contempt of his power which the Arabs displayed, that he determined to extirpate the whole nation, and made the most formidable preparations for putting his threats into execution. But his death saved the Arabs from his attacks. The Romans, who conquered almost all the world, could never subdue the Arabs. They made many attempts, but were always baffled; and the descendants of Ishmael continued to carry on their depredations in the Roman provinces with equal impunity and success. After the Roman empire was dissolved, they maintained their independence against the Turks and Tartars. And they still remain the same people that they have been in all ages of the world. They consider the Turks and Persians as hereditary enemies, and do not fail to take every advantage of them. Their vengeance, however, often falls on the innocent. If the Turkish soldiers attack the Arabs, that people revenge themselves on the peasant who dwells nearest their encampment. They cut his corn, they carry off his flocks, and involve him at once in poverty and ruin.

“Gen. xvi. 10, 11, 12.



other valuable commodities. The Hagarenes, the Itureans, and the Saracens were of this race, and the latter was one of the greatest nations the world ever had.<sup>46</sup> The Arabs are a distinct and very numerous people at this day. They never were conquered, and it is quite certain that they will remain a separate nation for ever.

Again it was said that his hand will be against every man and every man's hand against him. When Hagar and Ishmael were rejected by Abraham, and sent out into the wilderness, Hagar was supported by her son with the flesh of beasts which he took in hunting; for Moses says that he dwelt in the wilderness and became an archer. His posterity inherit the same disposition; they dwell in tents; live hardly; and have no taste for the arts of social life.<sup>47</sup> It was

<sup>46</sup> In the historical romance of Antur, the first descents, which are made to terminate in Mohammed, are enumerated thus: "Ishmael, son of Abraham, was the father of Adnam, who had a son called Maad; and Maad was the father of Nizar, whose four sons, Rebeeah, Medher, Ayad, and Anmar, reigned over the Arabs in great glory for many years, and their descendants continued to multiply until they amounted to twenty thousand horsemen. Disturbances arising among them they separated, and migrated from the valley of Mecca and the holy sanctuary, and many of them settled in a spot called Ibream-oob-mootemim; which was the furthestmost point of Hijaz, and the first in the land of Yemen. And they had a king called Rebeeah, a man much respected and feared; and he was of the tribe of Medher, a fair raced people; and he had five sons; the eldest was called Mayil; the second Taweed; the third Mohelil; the fourth Medher; the fifth Adee; and their father was a stout and intrepid warrior; he conquered the whole country by his bravery, and ruled over the wilds and deserts."

<sup>47</sup> They use the bow, and are represented to be extraordinary marksmen, not only as archers, but by casting darts made of canes.

further predicted that he should dwell in the presence of all his brethren. This may appear contradictory, but it is not so in reality. His hand shall be against every man, and every man's hand against him; and yet, he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren. The descendants of Ishmael are a pastoral people; and have remained so from their establishment as a nation unto this day.<sup>48</sup> They have courted neither power nor conquest. They have occasionally assisted other nations in war, but neither as tributary nor hired forces,

The Bedouins are said to be of a noble and martial spirit, but furious and implacable, so that they would rather die than forego their revenge. This principle is so inherent, that a thirst after the blood of their enemy will often descend from father to son, for many generations, and can only be wiped away by the blood of some individual in the family of the offending person. As Ishmael lived by rapine, so his posterity support themselves by robbery. And they defend the practice by alleging "the hard usage of their father Ishmael; who being turned out of doors by Abraham, had the open plains and deserts given him by God for his patrimony, with permission to take whatever he could find there. And on this account they think they may, with a safe conscience, indemnify themselves, as well as they can, not only on the posterity of Isaac, but on everybody else; always imagining a sort of relationship between themselves and those they plunder. And in relating their adventures of this kind, they think it sufficient to exchange the expression, and instead of saying I robbed a person of such and such a thing, they say 'I gained it.'" (Sale. ut. Supra, p. 40.)

<sup>48</sup> Ishmael had certain propensities and pursuits—his posterity have the same. No fluctuations of human politics or passions for four thousand years has made any alteration in the descendants of Ishmael. He dwelt in the wilderness—so do they. He neither sowed nor planted—they neither sow nor plant. He won his sustenance by his sword and his bow—so do they. He lived a wandering life—they continually change their situation; nor could all the united power of the most potent nations confine them to a settled abode.

for they have always preserved their freedom and independence unsullied; and are the same as their father was before them, wild and ferocious, occupying the same land, with the same simple manners and customs, and almost the same language.

And can this remarkable fact in the history of nations be the work of chance? By no means; because, if we except the case of the Jews, who are under the same direction, it is the only instance on record of a people remaining unchanged amidst the revolutions of the world. They are free and independent; they dwell in the presence of all their brethren; their hand is against every man, and every man's hand is against them. And this in defiance of every attempt which has been made to subdue them, and reduce them to the rank of a tributary people. This extraordinary fact cannot be attributed to any other cause than that of a divine interposition. Nor can we desire a better proof of the truth of scripture prophecy and Masonic tradition, than the opportunity which our own age affords of seeing a people precisely in the state they are represented in holy writ, and thus having ocular demonstration of its truth.

## LECTURE IV.

## THE ENTERED APPRENTICE'S TRACING-BOARD EXPLAINED.

"Masonry, according to the general acceptation of the term, is founded on the principles of Geometry, and directed to the convenience and enlightenment of the world. But, embracing a wider range, and having a more extensive object in view, viz., the cultivation and improvement of the human mind, it assumes the form of a noble science; and availing itself of the terms used in geometrical calculations, it inculcates the principles of the purest morality, by lessons which are, for the most part, veiled in allegory and illustrated by symbols."—E. A. P. LECTURE, from Dr. Hemming.

THE system of Freemasonry is distinguished from all other institutions, by a series of peculiar rites and ceremonies, indicated by significant emblems, which are intelligible to the fraternity, although they constitute an extricable enigma to all the world besides. It forms an universal language<sup>1</sup> which is understood by

<sup>1</sup>The learned Mr. Locke, *before he was initiated*, says, "An universal language has been much desired by the learned of many ages. It is a thing rather to be wished than hoped for. But it seems the Masons pretend to have such a thing among them. If it be true, I guess it must be something like the language of the pantomimes among the ancient Romans, who are said to be able, by signs only, to express and deliver any oration intelligibly to men of all nations and languages. A man who has all these arts and advantages is certainly in a condition to be envied; but we are told that this is not the case with all Masons: for though these arts are among them, and all have a right and an opportunity to know them, yet some want capacity, and others industry to acquire them."

Masons of every dialect and tongue under heaven.<sup>2</sup> Nor is this a novel method of concealing, and by the same process illustrating secret mysteries, and conveying instruction through the medium of inanimate objects presented to the external senses.<sup>3</sup> The most insignificant appearances to the common eye, and the unobservant imagination, equally with the most brilliant and magnificent phenomena of nature, are

<sup>2</sup> The Grand Lodge of Hamburg, in an address to the Grand Lodge of New York, thus expresses its views of the intention of Freemasonry : “ Let us use all our endeavours to preserve peace within our borders ; to beware of overstepping our Landmarks, and to understand the spirit of our order. May every Lodge, and every Brother, only strive after Truth and Perfection. Let forms be honoured, though they may differ, and let every Mason aim at the great object of the institution, and not be satisfied with performing cold and heartless ceremonies, but studying and comprehending their mystic sense ; so shall every Brother become daily more and more a *Free* Mason. Masonry works daily without noise, regarding all Brethren with love and honour ; not asking one which system he follows, nor another the colour of his decoration, or how many degrees he has, but judging only from his works ; not minding what his business may be, or what sect he belongs to, but if he be a faithful workman whose example may be followed. Thus will Freemasonry increase, the different systems and forms will vanish, and the true Fraternity form a chain of Truth and Light.”

<sup>3</sup> If a person wishes to become a candidate for Masonry, he should make up his mind to watch the progress of all the ceremonies, through which he may pass, with attention, and search into their propriety, their origin, and their symbolical reference. He may be quite sure that men of sense and standing in the world,—men whose reputation for wisdom and common prudence is of some value, would not subject him to any test which might cast an imputation upon themselves. At a first view, the ceremonies of initiation, passing, and raising, may be considered unnecessary—all ceremonies abstractedly may be thus interpreted—but they are in reality, of the utmost importance. They convey to the mind, by action, a series of

thus made the depositories of useful knowledge ;<sup>4</sup> and a rough stone taken from the pavement, is not less charged with moral instruction, than a star in the firmament or the sun shining in his meridian glory.<sup>5</sup> This mode of conveying useful information was not unknown

wholesome truths—they make a strong and lasting impression ; and as the lesson which they teach is connected with his mental improvement, both in science and morals, a serious attention to the explanation of the ceremonial will be amply repaid by the beautiful development of the Masonic system which this process cannot fail to establish.

<sup>4</sup>The advantages of this system are recorded as having produced striking effects amongst the disciples of Pythagoras. Many instances might be produced, but one shall suffice. It is related by Iamblichus that one of the Fraternity travelling on foot, lost his way in a desert, and arriving, exhausted with fatigue, at an inn, he fell seriously indisposed. When at the point of death, unable to recompense the care and kindness with which he had been treated, he traced some symbolical marks, with a trembling hand, on a tablet, which he directed to be exposed to view on the public road. A long time after, chance brought to these remote places a disciple of Pythagoras, who, informed by the enigmatical characters he saw before him, of the misfortunes of the first traveller, stopped, paid the innkeeper the expenses he had been at with interest, and then continued his journey. (Anacharsis, vol. vi. p. 300.)

<sup>5</sup>“If we go back thousands of years,” says Bro. Husenbeth, P. D. P. G. M. for Bristol, “and examine, unprejudiced by early impressions, the laws, customs, and religious observances of early nations, we find that the Indians, Ethiopians, Egyptians, the Jews, the Greeks, and the Romans, concealed their principal learning under hieroglyphics and many other symbols ; and this proves that sensual representations, or signs, work closer upon our hearts, according to that vacillating Swiss philosopher, Rousseau, than words. Our Masonic society has to this day retained many most interesting symbols in its instructions, when properly explained by a scientific lecturer, and not garbled by ignorant pretenders, who, by dint of merely a good memory and some assurance, intrude themselves on a well-informed assembly of Brethren, by giving a Lecture, not com-

in the most distant regions of the globe, and the most remote periods of time.<sup>6</sup>

Amongst the Jews, the type, (*παραβολη*) whether expressed dramatically or by words, was a legend or symbol.<sup>7</sup> This method of conveying a striking truth by the use of metaphorical imagery, was employed in their private as well as their public affairs.<sup>8</sup> The symbols,

posed by themselves, but taught them verbatim. This kind of lecturing might be obviated by the appointment of scientific Lecturers to every Lodge, whereby the chair might be regularly filled by respectable Masters, without adding the duty of lecturing to their other arduous labours." (F. Q. R., vol. ii. p. 274.)

<sup>6</sup> Lingard, speaking of the symbolical characters of the Druids, says, "I would attribute to those ancient priests the *Rhyn*, or mysterious language, so often mentioned by the bards. To every tree and shrub, to their leaves, flowers, and branches, they seem to have affixed a faithful and symbolical meaning; and these allegorical substitutes for the real names of beings and their properties, must have formed in their numerous combinations, a species of jargon perfectly unintelligible to any but the adepts." (History of England, vol. i. p. 18.)

<sup>7</sup> Dr. Waterhouse, professor of natural history in Brown and Havard universities, U. S., thus states his opinion on this subject: "If we recur to the oldest book we have, the Bible, we shall find that the Jewish system was made up chiefly of ceremonies, types, and figures, denoting intellectual things, and moral duties. This mode of teaching morality was, at that early period of the world, necessary. And why? Because then, not one person in ten thousand, beside the priesthood, could read. The people were not then able to exhibit thoughts to the eye by means of writing, hence the necessity arose of teaching by signs and symbols, that when these struck the eye they should raise corresponding ideas in the mind, and thus convey moral truths and duties by the sight, and by the operation of tools and mechanical instruments. *This is the fulcrum on which rests and turns the first, and most fascinating part of Masonic instruction.*"

<sup>8</sup> "The Israelites were the only people that related truths to their

parables, or legends, were, in process of time, multiplied so abundantly as to form the chief contents of the Mishna and Gemara, compiled by the Rabbi Judah Hakhadosh and his successors, which form the text and annotations of the Talmud.<sup>9</sup>

The symbol constituted a practical method of enforcing solemn truths, or communicating useful information; and the distinction which it is necessary for us to observe in determining its authenticity is—whether it be intended to represent a common-place communication respecting personal or private affairs; or whether it possess, as the symbols on our Tracing-Board actually do, a moral and religious reference applicable to a whole community.<sup>10</sup> In the former case

children, capable of inspiring them with the fear and love of God, and exciting them to virtue. All their traditions were noble and useful. Not but they made use of parables and riddles, besides simple narrations, to teach truths of great importance, especially in morality. It was a practice among the ingenious to propound riddles to one another, as we see by the instances of Samson, and the queen of Shebah. The Greeks tell us the same thing of their first sages. They made use too of these fables, as Æsop did, the fiction of which is so plain that it can impose upon nobody. We have two of them in scripture: Jotham's the son of Gideon; and that of Joash, king of Israel. But the chief use of allegories to a figurative way of speaking, was to comprehend the maxims of morality in few words, and under agreeable images, that children might learn them more easily; and such are the parables or proverbs of which the Books of Solomon are composed." (Fleury's Manners of the Israelites, p. 114.)

<sup>9</sup> Of this kind was the adventure recorded in the second Book of Kings, (xiii. 15-18,) between the prophet Elijah and the king. It was a symbolical type, embodied and displayed in dramatic representation. Another instance may be found in Ezekiel, (xxxvii. 1-14.)

<sup>10</sup> The symbols of Freemasonry are used in this sense. Bro. Sharp,



it would be simply a significant emblem of local and temporary importance, and only useful as lending a sanction to the usages of civil society ;—in the latter it would be a legitimate and solemn emblem, worthy of being retained and transmitted to posterity as a memorial of divine or sacred things.<sup>11</sup> Thus when this essential distinction was not kept prominently in view, perversion and error would necessarily ensue ; and events, which perhaps applied only to a single and obscure family, might, by a concurrence of circumstances, attain publicity, and in the end be elevated into a fixed symbol, applicable to the whole commonwealth, and its religious or political institutions.<sup>12</sup>

in his celebrated oration at Warwick, gives, with the above view, the following explanation of the symbol of Prudence : “ Prudence, which is symbolized by a blazing star, is conspicuously represented in our Lodges, in order that we may ever have a watchful eye upon her ; for she encompasses, in her star-like girdle, Fortitude, Temperance, and Justice,—virtues which can alone rule the passions, place reason firmly on its column of true majesty, and enrich us with the enduring graces of Meekness, Clemency, Modesty, Innocence. The latter is very significantly characterized by our white garment, which was assumed by those who, in founding the science of Light, professed themselves the servants of the Great Architect of the world, from whom no evil work can proceed. Our jewels and ornaments are intended to try our affections by Justice, and our actions by Truth, in like manner as the square tries the workmanship of the mechanic.”

“ Thus our jewels and symbols, bearing a reference to the incumbent duties of morality, are invested with rank and importance, and apply to the Craft at large, wheresoever displayed under the lofty canopy of heaven ; having a hidden meaning attached, which is immutable and certain ; and well understood by intelligent Masons in every age, and every region of the globe.

“ The Jews had also many symbols represented on the tabernacle and temple. Moses placed in the former two cherubims, or

This system has constituted a peculiar characteristic of Freemasonry, under whatever name it may have been recognized, from its first promulgation in the earliest ages;<sup>13</sup> and still continues to be the distinguishing feature of the science.<sup>14</sup> And hence every

sphinxes; as well as ornaments, and decorations of flower work; and figures of cherubims were embroidered on the veil of the Holy of Holies; on the hangings of the sanctuary, and probably on the curtains also. It is evident, therefore, that Moses never intended to prohibit the use of symbols; nor was such a thing ever understood by the Jews in any age. Solomon did not so understand him; for in his temple the cherubims were repeated in the sanctum sanctorum; and he decorated the walls with palm trees, cherubims, flowers, and other figures. The brazen sea rested upon twelve oxen. In Ezekiel's description of the temple are many figures, which, like the Egyptian deities, had heads of animals. The pillars, Jachin and Boaz, were decorated with lily-work, net-work, and pomegranates, as symbols of the peace, unity, and plenty which distinguished the building. Even after the Babylonish captivity, the same symbolical system was used. The golden lamp in the second temple, of which a representation is still extant on the triumphal arch of Vespasian at Rome, was placed on sphynxes. In the roof, and at the gate of Zerubabel's temple, there were golden vines, thickly charged with rich clusters of grapes.

<sup>13</sup> The first Freemasonry ever known, was a system of obedience to authority; and was enjoined on men in these words: "Of every tree in the garden thou mayest freely eat; but of the tree of knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it; from the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die." (Gen. ii. 16, 17.)

<sup>14</sup> Its uniformity is preserved by a series of regulations, which every Mason is bound to observe under severe penalties; to which the French Lodges have added personal inspection. Thus the 9th article of confederation provides that "for the purpose of preserving union, concord, and regularity amongst Masons, and the different corporations in their respective discipline, the confederated powers promise to exercise between themselves, and in their different Lodges, a mutual inspection, which shall be permanent, active, and protective,

character, figure or symbol, delineated on the Tracing-Boards, or placed visibly before the eye in a Lodge, possesses a moral reference, and inculcates the practice of moral and social virtue.<sup>15</sup>

The definitions of Freemasonry have been numerous;<sup>16</sup> but they all unite in declaring it to be a system of morality, by the practice of which its

as much in the choice of candidates for initiation, as in the promotion and granting of degrees, deliverance of briefs, diplomas, or powers, and, in fine, in every thing which may concern their composition, working, direction, and all the different parts of their administration."

<sup>15</sup> So excellent has the system of Freemasonry been thought in meliorating the minds and manners of men, that the late Marquis of Hastings, D. G. M., in a speech in Freemasons' Hall, before he went out as Governor General of India, thus beautifully describes its effect upon himself: "The prominent station which I hold here, concentrates all the rays of the Craft upon my person, and the illustrious Brother makes an effort to persuade himself that this lunar brilliancy is the genuine irradiation of the sun. My real relation to you may be best explained by an Asiatic apologue. In the baths of the East perfumed clay is used instead of soap. A poet is introduced, who breaks out into an enthusiastic flow of admiration at the odour of a lump of clay of this sort. 'Alas!' answers the clay, 'I am only a piece of ordinary earth; but I happened to come in contact with the rose, and I have borrowed some of its fragrance.' *I have borrowed the character of the virtues inherent in this institution; and my best hope is, that however minute be the portion with which I have been imbued, at least I am not likely to lose what has been so fortuitously acquired.*"

<sup>16</sup> The true nature of the institution may be shown by three remarkable points. 1. That Masonry is free, and consequently requires a perfect freedom of inclination in every candidate for its mysteries. 2. That it is founded on the purest principles of piety and virtue. 3. That to preserve its privileges to worthy men, and to them only, vows of fidelity are required; but those vows are not inconsistent with any law, human or divine.

members may advance their spiritual interest, and mount, by the theological ladder, from the Lodge on earth to the Lodge in Heaven. It is a mistake, however, to suppose that Freemasonry is a *system* of religion.<sup>17</sup> It is no such thing. It is but the handmaiden to religion, although it largely and effectually illustrates one great branch of it, which is *practice*.<sup>18</sup>

<sup>17</sup> "By Masonry we are taught not to deviate from the line of instruction in which we have been educated, or disregard the principles of religion that we have originally imbibed. Though it is our rule to suit ourselves to circumstances and situation in the character of Masons, we are never to forget the wise maxims of our parents, or desert the faith in which we have been nurtured, unless from conviction we may be justified in making the change; but in effecting that change Masonry can have no share. The tenets of the institution, therefore, interfere with no particular faith, but are alike reconcilable to all. Religious and political disputes never engage the attention of Masons in their private seminaries; those points are left to the discussion and determination of other associations for whom the theme is better calculated; it being a certain truth, that the wisest systems have been more frequently injured than benefited by religious cavil." (Preston, p. 110.)

<sup>18</sup> I shall take the liberty here of introducing a passage from a recent sermon preached at Newport, in Monmouthshire, by a worthy and zealous Brother, the Rev. G. Roberts, vicar of Monmouth. He says: "Freemasonry has its bitter enemies, and its incredulous despisers. Some who complain that it is made a substitute for religion; whereas, we shall attempt to show that it is a handmaid. Some, again, who being in darkness themselves, presume our employments and pursuits to be trifling—absurd mysteries, or profane mummeries; whereas, we shall attempt to prove, by the clearest evidence, that there is no subject existing within the range and grasp of the human intellect; be it the most subtle and various; be it high as the heavens above, or deep as the earth beneath—no secret of creation—into which the science of Freemasonry does not enter, in the pursuit of wisdom, knowledge, and virtue."

It teaches our duty to God, our neighbour and ourselves; and, as will be clearly shown in these Lectures, it is by no means silent on that other great branch of our religion, without which practice would be useless—I mean Faith.<sup>19</sup> Freemasonry not only illustrates this divine quality, as forming one principal step of its sublime Ladder, but points to the glorious object of that faith, in almost every Landmark of all its numerous and complicated degrees.

Our unfortunate Brother Dr. Dodd,<sup>20</sup> describes Freemasonry as “a singularly amiable institution, which annihilates all parties, conciliates all private opinions, and renders those who, by their Almighty Father, were made of one blood, to be also of one heart and one mind; brethren bound, firmly bound together by that indissoluble tie—the love of their God,

<sup>19</sup> Faith is a legitimate Masonic virtue. It is depicted in many of our Lodges with its attendant emblem of a *Cross*; and in almost all old Masonic engravings, it has the form of a beautiful female figure, bearing the same emblem.

<sup>20</sup> It may not be out of place to say, that the celebrated moralist, Dr. Johnson, made great exertions to save poor Dodd from the disgrace of a public execution; and being unsuccessful, he wrote finally to the prisoner in the following affecting terms: “To the Rev. Dr. Dodd. Dear Sir,—That which is appointed to all men is now coming upon you. Outward circumstances, the eyes and the thoughts of men, are below the notice of an immortal being about to stand the trial of eternity, before the Supreme Judge of heaven and earth. Be comforted. Your crime, morally or religiously considered, has no very deep dye of turpitude. It corrupted no man’s principles; it attacked no man’s life. It involved only a temporary and reparable injury. Of this, and of all other sins, you are earnestly to repent; and may God, who knoweth our frailty, and desireth not our death, accept your repentance, for the sake of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.”

and the love of their kind.”<sup>21</sup> Hutchinson says, “the foundation of Masonry is religion, because our ancient Brethren having experienced that from religion all civil ties and obligations were compacted, and thence proceeded all the bonds which could unite mankind in social intercourse; they laid the corner stone of the edifice on the bosom of religion.”<sup>22</sup> Calcott is less diffuse in his definition. He says, “Freemasonry is an establishment founded on the benevolent intention of extending and conferring mutual happiness; upon the best and truest principles of moral and social virtue.”<sup>23</sup>

<sup>21</sup> Oration at the dedication of Freemasons' Hall.

<sup>22</sup> Spirit of Masonry, New Edit., p. 52. Dr. Boerne, of Frankfort, thus defines Freemasonry: “Masonry is the holy spring where faded beauty re-found her homage, darkened wisdom her light, and weakened power her strength. Masonry is the refuge of threatened fidelity, the mediator of offended innocence, and the recompenser of unrewarded love. The mingled rights of life she has to regulate, the prejudiced judgment of passion to punish, the actions of the heart to scrutinize. What the clumsy hand of ignorance has thrown together, she shall separate and revive with her genius; what the fire of passion has embraced too hotly, she shall cool with her mildness; and what has been judged too severely by the ignorant multitude, she shall cover with her shield. She throws down the barriers which the prejudice of mankind has erected between man and man; she tears away the golden garment that covers her soulless body; she arraigns heart against heart, spirit against spirit, strength against strength, and gives to the worthiest the prize; she teaches us to value the tree for its fruit, but not for the soil on which it grows, nor for the hand which planted it; she protects fortune against the arrows of malicious chance; she seizes the rudder in the storms of life, and brings the leaky ship into the harbour.” The whole of this excellent address, translated by Bro. J. L. Pfungst, of the Commercial Lodge, Nottingham, may be found in the F. Q. R., vol. viii. p. 151.

<sup>23</sup> Candid Disquisitions, p. 7. Bro. Michael Furnell, Esq., Cahir Elly Castle, the late high sheriff of the county of Limerick, and Grand Master of the same province, thus expressed himself on the

Laurie describes it as an institution whose object is not only to inform the minds of its members, by instructing them in the sciences and useful arts, but to better their dispositions by enforcing the precepts of religion and morality. Jones considers it to be "a system (whether morally or religiously considered) more excellent than any, because partaking of the excellencies of all others; more practicable; more productive of effects on its professors, because, free from the austerity, yet comprising the best precepts of religion, it removes the thorns in the road to happiness, and substitutes a flowery path to the same goal."<sup>24</sup>

These definitions and descriptions are amplified on the continent, and reduced to detail;<sup>25</sup> but the testi-

subject, before the grand Lodge. He observed, among other eloquent remarks, "I study to establish, as much as possible, the principle, that the ancient order of Freemasonry is not a society limited to the precincts of any Lodge-room, but a family whose privileges extend all over that vast expanse governed by the Grand Master of All; and if kings and nobles give lustre to our Order, by their condescension, example, and submission to the divine ordinance of *Love thy neighbour as thyself*, so does the Brother in the humble walk of life add brightness thereto, by observing that virtue and decorum which alone should be his qualification to unite with us; and though we all meet here on the level, as Freemasons have done for ages, and as good men ever will, yet we do so under the wholesome restraint of experienced officers, which teaches us to part on the square, rendering honour to whom honour is due, and due respect to every Brother according to his station; for a Masonic Lodge should be a school of morals and manners; and though political and sectarian strife are excluded our porch, yet pure religion, strict obedience to our sovereign and the authorities, peace and good order, are its unerring principles." (See the F. Q. R., N. S., vol. i. p. 444.)

<sup>24</sup> Masonic Miscel., p. 211.

<sup>25</sup> Thus the French Masons say: "La Maçon. devait être l'école de toutes les vertus, le lien de tous les peuples, la consolation de .

mony of every writer on Masonry, agrees with the motto to this Lecture, which constitutes the genuine Lodge definition of the science, and is attached to the degree now under our consideration.<sup>26</sup>

The Tracing-Board<sup>27</sup> of an Entered Apprentice Mason,<sup>28</sup> exhibits the ornaments, furniture and jewels; the form, ground, extent, situation, support and covering of the Lodge; the three Great Lights of Masonry; the moveable and immoveable jewels; the symbols of

toutes les infortunes; elle devait faire resouvenir éternellement les mortels qu'ils sont frères, puis qu'ils ont la même origine et la même fin; elle devait leur apprendre à ne se donner que des lois de douceur, de probité, de fraternité; malheureusement les erreurs et les séductions du monde l'ont détournée de ses voies; elles ont pénétré parmi ses enfans et les ont empêchés de rester fidèles aux saintes promesses qu'ils avaient faites de se tenir éloignés des séductions et des folies du monde. Il en est résulté que ce *secret ce précieux secret* d'être meilleurs, plus doux, plus charitables, plus forts, plus courageux que les autres, s'est, pour ainsi dire, perdu pour eux, et qu'il se perdra bien plus encore, si quelque régénération salutaire ne vient les rendre à leur pureté primitive." (Le verit. lien des peuples, p. 15.)

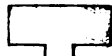
<sup>26</sup> I think it necessary to announce here, that all the peculiar explanations in this and the following Lecture, have been extracted from authorized printed books on Masonry.

<sup>27</sup> The Tracing-Board is for the Master to draw his plans and designs on, that the building may be conducted and carried on with order and regularity. It refers to the Sacred Volume, which is denominated the Tracing-Board of the Grand Architect of the Universe, because in that Holy Book he had laid down such grand plans and holy designs, that were we conversant therein, and adherent thereto, it would bring us to a building not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

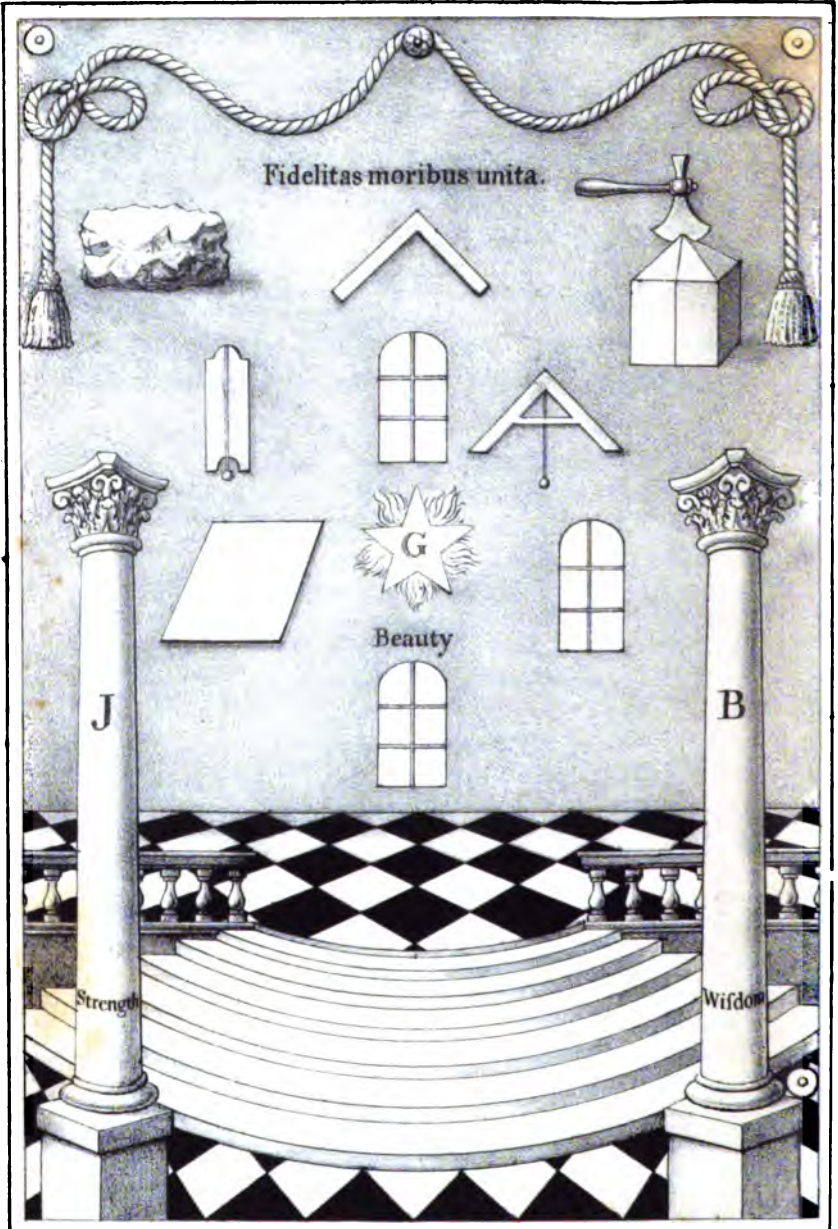
<sup>28</sup> Formerly, if the age of an E. A. P. was demanded, the answer was "under seven;" denoting that he had not been passed to the degree of a Fellow Craft. The ages of Masons in the different grades are now estimated by a different standard, as will be shown in the progress of this work.







E



Bro. Harris, Del.

W

*Ancient Tracing Board of an E.A.P. (See Note, 29)*

the three Theological, and four Cardinal Virtues, &c., which include the morality of the First Degree; and afford an extensive field of research, which is as gratifying to the mind, as it is useful and beneficent to the morals. It contains a series of emblems,<sup>29</sup> apparently pourtrayed without arrangement or design; but in reality, as being typical of the degree, they are placed in the most judicious and admirable order, and display such a code of moral and religious truths as could scarcely be comprehended under any other form, within the same limits.<sup>30</sup> They constitute an im-

<sup>29</sup> I have before me a Tracing-Board, or Floor-Cloth, published early in the last century (*see the engraving*). It varies considerably from our improved system, although we observe with pleasure that it contains the ancient Landmarks of the Order. It is an oblong square, between the cardinal points; the Master is placed in the East with an altar before him, and the Wardens both in the West, as was the custom in many of our Lodges up to the time of the Union, in 1813. The three Lights are placed in the N.E., S.E., and S.W. The two pillars, J. and B., are in the West, inscribed Wisdom and Strength; and are both of the Corinthian order; while the centre of the Tracing-Board is occupied by a Blazing star of five points, inclosing the letter G, and inscribed Beauty. Between the two pillars ascending from the west, are seven steps upon a Mosaic pavement, but the Tesselated border, or Indented Trasel, as it was called, is omitted. In the East, West, and South, are pourtrayed three windows. The W. Master's Tracing-Board is near the blazing star, while the corresponding immoveable jewels are considerably higher up towards the East, the one called the Brute Stone, and the other the pointed Cubical Stone. In the apex of the latter an axe is inserted. The East is distinguished by a Square, the South by a Level, and the North by a Plumb-rule, or perpendicular. The whole is surmounted by a cable tow, or Tow-line, as then called, with a tassel at each end.

<sup>30</sup> "Every thing," says Preston, "that strikes the eye, more immediately engages the attention, and imprints on the memory serious and solemn truths. Masons have, therefore, universally adopted the plan of inculcating the tenets of their order by typical figures, and allegorical emblems, to prevent their mysteries from

penetrable mystery to the uninitiated, but to the well instructed Brother they contain a code of morals which is of the utmost value in forming the mind and manners,<sup>31</sup> and leading by imperceptible degrees to the practice of virtue, founded on the secure basis of religious truth.<sup>32</sup>

The Tracing-Board combines all the Landmarks of the Degree,<sup>33</sup> and includes the essence of its lectures and illustrations. It opens with mortality in its feeblest state; poor, and penniless, and blind, and descending within the familiar reach of inattentive and unprepared novices, from whom they might not receive due veneration." (Illustrations, p. 40.)

<sup>31</sup> This feeling is strongly impressed upon a candidate at his first initiation into Masonry. There is a Lecture in the Dutch Freemasons' Almanack for 1817, which treats on this subject, and contains the following characteristic passage: "The corporeal preparations to which the candidate must submit, serve allegorically to teach him, as well as to remind the Brethren who are present, that it is the man alone, divested of all the outward recommendations of rank, state, or of riches, which we accept, and that it is his spiritual, or moral worth alone, which can open for him the door of the Masonic temple."

<sup>32</sup> The symbols of Pythagoras were of a similar nature. If he depicted seven stars, they were intended to represent the dogs of Proserpine, or in other words, the priests of the moon; two bears designated the hands of Rhea, which convey benefits to man; the sea represented Saturn's tears for man's degeneracy; and a pair of human eyes were the two gates of the sun. A boiling pot was the symbol of anger; the right shoe, of prudence; a torch, of purity; a balance, of justice; ⚔ of health; crooked talons, of rapacity; a sword, of danger; the swallow, of sloth, &c. And the explanation of these symbols was carefully concealed from all who had not been subjected to the quinquennial probation of his school.

<sup>33</sup> I have described the Tracing-Boards according to the designs of Brother Harris, which are in general use amongst the English Lodges; and as they are published under the sanction of Grand Lodge, may be considered as genuine records of English Masonry.

naked ;<sup>34</sup> and conducts the pious enquirer to a glorious immortality. It begins on earth, and ends in heaven. The path below is cloudy and dark ; but the summit, like the glory on Mount Sinai, is illuminated with a brilliant light ;<sup>35</sup>—the probation is arduous and severe—the result clear and pellucid as the fountain of life. Like Bunyan's Pilgrim, if the candidate surmounts the temptations of Doubting Castle, and conquers the Giant Despair, the Valley of Shadows will have no terror—he will pass through Jordan triumphantly, and land, in a purified state, on the happy banks of the heavenly Canaan.<sup>36</sup>

On this table of symbols, we first notice the form, situation, and extent of the Lodge. It is evidently an oblong square ;<sup>37</sup> in length, between the east and the

<sup>34</sup> “Thou sayest I am rich and increased with goods, and have need of nothing ; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked.” (Rev. iii. 17.)

<sup>35</sup> Light is the first demand of a candidate at his initiation ; and the material light is succeeded by an intellectual illumination, which serves to enlighten his path on the journey from this world to the next.

<sup>36</sup> M. Des Etang, who wrote on Masonry during the late war in Greece, thus speaks of its efficacy in calming the passions, and restoring harmony amongst the most heterogeneous materials: “What can be done to save Greece ?” says he. “It can only be accomplished by the efficacy of Freemasonry. Masonry alone will be capable of calming the spirits of the belligerent powers ; of touching their hearts, and assuaging their passions. Apply this remedy, and it will operate upon the Turks themselves, and all other nations who have taken part in the dispute. One honest Mason, possessed of zeal, knowledge, and discretion, would gain their hearts, and effect more than a hundred thousand bayonets. Twenty Masonic Lodges established in Greece, would be capable of producing a general pacification—would restore union, and peace, and happiness.”

<sup>37</sup> The form of the Lodge ought to be a double cube, as an expressive emblem of the united powers of darkness and light in the creation. This figure was esteemed sacred throughout the world ;

west, as appears from the letters on its border ; in breadth, between the north and south ; in height from earth to heaven ; and in depth, from surface to centre.<sup>38</sup> This disposition serves to indicate the prevalence of Freemasonry over the whole face of the globe, guarded by its laws, and ornamented by the incorruptible virtue of its members. Every habitable region is illuminated by its presence, and every population feels its genial influence.<sup>39</sup> Its charity relieves the wretched ;<sup>40</sup> its Brotherly love unites the Fraternity

and the ark of the covenant, and the altar of incense, were both double cubes.

<sup>38</sup> In thus offering an explanation of the Tracing-Board, I am but following the example of the American Grand Lodge ; who have appointed a committee to prepare and publish an authorized illustration of the Tracing-Boards of all the degrees.

<sup>39</sup> It is astonishing to what disgusting expedients some men will resort, when pressed for arguments, to reverse this pleasing picture, and thus lower the dignity of the institution. Bro. Col. Stone, in the heat of his bigotry, compares the Fraternity to the buccaneers of America ! He says, in an article in the *Boston Daily Advocate* : " Another striking example of the use of the same machinery, (secrecy,) for the purpose of promoting and concealing crime, will be found in the history of the buccaneers ; a fraternity of pirates, known by the appellation of Brethren of the Coast. These pirates flourished in the seventeenth century, and if Masonry then existed, must have belonged to that Order. It is certain, from their history, either that they borrowed from Masonry, or that Masonry has borrowed from them. In this association, which had its own laws, an oath was taken before a cruise, to prevent desertion, and against concealment of booty ; and in every emergency, an oath was the test of fidelity in mutual guilt." These he terms certain indications of Freemasonry !!

<sup>40</sup> " The objects of true charity," says a writer in the *Sherborne Journal*, (1835,) " among Masons are, merit and virtue in distress ; persons who are incapable of extricating themselves from misfortunes in their journey through life ; industrious men who, from inevitable accidents, and acts of providence, have fallen into ruin ; widows left survivors of their husbands, by whose labours they subsisted ; orphans

in a chain of indissoluble affection, and extends its example beyond the limits of the Lodge-room, to embrace, in its ample scope, the whole human race, enfolding them in its arms of universal love.<sup>41</sup> This holy feeling unites earth with heaven. "With this love our profession will never be in danger of acquiring the appellation of hypocrisy; but will bear the test of scrutiny; and, however severely tried, will be found a firm possession. With this love, our devotion will be the true devotion of the soul, in all its native simplicity and sincerity. This heavenly spark within our bosoms, will catch that heavenly flame of divine and seraphic love; which alone can unite the Creator with the creature; and thus alone can be formed, and completed, that true felicity of the human soul, the union to its divine original."<sup>42</sup>

The cardinal points of the compass, marked on the

in tender years left naked to the world; and the aged, whose spirits are exhausted, whose arms are embraced by time, and thereby rendered unable to procure for themselves that sustenance they could accomplish in their youthful days. Thus is CHARITY the key-stone to our mystical fabric."

<sup>41</sup>The late Earl of Durham, D. G. M., in a speech from the chair at Freemasons' Hall, on the occasion of celebrating the birthday of H. B. H. the Duke of Sussex, while referring to his Canadian mission, illustrated these Masonic sentiments with great effect, in a few words. He said: "I am sensible of the duties thereby imposed upon me; but this I know, that if there be any principles which will best direct the course of my conduct; they will be found in the strictest observance of those which illustrate and adorn the Craft. When I remember that the love of justice and toleration are among the primary objects of Freemasonry, I feel that by following those principles which are the ornaments of our Order, I shall succeed in proportion as I shall observe them; thus carrying into practice the Masonic tenets of peace, forgiveness, and charity."

<sup>42</sup>Inwood's Masonic Sermons, p. 71.

Tracing-board, have a peculiar signification amongst us, and particularly the East, West, and South.<sup>43</sup> The East is a place of light; and there stands the W. M., a pillar of Masonry, as a representation of the rising sun;<sup>44</sup> and as that luminary opens the glorious day to light mankind to their labours, so the W. M. occupies this situation to open his Lodge,<sup>45</sup> and to employ and instruct the Brethren in Masonry.<sup>46</sup> The South

<sup>43</sup> Tostatus, speaking of the Tabernacle, from which the disposition of our Lodges took its rise, says: "The candlestick was set on the south side, and the table on the north; because the light of the celestial bodies comes from the south." Lyranus was of the same opinion; because the motion of the planets, which is from east to west in our hemisphere, declines from the equinoctial towards the south; and the table with bread was placed in the north, because in the north part of the world there is plenty of corn. Bede says, the south side signified the ancient people of God, which first received the light of divine knowledge, and, therefore, the candlestick is placed on that side; the north part signifieth the church called from the Gentiles, which received last the light of truth.

"It must not be conceived, however, in conformity with the atheistical contemners of Masonry, Paine, Carlile, and others of the same school, or the visionary enthusiasm of Bro. Swedenborg, that Masonry is a system of sun worship. We consider that great luminary but as a *creature* performing the will and pleasure of the Creator, in producing the alternations of day and night, summer and winter. In the spurious Freemasonry it was otherwise. Thus Bro. Moran justly observes, (F. Q. R., vol. v. p. 43.) "Masonry and sun worship were identical with the Egyptians, who erected the most splendid work of Masonic art ever contemplated—those pyramids whose shadows still measure the course of time with gigantic graduations—to watch the days of this earth in periods of great comparative remoteness, hoping thereby to approach towards a better knowledge of the work of the Great Architect."

<sup>44</sup> At the opening of a Lodge in France, a curious and impressive ceremony takes place; which, though it cannot be explained here, produces a very striking effect.

<sup>45</sup> In most foreign Lodges, the Master wears his hat, while the



is the station of another important officer, the pillar of beauty, who is placed in that quarter that he may be prepared to mark the sun at its meridian, to call the workmen from labour, and to recruit their strength by necessary refreshment and rest ;<sup>47</sup> that their toils may be resumed with renewed vigour and alacrity, without which neither pleasure nor profit can mutually result. In the West<sup>48</sup> stands the pillar of strength, to mark the setting sun,<sup>49</sup> and close the labours of the day, by command of the presiding officer ; because the declining luminary warns mankind of the necessity of

rest of the Brethren remain uncovered. This practice was followed by Mackenzie Beverley, Esq., when he held the office of D. P. G. M. for the East Riding of York.

<sup>47</sup> It was a custom formerly, when operative masons were at work, if any person were desirous of distinguishing Freemasons from others, he took up a stone and asked what it smells of. A Freemason would immediately reply, "It smells neither of brass, nor iron, nor steel, but of a mason."

<sup>48</sup> Our American Brethren give as a reason why Masons place neither lights nor pillars in the north : "Because every Lodge is, or ought to be, a true representation of King Solomon's temple, which was situated north of the ecliptic ; the sun, therefore, darting its rays from the south, no light could be expected from the north ; we, therefore, masonically term the north a place of darkness."

<sup>49</sup> Fellows, an American Brother, who seceded during the Morgan excitement, says : "In Masonic Lodges, the Master is stationed in the East, representing Osiris the Sun ; and the Senior Warden in the West, representing Isis or Virgo, the sign of harvest ; his duty is to pay the Craft their wages, which allude metaphorically to the reward the husbandman receives in the produce of his labour, when the sun arrives at this sign ; this is indicated by a painting, representing a sheaf of wheat, which is hung at the back of this officer's chair. The pass-word of the F. C. at this station, to entitle him to pay, is ————— *the reddening ear of wheat*. Can anything more conclusively point out the astronomical cast of Freemasonry ?" I answer—the data being erroneous, the conclusion falls to the ground.

repose,<sup>61</sup> else our nature would sink under the effects of incessant toil, unrelieved by rest and recreation.

The physical reference of these pillars points a moral. It is the duty of the W. M. to instruct and improve the Brethren in the practice of virtue<sup>61</sup>—to stimulate them to industry in the pursuit of knowledge, and particularly of that kind of knowledge which will make them ornaments to the society in which they move, and prepare them for their reward in another and a better world.<sup>62</sup> The J. W. will discharge his

<sup>60</sup> Finch tells us, that our appropriation of the three lights is incorrect, and that they ought to be placed in the E. N. and W. He says, that the reason for placing them in the E. S. and W. is not universal, which the other situation is, and that it dates its origin, in a Masonic sense, from the building of the Temple, and in a natural sense, it is coeval with the creation. The E. N. and S. were the only places of entrance to the Temple, and the W., having no door or entrance, the sun could never dart its rays into that quarter; therefore the Jews could never make the sun an object of worship when they were in the Temple, because they always prayed with their faces towards the west, which was the *dark* part of the Temple.

<sup>61</sup> "The perfection of Masonry," says Bro. Tenison, a distinguished Irish Mason, "should be the *ne plus ultra* of a Mason's ambition; for by squaring our actions on the rules of our ancient and honoured Order, we are taught not only the knowledge, but the practice of every moral obligation."

<sup>62</sup> According to the printed instructions of M. Des Etangs, late President of the Council of Trinosophes at Paris, the W. M. is charged with a very arduous duty in preparing a candidate for initiation. After a variety of preliminary conversations, "the W. M. should order the candidate to pass some hours in solitude, in a wood or a cemetery, in order to reflect there on the topics which have formed the subjects of his conference with the W. M. He should be instructed by the same officer to meditate on human passions, on hatred, jealousy, avarice, ambition, and all the other causes of disorder in society; and he should reflect on the diversity of laws and religions which distinguish the Christian world, and which often

duty faithfully, by taking care that the Master's instructions do not fall on listless ears and apathetic hearts, to the moral detriment of the Fraternity; and he must so judiciously blend the useful with the ornamental, as to make obedience sweet and acceptable to every capacity. And the S. W. is charged with the office of seeing that, when the day is ended, the great luminary sunk in the west,<sup>53</sup> and the Brethren depart in peace,<sup>54</sup> they are not only not dissatisfied,

prove the unhappy causes of war, hatred, and division. The Master must exhort the candidate, if he should be so fortunate as to find out the origin of these evils, to endeavour to apply a remedy. He must urge the duty of self-examination; to reconsider all the errors and faults of his past life, and to endeavour to prevent their recurrence in future."

"Bro. Aarons has some remarks on the day, which are not only curious, but peculiarly applicable to the science of Freemasonry. He says, that the value of the characters in the awful name JAHŪ is 15, or in other words,  $9 + 6$ ; and that, taking any of the names or attributes of the Deity, the Hebrew characters denoting those names, may be all reduced to either the number 9 or 15; and  $9 + 15 = 24$ . The former being the seal of truth, and the latter the number of the Deity, and by these two numbers the whole of our time is regulated. Thus, if we observe, the hammer of a clock will strike 78 in 12 hours, the numerals 7 and 8 added make 15. In the first minute of life we have 60 seconds, in which we discover 4 times 15, the number 4 being also symbolical. In the first quarter of an hour we have 15 minutes; in the natural day we have 24 hours, which being once 9 the seal of truth, and once 15 the number of the Deity, seems intended to remind us of the faith we ought to exercise in his unbounded goodness." (F. Q. R., vol. iv. p. 349.)

"To work out his astronomical theory, Bro. Fellows thus explains his view of the reference of these three pillars. "*Wisdom* is the first person of the Egyptian trinity; Osiris, the sun, is the second person, being the Demiurgus, or supposed maker of the world, personating *Strength*; and Isis, the moon, the *Beauty* of Masonry, is the third. But as the first person is not revealed to the initiates of

but also that they are not unimproved in moral and scientific knowledge.<sup>55</sup>

At the western entrance of the Lodge, the Tyler is supposed to stand, armed with a drawn sword, to keep off all *cowans*,<sup>56</sup> and listeners to Masonry, and to see that the Brethren come properly prepared.<sup>57</sup>

Our attention is next directed to the Ground of the

the minor degrees, the trinity for these grades is made up wholly of visible physical powers, adapted to the gross conceptions of the unenlightened; viz., Osiris, Isis, and Orus; that is, the Sun, Moon, and Orion." (Expos. of the Myst. p. 279.)

<sup>55</sup> Another reference to the cardinal points teaches us that the zeal of Masons in the acquisition of knowledge is bounded by no space, since they travel from east to west in its pursuit; and the actuating principles are highly conducive to morality. If, unfortunately, an attempt to rule and govern the passions be not attended with perfect success, even where candour cannot commend, silence will at least avoid reproach.

<sup>56</sup> The author of the Masonic ritual has endeavoured to explain the origin of this word, and I subjoin his observations, although they are at variance with my own opinions. "The origin of this word is French, and was written *chouan*, and the *h* was omitted in English, without aspirating it, agreeably to cockney pronunciation. The Chouans were loyalists during the French revolution, and the most determined and inveterate enemies of the Charitables.—Robespierre, Billaud, Varennes, Collot d'Herbois, the Duke of Orleans, and all the rest of their bloodthirsty gang. The Chouans were worse than evesdroppers to the Masons who originated the revolution. They were a party connected with the several parties of armed royalists, who were of course opposed to the Masons, and the most inveterate of them, the Chouans. Hence, probably, all opposers of Masons were afterwards designated by the term Chouan, pronouncing the *ch* like *k*." (Ritual of Freemasonry, p. 69. America, 1835.)

<sup>57</sup> In the lectures used at the revival of Masonry in 1717, the following curious punishment was inflicted on a detected *cowan*:—"To be placed under the eaves of the house in rainy weather, till the water runs in at his shoulders and out at his shoes." The French rather extend this punishment.—"On le met sous une gouttière

Lodge,<sup>58</sup> covered with a Mosaic Floor-cloth,<sup>59</sup> which is one of the ornaments.<sup>60</sup> On this Mosaic pavement<sup>61</sup> are

une pompe, ou une fontaine, jusqu'à ce qu'il soit mouille depuis la tête-jusqu'aux pieds." Hence a listener is called an eavesdropper.

<sup>58</sup> The ground of the Lodge is called holy, in commemoration of the three great offerings. The old lectures used to say, "holy ground, or the highest hill or lowest vale; in the vale of Jehosaphat, or any other secret place."

<sup>59</sup> "In a symbolical Lodge of Blue Masons," says Grand Master Dalcho (Orat. p. 25,) "the first object which deserves attention is the Mosaic floor on which we tread; it is intended to convey to our minds the vicissitudes of human affairs, chequered with a strange contrariety of events. To-day elated with the smiles of prosperity, to-morrow depressed by the frowns of misfortune. The precariousness of our situation in this world should teach us humility, to walk uprightly and firmly upon the broad basis of virtue and religion, and to give assistance to our unfortunate fellow-creatures who are in distress; lest, on some capricious turn of fortune's wheel, we may become dependants on those who, before, looked up to us as their benefactors."

<sup>60</sup> The Mosaic pavement may well be termed the beautiful flooring of a Mason's Lodge, by reason of its being variegated and chequered, pointing out the diversity of objects which beautify and adorn the creation, the animate as well as the inanimate parts thereof.

<sup>61</sup> "The chequered flooring," says Fellows, "called Mosaic or Musaic work, represents the variegated face of the earth in the places where the ancients used formerly to hold their religious assemblies. This imitation was made when temple worship was introduced, to reconcile the people to the change." (Explan. of the Front.) "The ancients, and especially the Greeks," says Bailey, "adorned their floors, pavements of temples, palaces, &c. with Mosaic, or rather Musaic work; a work composed of many stones, or other matters of different colours, so disposed as to represent divers shapes of ornaments, birds, &c." Dr. Rees declines giving an opinion on this subject, and says—"The critics are divided as to the origin and reason of the name Mosaic." La Pluche, however, is more explicit; he says—"The rural works not being resumed till after the Nile had quitted the plain, they for this reason gave the public sign of

placed the rough and perfect ashlar, surmounted by a Tracing-Board, or Trestle,<sup>62</sup> containing a diagram of the 47th Problem of Euclid, said to have been discovered by Pythagoras,<sup>63</sup> and a Lewis. The Tracing-Board is for the W. M. to draw his designs on. The rough Ashlar for the E. A. P. to mark and indent on ; and the perfect Ashlar for the experienced F. C. to try and adjust his jewels on. They are termed immoveable jewels, because they are distributed in places assigned to them in the Lodge, for the Brethren to moralize upon. As, therefore, the Tracing-Board is used for the plans and designs of the W. M., that the

husbandry the name of Moses, *saved from the waters* ; and on the same account the nine moons, during which Orus, Apollo, or husbandry continued his exercises, went by the same name. Isis used to clothe herself in such dresses as were agreeable to the different seasons of the years. To announce the beginning of spring, which overspreads and enamels the earth with flowers and verdure, she wore carpets of different colours, &c."

<sup>62</sup> The immoveable jewels were formerly called the Trestle Board, the Rough Ashlar, and the Broached Thurnel.

<sup>63</sup> "It is surprising," says Bayle, in his Dictionary, "that a philosopher so skilful as Pythagoras in astronomy, geometry, and other parts of the mathematics, should have delivered his most beautiful precepts under the veil of enigmas. This veil was so thick, that the interpreters have found in it ample matter for conjecture. This symbolic method was very much used in the East, and in Egypt, from whence Pythagoras derived it. He returned from his travels laden with the spoils of the erudition of all the countries he had visited. It is pretended that his Tetractys is the same thing as the Tetragrammaton, a name ineffable and full of mystery. Others will have it, that this Tetractys was nothing more than a mysterious manner of dogmatizing by numbers. But Pythagoras had two ways of teaching, one for the initiated, and the other for strangers and the profane. The first was clear and unveiled ; the second was symbolical and enigmatical."

brethren may be enabled to carry on the structure with order and regularity; so the Bible<sup>61</sup> may be deemed the spiritual Tracing-Board of the Grand Architect of the Universe; for in that holy book he has revealed such divine plans and moral designs, that were we conversant therein and adherent thereto, we should be installed in an ethereal mansion not made with hands, eternal in the Heavens.<sup>62</sup> The rough ashlar is a stone rough as when taken from the quarry, but by the ingenuity and industry of the workmen, it is modelled and wrought into due form, and made fit for the intended building. This represents the mind of man in his infancy, rough and uncultivated as that stone;

<sup>61</sup> In some of the American Lodges, the Book of Nature appears to have been formerly substituted for the Bible in this illustration. These were the words of the lecture: "In erecting our temporal building we pursue the plans and designs laid down by the Master workman on his Trestle-Board; but in erecting our spiritual building, we pursue the plans and designs laid down by the Supreme Geometrician of the Universe, in the *Book of Nature*, which we, Masonically, term our spiritual Trestle-Board."

<sup>62</sup> In commenting on a passage similar to the above, a Reverend seceding Brother, of the Baptist persuasion, in America, says: "Let it no longer be imagined that Masonry is not a religious institution, but while we assert that it inculcates a system of religion, we affirm that it is not the religion of Jesus. There are in the world many religions, but all are false save one, and that is of the Bible. Any system which professedly teaches a way to heaven, is a system of religion; but that which points out a path without a crucified Saviour and the sanctifying influences of the holy Comforter, is not only false, but in direct hostility to the true God and the souls of men. Such a religious system is that of Masonry!" Now I contend, on the contrary, that the system of Freemasonry, in all its degrees, and in almost every part of every degree, refers, distinctly and plainly, to a crucified Saviour; and if all the types and symbols

L

but by the care and attention of parents, guardians, and teachers, in the blessing of a liberal education, the mind becomes cultivated, and he is rendered an useful member of society. The perfect ashlar is a stone of a true die square,<sup>66</sup> which can only be tried by the square and compasses. This represents the mind of man at the close of life, after a well regulated career of piety and virtue, which can only be tried by the square of God's Word, and the compasses of an approving conscience. The Lewis is a symbol of strength, because it is constructed in such a form, that when dovetailed into a stone, it constitutes a cramp which enables the operative mason to raise heavy weights to a given height with comparatively small exertion. This refers to the son of a Master Mason,<sup>67</sup> whose duty it is to bear the burden and heat of the day, that his parents may rest in their old age; thus rendering the evening of their lives peaceful and happy; and yielding him a reward which all Master Masons know.

These Jewels indicate to the Fraternity the necessity of reducing the precepts of Freemasonry to practice,

of Christianity were removed, the system could not hang together. And it is remarkable, that within a very few pages of the former assertion; the above Brother acknowledges, when speaking of the Masonic ladder, that "the ladder which Jacob saw undoubtedly represented the way of life and salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ; and the rounds of that ladder are the several stéps which he took in the great work of our redemption."

<sup>66</sup> Some Brethren, however, think that the above form is not essential to the character of this stone.

<sup>67</sup> Pritchard, who vainly hoped to annihilate Masonry by a silly, piratical publication, in 1734, omits the Lewis; but says that the



in the innocency of their lives, and the integrity of their conduct; otherwise the profession will be unfruitful to themselves, and injurious to the noble science. If there be a Brother who is unfaithful to his trust, whose actions are at variance with the sacred institutes of the Order, or whose public conduct militates against the private dictates of his profession as a Mason, he will never be represented by the perfect ashlar, and his individual delinquency will sully the purity of Masonic teaching.<sup>68</sup> Does any Brother commit an outrage on decency by using profane language in common conversation? Does he spend his time in dissipation and idleness, which ought to be devoted to the welfare of his family, the good of his fellow creatures, or the benefit of his own soul? Is he addicted to slander and defamation, instead of silence

name of a Fellow Craft is Timothy Ridicule; and that of a Master Mason, Cassia. Others say the name of an E. A. P. is Caution.

\* In France, this is in some degree guarded against by the preliminary ceremonies. It appears from a pamphlet, by M. Des Etangs, entitled "Le Franc Maçonnerie rendue a ses vrais principes," the candidate undergoes certain prescribed probations, to ascertain his moral character, which conclude with the application of *water, fire*, and the *cup of bitterness*, accompanied by a brief explanation that nothing has been imposed but what is conformable to the custom of Masons all over the world. And before he is admitted to the third degree, he declares that he has performed all the conditions which have been enjoined; that he has spent some time in solitary reflections on his past life; that he has studied such philosophical writings as treat on the amelioration of the mind and manners; and that he has left nothing undone which is prescribed by the laws of Masonry. He is then pronounced properly qualified, and admitted to the sublime degree of a Master Mason.

and secrecy? <sup>69</sup> Does he speak evil of a Brother behind his back? Does he live in malice or hatred with his neighbours? Does he betray that which has been confided to him as a sacred trust by a Brother and friend? Or does he in any other manner abuse the confidence of his friends or endanger the peace of society? <sup>70</sup> He will remain an unpolished ashlar to the end of his life, and his misconduct will be visited on Freemasonry. But is Freemasonry answerable for the misdeeds of an individual Brother? By no means.

<sup>69</sup> “Both the Romans and Egyptians worshipped the gods and goddesses of silence. The Latins particularly worshipped Angeronia and Tacita, whose image stood upon the altar of the goddess Volupia, with its mouth tied up and sealed; because they who endure their cares with silence and patience, do, by that means, procure to themselves the greatest pleasure. The Egyptians worshipped Harpocrates as the god of silence, after the death of Osiris. They offered the first fruits of the lentils and pulse to him. They consecrated the tree perse to him, because the leaves of it were shaped like a tongue. He was painted naked, and in the figure of a boy, crowned with an Egyptian mitre, which ended at the points as it were in two buds; he held in his left hand a horn of plenty, whilst a finger of his right hand was upon his lip, thereby commanding silence.” (Tooke’s Pantheon, App. c. ii. s. 11.)

<sup>70</sup> Our laws and ancient charges are alike strongly condemnatory of the introduction into our Lodges of religious or political discussion, or any other matter which may affect the peace of society. The ancient charges provide that “no private piques or quarrels must be brought within the door of the Lodge; far less any quarrels about religion, or nations, or state policy.” (vi. 2.) In like manner the direction given to the Fraternity, in the continental Lodges, is to the same effect. “Dans vos sujets à traiter, ne touchez jamais aux gouvernemens actuels, ni aux hommes qu’ils employent; contentez-vous du passé, vous y trouverez suffisamment le miroir du présent.” (Le verit lien des Peuples, l. i. p. 14.)

He has had the advantage of Masonic instruction, and has failed to profit by it.<sup>71</sup> He has enjoyed Masonic privileges, but has not possessed Masonic virtue.<sup>72</sup> What then is his state? He has brought a stigma on an institution<sup>73</sup> which has been kind and indulgent to

<sup>71</sup> Brother Dunkerley, in a charge delivered at Plymouth, in 1757, says: "All Masons that are, or ever have been, were shown the Light. And though they cannot forget it, yet, alas! how faintly does it shine in the hearts of too many. How is its lustre sullied, and its splendour diminished, by the folly, stupidity, and madness of irreligion and impiety. These are the persons of whom St. John says—'They went out from us, but were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us. But they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.' And thus it is that those who depart from the Light bring an evil report on the Craft."

<sup>72</sup> I extract from a sermon by our Rev. Brother Russel, P. G. C. for Devonshire, a few remarks on this point. "The precepts of the gospel were universally the obligations of Masonry. So far from containing aught that is inconsistent with the gospel, the love of the Brotherhood, the fear of God, and the honour of the Queen, are three of the brightest jewels of Masonry—three of its richest ornaments—three of its first and leading principles. In apostolic days, all were not Israel who were of Israel; neither, in these later times, are all Christians who profess the gospel; nor is it a stigma on Masonry that the ill conduct of some of its adherents disgrace a good profession; the Order remains uncorrupted; and every unworthy Brother, whether high or low, commits a threefold offence; he disgraces himself, brings dishonour on the community to which he belongs, and hinders its profitable progress in the world."

<sup>73</sup> The late G. M., H. R. H. the Duke of Sussex, very justly observed, in one of his harangues from the chair—"When the profane, who do not know our mysteries, are carried away by prejudice, and do not acknowledge the value of our society, let them, by our conduct, learn that a good Mason is a good moral man, and as such will not trifle with his obligation."

him; and in vindication of her purity she  
 him forth from her community as a work  
 incapable of being applied to any ser  
 in the moral edifice.<sup>74</sup>

Thus we learn from the cons  
 moveable jewels, that it is useless  
 of Freemasonry, if we do not  
 to it. It is not enough  
 doctrines and precepts,<sup>75</sup>  
 practice.<sup>76</sup> In such a

<sup>74</sup> A correspondent  
 Review, under the  
 subject: "What  
 detract from the  
 for Freemason  
 precepts, the  
 acts wort  
 them w  
 Excor  
 resc  
 li  
 ,

tend to our dishonour in this world ; and will certainly be an additional article of accusation against us in the next. It would be very unreasonable to doubt the beneficial tendency of our Masonic precepts ;<sup>77</sup> but to admit them to be true, and yet act as if they were false, would be unwise in the highest degree. I will not however do my brethren the injustice to believe that many of them are capable of such a perversion of reason. And it is my firm persuasion, that they who practice the duties which Freemasonry teaches, in conjunction with the faith propounded by their religion,

to quit this sacred retreat of friendship and virtue, to mix again with the world. Amidst its concerns and employments forget not the duties which you have heard so frequently inculcated, and so forcibly recommended in this Lodge. Remember that around this altar you have promised to befriend and relieve every worthy Brother who shall need your assistance. You have promised in the most friendly manner to remind him of his errors, and aid a reformation. These generous principles are to extend further ; every human being has a claim upon your kind offices. Do good to all. Recommend it more especially to the household of the faithful. Finally, Brethren, be of one mind, live in peace, and may the God of love and peace delight to dwell with and bless you."

<sup>77</sup> Of their beautiful tendency the evidence is abundant. I subjoin the opinion of Lord Combermere, P. G. M. for Cheshire, contained in a speech made at the P. G. Lodge at Liverpool, in 1839. " He did not say what his character might have been, had he not been a member of the Masonic body, but he declared that the principles of Freemasonry had inculcated the strictest ideas of honour, honesty, and good feeling. In all his services as a military man, he never met with a bad soldier who was a Brother Mason. There were, it is true, good and bad men in all communities ; and it would be strange indeed, if, in the society of Freemasons there would not be found some who might disgrace the Order, but he pledged himself that he had never met with such characters. He repeated it, in all

the Doric, the Ionic, and the Corinthian. By their antitypes they form the support of the Lodge, and are denominated Wisdom, Strength, and Beauty, qualities which essentially prevailed at the building of King Solomon's Temple.<sup>1</sup> The plan was the effect of Wisdom, derived from above; an emblem of the Jewish nation in the practice of the true Freemasonry; the execution was the application of Strength, derived from the maritime city of Tyre, the inhabitants of which practised the Spurious Freemasonry, and were the best operative architects in the world; and the art, by virtue of which their great designs were accomplished, was embodied and preserved in a secret society

<sup>1</sup> The foreign Freemasons' Lexicon, under the word LABOUR, has the following pertinent observations: "Labour is an important word in Freemasonry—we may say the most important. It is for this sole reason that a person must be made a Freemason; all other reasons are incidental and unimportant, or unconnected with it. Labour is the reason why meetings of the Lodge are held, but do we every time receive a proof of activity and industry? The work of an operative mason is visible, if even it be very often badly executed; and he receives his reward if his building is thrown down by a storm in the next moment. He is convinced that he has been active; so must also the Brother Freemason labour. His labour must be visible to himself and to his Brethren, or, at the very least, it must be conducive to his own inward satisfaction. As our building is neither like a visible temple of Solomon, nor the pyramids of Egypt, so must our industry be proved in works which are imperishable. When we vanish from the eye of mortals, then must our Brethren be able to say—'His labour was good, and he is called to his reward.' But we must not think that, as Free and Accepted Masons, we are bound to labour in the Lodge only, because the Lodge of a genuine Mason extends from the east to the west, from the north to the south, from the centre of the earth unto the clouds." (F. Q. R., vol. i., p. 367, N. S.)

called the Mysteries of Dionusus;<sup>2</sup> and the curious and rich workmanship which lent a charm to this extraordinary edifice, and excited the admiration of mankind, was effected by the application of Beauty, derived from an union of the two countries in the person of an expert architect named Hiram.<sup>3</sup> •

These pillars bear a reference to an edifice of much greater sublimity and beauty, even than the Temple of Solomon.<sup>4</sup> They refer to the workmanship of the

<sup>2</sup> Professor Robison, who will not be suspected of partiality to the Freemasons, ascribes their origin to the Dionysian artists. It is impossible, indeed, says Laurie, for any candid enquirer to call in question their identity.

<sup>3</sup> “ He is described in two places, 1 Kings, vii., 13, 14, 15; and 2 Chronicles, ii., 13, 14. In the first he is called ‘a widow’s son of the tribe of Naphtali;’ and in the other he is termed ‘the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan;’ but in both, that his father was a man of Tyre: that is, she was of the daughters of the city of Dan, in the tribe of the Naphtali, and is called a widow of Naphtali, as her husband was a Naphtalite; for he is not called a Tyrian by descent, but a man of Tyre by habitation. But though Hiram Abiff had been a Tyrian by blood, that derogates not from his vast capacity, for the Tyrians were the best artificers in the world.” (Anderson, p. 23.)

<sup>4</sup> These pillars were thus illustrated by our ancient Brethren: “The mighty pillars on which Masonry is founded, are those whose basis is wisdom, whose shaft is strength, and whose chapter is beauty. The wisdom is that which descends from above; and is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be entreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy. The strength is that which depends on the living God, who resisteth the mighty, and scattereth the proud in the imaginations of their hearts; who giveth us power to resist and to escape all temptations, and to subdue our evil appetites. A strength which is a refuge to the distressed. A bond of unity and love amongst Brethren, and of peace and quiet in our own hearts. Our beauty is such as adorns

Great Architect of the Universe, in the construction, not only of our sun and its attendant planets;<sup>5</sup> but also of those innumerable systems<sup>6</sup> that occupy infinite space. With such a vast impression on our minds, how beautifully does the Masonic illustration of Wisdom,

all our actions with holiness; is hewn out of the rock, which is Christ, and raised upright by the plumb-line of the gospel; squared and levelled to the horizontal of God's will, in the holy Lodge of St. John; and such as becomes the temple whose maker and builder is God."

<sup>5</sup> My esteemed friend and Brother, E. R. Moran, of the Grand Master's Lodge, has the following sublime remark in an article in the F. Q. R. for 1837, (p. 327.) "Herschel himself, intent on far discovery, seldom looked at the larger stars; and because their blaze injured his eye, he rather avoided their transit. But he tells us, that at one time, after a considerable sweep with his instrument, the appearance of Sirius (the Dog-star) announced itself at a great distance, like the dawn of the morning, and came on by degrees, till this brilliant star at last, entered the field of the telescope with all the splendour of the rising sun, and forced him to take off his eye from the beautiful sight. Blest power of man, thus to approach a remote idea of the splendour of heaven's architecture! The forty feet telescope which Herschel made use of, could descry a cluster of stars, consisting of 5000 individuals, were it 300,000 times deeper in space than Sirius probably is; or to take a more distinct standard of comparison, were it at the remoteness of 11,765,475,948,678,678 679 miles; or, in words, eleven millions seven hundred and sixty-five thousand four hundred and seventy-five billions, nine hundred and forty-eight thousand six hundred and seventy-eight millions, six hundred and seventy-eight thousand, six hundred and seventy-nine miles."

<sup>6</sup> James Montgomery has drawn an interesting picture of the human soul wandering amongst this wondrous concourse of celestial suns:—

" Perhaps the soul, released from earthly ties,  
A thousand ages hence may mount the skies.



Strength, and Beauty apply.<sup>7</sup> The universe is the temple of the Deity whom we serve. Wisdom, Strength, and Beauty are about his throne as pillars of his work; for his wisdom is infinite, his strength is in omnipotence, and beauty shines forth through all his creation in symmetry and order. He hath stretched forth the heavens as a canopy, and the earth he hath planted as his footstool; he crowns his temple with stars as with a diadem, and in his hand he extendeth the power and the glory; the sun and moon are messengers of his will, and all his law is concord.<sup>8</sup> The pillars supporting the Lodge are representatives of these divine powers; and a Lodge where perfect Masons are assembled, represents these works of the

Through suns and planets, stars and systems, range,  
 In each new forms assume, relinquish, change;  
 From age to age, from world to world aspire,  
 And climb the scale of being higher and higher."

(World before the Flood, p. 326.)

<sup>7</sup> "In the silence of warm midnight," says professor Nichol, "that noble curtain stretched out above me, and the idea, present and impressive, of its orbs obediently pursuing their stupendous paths, I confess there is a solemnity which sometimes falls upon the spirit, not unlike the feeling of the patriarch when he heard that low, rushing wind, believing it to be the audible footsteps of his Creator."

<sup>8</sup> On this glorious subject I once more quote my friend Moran: "Herschel, by using comparatively small telescopes, fixed the comparative remoteness of forty-seven resolveable clusters of these stars, ten of which were upwards of nine hundred times more distant than Sirius, and has represented them by a chart. And is even this the universe? Where are we after all but in the centre of a sphere whose circumference is 35,000 times as far from us as Sirius, and beyond whose circuit infinity—boundless infinity—stretches unfathomed as ever." (F. Q. R., vol iv. p. 329.)

their moral signification,<sup>15</sup> and universal application to regulate our conduct in the affairs of this world, *this* will far exceed them, because it bears a spiritual reference<sup>16</sup> to a system of infinite value and surpassing grandeur—a system which is the delight of angels, and the practice of the souls of just men made perfect.<sup>17</sup>

On each side of the Blazing Star, are disposed the

<sup>15</sup> “Tools and implements of architecture,” says Preston, (Illustr. B. i. s. 4.) “symbols the most expressive, are selected by the fraternity, to imprint on the memory serious and solemn truths; and thus the excellent tenets of the institution are transmitted unimpaired under circumstances precarious and even adverse, through a succession of ages.”

<sup>16</sup> Indeed, the emblems used in all ages, and by all nations, were intended to produce a strong impression on the mind. Thus, among the Romans, an eagle, from its superior power over other birds, was esteemed the symbol of success; and an eagle tearing an hare, of a prosperous issue to any undertaking. The olive was an emblem of peace, and the palm of immortality. By blooming flowers, eternal life was understood; while an inverted torch was a symbol of death; a crown, of innocence, and a dormouse, of the soul. These are all significant symbols, which could not easily be effaced from the memory.

<sup>17</sup> I must be understood here to refer to the system of Christianity which points to Him who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God; but made himself of no reputation, and took upon Him the form of a servant, &c. Wherefore God hath highly exalted him, and given Him a name which is above every name, that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father. (Phil. ii. 6—11.)

<sup>18</sup> The compasses belong to the Grand Master as the ruler and governor of the Craft. The trowel is also assigned as a working tool of the Master. “It is an instrument made use of by operative Masons, to spread the cement which unites a building into one common mass. But we, as free and accepted Masons, are taught to

Compasses,<sup>18</sup> Square,<sup>19</sup> Level,<sup>20</sup> and Plumb,<sup>21</sup> which are called the Moveable Jewels, because they distinguish

make use of it for the more noble purpose of spreading the cement of brotherly love and affection; that cement which unites us into one sacred bond, or society of friends and brothers, among whom no contention should ever exist, but that noble emulation of who can best work or best agree." (Cross's Chart, p. 36.)

<sup>18</sup> In the spurious institutions of heathenism, was an officer denominated *Stolistes*, who bore a *square* rule as the emblem of justice, and the cup of libations. His charge included every thing which belonged to the education of youth; and he was also intrusted with the chief management of sacrifices, religious festivals, and secret commemorations, the rules for which were written in hieroglyphics. Connected with this functionary was another, called the *Prophet*, who displayed upon his bosom a jewel, representing a jar containing the water of regeneration. This latter symbol was supposed to represent the Deity. (Clem. Alex. Strom. lib. vi. p. 633.)

<sup>20</sup> We meet on the level and part on the square. "In Masonry," says a Continental writer, "there is neither first nor last; there are neither strongest nor weakest; highest nor lowest; there are only Brethren, all equal—all wishing the welfare of one another—all united to enjoy the pleasure and happiness of rectifying each others' hearts, of edifying each others' minds, and of promoting, as much as possible, the social virtues of charity, good will, and harmony among themselves, and in the world at large. In our fraternity, there is neither ambition, hatred, nor jealousy to disturb its harmony; we have no insolence to dread, no enmity to fear. The sole scope and aim of every Brother are to seek and propound truth and science; to forgive and forget offences; to love, edify, and assist one another." (See F. Q. R. vol. i. p. 264.)

<sup>21</sup> Even Stone acknowledges the excellence of our moral teaching. In one place he says, "The emblems of the first degree are the plumb-line, the square, and the level. The first admonishes us to walk uprightly before God and man; the second, to square our actions by the square of virtue; and the third, that we are all travelling upon the level of time, to that undiscovered country from whose bourne no traveller returns. The idea of the plumb-line is taken from the prophesy of Amos, (vii. 7, 8.) which is read in conferring the degree." (Letters on Masonry, p. 21.)

Mason were to pursue these maxims to their fullest extent, he would experience their beneficent effect, not only in his own person, but in his intercourse with society; and mankind in every grade, would feel the influence of his example;—the social institutions and civilities of life would become more engaging—human frailty would have fewer opportunities of displaying itself—temptation would be circumscribed within narrow limits, and the world would be governed by Brotherly Love, Relief, and Truth,<sup>29</sup> under the guidance of Virtue, Honour, and Mercy. The mind of man would be his Compass<sup>31</sup>—his conduct would be

taught them to live in charity with all mankind. The level was an emblem of equality, and reminded them that in the eyes of God all men were equal; that he caused the sun to shine upon the poor man's cottage as well as the king's palace; with him there was no distinction, unless they so far forgot their duty as to neglect and disobey the divine commands. The plumb-rule, signifying uprightness, reminded them to use justice and equity in all their dealings on earth, so that, through the great mercy of God, and the mediation of his blessed Son, they might hope to obtain an entrance into the great Lodge above, not made with hands, eternal in the heavens."

<sup>29</sup> In the ancient mythology of Rome, Truth was called the mother of virtue, and was depicted with white and flowing garments. Her looks were cheerful and pleasant, though modest and serene. She was the protectress of honour and honesty, and the light and joy of human society. Democritus, from the difficulty, I suppose, of meeting with her, feigned that she lay hidden at the bottom of a well.

<sup>30</sup> "Virtue," says Took, "derives her name from *vir*, because virtue is the most manly ornament. She was esteemed a goddess, and worshipped as an elderly matron sitting upon a square stone. A temple was dedicated to her, beyond which was another dedicated to Honour. Thus it was said that the temple of virtue was the passage to the temple of honour; meaning that it was by virtue alone that true honour could be attained."

<sup>31</sup> "The compass," says Dr. Jieans, in his oration at the Audit-

squared by strict rectitude and justice towards his fellow-creatures ; his demeanour would be marked by the level of courtesy and kindness ; while uprightness of heart and integrity of action, symbolized by the Plumb,<sup>32</sup> would be his distinguishing characteristic ; and thus guided by the Moveable Jewels of Masonry,<sup>33</sup> he might descend the vale of life with joy, in the hope of being accepted by the Most High as a successful candidate for admission into the Grand Lodge above.<sup>34</sup>

house in Southampton, 1792, " is a mathematical instrument, used to describe circles. This we adopt as an emblem of prudence ; it symbolically instructs us to put moral restraints on our appetites ; to circumscribe within rational bounds, our wants, our pleasures, our expenses ; warning us, that by an opposite course, we shall endanger our quiet and our health, our reputation and our liberty."

<sup>32</sup> " The plumb-rule is an instrument of art, by whose application the building is raised in a perpendicular direction. This is another of our symbols. It is figurative of a fair and honourable plan of life, and typically cautions us against any deviation from an upright conduct, in all our intercourse and transactions, whether private or public." (*Masonic Miscellanies*, p. 229.)

<sup>33</sup> In the philosophical degrees, these instruments of operative Masonry are rather differently explained. By the square, it is shown that, at the creation of the world, every thing was made good ; by the level, uprightness and sincerity, and a knowledge of truth ; and by the perpendicular, or plumb-rule, to subdue the veil of prejudice, and be guided solely by the Word of God.

<sup>34</sup> " Forms and ceremonies," says the Rev. James Wright, in his Address to the Scottish Brethren in St. Andrew's Church, Edinburgh, Nov. 30, 1786, " are necessary to the being and preservation of every great institution ; but forms are of no value, except in so far as they produce a regard to the spirit or principle of the institution itself. Therefore, use their forms as being only so many handmaids to your feeling the power of the moral and beneficial influence of the art. Strive to make your science subservient to the purpose of strengthening in you pious and charitable dispositions, that these

Still higher in the Tracing-Board, we see a point within a circle supported by two vertical parallel lines. This emblem was formerly illustrated thus :<sup>35</sup> “There is represented in every regular and well-governed Lodge, a certain point within a circle. The point represents an individual Brother, while the circle portrays the boundary-line of his duty to God and man ; beyond which he is never to suffer his passions, prejudices, or interests, to betray him. This circle is embordered by two perpendicular parallel lines, representing St. John the Baptist<sup>36</sup> and St. John the Evangelist,<sup>37</sup> who

may not only operate at Masonic meetings, but may give a colour to your whole life. Unless the practice of your art shall produce in you a refined benevolence of soul, and improve the social and charitable dispositions of the art, not only toward the Brethren of your respective Lodges, but toward all mankind, ye frustrate, with respect to yourselves at least, one main end of the Masonic institution.”

<sup>35</sup> In our present system, it is thus explained by the exclusion of the two St. Johns. “In all our regular, well-formed Lodges, there is a certain point within a circle, round which, it is said, the genuine professors of our science cannot err. This circle is bounded north and south by two perpendicular parallel lines. On the upper, or eastern part of the periphery, rests the Holy Bible, supporting Jacob’s ladder extending to the heavens. The point is emblematic of the Omniscient and Omnipresent Deity ; the circle represents his eternity, and the two perpendicular parallel lines, his equal justice and mercy. It necessarily follows, therefore, that in traversing a Masonic Lodge, we must touch upon those two great parallels, as well as upon the volume of the sacred law ; and whilst a Mason keeps himself thus circumscribed, remembers his Creator, does justice and loves mercy, he may hope finally to arrive at that immortal centre whence all goodness emanates.”

<sup>36</sup> In the lectures which are still delivered in some of our old provincial Lodges, the following illustration is introduced: “From the building of the first temple at Jerusalem to the Babylonish captivity, the

were perfect parallels in Christianity, as well as Masonry;<sup>36</sup> and upon the vertex rests the Holy Bible,

Lodges of Freemasons were dedicated to King Solomon; from thence to the advent of Christ, they were dedicated to Zerubbabel, who built the second temple, and, from that time to the final destruction of the temple by Titus, they were dedicated to St. John the Baptist. But, owing to the losses which were sustained by that memorable occurrence, Freemasonry declined; many Lodges were broken up, and the Brethren were afraid to meet without an acknowledged head. At a secret meeting of the Craft, holden in the city of Benjamin, this circumstance was much regretted; and they deputed seven Brethren to solicit St. John the Evangelist, who was at that time bishop of Ephesus, to accept the office of Grand Master. He replied to the deputation, that though well stricken in years, having been in his youth initiated into Masonry, he would acquiesce in their request; thus completing by his learning what the other St. John had begun by his zeal; and thus drew what Freemasons call a line—parallel; ever since which, the Lodges in all Christian countries have been dedicated to the two St. Johns.”

<sup>37</sup> We are challenged by our opponents to prove that St. John was a Freemason. The thing is incapable of direct proof. Calmet positively asserts that he was an Essene, which was the secret society of the day, that conveyed moral truths under symbolical figures, and may therefore be termed Freemasonry, retaining the same form, but practised under another name. The Jews preserved their secret society during the captivity of Babylon, and had Lodges in the various towns where they settled, and three Grand Lodges at Sora, Pampedita, and Neharda; but the name of Freemasonry was unknown in those times. Pythagoras and Euclid practised societies of this nature in their respective localities; the former in Italy, the latter at Tyre. They called it Geometry; and their Lodges, like those of the Chaldaic Jews, were called communities or schools.

<sup>38</sup> “If St. John was a Freemason,” says Dalcho, in his preface to the Ahiman Rezon, “then it is impossible that Solomon should have been one, because his Lodges could not have been dedicated to St. John, who was not born until 1,000 years after the temple was built; therefore, there would have been in St. John’s day what there was not in Solomon’s, which would have been contrary to our known

which points out the whole duty of man. In going round this circle, we necessarily touch upon these two lines, as well as upon the sacred volume; and whilst a Mason keeps himself thus circumscribed, it is impossible that he should materially err.<sup>39</sup>

This emblem forms the support of the Bible, Square, and Compasses, which constitute the furniture of the Lodge—being the three Great Lights of Masonry.<sup>40</sup>

principles. And, besides, if both these personages were Freemasons, then we have evidence that Solomon was the greater Mason of the two, and our Lodges should be dedicated to him instead of St. John. But, if Solomon was not a Freemason, then there could not have been a Freemason in the world from the day of the creation down to the building of the temple, as must be evident to every master Mason."

<sup>39</sup> "That expositors of Masonry should differ in their interpretation of this figure, is not surprising. It is an astronomical enigma, the sense of which was probably lost sight of during the centuries in which the affairs of the Lodge, with very few exceptions, were in the hands of ignorant Craftsmen. The solution of the symbol I take to be as follows:—The point in the centre represents the Supreme Being; the circle indicates the annual circuit of the sun; and the parallel lines mark out the solstices, within which that circuit is limited. The Mason, by subjecting himself to due bounds, in imitation of that glorious luminary, will not wander from the path of duty. The device is ingenious, and its meaning ought to be restored in the Lodge to its original intention." (Fellows's Expos. of the Mys. p. 290.)

<sup>40</sup> There are also in the Lodge three lesser lights, not depicted on the tracing-board, which are disposed in the east, west, and south. In this and some other respects, the decorations of a French Lodge differ from our own. It is directed by their constitutions, that "le temple sera orné et convenablement disposé. Au milieu du temple sera dressé un autel avec un coussin couvert d'un drap d'or sur lequel sera posé le livre des institutions maçonniques, richement relié. Derrière le coussin s'élèvera un candélabre à trois branches, allumé.



The first is designed to be the guide of our faith ; the second to regulate our actions ; and the third to keep us within due bounds with all mankind, and more especially with our Masonic Brethren.<sup>41</sup> The Bible is said to derive from God to man in general ; because the Almighty has been pleased to reveal more of His divine will by that holy book than by any other means.<sup>42</sup> The Compasses being the chief implement used in the construction of all architectural plans and designs, are assigned to the Grand Master in particular,<sup>43</sup> as emblems of his dignity, he being the chief head and ruler of the Craft.<sup>44</sup> The Square is given to

Devant seront placés trois vases de cristal, contenant l'un des *fleurs*, l'autre des *parfumes* et le troisième un *anneau d'or*."

"Our transatlantic Brethren thus moralize upon the three great lights : "The holy writings, that great light in Masonry, will guide you to all truth ; it will direct your path to the temple of happiness, and point out to you the whole duty of man. The square teaches us to regulate our actions by rule and line, and to harmonize our conduct by the principles of morality and virtue. The compasses teach us properly to circumscribe our views and desires in every station of life ; that rising thus to eminence by merit, we may live respected, and die regretted."

<sup>42</sup> In the ineffable degree of Intendant of the Buildings, the Lights are increased in number. They are called "Five equal Lights in Masonry," and consist of the Bible, the Square, the Compasses, the Key, and the Triangle.

<sup>43</sup> The ancient symbolical dress of a Master Mason was a yellow jacket and blue breeches, alluding to the brass compasses with steel points, which were assigned to the Master, or Grand Master, as the governor of the Craft. But the real dress was a plain black coat and breeches, with white waistcoat, stockings, apron, and gloves. The officers of a Lodge were allowed the privilege of lining their aprons with white satin, and their jewels were pendant from a white ribbon.

"Our ancient Brethren in this country, as we have seen in the

the whole Masonic body, because we are all obligated within it, and are consequently bound to act thereon.<sup>45</sup> As it is by the assistance of the Square that all rude matter is brought into due form, so it is by the square conduct of the Master that all animosities are made to subside, should any unfortunately arise in the Lodge, and the business of Masonry is thereby better conducted.<sup>46</sup>

foregoing note, had some very trifling comparisons. The French Masons, at the same period, had it thus: *Avez-vous vu le Grand Maitre ? Oui. Comment est-il vétu ? D'or et d'azur. Ou plutôt ; d'un habit jaune avec des bas bleus. Obs. Ce n'est pas que le Grand Maitre soit habillé de cette façon ; mais l'habit jaune signifie la tête et le haut du compas, que le Grand Maitre porte au bas de son Cordon,* &c. It was subsequently altered into the following form: "Have you seen a Master Mason to-day ? I see one now. How is or ought he to be clothed ? In the old colours. What are those colours ? Blue, purple, and crimson. Why those colours ? Because they are royal, and such as the ancient kings and princes used to wear ; and sacred history informs us that the veil of the temple was composed of those colours." I believe this is now altogether omitted.

<sup>45</sup>In Cross's American Masonic Chart, we find the three Great Lights noticed thus (p. 16) : "Every well-governed Lodge is furnished with the Holy Bible, the Square, and the Compasses. The Holy Bible is dedicated to God ; the Square to the Master ; and the Compasses to the Craft. The Bible is dedicated to God, because it is the inestimable gift of God to man ; the Square to the Master, because it is the proper Masonic emblem of his office ; and the Compasses to the Craft, because, by a due attention to their use, they are taught to circumscribe their duties, and keep their passions within due bounds."

<sup>46</sup>From the old lectures, I subjoin the following beautiful illustration : "The ungovernable passions, and uncultivated nature of man, stand as much in need of the square and compasses to bring them into order, and to adorn us with the beauty of holiness, as those instruments of Masonry are necessary to bring rude matter into form, or

Standing firmly on the Bible, Square, and Compasses, is a ladder<sup>47</sup> that connects the earth with the heavens, or covering of the Lodge, and is a transcript of that which the patriarch Jacob saw in a vision when journeying to Padanarum, in Mesopotamia. It is composed of staves, or rounds innumerable, which point out as many moral virtues; but principally of three, which refer to Faith, Hope, and Charity;<sup>48</sup> Faith, in the Great Architect of the Universe; Hope, in salvation; and to be in Charity with all mankind,<sup>49</sup> but

to make a block of marble fit for the polished corners of the temple."

"In the factitious caves," says Volney, (*Ruins*, p. 239,) "which priests every where constructed, they celebrated mysteries which consisted in imitating the motion of the stars, the planets, and the heavens. The initiated took the names of constellations, and assumed the figures of animals. In the cave of Mithra was a ladder of seven steps, representing the seven spheres of the planets, by means of which souls ascended and descended. This is precisely the ladder in Jacob's vision, which shows that, at that epoch, the whole system was formed. There is in the royal library a superb volume of pictures of the Indian gods, in which the ladder is represented with the souls of men ascending it."

Taylor, in his *Masonic Lecture*, following Volney, gives an astronomical interpretation to these virtues, which is quite at variance with the spirit of Freemasonry. "Faith," he says, "is the genius of spring, Hope of summer, and Charity of autumn. Faith in spring, because faith and works must always come together; Hope of summer, because from that point the sun looks vertically down upon the seeds which have been committed in faith to the fertilizing womb of the earth; Charity of autumn, because then the sun empties his cornucopia into our desiring laps. Faith is the eastern pillar, Charity the western, and Hope the key-stone of this royal arch."

<sup>49</sup> The following beautiful lines to Charity are from the pen of my Friend and Brother, J. Lee Stevens:—

more particularly with our Brethren. It reaches to the heavens, and rests on the volume of the sacred law; because by the doctrine contained in that holy book, we are taught to believe in the wise dispensations of Divine Providence; which belief strengthens our faith, and enables us to ascend the first step. This faith<sup>50</sup> naturally creates in us a hope of becoming partakers of the blessed promises therein recorded; which hope<sup>51</sup> enables us to ascend the second step.

Hail! balm-bestowing Charity!  
 First of the heaven-born:  
 Sanctity and sincerity  
 Thy temple still adorn:  
 Communing with mortality  
 The humble hut thou dost not scorn;  
 Thou art, in bright reality,  
 Friend of the friendless and forlorn.  
 With joy—induced alacrity  
 Supplying want—assuaging woe,  
 To every home of misery  
 Thy sister spirits smiling go.  
 Dispelling all despondency  
 Their blessings they bestow—  
 Like angels in the ministry  
 Of holiness below.

<sup>50</sup> The spurious Freemasonry had a goddess called Faith. But it was a principle totally different from the faith which we profess. It was a cold and spiritless feeling, which was bounded by this world alone. It is true, the goddess had a temple at Rome consecrated to her by Numa Pompilius. Her sacrifices were bloodless, and the hands of the priests were covered with white, because faith ought to be secret; and the symbol was a white dog. Another symbol was, the two right hands joined, or two females shaking hands. And thus the right hand became a symbol of fidelity.

<sup>51</sup> The Hope of the spurious Freemasonry, like its Faith, was a worldly feeling, and referred only to the expectation of present

But the third and last being charity, comprehends the whole ; and the Mason who is possessed of that virtue, in its amplest sense, may justly be deemed to have attained the summit of the science—figuratively speaking, an ethereal mansion veiled from mortal eye by the starry firmament—emblematically depicted on the Tracing-Board by seven stars,<sup>59</sup> without which number

benefits. Hope was described in the form of a woman leaning on her elbow, and holding up the skirts of her garments with her left hand. In her right she held a plate, on which was a cup with this inscription, *Spes P. R. the Hope of the people of Rome*

<sup>59</sup> In the degree of Knights of the East and West, the seven stars are explained to signify the seven qualities which ought to distinguish a Freemason, viz., Friendship, Union, Submission, Discretion, Fidelity, Prudence, and Temperance. The compound figure is thus explained by our intelligent Brother Willoughby of Birkenhead. He says: “ Jacob’s Ladder, which is one of the most prominent objects in our Lodges, is a most beautiful type of Christ as the Immanuel, the divine and human nature united, or the spiritual and temporal. I fancy I see in the Ladder the two Pillars through which all must pass who enter into the holy Temple, that ‘not made with hands.’ The right hand pillar representing the High Priest, or spiritual and eternal nature of Christ, and the left hand representing the temporal, or earthly dignity as the offspring of David, a prince and ruler in Israel. Length of days, or eternity, is in the right hand pillar, or spiritual nature of Christ, and in the left hand, riches and honour, or earthly dignities of princes. We confess ourselves to be exclusively Christians, when we acknowledge that heaven is the celestial canopy, at whose summit we, *as Masons*, hope to arrive by the assistance of a theological ladder, called, in Scripture, ‘Jacob’s Ladder.’ We acknowledge thereby that it is through Christ alone we hope to be translated into the presence of God. The two pillars which form the ladder, are united by the three theological virtues, and as Faith is the first step which unites the temporal with the spiritual, so is it by Faith that man is brought into union with God. The apostle presents us with a ladder beginning with Faith and ending with

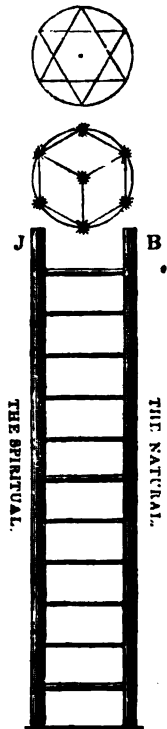
of regularly made Masons, no Lodge can be esteemed perfect, nor can any candidate be legally initiated into the Order.

The Tracing-Board is surrounded by an indented or tessalated border,<sup>53</sup> which refers to the planets in their various revolutions, that form a beautiful skirt work round that grand luminary the sun, as the border does round a Masonic Lodge. At the four angles appear as many tassels, which seem to be attached to a cord, or cable tow.<sup>54</sup> These refer to the

Charity, when he says 'Having all diligence, add to your Faith, virtue,' and so on, till he finishes with Charity. I look upon the point within a circle as the most perfect figure possible, and that from which all other perfect figures emanate. If you take a very accurate pair of compasses set to a certain radius, and describe a circle, then, without altering the radius, you divide the circumference, you obtain seven points, including the point within the centre, which is the number of perfection, and will give you the cube with seven stars and the double equilateral triangle, the latter being the emblem of Christ, the perfect God and perfect man. The apex pointing upwards, alluding to his divinity, that pointing downwards to his humanity."

<sup>53</sup> It was anciently called the Indented Trasel. A learned Scottish Mason, in a letter to the author, thinks that the proper term is *Tasselled Border*. The simple and original meaning, he says, is to be found in books of heraldry, and is nothing more than an *indented bordure* of a shield or coat of arms. In Masonry, the border is the margin to the Masonic Floor-cloth, or Tableau of the Lodge—the tassels being appended as ornaments.

<sup>54</sup> Mahommed termed the Koran "the *cord* of God ;" and inserted



principal points, denominated from the four rivers of Paradise, and the four parts of the human body, the guttural, pectoral, manual, and pedal; and alluding to the same numbers of cardinal virtues, viz., Temperance, Fortitude, Prudence, and Justice.

The guttural sign, or tassel, alludes to Temperance, which is a virtue particularly applicable to both operative and speculative Masonry.<sup>65</sup> Labour needs refreshment, but it must be used moderately, as a means of recruiting the physical strength which may have been expended in toil; and not for the purpose of carnal indulgence, which will prostrate the reason, and cause us to incur the risk of violating a solemn obligation, and becoming liable to its penalty.<sup>66</sup> The

the symbol in the following passage: "Hold fast by the cord of God." "That is," says the annotator, "secure yourselves by adhering to Mahometanism, which is metaphorically expressed by a cord, because it is a sure means of saving those who profess it from punishment hereafter, as holding by a rope is to prevent one's falling into a well.

<sup>65</sup> Bro. Ribbans, in an address to the Brethren, at Alcester, thus enforces the duties of Craftsmen: "I will not go over the several duties of a Freemason; suffice it for the present to say, that a good man makes the best Mason, and consequently the happiest man. As you advance, you will experience in your Masonic duties a conviction of their value, and you will reflect no greater honour on us by such conviction, than you will upon yourself. We recommend to you the pursuit of every moral virtue, taking as your foundation-stone the inspired writings of old, carefully to study the exact and spiritual definition of every emblem of our Order. These are designed to illustrate certain virtues, and if carefully observed, will exalt your sentiments, and preserve your respect and regard for Masonry." (F. Q. R., vol. vii. p. 252.)

<sup>66</sup> In a French work on Masonry, by Des Etangs, the following observations occur: "Cette vraie Maçon . . . ne s'est jamais manifestée

pectoral refers to Fortitude, to which an inspired apostle applies the general term of virtue, to denote its superior value.<sup>57</sup> In the absence of this virtue, no person can perform his duty, either to God, his neighbour, or himself in an acceptable manner.<sup>58</sup> He will be too sensibly overwhelmed with the cares and troubles of the world, to find either leisure or resolution to protect himself from the evil machinations which will be arrayed against him during his progress through life, and may be innocently led to rend

que par de bonnes œuvres, par un amour constant de l'ordre et de la paix ; par de hautes conceptions sociales, par des fondations d'hôpitaux, d'écoles et de monumens publics ; par de grands actes de générosité, d'humanité dans les guerres et au milieu même des combats, par mille autres vertus enfin qui ont fait aimer, respecter son empire, et qui l'ont rendu indestructible ; car les hommes conservent ce qui conserve les hommes."

<sup>57</sup> "Add to your faith fortitude," (2 Peter, i. 5.) says Fawcett. (Lectures at the Old Jewry, vol. ii. p. 208.) "This virtue is here put at the head, and stationed in the front of all the rest, as if it were to be regarded as the prince and protector of the virtues. And, indeed, fortitude is necessary to so many of the acts of virtue, and enters so much into the essence of it, as to forbid our wonder that these two words were ever made synonymous."

<sup>58</sup> Tests of fortitude are not unknown amongst us, but they are less severe than in former times. The following arduous trial was used in the female Lodges of Paris: "A candidate for admission was usually very much excited. During a part of the ceremony, she was conducted to an eminence, and told to look down at what awaited her if she faltered in her duty. Beneath her appeared a frightful abyss, in which a double row of iron spikes were visible. No doubt her mind was in a chaos of fanaticism ; for, instead of shrinking at the sight, she usually exclaimed, 'I can encounter all,' and sprang forward. At the instant a secret spring was touched, and the candidate fell, not on the spikes, but on a green bed in imitation of a verdant plain. She usually fainted, but was soon



asunder the sacred ties of brotherhood,<sup>59</sup> which unite men of all parties, religious or political, by revealing those inestimable secrets which have been entrusted to his care, and become the victim of his own weakness and pusillanimity. The manual reminds us of that sacred pledge which is planted in the heart, and sealed with the symbol of fidelity.<sup>60</sup> Prudence was the third emanation of the Basilidean deity, Abrax;<sup>61</sup> and it

recovered by her friends, when, the scene having changed, she was reanimated and soothed by the sweet strains of choral music." (F. Q. R. vol. x. p. 393.)

"Bro. Hercules Ellis, when proposing the health of the Duke of Sussex, at that splendid Masonic fête which was given at the Rotunda in Dublin, by the Brethren of Lodge "Fifty," to the Lord Lieutenant, the Countess of Mulgrave, and a numerous assembly of the nobility and gentry of both sexes in 1838, thus beautifully illustrated the above principle. "If there be one here," he said, "who doubts the usefulness of our Order, my answer to that sceptic is,—look around, and behold this vast assembly of men of every sect and party, from the deepest orange to the brightest green, united, for this night at least, through the influence of our Order, and forming one great arch of peace more beautiful, like the rainbow, from the variety of its tints. From the illustrious Duke, the highest subject in the realm, Masonry descends with its peaceful influences to the humblest, who is unstained with dishonour, improving all which it touches, and consecrating its professors to purposes of peace and mercy, like the precious ointment poured upon the head of Aaron, which flowed down, even to the skirts of his garment."

"Among the Greeks and Romans, as we are told by St. Austin, (Aug. de. Civ. Dei. l. 4. c. 18.) Fidelity had her temple and her altar, and sacrifices were performed therein. She was represented like a venerable matron sitting upon a throne, with a white rod in her right hand, and a cornucopia in her left.

"In church history, Abrax is noted as a mystical term expressing the supreme God, under whom the Basilideans supposed three hundred and sixty-five dependent deities. It was the principle of

was denominated, on account of its value and importance to man in a state of probation, the Logos, or Word.<sup>62</sup> It is a virtue of deliberation and experience, determining the expediency of present conduct by the consequences of the past, and thus effectually providing against the chances of the future. To speak Masonically, this virtue should be the peculiar characteristic of every Brother, not only for the government of his conduct while in the Lodge, but also when abroad in the world. It should be particularly attended to in all strange and mixed companies, never to expose the least symptom of a sign, token, or word, whereby the secrets of Masonry may be unlawfully obtained. The pedal is the point on which the first recommendation of the W. M. is given, to continue good men and upright Masons. It denotes the principle of strict and universal justice, which incites us to act towards others, in all the transactions of life, as we could wish they would act towards us. Justice is the boundary of right, and the cement of civil society.

the gnostic hierarchy, whence sprang their multitude of Theons. From Abraxas proceeded their primogenial mind, the logos or word; from the logos, the phronæsis, or prudence; from the phronæsis, Sophia and Dynamis, or wisdom and strength; from these two proceeded principalities, powers, and angels, and from these other angels, to the number of three hundred and sixty-five, who were supposed to have the government of so many celestial orbs committed to their care. The Gnostics were a sect of Christians having particular tenets of faith; they assumed their name to express that new knowledge and extraordinary light to which they made pretensions; the word gnostic implying an enlightened person." (Hutch. Sp. of Mas. N. Ed. p. 86.)

<sup>62</sup> Nullum Numen abest, si sit Prudentia. (Ancient Proverb.)

This virtue, in a great measure, constitutes real goodness, and is, therefore, represented as the perpetual study of the accomplished Mason. Without the exercise of justice, universal confusion would ensue; lawless force would overcome the principles of equity, and social intercourse would no longer exist.

Such is the Tracing-Board of an entered apprentice,<sup>63</sup> as used at present in our Lodges, under the

<sup>63</sup> It may be interesting to the fraternity to know that a century ago there was an Order of female Freemasons in France, called Mopses, to which, indeed, both sexes were freely admitted. The nature of the institution may be gathered from a description of their tracing-board. It was included within a square, or rather a lozenge, for the cardinal points were at the angles, and during the ceremonies the Brethren and Sisters stood round in a circle, intersecting the lozenge at each angle, so as to leave the officers without the circumference. There are four great lights, disposed at the angles. The Master of the Lodge, or Grand Mopse, is placed in a great chair, or throne, before a table in the east, and the two wardens are stationed in the west. The centre of the diagram is occupied by the figure of a Mopse, or mastiff dog, with its head towards the east. In front of the Grand Mopse are two emblems of friendship; viz., two hands joined in fellowship, and a hand holding an open purse, from which another hand is extracting the contents. In correspondence with this, there are also two symbols of the same virtue in front of the wardens; viz., an altar on which is inscribed a heart within an oval, the incense upon it burning brightly, and on each side a human hand, as if grasping the altar in love. The other symbol is a flourishing tree, the trunk of which is embraced by the tendrils of a vine. These emblems were changed at pleasure by the Grand Mopse. Between the two latter symbols, a little in advance towards the east, stands a large vase, which is called the vase of Reason. Out of this vessel springs a cord, that takes its course towards the South and East, with sundry doublings, each of which encloses a heart, and sometimes two, and returns, by the north, to the place from whence it sprang. This was denominated the band of Pleasure, and

constitution of England. It has been very judiciously framed; but there are some omissions, which might profitably be supplied. The well-known working tools of an E. A. P. have been left out. These are the twenty-four inch gage,<sup>64</sup> the common gavel, or setting maul,<sup>65</sup> and the chisel.<sup>66</sup> But, above all, the key<sup>67</sup>

passed through the palace of Love, which is approachable by an archway springing from pillars, and surmounted by a large smoking chimney, called the chimney of Eternity. The whole surface of the tableau is strewn with *sémee* of hearts, and in the north and south are two columns, the bases of which were termed Sincerity and Constancy, and the shafts Fidelity and Friendship.

<sup>64</sup> The twenty-four inch gage is to measure and ascertain the extent of any building, that the expences may be accurately computed. Hence we derive a lesson of instruction. It recalls to our mind the division of the day into twenty-four hours, and directs us to apportion them to prayer, labour, refreshment, and repose. It may be further considered as the scale which comprehends the numerical apportionment of the different degrees, according to the several Lodges.

<sup>65</sup> The common gavel is an important instrument of labour, without which no work of manual skill can be completed. From which we learn that skill without industry will be of no avail; that labour is the lot of man, for the heart may conceive, and the head devise in vain, if the hand be not prompt to execute the design.

<sup>66</sup> The chisel, though a small instrument, is calculated to make a permanent impression on the hardest substance, and the mightiest structures are indebted to its aid. It morally demonstrates the advantages of discipline and education. The mind, like the diamond in its natural state, is unpolished; but as the effects of the chisel on the external coat soon presents its latent beauties to the view, so education discovers the latent virtues of the mind, in order to display the summit of human knowledge, our duty to God and man.

<sup>67</sup> The key is one of the most important symbols of Freemasonry. It bears the appearance of a common metal instrument, confined to the performance of one simple act. But the well-instructed Brother

ought to have been introduced,<sup>68</sup> and to have occupied a conspicuous situation;<sup>69</sup> as it is a most expressive symbol of silence,<sup>70</sup> and refers to that system of secrecy<sup>71</sup> which particularly distinguishes the

beholds in it the symbol which teaches him to keep a tongue of good report, and to abstain from the debasing vices of slander and defamation.

<sup>68</sup> "The prudent person possesses the key of all things. Nothing is so obscure that his understanding cannot comprehend; nothing is so secret and private, that his consideration and care cannot detect and lay open; nothing so hard and intricate, that his quickness and dexterity cannot explain and unfold. With this key he examines all the ways of business, and finds which are the most proper; he sees the disposition of times, and the exigences of affairs; he removes the difficulties and the bars that lie in his way; he publishes as much as is useful, and conceals closely whatever will be hurtful to him. With this key he lays open for himself a passage into the friendship of others; he insinuates himself into the inward recesses of their breast; he learns their most secret counsels, their most reserved thoughts; he resolves mysteries and penetrates things unknown, and seeks, and finds, and views objects the most remote from the common sense of the world." (Panth, p. 154.)

<sup>69</sup> Bro. Fellows asserts that the key was the attribute or symbol of Anubis, the dog star, and indicated the closing of one year, and the opening of another; because the Egyptians frequently commenced the year at the rising of this star. Its employment was afterwards extended to the opening and shutting the place of departed spirits. The meaning of this symbol, he adds, not having been preserved in the Lodge, it is there assigned to the treasurer. (Vide supra, n. 12.)

<sup>70</sup> The rose was a symbol of silence in ancient times. Hence, probably, originated the expression of "under the rose." Lemnius, and others, make the rose to be the flower of Venus, which Cupid consecrated to Harpocrates, the god of silence, as an emblem to conceal his mischievous pranks.

<sup>71</sup> According to the doctrine of Pythagoras, God ought to be worshipped in silence, because, from thence, at the first creation, all things took their beginning. To the same purpose Plutarch says,

fraternity in all those points which erect it into an exclusive society, protected by laws, and guarded by Landmarks, which are permanent and unchangeable. In the narrow limits even of two Lectures, it has been found impossible to do ample justice to the Tracing-Board of an E. A. P. But the sketch, however brief and hastily drawn, will be sufficient to demonstrate the moral teaching of Freemasonry.

“ Men were our masters to teach us to speak, but we learn silence from the gods. From these we learn to hold our peace in their rites and initiations.”

## LECTURE VI.

## THE FORM, SITUATION, AND EXTENT OF THE LODGE.

“Our Lodge is situated due east and west, because all places of divine worship, as well as all well-formed and regularly constituted Lodges, are, or ought to be, so situated; for which we assign three Masonic reasons: 1. The sun, the glory of the Lord, rises in the east and sets in the west; 2. Learning originated in the east, and from thence extended its benign influence to the west; 3. The third, last, and grand reason, refers to the situation of the tabernacle in the wilderness.”—DR. HEMMING.

“It is high as heaven; what canst thou do? Deeper than hell; what canst thou know? The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.”—JOB. XI. 8, 9.

THE construction of Speculative Masonry, as it is now practised, has been beautifully conceived; and the arrangement embraces points which conduct the mind gradually to the uppermost step of the theological ladder, and leave it surrounded by a blaze of light and glory. The elements of Masonic morality are first propounded to the candidate at his initiation, and when his mind is sufficiently enlightened to entitle him to the advantage of new communications, he is *passed* on to a view of our scientific pursuits, and shown the connexion which exists between them and the moral lessons, in which he has already displayed

his proficiency. After due probation, he descends into the bowels of the earth<sup>1</sup> to search for truth; is raised to a state of intellectual superiority, which confers actual distinction, and taught the wisdom which is derived from our history,<sup>2</sup> tradition, and holy

<sup>1</sup> Hence, in some of the philosophical degrees, the place of meeting is figuratively termed a cavern, in imitation, probably, of the spurious Freemasonry, which was always held in the bowels of the earth; and the most stupendous specimens of the fact are visible to this day in the Indian, Persian, and Egyptian subterranean temples. In some places, entire mountains were excavated, and the cavern was constructed with cells, chambers, galleries, and streets, all supported by columns, and forming a subterranean labyrinth. Examples of this practice are found in the excavations underneath the great pyramid of Egypt; at Baix and Sena Julia, in Italy; near Nauplia, in Greece; at Elephanta and Salsette, in India; at Ceylon; and in Malta is a cave, where we are told that "the rock is not only cut into spacious passages, but hollowed out into numerous contiguous halls and apartments." Similar cavern temples are found in every country upon earth.

<sup>2</sup> Masonic history is at present in a very detached and imperfect state. We have no professed history of Freemasonry, which constitutes a reflection on our great society patronized by kings, princes, and nobles, of a very serious character. It is true, we have the compilation of Anderson, which has been continued by Preston, so far as it relates to this country, and by Laurie for Scottish Masonry. But the work of Anderson is manifestly imperfect, because it treats of operative Masonry only, and passes over the speculative division, as though it were of no importance. In many respects, this book is not of any great authority. Our Grand Lodge was convinced of this, when it delegated to Bro. Williams its sanction to compile a new history, in which both its branches should be extensively considered. And, again, little is really known in this country about continental Masonry, although its history and antiquities combine subjects of the greatest interest, and are fruitful in events of vast importance to the fraternity. In Lecture XXV., this subject will



legend,<sup>3</sup> to harmonize the heart, and lead it to reflections which show in strong colours the vanity of all human pursuits, and the necessity of preparing for death and resurrection; and while they inculcate his duties to God, exhort him punctually to observe the points of fellowship to his Brother, by assisting him in his distresses, supporting him in his virtuous undertakings, praying for his welfare, keeping inviolate his secrets,<sup>4</sup> and vindicating his reputation as well in his absence as in his presence.

occupy our attention. America, too, is prolific in materials for investigation; and the recent struggle to extinguish its light in that free country, which terminated so triumphantly for the institution, would be an instructive source of information, from which the most genial and beneficial results might be made to flow. The American Grand Lodges are at this moment making arrangements for a general history of the Order.

<sup>3</sup> The legendary or traditional history of Masonry is more accessible to inquiring Brethren. It is preserved in the several degrees. Much of it may be found in blue and red Masonry, and much in the military and philosophical degrees. The historical Landmarks are open to public investigation; but Freemasonry contains Landmarks of another description, on which it is not lawful to expatiate. They are locked up in faithful breasts, under the watchful guardianship of Fidelity. The ear hears them in the tiled recesses of the Lodge; the heart retains them, and out of that asylum the tongue never violates the Masons' faith.

<sup>4</sup> Bro. Blanchard, a learned barrister in Connecticut, thus expresses himself on the virtue of Masonic secrecy, in a lecture delivered before the Union Lodge, New London, and printed by request: "The means devised for promoting the welfare of Freemasonry are the secrecy, the language, and the government of the Lodge. Secrecy is wisely adopted to begin and continue Masonry, because it is necessary. If the Lodge should work in public, who, in a short time, would be its members? Besides, secrecy is, of itself, a virtue;

Here we find completed the true philosophy of Freemasonry. The three degrees<sup>5</sup> blend doctrine, morality, and science, tradition and history, into a grand and beautiful system, which, if studied with attention, and practised with sincerity, will inspire a holy confidence that the Lord of Life will enable us to trample the king of terrors beneath our feet, and lift our eyes to the bright morning star, whose rising brings peace and salvation to the faithful and obedient to the holy word of God. There is, indeed, scarcely a point of duty or morality, which man has been presumed to owe to God, his neighbour, or himself, under the Patriarchal,<sup>6</sup> the Mosaic, or the Christian

and is taught as such in the Lodge, and taught effectually. Men should be able to keep their own secrets, and should never violate the confidence of others. Masonic secrecy is, I acknowledge, a mysterious thing; but to the fact. The most tattling man, if he be a Mason, keeps this one secret; there is no risk of him. Enrage, discipline, expel—*he never tells*. Mad, drunk, or crazy—*he never tells*. Does he talk in his sleep? It is not about Masonry. Bribe him in his wants, tempt him in his pleasures, threaten him or torture him, he is a martyr here—but *he never tells*. Thus, secrecy is one of the means essential and effectual.”

<sup>5</sup> The first, or initiatory degree, contains the rudiments of knowledge, and has been aptly referred to the patriarchal dispensation, when mankind were acquainted only with the first principles of religion, and worshipped God only in simplicity as the Creator and Governor of the world, when his laws and precepts were few, and written in the hearts of the faithful race. These precepts were,—

1. The trial and punishment of malefactors.
2. Reverence for the seventh day, and divine worship.
3. The renunciation of idolatry.
4. The prohibition of nakedness.
5. Homicide forbidden.
6. Against fraud, dissimulation, and robbery.
7. Prohibition against eating the flesh of any animal taken from it before it was dead.

<sup>6</sup> In the patriarchal dispensation, we find many Masonic Landmarks,

dispensations,<sup>7</sup> which, in the construction of our symbolical system, has been left untouched. The forms and ceremonies, secrets and landmarks, the types and allegories of Freemasonry, present copious subjects of investigation, which cannot be easily exhausted. The nature of the Lodge, its form,<sup>8</sup> dimensions, and support; its ground, situation, and covering; its ornaments, furniture, and jewels, all unite their aid to form a perfect code of moral and theological philosophy; which, while it fascinates the understanding, improves the mind, until it becomes polished like the perfect ashlar, and can only be tried by the square of God's word, and the unerring compass of conscience.

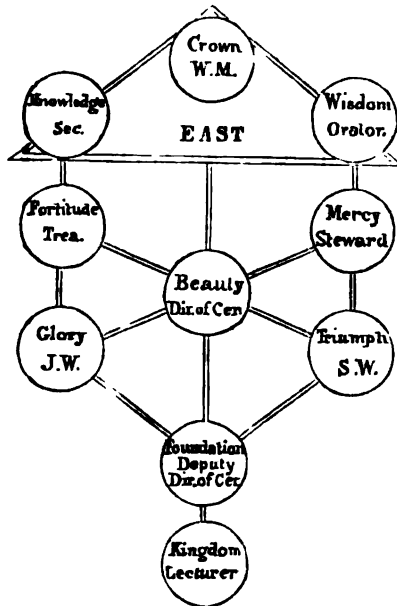
and the proper illustration of them is essential to the well-being of the Order. Those who affect to consider Masonry a modern institution, either overlook this fact, or doubt the genuineness of the Landmarks; either of which is disingenuous, to say the least of it. But while we are employed in tracing our legitimate Landmarks to a very remote period, we cannot divest ourselves of a concurrence in the fact, that, as a history of the times in which a Landmark occurs, becomes a regular Masonic pursuit, so the antiquity of the science may be proved, if not to demonstration, at least so far as may be necessary to satisfy the scruples of the most fastidious Brother.

<sup>7</sup> In the degree of Sublime Scotch Masonry, it is asserted that St. John the Evangelist was the first man who held a Lodge of Perfection.

<sup>8</sup> The form of a Blue Lodge is an oblong square; but the Lodge of the Degree of Grand Pontiff, which is the nineteenth in the *rit ancien*, represents a city of four *equal* sides, with three gates on each side. In the middle is a tree, which bears twelve different kinds of fruit. The city is suspended on clouds, crushing a *three headed hydra*. It is intended as a symbol of ancient Freemasonry, under the title of Grand Pontiff, which has been commissioned to replace the temple of Solomon, although our Saviour predicted it should never be rebuilt.

It has already been said that the form of the Lodge is an oblong square, or parallelogram,<sup>9</sup> or, more cor-

<sup>9</sup> In Bro. Rosenberg's Chart, *Le Miroir de la Sagesse*, he has presented us with an allegorical diagram of the form of a Lodge, accompanied with names of the ten Sephiroth applied to the chief officers; thus,—



To the above diagram our ingenious Brother adds, "dans le temple de Salomon à Jérusalem, dix colonnes avaient été élevées portant ces dix inscriptions, et placées sous l'invocation des chœurs d'anges résumés dans ces hiérarchies célestes." I give the figure as I find it, without any remark on the propriety of assigning Wisdom to the Orator instead of the W. M., and placing the S. W. in the south, and the J. W. in the north. The Helvetian ritual directs that the Treasurer shall be placed "in the corner of the Amorites," but here he is situated in the north along with the Secretary, who occupies his legitimate situation. The arrangement may be in accordance with the French system; but if so, it differs materially from our own.

rectly speaking, a double cube. Now, a square is esteemed by Masons as one of its Greater Lights,<sup>10</sup> and a compound part of the furniture of the Lodge. The square was the first geometrical figure which was brought into practical use by operative Masons.<sup>11</sup> In the construction of cities, and private dwellings, camps and fastnesses, right angles were generally used ;<sup>12</sup> as

<sup>10</sup> An old system of lecturing, now before me, taught that "every duty in practice, if perfect and complete, *is of a square surface*; for every part of the practice of that duty should be supported by a line of sincerity, of equal length with the duty itself; for any duty is of the same length or extent with the sincerity with which it should be performed. The truth of this depends on the supposition that all parts of any duty are of equal length. What obedience the Supreme Legislator enjoins, is exactly of the same length or extent as the Will by which it is enjoined. And every part of that obedience is built or founded on that very same Will; wherefore obedience to any one particular command, is like a perfect square."

<sup>11</sup> It was asserted by Aristotle, that "he who bears the shocks of fortune valiantly, and demeans himself uprightly, is truly good, and of a **SQUARE POSTURE**, without reproof." And "he that would assume such a perfect square posture, should often subject himself to the perfectly square test of justice and equity. But that we may not mistake the application of the square, it will be necessary to understand its construction, and then its use will be easy. The square, then, is the theory of universal duty, and consisteth of two right lines, forming an angle of perfect sincerity, or ninety degrees; the longest side is the sum of the lengths of the several duties which we owe to the Supreme Being; the other is made up of the lengths of the several duties we owe to all men. And every man should be agreeable to this square, when perfectly finished." Such was the illustration of the Master's Jewel in the old York Lectures of Masonry.

<sup>12</sup> The four right angles of the square possess this property, that they will fill the space about a point without leaving any vacuum. In planes, this can only be accomplished by the equilateral triangle,

in the ark of Noah, the camp of the Israelites, the cities of Babylon and Nineveh, with the temples of Egypt and India, or the established forms of a Mason's Lodge. The square is a symbol of the perfection and happiness arising out of morality and justice, and, with this meaning in view, it has been assigned to the W. M.<sup>13</sup>

the square, and the hexagon; viz., by six equilateral triangles, four squares, and three hexagons. But, in solids, the pyramid and cube alone can fill the place which is about one point. Of the first part of this admirable theorem, which is also mentioned with the praise it deserves by Proclus, in his Commentary on the First Book of Euclid, the following demonstration is given by Jacquet. In order that any regular figures frequently repeated may fill space, viz., may form one continued superficies, it is requisite that the angles of many figures of that species, composed about one point, make four right angles; for so many exist about one point, as is evident from Coroll., 3 Prop. 13 of the first Book of Euclid. Thus, for instance, that equilateral triangles may fill place, it is requisite that some angles of such triangles composed about one point should make four right angles. But six equilateral triangles make four right angles; for one makes two-thirds of one right angle, and, therefore, six make twelve-thirds of one right, i. e., four right angles. The four angles of a square, also, as is evident, make four right angles, and this is likewise the case with the three angles of a hexagon. For one makes four-thirds of one right, and, consequently, three make twelve-thirds of one right, that is again four right. But that no other figure can effect this, will clearly appear, if its angle being found, it is multiplied by any number; for the angles will always be less than, or exceed, four right angles. (See Taylor's Proclus. p. 17.)

<sup>13</sup> Plutarch informs us that "the incense offered at the evening sacrifice in Egypt is composed of no less than sixteen different ingredients; because the number of these ingredients forms the square of a square, and is the only number which, having all its sides equal, makes its perimeter equal to its area, and also on account of the rich aromatic nature of those ingredients."

But the interior of the Lodge is not correctly described with reference to its superficial form alone ;<sup>14</sup> it embraces also **EXTENT**—length, breadth, depth, and height ;<sup>15</sup> and, therefore, partakes of the nature of the cube, single or double. And it is well known that

<sup>14</sup> The decorations of a Lodge on the Continent are most superb. The following description of the Temple, &c., at Paris, may be interesting :—“ Le Temple (de la Grande Loge centrale) brille d'un éclat extraordinaire ; la magnificence de sa décoration annonce que la cérémonie sera imposante et remarquable. Une riche draperie de la couleur voulue par le rituel de l'Ecosisme couvre les parois de sa vaste basilique, et sous la galerie qui règne à l'entour de ses voûtes, on voit flotter les bannières de chaque Atelier du Rit en activité à Paris, implantées régulièrement sur les flancs des pilastres de la nef. L'étendard de l'III . Grande Loge et le drapeau national de France se déploient à l'orient. Au centre du carré long est un piédestal supportant un coussin destiné à l'offrande qui doit avoir lieu des insignes de la puissance. La disposition à la fois élégante et symbolique du dais qui couvre le Trône de l'est, le scintillement des rayons du delta, le parfum des fleurs, tout concourt, avec l'attente de la cérémonie annoncée, à faire naître dans les cœurs un sentiment d'émotion qui prépare convenablement les F. F. . aux travaux du jour.”

<sup>15</sup> In describing the space occupied by the supreme deity of the Hindus, Southey expresses himself as follows :—

“ In form a fiery column did he tower,  
Whose head above the highest height extended,  
Whose base below the deepest depth descended.  
Downward its depth to sound,  
Veeshnow a thousand years explored,  
The fathomless profound,  
And yet no base he found.  
Upward to reach its head,  
Ten myriad years the aspiring Brahma soar'd,  
And still as up he fled,  
Above him still the immeasurable spread.”

(Kehama, xix.)

this particular figure was reputed to possess many mysterious properties, not only in the opinion of those who adhered steadfastly to the worship of the true God, which was confirmed by the fact that the altar of incense, constructed in the wilderness by Aholiab and Bezaleel, which was made in this form by the divine command, but also of those who had fallen into the errors and superstitions of a false and mistaken worship.<sup>16</sup>

We now come to consider of SITUATION of the Lodge. It is built due East and West for various reasons ;<sup>17</sup> but the principal inducement of our ancient Brethren to adopt this disposition was,<sup>18</sup> that it

<sup>16</sup> Thus the heathen deities were many of them represented by a cubical stone. Pausanias informs us that a cube was the symbol of Mercury, because, like the cube, he represented Truth. In Arabia, a black stone in the form of a double cube, was reputed to be possessed of many occult virtues. Apollo was sometimes worshipped under the symbol of a square stone; and it is recorded, that when a fatal pestilence raged at Delphi, the oracle was consulted as to the means proper to be adopted for the purpose of arresting its progress, and it commanded that the *cube should be doubled*. This was understood by the priests to refer to the altar, which was of a cubical form. They obeyed the injunction, increased the altitude of the altar to its prescribed dimensions, and the pestilence ceased.

<sup>17</sup> "Our antiquity is in our principles, maxims, language, learning, and religion; those we derive from Eden, from the patriarchs, and from *the sages of the East*; all of which are made perfect under the Christian dispensation." (Hutch. Sp. of Mas. N. Ed. p. 209.)

<sup>18</sup> Wherever the superior body of the Masonic institutions is situated, that place is called the Grand East. (Grande Orient.) London, York, Dublin, Edinburgh, Paris, Vienna, and Amsterdam, are all Grand Easts in Masonic language. Every state in America has a Grand East, and every other place where there is a governing Grand Lodge, is called by Masons the Grand East. The East,



it might serve to commemorate the great deliverance of the Israelites from bondage, by imitating the arrangement of the tabernacle which was erected by Moses in the wilderness, as a place of public worship until the Lord should reveal the situation which he had chosen for his holy name amongst the tribes in the promised land.

The tabernacle was directed by the Almighty to be placed due East and West, with the Ark and Mercy Seat in the latter quarter. And this gave a new impulse to the formality of Jewish worship.<sup>19</sup> From this time their acts of devotion were performed with their faces towards the West, which was considered

with Masons, has a peculiar meaning. It is well known that the sciences first rose in the East, and that the resplendent orb of light, from that quarter, proclaims the glory of the day. "And behold the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the East, and his voice was like the noise of many waters; the earth shined with his glory. (Ezek. xliii. 2.) The East-gate shall be shut; it shall not be opened; and no man shall enter by it, because the glory of the God of Israel hath entered by it. IT IS FOR THE PRINCE." (Ezek. xlv. 2. Dalcho's Masonic Orations, p. 91.)

<sup>19</sup> Such also is the form of a Masons Lodge, and its furniture ought to be disposed with the same scrupulous care as the furniture of the Jewish tabernacle. The Tracing-Board should be placed on the Master's pedestal, underneath the bible, square, and compasses; the first Great Light being displayed in Ruth. This is for the first degree. The Book of Constitutions is placed before the Past Master; the globes in the West, the rough ashlar in the North-East, the perfect ashlar in the North-West, while the Master Masons should take their station in the South-West, and Past Masters in the South-East, the Secretary in the North, and the Treasurer in the corner of the Amorites. The Mosaic pavement, and its accompaniments, are to be placed in the East, with other scientific emblems, and the three lesser lights East, West, and South.

and Mercy-seat;<sup>30</sup> and the tribes which lay North and South could not, therefore, worship with their faces towards the West, although the Holy of Holies still occupied that quarter of the temple.<sup>31</sup> During the captivity of Babylon, they worshipped towards Jerusalem,<sup>32</sup> which lay to the south-west; and in whatever part of the world the Jews may now be, they still devoutly worship the God of their fathers with their faces towards the holy city.

Masons assign three reasons<sup>33</sup> for placing their and for this reason it is that in all Hebrew synagogues we observe the principal door placed at or near the opposite point of the compass."

<sup>30</sup> The directions which are prescribed for the observance of prayer amongst the Jews are curious. The person who prays, says Picart, "must turn towards Jerusalem, join his feet straight, lay his hands on his heart, and fix his eyes on the ground. He must avoid gaping, spitting, blowing his nose, or breaking wind, with the utmost precaution."

<sup>31</sup> "Every sect hath a certain tract of heaven," says the Koran, (c. 2.) "to which they turn themselves in prayer; but do ye strive to run after good things; wherever ye be, God will bring you all back at the resurrection, for God is Almighty. And from what place soever thou camest forth, turn thy face towards the holy temple; for this is truth from thy Lord; neither is God regardless of that which ye do; and, wherever ye be, turn your face towards the holy temple, lest men have matter of dispute against you."

<sup>32</sup> "Now, when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house, and his windows being open in his chamber towards Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed and gave thanks to God, as he did aforetime." (Dan. vi. 10.)

<sup>33</sup> The author of the Hexameron thus moralizes on the life of man, in language purely Masonic: "His birth is as his morning; his strongest time, or his middle time (be his time long or short) is as his noon; and his night is that when he takes leave of the world, and is laid in the grave to sleep with his fathers. This hath been

Lodges due east and west. The rising and setting of the sun ; the propagation of learning and science ; and the disposition of the tabernacle of Moses. The spread of Masonry and Christianity equally began in the East, and made its way over the western parts of the world.<sup>34</sup> In the elucidation of these reasons, which is of some consequence in the system of Freemasonry which we now practice, it may be useful to extend the inquiry by investigating the usages of other nations in this particular.<sup>35</sup> The Persians, who usually performed the state of every one, since first the world had any on it. The day breaking, the sun ariseth ; the sun arising, continues moving ; the sun moving, noontide maketh ; noontide made, the sun declines ; the sun declining, threatens setting ; the sun setting, night cometh ; and night coming, our life is ended. Thus runs away our time. If he that made the heaven's sun, hath set our lives sun but a small circumference, it will the sooner climb into noon, the sooner fall into night. The morning, noon, and evening—these three conclude our living." (Hex. p. 182.)

<sup>34</sup> The ancient Masonic manuscript, which is said to have been in the Bodleian Library, at Oxford, says, " Ytt dydd begyune with the ffyrste menne yn the Este, whych were before the ffyrste menne of the Weste ; and comyng Westlye, ytt hathe broughte herwyth alle comfortes to the wylde and comfortlesse." In his annotation, Mr. Locke seems to suggest, that Masons believed there were men in the East before Adam ; which is, indeed, a mere conjecture. This opinion may be countenanced by some learned authors ; but Masons comprehend the true meaning of Masonry taking its rise in the East, and spreading to the West, without having recourse to the Pre-adamites. East and West are terms peculiar to their society, and, when Masonically adopted, are very intelligible, as they refer to certain forms and established customs among themselves.

<sup>35</sup> " The ancients made it a constant practice to turn themselves round when they worshipped the Gods ; and Pythagoras seems to recommend it in his symbols. By this circular movement, says Plutarch, some imagine that he intended to imitate the motion of

their adorations in the early part of the day, always worshipped towards the East.<sup>36</sup> Thus, the French translation of Prideaux's *Connection* says—"it was the mode of worship among the ancient Persians,<sup>37</sup> when they drew near to their consecrated fires,<sup>38</sup> to approach them from the west side,<sup>39</sup> because by that

the earth; but I am rather of opinion, that the precept is grounded on another notion, that as all temples are built fronting the East, the people at their entrance turned their backs to the sun; and, consequently, in order to face the sun, they were obliged to make a half turn to the right, and then, in order to place themselves before the Deity, they completed the round in offering up their prayer."

<sup>36</sup> Belzoni says he once found eight mummies all lying in a horizontal position, and facing the East.

<sup>37</sup> There is an Order in the foreign Lodges called "the Knights of the Sword, or *of the East*," which, in this country, is blended with the Royal Arch.

<sup>38</sup> The modern Tartars, who are partly Mahometans, and partly idolators, are very ceremonious in these particulars. Before they drink, they take up their cup, and first pay their obeisance to the fire, air, water, and the dead; turning themselves to the four quarters of the compass. For the fire, their eyes are directed towards the South; for the air, towards the East; for the water, towards the West; and for the dead, towards the North. In worship, the Romans turned to the right, and the Gauls to the left. The Hindoos observe a similar ceremony. In walking round the altars of their deities, they are obliged to prostrate themselves at each circuit with their faces flat upon the ground. The ancient Jews had a custom of turning towards the right in their devotions. They went up on the right side of the altar, and returned on the left, as appears from a precept in the Mishna.

<sup>39</sup> "The Egyptians, Chaldeans, Indians, Persians, and Chinese, all placed their temples fronting the East, and received the first rays of the sun. Hence the worship of the sun has been the religion of the

means their faces being turned to them as well as to the rising sun,<sup>40</sup> they could direct their worship towards both at the same time. This form of worship was directly opposite to that of the Jews.<sup>41</sup> For the Holy of Holies, wherein was inclosed the symbol of the Divine presence,<sup>42</sup> which lay on the Propitiatory or

ancient people from which the present races are descended." (Tytler's Elem. of Hist., 287)

" " In former times, during divine worship, the face was turned towards the East. Vitruvius has laid it down for a maxim, that a temple should be disposed in such a manner that those who go to sacrifice at the altar, may turn themselves to the East. The altar, also, according to Vitruvius, ought to be turned towards the East. Probably, the origin of this custom is owing to the idolatry of those who first of all worshipped the sun—an idolatry which prevails to this day amongst the East Indians and Americans. St. Austin has very plainly proved that the primitive Christians borrowed the custom of turning to the East from the heathens." (Cerem. and Rel. Const. p. 7.)

" " The visible glory of Christ the ancients supposed situated in the eastern part of the heavens, and it occasioned (as I think) their directing of their worship towards the East. The Gentiles, who worshipped the sun, differed much from this external direction of their faces; for they respected especially the East point, by reason of the sun rising thence. And often, at other parts of the day, they altered their posture. They sometimes veiled themselves, saith Plutarch, and turned themselves about with respect to the heavenly motions. And Trismegistus (in Asclepio) relates, that it was a custom of some of the Gentile devotionists, at mid-day, to look towards the South, and, at sun-set, to look towards the West. It was at the rising of the sun when Lucian was turned towards it by Mithrobarzanes, the Chaldean priest, who mumbled his prayers in a low and indistinct voice at the rising of that false god. They respected not always the eastern angle, though they had especial regard to it, when the sun appeared in it. They respected also the South and West points in their worship." (Ten. Idol. p. 376.)

"The kebla, or point of devotion, amongst the followers of

Mercy-seat, being at the west end of the Temple of Jerusalem, all such as entered therein to worship God, had their faces turned that way. That was the point towards which they constantly directed their devotions; but that of the Magi, being towards the rising sun, they always worshipped with their faces towards the East."<sup>43</sup>

Some assign as a reason why Christian Churches and Masonic Lodges have this disposition, that the garden of Eden was placed in the East,<sup>44</sup> and man ex-

Mahomet, is Mecca. D'Ohsson informs us that "The keabé is the point of direction, and the centre of union for the prayers of the whole human race, as the Beith-mamour (the sanctuary of Mecca), is for those of all the celestial beings; the Kursy, (the eighth firmament), for the four archangels; and the Arseh, (the throne of God), for those cherubims and seraphims who guard the throne of the Almighty. The inhabitants of Mecca, who enjoy the happiness of contemplating the keabé, are obliged, when they pray, to fix their eyes upon the sanctuary; but they who are at a distance from this valuable privilege, are required only, during prayer, to direct their attention towards the hallowed edifice. The believer, who is ignorant of the position of the keabe, must use every endeavour to gain a knowledge of it, and, after he has shown great solicitude, whatever be his success, his prayer is valid."

<sup>43</sup> Amongst the Greeks, the East was considered the right side of the world, and the West the left; whence the right hand was held in greater honour than the left. On serious occasions, they used to swear by their right hand, or by their head. *Per caput hoc juro. per quod pater ante solebat.* Which was the reason,—1, why they accounted the head holy and sacred; 2, why they bowed the knee when a person sneezed; 3, why the old philosophers had such an objection to eating the heads of animals, and, 4, why they seldom used this oath.

<sup>44</sup> In regard to the doctrine of our Saviour, and the Christian revelation, it proceeded from the East. The star, which proclaimed the birth of the Son of God, appeared in the East. The East was an expression used by the prophets to denote the Redeemer. From

pelled towards the West; wherefore Christians pray, says Basil, looking towards the East,<sup>45</sup> in earnest expectation of a better country; and our places of Christian worship are hence placed due east and west; the holy altar being in the eastern sanctum. Clement, of Alexandria, refers it to another cause. The East, he says, is the birth of the day, and from thence the light springeth; and, therefore, we pray towards the East.<sup>46</sup> Again, the custom has been referred to the

thence it may well be conceived that we should profess our prayers to be from thence; if we profess, by being Masons, that we are a society of the servants of that divinity, whose abode is with the Father co-eternal, in the centre of the heavens. But if we profess no such matter, then why should not we have alleged our progress to have been from the North, and the regions of chaos and darkness?" (Hutch. Sp. of Mas., N. E., p. 215.)

"It is clear that the primitive Christians used the practice of praying towards the East. This fact is avouched by Tertullian, (Ad Nationes., l. i. c. 13.) in these remarkable words: "Quod innotuerit, ad Orientis partem, facere nos precationem." Origen, (in Numer. Hom. 5.) and many of the fathers, commend the practice; and some of them declare it heretical to depart from it. Epiphanius, adversus Ossin, hæresin, inter Elaxai errores posuit, quod ad Orientem orare, suos sectatores prohibuit.

"Bro. Moran says, in an article in the F. Q. R., (Vol. 5, p. 42), "Freemasons place their symbol of intelligence in the East of their temples; as representative of K. S., the W. M. takes his seat there, and his name is made —; in the name of *one*, and by command of the *other*. The builders of houses of worship to God, who were formerly what the present race are only symbolically and speculatively, Freemasons entered, passed, and duly raised, had their chief altars of incense or sacrifice placed in the East. Christian churches, to this day, are, unless there be some great opposing obstacle, similarly built. The Druids had the slope of their cromlechs, or stone altars, erected in the great temple, which stretches from earth to heaven, turned towards the East, where they might catch along

crucifixion ; for, as the Redeemer was sacrificed with his face towards the West, Christians ought to look towards him from whom they expect salvation ; thus turning their faces to the East. And it has also been considered to have respect to the general judgment, because the angels revealed to the disciples who were witnesses of Christ's ascension towards the East,<sup>47</sup> that "the same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come, in like manner, as you have seen him go into heaven."<sup>48</sup> And, indeed, the very same thing had been already communicated to them by Christ himself in these remarkable words, "as the lightening cometh *out of the East*, and shineth even unto the West, *so shall also* the coming of the Son of Man be."

the full extent of its inclined surface, the first glimpse of their deity. The Persians, to this day, hail in prayer and worship the rising and setting of the majestic day star. The beautiful imagination, which made the statue of Memnon sound when its strong materials felt the first touch of the sun's rising beams, had a hidden and religious signification, akin to some of the points of faith among the more intelligent of the Craft."

<sup>47</sup> Thus Jerom says, "Psallite Domino, qua ascendit super cælum cœli, ad Orientem." (Hier. ad cap. 6. Amos in fine.)

<sup>48</sup> Tacitus (Hist. l. 5. c. 13) says that there was a firm belief amongst the people, that, about the time when Jerusalem was destroyed, the writings of the priests contained a prophecy that THE EAST (Oriens) should prevail.



## LECTURE VII.

## THE GROUND OF THE LODGE.—FIRST GRAND OFFERING.

“After many trials of his faith, a son was born to Abraham in his old age, who was promised as the ancestor from whom the expected Redeemer should descend. Yet, scarcely was this son grown up, when he was ordered to take him and offer him to God on Mount Moriah as a sacrifice. He obeyed, and this, his ready compliance to the will of the Almighty, was the *first grand offering*, which is, to this day, commemorated among Freemasons. God, however, was pleased to substitute a more agreeable victim in the stead of Isaac, and to reiterate to Abraham his gracious promises.”

ARCHDEACON MANT.

It is said that a Mason's Lodge rests on HOLY GROUND, in reference to a certain locality within the confines of Judea, which was consecrated by the presence of the Deity, and was, indeed, the place which he had chosen for his habitation to put his *name* there. This was the sacred mountain of Moriah; to which Freemasonry refers on several occasions, as the scene of many remarkable events, each of which forms a feature in the system. One of these occurrences will be the subject of the present lecture. It is of equal importance to Freemasonry and Christianity,<sup>1</sup> as the

<sup>1</sup>“Our Blessed Saviour told the Jews, that Abraham had seen his day, and rejoiced at it; from whence it is concluded that Abraham had a knowledge of Jesus Christ to come, and that, by looking

scene of the great symbolical offering which typifies the fulfilment of the promise and covenant made to our first parents at the fall. This subject is of such vast importance as an appendage to the Order, that it will be interesting to take a brief review of the circumstances connected with it.

Freemasonry being a moral institution attached to every system of worshipping the true and only God,<sup>2</sup>

through faith, he saw him as if then present, and embraced the expectation of him, and rejoiced in him as his Saviour. But, to this it is objected,—1, that it no where appears that Abraham knew any thing of Christ, any further than that some one descendant from himself should be a blessing to the whole world. 2. They say, the interpreting this passage in this manner seems to destroy the truth which our Saviour intended to establish by it. He spoke it, they say, in order to hint to the Jews, that he was a greater person than what they took him to be; for that he not only now appeared and lived amongst them, but that he had ages before been seen by Abraham; from whence the Jews concluded, that he meant to assert what he, upon their not believing it, assured them was true, that he was older than Abraham; but, if Abraham saw his day only by looking forward in faith to the expectation of it, no such conclusion could follow from his so seeing it; he might thus see it, and yet the Saviour, whose day he so looked to, might be ages younger and later than himself. Therefore, 3, as the design of this passage was to prove Christ older than Abraham, so they argue the true meaning of it is, that Christ was himself seen by Abraham. And so he really was; for, as many of the fathers rightly conjecture, the divine person, who was so often seen by Abraham, when God was said to appear to him, was our blessed Saviour, then in being, ages before he took upon him the seed of Abraham. Abraham, therefore, literally speaking, saw him; and our Saviour very justly concludes from Abraham's thus seeing him, that he was really in being before Abraham." (Shuck. Connect., vol. i. p. 291.)

<sup>2</sup> Bro. Sharp, of Leamington, has well expressed this truth in his oration at Warwick. He says, "To the practical working Mason, it

and consequently directing the attention to a common Creator, Redeemer, and Judge, without any reference to peculiar creeds or tenets, it necessarily includes a view of that majestic scheme by which the Deity was graciously pleased to reveal himself personally to man—the Mosaic Dispensation.<sup>3</sup> Nor does it exclude a survey of the patriarchal mode of devotion, which indeed forms the primitive model of Freemasonry. The events that occurred in these ages of simplicity of manners and purity of faith, when it pleased God to communicate with his favoured creature; necessarily, therefore, form subjects of interesting illustration in our Lodges, and constitute legitimate topics on which the Master in the chair may expatiate and exemplify, for the edification of the Brethren, and their improvement in morality and the love and fear of God.

When Isaac, the son of Abraham, and child of promise, had grown up to man's estate, the felicity of the aged patriarch was complete. But, alas, so insecure are all human pleasures and gratifications—in the

is scarcely necessary to remark that the corner stone of our society is RELIGION. We assemble in Lodges which are intended to represent the structure of the world, and you are well aware how faithfully that representation, with all its beautiful and significant decorations, has been preserved, from the earliest periods of antiquity, even to this day. Not only the extent and form, the support and situation, but the ground work and covering of a Mason's Lodge, are all matters upon which the most voluminous expositions might be employed; inasmuch, as these points, when separately considered, serve to illustrate the great end of Masonry, viz., that of imbuing the human mind with the loftiest conceptions of the purest moral precepts." (P. 26.)

<sup>3</sup> Hutchinson terms the three dispensations, viz., the Patriarchal, the Mosaic, and the Christian. the three stages of Masonry.

midst of his fondest hopes, and at the moment when his anticipations were expected to be realised, the Almighty thought proper to subject his faith to a severe test.<sup>4</sup> He was commanded to sacrifice this child of promise as a burnt-offering on the summit of Mount Moriah.<sup>5</sup> This mountain was selected as the scene of the dramatic representation which was intended to

<sup>4</sup> "It must be observed, that when scripture mentions God having tempted or tried any person, the object is not to ascertain what was previously unknown to him, who, from eternity, knows every thing, but that the temptation serves to show the world what people ought to do and believe. The effect it produces, and not the act, is required. Thus, when God commanded Abraham to sacrifice his son, it was not to learn his goodness, for that he knew; but the end he sought was an example to the world, demonstrating the duty they owed to the Creator, of obedience to his will. Since Abraham, without hesitation, immediately put into execution the order of God to sacrifice his son, who was born to him in his old age, although he had no hopes of having another, yet, with fortitude and integrity, he prepared to sacrifice him." (R. Manasseh ben Israel, from Maimon. b. S. c. 24.)

<sup>5</sup> This was intended as a trial of Abraham's obedience, and hence obedience became a Masonic virtue, which is equally enforced in the laws, charges, and lectures of Masonry. Thus the laws and charges provide that "the rulers and governors, supreme and subordinate, of the ancient Lodge, are to be obeyed in their respective stations by all the Brethren, according to the old charges and regulations, with all humility, reverence, love, and alacrity." (Ancient Charges, iv.) Again, "Your obedience must be proved by a close conformity to our laws and regulations; by prompt attention to all signs and summonses; by modest and correct demeanour in the Lodge; by abstaining from every topic of religious or political discussion; by a ready acquiescence in all votes and resolutions duly passed by the Brethren, and by perfect submission to the Masters and his Wardens, whilst acting in the discharge of their respective offices." (E. A. P. Charge. See Preston, p. 38.)

typify the great atonement ; although it lay three or four days' journey from Abraham's place of residence ; because it was the consecrated spot which the Almighty had chosen to place his name there ; and on one of its peaks the atonement was actually accomplished. "Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah, and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee<sup>6</sup> of."

What were the feelings of Abraham when this order was promulgated ; Ishmael banished, and Isaac the only child and solace of his age ? What were his sensations when he was thus directed to take his beloved son into a distant land, to lay him on the altar, and offer him up for a burnt-offering ?<sup>7</sup> He felt,

<sup>6</sup> Gen. xxii. 2. The mountains of Horeb and Sinai, though honoured with the temporary presence of the Deity, were far inferior in holiness to Sion or Moriah ; the latter of which appears to have been the chosen seat of the divine presence, from the mission of Abraham till the destruction of the temple by Nebuchadnezzar, when the Shekinah was withdrawn ; or, perhaps, till the reappearance of the Shekinah, in the person of Christ, a period of more than 2,000 years. Nay, it must be carried 360 years further, if the testimony of various Christian and heathen authors may be credited, that the Shekinah displayed itself in fire to frustrate the impious attempt of Julian to rebuild the temple in defiance of the prophecy of Christ.

<sup>7</sup> Here we have a bright illustration of the Masonic virtue of fortitude. And, indeed, as it is beautifully expressed in the Masonic eulogium of Preston (Illustr. p. 38), "Masonry gives real and intrinsic excellency to man, and renders him fit for the duties of society. It strengthens the mind against the storms of life, paves the way to peace, and promotes domestic happiness. It meliorates the temper and improves the understanding ; it is company in solitude, and gives vivacity, variety, and energy to social conversation. In youth, it governs the passions and employs usefully our

P

as every faithful follower of a just and merciful God ought to feel under similar circumstances, and he admitted, without hesitation, his firm belief that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead, to fulfil his own purposes, and redeem his promise. He had no misgivings of mind,<sup>8</sup> as modern unbelievers would have us suppose, respecting the divine nature of the communication.<sup>9</sup> He never mentally inquired how the promise was to be fulfilled, which had been the object of all the previous manifestations made to him by his heavenly Father.<sup>10</sup> But, having the command revealed

most active faculties; and in age, when sickness, imbecility, and disease have benumbed the corporeal frame, and rendered the union of soul and body almost intolerable, it yields an ample fund of comfort and satisfaction.”

“The fact is, he had faith in Christ. ‘Abraham rejoiced, says Jesus, to see my day.’ Now, when the figurative word *day* is used, not to express in general the period of any one’s existence, but to denote his peculiar office and employment; it must needs signify that very circumstance in his life, which is the characteristic of such office and employment. But Jesus is here speaking of his peculiar office and employment, as appears from the occasion of the dispute, which was his saying, ‘if any man keep my commandments, he shall never taste of death;’ intimating thereby the virtue of his office of Redeemer. Therefore, by the word *day* must needs be meant the characteristic circumstance of his life. But that circumstance was his laying it down for the redemption of mankind. Consequently, by the word *day*, is meant the great sacrifice of Christ.” (Warb. Div. Leg. B. vi. s. 5.)

<sup>9</sup> There is a tradition in Arabia that Abraham, when the devil tempted him to disobey God, by refusing to sacrifice his son, discomfited the fiend by pelting him with large stones; and hence the Mahometans, even at this day, when on their pilgrimage to Mecca, throw stones at the devil in the dark valley of Mina.

<sup>10</sup> He entertained no thoughts of its proceeding from an evil

to him in the same manner as previous communications had been made,<sup>11</sup> his principle was obedience, his practice duty.<sup>12</sup> He did not entertain a disposition to question the directions of his Maker, or dispute the injunctions of that holy Being, who had hitherto been his friend and adviser in all the adverse circumstances of a long and eventful life. Like Job, he was ready to exclaim, "The Lord hath given, and the Lord may take away—blessed be the name of the Lord."

Without hesitation or delay, "Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac, his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering; and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him."<sup>13</sup> The length of the journey proved no obstacle

source, like Orestes, when commanded by the oracle to murder his mother (Eurip. *Electra*. v. 979). He suggested to Electra the possibility that it might be a demon who had given him this staggering advice; when she immediately replied—"how can you suppose, for a moment, that a demon could occupy the sacred tripod?" Abraham entertained no such doubts.

"The commentators say, that Abraham was ordered in a vision of the night, to sacrifice his son; and to assure him that this was not from the devil, the same vision was repeated the next night, when he knew it to be from God; and also a third time the night following, when he resolved to obey it, and to sacrifice his son. Hence these three nights are called the day of the vision, the day of knowledge, and the day of the sacrifice." (Sale's *Koran*. vol. ii. p. 300.)

"This forms a practical illustration of his own sentence on the brothers of Dives. "If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded though one should rise from the dead."

"Thus the apostle says, "by faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place, which he should after receive for an inheri-

to his ready compliance ; although it is not to be doubted but reflections would arise in his mind sufficient to have staggered the resolution of an ordinary person, and excite his wonder how this premature sacrifice could be consistent with the promise.<sup>14</sup> But the faith, which made him believe, even against hope, kept the patriarch steadfast in this afflicting exigency.

On their arrival at the foot of Mount Moriah,<sup>15</sup> after

tance, obeyed ; and he went out, not knowing whither he went." (Heb. xi. 8.) "The first effect of his faith was his obedience ; for when God called and commanded him to go out of his country into a place which he would show him, Abraham obeyed without any scruple or delay, and went out, not knowing whither he went. And the causes or reasons of this faith, were, as in the former persons ; first, an evidence or sight of a thing unseen, for God told him of a place or country which was yet unseen of him ; and, second, a subsistence of a thing hoped for ; for God had promised him that he should receive that country for an inheritance. So, the foresight of that country to come, and the hope to have it for an inheritance, were the causes to produce in Abraham that faith, whereby he obeyed the call of God, and thereupon went out of his own country, not knowing as yet, whither he went." (Lushington, *Expiat. of a Sinner*, p. 256.)

<sup>14</sup> That is, how the children to be born of Isaac, should be accounted his seed and posterity. In this perplexity, then, and contrarily between the promise and the command, what issue could Abraham find for his faith ? To doubt of God's promises, and of their performance would have been impiety ; and, therefore, he obeyed God's command for the offering up of Isaac. (*Ibid.* p. 270.)

<sup>15</sup> Hills or mountains were always considered the peculiar abode of the Deity ; and hence the Masonic tradition, that our ancient Brethren held their Lodges most frequently on the highest of hills. The veneration for hills or secret caverns induced the construction of temples for divine worship in such situations. The custom was imitated in the early ages of Christianity ; for our ancient churches



a tedious and melancholy journey, leaving the servants behind, the father and son ascended the mountain in silence; the former bearing the instruments of sacrifice, and the latter carrying the wood for the fatal pile, as the Redeemer afterwards bore his cross.<sup>16</sup> Isaac at length broke the silence by asking a simple question, which must have been a dagger to the patriarch's heart. Where is the victim for sacrifice? The passage, as related by Moses, is peculiarly affecting. "And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father. And he said, Here am I my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood, but where is the lamb for a burnt offering? And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering. So they went both of them together." And when they arrived at the summit of the mountain—when they stood together within sight of that awful spot where Enoch is said to have deposited the secret mysteries which had been entrusted to him, according to the divine command—Abraham having, without doubt, first communicated to his son the peculiar circumstances of the case, with a heavy heart, built an altar, laid the wood in order, bound his unresisting victim, and placed him on the altar, upon the wood

are usually erected on hills, either natural or artificial; and beneath the foundations of those which are cathedral or collegiate, crypts were usually constructed for private devotion, and other secret purposes.

<sup>16</sup> This is not the observation of Christian divines only; the Jews themselves have so understood it. The lesser Bereshith on the passage, observes in a note, "Isaac carried the wood upon his shoulders, as a man carries his cross." (See Hale's Chron. vol. ii. p. 125.)

which was to form his funeral pyre.<sup>17</sup> After a solemn and affecting prayer to God for strength to perform the task, Abraham took the sacrificial knife, and stretched forth his hand to slay his son."<sup>18</sup>

At this moment, the Almighty spectator,<sup>19</sup> who had

<sup>17</sup> "Remember," says the Koran (c. 2), "when the Lord tried Abraham by certain words which he fulfilled, God said, verily I will constitute thee a model of religion unto mankind. He answered; and also of my posterity. God said, my covenant doth not comprehend the ungodly. And when he appointed the holy house of Mecca to be a place of resort for mankind, and a place of security; he said, Take the station of Abraham for a place of prayer."

<sup>18</sup> The Phœnician Mythology contained a similar tradition. Sanchoniatho says, "Cronus was by the Phœnicians called Israel; that he and all his followers were circumcised; and that he sacrificed upon an altar to his father Uranus, or Heaven, his only son, by the nymph Anobret." And this custom was prevalent amongst the Phœnicians and Canaanites down to a late period. "In all emergencies of state," says Bryant (*Anal.* vol. vi. p. 316), "and times of general calamity, they devoted what was most necessary and valuable to them, for an offering to the gods, and particularly to Moloch. But besides these undetermined times of bloodshed, they had particular and prescribed seasons every year when children were chosen out of the most noble and reputable families. What can be more horrid to the imagination, than to suppose a father leading the dearest of all his sons to such an infernal shrine; or a mother, the most engaging and affectionate of her daughters, just rising to maturity, to be slaughtered at the altar of Ashtaroth or Baal? Justin describes this unnatural custom very pathetically. *Quippe homines, ut victimas immolabant; et impuberes (quæ ætas hostium misericordiam provocat) aris admovebant; pacem sanguine eorum exposcentes, pro quorum vita dii rogari maxime solent.*"

<sup>19</sup> Here we have a decisive evidence of the appearance of the Deity on the summit of a high hill; and hence the patriarchs and Jews became attached to the system of assembling for pious purposes in such situations.

beheld the perfect faith of his servant, arrested the patriarch's arm as it descended to inflict the fatal blow. The sacrifice was complete—faith and obedience had triumphed—and the divine order was issued: “Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him; for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son from me.”<sup>20</sup> And Abraham lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, behind him a ram caught in a thicket by his horns; and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son.<sup>21</sup> And Abraham called the name of that place JEHOVAH-JIREH, as it is said to this day,

<sup>20</sup> Some think that the human sacrifices of the Gentiles were derived from this event. But, says Borlase, “if this had not been a rite usual among the heathens before, Abraham would not have been commanded to it, nor probably obeyed, without some more particular and cogent reasons given by God for such a shocking sacrifice; but there is not the least argument recorded in Scripture to enforce, what an injunction entirely new and so unnatural might well require, to make it prevail over so righteous a man. The custom, therefore, seems more ancient, and God seems to have commanded this action, not only for the trial and justification of the patriarch, but that he might thereby have an opportunity of convincing him how much he abhorred such sacrifices of the heathen, by interposing, in a miraculous manner, to prevent the innocent son from dying an immature and violent death, and the obedient father from imbruing his hands in the blood of his only son.” (Ant. Corn. p. 65 n.)

<sup>21</sup> “The use and design of a sacrifice,” says South (Serm. vol. iii. ser. 9), “as it has been used by all nations in the world, was to appease the Deity by laying down a life for sin, and that by the substitution of a sacrifice, whether of man or beast, to die, and pay down his life instead of the sinner. For there was a tacit acknowledgment universally fixed in the hearts of all mankind, that the wages of sin

in the mount of the Lord it shall be seen.”<sup>22</sup> Thus was Isaac raised from the dead by a figure; and thus was consummated the most glorious instance of implicit faith which the world ever beheld. As Christian Masons, this extraordinary transaction, which forms one of the grand offerings which consecrate the floor of the Lodge,<sup>23</sup> on our holy mountain, is applied as a type of our redemption in Christ Jesus.<sup>24</sup> And some

is death; and that without shedding of blood there could be no remission; upon which was built the reason of all their sacrifices and victims.”

<sup>22</sup> It is clear that the mountain was made holy by the presence of God alone, and so it continued till his presence was finally withdrawn.

<sup>23</sup> The very circumstance of our Lodges being consecrated by such events as the above, may serve to show that the institution possesses some reference beyond conviviality and sensual pleasure.

<sup>24</sup> All the details, indeed, of this singular transaction bear such a striking reference to the actual sacrifice of Christ, that it appears impossible for the most sceptical to resist the evidence. Abraham, in the spirit of prophecy said, God will provide a Lamb; Jesus was the Lamb, without spot, provided by God to take away the sins of the world. This prophecy was delivered on Mount Moriah; Mount Calvary where Christ was crucified was a mountain in the immediate vicinity. Almost on the very spot where Isaac had been laid upon the altar, was Jesus offered in sacrifice to God. Isaac was to bleed by the hand of his own father; and it, was Jehovah's sword which made Jesus suffer. Isaac was a child of promise, born in a supernatural way, of a disposition eminently pious; yet, him did God require for a burnt-offering; it was not Abraham's cattle; it was not his son Ishmael, but his beloved Isaac. Thus was Jesus also, the promised seed, named, like Isaac, before he was conceived in the womb. He was born, not after the manner of other men, but of a pure virgin; he was that only, that beloved Son, in whom the Father was well pleased; he was the Lamb without spot; yet, him did God

think that it was a distinct and plain revelation of the Messiah, or the atonement for sin, on one of the peaks of the same mountain, by actions instead of words.<sup>25</sup>

The faith of Abraham, thus displayed in its greatest purity, became so celebrated throughout all the earth, that every ancient nation, as well as the Jews, have endeavoured to trace the origin of their religion and their descent to him;<sup>26</sup> and unite in considering him

appoint to be a sacrifice. He was ordained from eternity to be a propitiation for sin; nor did the Father recede from his purpose for 4000 years. Having set apart his son for this end, he changed not; and Jesus, at the appointed time, became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

<sup>25</sup> The Scriptural custom of using action instead of words, is by no means an uncommon occurrence. Thus, "where God says to one prophet, make thee bonds and yokes, and put them on thy neck; to another, go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms, &c.; and to a third, prepare thee stuff for removing, &c.; that is an intimation of his purpose by action instead of words; where, in the first case he foretels the conquests of Nebuchadnezzar over Edom, Moab, Ammon, Tyre and Sidon; in the second, he declares his abhorrence of the idolatries of the house of Israel; and the third, the approaching captivity of Zedekiah." (Warb. Div. Leg. B. vi. s. 5.)

<sup>26</sup> "It is very remarkable that the profane writers give us much the same accounts of him. Berosus, indeed, does not call him by his name, but describes a person of his character to be ten generations after the flood; and so Moses makes Abraham, computing him to be the tenth from Noah. Nicolaus Damascenus calls him by name, and says that he came out of the country of the Chaldees, settled in Canaan, and, on account of a famine, went into Egypt. Eupolemus agrees that Abraham was born at Ur of the Chaldees; that he came to live in Phœnicia; that sometime after his settling there the Assyrians overcame the Phœnicians and took captive Abraham's nephew; that Abraham armed his servants and rescued him; that he was entertained in the sacred city of Argarize by Melchisedec the priest of God, who was king there; that sometime after, on

the great protoplast and patriarch of their respective nations.<sup>27</sup> This is true, not only of the descendants of

account of a famine, he went into Egypt with his whole family, and, fixing there, he called his wife his sister; that the king of Egypt married her, but he was forced by a plague to consult his priests, and finding her to be Abraham's wife, he restored her. Artaphanus, another of the heathen writers, does but just mention him. He says, the Jews were at first called Herminth, afterwards Hebrews by Abraham: and that Abraham went into Egypt, and afterwards returned into Syria again; but Meto, who wrote a book against the Jews, and therefore was not likely to admit any part of their history that could possibly be called in question, gives a very large account of Abraham." (Shuck. Con. vol. ii. p. 29.)

<sup>27</sup> Purchas, in "His Pilgrimes," gives a quotation from Benjamin, of Tudela, who visited the Holy Land, between six and seven hundred years ago, hints at this, in his account of the sepulchre of Machpelah. He says, "I came to Hebron, seated in a plaine; for Hebron, the ancient metropolitan citie, stood upon an hill, but it is now desolate. But in the valley there is a field, wherein there is a duplicitie, that is, as it were, two little valleys, and there the citie is placed; and there is an huge temple, called St. Abraham, and that place was the synagogue of the Jewes, at what time the country was possessed by the Ismaelites. But the Gentiles, who afterwards obtayned and held the same, built sixe sepulchres in the temple by the names of Abraham, Sara, Isaac, Rebecca, Jacob, and Lia. And the inhabitants now tell the pilgrimes that they are the monuments of the patriarkes; and great summes of money are offered there. But surely, to any Jew coming thither, and offering the portors a reward, the cave is shewed, with the iron gate opened, which from antiquitie remaineth yet there. And a man goeth down with a lamplight into the first cave, where nothing is found, nor also in the second, untill he enter the third, in which there are the sixe monuments, the one right over against the other; and each of them are engraven with characters, and distinguished by the names of every one of them after this manner,—*Sepulchrum Abraham patris nostri, super quem pax sit*; and so the rest, after the same example. And a lampe perpetually burneth in the cave, day and night; the officers of the

his children by Hagar and Keturah, and the Edomites or Idumeans, who sprang from Esau, his grandson in the direct line, but also of the great nations of Persia and India ; the latter of which, at a subsequent period, named the chief deity, who was reputed to be the first planter of their nation, by the name of Brahama, and his priests assumed the name of Brahmans ; words which were unquestionably derived from Abraham, the father of the faithful.

This incident, though full of instruction, and capable of rousing into action all the sensibilities of our nature—though acknowledged by Freemasonry to be of essential importance towards the consecration of its mosaic pavement, which represents the scenes of human life, chequered with good and evil, prosperity and adversity<sup>28</sup>—is, nevertheless, often passed over in

temple continually ministering oil for the maintenance thereof. Also, in the selfsame cave, there are tuns full of the bones of the ancient Israelites, brought thither by the families of Israel, which, even until this day, remayne in the selfsame place.”

<sup>28</sup> “As the steps of man are attended by various and uncertain incidents of life—as our days are chequered with a strange contrariety of events, and our passage through this existence, though sometimes blessed with prosperous circumstances, yet often beset by a multitude of evils ; hence our Lodges are furnished with mosaic work, to remind us of the precariousness of our state on earth. To-day, our feet tread in prosperity ; to-morrow, we totter on the uneven paths of weakness, temptation, and adversity. Whilst this emblem is before us, we are instructed to boast of nothing ; to have compassion, and give aid to those who are in adversity, to walk uprightly and with humility ; for such is our existence, that there is no station in which pride can be stably founded. All men are similar by nature ; although some are born to more elevated stations than others ; but, when in the grave, all are upon a level—death destroy-

our lectures with equal carelessness and inattention. It conveys a moral of the utmost value; it shows that however the providence of God may try one of his feeble creatures by adversity or persecution, it is for their eventual benefit. Thus he tried Abraham, and Joseph, and Job; but they proved faithful, and their reward was exemplary. When the Almighty sees fit to involve a righteous man in trouble, it is intended for his purification, and as a beacon to prevent him from being seduced from his steadfastness by the pleasures and allurements of the world, that he may be saved in the day of visitation. And, in like manner, dispensations of affliction are frequently the messengers of divine kindness, to turn the hearts of the wicked from their evil ways, and to convince them that the wisest as well as the safest course is, to do justly and to love mercy towards their fellow-creatures, and, impressed with a due sense of their moral responsibility, to walk humbly with their God.

Such views and such principles confer a real value on Freemasonry, which, considered as a mere technical institution, it could not possess.<sup>29</sup> But, if it be prac-

ing all distinctions. Then, whilst we tread on the mosaic work, let our ideas return to the original which it copies, and let every Mason act as the dictates of reason prompt him, and live in brotherly love, faith, and hope, and charity." (E. A. P. Lecture, from Dr. Ashe's *Man.*, N. Ed. p. 73.)

<sup>29</sup> Lord Ramsay, G. M. of Scotland, in a speech before the Grand Lodge, in 1837, thus expressed his deep respect for the science of Freemasonry: "When I call to mind the circumstances of the degrees through which I have had the honour to pass, I am filled with admiration of the pure morality of the principles inculcated, the beauty of the ceremonies, and the chaste and striking language in



tised with an eye to the improvement of the morals, and a reference to the sublime truths, which constituted its essence in the early ages of the world, it rises above all human institutions, and forms a beautiful auxiliary to the practice of religion.

which instruction is conveyed. I reverence Freemasonry; for that it employs, symbolically, the implements of the art which we profess, to teach us to contemplate the mighty hand of the Creator; and is ever reminding us, by them, of that Almighty Architect of the Universe, who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters; who hath laid the foundations of the earth so that they cannot be moved; while, by another symbol, it calls to our recollection, that not only our deeds, but the thoughts, too, of our inmost hearts, are beneath the inspection of that All-seeing Eye, which never slumbereth nor sleepeth."

## LECTURE VIII.

THE GROUND OF THE LODGE CONTINUED.  
SECOND GRAND OFFERING.

“ In the year 1017, B. C. David was unfortunately tempted to order the people to be numbered; which sin drew down the anger of God, and a pestilence raged among the people, which destroyed great numbers of them. To appease the wrath of the Almighty, David, by divine command, built an altar on Mount Moriah, and offered thereon burnt offerings and peace offerings, together with many pious prayers, which caused the destroying angel to stay his hand. This is the *Second Grand Offering*, commemorated by Freemasons.”

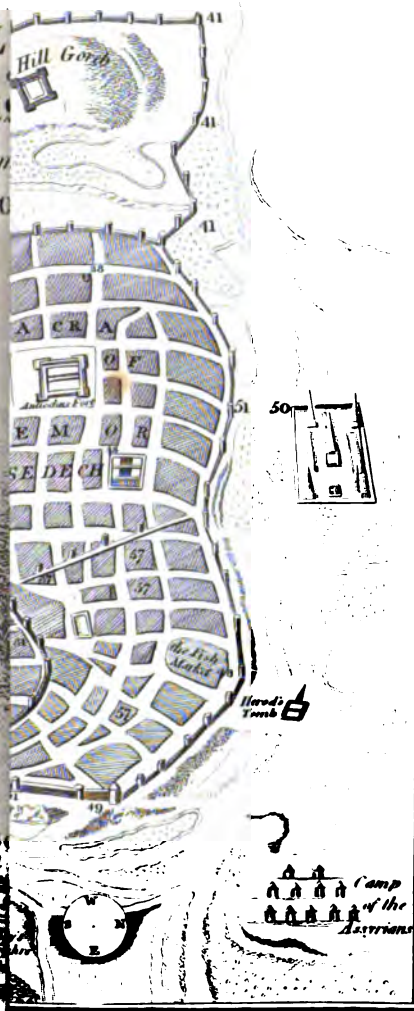
ARCHDEACON MANT.

“ Hark! from on high the Mason-word!  
David, my servant, shall not build  
A Lodge for heaven's All-sovereign Lord,  
Since blood and war have stained his shield.  
That for our Deputy, his son,  
We have reserved Prince Solomon.”

WEEKS.

THE life of our Grand Master, David, is often referred to in the system of Freemasonry; because he was a man after God's own heart, although human imperfection caused him, in some instances, to err most grievously. In this lecture, it is my intention to record and illustrate an event which forms a Landmark of great importance to Freemasonry, insomuch as,

PL  
 Jeru  
 from the  
 AUTH



## Explanation.

- 1 the Strong Stairs
- 2 the Strong House
- 3 the higher open Fish Pool
- 4 Agrippas Palace
- 5 Caiphas House
- 6 Davids Tomb
- 7 Wall of Jerusalem Stairs
- 8 the Street Bath sur
- 9 Davids Wall to encompass
- 10 Mount Zion
- 11 the Street Bethucarum
- 12 the Fountain Gate
- 13 the Dunghill Gate
- 14 the Tower
- 15 Ditto
- 16 Mount Zion
- 17 the Gate of Benjamin
- 18 the Queens House
- 19 the House of Lebanon Wood
- 20 Solomons House
- 21 the Horse Gate
- 22 the Water Gate
- 23 the Fountain of Rogel
- 24 Isaias Sepulchre
- 25 Solomons Pond
- 26 the Baths of Siloe
- 27 the Court of the Gentiles
- 28 the Courts of Israel
- 29 the Inward Court
- 30 Fort Antonia
- 31 the Second Gate
- 32 the Sheep Pool
- 33 the Beas Market
- 34 the Money Chamber
- 35 the Herd Gate
- 36 the Tower of Emath
- 37 the Wall of the Old City Salem
- 38 Josephs House
- 39 the Lake of Saviour
- 40 the Tower of Ierophis
- 41 the Wall of Elias Adrianus
- 42 the Valley of Tyropon
- 43 Hellas Palace
- 44 the Lake within two Walls
- 45 the lower Fish Pond
- 46 the Pool of Amadas
- 47 the Gate of Ephraim
- 48 Fish Gate
- 49 Benjamin's lower Gate
- 50 the Tombs of the Kings
- 51 the Wall of Exechias
- 52 the Place of Prayer
- 53 the Gate of the Valley
- 54 the Old Gate
- 55 Christs Sepulchre
- 56 the Palace Guard
- 57 Coenopolis

THE S  
 Sacred  
 Ancient  
 Modern  
 half on T

Holborn.



without it, the floor of the Lodge would not be perfectly consecrated.<sup>1</sup> It will be necessary, therefore, to consider the circumstances attending it with some degree of minuteness.

After David had succeeded to the throne of Israel,<sup>2</sup> on the death of Saul, he was universally victorious

<sup>1</sup> It is an error into which some of our intelligent Brethren have inadvertently fallen, to consider the degrees of Masonry as bearing a chronological reference to each other. The signs, tokens, and words, as well as the O. B. of each degree, point to one and the same period of time, and force the inference upon our minds that the present arrangement was completed after the building of Solomon's Temple; although a system, similar in detail, was in active operation during the whole period when that sumptuous edifice was in hand. Besides, the first degree alone contains references to events widely distant from each other in point of time, although connected in their symbolical and spiritual reference. Each of the two following degrees embraces a view of the details of the temple, and the only difference is, that the former illustrates the science by which the fabric was raised, and the latter describes the divine uses and allusions of its ornaments, furniture, and jewels. And the Royal Arch, and its accompanying degrees, although they embrace a period of time from the dedication of the first to that of the second temple, not only contain a reference to the legation of Moses, and to the opening of three original Lodges, but also to the fall of our first parents from their state of happiness in Paradise, and several other important events connected with Freemasonry before the Flood.

<sup>2</sup> This illustrious individual appears to have been under the divine protection from his infancy. When he was but a youth, he encountered a lion and a bear, furious with hunger, which had attacked his flock, and slew them both. Subsequently he vanquished the great Goliath of Gath, whose spear was like a weaver's beam, with the simple arms of a peasant boy. His success in each of these instances was entirely owing to his dependence upon God. His numerous escapes from the envy and jealousy of Saul can be attributed only to the "Invisible Shield."

over his enemies, and became a mighty and a prosperous monarch.<sup>3</sup> But there are some circumstances in his life which were peculiarly offensive to God, and met with summary punishment. To some of these, Freemasonry directs our attention.

David had brought the tabernacle from Kirjath jearim, and then from the house of Obed Edom, and had set it in a tabernacle made with curtains on the hill of Sion. The uninterrupted prosperity which he enjoyed after this transaction, inspired him with a design of building a sumptuous temple for the worship of the Deity, deeming it in a high degree criminal to permit the ark of God to remain in a tabernacle, at a time when he resided in a palace constructed and ornamented with the utmost profusion of elegance and splendour. And to this he was further incited by an ancient prediction of Moses.<sup>4</sup> Having some undefined idea that the place which the Lord had chosen to place his name there, was in the city of Jebus, or Jerusalem ;<sup>5</sup>

<sup>3</sup> “ At this period, ambassadors were sent by Hiram, king of Tyre, to solicit an alliance with David ; and these persons brought with them a valuable present of Cedar wood, and also a number of ingenious workmen in different branches, for the purpose of constructing a palace for his residence in Jerusalem.” (Josephus, Ant. B. vii. c. 3.)

<sup>4</sup> Moses had promised the Israelites, “ when ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the Lord your God giveth you to inherit, and when he giveth you rest from your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety ; then there shall be a place which the Lord your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there ; thither shall ye bring all that I command you ; your burnt offerings and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto the Lord.”

<sup>5</sup> “ In the time of Abraham, this city bore the title of Solyma, and

our Grand Master resolved to recover it from the Jebusites, who still retained possession, and lived there in peace under the government of Araunah, their king. He contented himself, however, with taking possession of the strong-hold of Zion, and the adjacent territory. He then reformed, as our traditions assure us, the Mason-lodges,<sup>6</sup> with the assistance of certain expert architects, furnished by his friend and ally, Hiram, King of Tyre, he built a large addition to the city, and, allowing the Jebusites to occupy their ancient habitations, they lived together in peace.<sup>7</sup>

many persons are of opinion that Homer alludes to this place, when he makes mention of the people of Solyma, as the word *hieron* signifies in the Hebrew language, not only a temple, but also security, and a fortress. From the period when Joshua divided amongst the Hebrews the lands which they had conquered from the Canaanites, to that in which David made himself master of Jerusalem, was computed to be five hundred and fifteen years; and, during this whole term, the Jebusites maintained themselves in the above city, notwithstanding all the efforts of the Israelites to dispossess them." (Josephus ut supra.)

\* These Lodges, it is probable, practised only three degrees. Solomon increased them to seven; but, in modern times, an indefinite number have been instituted in different countries, and frequently the same degree is practised under different names. I shall recur more particularly to this subject hereafter. (See Lect 25.) At present, I may observe that, in the *Acta Latomorum*, are mentioned eight sorts of Red Cross, thirty-seven of the elect, sixty of master, and sixty-four of Scotch Masonry. But the modern degrees may be numbered by hundreds.

† "He appointed Joab, the son of Jeremiah, to be his general; and Josephat, the son of Ahilud, keeper of the records. From the house of Phineas, he selected his friends Abiathar and Zadok to be his priests; and he nominated Seraiah his secretary; his personal guard, into which his elder sons were incorporated, was commanded by Benaiah, the son of Jehoida." (Josephus ut supra, c. 6.)

Q

But David, as yet, was ignorant of the place where the Temple of the Lord was to be erected; for it still remained in possession of the Jebusites, and, on that spot, Araunah had established his threshing floor. At this period, Mount Moriah exhibited a picturesque appearance, by being covered with groves of olive trees; and, for this reason, it was called "the field of the wood." On one of the eminences of this mountain it was, that the Almighty Being, who covenanted with the patriarchs, who led the Israelites out of Egypt, and who appeared to David, worked out human redemption by a voluntary surrender of his life upon the cross.\* After David had made the above determination, the Lord directed Nathan, the prophet, to communicate to David: "Thus saith the Lord, shalt thou build me an

\* Hutchinson, as I have already had occasion to remark, explains the three epochs of Masonry thus: "By the first is implied the primitive knowledge of the God of nature in the earliest ages of man. The second commences with the Mosaic dispensation, and includes the building of the temple at Jerusalem, together with the light which men received for the discovery of divine wisdom by geometrical solutions. The third period is the age of Christianity." The French Masons divide the stages differently. They say: "On peut assigner trois grandes époques distinctes à la Maçonnerie. La première comprendrait les temps antiques, où s'établirent dans l'Inde ces fameuses écoles, qui transmirent à l'Égypte les sciences que l'Égypte transmit ensuite à la Grèce et la Grèce à l'Italie. La seconde commencerait avec le Christianisme, lorsque les Juifs étaient esclaves des Romains, et les Romains esclaves de leurs propres tyrans; lorsque la liberté, l'égalité, la fraternité, et même la mise en commun des biens furent si hautement prêchées par l'Évangile et les Apôtres, et lorsque les premiers Chrétiens endurent la mort pour soutenir une telle révolution. La troisième époque daterait de la renaissance des lettres, au quinzième siècle, et viendrait jusqu'à nos jours." (La Franc Maç. rendue a ses vrais princ. p. 6.)



house for me to dwell in? When thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build an house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever. I will be his father, and he shall be my son.”<sup>9</sup>

But the great event recorded by Freemasonry, in which David indulged a culpable pride in his own strength and riches, has now to be illustrated. In the height of his exultation at having triumphed over his enemies, he conceived an idea which was highly offensive to God, as it manifested an overweening confidence in his own resources, in preference to that firm reliance on the divine protection, which ought to have distinguished the man who had been the object of so many mercies.<sup>10</sup> He commanded a general census<sup>11</sup> to

<sup>9</sup> Some commentators have thought that the above words referred to Solomon alone, who was appointed to build the temple, and succeed his father to the throne of Israel. But this local application is too confined. St. Peter applies the passage directly to Christ. And it so evidently refers to the Messiah, and his everlasting kingdom, that we wonder it could ever have been understood otherwise, especially when more than one of the inspired writers quote it with the same sense and application.

<sup>10</sup> In the Book of Samuel, it is simply stated that, “The anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them to say, go number Israel and Judah.” (2 Sam. xxiv. 1.) But, in the Book of Chronicles, which was composed after the Babylonish captivity, when the Jews had learned the doctrine taught in the spurious Freemasonry of Persia, of two separate and independent principles, David is said to have been under the influence of Satan. “And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.” (Chron. xxi. 1.)

<sup>11</sup> The R. Manassah ben Israel says, that, amongst the Jews, it was

be taken throughout his whole kingdom, that he might be acquainted with its military strength, as if he had obtained his victories, and secured the blessings of peace to his people by the power of his own arm, or the valour of his captains, or the numbers of fighting men under his command. His counsellors saw the impropriety of the measure, and endeavoured to dissuade him from his purpose; but, finding their arguments without effect, they proceeded reluctantly to execute their thankless commission.

When the census was completed, he became conscious of his error; for the divine displeasure was communicated to him by the prophet Gad. It may be here observed, that the simple fact of numbering the people could not be sinful, because they had been numbered on other occasions with impunity. It was the forgetfulness of God's mercy, and the confidence in his own physical power, that constituted the offence.<sup>12</sup> And, to convince him that his strength did

believed that "taking a census of the people was to avoid the calamity called the Evil Eye. This evil is called by the Latins *fascinatio*, as Ambrose Calepin observes; and, although Jerome and Lorino hold it as ridiculous, the fact is, it does exist, which is proved by experience, reason, and authorities. We daily see and experience, that many accidents happen to those affected by this disease; and Pedro Mexia details many striking examples of it; blooming fields being dried up by the operation of the sight alone; others inundated, vessels wrecked, and many extraordinary injuries inflicted by the eyes." (Concil. vol. i. p. 194.)

<sup>12</sup> The Rabbins differ on the nature of David's sin. Some think, amongst whom was Abarbanel and Levi ben Gershon, that it consisted in confiding in the numbers, strength, and courage of his people, when he ought to have relied on his Almighty Protector alone. David Kimchi and Nachmanides pronounce that David's sin

not consist in the number of his people, who might be annihilated in an instant, the Almighty gave him the choice of three calamities,<sup>13</sup> one of which should be inflicted on his people as a warning and example.<sup>14</sup>

This grievous calamity overwhelmed the warm-  
consisted in numbering the people, by simply counting them, which was a violation of the Levitical ordinance, that the Jewish people shall be enumerated only by the half shekel. (Exod. xxx. 13.) There is, however, great difficulty in the question; and though we are sure that God was grievously offended at the act of David, we are not furnished with sufficient data to pronounce with decision on the actual nature of his sin.

<sup>13</sup> "Thus saith the Lord, I offer thee three things; choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee. Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies while they pursue thee? or that there be three days pestilence in thy land? Now, advise and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me. And David said unto God, I am in a great strait. Let us fall into the hand of the Lord (for his mercies are great) and let me not fall into the hand of man. So the Lord sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning even to the time appointed; and there died of the people, from Dan even unto Beer-sheba, 70,000 men." (2 Sam. xxiv. 12—15.)

<sup>14</sup> The commentators say: "The Lord sent the prophet to offer David his choice of three evils; three years famine, three months unfortunate war, or three days pestilence, which the ancients say was for having prognosticated to Saul three modes of death; therefore, now, from having sinned in taking a census of the people, he gave him the choice of three evils; and he chose pestilence, that he might be on an equality with others; for, as the ancients say, had he chosen famine, or war, the people would have said, What is this to David? The people will suffer, while he is secure by his army and treasures. They also hold that the prophet himself almost advised it in saying, See what *thing* I shall answer to him who sent me; for the word *dabar*, thing or word, with other points, forms *deber*, pestilence, which he selected, so that it was not the innocent people alone that felt the effects of David's sin."

hearted monarch, now he was restored to a sense of his iniquity, with bitter anguish ; and, in an agony of compassion for his innocent subjects, who were condemned to suffer the penalty of his disobedience,<sup>15</sup> when he saw the destroying angel stretch out his hand over Jerusalem to punish its inhabitants, exclaimed, "Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly, but these sheep what have they done? Let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house."

These symptoms of sincere repentance were accepted, and the angel of the Lord, who stood on the summit of Mount Moriah, by the threshing floor of Araunah, the Jebusite, was commanded to desist. Thus this holy mountain was once more the seat of mercy. Here, on this memorable occasion, as to Enoch and to Abraham, the divine presence was manifested in the exercise of one of its most glorious attributes. It was, indeed, the sacred spot of ground which God had chosen to place his name there, and he resolved to

<sup>15</sup> Josephus asserts, that "the Israelites were attacked with disorders equally new and violent, which were attended with almost sudden death, and bid defiance to all the skill of the physicians. Some were afflicted with suffocations, some with swimings in the head, others with dimness of sight, others again either with violent gripes, languors, or faintings, and various diseases, so that they expired at an amazing rate ; some even died in lamenting the death of others. In a word, the disease spread so fast, that 70,000 persons fell a sacrifice to it between day-break and dinner-time. The disorder was now making hasty strides towards Jerusalem, when David clothed himself in sackcloth, and deprecated the vengeance of heaven by prayers and tears of unfeigned humiliation. While he was thus engaged, he looked upwards, and beheld an angel advancing to Jerusalem, with a drawn sword in his hand." (Ant. Jud. B. vii. c. 7.)

consecrate it by a series of beneficent revelations to some highly-favoured individuals.<sup>16</sup> And hence our ancient Brethren judiciously made it a prominent object of illustration in all the consecutive degrees of the Order, that a memory of the divine goodness might be perpetuated amongst all the nations of the earth. And if Freemasonry possessed no other recommendation,<sup>17</sup> this should be sufficient to display its primitive excellence, and extend its influence as one of those beneficent institutions which are intended to convey blessings to society at large.

The plague having ceased at the divine command,

<sup>16</sup> "What place God was afterwards to choose as the seat of his worship, and to which offerings were to be brought, Moses nowhere signified, nor so much as hinted, but left it entirely to a future period to ascertain. And, before the time of David, perhaps no reader of his laws ever thought of Jerusalem, although, in the Mosaic history, it appears highly distinguished as the place where, as early as the days of Abraham, the true God had a priest, to whom the patriarch presented the tenth part of his spoils, and where, by the divine command, he was to offer up his son Isaac, and had, when on the point of doing so, a remarkable manifestation, from which Mount Moriah received the names *Jehovah seeth*, and *Jehovah is manifested*." (Michaelis, on the Laws of Moses, vol. iii. p. 100.)

<sup>17</sup> But it does possess other recommendations. The Duc de Choiseul, who is the Most Illustrious and Most Puissant Grand Commander of the Supreme Council, and Grand Master of Masonry in France and its dependencies, thus, in a few expressive words, explains them: "Chercher a rendre l'homme meilleur, lui faire aimer la vertu, ajouter de nouveaux liens et de nouvelles obligations aux sentimens et aux devoirs qui le portent a les pratiquer, tel est l'esprit et le but de la Maçonnerie. La Maçonnerie, mal connue, mal interpretee, persecutee meme dans divers pays, est cependant indestructible; car elle est fondee sur les bases les plus solides; le respect des lois, et l'amour de la vertu."

David was instructed by the prophet to build an altar on the spot where Abraham had offered his son, on the summit of Mount Moriah. But this locality was the property of Araunah,<sup>18</sup> a chief person amongst the Jebusites, who were allowed to live at peace in Jerusalem under the protection of the Jewish laws.<sup>19</sup> Here he had established his threshing floor,<sup>20</sup> and here the angel of God was stationed, when the eyes of David were opened, and he was permitted to behold the bright display of Almighty power, that his vain confidence in human strength might be scattered to

<sup>18</sup> Araunah had always been the friend of David, and when the latter took the city, he spared the life and effects of Araunah, and restored him to his former rank.

<sup>19</sup> An idle reason is assigned for this privilege by R. Eliezer, who relates that, "when the angels were Abraham's guests, the calf he sought out from the herd escaped from him, and took refuge in a cave. In following it, he found it to be the sepulchre of Adam and Eve. Their bodies were lying on couches, with lamps burning before them, which shed a rich perfume throughout the cave. Abraham was desirous of purchasing this cave; but the Jebusites, aware that the land had been promised to his posterity, withheld their consent, unless he would swear that they should never be dispossessed. Abraham took the required oath, which was engraven on two bronze images, placed in the fortress, so that they could not be conquered until those images were removed. Thus the Jebusites said to David, except you take away the blind and the lame, thou canst not come in hither; alluding to these images, which have eyes and see not, and feet but walk not. When Joab took possession of the fortress, he removed the images."

<sup>20</sup> A threshing floor was generally established in some open place, where the operation of the air might have free exercise to blow away the chaff. In this instance, it was on the summit of the mountain, and hence received the full benefit of the wind. Horace calls such places *Libyæ aræ*.

the winds of heaven. In compliance with the above direction, David purchased the threshing floor, with the oxen for sacrifice,<sup>21</sup> and their appendages for materials to construct the pile. Here he reared an altar,<sup>22</sup> and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, accompanied with many pious prayers and ejaculations, which were accepted as an atonement for his sin, and the plague ceased. This was the holy place which Jehovah had provided as the site of that glorious temple, which was the pride of Judah and the admiration of the world.

Subsequently, on the same mountain,<sup>23</sup> Jehovah

<sup>21</sup> In the book of Samuel, it is said, "David bought the site and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver, (2 Sam. xxiv. 24.) while, in Chronicles, it is asserted that "David gave to Ornan six hundred shekels of gold for the place." (1 Chron. xxi. 25.) "The difficulty in these texts is great; but the ancients solve it admirably. R. Eliezer says, this purchase was made at the expense of all the tribes for six hundred shekels of gold, as stated in Chronicles, and understands the fifty mentioned in Samuel to be Judas' share, which, from David being in Jerusalem, was immediately collected as  $50 \times 12 = 600$ ; and its saying silver, he understands it to be that this portion was collected in silver coin. Rab says there were two purchases; one was the site and the cows, and the other the remainder of the field and the house. And to this the R. David Kimchi, R. Levi ben Gershon, and Don Isaac Abarbanel all agree." (Concil. ii. 72.)

<sup>22</sup> This threshing floor, as we have seen, was on Mount Moriah; the place where Abraham offered up his son, and where the temple was afterwards built. Eupolemus, who was an heathen, admits that God sent his angel to communicate to David the place where the temple should be built. The Cabalists further say that this was the spot where Abel was sacrificed, and where Adam was born.

<sup>23</sup> "There were, in the same tract of ground, three hills, Sion, Moriah, and Calvary. On Sion was the city and castle of David,

declared to David, in a vision, that it was his pleasure that a temple should be erected on this spot by his son, who, as a man of peace, would be essentially qualified to engage in such a pious undertaking.<sup>24</sup> Here David was favoured with a gracious revelation of the plan and details of this superb work, that he might behold in imagination the riches and glory of a fabric which should excel every architectural attempt that the world had hitherto beheld. And, having received this revelation, David collected materials for the building,<sup>25</sup> for here the Almighty was pleased to

on Moriah was the temple, and, on Mount Calvary, Christ was crucified. But all these three were generally called by the name of Sion, whence it is, that though the temple was built on Moriah, yet the scripture speaketh of it commonly, as if it were on Mount Sion." (Godwyn. Moses and Aaron, B. ii. c. 10.)

<sup>24</sup> "The custom which prohibits persons polluted with blood to perform any offices of divine worship before they were purified, is so ancient and universal, that it may almost be esteemed a precept of natural religion, tending to inspire an uncommon dread and horror of bloodshed. In the case of David, it amounted to a disqualification, as it respected the building of the temple. And, with regard to some of the Israelites, it was the cause of the rejection of their prayers. (Isai. i. 15.) The Greeks were influenced by the same principles. Euripides represents Iphigena as arguing that it was impossible for human sacrifices to be acceptable to the gods, since they do not permit any defiled with blood, or even polluted with the touch of a dead body to come near their altars." (Burder. Orient. Cust. vol. ii. p. 168. See also Hom. Il. vi. 835. Vir. Æn. ii. 717.)

<sup>25</sup> "David gave orders for numbering the strangers in his dominions, who appeared to be about 180,000 of whom 100,000 were employed to carry materials for the building, and 80,000 to do the stone work; besides which, 85,000 were directed to act as overseers of the workmen. Vast numbers of cedar trees, the largest and best



declare that he would establish His sacred name and word, which should endure throughout all generations.

that could be got, were procured from Tyre and Sidon, and an immense quantity of iron and brass was brought together on the occasion. To his particular friends, David used to say, that these things were only procured in readiness, against the time his son might want them, which would forward the work, and save much time and labour." (Jos. Ant. Jud. B. vii. c. 10.)

## LECTURE IX.

## THE SUPPORT OF THE LODGE.

“A Mason’s Lodge is supported by three Grand pillars. They are called Wisdom, Strength, and Beauty. Wisdom to contrive, Strength to support, and Beauty to adorn. Wisdom to direct us in all our undertakings, Strength to support us under all our difficulties, and Beauty to adorn the inward man.”—HEMMING.

“The number three is frequently mentioned in the lectures of Masonry; and I find that the ancients, both Greek and Latins, professed a great veneration for that number. Whether this fancy owes its origin to the esteem the Pythagoreans and other philosophers had for the number three, on account of their Triad or Trinity, or to its aptness to signify the power of all the gods, who were divided into three classes, celestial, terrestrial, and infernal, I shall leave to be determined by others.”—ANDERSON.

THE science of Freemasonry embraces every branch of moral duty, whether it be applied to God, our neighbour, or ourselves. “A Mason is obliged by his tenure to obey the moral law; and if he rightly understand the art, he will never be a stupid Atheist, nor an irreligious libertine.”<sup>1</sup> This peculiarity in the system is expressly inculcated on every member of the Order at his first admission into a Lodge; so anxiously

<sup>1</sup> Anc. Ch. i. And, therefore, we find that Atheists and libertines, such as Paine and Carlisle, have always been its greatest enemies, because it exposes and condemns their principles.

has Freemasonry provided against any mistake as to its peculiar tenets.<sup>2</sup> No Brother can be ignorant of the great points of Masonic duty, although he may be unacquainted with the minuter details.<sup>3</sup> The traditions and peculiar doctrines which are included in the more abstruse portions of the Lectures, may have remained unexplored ; but, of its moral and religious tendency, he cannot be uninformed.<sup>4</sup> The details of wisdom are

<sup>2</sup> The strictest attention to the duties of morality is inculcated in the first degree, as an apt preparation for what is to follow.

<sup>3</sup> There is one distinguishing feature of the present age, which displays an increasing regard for the interests of morality. And the most auspicious anticipations of the ultimate prevalence of right principles may be entertained from this source alone. Even in the absence of all the public institutions for the dissemination of useful knowledge with which the present age abounds, this alone would proclaim the rapid progress of civilization, which can only be sound and useful when found in connexion with the practice of virtue. I allude to the prevalence of an anxiety for the increase of religious edifices for the worship of the Creator, and of Masonic halls for the inculcation of morals.

<sup>4</sup> And, therefore, those Brethren who have found a pleasure in decrying the institution, have rested their hopes in invidious abuse. Thus, Southwick, an American seceding Brother, asserts, in a note to his oration delivered before the convention of seceding and expelled Masons, assembled to keep up the excitement about Morgan, that his speech will inflict a death blow on Masonry. "In Masonry," says he, "there are three distinct knocks given on certain occasions. In this oration, I shall have given the Order three distinct knocks, which will knock *them* down, [beautiful phraseology !] to rise no more for ever." And how, gentle reader, dost thou think this giant proposed to demolish the mighty fabric? Why, by the simple process of "calling hard names." Surely such epithets as the following, which are liberally dispersed throughout an oration of eighty-one closely printed pages (to say nothing of thirty pages, which he says were delivered, but not printed), like the ancient catapulta,

inscribed on its Tracing-Board, in broad and indelible characters, and its general principles are so plain, that he who runs may read.<sup>5</sup>

The motto which I have chosen to place at the head of this Lecture, calls our attention to an uniformity of arrangement in the details of King Solomon's temple, and a Lodge of Masons.<sup>6</sup> As the work of building

must have levelled her bulwarks to their foundation! Masonic Lodges are called,—“Dark dens of idolatry and superstition—temples of mummery and quackery,” in which are found, “blasphemous rites, wily and treacherous machinations, foul and deadly plots, and dark, bloody, and abominable ceremonies.” He terms the Order, “Black bannered—destitute of charity, benevolence, morality, and religion—the abomination of the earth—the mother of harlots—venomous and wily serpent—monstrous offspring of earth and hell,” &c. While the Brethren are termed, “lawless and blood-thirsty villains—thieves and money changers—swindlers,” &c. &c. Poor, vain-glorious boaster! The sun shines more brightly when it has been obscured by clouds, and Masonry became more brilliant after having silenced the slanders of its foes.

<sup>5</sup> From these considerations our Rev. Bro. Dakeyne, in his late sermon at Lincoln, fairly argues,—“I am to be told, it may be, that if these matters are so good, they ought not to be kept secret. Why, they are *not* kept secret; it is *only the terms and ceremonials of our Brotherhood that we conceal*. And why should we not? If the peculiar mysteries of Masonry were laid open to the world, it might be that their charm would cease to operate. We have no secrets which are not open to the ingenious and candid inquirer, if he seek them by the legitimate process, while they are carefully concealed from those who use them improperly, or convert them to purposes which would prove injurious to society. The good and worthy may come amongst us. Our doings are displayed before them, and it is too much to hear any complain of ignorance, or speak evil of a science which they want the inclination, or the capacity, or the qualification to understand.”

<sup>6</sup> There are many peculiarities which identify a Freemason's Lodge

the temple was conducted by the wisdom of Solomon, the strength of Hiram, King of Tyre, and the beauty, or cunning workmanship of Hiram Abiff, the widow's son,<sup>7</sup> so the labours of the Lodge are supported by the wisdom, strength, and beauty of the three presiding officers, who occupy prominent stations in the East, West, and South;<sup>8</sup> thus locally forming a triangle,

with the city and temple of Jerusalem. The city was built on the high hills of Sion and Moriah, and near the deep valley of Jehoshaphat; our Lodge is symbolically constructed on the highest of hills, or in the lowest of vallies. The temple was built due East and West; so is a Mason's Lodge. The temple was an oblong square, and its ground was holy; such are the form and ground of the Lodge. The cherubims of the mercy seat were surmounted by a crown of glory; and our Lodge, in like manner, is covered with a cloudy canopy.

<sup>7</sup> At the building of the temple, the number three was peculiarly exemplified. There were three Grand Masters, three places where the materials were prepared, and the edifice had three divisions. Amongst the workmen were,—Harodim, 300; Menatzchim, 3,300; Andoniram, 30,000; Master Masons, 3,600, &c. And the dimensions of the temple were in exact proportion with the three concords in music. The height was thirty cubits, and the length three times greater than the breadth. The harmony and symmetry of these three dimensions were as grateful to the eye as harmony in music is ravishing to the ear.

<sup>8</sup> “Wisdom,” says Fellows, in his *Astronomical Freemasonry*, “as applicable to the true God, according to Pagan theology, resides in the immensity of space, is kept out of view, and Osiris, the sun, is substituted in its place. Strength, which is required for labour, at the opening of the day, which is applicable to the sun, is transferred to its close, when the men are called from labour. The Senior Warden properly personates Isis, indicating the productions of the earth in the fall, which ornaments and beautifies the creation. The Sun, Moon, and Orus, or Orion (which lies directly over the equator), form the Wisdom, Strength, and Beauty of the three

which is a sacred emblem, and unitedly constituting one chief governor,<sup>9</sup> by which the affairs of the Lodge are conducted, and without the presence of all three, no Lodge can be opened for the transaction of business, nor can any candidate be legally initiated therein.<sup>10</sup>

In the holy city and temple at Jerusalem,<sup>11</sup> we have first degrees; and they also composed the vulgar trinity of the Egyptians." (P. 285.)

<sup>9</sup> These three officers, thus bearing rule, refer to the most sacred parts of the temple; viz., the Holy of Holies, the Holy Place, and the Holy Porch.

<sup>10</sup> There is no end to the fancies which are entertained by the uninitiated on the tendency of Freemasonry. Some modern writers identify it with Rosicrucianism. They say that Ashmole was the last of the Rosicrucians, or Alchemists, and he it was who moulded it into the form of Freemasonry. "It is true," they add, "Rosicrucianism is not Freemasonry; but the latter borrowed its form from the first. He that gives himself out for a Rosicrucian, without knowing the general ritual of Masonry, is unquestionably an impostor. Some peculiar sects there are which adopt certain follies and chimeras of the Rosicrucians (as gold making), and to these he may belong; but a legitimate Rosicrucian, in the original sense and spirit of the Order, he cannot be." (London Mag., 1824, p. 10.)

<sup>11</sup> It was said of the holy city of Jerusalem, "Very excellent things are spoken of thee, thou city of God." And well might excellent things be spoken of it; for it was not only placed in the centre of a fertile country, and abounded in magnificent buildings—it was not only the seat of government, and the residence of the kings of Judah—it was not only the joy of the whole earth, but it was the abode of Jehovah; it contained his glorious temple, where he was essentially present; where his altars burned with the purest sacrifices; where the High Priest was his chosen oracle; where the symbols of his glory were displayed, and where the Prince of Peace at length appeared in human form to work out the salvation of mankind.

a transcript of a Mason's 'Lodge. Like the city of God, our Lodge is founded on the mercies of Jehovah,<sup>12</sup> consecrated in his name, dedicated to his honour, and, from the foundation to the cope stone, it proclaims "glory to God in the highest, peace on earth, good will towards men."<sup>13</sup> The assemblies which are

<sup>12</sup> The arrangement of the Lodge-room displays symbols of his power, and mercy, and goodness in every quarter. In the East, West, and South, we discover tokens of his omnipotence in living emblems, which refer to the Wisdom, Strength, and Beauty displayed in the works of creation. The way to another and a better world is designated by a symbol which rests on the Holy Bible, the foundation of our faith, and veils its superior glories in the cloudy canopy; while the All-seeing Eye looks down upon us with complacency, as we are engaged in labours which purify the heart, and prepare it for a more exalted employment in the Grand Lodge above.

<sup>13</sup> On Mount Moriah, where the three great offerings were made which consecrate the floor of the Lodge, three temples were successively constructed, each being furnished by the union of as many principles and powers. The first by Solomon, and the two Hiram; the second was erected under the superintendence of Z., J., and H., who filled the three great offices of King, Priest, and Prophet; the third by Herod, Hillel, and Shammai, who officiated as the three principal officers of the Lodge. The length of Solomon's temple was three times its breadth; it contained three courts, and the body of the temple consisted of three parts,—the portico, the sanctuary, and the most holy place. There were three curtains, each of three colours; three orders of priests, and three keepers of the door. The golden candlestick had three branches on each side; and there were three stones in each row of the high priest's breastplate. The oxen, which supported the molten sea, were arranged in threes, each triad looking towards one of the cardinal points, and the vessel was made of sufficient capacity to contain three thousand baths. To this holy place the Jews were commanded to assemble three times a-year at the three grand festivals.

R

held within its walls, open their proceedings by invoking the name of the Most High, and after a course of mutual instruction in the morality which is most pleasing to him, solemnly close their labours with prayer and thanksgiving.

But, not to dwell upon these coincidences, which, I confess, might have been accidental, I will refer, as an unanswerable argument to prove the analogy between our Lodge-room and the temple of Solomon, to the triad references which are common to both.<sup>14</sup> The construction of the temple service embraced a multiplicity of ternary allusions,<sup>15</sup> which could only have

<sup>14</sup> Moses appointed, by divine authority, three cities of refuge, forbade the people to use the fruit of their newly-planted trees till after they were three years old, and made three witnesses necessary to establish a fact by which the life or property of any individual was brought into question. The form of benediction was tripartite, and was considered of sufficient importance to warrant its introduction into Christian baptism. In the remarkable history of Balaam, the ass spake after having been struck three times; and the prophet conferred on Israel three separate blessings. Samson thrice deceived Dalilah. Hannah, the mother of Samuel, offered a sacrifice of three bullocks, when she dedicated her son to the service of the tabernacle. Samuel gave a sign to Saul consisting of a combination of triads. David bowed thrice before Jonathan. He had three mighty men of valour; and placed the ark of the covenant in the house of Obed Edom for three months. When he had numbered the people, he was offered three alternatives, viz., three years famine, three months at the mercy of his foes, or three days pestilence. Solomon offered sacrifices three times a year, &c. &c. So prevalent was the use of this number amongst the Jews.

<sup>15</sup> The principal religious festivals were three; the feast of the Passover, of Pentecost, and of Tabernacles. The camp is said to have been three-fold. The tabernacle, with its precinct, was called "the camp of the Divine Majesty;" the next, "the camp of Levi,



originated in divine revelations, that had been communicated to man in the infancy of the world.<sup>16</sup> In the system of Freemasonry, the same process has been observed, and with the same symbolical reference. If we take a deliberate view of the Lodge, and consider, with a careful and scientific eye, its fundamental construction, we shall find that almost all its principal details are ternary.<sup>17</sup> There are three degrees, three

or little host of the Lord ;" and the largest, "the camp of Israel, or the great host." The tribes were marshalled in sub-divisions of three, each being designated by a banner containing one of the cherubic forms of the Deity. The temple, in like manner, had three divisions and three symbolical references,—historical, mystical, and moral. The golden candlestick had twice three branches, each containing three bowls, knobs, and flowers. In the sanctuary were three sacred utensils,—the candlestick, the table of shew bread, and the altar of incense; and three hallowed articles were deposited in the ark of the covenant, viz., the tables of the law, the rod of Aaron, and the pot of manna. There were three orders of priests and Levites, and the high priest was distinguished by a triple crown.

"These allusions run through the whole of the Jewish history. Thus, Elijah raised the widow's son by stretching himself upon the child three times. Samaria sustained a seige of three years. Some of the kings of Israel and Judah reigned three years, some three months, and others only three days. Rehoboam served God three years before he apostatised. The Jews fasted three days and three nights by command of Esther, before their triumph over Haman. Their sacred writings had three grand divisions,—the law, the prophets, and the psalms. According to our Masonic system, there were three temples; those of Solomon, Zerubbabel, and Herod. The Jews reckon only two, and believe that the third, as described by Ezekiel, the prophet, is yet to come. The Rabbins say, "The third temple we hope and look for."

"Pythagoras taught his disciples that the triad is the first number actually odd, and the first perfect number, the middle, and proportion; for which reason, oracles were delivered from a tripod, and

qualifications of a candidate,<sup>18</sup> and his assent is required to three judicious requests ; there are three traditional points,<sup>19</sup> and three perfect points of entrance. The signs are commonly three-fold ;<sup>20</sup> the steps, the principal and inferior officers,<sup>21</sup> the moral duties,<sup>22</sup> the theological virtues,<sup>23</sup> the divine qualities inculcated in the points<sup>24</sup>—all partake of the same character. The pillars that support the Lodge,<sup>25</sup> equally with the chief Officers, are three in number and placed triangularly. We have three greater and three lesser lights, three working tools for our entered apprentices ;<sup>26</sup> three qua-

libations were three-fold. He said that all things are governed by harmony, which is a system consisting of three concords,—the diatessarion, the diapente, and the diapasen. And these consonances are constituent parts of the Tetractys, or sacred name of God. He reduced all beings to real ideas, and those to ideas of ideas. Hence his notion of three worlds,—the inferior, the superior, and the supreme ; and Aristotle says he held that all things whatever are terminated by three.

<sup>18</sup> Birth, age, and morals.

<sup>19</sup> Oral communication, secrets and landmarks, types and allegories.

<sup>20</sup> Squares, angles, and perpendiculars.

<sup>21</sup> The Master and Wardens, the Deacons and Inner Guard.

<sup>22</sup> To God, our neighbour, and ourselves. Such also are the duties of Christianity. Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and thy neighbour as thyself.

<sup>23</sup> Faith, hope, and charity.

<sup>24</sup> Chief point, principal point, and point within a circle. The first teaches us to be happy, and communicate happiness. The second includes Brotherly Love, Relief, and Truth. The third teaches us to circumscribe our actions within the limits of scriptural commands.

<sup>25</sup> Wisdom, strength, and beauty.

<sup>26</sup> The former are intended to serve as guides to our faith and practice, and the latter to light us to, at, and from labour. They

fications for the servitude of an apprentice symbolized by chalk, charcoal, and clay; a ladder with three principal steps;<sup>27</sup> three ornaments;<sup>28</sup> three articles of furniture; three moveable, and three immoveable jewels; a delta or trowel, which, when *shaded*, was the symbol of darkness in the Hermesian hieroglyphics,<sup>29</sup> when *open*, of light,<sup>30</sup> three colours,<sup>31</sup> and

are situated in the East, West, and South, in allusion to the apparent course of the sun, which, rising in the East, gains its meridian in the South, and disappears in the West. These luminaries represent emblematically the sun, moon, and the Master of the Lodge.

<sup>27</sup> Referring to the three theological virtues, it rests on the Holy Bible, and reaches to the skies.

<sup>28</sup> The Mosaic pavement, the blazing star, and the tessellated border.

<sup>29</sup> In every spurious system of religion, the same veneration for this remarkable number will be found to prevail. It was not only considered to possess many mystical properties, but was esteemed divine. The Hermesian secrets were modelled on the number three, or the equilateral triangle, as an emblem of their reputed founder, who concealed the mysteries of religion under hieroglyphics and allegories, and exposed nothing to the eyes of the vulgar but the beauties of his morality; these mysteries were communicated only to those who had been solemnly initiated into his spurious Freemasonry. The potent instrument by which the Hierophants executed their cabalistical performances, was a magical rod, set with precious stones, and having three heads of silver. If any initiated person revealed the secrets of the Order, he was sure to die within three days. Such was the belief; and, therefore, it is probable they never were divulged till after the sacerdotal influence had ceased. It sufficiently proves, however, the great care with which their secrets were concealed. They believed that the secrets were first used by Adam, and came to them through Seth, and Hermes, or Enoch the triple. The candidate, at his initiation, appears to have been inclosed for a considerable time in a coffin or chest, while the Hierophant performed certain preliminary ceremonies. He then smote the lid

three degrees. The reports are threefold,<sup>32</sup> as are also the principal orders of architecture.<sup>33</sup> There are three grand offerings commemorated in the system of Freemasonry;<sup>34</sup> three things which made the Lodge regular;<sup>35</sup> the entered apprentices acquirements are threefold;<sup>36</sup> three places where the materials for the temple were prepared;<sup>37</sup> and three sources whence a knowledge of operative Masonry is derived;<sup>38</sup> three Grand Masters; three officiating fellow-crafts; three decorations to the pillars at the porch of the temple, emblematical of peace, unity, and plenty; three ornaments of a Master's Lodge; three different ways

of the coffin three times with his rod, and, after the aspirant had entered into the usual engagements, he was raised from a figurative state of death unto life, and received amongst "the wise and learned sons of science."

<sup>32</sup> In the Hebrew numerals, *light* and *darkness* equally made the number nine, or thrice three. Thus, to the Deity, darkness and light are said to be both alike.

<sup>33</sup> Blue, purple, and crimson.

<sup>34</sup> In allusion to the three classes of Jews at the building of the temple, who worked in divisions of 10,000 monthly.

<sup>35</sup> The Doric, the Ionic, and the Corinthian.

<sup>36</sup> The offering of Isaac on Mount Moriah, the sacrifice of David, and the offerings of Solomon, on the same mountain.

<sup>37</sup> The charter, the warrant, and the constitutions. The first contains the sanction of the law, the second the authority of the Grand Master, and the third the sanction of the Grand Lodge.

<sup>38</sup> Secrecy, morality, and good fellowship.

<sup>39</sup> The quarry, the forest, and the plain.

<sup>40</sup> First, from observation and experience, which are common to all mankind. Second, from judgment and reflection, with which God hath endowed his creatures in various proportions and degrees. And, third, from the traditions of the masters of wisdom and science in every age, whether oral or written.

of opening a Lodge; three ways of preparing a Brother; three obligations; three signs; three words; three tokens; and three ways to advance. We have also three primitive Lodges, three temples,<sup>39</sup> three principals,<sup>40</sup> as many sojourners; three working tools; a triple triangle and a delta sign; three greater and three lesser lights belonging to the R. A.<sup>41</sup> Indeed, the entire Order is founded on this significant emblem of the Deity. Then the three ineffable triads;<sup>42</sup> the sign Golgotha; the equilateral triangles,

<sup>39</sup> Solomon's, Zerubbabel's, and Herod's temples.

<sup>40</sup> Z., H., and J.

<sup>41</sup> The three great lights represent Wisdom, Truth, and Justice, and also that superior light shining forth in the gospel revelation, which includes the mystery of the Trinity; and the three lesser lights represent the names, &c., and also the moral and religious light, which is derived from the law, the prophets, and the psalms. The whole, taken together, are emblematical of the beauty and harmony which is visible in all the works of nature, where nothing is wanting, nor any thing superfluous.

<sup>42</sup> Hence we deduce the wisdom and utility of suffering this sublime doctrine, vague and unsatisfactory as it appears to have been, in the degenerate form which it subsequently assumed in the several branches of spurious Freemasonry existing in different nations, to constitute a part of all those systems of false worship which the pride, or ignorance, or folly of man's heart, induced him to establish and practice, in the vain hope of rendering a service acceptable to the Deity, or of propitiating those imaginary beings whom vanity had elevated to the doubtful station of mediators between God and man. Nothing could have better served the purpose of making the revelation of Christianity acceptable to both Jews and Gentiles. They possessed indistinct notions of a trinity in unity, and anxiously awaited the explication of a doctrine which had been equally sublime and incomprehensible. That which had been an impenetrable mystery was clearly explained at the incarnation of

and the triangular sconces of the encampment ; with the three points, three columns, and three times three symbols of the Sacred Name in the Rose Croix, were all of the same character. In a word, wherever we turn our eyes, we discover the same reference to the triangle, that universal emblem of an Omnipotent Deity, characterized by infinite wisdom, strength, and beauty ; and standing revealed to the free and accepted Mason in all his majesty and might.<sup>43</sup>

In every age, and amongst all people, whether their religion were true or false, this remarkable attachment to the number three has been found to prevail.<sup>44</sup> The

the Messiah ; and the enlightened Gentile, as well as the pious Jew, at once saw and acknowledged the propriety of a doctrine which had formerly been to both a subject of confused theory and unsatisfactory speculation.

<sup>43</sup> “ We have seen in the Masonic ceremonies a constant reiteration of the number three ; sometimes thrice repeated, which is called giving the grand honours of Masonry. There must have been some reason for this custom, not unknown. And I will venture to say that its original intention was in honour and out of reverence to the ancient trinity. The practice seems to be kept up by the church of Rome, which goes to corroborate this opinion. One of the rules established by the reverend mother abess of the Ursuline convent at Charlestown, as reported by Miss Reed, one of the novices in that institution, is, before entering the room, to give three knocks at the door, accompanied with some religious ejaculation, and wait until they are answered from within.” (*Fellows' Expos. of the Mys.*, p. 318.)

<sup>44</sup> “ Odd numbers were ever esteemed more propitious than even ones, and hence were the conservators of greater virtues. They were sacred to the celestial deities, and represented the male sex, while even numbers were female, and appropriated to the subterranean gods. Hence the monad was esteemed the father of number, and the duad the mother ; from whose union proceeded not only

early patriarchs included a triad of offices in their own person ; for each was the king, priest, and prophet, of his family and tribe ; an arrangement which has been perpetuated in the system of Freemasonry, and embodied in one of its most sublime degrees.

Even in things apparently indifferent, the same machinery was carefully maintained. Adam, Noah, and Saul had each three sons. There were three patriarchs particularly distinguished by the divine favour before the birth of the heads of the tribes.<sup>45</sup>

the triad but the sacred quaternary, which was the origin of the seven liberal sciences, and the maker and cause of all things. From the divine nature of number, Pythagoras considered it to be eternal in its substance ; the most provident principle in the universe ; and the root of human and divine beings ; the monad being the cause, and the duad the effect. Thus the monad and duad were the phallus and kties of the Greeks, the lingam and yoni of the Hindoos, the woden and friga of the Goths, the yang and yin of the Chinese, and indeed, of the creative and destructive powers of every country under Heaven.

“ The R. Manasseh ben Israel says, “ the three patriarchs are likened to the heavenly bodies ; Abraham to the Sun as rising in the East ; Isaac to the Moon, as receiving his light from him ; and Jacob to the Zodiac, from his sons constituting so many stars. Therefore, in Bamidnar Raba, these appellations are given to them. Descending from the heavens to the firmament, the seven planets came after the orbs. These correspond to the seven preeminent men until Jacob, i. e., Adam, Seth, Noah, Shem, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob ; or, according to others, commencing with Jacob, it will be, Levi, Kohath, Amram, Moses, Aaron, David, and Solomon ; or, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Moses, Aaron, David, and Solomon. In either way this number is mystical ; for as the sun has three planets above his orb, Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn, and three below it, the Moon, Venus, and Mercury ; so Moses is compared to the sun from being in the centre of these last enumeration of patriarchs. Therefore, our sages say, the face of Moses shone like the sun.”

Job had three friends. The just men, cited by Ezeiel, were three in number; three holy men were cast by Nebuchadnezzar into the furnace at Babylon; Jonah was three days and three nights in the whale's belly;<sup>46</sup> and at the transfiguration of Christ, the same number of holy men appeared in conversation with him. On one occasion our Saviour refers to the tetragrammaton by a triple allusion.<sup>47</sup> He remained three days in the tomb; and St. Paul, who mentions three heavens, and three states of the soul,<sup>48</sup> was blind for three days after the revelation of his mission. And to close these coincidences, the heavenly Jerusalem of the Apocalypse has three gates in each of its quarters. So universal was the use and application of the number three in the three dispensations of truth—the patriarchal, the Jewish, and the Christian.<sup>49</sup>

<sup>46</sup> This was evidently a type of Christ. Our Lord having, like Jonah, been voluntarily delivered up to death for the salvation of others, was confined in the heart of the earth. The term of his imprisonment there was the same with that of Jonah's continuance in the fish's belly. Yet he saw no corruption; and at the appointed time, he burst the bands of death and thus became a sign to the Jewish nation. (Simeon. Helps. vol. ii. p. 51.)

<sup>47</sup> "Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in *thy name*, and in *thy name* have cast out devils; and in *thy name* done many wonderful works?" (Matt. vii. 22.) The Jewish symbols of the same name were tripartite.

<sup>48</sup> Corresponding with the comparative glory of the sun, moon, and stars.

<sup>49</sup> The Rabbins say there are three lights in God; the ancient, pure, and purified lights; and that the world was created by a threefold union of Wisdom, Goodness, and Power. The author of the Book of Zohar applies the word holy, which is there repeated in the vision of Isaiah, to the three persons in the deity, whom he elsewhere



The number three was a symbol of marriage, friendship, peace, and concord,<sup>50</sup> because it collects and unites, not similars, but contraries.<sup>51</sup> It was also an emblem

calls three suns or lights; the sovereigns, without beginning and without end. It is asserted in the Talmud that God has three keys, viz., of the rain, the womb, and the grave. They believe in three states of the soul, three worlds, and three temples of God. The mystical sense of scripture they consider to be of three kinds, corresponding with the three theological virtues—Faith, which was termed allegorical; Hope, tropological; and Charity, anagogical. For instance, of the word Jerusalem, which was the chief city in Judea; allegorically, it meant the church militant; tropologically, a true believer's rejoicing in hope; and anagogically, the church triumphant in heaven. Again, the word LIGHT in the first chapter of Genesis, means material light; but allegorically, it referred to the Messiah, who is hence called by Zechariah and St. Luke, ORIENS, or the East, from whence light springeth; in a tropological sense it signifies the divine grace; and anagogically, the glorious and eternal light in heaven. Even the roots of Hebrew words, with very few exceptions, are composed of three letters, forming the third person singular masculine, in allusion to the deity, whose eternal existence is all that we know of him; i. e., He is, He was, He will be, comprised in the three letters  $\text{יהוה}$ .

<sup>50</sup> Goguet asserts, from M. Condamine, (*Relat. de la Riviere des Amazones*, p. 67), that the Yameos were incapable of counting further than three. Their ideas of greater numbers were expressed by circumlocution; and the word used to express the number three (*Poctarrarorincourooc*), would naturally suggest an idea of nine, because it is composed of so many syllables.

<sup>51</sup> The Greeks had a high veneration for odd numbers, because it was thought that *numero deus impari gaudet*; and for the number three in particular. They divided their deities into three classes; the celestial, the terrestrial, and the infernal. Triptolemus left behind him three primary laws—honour to parents—against bloody offerings, and against cruelty to animals. Democritus wrote a book

of wisdom and prudence, because men order the present, foresee the future, and learn experience by the past. Hence the number three was said to extend its influence to all nature, and to comprehend all terrestrial things, by embracing the birth, life, and death of men<sup>52</sup> and animals; the commencement, middle, and end of all earthly matters; and the past, present, and future of universal space.<sup>53</sup> The ancient mystics carried their veneration for this number so far as to reject the earth as an element for the purpose of introducing it, thereby making three elements only, viz., air, fire,

to prove that all things sprang from the number three, and called it Trilogenia. The same people used this number as a charm for the dead. Next to the happiness of being buried, was that of being buried in their own country. Thus, if a man died so far from home, that they could not come to the body, with solemn and frequent invocations, they gave a shout for the soul, which they thought would thus come to them if they named him thrice at each time. Pindar says that Phrixus, when he was dying at Colchis, desired Pelias to see this office performed for him. And so Ulysses, after he had lost three score and twelve of his company among the Cicones, made it his business to give a whoop for every one three times. Theocritus says the same thing of Hylas; and one in the *Ranis* of Aristophanes says concerning the dead—they are gone so far that you cannot reach them at thrice calling. (*Archæol. Atticæ*, p. 236.)

<sup>52</sup> Or youth, manhood, and old age. Erasmus says, very masonically, "the morning is the youth of the day; youth is vigorous till noon; then comes the age of man; to which succeeds the evening of old age; sunset follows the evening, or death of the day. Frugality is a great revenue, but nowhere greater than in this case."

<sup>53</sup> It constitutes the seal of the First Cause, who is truth itself, for his being alone is true, and not dependant on another cause. For this reason Truth is a moral virtue that ought to be esteemed, and will be esteemed by Masons as long as the system shall last.

and water, which were termed the mothers of nature.<sup>54</sup> Thus it was asserted that heaven was created from fire, and earth from water, the air being the medium of correspondence between them.<sup>55</sup> Again, they taught the doctrine of three primitive qualities—heat, cold, and moisture; that extreme heat proceeded from fire, and extreme cold from water; and it was only by the interposition of air that a proper temperature could be produced in the earth to render it fit for the habitation of man.<sup>56</sup> In the Hebrew language,<sup>57</sup> the sun had three

<sup>54</sup> The Celts and Goths had each their triads of Deity; and the Lithuanians possessed a private triad of their own, consisting of fire, wood, and snake; and the Druids of our own country found the Trinity in the misletoe, because its leaves and berries were formed in clusters of three united in one stalk; and also in the trefoil or shamrock leaf, which was in like manner an emblem of three in one. Religion was considered under a triple denomination, viz., mythological, civil, and philosophical. So universally did this principle display itself, that its tenets applied to every circumstance and situation in life. Their three fundamental articles were, reverence for the Deity, abstaining from evil, and courage in battle; and the rule for the preservation of health was a triad consisting of cheerfulness, temperance, and exercise.

<sup>55</sup> In the Chinese Triad Society, recently discovered in the Malaccas, these principles are differently modified. In the records of the association we find the following passage:—"Heaven first produced water; earth next produced fire; man holds a middle place. These are the three ruling principles called heaven, earth, man."

<sup>56</sup> In the human frame the same principles were enunciated. The head was fire, as being the region of thought; the body water, because it is material and corruptible; and the mind, air or spirit. They held that the universe contains three worlds, which are termed knowledge, wisdom, and perfection; corresponding with the earth, the firmament, or sidereal world, and heaven, or the dwelling place of the Deity. In another sense these worlds are called angelic,

different names, referring to its orb, light, and flame.<sup>56</sup> The universe was divided into three zones, the earth, the air, and rest. The first was the zone of trial; the second was the zone of temporal punishment; and the third the zone of tranquillity, which was above

celestial, corruptible, and deemed correlative with the three principal functions of the human body, which are seated respectively in the brain, heart, and liver.

<sup>57</sup> The Jews had three readings of scripture: the text, the mishna, and the cabala, the two latter having been revealed to Moses on Mount Sinai. Thus the Talmudists say—"As Moses was 120 days in the mount, on three different occasions of 40 days each, it is highly probable that he learned them all during these three studies, dedicating 40 days to each; and as all beginnings are the most difficult, he was gradually prepared and rendered capable of attaining the highest contemplation of the cabala, in the same period of 40 days, as he had employed in mastering the lesser ones, from having been thus graciously instructed."

<sup>58</sup> The seat of the celestial deities, called Olympus, from the Greek *ολυμπος*, *wholly lucid*, was erected on the number three, and its summit was unity; although the mountain with three peaks was usually esteemed most holy. And hence the solar sacrifices were placed on three contiguous piles of wood. The Druids of Britain and Gaul, like all other people, held this number sacred, and many of their peculiar customs, founded on this belief, still remain. Borlase says—"In the Isle of Skye, after drinking the water of a famous well there, they made three sun-turns round the well, as if some deity resided in it, to whom they were to pay proper respect before they left it. Weak and simple as these turns may seem, they have been used by the most ancient, and the most polite nations, in the same number as now practised by these uncultivated highlanders. They turn three times round their karns; round the persons they intend to bless three times; three turns they make round St. Barr's church, and three turns round the well; so that the number three was a necessary part of the ceremony." The British bards mention three fountains which ought to be venerated, viz., sea water, rain water, and fresh springs flowing from the rock.

the other two. Thus was the number three modified in the mystical cabala of antiquity.<sup>59</sup>

Now the universal predilection for the number three being applied to the Deity by the earliest inhabitants of the world, could not fail to bear a reference to the doctrine of a plurality of persons in the Godhead;<sup>60</sup>

<sup>59</sup> Thus we find the number three exemplified in physics throughout the whole ancient world, and particularly in the patriarchal and Jewish systems of religion, which were honoured by the Almighty with special manifestations of his will and pleasure. The question then arises, how are we to account for the universal use and application of this remarkable number? Having been venerated in the earliest ages of the world, it must have proceeded from the Creator himself. And, accordingly, the equilateral triangle has always been considered by every people as an indication of the Great Architect of the universe. It is indeed a symbol of perfection, and is hence made, by the continental Masons, to represent our mortal state, as consisting of birth, life, and death. And there appears much propriety in the arrangement, so far as it alludes to Freemasonry, which includes every thing that is valuable to man in his progress from this world to the next.

<sup>60</sup> Sir W. Jones thought it little short of blasphemy to refer the heathen triads to the Trinity of the patriarchal, Jewish, and Christian churches; but I think, with due deference to such a high authority, that it is not more profane to believe that a tradition of the *Trinity* was incorporated into the Spurious Freemasonry of ancient times, than that the same institution was a depository of the *unity*; and I agree with Bishops Horsley and Tomline, the indefatigable Cudworth, who terms the triplasian Mithras, "a trinity in the Persian theology, or three hypostases in one and the same deity," Sonnerat, Acosta, Le Compte, Forster, Maurice, Hutchinson, and many other wise and learned men, in believing that the origin of all the various triads which existed in the Gentile world, may be consistently traced to the primitive belief in a trinity of hypostases which constitute the Godhead; and the heathen triad is even denominated by Purchas, "an apish imitation of the trinity, brought in by the devil."

known probably at the creation, and transmitted to posterity by oral tradition, confirmed and strengthened by the ordinances of the Most High, which were usually, in their form and spirit, of a ternary nature. This doctrine was too profound for the apprehension of those persons whose ideas wandered amongst sensible objects, in their search after the essence of the Deity.<sup>61</sup> And hence it will be seen, from an accurate examination of the principles which constituted the triads of ancient nations,<sup>62</sup> that how imperceptible soever the

<sup>61</sup> In the mysteries of India, the doctrine of the trinity was clearly expressed, but its meaning was rather equivocal; and it is a question whether the first person in the triad was esteemed to be the true God, or only an emanation from the doctrine of an endless succession of worlds; and consequently a personification of Adam or Noah, who were equally worshipped under the common name of Brahm, or the creative power, because the parent of mankind; for Brahma was only a created being. In truth, Brahm appears to have been Adam or Noah, and the triad Brahma, Vishnu, Siva, expressed by the trilateral monosyllable A U M, was either Abel, Seth, Cain, or Shem, Japheth, Ham; for there exist considerable doubts, after all, whether this being, to whom the rites of Hindu adoration were so devoutly paid, was not a mere deified mortal. Still there is a difficulty in reconciling this conjecture with the uniform language of their sacred books, which ascribe infinite perfection to each member of the triad. Thus, in the concluding book of the Ramayuna, Vishnu is described as "the being of beings, one substance under three forms, without mode, without quality, without passion; immense, incomprehensible, infinite, indivisible, immutable, incorporeal, irresistible. His operations no mind can conceive, and his will moves all the inhabitants of the universe, as puppets are moved by strings." In remembrance of this triad they wore a sacred cord of three threads, called zennar, next their bodies; whence the number three has been holden by them in the most sacred veneration through every period of their existence as a nation.

<sup>62</sup> An ancient institution has been recently discovered in China,

shades of error might be, in its downward progress, by the innovations of successive hierophants and mystagogues,<sup>63</sup> the original purport of the doctrine became

which is called Tien-ti-huih, the Triad Society, or Peach Garden Association. "It has been called by the Chinese," according to Newbold and Wilson, "the three united, from being composed of the members of a sacred triad, viz., heaven, earth, man; to whom equal adoration is offered, being all considered of equal dignity and rank; but to man only after death, under the name of ancestors. Heaven and earth are worshipped as the father and mother of man; they are styled the three dominant powers, and supposed to exist in perfect harmony. There appears to be some mystical importance attached to the number three by the Chinese. Three is the number of the officials, or elder brethren; of the drops of blood which are shed during the inaugural rites; of their days of meeting during the month; and of the prescribed prostrations before the idol, viz., *pae*, *kwei*, and *kow*, bowing, kneeling, and placing their forehead in the dust; the last, in some ceremonies, is thrice repeated. The grand day is the ninth of the moon, equal to three times three; the secret mannal signs are made with three fingers; the characters on some of the mystical seals are grouped in triads: one of them is in the form of a triangle; the symbol on another appears to have been selected for its triune character, resembling the trisula of the Hindoos; and three is generally the number of the personages forming the group in the picture worshipped by almost every Chinese." To the above very clear account of the use of the number three in China, we may add that the sacred books delivered to Chang Kiok by a messenger from heaven were three; and a passage in the oath of the society commences,—“Let us swear to be like the ancient and sacred society of the three surnames. Heaven is the father, earth is mother, ancestors are stems, children and grandchildren are leaves. Trees have a root, waters have a fountain. The stem, flowers, and fruit all spring from the root.”

<sup>63</sup> The Druids ascribed the origin of all things to three principles, and therefore it was that during the initiations three hymns were chanted to the deity, called Trigaranos, the triple crane. The first bards were called by the triad name of Plennyd, Alawn, Gwron, or

perverted in the spurious Freemasonry, until the true meaning was misunderstood, and applied to purposes altogether foreign to its primitive import.<sup>64</sup>

in other words, light, harmony, energy. The hierophant of the mysteries was Mâth, Mengw, Rhuddlwmgawr, or Eiddic, Gôr, Coll; and so on through a number of triads, to the amount of some hundreds. It was engraven on their coins in the form of a bird, a boat, and a man. The arrangement of classes, both in civil and religious polity, partook of the ternary form. Nothing could be transacted by the British Druids without a reference to this number. On solemn occasions the processions moved three times round the sacred enclosure; the invocations were thrice repeated: and their poetry was composed in triads. The ternary deiseal, or procession from east to west by the south, accompanied all their rites, whether civil or ecclesiastical; and nothing was accounted holy without the performance of this preliminary ceremony. In a word, the triad formed the spirit of religion amongst our forefathers in this island; it was introduced into their poetry; it pervaded their philosophy, politics, and morals; and, like the property for which the number three was venerated by all antiquity, it formed the beginning, middle, and end of all their policy, whether civil, military, or religious.

<sup>64</sup> The mysterious veneration which the ancients entertained for the number three was not only misapplied, but used in a most whimsical manner. The statue of Diana, in common with those of Serapis, Geryon, Chimæra, the Sphynx, the Indian dog of Yama, Trisiras, the American deity Bochica, and the Tricipitii of all nations, was sometimes represented with three heads, viz., of a horse, a dog, and a man; or a bull, a dog, and a lion, &c. Some such reference was intended by Homer in his description of the shield of Agamemnon, thus translated by Cowper:—

There, dreadful ornament! the visage dark  
Of Gorgon scowl'd, border'd by Flight and Fear.  
The loop was silver, and a serpent form,  
Cerulean over all its surface twin'd—  
*Three heads erecting on one neck*, the heads  
Together wreath'd into a stately crown.



Thus it appears that the number three was venerated by all nations,<sup>68</sup> and used in all the systems both of religion and Freemasonry, whether true or spurious. It emanated most probably from the trinity of the former, and the holy triad of the latter,<sup>69</sup> which was accompanied by such striking marks of uniformity amongst tribes separated from each other by impassable barriers, as to render it clear that the idea must

<sup>68</sup> The hieroglyphical device, says a modern writer, styled *Vesica Piscis*, which constituted the sign of recognition amongst the *Epopts*, appertained to the Platonic system. Plato and Proclus refer repeatedly to this figure, which they had seen and heard interpreted in Egypt. It often appears on the temples, and especially on the throne of Osiris. Being a triple symbol, it referred to the doctrine of the Egyptian priests on the subject of their trinity, and represented geometrically the birth of Horus (the sun, or *Monad* of the world), from the wedding of Osiris and Isis. It constituted the chief element of the figure seen on the thrones of the Pharaohs, especially Memnon, the Colossus of the Theban plain, which appears there to represent materially a knot of love, but scientifically, the birth of harmony out of the contending elements of discord. The *Vesica Piscis* entered into the design of the structure of the central room in the great pyramid, and was connected with the entire train of Egyptian masonry, which that pyramid, internally and externally, embodied and comprised.

<sup>69</sup> When the Greeks took an oath they sacrificed one of these three beasts, viz., a boar, a ram, or a goat; thinking that by this practice they did honour to the god in whose name the oath was recorded. Sometimes they killed all the three, as an offering to the triad of deity; and at others three of one of the sorts, as *Adrastus* was recommended to do in behalf of the *Argives*. The Romans used to sacrifice three pigs at the confirmation of leagues and truces. Amongst the Greeks these animals were sacrificed during the initiations, because Jupiter, they say, being nursed by a sow, was concealed from observation by the noise of its grunting. The Grecian *Dionusus* was styled *Trigonos*, thrice horn; and *Triphues*, of three natures.

have been derived from some remote tradition of a similar doctrine,<sup>67</sup> which was prevalent and well understood when mankind dwelt together as one family.<sup>68</sup>

<sup>67</sup> Being known to Noah and his family, this doctrine would spread with every migration of their posterity; and as it certainly formed a part of that original system of light, which is now termed Freemasonry, so it was introduced into every perversion of that system, until the doctrine of a divine triad resolving itself into a monad was universally disseminated in every nation, and admitted by every people in the world. Its invention was ascribed to Chronus, another name for Noah, or perhaps Ham, for the identity is uncertain. In the oracles of the first Zoroaster, which are of an unknown antiquity, we find the principle enunciated. "A triad of deity shines throughout the world, of which a monad is the head." In successive ages the true purport was misunderstood, but the principle remained, though its application ceased to be made to the true God and Father of all, and was generally transferred to the three sons of Noah, as a triplication of the mortal father of the human race.

<sup>68</sup> Bishop Tomline says, in his *Elements of Theology*, that "nearly all the pagan nations of antiquity, in their various theological systems, acknowledged a kind of trinity in the divine nature, as has been fully evinced by those learned men who have made the heathen mythology the subject of their elaborate inquiries. The almost universal prevalence of this doctrine in the Gentile kingdoms must be considered as a strong argument in favour of its truth. The doctrine itself bears such striking internal marks of a divine original, and is so very unlikely to have been the invention of mere human reason, that there is no way of accounting for the general adoption of so singular a belief, but by supposing that it was revealed by God to the early patriarchs, and that it was transmitted by them to their posterity. In its progress, indeed, to remote countries, and to distant generations, this belief became depraved and corrupted in the highest degree; and He alone who brought life and immortality to light, could restore it to its original simplicity and purity. The discovery of the existence of this doctrine in the early ages, among the nations whose records have been the best preserved, has been of great service to the cause of christianity, and completely refutes the asser-

And this could be nothing but the doctrine of a trinity in unity.<sup>66</sup> In process of time, the most absurd fancies

tion of infidels and sceptics, that the sublime and mysterious doctrine of the trinity owes its origin to the philosophers of Greece. If we extend our eye through the remote regions of antiquity, we shall find this very doctrine, which the primitive Christians are said to have borrowed from the Platonic school, universally and immemorially flourishing in all those countries where history and tradition have united to fix those virtuous ancestors of the human race, who, for their distinguished attainments in piety, were admitted to a familiar intercourse with Jehovah, and the angels, the divine heralds of his commands.”

<sup>66</sup> Indeed, how could it have been possible for all this uniformity to have arisen, except from some ancient tradition, which was universally received before the separation of the great family of mankind? The coincidence so widely disseminated could not be the effect of accident; and reason would never have discovered a doctrine so abstruse and difficult of comprehension, that the wisest philosophers were divided in opinion, whether to consider the triad as three separate deities, three hypostases, or merely three simple qualities of the same divine being. The correct knowledge which the ancient philosophers and sages possessed was, however, admitted to be *derived*, and not *discovered*. And this is a most important distinction, which ought never to be lost sight of. Plato himself—the divine Plato, as his admirers styled him—speaks so very confusedly on this subject, that his followers were not agreed whether he admitted three or more hypostases into his theory of the divinity. And the style of reasoning adopted by his disciples abounds with such subtleties, that it is difficult to gather from their writings whether they themselves understood their own arguments. In one place Plato says, that the divine essence may extend itself to three hypostases; in another he says, “we must not consider the supreme divinity as one of these hypostases.” Whence Parmenidas does not confine the hypostases to any specific number; and Plotinus asserts that the trinity consists of more than three hypostases. Porphyry confines the triad to its legitimate number Aurelius makes the

respecting its use and application became engrafted on the naked doctrine,<sup>70</sup> until it puzzled the wisest philosophers,<sup>71</sup> who confounded the properties ascribed to the various persons, attributing them indiscriminately to either of the three forms of the sacred triad; and the true meaning was lost amidst the darkness and

trinity to consist of three *equal* persons; while Jamblichus, and a few of the later Platonists, would exalt the first person to a rank superior to the other two.

<sup>70</sup> The perversion of the primitive doctrine of the trinity before the coming of Christ, was so complete, that the philosophers of the East unanimously confessed that the sun was the emblem or representative of the three great deities jointly and individually; that is, of Brahm, or the supreme ONE, who alone exists really and absolutely; the three small divinities being only Maya, or illusion. (*Asiat. Res.* vol. iii. p. 144.) In another point of view, the triad being referred, as we have already seen, to the triple offspring of Noah, was dramatised in the Spurious Freemasonry, by the funereal ceremony of initiation; which was divided into three degrees or steps—preparation, initiation, autopsia; and for the same reason the infernal regions consisted of three parts—elysium, purgatory, tartarus. The preparation was also threefold; so careful was the hierophant that a veneration for this sacred number should be inculcated in all the ceremonies of initiation. The candidate was placed in the *pastos*, or preparing room, on the evening of the first day; remained an entire day enclosed, or dead in the language of the Spurious Freemasonry, and was liberated for initiation, or in other words, restored to life on the third. This ceremony produced a series of triad references.

<sup>71</sup> Virgil has given a curious illustration of the number three in his description of the materials which the Cyclops used to form the thunderbolts of Jove.—

Tres imbris torti radios, tres nubis aquosæ  
Addiderant; rutili tres ignis, et alitis Austri;  
Fulgores nunc terrificos, sonitumque metumque  
Miscabant operi, flammisque sequacibus iras.

difficulty which surrounded the interpretation. The notion, however, of a triad resolving itself into a monad,<sup>72</sup> how obscure soever it might be, was undoubtedly propagated; that being familiarised to the mind by the direction of an overruling Providence,<sup>73</sup>

<sup>72</sup> This doctrine produced the tetrad, which was either *four*, or by combination *ten*. It is illustrated in the construction of the decalogue, which consists of *ten* commandments, the first *four* of which relate exclusively to the divine Giver. In Freemasonry, it is exemplified in the ten mathematical characters which constituted the mark of Hiram Abiff; and it constituted the oath of Pythagoras, which was administered in the following form:—

By that pure, holy, *four letter name* on high,  
Nature's eternal fountain and supply,  
The parent of all souls that living be,  
By Him, with faithful oath, I swear to thee.

Lucian ridicules both the doctrine and the practice when he says, "Do you not observe that what you take to be *four* is in reality *ten*, being *the sacred triangle* on which we confirm our vows?" And again, in the Philopatris, if he wrote it, he ridicules the trinity, by terming it an arithmetical oath. "You teach me numbers," says Critias, "one three—three one. I do not understand it." The Jewish cabalists entertained the idea of ten sephiroth, or sovereign lights, which emanate from the First Cause, and are therefore rays of his divinity; and as God is immutable, when he acts *mercifully*, it is said he acts by the sephira called mercy; when *rigorously just*, he acts by the sephira called might. (See Signs and Symbols, p. 151.) They also believed that there are ten orders of the celestial hierarchy, and named them thus:—1. Holy Beings; 2. Wheels; 3. Supremes; 4. Spiritual Essences; 5. Seraphim; 6. Angels; 7. Powers; 8. Offspring of Powers; 9. Cherubim; 10. Souls. And they had ten names of God:—1. Eel; 2. Elohim; 3. Elohe; 4. Sabaoth; 5. Helion; 6. Eheie; 7. Adonai; 8. Shaddai; 9. Jah; 10. Jehovah.

<sup>73</sup> Mr. Maurice traces the idea in the Gentile world to a perversion of Jewish hieroglyphics. He says—"The illuminated heads, the

mankind might be prepared to receive the true doctrine, when it should be propounded to them by authority in that glorious dispensation, which, in God's good time, will constitute the universal religion of the whole habitable globe.

innumerable eyes, and the extended wings of the cherubic beings, which, in the Jewish hieroglyphics, ever accompanied that refulgent symbol, were doubtless intended to represent the guardian vigilance of the Supreme Providence, as well as the celerity of the motions of that celestial light and spirit which pervades and animates all nature. The innocent and expressive emblem which devotion had originally formed, was caught up and debased in the pagan world. The fire, light, and spirit, which, among the former were only typical of the Supreme Being and his attributes, were by them mistaken for the Supreme Being, and were accordingly venerated in the place of that Being. These three principles became inextricably involved in their theology, and inseparably incorporated in all their systems of philosophy. They called elementary fire Ptha, Vulcan, Agnee; the solar light they denominated Osiris or Mithra, Surya, Apollo; and the pervading air or spirit, Cneph, Marayen, Zeus or Jupiter. Under those and other names they paid their divine homage, and thus having by degrees, from some dark, ill-understood notions of a real trinity in the divine nature, united to that mysterious doctrine, their own romantic speculations in the vast field of physics, they produced a degraded trinity, the sole fabrication of their fancy, and instead of the God of nature, nature itself, and the various elements of nature, became the objects of their blind and infatuated devotion.

## LECTURE X.

## THE COVERING OF THE LODGE.

“ Coming to a desert plain, and the sun being gone down, he was obliged to take up his abode there for the night, where he had the cold earth for his bed, a stone for his pillow, and the canopy of heaven for his covering; and as he slumbered, in a vision he saw a ladder, the bottom of which rested upon the earth, and the top reached to heaven, whereon the angels of God were ascending and descending; those who were ascending were going to receive the divine commands, and those descending were commissioned to put the divine laws into execution.”—ASHE.

“ Charity is regarded as one of the great pillars of our Order. We are taught by it to feed the hungry, clothe the naked, and bind up the wounds of the afflicted. Ours is essentially a charitable institution. Charity is a principle of action which pervades every degree, from that of an Entered Apprentice, and should never be lost sight of. There is no institution whose laws more strongly enforce, or whose precepts more earnestly inculcate the virtue of charity, than that of Masonry. It is among the first lessons we are taught when we pass the threshold of the mystic temple.—TANNEHILL.

AMONGST all the various opinions which exist on the antiquity of our Order, and their name is Legion, there is one point on which Masons cannot differ—and that is the antiquity of the Landmarks. The numerous references which our Lectures contain to events that occurred in the very first ages of the world, are of

themselves sufficient to stamp an importance on the system, and confer upon it dignity and worth in the estimation of all true and sincere Brothers.<sup>1</sup> The study of the Landmarks carries us back to the most remote antiquity.<sup>2</sup> It makes us conversant with the habits and customs of those holy men who worshipped God in spirit and in truth, and practised the divine precepts which were first delivered to Adam after he had sinned, to prevent him from listening to the suggestions of the tempter who had betrayed him, and to make him capable of renewing the happiness after death, of which he had already enjoyed a foretaste in Paradise.<sup>3</sup> The same precepts were renewed to Noah,

<sup>1</sup> The Landmarks of Masonry constitute the foundation of our faith in the system, and it is this coincident which stamps the Order as the handmaiden of religion. "We look for a house," eloquently exclaims our Rev. Bro. Roberts, "not built with hands, eternal in the heavens. We journey towards a city, whose builder and founder is God. We aspire to enter that great temple, never to be dissolved, which the great Architect of the Universe himself has framed for the reception of all who, having done their work, shall be assembled to receive their due."

<sup>2</sup> The study of Freemasonry is the study of man as a candidate for a blessed eternity. It furnishes examples of holy living, and displays the conduct which is pleasing and acceptable to God. The doctrine and examples which distinguish the Order are obvious, and suited to every capacity. It is impossible for the most fastidious Mason to misunderstand, however he may slight or neglect them. It is impossible for the most superficial Brother to say that he is unable to comprehend the plain precepts, and the unanswerable arguments which are furnished by Freemasonry.

<sup>3</sup> Thus it is in Masonry as practised at the present day. "A cheerful compliance with the established religion of the country in which they live, is earnestly recommended in the assemblies of Masons; and this universal conformity, notwithstanding private



and transmitted to his posterity ; and were preserved amongst the pious patriarchs, from whom our Landmarks were derived. In the contemplation, therefore, of this immoveable basis of our system, we find ourselves in the company of Adam, Seth,<sup>4</sup> Enoch, Methuseleh, and Noah, in the old world ; we participate in their virtues, and lament over the apostacy of their children and descendants.<sup>5</sup> We join in the celestial

sentiment and opinion, is the art practised by them, which effects the laudable purpose of conciliating true friendship among men of every persuasion, while it proves the cement of general union." (Preston. Illustr. p. 110.)

<sup>4</sup> Seth was especially favoured by the Almighty, and he is named, in our ancient traditions, as the proprietor of the Stone of Foundation, so famous in the illustrations of Masonry. He spent his life in acts of piety and devotion ; offering sacrifices upon it, according to the divine command, to perpetuate the great doctrine of truth, communicated at the fall, that salvation was to be effected, and moral and ceremonial pollution cleansed by blood. It may be observed here, that the Mahometans have a holy stone, called Hagiâr Alasuad, which is of a *cubical* form. Their traditions of the place where it is fixed, as a sacred talisman, are curious, but too long for insertion here.

<sup>5</sup> The Jewish traditions say, "The descendants of Seth continued in the practice of virtue till the 40th year of Jared, when 100 of them hearing the noise of the music and the riotous mirth of the Cainites, agreed to go down to them from the holy mountain. On their arrival in the plain, they were immediately captivated by the beauty of the women ; and this is what is meant by the intermarriage of the sons of God with the daughters of men. The example of these apostate sons of Seth was soon followed by others ; and from time to time great numbers continued to descend from the mountain, who in like manner took wives from the abandoned race of Cain. From these marriages sprung the giants, who being as remarkable for their impiety as for their strength of body, tyrannized in a cruel manner, and polluted the earth with wickedness of every kind. This defection became at

anthems of the holy race on Mount Moriah ; we penetrate into the bowels of the earth with Enoch, the beloved of God, we listen to the preaching of Noah, and witness the excellence of Operative Masonry in the construction of the ark. We behold the great convulsion of nature, which the wrath of a justly incensed God brought upon the earth and its polluted inhabitants ;<sup>6</sup> we hear the contention of the angry elements, mixed with the shrieks, and moans, and wailings of sinners in the agonics of death—repentant when it is too late; we contemplate with awe and reverence the dead silence which succeeds when the roar of the tempest ceases, and the whole globe is immersed in its coating of deep water ; and when it subsides we see the holy family quit their prison, and emerge into the balmy air, expressing their gratitude by an evening sacrifice.

We then behold a tower, whose top was intended to

last so universal, that none were left in the holy mountain, except Noah, his wife, his three sons, and their wives.”

<sup>6</sup> When Noah and his family floated in safety over the ruins of the antediluvian world, the Masonic stone of foundation formed his anchor of Hope ; and when at length the ark rested on Mount Ararat, and himself and family finally quitted it—reborn as it were, into a new and purified world, Noah offered his first sacrifice upon it as the basement of an altar of sods, when the Lord smelled a sweet savour, and he promised not to curse the ground any more for man’s sake, nor to smite every thing living as he had then done. And he added, “while the earth remaineth, seed time and harvest, cold and heat, summer and winter, day and night, shall not cease. And God said, this is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with you for perpetual generations. I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.” (Gen. viii. 21, 22 ; ix. 12, 13.)

reach to heaven, as a medium of preservation from the effects of another watery visitation, and the consequent dispersion of mankind to the four winds of heaven.<sup>7</sup> We live with Abraham; we see him cast into a fiery furnace<sup>8</sup> for attempting to reform the religion of his country; we follow him in his wanderings, and see how he was favoured by his Creator; we almost envy the simple pastoral life which was such a source of happiness to him;<sup>9</sup> and we participate in his distress

<sup>7</sup> The transactions on the plains of Shinar disgusted Noah and drove him eastward, where he established the empires of China and India. Here the Almighty confounded the universal language of mankind, and split it into dialects; and expelled the multitudes which crowded these extensive plains, in separate companies, according to the several tongues which were now imparted to them, to people the distant quarters of the globe. Each leader of a tribe, being settled on a chosen spot, founded his system of religion, laws, and jurisprudence, on the plan which was in general use before mankind were separated; and hence the similarity of religious worship, its mysteries, and all the usages thereto attached, which are found to exist in every part of the habitable globe.

<sup>8</sup> The Persians have other fables concerning Abraham. They believe that he was once in the power of the devil, who exposed him to the flames, but the fire did not hurt him; from which they infer the great unreasonableness of destroying that element, which was so averse from hurting their friend, and the founder of their nation.

<sup>9</sup> On his journey through Mesopotamia, our traditions say that he made a pilgrimage to Ararat, for his pious feelings as well as his curiosity led him to visit the remains of the Ark of Noah, which still existed on the summit of the mountain. After inspecting the ruins of that remarkable vessel, Abraham was particularly struck with the appearance of our stone of foundation, which had been left there by Noah, and the mysterious characters which were engraven thereon, he resolved to remove it, and is said to have used it as the basis of several altars for sacrifice. On these occasions it pleased the Lord to

when commanded to offer up his only son in sacrifice. We are astonished at the profaneness of Esau; and follow Jacob in his journey to Padanaram, when he was despatched by his mother in search of a wife. These are grateful subjects of contemplation, and tend to purify our hearts, and raise them in devotion to the source of all good.

When Jacob fled to his uncle Laban in Mesopotamia,<sup>10</sup> to avoid the resentment of Esau, the servants were directed by his mother to bear the Masonic stone of foundation<sup>11</sup> along with him,<sup>12</sup> in the hope that its

make sundry revelations to the holy patriarch, at Haran, at Sichem in the plain of Moreh, and between Bethel and Hai. It appears probable that he left the stone in the latter place underneath an altar of earth, when he went down into Egypt on account of the famine; because when he returned into the land of Canaan, his first object was to seek out this altar; and having found it, he subsequently removed to the plain of Mamre in Hebron with the stone in his possession; where it again constituted the foundation of an altar for sacrifice—so say the traditions of Masonry—and here it was that the Lord covenanted with him, and promised to give his posterity the land of Canaan, and make them a great and mighty nation.

<sup>10</sup> “And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan. Arise, go to Padanaram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother’s father, and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban, thy mother’s brother.” (Gen. xxviii. 1, 2.)

<sup>11</sup> Much will be said, in these notes on the Masonic Stone of Foundation, because it is a tradition which ought not to be overlooked. I may however observe, that the authorities on which the evidences rest, are exceedingly doubtful; whence the increasing intelligence of the times in which we have the happiness to live, has contributed to throw a portion of discredit on the authenticity of the facts, which it would indeed be a work of supererogation to defend. The traditions respecting it, along with many others, were collected

virtues might prove a talisman of protection in that long and perilous journey. It would be absurd to conceive that Jacob was happy at this period, or even calm and collected. He must be conscious of having acted unfairly, and perhaps treacherously towards his brother, although he proceeded by the advice and encouragement of his mother. It is true, she took the consequences on herself; and heavily they fell, for she saw her favourite son no more. Still Jacob must have felt that his share in the transaction was neither innocent nor honourable. He had deceived his blind father—he had cruelly injured his brother, and excited his hatred—and he felt that if punishment should overtake him in the lonely and dangerous road he

by the Rabbi Judah, a grave and learned man, who was president of the Sanhedrim about the second century of Christianity, or 150 years after Christ, and by him embodied in the Mishna, whence they have been extracted by Buxtorf, and others, at different periods, and put in an accessible form. I shall therefore introduce the traditions of Masonry as they occur, without imposing on myself the trouble of vouching for their truth. The brethren may estimate them according to their apparent value.

<sup>12</sup> Should the difficulty of bearing about the stone of foundation, and of finding oil in this solitary place, be offered as an objection to the above account, it may be observed that in these times it was a custom for such travellers as were piously inclined, to provide themselves, before they set out on a journey, with those things which might enable them to praise and honour God in a proper manner during the time their journey continued; and the sacrifice of libation being the most easily performed, they were always careful to carry with them a certain quantity of oil, in order to pour it out before the Lord, and to offer it to him, either as an acknowledgment of his Almighty power, to thank him for some blessing, or to implore one at his hands. (Picart. p. 388.)

was travelling, it would not be unmerited.<sup>13</sup> These cogitations preyed upon his mind, and reduced him to a state of sadness and despair. Above he saw an offended God;—behind, he feared his brother's anger would pursue him;—before, in every point of view the prospect was uninviting; and he felt the consequences of his sin in all their bitterness and strength.

In this state of mind, being weary and benighted at Luz, he ordered his attendants to leave him to his meditations. Here, after offering up his prayers to Jehovah, he laid himself down upon the cold ground to rest, taking the stone of foundation for his pillow,<sup>14</sup> and the cloudy canopy of heaven for a covering. He slept. And in this lonely situation, it pleased the

<sup>13</sup> His sin was threefold. He had personated his brother—he had deceived his father—and he had obtained by such fraud the blessing which belonged of right to the first-born. He was therefore justly afraid of the divine indignation; and sincerely repented that he should have thus been induced to forfeit the blessings which he had been led to believe were reserved for him in the councils of the Almighty.

<sup>14</sup> This stone, being considered as a talisman of protection from danger, was invaluable in such a long journey through countries infested with wild beasts and half civilized inhabitants. The people of these early ages were superstitiously addicted to the use of talismans. They were laid in the foundations of edifices; and they were set upon towers and pyramids. Sometimes they were secretly placed in private temples. The Scriptures relate that the brazen serpent of Moses was subsequently considered as a talisman; and that the Jews offered incense to it till the time of Hezekiah, who, for that reason destroyed it. The Palladium of Troy was a talisman; and there were few ancient cities but had something peculiar attached to them, on which their fate was believed to depend.

Almighty to favour him with a celestial vision.<sup>15</sup> Angels hovered over him—a ladder<sup>16</sup> of communi-

<sup>15</sup> Some Rabbinical commentators of eminence have given us the following ingenious explanation of this glorious vision. The ladder represents Divine Providence, which governs all things, and particularly now directed Jacob on his journey; every step wherein was under the divine direction. Its being placed upon the earth signified the stedfastness of Providence, which nothing is able to shake. The top of it reaching to Heaven, shows us that it extends itself all the world over, to every thing great or small, high or low. The several steps in the ladder signify the various motions of the divine power and wisdom; the angels going up and down, are the great ministers of God's providence, by whom he manages all things here below, and who are never idle, but always in motion to succour and assist the servants of God. Their ascending shows their going to receive the divine orders and commands; and their descending, the execution of them; or, to speak more particularly of Jacob's present condition, one signified their safe conduct of him in his journey to Padanaram, and the other their bringing of him home again. Above the whole appeared the Almighty, as the immoveable director of all events, from whom all things proceed as the first cause, and return at the last end.

<sup>16</sup> "There is a real visible ladder," says Hume, "besides that visionary one of Jacob, whose foot, though placed on the earth among the lowest of the creation, yet, leads us by steps, in contemplation of created things, up to God, the invisible Creator of all things." Southey, in describing Mount Calasay, or the highest heaven of the Hindoos, says,

"Behold the Silver Mountain! round about  
Seven ladders stand, so high, the aching eye,  
Seeking their tops in vain amid the sky,  
Might deem they led from earth to highest heaven.  
Ages would pass away  
And worlds with age decay,  
Ere one whose patient feet from ring to ring,  
Must win their upward way,  
Could reach the summit of Mount Calasay." (Kehama xix.)

T

cation pierced the firmament — the holy COVERING of the Lodge,<sup>17</sup> uniting earth with heaven<sup>18</sup> — and the divinity appeared at its summit<sup>19</sup> to assure him of His favour and protection ; and to predict the future grandeur and power of his posterity. He told him that he was chosen to be the father of a great and mighty nation ; that he loved him and hated Esau ;<sup>20</sup>

<sup>17</sup> This ladder, though containing staves or rounds innumerable, is principally confined to three, which are emblems of Faith, Hope, and Charity.

<sup>18</sup> It was a type of the ministration of angels. And we find an illustrious example of this intervention in the life of Christ. “ In his conversation with Nathaniel, he tells the young convert, that he should one day see that realized in him which had been shadowed forth in Jacob’s vision. Accordingly we find that as, from the first conception of Christ in the womb to that very hour, the angels had deeply interested themselves in everything that related to him, so they continued on all occasions to wait upon him to sooth his sorrows, and to animate his courage ; to fulfil his will and to bear testimony on his behalf. More than twelve legions of them would have come to his succour if he had desired their aid. Here then is a correspondence between the type and antitype. Jesus was a man of sorrows, and cast out by his brethren, who said this is the heir, come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours ; but God would not leave his beloved Son without witness, or without support ; and therefore opened a communication between heaven and earth, that the angels might have continued access to him, while he himself stood as it were at the top of the ladder to direct their operations.” (Simeon. Helps. vol. ii. p. 152.)

<sup>19</sup> The Koran (c. 70.) speaks of these steps, but says that it takes 50,000 years for an ascent from the lowest part of creation to the throne of God. “ And this agrees with what is said elsewhere, (if the ascent of the angels be meant,) that the length of the day whereon they ascend is 1000 years ; which is the time of their ascent from earth to the lower heaven, including also the time of their descent.”

<sup>20</sup> Mal. i. 2, 3 ; Rom. ix. 13.



because he was a profane person, and parted with his birth-right for a morsel of meat;<sup>21</sup> that it was His gracious intention to continue the promised blessing in his family, and that therefore he pardoned the subtilty which had outwitted his brother, although it was doubtless a great sin. A choir of angels<sup>22</sup> then rapidly ascended to the throne of grace, their bright wings glistening in the beamy light;<sup>23</sup> and having

<sup>21</sup> "The first born seemed in a manner peculiarly sacred to God, and were the first and chief heirs of their parents, and by a natural right had a prerogative and pre-eminence above their brethren. Whence under the law the first-born was to have a double portion out of his father's inheritance, which came to as much as any two of his brethren. Hence we read that the dignity royal was devolved from Reuben the first-born of Jacob unto Judah, passing by also Simeon and Levi, who were older than Judah; because all these had defiled themselves with wickedness. Reuben because he had gone up to his father's bed: and the rest because they had stained their hands with the murder of the Shechemites, and had made themselves incapable of that dignity. If therefore, Esau were filthy and profane, because he sold his birthright for a morsel of meat, how much more are they filthy, profane and wicked, who being chosen and adopted for the sons of God in Christ, do esteem so basely of their rights in heaven, which God through his infinite mercy hath conferred upon them, that they countervalue them with fornications, gluttonies, and other base pleasures and sins?" (Lushington. Expiat. of a Sinner, p. 304.)

<sup>22</sup> Ross tells us that the Jews believe there is a good and bad angel always attending the synagogue, to observe who prays with most ardour and attention. These angels take care of the habitations of those who have everything clean and neat about them, and retire therein with great pleasure.

<sup>23</sup> "A seraph wing'd; six wings he wore to shade  
His lineaments divine; the pair that clad  
Each shoulder broad, came mantling o'er his breast  
With regal ornament; the middle pair

received their commissions, hastened to descend the ladder,<sup>24</sup> and spread the glad tidings throughout the world. Here Jehovah entered into a solemn covenant with Jacob, that if he would abide by his laws and fulfil his commands, he would not only bring him back to his father's house in peace, but would make him a great and mighty people; <sup>25</sup> and as in process of time, Joseph, by Pharaoh's appointment, became the second man in command in Egypt, so the Israelites became the most prosperous nation under heaven.<sup>26</sup> Over-

Girt like a starry zone his waist, and round  
Skirted his loins and thighs with downy gold  
And colours dipt in heaven; the third his feet  
Shadowed from either heel with feathered mail  
Sky-tinctured grain." (Milton. Par. Lost. B. v. v. 277.)

<sup>24</sup> "The Creator," says Bro. Aarons, (F. Q. R. vol. iv. p. 20.) "had shown to Jacob in a vision a symbolical ladder which reached to the heavens, at the top of which was the Almighty and the angels of the Lord ascending and descending thereon. We might here conclude that angels should descend before they ascended, but in the Hebrew it has no reference to angels, as the word מלאכים viz., messengers, alludes to ourselves, and intimates that if we abide by his laws, and keep his commandments, as the Almighty had told Jacob, we may then be enabled to ascend to an ethereal mansion above."

<sup>25</sup> How frequently has the Almighty been a very present help in time of trouble. When Hagar was perishing of thirst, the Lord pointed out a spring of water, and the life of Ishmael was preserved. When the Israelites were wandering in the barren wilderness, the same divine power furnished them with bread from heaven and water from a dry rock. And there is no person living who entertains a proper sense of God's goodness and power, but has had the same experience of his interposition, when all human aid appeared to be unavailable.

<sup>26</sup> The following table of the birth of Jacob's children has been furnished by Dr. Hales. (Anal. of Chron. vol. ii. p. 137.)

powered with this effulgence of glory, Jacob awoke.<sup>27</sup> Darkness was over the face of the earth; and filled

1. Reuben at . . . .	78 years . . . .	1915 B. C.
2. Simeon . . . .	80 . . . . .	1913
3. Levi . . . Leah	82 . . . . .	1911
4. Judah . . . .	83 . . . . .	1910
5. Dan . . . . .	84 . . . . .	1909
6. Naphthali . Bilhah	85 . . . . .	1908
7. Gad . . . Zilpah	86 . . . . .	1907
8. Asher . . . .	87 . . . . .	1906
9. Issachar . . . .	88 . . . . .	1905
10. Zebulun . . Leah	89 . . . . .	1904
11. Dinah . . . .	90 . . . . .	1903
12. Joseph . . . .	91 . . . . .	1902
13. Benjamin . Rachel	104 . . . . .	1889

<sup>27</sup> Josephus gives the following account of this vision: "Jacob imagined that he saw a ladder placed on the earth, the top of which reached to the skies; and that a number of figures, resembling in form the human race, but far exceeding them in size, and in the lustre of their appearance, were continually passing and repassing up and down the rounds thereof; the Almighty appearing in person at the top, and speaking to him in these words:—'You, Jacob, who are descended from Isaac and Abraham, men deservedly famous for their faith and virtue, instead of desponding of my care and protection, under any degree of affliction whatever, ought rather to submit cheerfully to your present troubles, with a firm reliance on me to extricate you from your difficulties. Place your trust in me, and be assured you shall experience happier days. It was I who brought Abraham out of Mesopotamia when he was driven from his possessions by his own family; it was I who showered down blessings on your father, through the whole course of his life; and I am determined, if you will render yourself deserving of my favour, to transfer to you those blessings which I formerly conferred on your ancestors. The business which is the object of your present journey shall succeed to your wish; you shall become the father of dutiful children, and your

with reverence and godly fear, he exclaimed—"How dreadful is this place! This is none other but the House of God, and this is the gate of heaven."<sup>28</sup> And when daylight appeared, he arose and set up the stone<sup>29</sup> for a pillar,<sup>30</sup> and poured oil upon it, and

progeny shall be without number. To them and their posterity will I give this land as an inheritance; and they shall plant colonies throughout the whole earth, and the islands, as far as the sun extends its influence. Let nothing therefore discourage you; but place an implicit confidence in my protection, not only on the present occasion, but in all cases in future.' " (Ant. Jud. B. i., c. 19.)

<sup>28</sup> Gen. xxviii. 17.

<sup>29</sup> It should appear that the stone of foundation was left at Bethel for a testimony of the remarkable favour of Jehovah towards the descendant of Abraham and Isaac; because, many years afterwards, when Jacob had fled from Laban accompanied by his wives and children and cattle, and all his substance, God commanded him to take up his residence at Bethel, and rebuild his family altar for sacrifice and worship; and tradition does not furnish the slightest hint, that I have been able to discover, of any use being made of the stone at Pandanarum.

<sup>30</sup> From this event arose the worship of rude stone idols. The custom was introduced into Arabia by Ishmael or his sons, who were contemporary with Jacob and nearly related to him. Sale says of his descendants, the Arabians—"Several of their idols, as Manah in particular, were no more than large rude stones, the worship of which the posterity of Ishmael first introduced; for as they multiplied, and the territory of Mecca grew too strait for them, great numbers were obliged to seek new abodes; and on such migrations it was usual for them to take with them some of the stones of that reputed holy land, and set them up in the places where they fixed; and these stones they at first only compassed out of devotion, as they were accustomed to do in the Caaba. But this at last ended in rank idolatry, the Ishmaelites forgetting the religion left them by their father, so far as to pay divine worship to any fine stone they met with." (Prel. Disc. p. 27.)

changed the name of the place from Luz to Bethel, or the House of God.<sup>31</sup>

Jacob was favoured with another celestial vision at Mahanaim;<sup>32</sup> and at Peniel he wrestled with an

<sup>31</sup> Mr. Morier in his "Second Journey through Persia," notices a custom which seems to illustrate this act of Jacob. In travelling through Persia, he observed that the guide occasionally placed a stone on a conspicuous piece of rock, or two stones one upon another, at the same time uttering some words which were understood to be a prayer for the safe return of the party. This explained to Mr. Morier what he had frequently observed before in the East, and particularly on high roads leading to great towns, at a point where the towns are first seen, and where the Oriental traveller sets up a stone, accompanied by a devout exclamation in token of his safe arrival. Mr. Morier adds—"nothing is so natural, in a journey over a dreary country, as for a solitary traveller to set himself down fatigued, and to make the vow that Jacob did; 'If God be with me, and keep me in the way that I go, and will give me bread to eat and raiment to put on, so that I may reach my father's house in peace, &c., then will I give so much in charity;' or again, that on first seeing the place which he has so longed toiled to reach, the traveller should sit down and make a thanksgiving; in both cases *setting up a stone for a memorial.*"

<sup>32</sup> Notwithstanding all these instances of divine favour, Jacob truly said to Pharaoh, "few and evil have been the days of the years of my pilgrimage." "He was forced to engage in a tedious and thankless servitude of seven years with Laban; at first for his daughter Rachel, who retaliated upon him the imposition he had practised upon his own father, and substituted Leah whom he hated, for Rachel whom he loved; and thereby compelled him to serve seven years more; and changed his wages several times during the remainder of his whole servitude of twenty years, in the course of which, as he pathetically complained, the drought consumed him by day, and the frost by night; and at last he was forced to steal away; and was only protected from Laban's vengeance by divine interposition. Add to these his domestic troubles and misfortunes; the impatience of his favourite wife—give me children or I die!—her

angel, and obtained a blessing for himself and his posterity.<sup>33</sup> Many opinions have been promulgated respecting the holy personage with whom he had this extraordinary conflict ;<sup>34</sup> some pronouncing him to be Gabriel, and others Raphael or Michael the archangels ; but I am inclined to believe that he was a more divine spirit than either—even the Logos of God.<sup>35</sup> When death in bearing her second son Benjamin ; the rape of his daughter Dinah ; the perfidy and cruelty of her brothers Simeon and Levi, to the Shechemites ; the misbehaviour of Reuben ; the supposed death of Joseph, his favourite and most deserving son ; were, all together, sufficient to have brought down his grey heirs with sorrow to the grave, had he not been divinely supported and encouraged throughout the whole of his pilgrimage.” (Hale’s Chron. vol. ii. p. 135.)

<sup>33</sup> The account is preserved in Masonry, in a degree called the Wrestle.

<sup>34</sup> This event is thus described by Shuckford. (Con. vol. ii. p. 159.) “ Here God was pleased to put an end to his fears by giving him an extraordinary sign or token, to assure him that he should get through all his difficulties. There came an angel in the shape and appearance of a man, and wrestled with him. It was the same divine person, according to Hosea, that appeared to him at Bethel. They struggled together, but the angel did not overcome him ; and at parting, when the angel blessed him, he told him the design of the contest with him ; that it was to instruct him, that as he had not been conquered in the contest, so neither should he be overcome by the difficulties that threatened him.”

<sup>35</sup> I am confirmed in this opinion by some very high authorities. Tenison says, “ This is the opinion of Novatianus, declared once and again in his book of the Trinity ; and it is the opinion of many of the Fathers. It may suffice to bring forth that plain one of St. Cyril, of Alexandria, in his Thesaurus. An angel is said to have striven with the patriarch Jacob, and this divine writ testifies ; but the holy man retaining him said, ‘ I will not let thee go unless thou bless me.’ Now this angel was God, which the words of the patriarch show, whilst he saith, ‘ I have seen God face to face.’ Him (appearing to him as an angel) he desireth to bless the children. And awhile after

he returned to Bethel with his wives, children, and substance, Jacob erected an altar, on the stone which he had formerly placed there, and God renewed his gracious promises.<sup>36</sup> After which he proceeded to the city of Arbah in Hebron, and arrived in time to close his father's eyes; who died at the age of 180 years, and was buried by his two sons Esau and Jacob.

The untoward events which befel the beloved son of Jacob, show how easily the Grand Architect of the Universe can produce effects, which human reason would pronounce impossible. Joseph was brought into Egypt a stranger, an outcast, and a slave.<sup>37</sup> His

he thus discourseth. When Esau, his brother, designed against him, he did not invoke an angel, but God, saying, 'Take me, O Lord, out of the hands of my brother Esau, for I stand in fear of him.' " (Ten. Idol. p. 242.)

" And God said unto him, 'I am God Almighty, be fruitful and multiply; a nation, and a company of nations, shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins; and the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.' " (Gen. xxxv. 11, 12.)

<sup>37</sup> The Koran says that Joseph had been guilty of theft when a child. "The occasion of this suspicion, it is said, was, that Joseph having been brought up by his father's sister, she became so fond of him, that when he grew up, and Jacob designed to take him from her, she contrived the following stratagem to keep him: having a girdle which had once belonged to Abraham, she girt it about the child, and then pretending she had lost it, caused strict search to be made for it, and it being at length found on Joseph, he was adjudged, according to the law of the family, to be delivered to her as her property. Some, however, say, that Joseph actually stole an idol of gold, which belonged to his mother's father, and destroyed it; a story probably taken from Rachel's stealing the images of Laban; and others tell us that he once stole a goat or a hen, to give to a poor man." (Sale, vol. ii. p. 26.)

character was traduced by an odious charge, and he was imprisoned as a felon on accusations of the basest nature. But he had within his bosom a principle which no human persecution could destroy ;<sup>38</sup> a spirit of piety, and virtue, and confidence in the promises of his heavenly Father. In a word, he was a Freemason,<sup>39</sup> which preserved his integrity unshaken, elevated him to the chief rank in one of the greatest kingdoms upon earth,<sup>40</sup> and conferred on him the deathless honour of preserving his father and his brethren from destruction during a long and cheerless period of famine. Being providentially saved by the wisdom of his long lost son, the patriarch Jacob passed, with all his household, into Egypt. When he arrived at Beersheba he offered a sacrifice, and was comforted by a promise of the divine protection for himself and his posterity.

<sup>38</sup> " He possessed the real secret of Freemasonry, which consists in the exercise of every social and moral virtue, not only in the ostensible actions of our conduct, but also in private life ; our latent springs are science and truth ; our craft is reason and good sense ; our cunning is justice and humanity ; our plots and contrivances are sincerity and benevolence ; our revenge against our enemies is, by labouring to convert them into friends." (F. Q. R. vol. i. p. 380.)

<sup>39</sup> Our continental Brethren sum up the duty of a Mason in one brief sentence.—" Aimez-vous les uns les autres : instruisez-vous, secourez-vous : voilà tout notre livre, toute notre loi, toute notre science."

<sup>40</sup> " He married Asaneth, the daughter of Potiphers, the high priest of Heliopolis, and this match was effected by the mediation of the king himself. By her he had two children, previous to the famine, the eldest of whom he named Manasses, which signifies *oblivion*, because the present prosperity of Joseph had caused him to forget his former misfortunes ; and the younger was called Ephraim, or *restitution*, on account of his being restored to the liberty enjoyed by his forefathers." (Jos. Ant. Jud. B. ii. c. 6.)



Joseph met the aged patriarch at his entrance into the land of Egypt, and welcomed him with the kindest tokens of filial love and reverence. With the permission of Pharaoh he placed him in the province of Goshen, and nourished him with the best fruits of the country during the remainder of his life. The piety of Joseph met with its reward ; for at the death of Jacob the patriarch invested his two sons with a peculiar blessing, preferring the youngest before the eldest, as God had preferred him to his brother Esau.<sup>41</sup> Joseph embalmed the body of his father with princely magnificence,<sup>42</sup> after the manner of the Egyptians, and

<sup>41</sup> “ Here we have two instances of a preference of the younger son over the elder, or rather, we have two instances combined ; for not only does Jacob give to Joseph, his youngest son but one, the double portion of the elder son, through Ephraim and Manasseh, but also, of these two, prefers the younger to the elder. The fact seems to be, that although there was a general understanding as to the prior claims of the first born, the father retained the absolute power of making whatever distribution of the inheritance seemed proper to himself. This frequent preference which is exhibited for the younger son obviously leads to the remark, that such a preference became a principle of inheritance among some nations. We have some trace of this in the old Saxon tenure, called Borough English, which Sir William Blackstone conjectures may be traced to the Tartars, among whom the elder sons, as they grew up to manhood, migrated from their paternal tents with a certain allowance of cattle ; while the younger son continued at home, and became heir to the remaining possessions of his father.” (Pict. Bibl. vol. i. p. 126.)

<sup>42</sup> “ At the embalming of a body,” says Diodorus Siculus, “ proper persons were employed to perform their respective operations. The first seems to have been that of the scribe, whose duty it was to mark out how the dissection was to be made on the left side of the body. This was executed with a sharp Ethiopian stone, by a man called the Dissector, whose office, however, was considered so vile and degrading,

removing it to the land of Canaan, he buried it in the cave at Machpelah, the tomb of Abraham and Isaac.<sup>43</sup>

as to oblige him immediately to betake himself to flight, as if he had committed a crime, to escape the pursuit, and, if caught, a severe punishment from the bystanders. At the disappearance of the wretched dissector, the embalmers came forward; they were people held in high respect, considered as sacred persons, permitted to have a free access to the temples, and to associate with the priests. Their office consisted in removing from the corpse every part which was susceptible of decay, and washing the rest with palm wine and spices; after this immediate operation, they for more than thirty days applied various kinds of resin, to preserve the body; and after having impregnated the whole with myrrh and cinnamon, to give it an agreeable smell, they returned it to the relations so perfectly preserved in every part, that even the hairs of the eyelids and the eyebrows remained undisturbed."

<sup>43</sup> He refused to be buried in Egypt, because he would not participate in the idolatrous ceremonies practised on such occasions. "The common place of burial was beyond the lake Acherjsia, from which the poets have imagined the fabulous lake of *Acheron*. On the borders of this lake sat a tribunal, composed of forty-two judges, whose office, previous to the dead being permitted to be carried to the cemetery beyond the lake, was to inquire into the whole conduct of his life. If he had lived wickedly, they ordered that he should be deprived of solemn burial, and the body was thrown into a large ditch made for the purpose, which they called Tartar, on account of the lamentations of his surviving friends. This is the origin of the fabulous *Tartarus*, in which the poets have transferred the lamentations made by the living to the dead who were thrown into it. If no accuser appeared, or if the accusation had proved groundless, the judges decreed that the deceased was entitled to his burial, and his eulogium was pronounced amongst the applauses of the bystanders. To carry the corpse to the cemetery it was necessary to cross the lake, and this was done by means of a boat, in which no one could be admitted without the express order of the judges, and without paying a small sum for the conveyance. Such is the origin of the poetical *Charon*. (Spineto. Lect. 4.)

And there they mourned seven days with a great and very sore lamentation. And when the inhabitants of the land saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, this is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians; wherefore the name of it was called Abelmizraim, which is beyond Jordan.

Freemasons are accustomed to esteem Joseph as one of their greatest lights, because of his numerous practical virtues. He forgave his brethren freely when he possessed the power of punishing them for their inhumanity towards him;<sup>44</sup> he succoured his aged father in his distresses; and by his superior wisdom and discernment, he saved a whole people from destruction. These are all Masonic virtues of the first class; and having been beautifully illustrated in the character and conduct of Joseph, his example is recommended to our consideration, as an useful lesson more powerful than precept, and more efficacious than admonition.

“ “ It is related that Joseph, having invited his brethren to an entertainment, ordered them to be placed two and two together, by which means Benjamin, the eleventh, was obliged to sit alone, and bursting into tears said, ‘ If my brother Joseph were alive, he would have sat with me;’ whereupon Joseph ordered him to be seated at the same table with himself; and when the entertainment was over, dismissed the rest, ordering that they should be lodged two and two in a house; but kept Benjamin in his own apartment, where he passed the night. The next day Joseph asked him whether he would accept of himself for his brother, in the room of him whom he had lost; to which Benjamin replied, ‘ who can find a brother comparable unto thee? yet thou art not the son of Jacob and Rachel.’ And upon this Joseph discovered himself unto him.” (Sale, vol. ii. p. 45.)

At the time of his death he predicted the return of Israel into the land of Canaan, and commanded that his bones should be removed to Shechem at their departure from Egypt. And he exacted a solemn oath of his brethren, that they would communicate this command to their descendants, that it might be transmitted to posterity, invested with the sanction of a positive duty. His body was therefore embalmed and deposited in a coffin.<sup>45</sup> Hence there was no difficulty in transmitting the knowledge of this injunction down to the period of the great deliverance, under the direction of Moses and Aaron.

<sup>45</sup> "This is certainly mentioned here as a distinction. (Gen. i. 26.) Coffins have never been much used in the East, although great personages have occasionally been deposited in marble sarcophagi. The custom was and is to wrap the body up closely in wrappers, or to swathe it with bandages, and so bury it, or deposit it in the excavated sepulchre. In Egypt coffins were more in use than anywhere else; but still the common people were obliged to dispense with them. On the other hand, persons of wealth or distinction had two, three, or even four coffins, one within the other." (Pict. Bibl. vol. i. p. 131.)

## LECTURE XI.

## THE TWELVE GRAND POINTS IN MASONRY.

“ There are in Freemasonry twelve original points, which form the basis of the system, and comprehend the whole ceremony of initiation. Without the existence of these points, no man ever was, or can be, legally and essentially received into the Order. Every person who is made a Mason must go through all these twelve forms and ceremonies, not only in the first degree, but in every subsequent one.”

OLD LECTURES (now obsolete).

“ Answer me, if you please, in mystical and obscure terms, for perhaps there are persons present who are not initiated in the mysteries.”—THEODORET, Bishop of Cyzicus.

IN the series of lectures which are comprehended within the general plan that I have marked out for explanation in the present work, it will be seen that I am desirous of being as communicative on all points connected with Freemasonry, whether as now practised,<sup>1</sup> or used according to the ancient creed of our

<sup>1</sup> I am prepared to admit that innovations have been made on the continent in the ancient and simple ritual ; but they have now a real and sensible existence, and therefore must be noticed. The American system has in many instances been modelled on the continental plan ; and the *haut grades* were practised there and elsewhere under charters from the Supreme Grand Council of France. The organization com-

forefathers in the science, as the nature of the inquiry will allow, in strict conformity with the terms of my obligation. The subject of the present lecture will be new to many Brethren who have been initiated since the union of ancient and modern Masonry, in 1813, when a revised system was agreed on, and promulgated by the united Grand Lodge, in which the 'Twelve Grand Points' were for ever consigned to oblivion, although, previously to that period, they formed a constituent and interesting portion of the lectures, which was impressed on my mind by my Masonic instructor, as an essential appendage to genuine Freemasonry. As they are now finally rejected, there will

prises four orders, and forty-three degrees.—1. The three first degrees, called symbolical or blue Masonry, governed by Grand Lodge. 2. Four additional degrees, comprising R. A. Masonry, governed by Chapters and Grand Chapters, and presided over by a most excellent General Grand High Priest, to whom all look up as the head. 3. The Encampment of Knights Templars of the 13th degree, governed by a General Grand Encampment. 4. The fourth and highest rank is comprised in the Supreme Council of Princes of the Royal Secret, and the Sovereign Grand Consistory, which go as high as forty-three degrees. The members of this Order are styled, "Royal and Most Illustrious Princes of High Masonry." And the presiding officer has the title of "Most Powerful Sovereign Grand Commander, and Sovereign Grand Inspector General of the 33rd degree."

<sup>3</sup> In the lecture of Master *ad vitam*, the following passage occurs:—How many signs have you in this degree of Grand Pontiff, which is Grand Master of all Lodges? Twelve. Name them. 1. The sign of the earth, or E. A. P.; 2, of water, or F. C.; 3, of terror, or M. M.; 4, of fire; 5, of air; 6, of the point in view; 7, of the sun; 8, of astonishment; 9, of horror; 10, of stench, or strong smell; 11, of admiration; 12, of consternation.

be no impropriety in entering on a detailed explanation of them.<sup>3</sup>

They referred to the Twelve Tribes of Israel, after their wanderings in the wilderness, and ultimate settlement in the Land of Promise. After the death of Moses and Aaron, when none of the disobedient generation remained except Caleb and Joshua, the regal authority over the Israelites devolved upon the latter; and he accordingly prepared for the invasion of the land of Canaan, under a divine promise of success.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>3</sup> It is rather unfortunate for Freemasonry that the lectures should be so fluctuating and uncertain. It is an evil which has a baneful effect on the Order; and has been severely felt under every one of its systems. In 1842 the Grand Master of Tennessee observed in his charge to the Grand Lodge: "The want of uniformity in the lectures on the various degrees which cannot be committed to writing, and in the mode of administering our rites and ceremonies, is not confined to our own State, but pervades the other States of the Union. Grand Lodges far more ancient than ours, complain of this want of uniformity, as you will find by recurring to their proceedings, and the charges of their grand officers. The correction of this evil was one of the great objects of the National Convention recently held in the city of Washington, at which, however, only ten out of the twenty-six Grand Lodges were represented. In the investigation of this subject by a committee appointed for the purpose, it was ascertained that practices had obtained in many of the subordinate Lodges, calculated to do great injury to the Craft; and perhaps we shall find it to be the case in this State, when the subject comes to be freely discussed, as I trust it will be, at this meeting. As to the mode proposed for producing uniformity throughout the United States, I refer you to the proceedings of the convention, and invite your particular attention to the plan recommended. It is one which, if adopted by the several Grand Lodges, and carried out, cannot fail of producing, in a short time, the desired result."

<sup>4</sup> "Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, saith the Lord, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses. From

The prescribed term of forty years, which they were doomed to wander in the wilderness<sup>5</sup> being completed, Joshua led the people towards Jordan, and issued his commands to the priests and Levites, that with bare feet<sup>6</sup> they should precede the host of Israel, under the

the wilderness and this Lebanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast. There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee; I will not fail thee nor forsake thee. Be strong and of a good courage; for unto this people thou shalt divide for an inheritance the land which I swear unto their fathers to give them." (Josh. i. 3—6.)

<sup>5</sup> A festival was instituted in commemoration of these wanderings, called the feast of tabernacles, when the Israelites dwelt seven days in booths or arbours constructed of green boughs. "Plutarch making mention of this festivity saith, 'that these booths were made principally of ivy boughs; but the scripture reckoneth up four distinct kinds, which are thought to be, the citron, the palm, the myrtle, and the willow. The Rabbins teach, that every man brought every morning his burden of the boughs of these four trees, otherwise he fasted that day. And this burden they termed *Hosanna*; in allusion unto this, the people cutting down branches from the trees, and strewing them in the way when our Saviour did ride into Jerusalem, cried saying, Hosanna to the Son of David.' Plutarch, scoffing the Jews, compares this feast with that drunken festival in honour of Bacchus, in which the Bacchides ran up and down with certain javelins in their hands wrapped about with ivy, called Thyrsis; and in this respect he termeth this feast of the Jews, a bearing about of the Thyrsi." (Godwyn. Moses and Aaron l. iii. c. 6.)

<sup>6</sup> This custom, which proceeded from the especial command of God, was soon converted by heathen nations to the most absurd and senseless superstition. The Romans used to clear their gardens from the caterpillars and other insects which destroy the fruits of the earth, by the magical aid of women who walked barefoot round the trees. Sorceresses likewise, in all their incantations cast off their shoes, as



protection of the ark of the covenant; and that the people should follow them according to their tribes, with this proviso, that the tribe of Judah, which led the van, should preserve a distance of two thousand cubits, or more than half a mile from the holy company who had charge of the sacred utensils. Thus were they arranged, and before the word was given to proceed, the priests were directed, when they came into the centre of the river, to remain stationary with the ark till all the host had passed over. The river, at that time, was broad, deep, and rapid; for in the season of harvest it always overflowed its banks.<sup>7</sup>

is evident from several passages of Ovid, Horace, and Virgil. Even the ancient Christians observed it in their solemn processions, of which we have many instances in ecclesiastical history. The Emperor Theodosius the Younger, and the Patriarch Proclus, humbled themselves in this manner, when they assisted at the processions made at that time on account of several earthquakes. Heraclius went farther, for he resolved to carry the cross upon his back, and bear the weight of that sacred burden during a long procession, though he was almost overwhelmed with the weight of his imperial robes, But preferring the humble weight of the cross to all the pomp and grandeur of a throne, he cast off not only his royal vestments, *but his shoes also*, to accomplish with more alacrity, his journey to Mount Calvary. The Indians of Peru observe the custom of being barefooted as the most incontestible proof they could possibly give of their unfeigned humiliation. They never entered the famous and magnificent temple of the Sun till they had first put off their shoes in the porch of the temple.

<sup>7</sup> " Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest, which was in the first month when the Israelites entered Canaan. Maundrell observes that upon this flow of Jordan, the waters had anciently covered a large strand, and washed up to an outer bank about a furlong from the common channel. At this time there could be no passing it, and therefore the Israelites being now able to get over was

Here the hand of Jehovah was again manifested in opening for his people an unobstructed passage into the promised land.<sup>6</sup> So soon as the feet of the priests

very extraordinary ; and it is no wonder, that when the Kings of the Amorites on the west side of Jordan, and all the Kings of the Canaanites by the sea, heard how the waters were dried up from before the children of Israel, their hearts melted and there was no spirit in them ; because, whatever might have been attempted when the river ran in its ordinary channel, the passage of the Israelites was at the time of a known annual flood, when the waters flowed to a great height, and an attempt to get over them was, naturally speaking, impossible." (Shuckford. Con. vol. iii. p. 353.)

<sup>6</sup> It may be observed here, that the land belonged of right to the Israelites ; as it had been given to, and actually occupied by their ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. "The latter," says Michaelis, (*Law of Moses*, vol. i. p. 161.), "went down into Egypt with a conviction that his descendants should return to Palestine ; nor would he allow himself to be buried anywhere else than in his own hereditary sepulchre in that country, exacting from his son Joseph an oath for that purpose. And his burial was conducted with such solemnity, that the people in Palestine could not possibly entertain a doubt of the intention of the Israelites to return thither at some future period. But were the matter considered still as somewhat doubtful, because Moses does not expressly mention this as the reason of Jacob's desire to be carried thither ; on the occasion of the death of Joseph, it is placed in the clearest light. For he testifies to his brethren his certain hope that God would reconduct their posterity into Palestine, and therefore he desired not to be buried in Egypt, but begged that his body might, after the ancient Egyptian manner, remain uninterred while they continued there, and be carried with the people at their general return into the promised land, and laid in the sepulchre of his fathers. Such was his anxiety on these points that he made his brethren swear that they would attend to them ; and accordingly we find, that when he died, they did not bury him, but, as was not unusual among the Egyptians, let him remain embalmed in his coffin, until their descendants, at their departure, carried his remains along with them. Could a people have given a stronger proof of their

touched the waters of Jordan, they receded to the right and left; those on the right hand gathered themselves together on a heap and remained immoveable; while those on the left ran down the channel and were exhausted in the Dead sea.<sup>9</sup> Thus the bottom of the river, for a considerable extent, was left dry; and the priests remained in the centre of the stream till the people had all passed over in safety.

In commemoration of this astonishing miracle, Joshua commanded twelve men, one being selected from each tribe, to take as many stones out of the midst of Jordan, where the ark of the covenant stood during the passage of the Israelites, and bearing them

*animus revertendi*, and that they had not for ever abandoned their native country."

<sup>9</sup> The Masonic version of this event is thus related. When Joshua, the great leader and captain of the Jews, was conducting them towards the promised land, one of the many great miracles that were wrought in favour of this peculiar people was made manifest at the passing of the river Jordan. As the priests with the ark, approached the foot of the bridge that crossed the river, and were preparing to go over it, the waters instantaneously separated, in a most miraculous manner, to the right and left, leaving the ground entirely dry for the passage of themselves, with their wives, children, cattle, and substance. In commemoration of the exercise of this divine and miraculous power in their favour, Joshua commanded that twelve of the largest stones from the foundation of the north side of the bridge, that could be safely removed, should be brought out of the river, and laid as a foundation of a pillar in Gilgal, on the opposite side of the river; and twelve stones from the field of corn on the banks of the river, should be taken and placed near the spot from whence the other twelve were removed, to form the foundation of another pillar, that both might remain as perpetual memorials of God's power and protection to the Jews. These two pillars Joshua commanded to be solemnly dedicated to Elclohe Israel, or the God of Israel.

on their shoulders to Gilgal, constructed a commemorative pillar.<sup>10</sup> He then took twelve other stones from *a field of corn* on the opposite banks of the river, and built another pillar in the midst of Jordan on the spot where the feet of the priests who bore the ark stood.<sup>11</sup>

<sup>10</sup> "The inhabitants of Palestine had their altars of unhewn stone, their conical heaps of stones, and their circles of stones, in common with the patriarchs. But besides these, the Phœnician settlers in Britain had other structures of massy stones not noticed in the sacred history of patriarchal times; of these are, the Cromlech, the Logan stone, and the Tolmen; the circles of stone have their prototype in the Gilgal of Joshua; for we read, that, on the passing of the Israelites through the river Jordan, dry shod, Joshua, their leader, commanded that one man of each tribe should bring a stone from the bottom of the river; and that these stones should be pitched on the spot where the ark was to rest that night. This was done,—and that *they were arranged in a circle* is evident from the name given to this group, viz., *Gil*, or *Gal-gal*. *Gal*, in the Hebrew tongue, means a circle or wheel; the reduplication gives importance, as much as to say, *the circle*, by way of distinction. Joshua, no doubt, alluded to this wheel-like arrangement when he said,—this day hath the Lord *rolled* away your reproach." (Stackhouse, in the Graphic Illustrator, p. 113.)

<sup>11</sup> From these instances of commemorative pillars being erected by the chosen people of God, the heathen adopted pillar worship which was carried to a great extent in our own country. "Thus Semiramus is said to have erected an obelisk 125 feet high, and five feet wide. All the world knows, and still admires, the workmanship of the Egyptian obelisks; which were generally dedicated to the sun and worshipped. The Paphians worshipped their Venus under the form of a white pyramid; and the Brahmins worshipped the great God under the figure of a little column of stone. The symbol of Jupiter Ammon was a conical stone in his Egyptian temple; and in Africa, Apollo's image was a kind of erect stone like a pyramid. A square stone was the image of Mercury, as a pillar was that of Bacchus. The Jews also were carried away by this strong current

These two pillars, are said to have remained till the final destruction of the Jewish polity.<sup>12</sup> The current of the river was restrained until all these works were completed; and when the priests, with the ark of the covenant, had quitted the stream, and arrived in safety on the other side, the waters returned to their place, and the river resumed its usual appearance.<sup>13</sup> At the

of idolatry, and they set up pillars on every high hill, and under every green tree; so that this idolatry of worshipping rude stones erect may be reckoned to have infected much the greatest part of the world" (Borlase. Ant. Corn. p. 162.)

<sup>12</sup> There are some doubts about the accuracy of this statement. The commentators on the passage in the Pictorial Bible think that "in the command given to Joshua, there is nothing said concerning these twelve stones to be set up in the midst of Jordan. It is also difficult to discover what purpose they could answer under the water. Some commentators suppose that the stones were placed one above another, so as to form a heap that appeared above water, or was at least visible through the water when the river was low; but if so, it would seem that a heap thus loosely set up must soon be swept away by the rapidity of the stream. The Arabic has not the verse, and the Syriac reads it so as to make it refer to the stones taken out of Jordan, making it a continuation of the description of the manner in which the Lord's commands were fulfilled, as,—Thus Joshua set up the twelve stones which they had taken from the midst of Jordan, &c. This is the reading followed by Kennicott. Boothroyd translates as in our version, but puts it in brackets, as of doubtful authority. It is very possible, however, that the text is correct, though we do not very clearly understand it. It may be that the stones were not intended to be visible, and that they were set up to replace those that had been taken out, in order to give an idea of completeness to the transaction. The stones of Gilgal, if set apart in an orderly manner and conspicuous situation, would seem likely to convey a more distinct reference to the twelve tribes than if united in one pillar."

<sup>13</sup> In reference to the above monument of twelve stones, we have

celebration of the Passover on the 14th day of the first month after they had crossed the river, the Israelites ate of the corn of Canaan, for it was the time of harvest, and the land was very productive.<sup>14</sup>

The Israelites being now fairly embarked in the enterprise, and regularly armed, marshalled, and arrayed under their princes, leaders, captains of thousands, of hundreds, fifties, and tens,<sup>15</sup> after the manner of Egyptian warfare, were prepared to assert their title

already seen that some antiquaries are of opinion that it was not a pillar, but a circular temple like those erected by the Druids of Britain; and Stukeley believes that these stones were placed in a circular form; that there might be in Gilgal a mutual relation and agreement between the name and figure of the monument. The custom of placing judges on such stones on solemn occasions was very ancient. It is mentioned in the *Iliad* (xviii. 504.) and was used by every nation in the world.

<sup>14</sup> From that day the supply of manna ceased, which fell from heaven every night during their forty years pilgrimage to sustain them in the barren wilderness; because they were now come to the land of plenty, which was their own inheritance by the gift of Jehovah to their forefathers.

<sup>15</sup> "The constitution of Israel may be considered as in some measure resembling that of Switzerland, where thirteen cantons, of which each has a government of its own, and exercises the right of war, are all united in one great republic. All the twelve tribes had at least one common weal. They had general diets; and were bound to take the field against a common enemy; and the tribe of Ephraim, took it as a serious injury, that, without waiting for their assistance, the tribes beyond Jordan had gone to war with the Ammonites. They frequently had general judges, and afterwards general sovereigns. And even in times when they had no common head, any particular tribe that refused the administration of justice, might be accused before the other tribes, who were authorized to carry on war against it as a punishment." (Michaelis. *Law of Moses*. vol. i. p. 235.)

to the land on the authority of the divine promise. The inhabitants had been gradually ripening for destruction, by the practice of all those abominable idolatries and sins which were offensive to God. And Moses had bestowed great pains to impress upon the people that it was not for their superior righteousness that Jehovah gave them the land of Canaan, but for the wickedness of the ancient inhabitants,<sup>16</sup> that he had determined on their destruction.<sup>17</sup> Those that

<sup>16</sup> The abominations of the Canaanites were not peculiar to them, but extended to all the descendants of Ham. "Politeness was never introduced into a country but by means of letters. The most brutal vices, and most prejudicial to humanity, are the portion of gross and ignorant nations. Philosophy had not yet enlightened Greece at the time of the war of Troy. Thus, the conduct of its inhabitants, at that time, presents to us a most dismal and hideous picture. The history of the heroic ages affords usurpations, murders, and unheard of crimes. It was at this epoch that all those famous criminals appeared, whose names have come down to us. There we see Theseus, Atreus, Eteocles, Alcmeon, Orestes, Eryphile, Phædra, and Clytemnestra. Almost all the princes who went before Troy were betrayed by their wives. The kingdom of Mycenæ alone presents the most signal catastrophes. The scene each moment is imbrued with blood. The history of Pelops and his descendants is a continued series of crimes and horrors. In a word, the heroic ages are the times the most fruitful in incests and parricides spoken of in history." (Goguet. *Origin of Nations*, vol. ii. p. 392.)

<sup>17</sup> The contemplation of this subject forcibly presents to our minds the consequences attending the curse of Noah, after his son Ham, or his grandson Canaan, or perhaps both, had endeavoured to subject their aged parent to ridicule and disgrace. "Cursed be Canaan," said the patriarch, "a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren. Blessed be the Lord God of Shem, and Canaan shall be his servant." The effects of this curse were not visible until the invasion of the Israelites. The descendants of Ham were always a

escaped were suffered to dwell among the Israelites. If they retained their possessions they became tributary;<sup>18</sup> and if they were destitute, they were condemned to the servile employment of hewers of wood and drawers of water. But their retention proved a snare to entice the Israelites from their allegiance, and incite them to worship the false deities of Canaan.

This extermination of the Canaanites to make room for the children of Israel, must not be considered in the light of a common invasion,<sup>19</sup> by which an erratic

wicked people, as is evidenced in Nimrod and his associates; in the inhabitants of Sodom and Gomorrah; and in the defilements of other nations, who worshipped stocks and stones as the greatest deities. Wherever this race fixed themselves at the general dispersion from Shinar, their residence was characterized by rebellion against God, and the commission of every unnatural sin. The apostasy of the Canaanites in particular was so offensive to the Almighty, that he promised to give their land to the posterity of Abraham when their iniquity should be full, and every abomination which the Lord hateth should be done to their gods. Thus, when they burned their children in the fire, as a religious ceremony; when they were guilty of every unlawful lust; when adultery, incest, sodomy, bestiality, and the like monstrous crimes were common amongst them, then were they expelled, and their country given to the Israelites.

<sup>18</sup> "Enimvero illud hinc efficitur, deletas propterea eas gentes esse, quia belli fortunam tentare, quàm conficere pacem in Israelitarum leges maluerunt. Quod si fecialibus aut cultassent, utique jam salus eorum neutiquam in dubio fuisset." (Cunæus de Repub. Heb. l. ii. c. 20.)

<sup>19</sup> "When thou comest nigh unto a city," (these were the directions of Moses,) "to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it. And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, that all the people that is found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee. And if it will make not peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt



people subdued a country by an unjust exertion of physical force, and cut off its ancient inhabitants merely to provide a resting place for themselves,<sup>20</sup> because the Israelites were the weaker people, and altogether unable to cope with the warlike inhabitants of Canaan on equal terms; but as a great judicial measure,<sup>21</sup> planned by divine wisdom, and executed by the intervention of the divine power, for the signal punishment of a nation of wicked idolaters, and as a beacon

besiege it; and when the Lord thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword; but the women and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, even all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the Lord thy God hath given thee. Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations. But of the cities of these people (the Canaanites), *thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth*, but thou shalt utterly destroy them." (Deut. xx. 10—17.)

<sup>20</sup> "There were two special reasons," says Michaelis (vol. i. p. 111), "for the extirpation of the Canaanites. In the first place Moses represents them as a people enormously wicked, much in the same way as the Romans did the Canaanitish colony, Carthage; and he was anxious to guard against the Israelites being infected by the vices of such detestable fellow-citizens; and in the next place, the great object of his policy was, to maintain among his people the service of one only God; and idolatry was then so contagious, that he could not but fear lest the Israelites should learn it from the Canaanites, if they continued."

<sup>21</sup> In this general destruction of the Canaanites, it was commanded that the children as well as the parents should be destroyed; for God's general visitations make no exceptions of either sex or age. The storms and earthquakes which so frequently happen, are alike destructive to young and old, rich and poor, strong and feeble; and upon the same principle, the ruin of the Canaanites would necessarily involve all that appertained to them, even their innocent children.

and a warning to other nations,<sup>22</sup> by which they might profit to their present and eternal good.<sup>23</sup>

Thus the sword was the agent that planted them in the land of Canaan; and as they became disobedient in after ages, and forgot the power which had befriended them, so the same agent was employed to punish their transgressions. With all the advantages they enjoyed, they soon forsook the God who had placed them in a fruitful country, abounding in corn, and oil, and wine;<sup>24</sup> and, like the ancient inha-

<sup>22</sup> To the Israelites themselves this example was expected particularly to apply. It was, indeed, an awful admonition; and being enforced by the precept of Moses, we wonder that it was not more effectual. "Thou shalt remember the Lord thy God," said the lawgiver; "for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant, which he sware unto thy fathers, as it is this day. And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the Lord thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them and worship them, I testify against you this day, that you shall utterly perish. As the nations which the Lord destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish, because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the Lord your God." (Deut. viii. 18—20.)

<sup>23</sup> "It was thy will," said the wise man, "to destroy by the hands of our fathers, both those old inhabitants of thy holy land, whom thou hatedst for doing most odious works of witchcrafts and wicked sacrifices; and also those merciless murderers of children, and devourers of man's flesh, and the feasts of blood, with their priests out of the midst of their idolatrous crew, and the parents, that killed with their own hands souls destitute of help; that the land, which thou esteemedst above all other, might receive a worthy colony of God's children." (Wisd. xii. 3—7.)

<sup>24</sup> Michaelis says, "As long as Palestine was properly cultivated, an acre near Jerusalem, from its produce in wine and oil, must naturally have been more profitable than as a corn field. We need only call to mind the Mount of Olives, which lay to the east of the city. An acre planted with olives or vines, however rocky and arid the soil

bitants, bowed themselves before their idols,<sup>25</sup> and purified their sons and their daughters by fire before the altar and image of Moloch;<sup>26</sup> a disgusting rite, of

may be, will very easily be made worth ten times as much as an acre of the richest corn land. The account given by Abulfeda, in his description of Syria, confirms this statement; for he says, that the country about Jerusalem is one of the most fertile in Palestine." (On the Law of Moses, vol. iii. p. 138.)

<sup>25</sup> "This idolatry began under the judges Othniel and Ehud; and at the last it became so common in Israel, that they had peculiar priests, whom they termed prophets of the grove, and idols of the grove, that is, peculiar idols unto whom their groves were consecrated. As Christians in the consecration of their churches make special choice of some peculiar saints, by whose names they call them, as St. Peter's church, St. Paul's, St. Andrew's, so they consecrated their groves unto particular idols; whence, in profane authors, we read of Diana Nemorensis, Diana Arduenna, Albunea Dea, all receiving their names from the groves in which they were worshipped. Yea, the idol itself is sometimes called by the name of a grove. Thus, Josiah is said to have brought out the grove from the house of the Lord. It is probable that in this idol was pourtrayed the form and similitude of a grove, and thence it was called a grove; as those silver similitudes of Diana's temple, made by Demetrius, were termed temples of Diana." (Godwyn, Moses and Aaron, l. ii. c. 5.)

<sup>26</sup> The law prohibiting this practice was very severe. "Whatever Israelite, or stranger dwelling among you, gives one of his children to Moloch, shall die, his neighbours shall stone him to death. These are not the terms in which Moses usually speaks of the punishment of stoning judicially inflicted: but, all the people shall stone him; the hand of the witnesses shall be the first upon him. Besides, what follows a little after does not appear to me as indicative of anything like a matter of judicial procedure. If the neighbours shut their eyes, and will not see him giving his children to Moloch, nor put him to death, God himself will be the avenger of his crime. I am therefore of opinion, that in regard to this most extraordinary and most unnatural crime, which, however, could not be perpetrated in perfect secrecy, Moses meant to give an extraordinary injunction,

which Hiram Abiff, the widow's son, is said to have purged the idolatrous worship of Tyre.<sup>27</sup>

Moses had commanded the Israelites when they had passed the river Jordan, that they should set up great stones or pillars at Mount Ebal, and covering them over with plaster, should write upon them the records of the law ;<sup>28</sup> and set up an altar, on which no iron tool

and to let it be understood, that whenever a parent was about to sacrifice his child, the first persons who observed him were to hasten to its help, and the people around were instantly to meet, and to stone the unnatural monster to death. In fact, no crime so justly authorizes extra judicial vengeance as this horrible cruelty perpetrated on a helpless child, in the discovery of which we are always sure to have either the lifeless victim as a proof, or else the living testimony of a witness, who is beyond all suspicion ; and where the mania of human sacrifices prevailed to such a pitch as amongst the Canaanites, and got so much the better of all the feelings of nature, it was necessary to counteract its effects by a measure equally extraordinary and summary." (Michaelis on the Law of Moses, vol. iv. p. 27.)

<sup>27</sup> An old Masonic tradition says, "To such an extent were these sacrifices often carried, that when the Canaanites and Phœnicians were desirous to avert any great calamity, such persons as had no children, purchased them from the poor for that purpose, Sometimes they were cast into a furnace of fire ; at others into a hollow statue of Moloch which was burning with fire. Hiram Abiff got so much of this law revoked, as made it penal to purchase children for the purpose of sacrifice."

<sup>28</sup> "The Jewish writers abound in fiction on this point. Some of them say that Joshua inscribed on these pillars the whole five books of Moses ; nay, they add, that he did it 70 times over, in 70 different languages, in order to leave monuments, such as might instruct all the nations upon earth in the law, and that in their own tongue. And thus these writers were so far from seeing any difficulty in the query, which to others has seemed considerable ; viz., whether Joshua could find either stones enough to contain, or had time

had been used, for burnt offerings. This was accordingly done; and the consequences of their obedience were, that everything flourished which they undertook. They subdued all the country in their progress. The kings of the plains, and the inhabitants of the hills and of the vallies, gigantic in person though they were,<sup>29</sup> thirty-one in number, fell before their arms; and then they rested from their warlike toils, to settle the esta-

enough to inscribe so large a transcript, as a copy of the five books of Moses; that they show evidently that nothing can be so marvellous, but that their imagination can surmount it. If 700 or 7000 had been as favourite a number with them as 70, they would have had no scruple of multiplying the copies up to their humour; but 70 being the number of the elders of Israel chosen by Moses, and appointed by God to assist in the government of his people; they hence imagined that there were originally from the dispersion of mankind but 70 nations, and 70 different languages in the world." (Shuckford. Con. vol. iii. p. 368.)

<sup>29</sup> In Le Clerc's Notes to the first book of Grotius we find the following observations. " Josephus says, there remain to this day some of the race of giants, who by reason of their bulk and the figure of their bodies are wonderful to see or hear of. Their bones are now shown, far exceeding the belief of the vulgar. Gabinius affirms that the bones of Antenus, when joined together, were 60 cubits long. Trallianus speaks of digging up a human head which was three times as big as that of an ordinary woman; and adds that there were many bodies found in Dalmatia, whose arms exceeded 16 cubits or 24 feet. He further says, that there were found in the Cimmerian Bosphorus, a heap of human bodies 24 cubits or 36 feet in length." Le Clerc disbelieves these assertions. It is said, however, in more modern times, that Ferragus, who was slain by Orlando, nephew of Charlemagne, was 18 feet high. Rioland, a celebrated anatomist, who wrote in 1614, says, that some years before there was to be seen in the suburbs of St. Germain the tomb of one Isoret who was 20 feet high. There are numerous other evidences in existence of human bones being found of immense dimensions.

blished religion by setting up the tabernacle at Shilo in the tribe of Ephraim; and there it remained 300 years. This important business being disposed of, the land was surveyed, and divided by lots; and each tribe marched off east, west, north, and south, to take possession of its inheritance.

Under the Theocracy, the tribes of Israel appear to have assumed the character of so many septs, each under its patriarchal head, who was the sovereign of his clan, and so far as his own individual interests were concerned, levied war and made peace; administered justice amongst his subjects and performed all the acts of regal power.<sup>30</sup> But in matters where the interests of the Jewish nation were involved, every patriarch submitted to the authority of any temporary judge whom God might appoint to rule over them for the general benefit of the whole community.<sup>31</sup>

<sup>30</sup> Selden tells us, that civil society, beginning first in particular families, under economic rule, representing what is now a commonwealth, had, in its state, the husband, father, and master, as king, priest, and prophet. And in Abraham's treaty with the sons of Heth, for a burying place for Sarah, they style him a mighty prince, as indeed he was. In a word, not only Adam, but all the succeeding patriarchs, as well before as after the flood, had, by the law of nature, kingly power over their respective families.

<sup>31</sup> To render this view of the case more clear I quote a passage from Dr. Russel's *Connection of Sacred and Profane History*. "The clans of Scottish highlanders bore a great resemblance to the tribes of the Hebrews. Each consisted of a certain number of families, more or less closely united as blood relations, and all acknowledging one common father; whose son or representative became the hereditary chief, throughout all their generations. In war the descendant of their honoured progenitor discharged the duties of general; in peace he administered the simple laws which regulated their intercourse,

After the death of Joshua, the twelve tribes being at rest, each under its own vine and fig-tree ; I now proceed to explain the Masonic references with which they are connected ; because they have been adopted amongst Masons as representatives of the twelve grand points in Masoury, according to the old lectures.<sup>22</sup> Reuben

and determined their mutual rights. Nor were their treaties with other clans held valid without his concurrence and formal sanction. With reference again to the general government of the country, they acknowledge themselves bound to perform a certain homage, and even to render military service to the monarch on the throne ; but they denied his authority, and resisted his power in all matters which concerned the internal arrangements of their own community, and particularly their right to wage war and make peace with the ancient enemies of their name. The hereditary feuds which subsisted between some of the larger clans, occasioned from time to time, scenes of the most barbarous violence and cruelty ; laid waste whole valleys ; and depopulated the surrounding mountains and islands ; and, in some instances, to use the expressive words of the widow of Tekoah, finally quenched the coal, and left neither name nor remainder of the family upon the earth." (Russ. Con. vol. ii. p. 133.)

<sup>22</sup> In speaking of the ancient lectures, it may be necessary to be explicit. There are considerable doubts whether the lectures now used in Blue Masonry are not the construction of comparatively modern times. An intelligent correspondent is of opinion that anciently the lectures were confined to the only Masonic Order then in existence which was purely speculative ; i. e., the Royal Order of H. B. D. M., established at Kilwinning by Robert Bruce in 1314 ; and that for reasons which he states, " the lectures were wisely not entrusted even to the Master Masons of Operative Lodges. About the beginning of that century, the Royal Order was in great repute in London ; and a few hints were most improperly communicated from its lectures to some Master Mason ; and a ritual or lecture founded on them was got up under the direction of the Grand Lodge in London ; and the improvement of this ritual is now countenanced by the Masonic authorities as the genuine lectures of Masonry. Now

symbolizes the opening of the Lodge,<sup>33</sup> because he was the first-born of his father; the door, as it were, by which the tribes of Israel entered the world.<sup>34</sup> Simeon

the result of my investigation is against this system; and I am persuaded that even Preston did not intend that these lectures should be given in Blue Lodges. He instituted, in imitation of the Royal Order, of which he had heard, but of which he was not a member, a Chapter of Harodim, in which these lectures should be given as part of *their* secrets, and they had private modes of recognition besides; but no such lectures ought to be given in a common Lodge."

<sup>33</sup> The opening of the Lodge is a ceremony of great solemnity and importance. Even Stone, amidst all his bitterness, was compelled in common fairness to admit that it was very impressive. "Every thing," he says, "was conducted in such a manner as to inculcate respect for those in authority, with solemn reverence and adoration of the Deity, whose blessing and direction on our labours, was invoked—not in a light and thoughtless manner, as some may perhaps infer, but with the gravity and decency of a well regulated church. The charge on opening a Lodge is in the words of the 133rd Psalm. Behold how good and pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity. It is like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down into the beard, even Aaron's beard, and went down to the skirts of his clothing, as the dew of Hermon that descended upon the mountains of Zion, for there the Lord promised a blessing, even life for evermore. Such a charge, being appropriately pronounced to an audience apparently feeling the force of every word, was certainly well calculated to arrest the attention; and to soften the asperities of temper, to chasten the mind and the heart, and in all respects to make a favourable impression, even upon those whose temperament and habits were not of a decidedly religious character." (Letters on Masonry, p. 18.)

<sup>34</sup> "Reuben, thou art my first-born, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power." As the first-born he was entitled to certain high privileges, which he forfeited by iniquity. His father said, "unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father's bed." (Gen. xlix. 3, 4.) The sovereignty was therefore transferred to



was an emblem of preparing the candidate,<sup>35</sup> because he prepared the instruments of destruction for the slaughter of the Shechemites, which excited the heavy displeasure of his parent ;<sup>36</sup> and therefore to perpetuate

Judah, the priesthood to Levi, and the temporals to the children of Joseph. This tribe was the first which was carried into captivity.

<sup>35</sup> The preparation of the candidate was always considered a matter of great importance ; and therefore, even in the spurious Freemasonry, it was solemnized with an abundance of rites, attended with tests of great severity. Thus in some countries the candidate was prepared by numerous lustrations performed with water, fire, and honey. It is said by some that the aspirant went through forty degrees of probation, by others eighty, which ended with a fast of fifty days continuance. These intense and protracted trials were inflicted in the gloomy recesses of a subterranean cavern, where he was condemned to perpetual silence ; secluded from society, and confined amidst cold and nakedness, hunger and thirst, accompanied by an extreme degree of refined and brutal torture. The severity of these trials was sometimes fatal ; and sometimes the candidate suffered a partial derangement of intellect. But the few, whose robust nerves and steady fortitude enabled them to undergo the extreme sufferings of such a severe preparation, became eligible to the highest honours and dignities ; and were received amongst the people, with a degree of veneration equal to that which was paid to the celestial deities. But the unhappy novice, who suffered his courage to forsake him, and petitioned to be relieved from any further infliction of fatigue or torture, was rejected with the strongest indications of contempt ; and for ever accounted profane, and excluded from the privileges of initiation. (See the Hist. of Init. N. Ed. p. 98. et passim.)

<sup>36</sup> Jacob inflicted his curse upon this tribe, from the effects of which it never recovered. " Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce ; and their wrath, for it was cruel. I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel." (Gen. xlix. 7.) The descendants of Simeon had a very inferior allotment in the promised land, and were obliged to form colonies amongst the neighbouring nations, as chance or the fortune of war directed. Some of the Jewish writers say that the

our abhorrence of such cruelty, we prepare our candidates by depriving them of all weapons,<sup>37</sup> both offensive and defensive. Levi was referred to the report; in commemoration of the signal or report which he is supposed to have given to his brother Simeon when they assailed the men of Shechem at a time when they were incapable of defending themselves; and put them all to the sword, because of the affront which Dinah their sister had received from Shechem the son of Hamor.<sup>38</sup>

Judah symbolized the entrance of the candidate into the Lodge,<sup>39</sup> because this tribe first crossed Jordan

Simeonites were so unprovided for, that they were obliged to seek a living by wandering amongst the other tribes and acting as scribes and schoolmasters.

<sup>37</sup> The probation of a candidate in ancient times embraced many important particulars; but principally his fortitude and constancy were severely tried by the infliction—sometimes with an iron instrument heated red hot; at others with the point of a sword or other sharp weapon; whilst he himself was deprived of all means of defence and protection.

<sup>38</sup> Jacob said, "Simeon and Levi are brethren. Instruments of cruelty are in their habitation." (Gen. xlix. 5.) And therefore he placed them under his malediction. They were divided in Jacob and scattered in Israel. The tribe of Levi had no fixed residence—no inheritance amongst the people; and its members lived solely by giving religious instruction to their brethren of the other tribes.

<sup>39</sup> In America "after the Lodge has been regularly opened in the third degree, the work is introduced on *the entrance of the candidate*, by the reading of that beautiful and exquisitely touching portion of the penitential hymn of King Solomon, called the Ecclesiastes, (xii. 1—7.) Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, &c. In the course of the ceremonies there is a prayer of deep devotion and pathos, composed of some of the most sublime and affecting passages of that splendid sacred drama of Araby, the Book of Job. This prayer includes a portion of the funeral service of the

and entered the promised land ;<sup>40</sup> a region of light and happiness, after they had traversed the barren wilderness by many dangerous and wearisome journeys. Zebulun was an apt representation of the prayer,<sup>41</sup>

Protestant Episcopal Church, and is full of tenderness and beauty.” (Stone, Letters on Masonry, p. 23.)

<sup>40</sup> The tribe of Judah, in every instance, took the lead of all the other tribes. It bore the principal banner in the wilderness—it had the most honourable station in the camp assigned to it—it was appointed, after the death of Joshua, in preference to all others, to expel the Canaanites. David, the first potent king ; and Jesus, the divine king, priest, and prophet of the Christian dispensation, sprang from this tribe. It had the richest part of the country assigned for its portion—a land of vineyards, and oliveyards, and prolific pasture land.

<sup>41</sup> I transcribe a beautiful passage, in illustration of the text, from Bro. Inwood’s Sermons, (p. 210.) “ The Master who is without religion, must talk a language foreign to his heart ; the pedestal, in a Mason’s Lodge, is always unfurnished without that book of books, of which God is its only author ; and the jewels, both moveable and immoveable, have no significant reference, but as they refer to him who is the author of all things, who is the giver of every good and perfect gift ; whose hands are open to supply your every want ; and who alone is the source of every Mason’s hope. Do we look into an English Lodge, from the surface to the centre ? High as the heavens, we behold him who manageth all creation, in the exercise of his wisdom and power. Deeper than hell, we see him carrying on redemption, beyond the narrow limits of all human philanthropy, saving not only a part, but the whole, saying unto death, I will be thy plague, and unto hell, I will be thy destruction ; breaking all its massy doors, and setting its despairing prisoners free. Look we from the north to the south, or from east to west, we see the seasons roll their usual round of uninterrupted variety. Forth comes smiling spring in all her tender softness ; the fostering sun, the moistening shower, and all the pleasing promises of plenty. Next shoots the summer’s sun with full perfection, to bless the ripening year ; which autumn, with her full fed fatness, showers upon the earth for man’s

because the prayer and blessing<sup>42</sup> of his father Jacob was conferred on him in preference to his brother Issachar.<sup>43</sup> The point within a circle, referring to the

enjoyment; and even when surly winter blows, we lose its essence of intention, if, even in that inclement moment, we ever lose sight of a God of love. Thus stands, and thus is furnished, a Mason's Lodge. The God of creation, of providence, and of grace, rises in the east, to shine upon her with glory; retires into the west, and blesses her with his presence. He stretches his arms of love from north to south, and calls her his own beloved. And in all his dispensations; in the exercise of all his perfections; and in the manifestation of all his graces; gives to every inquiring individual, an experimental knowledge of himself."

<sup>42</sup> There was a sect sprang up in Spain about the year 1575; the brethren of which were called Almabrados, or Illuminates. They entertained opinions somewhat resembling the Brethren of the Rosy Cross. They thought that by means of a sublime manner of prayer which they had attained to, they were absolutely perfect, and that they might commit even the vilest actions without sin. This species of refined piety is still in existence. There are persons who cannot discern the difference between venial and deadly sin; between stealing a pin, and committing incest, adultery, or murder.

<sup>43</sup> Zebulun was a maritime tribe, about which Moses said, "they shall suck of the abundance of the seas, and of treasures hid in the sand." (Deut. xxxiii. verse 19.) The abundance of the seas is understood by some to refer to commerce. It is, however, difficult to discover that this or any other tribe did actually engage in maritime commerce; but both Zebulun and Issachar were doubtless advantaged by their immediate vicinity to the commercial Phœnicians. The abundance of the seas, thus understood, they might receive from them and dispose of advantageously to the other tribes. Might not the abundance of the seas partly mean sea fish? The paraphrase of Jonathan is curious and interesting. "They shall dwell near the Great Sea, and feast on the tunny fish, and catch the murex, with whose blood they will dye of a purple colour the threads of their cloths; and from the sand they will make looking-glasses and other utensils of glass." The latter part of this citation explains the

circumambulation of the candidate,<sup>44</sup> under the conduct of the Junior Deacon, was represented by the tribe of Issachar; because, as an indolent and thriftless tribe, they required a guide to advance them to a moral elevation of character equal with the other tribes.<sup>45</sup>

The tribe of Dan typified the ceremony of advancing to the pedestal, that the candidate might be taught, by contrast, to advance in the way of truth and holiness

treasures hid in the sand; and it is certainly a remarkable fact, in connexion with this text and with the particular situation of the tribes that the Tyrians or Phœnicians had, in after times, famous manufacturers of glass made from the sands of the rivers Belus and Kishon, which discharge themselves into the bay of Acre; and this fixes the seat of the manufacture on the immediate borders of Zebulun and Issachar. (Pict. Bibl. vol. i. p. 525.)

“In the Spurious Freemasonry the Zodiac was called “the circle of the signs;” and some authorities are of opinion that Stonehenge and Abury were planispheres or orreries. They were certainly illustrations of that universal emblem, the point within a circle, and illustrative of the practice of circumambulation during the initiations. To show the universality of this ceremony, we are told by Callimachus, (Hymn. v. 249.) that a body of priests who were deputed to consecrate the temple of Apollo at Delos for the purpose of religious rites, amongst other imposing ceremonies moved in procession round the whole island seven times, chanting a hymn, the burden of which was, “We copy the example of the sun, and follow his benevolent course.”

“Jacob, in his designation of the character of the tribes, had said, “Issachar is a strong ass, crouching down between two burdens.” (Gen. xlix. 14.) On this Buffon remarks that, “although Issachar was a strong ass able to refuse a load as well as to bear it; yet, like the passive drudge which symbolized him, he preferred inglorious ease to the resolute vindication of his liberty, a burden of tribute to the gains of a just and well regulated freedom, and a yoke of bondage to the doubtful issue of war.”

as rapidly as this tribe advanced to idolatry ;<sup>46</sup> for the first golden apis, as an object of worship, was set up in the midst of this people. Gad is an emblem of the obligation,<sup>47</sup> because of the oath of Jephtha when he destroyed the Ammonites, enemies of Gad, which consigned his daughter to death, or at the least to perpetual virginity, a state which the daughters of Israel

<sup>46</sup> It appears from the sentence of Jacob, "Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward." (Gen. xlix. 17.) "That the tribe should be a dangerous tempter to others, and so much the more sedulously to be guarded against. The Hebrew *shephiphon* appears to be the *coluber cerastes* of Linnæus; grows to the length of eighteen inches, or two feet, and is distinguished by a small prominence or horn above each eye. Nicander cites the horned viper as remarkable for lurking among the sand and in the wheel tracks, and from its retreat it bites the heels of the passing horses, whose hinder legs become almost immediately torpid from the activity of the poison. Accordingly this tribe was not noted more for its boldness than for its stratagems and craft; such as the doings of Samson, who was of this tribe; and their sending spies to discover what part of the unconquered country was weakest, and then surprising the careless and secure inhabitants, as at Laish, &c." (Pict. Bibl. vol. i. p. 128.)

<sup>47</sup> "All mankind are brethren," says Inwood; "but in the character of Masons you have other obligations—obligations voluntarily entered into, when your minds were at full maturity to consider, when they had full liberty to have refused. Thus you may be said, with a full maturity of understanding, to have given yourselves wholly to the Brethren, and that with the most serious asseverations of constancy and fraternal affection. If, therefore, you are convicted of failing in the performance of so sacred and so deliberately engaged obligations, in what instance, I beseech you, shall we possibly hope to find you faithful in the performance of any promise?" (Sermons, p. 33.)

esteemed to be little superior to death.<sup>48</sup> When the candidate was *intrusted*, he represented Asher, for he was then presented with the glorious fruit of Masonic knowledge, as Asher was represented by fatness and royal dainties.<sup>49</sup> The *investment*<sup>50</sup> of the candidate,<sup>51</sup> referred to Naphtali, and by this ceremony he was

<sup>48</sup> This subject will be discussed below, in Lecture XIX.

<sup>49</sup> According, "the lot of Asher corresponds with his name, which signifies *happiness*. The territory of the tribe of Asher was very fertile in corn, wine, and oil. The word *shemen*, rendered *fat*, equally signifies *oil*, and as it is well observed by the author of the Universal History, that the blessing spoken to Asher is capable of a double sense, viz., either that his country should be the most fertile, and produce the noblest corn in Palestine, which it actually did, or else that it should abound with the finest and most delicious oil, which his portion was also remarkable for, insomuch that its oil was the most famed in all Canaan. In the parallel blessing of Moses, (Deut. xxxiii. 24,) it is said that Asher shall dip his feet in oil."

<sup>50</sup> "Every candidate, at his initiation, is presented with a lambskin, or white leather apron. The lamb has in all ages been deemed an emblem of innocence; he therefore who wears the lambskin as a badge of Masonry, is thereby continually reminded of that purity of life and conduct, which is essentially necessary to his gaining admission into the celestial Lodge above, where the supreme Architect of the Universe presides." (Webb, Freemason's Monitor, p. 38.)

<sup>51</sup> Amongst the primitive Masons this badge received a characteristic distinction from its peculiar colour and material, and was, indeed, an unequivocal mark of superior dignity. The investiture of the apron formed an essential part of the ceremony of initiation, and was attended with rites equally significant and impressive. With the Essenian Masons it was accomplished by a process bearing a similar tendency, and accompanied by illustrations not less imposing and satisfactory to the newly initiated inquirer. He was clothed in a long WHITE robe, which reached to the ground, bordered with a fringe of blue ribbon, to incite personal holiness, and fastened tightly round the waist with a girdle, to separate the upper from the lower

two allotments in the land of Canaan. And as this situation is a place denoting the most superficial part of masonry, so Ephraim and Manassah, though heads of their respective tribes, were accounted more superficial than the rest, inasmuch as they were only the grandsons of the patriarch Jacob. Benjamin represented the *closing* of the Lodge,<sup>57</sup> because he was the last and youngest of Jacob's sons, and the closing of his father's strength. Thus the tribe of Benjamin continued to be incorporated with Judah, after the other tribes were dispersed, and remained in existence to the final closing of the Jewish polity.

<sup>57</sup> Of this essential ceremony, Stone the American, though an opponent, thus candidly speaks:—"The ceremony of closing the Lodge, the utmost solemnity and order being preserved, is striking and agreeable. The beautiful words of the closing prayer—'may the blessing of Heaven rest upon us, and all regular Masons; may brotherly love prevail, and every moral and social duty cement us;' with the universal response of AMEN, falls upon the ears most impressively." (Letters on Masonry, p. 17.) "A Mason's Lodge," says Inwood (Sermons, p. 165), "I mean a company of Masons, should see the rising and the setting of the sun with piety, with gratitude, and with devotion. It should be an assembly where the ignorant are taught that wisdom which cometh from above, where the wanton are taught that sobriety which becometh godliness, and where the unruly are influenced to perform all the important duties of religious obedience. As the sun riseth in the east to enlighten the day, so the Master should stand in the east to enlighten, with true wisdom, his Masonic companions, and guide all his Fellowcraftsmen to work out their salvation with fear and trembling. As the sun setteth in the west to close the day, so the Wardens of the Lodge should stand in the west to close the labours of the Lodge, and to see that none go away, not only not dissatisfied, but also to see that none go away unimproved in moral virtue, in religious knowledge, and in pious resolutions."







Des. & Sculp. by H. H. H. H.

London, 1888.

*Cavern Temple — Ancient Initiation. (See Lec. 12.)*

Published by Bro. R. Spencer 3 St. High Holborn London

Digitized by Google

## LECTURE XII.

## THE HIGHEST OF HILLS AND THE LOWEST OF VALLEYS.

“ Before we had the convenience of such well-formed Lodges, the Brethren used to meet on the highest of hills and in the lowest of valleys. And if they were asked why they met so high, so low, and so very secret, they replied—the better to see and observe all that might ascend or descend; and in case a cowan should appear, the Tyler might give timely notice to the W. M., by which means the Lodge might be closed, the jewels put by, thereby preventing any unlawful intrusion.”—OLD YORK LECTURES.

“ We place the spiritual Lodge in the vale of Jehoshaphat, implying thereby, that the principles of Masonry are derived from the knowledge of God, and are established in the judgment of the Lord; the literal translation of the word Jehoshaphat, from the Hebrew tongue, being no other than those express words. The highest hills and the lowest valleys were from the earliest times esteemed sacred, and it was supposed that the spirit of God was peculiarly diffusive in those places.”—HUTCHINSON.

It is remarkable that a very great similarity of rites and ceremonies, as well as of traditions, facts, and legends, exists between the true and spurious Freemasonry; or, in other words, between our sublime institution and the mysteries of idolatry. This admitted coincidence has induced some few learned writers to believe that Freemasonry, as it is now prac-

tised, is a scion taken from the heathen superstitions,<sup>1</sup> and applied to Christianity in some such manner as the Gnostics infused the Platonic philosophy into the Christian religion.<sup>2</sup> These authors, however, are not Masons,<sup>3</sup> and therefore, being imperfectly acquainted with the secrets of the Order,<sup>4</sup> were altogether incompetent to pronounce an opinion on its origin, its practices, or its tendency.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This was the opinion of Reinhold, a mystic of the last century; but his theory was admirably exposed and refuted by Eichorn.

<sup>2</sup> Volney, in his *Ruins*, derives not only Freemasonry, but the entire system of Christianity, from the Mithratic and Eleusinian mysteries. On this perversion of truth, Mr. Maurice thus remarks:—"In the pure and primitive theology, derived from the venerable patriarchs, there were certain grand and mysterious truths, the object of their fixed belief, which all the depravations brought into it by succeeding superstitions were never able entirely to efface from the human mind. These truths, together with many of the symbols of that pure theology, were propagated and diffused by them in their various peregrinations through the higher Asia, where they have immemorially flourished; affording a most sublime and honourable testimony of such a refined and patriarchal religion having actually existed in the earliest ages of the world."

<sup>3</sup> It is true, a few seceding Brethren in America, during the Morgan excitement, adopted the theory; but, their motives being questionable, little attention was paid to the arguments which they adduced in proof of the proposition.

<sup>4</sup> Professor Robison, and the Abbé Barruel, have both publicly avowed the same belief. But their professed object was to denounce Freemasonry as something dangerous to the interests of civil society, and therefore they have advanced charges so wild and improbable as to defeat themselves.

<sup>5</sup> Hear what our R. W. Brother the Earl of Durham, D. G. M., said, in an address to the Brethren of that county in P. G. Lodge assembled, Jan 21, 1834.—"I have ever felt it my duty," says he, "to support and encourage its principles and practice, because it

Amongst other observances which were common to both the true and spurious Freemasonry,<sup>6</sup> we find the practice of performing commemorative rites *on the highest of hills, and in the lowest of valleys.*<sup>7</sup> This

powerfully develops all social and benevolent affections; because it mitigates without, and annihilates within, the virulence of political and theological controversy; because it affords the only neutral ground on which all ranks and classes can meet in perfect equality, and associate without degradation or mortification, whether for the purpose of moral instruction, or social intercourse."

<sup>6</sup> A writer in the *London Magazine* (Jan. 1824), says there was no resemblance between them.—“In the earlier records of Greece we meet with nothing which bears any resemblance to the Masonic institution but the Orphic Elusian mysteries. Here, however, the word *mysteries* implied not any occult problem or science sought for, but simply sensuous and dramatic representations of religious ideas, which could not otherwise be communicated to the people in the existing state of intellectual culture. In the Grecian mysteries there were degrees of initiation amongst the members; but with purposes wholly distinct from those of the Masonic degrees. The Grecian mysteries were not to be profaned; but that was on religious accounts. The Grecian mysteries were a part of the popular religion, acknowledged and authorized by the state. The whole resemblance, in short, rests upon nothing, and serves only to prove an utter ignorance of Grecian antiquities in those who have alleged it.”

<sup>7</sup> The latter was the most usual place of meeting in the spurious Freemasonry, because the system required a vast machinery, which could not be so well disposed elsewhere. And sound might be conveniently made to reverberate by means of mechanical contrivances. Swinburne describes an extraordinary cave at Syracuse, in which, he says, “the excavation that appears most worthy of notice, and gives name to the whole place, is that on the north-west corner, called the Ear of Dionysius. It is 18 feet wide and 58 high, and runs into the heart of the hill, in the form of an S; the sides are chiselled, and the roof coved, gradually narrowing almost to a Gothic arch. Along this point runs a groove or channel, which served to collect the sounds that rose from below, and convey them to a pipe in a small

practice was in high esteem amongst all the inhabitants of the ancient world, from a fixed persuasion that the summit of mountains made a nearer approach to the celestial deities; and the valley, or holy cavern, to the infernal and submarine gods,<sup>8</sup> than the level country; and that, therefore, the prayers of mortals were more likely to be heard in such situations.<sup>9</sup> And this belief might be derived from the record of facts which actually took place among the Jews. The Deity appeared in communion with Abraham on the high peak of Moriah; in a flame of fire on mount Horeb; and amidst thunderings and lightnings and noises at

double cell above, where they were heard with the greatest distinctness. The echo at the mouth of the grotto is very loud; the tearing of a piece of paper made as great a noise as a smart blow of a cudgel on a board would have done; a gun gave a report like thunder, that reverberated for some seconds; but farther in, these extraordinary effects ceased."

\* In such deep and dark caverns were the mysteries of the spurious Freemasonry solemnized; and the chief agent employed in the initiations was terror. With some traces of primitive truth, fictions the most alarming were incorporated; and the universal presence of the Deity was converted into an engine to excite the most intense feelings of superstitious awe. This veneration, which amounted to the last extremity of religious dread, caused the circulation and belief of many superstitions, in which were involved the preternatural agency of invisible beings. Hence the traditions which are still prevalent in some parts of this kingdom, that secluded caverns are haunted by phantoms and apparitions.

\* St. Cyril informs us, in his fourth book against Julian the Apostate, that the phrases, *the highest of hills*, and *to heaven*, are synonymous in the sacred writings. These places enjoyed the advantage of privacy, and an exemption from the intrusion of profane and unholy persons.

Sinai; all of which mountains were declared holy.<sup>10</sup> But after the custom had been carried to an idolatrous excess by heathen nations,<sup>11</sup> and was used as a snare to seduce Israel to sin by copying their example, the Deity condemned the practice of assembling on hills or high places for sacrifice or worship; and it was formally denounced in the Jewish law.<sup>12</sup> In the face

<sup>10</sup> The three celebrated Grand Lodges of Freemasonry which were opened on the highest of hills or in the lowest of valleys, were called the Holy Lodge, the Sacred Lodge, and the Grand and Royal Lodge. The first was opened on mount Sinai, where the holy law was delivered, and the pattern of the tabernacle revealed; the second in the bowels of mount Moriah, the original transcript of the sacred valley; and the third on the same mountain, after the breaking up of the captivity of Babylon. Hence we hear of the Essenian Jews assembling in similar places, to hold their lodges or secret conclaves, for fear of the intrusion of cowans, who might convey an evil report to their enemies, and involve them in trouble and ruin.

<sup>11</sup> The mountains of Horeb and Sinai, though honoured with the temporary presence of the Deity, were far inferior in holiness to Sion or Moriah, from which the consecration of our Lodges dates its origin, and appears to have been the chosen seat of the divine presence from the mission of Abraham, A. A. C., 1985, till the destruction of the temple by Nebuchadnezzar, when the Shekinah was withdrawn, A. A. C., 586; or, perhaps, on account of the re-edification of the temple by Zerubbabel, and the continuation of its services, till the reappearance of the Shekinah in the person of Christ, a period of more than 2000 years. Nay, it may be carried 360 years further, if the testimony of various Christian and heathen authors may be credited, that the Shekinah displayed itself in fire, to frustrate the impious attempt of Julian to rebuild the temple in defiance of the voice of prophesy.

<sup>12</sup> Here the novice received his credentials, and the profane his sentence of exclusion; here the prosperous, with ostentatious profusion, made his expensive and prodigal sacrifices—the unfortunate offered up his lonely supplications; here dissipated libertines of both

Y

of this prohibition, the Israelites continued to use the same abomination, even to the moment when the divine threatenings, frequently rehearsed, and as frequently disregarded, were finally inflicted on them, in the destruction of their city and temple by Nebuchadnezzar, and the captivity of their tribes.

In imitation of the primitive practice, but with a much more innocent purpose than the worship of idols, before Freemasons possessed the convenience of well-formed Lodges,<sup>13</sup> our ancient Brethren used to assemble on the highest of hills or in the lowest of valleys, because such situations afforded the means of security from unlawful intrusion.<sup>14</sup> The practice was adopted

sexes gratified their unhallowed lust and passions, for which the umbrageous grove lent its most secret shades; and here the deluder lurked in ambush to catch souls. So slight was the hold that morality had on those who adhered to the rites of a false religion, that even the highest of hills, though esteemed peculiarly holy, were thus made the scene of pollutions of the grossest character, under an impression that they were acceptable to the gods.

<sup>13</sup> Speaking on the beauties of the system adopted in our Lodges, a living Mason says,—“Knowing the force of example, I am confident that were the Masters and Officers of Lodges to discharge their duties with freedom, fervency, and zeal, the Craft would make a giant stride in the affections of the moral world; that all societies would hail a Mason as an invaluable member; that to have a son a Mason would be a mother’s joy; and to have a husband from the Masonic body, would be to our fair sisters an assurance of felicity. Then would a man’s initiation be the prelude to the discharge of every moral and religious virtue, to which he would be encouraged not only by the hope of an eternity of bliss hereafter, but by the happiness which he would have so many opportunities of seeing it produce even in this world.” (F. Q. R. vol i. N. S. p. 21.)

<sup>14</sup> Such valleys were chosen by heathen nations as the site of their spurious Freemasonry: but not always on the principle which our



in order that the Tyler might be prepared, if on a hill, to note and report the ascent of a cowan, and if the Lodge were opened in a valley, he might, in like manner, have an early intimation of such unauthorized approach, by observing him on his descent. In either case, he would, in the punctual discharge of his duty, give immediate notice to the Master, through the proper officer, that the Lodge might be closed, the jewels put by, and all vestiges of Masonic business obliterated.<sup>15</sup> Both these sources of security were doubtless in operation at certain periods in the history of the true as well as the spurious Freemasonry;<sup>16</sup> but

- noble science teaches—that they might escape the notice and interruption of profane persons. This is a principle not only innocent but laudable, for secrecy was never justly deemed a crime, on the contrary, the most pious men have ever considered it to be an art of inestimable value, and peculiarly agreeable to the Deity, from the example which he gives us of concealing from mankind the secret mysteries of his providence. The followers of the spurious Freemasonry considered pleasant valleys to be agreeable to the gods, because of their delightful situation, being generally enriched with springs of the purest water, which was the medium of regeneration. And this belief was universal.

<sup>15</sup> In these situations the Kasideans are said to have held their Lodges, during the persecutions of Antiochus Epiphanes, when they were obliged to flee to secret hiding places, that they might enjoy in peace the privilege of practising their civil and religious observances, according to the institutes of their Order, and of preserving unstained the peaceful and benevolent duties of their system of morality.

<sup>16</sup> There is no lack of evidence to prove that the spurious Freemasonry was practised in these most secret valleys. It received the name of “the Mysteries,” as well because the initiated were enjoined to keep the doctrines and ceremonies which were perpetrated in the secret cell sacred from the profane, as because the former were taught and the latter celebrated in darkness and the dead silence of night.

the origin or type of the landmark must be sought in very different observances. The veneration for hills or secret caverns,<sup>17</sup> induced the construction of temples for divine worship in such situations. Hill and cavern temples<sup>18</sup> were common in every nation of the ancient

This profound darkness, this midnight silence, they imagined threw a kind of sacred horror over their rites, which they thought to be a securer defence against intrusion than the subterranean caverns of India and Egypt, or the lofty walls that encircled the superb temple of Ceres at Eleusis.

<sup>17</sup> All our best authorities are agreed on this point. The learned Faber says, that "rocky cavities were esteemed peculiarly sacred by the ancient idolaters, and they were constantly used in the celebration of their secret rites. The same idea prevailed amongst the druidical priests of Britain; and was also the cause of those immense artificial excavations which abound in Persia and Hindostan. In places of such a nature the Heliarkite gods were worshipped, under the titles of *Dii patroi*, and *Dii petrei*, appellations equally borne by the Penates or Cabiri, and by Neptune, Jupiter, Apollo, Diana, Vesta, Aglibaal, and Melechbaal." And Bryant gives the same testimony. He says, "when these places were of a great depth or extent, they were looked upon with a kind of religious horror. A cavern of this sort was at Lacedæmon, which was called *Caiadas*, the house of death; *Cai* signified a cavern, *Adas* was the deity to whom it was sacred, esteemed the god of the infernal regions. The den of Cacus was properly a sacred cave, where Chus was worshipped, and the rites of fire practised; but this term does not relate merely to a cavern, but to temples founded near such places; oftentimes the cave itself was a temple. Caieta, in Italy, was so denominated on this account; it was a cave in the rock, abounding with variety of subterranean, cut out into various apartments. These were of old inhabited by the Armenian priests, and seem to have been a wonderful work. There were large openings in the earth, exhibiting caverns of great extent, which afforded very ample and superb apartments."

<sup>18</sup> There is an extraordinary eminence at Mourgaub, which contains on its summit, as we are informed by Sir R. Ker Porter, the

world, and these were the primitive places where the rites of divine worship were performed.<sup>19</sup>

Before the flood, as we are informed by tradition, mountains and hills were held in very high estimation. The posterity of Seth—those sons of light who practised our sublime art in its infancy<sup>20</sup>—are reputed to

remains of a very singular structure, which is called “the Lodge or Court of the Dives,” which were the infernal deities of the Persians. This forms a singular instance of these deities being worshipped on a hill; and credible writers assert, that in the caverns contained in some of these sacred hills, the sounds of initiatory hymns, and other ceremonies of their spurious Freemasonry, were often heard by casual passengers, and excited a high degree of superstitious dread, from the apprehension of a summary and dreadful punishment if they should be detected within hearing of these sacred rites.

<sup>19</sup> The custom was imitated in the early ages of Christianity; for our ancient churches are usually erected on hills, either natural or artificial, and beneath the foundations of those which are cathedral or collegiate, crypts were usually constructed for private devotion, and other secret purposes.

<sup>20</sup> Every true antiquary will be delighted with the following illustration of this beautiful science, which is taken from a Masonic sermon preached by our Rev. Bro. Fosbroke, the author of “British Monachism,” and many other antiquarian works:—“One benevolent tear is of more worth than the diamonds of India, for with these the recording angel writes our names in the book of life. Spirit of the meek soul! under thy plastic guidance arose the genius of Masonry. In the Lodge nature guards that vestal fire which cannot be extinguished. Religion rears the altar, and a beam from the throne of God wraps it in flame. We unloose the chains of the captive—we raise the drooping head of the orphan—we present a cupful of the ambrosia of hope to the weeping children of sorrow. Hand in hand we stand around the blazing altar, and chaunt the hymn of charity. We bow in awful adoration—a scroll of woven light is unfolded by an unseen hand, on which is written in letters of glowing radiance—**GLOBY TO GOD, AND LOVE TO MAN.**”

have conversed with angels on the summit of holy mountains, in secret conclaves, from which the apostate race were carefully excluded.<sup>21</sup> After the flood, the ark of Noah having rested on Ararat, gave a new impulse to the feeling ; because, after a year's confinement and consequent danger, the mountain, by the divine ordinance, proved a place of safety, consecrated by an intercourse with the Deity.<sup>22</sup> Hence the first sacrifice was offered there, and a promise of divine protection vouchsafed to the solitary family who were destined to repeople the purified earth.<sup>23</sup>

<sup>21</sup> Unfortunately the latter seduced them from their allegiance by the blandishments of female beauty ; and contaminated their principles by intermarriages, which admitted the descendants of Cain to the sacred abodes, polluting them by the introduction of their own abominations, both in religion and morals ; and then the divine communication was withdrawn.

<sup>22</sup> The Cuthites of Shinar preserved the custom, although the reasons for it were greatly obscured ; and being destitute of the religious advantages supposed to be afforded by the lofty mountain in the flat level of those extensive plains, they endeavoured to form by art a transcript of the holy elevation, on which they might be preserved from the effects of another deluge. And this idea shows that the true interpretation of the symbol of protection which the Almighty vouchsafed to Noah, when he placed his bow in the clouds, was lost, even at this early period. In the upper apartments of this gigantic edifice, were conveniences for celebrating the mysterious rites of their religion. This was on the highest of hills ; and in the vaults beneath the foundations—or the lowest of valleys—were ranges of caverns for the convenience of initiation into their spurious Freemasonry.

<sup>23</sup> This promise was confirmed by the symbol of a rainbow, displayed in the sky as a bright vision of peace, and granted to the suppliants on the highest of hills. It impressed them with an awful sense of the presence of God, as a celestial phenomenon of great

The custom of sacrificing and celebrating the rites of worship on the highest of hills, was used by the patriarchs<sup>24</sup> until the period when a house or tabernacle was formally consecrated to his service;—and even this was placed upon a hill,—and the homage appears to have been acceptable to the Deity, because he condescended to manifest himself more particularly in such situations. He appeared to Abraham on a mountain at Bethel, where the patriarch had erected an altar pursuant to the universal practice of these early times. And he displayed his glory to Moses, Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and the seventy elders of Israel on Mount Sinai. Here they saw the God of Israel; and there was under his feet, as it were, a paved work of a sapphire stone; and as it were the body of heaven in its clearness.<sup>25</sup> And here Jehovah communicated personally

beauty which they had never before seen; and was transmitted to the posterity of the three sons of Noah as a symbol of protection. Accordingly we find amongst every people, nation, and language, whether practising the true or spurious Freemasonry, that this emblem was preserved with care and regarded with reverence.

<sup>24</sup> The Noachidæ met on the summit of high hills, to practice their simple devotions, which were commemorative of their preservation amidst the destruction of mankind by the universal deluge, and of the promise that the world should never again be subjected to a similar judgment; of which promise the rainbow was the type or symbol.

<sup>25</sup> Willet, in his Hexapla, thus comments on this extraordinary circumstance. And I quote his remarks because they singularly apply to the subject before us. “Beda draweth this place (Exod. xxiv. 12.) unto a mystical sense. Moses is called up to the mountain, that by the height of the place, he should gather how high, and removed from human charity, the law was which he was to receive. As our blessed Saviour in the gospel, called his apostles into the

and repeatedly with the Jewish lawgiver; whence it was called "the Mount of God," as Mount Horeb<sup>26</sup> had been also styled when the Deity appeared to Moses in the burning bush.<sup>27</sup> The Almighty gave

mountain, and after his resurrection, appeared in the mountain when he gave commission to his apostles to go and preach the gospel to all the world. But here is the difference—because the law which Moses was to receive, was but given unto one people, therefore Moses only was called up; but the gospel being appointed to be preached to all the world, Christ called all his apostles to him up into the mountain. Rupertus maketh this ascending up of Moses into the mount, a figure of Christs ascending up unto God. Ferus doth thus moralize it; that he which will behold God, and give himself to contemplation, must despise these inferior and terrene things, as Moses, leaving the camp below, ascended up into the mount. How fanciful soever some of these illustrations may appear, they clearly show that in the general opinion of mankind, all lofty situations were endowed, either literally a figuratively, with a reference to the everlasting hills of a heavenly paradise."

<sup>26</sup> Now it will be observed that Horeb and Sinai were two distinct peaks of the same mountain which was remarkable for seven extraordinary manifestations of the Almighty power of God, by which the whole lofty precinct was sanctified, and a veneration created in the people for the highest of hills. These were,—1. The fire without heat at the bush. 2. The production of water from the dry rock by the agency of Moses' rod. 3. The elevation of his hands which accompanied the destruction of Amalek. 4. The awful revelation of the Jewish law. 5. The miraculous abstinence of Moses. 6. The destruction of the Decalogue. 7. The vision of Elijah.

<sup>27</sup> I would remark here, that although the elders were allowed to see God on this high place as a glorious light resting upon a pavement equally glorious, he did not condescend to allow them to be present during his private conferences with Moses in the Lodge—as we Masons would say—girt about and concealed by a cloudy canopy, and the door tyed by Joshua. Bishop Patrick says, "Joshua went with him till he entered into the cloud; and then he staid, as it were, at the door waiting his return.

a further token of his approval of the highest of hills for sacred purposes, by conferring on Moses a supernatural power when he offered up his prayers with the ROD OF GOD in his hand from the top of the hill, when the Amalekites were defeated.<sup>28</sup>

Now it would not need an overstrained credulity to acquire, from these facts, a high and confirmed respect for the presumed sanctity of such localities as the highest of hills.<sup>29</sup> The habits and instincts of human

<sup>28</sup> Moses removed the public tent or tabernacle of the congregation to the same holy hill, after the glory of the Lord had departed from them on account of the idolatry of Aaron's molten calf. Here the Shekinah again made its appearance; and here God vouchsafed his communication until the tabernacle was completed.

<sup>29</sup> It was felt in every nation under heaven; and practised in every religion as well in Palestine as in Greece and India, Egypt and China, Britain, Mexico, and the remote regions of northern Europe. And where hills did not exist, they were constructed artificially—first as mounds over the ashes of the dead, and afterwards used as places of public sacrifice. They abounded all over the Eastern world, (II. vi.) and are frequently mentioned in holy writ. (Gen. xxxv. 19, 20. Josh. viii. 29—vii. 24—26. 2 Sam. xviii. 17, et passim.) They are also noticed by Homer, (II. ii. 604. Od. xiv. 369.) Herodotus, (I. i.) Diodorus, (I. ii. 4.) Pausanias, (in Phoc. c. v.) and Xenophon, (Cyrop. I. vii.) amongst the Greeks; and Justin, (I. xii. 12.) Quintus Curtius, (I. x. c. 4.) Virgil, (En. I. v. 760. xi. 207.) and others amongst the Latins. King (Mun. Ant. vol. i. p. 279.) informs us from Strahlenberg, (Descr. of Europe and Asia, pp. 325, 330, 364.) and Bell, (Journey to Pekin. vol. i. p. 209.) that in Tartary are vast numbers of tunnuli erected contiguously on a spacious plain, which are denominated "The Sepulchres of the Kings," and were esteemed ancient in the time of Darius; and guarded with the utmost jealousy by the inhabitants; so that when Darius demanded of the retreating Scythians why they fled before him, they answered that it was because, "having neither towns nor cultivated lands they possessed nothing which they were afraid of

nature would not be able to resist the impression of a series of evidences which appeared at once decisive, uniform, and unobjectionable. How indeed could the Israelites avoid the conclusion, when they saw with their own eyes the symbols of the Deity manifested on mountains and hills;—when they heard the supernatural voice which sounded like many thunders speaking from the visible Shekinah—that the scene of these remarkable and unusual transactions was designed to be for ever afterwards considered as peculiarly holy?<sup>30</sup> The impression was never effaced. It was communicated to their children, and from them passed to posterity; and the feeling was so powerful that it contributed to confirm their apostacy.<sup>31</sup>

Before their admission into the promised land,—

losing; but that they had the sepulchres of their fathers, which, if he should discover, and attempt to violate, he would then know whether they could fight or not.”

<sup>30</sup> We are accordingly assured that such a conclusion was actually formed in their minds, and confirmed during the excitement which accompanied the appearance of these signs and wonders, when the sight of the glory of the Lord was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel; and they cried out to Moses in the extremity of their fear, “speak thou with us and we will hear; but let not God speak with us, lest we die.”

<sup>31</sup> They succeeded in persuading themselves that the sanctity was in the mountain, and that prayers and offerings there would be efficacious to propitiate the particular divinity to whom it was dedicated: for they were intimately acquainted with the fanciful mythology of Egypt, and do not appear to have considered Jehovah as being superior to any of the Egyptian deities, whose power they had so frequently heard extolled both by the priests and people of that country. The mountain was therefore very soon converted to the purposes of superstition.



and perhaps before the tabernacle of Moses was constructed, they are accused, not merely of bearing about the tabernacle of Moloch, and worshipping the star of Remphan;<sup>32</sup> but of hallowing, and planting groves on the tops of hills for the secret practice of the spurious Freemasonry of the surrounding nations,<sup>33</sup> as the Noachidæ and the Patriarch Abraham had already done in honour of the true God. And in the obscure

<sup>32</sup> "There is no direct evidence," says Hales, (Chron. vol. ii. p. 415.) "that the Israelites worshipped the dog-star in the wilderness, except this passage; but the indirect is very strong, drawn from the general prohibition of the worship of the sun, moon, and stars, to which they must have been prone. And this was peculiarly an Egyptian idolatry, where the dog-star was worshipped, as notifying by his heliacal rising, or emersion from the sun's rays, the regular commencement of the periodical inundation of the Nile. And the Israelite sculptures at the cemetery of Kibroth Hataavah, or graves of lust, in the neighbourhood of Sinai, remarkably abound in hieroglyphics of the dog-star, represented as a human figure with a dog's head. That they afterwards sacrificed to the dog-star there is express evidence in Josiah's description of idolatry, where the Syrian Mazaloth (improperly rendered planets,) denotes the dog-star; in Arabic Mazaroth."

<sup>33</sup> It is clear that all nations were fully persuaded that their prayers would be more efficacious, and their vows more acceptable when performed in these elevated situations; for the present deity, supposed to be inherent in the sacred mountain, was a safeguard and protection to the holy precinct; and would punish, with summary vengeance, any unauthorized intrusion, by a profane or uninitiated person. I am not inclined to believe that the initiations were celebrated on hills in the open air, but it is undoubtedly true that no votary was allowed to approach such consecrated places, unless he had gone through that preliminary ceremony. Thus they were considered a holy locality, where the initiated were privileged to offer their vows; and from which the profane were excluded by the terrible *procul, O procul este profani*.

shelter of these groves,<sup>34</sup> they solemnized its rites with impunity under the presumed protection of the deity which presided over that particular locality. In these groves the filthy orgies of Baal Peor<sup>35</sup> were celebrated in company with the Moabitish and Midianitish women,<sup>36</sup> where the same scenes of debauchery and

<sup>34</sup> So universal did this custom become, that Servius, on the *Eneid*, (l. ix.) says, *nunquam est Lucus sine religione*. Abraham had planted a grove on the summit of a hill, in the centre of which he built an altar, and inclosed it with a high fence, as a place of private devotion. These groves were generally of oak, because this tree was considered holy, from the oak of Abraham at Mamre, which was in existence, and retained its sacred character in the reign of Constantine, when it was visited annually for religious purposes by Jews, Christians, and Gentiles. (Euseb. in vit. Const. l. iii. c. 53.)

<sup>35</sup> We have already seen that mountain worship was common amongst the antediluvian patriarchs; and that the example was followed by Noah on the high mountains where the ark rested, and where the parents of mankind resided after their deliverance from danger;—by Abraham, who performed an act of worship on Mount Moriah at the express command of God;—and by Moses on the mountains of Horeb and Sinai. This custom was soon imitated by the idolatrous nations with which the Israelites were surrounded. The Moabites instituted rites to Baal of the most disgusting kind, on the summit of Mount Peor; which deity was thence denominated Baal Peor; and his worship became famous throughout the world, as the very lowest and most debased superstition that ever polluted reasonable beings. These were the customs by which the Israelites in the wilderness were contaminated, under the counsels of Balaam.

<sup>36</sup> The figures of this deity are found every where. "At Portici is a Priapus, only a finger long, an exquisite anatomical figure, which holds down the lower eyelid with the fore-finger of the right hand, supported upon the cheek bone, whilst his head leans upon the same side. It was a gesture of the ancient pantomimes, meaning, *take care of yourself, that man is a rogue*: with his left hand he makes the *fig*, the thumb thrust out between the first and second fingers. This was an amulet against fascination. It was a

obscenity were enacted, which subsequently distinguished the Bacchanalia of Greece.<sup>27</sup>

This prostitution of principle did not wholly supersede a predilection for the highest of hills<sup>28</sup> amongst God's chosen people, although the idolatrous hill assemblies were prohibited in the strongest terms;<sup>29</sup> for the Lord appeared to Moses after this law had been promulgated on Pisgah, which is the highest summit of Mount Nebo, and thus consecrated another

gesture of indecency and insult; probably the *verpus* of Catullus, and the *digitus medianus*, in the laws of the Bori, Werini, &c.; and mentioned by Bede when he says, *impudicum e regione compones*. The bust of this figure had indelicate appendages round the neck; brides rode upon a priapus, ending like a lion; sometimes they end in two small legs, upon which a female is mounted. We have further figures of this god pierced with an arrow; or entering a shell with a star below. Some infidels worshipped him so late as the twelfth century." (Fosbr. Enc. Ant. vol. i. p. 178.)

<sup>27</sup> See the History of Initiation, p. 148, 149. Ed. 1841.

<sup>28</sup> "Because all nations flocked to high places, there to shed the blood of the victims into a trench, and to converse with a dead person, by keeping off others by the sight of a sword, it is, that scripture so often, and in or express a manner, forbids the Israelites to assemble upon high places, or, (which was frequently the same thing) to hold their assembly near the blood, or to eat sitting round any pit sprinkled with the blood of the victims. The seventy interpreters, knowing perfectly that this was what drew the people to the high places, having very well translated this passage of Leviticus xix. 26, and other the like by these words,—'Ye shall not go and eat upon the mountains.'" (La Pluche. Hist. du Ciel.)

<sup>29</sup> "Ye shall utterly destroy all the places wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, *upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree*. And you shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and you shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place." (Deut. xii. 2, 3.)

hill by his presence ; a circumstance which would confirm their belief in the sanctity of the highest of hills.<sup>40</sup> Again, Joshua was commanded to build an altar on Mount Ebal ; and Samuel issued his predictions from the summit of a hill where he resided in holy seclusion. The prophets dwelt in a similar situation. Solomon, the chosen of God, offered sacrifices on a hill at Gibeon ; and here God appeared to him in token of his approval, and confirmed the promises which he had made to David his father. Elijah sat on the top of a hill when he was miraculously protected from the soldiers of Ahaziah. And the place where he resided in his latter days, was a cave in Mount Carmel,<sup>41</sup> and he was supposed to have secluded him-

<sup>40</sup> The Samaritans, as Hottinger in his *Smegma Orientale*, testifies, thus described the parting interview on this mountain between Moses and Joshua, Eleazer the high priest, and the elders. They accompanied him in his ascent to Pisgah, and "were so overwhelmed with grief and apprehension when he took leave of them, that they could not be induced to quit the spot ; upon which the Shekinah came down from heaven in a pillar of fire and separated them."

<sup>41</sup> From a tradition of the above customs, or from the cave of Elijah it is probable that the idolaters took their practice of excavating caverns of initiation on the summit, or in the heart of the highest mountains ; thus combining the advantage of hill and valley in one form, and securing the means of access both to the celestial and infernal deities. Thus Strabo, speaking of the holy mountain of Parnassus, says that it contained many *caverns and valleys* which were highly revered. And Pausanias adds, that on the top of the promontory at Fœnarus stands *a temple which has the appearance of a cavern*. In the mountain of Chusistan were excavated a series of stupendous cavern temples in which the mysteries of Mithras were celebrated. They were of vast extent, and contained every requisite for initiation. Like a Mason's Lodge they were an emblem of the universe ; and being constructed astronomically, the

self in a hill or valley when he was translated to heaven. In like manner the holy place of Elisha was the apex of a mountain. Mount Sion was denominated "the place of the name of the Lord;"<sup>43</sup> and the city of Jerusalem was peculiarly designated "the holy mountain."<sup>43</sup>

The grounds of this partiality for the highest of hills,<sup>44</sup> as a place acceptable to the Deity, will more clearly appear from a remarkable prophecy of Micah, which plainly declares that when the Lord comes down from heaven, he will appear *upon the high*

length, breadth, depth, and height, were emblematically considered illimitable.

<sup>43</sup> The highest of hills are only to be esteemed holy when consecrated by the presence, or to the service of God; and they retained their sanctity no longer than while they continued to be the scene of sacred ceremonies. Thus our Christian churches are very commonly situated on the highest of hills, and the consecrated precinct is esteemed holy; but if the sacred edifice were removed, and every vestige of its divine appropriation annihilated and gone, the site would be used for common purposes and its original sanctity be forgotten, as is evinced in every part of England where churches and monasteries were suffered to dilapidate and decay after the Reformation.

<sup>43</sup> Thus the Almighty denounced judgments against the heathen, because they boasted, during the Babylonish captivity, that the possession of the holy mountains and ancient high places of Israel, was an undeniable proof that the Chaldean deities were more powerful than Jehovah; and he promises that the mountains shall be again restored, and flourish in holiness as heretofore.

<sup>44</sup> In philosophical Masonry, heaven, or more correctly speaking, *the third heaven*, is denominated Mount Gabaon, which is feigned to be accessible only by the seven degrees that compose the winding staircase. These are the degrees terminating in the Royal Arch.

*places of the earth.*<sup>45</sup> While the kingdom of the Branch, or the new Jerusalem—the place of eternal happiness promised to all just and faithful men, is called by Isaiah, a holy mountain.<sup>46</sup> These authorities are capable of great extension; but I refrain from producing any further evidences in proof of the fact that the patriarchs, and the Jews under the Mosaic dispensation, held their most sacred assemblies on the highest of hills,<sup>47</sup> under the sanction of the Most High, because it will now be sufficiently evident. And its necessity had become so deeply engrafted in the minds of the Israelites, that when Jeroboam instituted his spurious system at Dan and Bethel, he copied the example, and ordained a hierarchy to conduct the worship of his golden calves in the same lofty situation,

<sup>45</sup> The ancients supposed that the top of Mount Olympus penetrated the heavens; and therefore considered it the residence of the gods and the court of Jupiter.

<sup>46</sup> This metaphor is borne out in the Apocalypse. St. John describes this happy place of rest as “a great and high mountain,” on the summit of which is the throne of the Lamb, being a situation of surpassing holiness. The Redeemer of mankind almost always retired to the summit of a mountain to pray; and Mount Tabor, the place of his transfiguration, where the Deity manifested himself in the presence of the three favoured disciples, was pronounced holy. The last appearance of Jesus Christ amongst his followers was, by his own especial appointment, on the mount of Olives, and from thence he ascended into heaven.

<sup>47</sup> In the forest of Lebanon the Lodges were opened on the highest of hills, and the rites were protected by the umbrageous secrecy of the cedar grove, symbolical of mercy, piety, and immortality; although it ought to be remarked, that the Mason-lodge, wherever it may be opened, is an allegorical transcript of the holy hill of Moriah, consecrated by the united piety of Abraham, David, and Solomon.

who were denominated "Priests of the high places,"<sup>48</sup> because he believed it would render his sacrifices acceptable to the Deity. He knew that it would be popular among his subjects; for there existed in their minds an hereditary impression that the gods of the hills were more powerful than the gods of the plain country.<sup>49</sup>

The above facts, which occurred in the earliest ages,

<sup>48</sup> The high places so frequently mentioned in the Jewish historical books, were more commonly artificial than natural hills; although our Grand Master, King Solomon, in his dotage, preferred the latter for the celebration of his spurious Freemasonry, addressed to the unnatural triad, Ashtoreth, Milcom, Chemosh; and I think it highly probable that he threw up artificial mounds on the summit of each of the three peaks of mount Olivet for that purpose.

<sup>49</sup> But it will be observed, in explanation of this universal feeling, that the mountain itself was nothing but an inert mass of matter; even Sinai, and Horeb, and Moriah, were composed only of common earth, and had no more intrinsic holiness than any other locality, whether it were mountain, or valley, or plain. It was the presence of the Deity alone that made them holy. And although St. Paul, in his reference to mount Sinai, quotes the ordinance, that if a man, or even a beast, touched the mountain, he should either be stoned, or thrust through with a dart; yet it is clear that beasts of every description did touch, and trample, and graze upon it at other times, and were esteemed harmless, because it was not more protected than any other place. This prohibition might be one reason why profane persons, or persons not qualified to be present at the solemnization of sacred mysteries, carefully abstained from intruding near a hill or high place on such interesting occasions; for superstition was the Tyler which kept the cowan at a respectful distance. But at that particular period, when Moses met the Lord on mount Sinai, the divine presence rendered it very terrible. The Shekinah gleamed fearfully amidst blackness, and darkness, and tempest, and the mountain itself quaked so exceedingly, that even Moses trembled and shook with fear.

will satisfactorily account for the veneration with which the highest of hills were regarded by the faithful followers of the true God.<sup>50</sup> They were acquainted with the simple but important fact, that when the Deity vouchsafed to communicate with man, the revelation was usually made on the summit of a hill;<sup>51</sup> and Moses had predicted that God's house should occupy such a situation. From these circumstances they show this evident deduction, that when they were desirous of appealing to Jehovah, if they entertained the expectation of his presence and favour, they must choose such a locality as he, by his example, had induced them to expect would be most propitious.

The traditional meetings of the fraternity of Free

<sup>50</sup> From these facts it is evident that such situations were associated with the religious feelings of the people, and here they held their most secret assemblies, because in these places the Divinity was considered in an especial manner present. Thus Hesiod says, "The gods dwell on the snowy summit of Olympus, and are not excluded from the dark caverns of the earth."

<sup>51</sup> The same custom prevailed in Greece. Sophocles says, "Every mountain was consecrated to Jupiter, or called by his name, because, as the divinity chooses to reside in a high place, so we ought to sacrifice to him in a similar situation." The idea of the superior sanctity of hills and valleys was carried to an extravagant length among this people. The celestial deities were feigned to inhabit mount Olympus, which was the heathen Horeb, or at least to hold all their sacred councils there; while the infernal gods were located in the valley of Tartarus. Mount Citheron was the abode of the Muses, who were worshipped as divinities; and they were connected also with the mountains Helicon and Parnassus. The latter was dedicated to Apollo; and it was the sacred hill on which the ark of Deucalion was said to have rested after the deluge. The people were taught to believe that whoever slept on one of its highest peaks would be inspired by the deity with the genius of poetry.



and Accepted Masons in the lowest of valleys,<sup>52</sup> or sacred crypts in these holy hills,<sup>53</sup> originated from an ancient belief, derived from patriarchal observance, and common with all nations, that valleys were holy places.<sup>54</sup>

<sup>52</sup> Porphyry, in his famous essay on the Cave of the Nymphs, affords much information on this point; and from him we receive the positive assurance that the spurious Freemasonry was practised in caves or retired valleys, as places of secrecy throughout the universe; and here the most revolting practices were used to propitiate the avenging deities, even to the immolation of their children.

<sup>53</sup> In the mount of Olives, adjoining the valley of Jehosaphat, is an ancient excavation, called the Sepulchre of the Kings. "The entrance," says Wittman, "is an opening cut out of the solid rock, which led into a spacious court of about 40 paces square, cut down in the rock with which it is encompassed, instead of walls. On the south side of this court is a portico, nine paces long and about four broad, in like manner hewn out of the natural rock. It has a kind of architrave running along the front, although time has certainly deprived it of some of its beauties, yet it still exhibits the remains of excellent sculpture of flowers, fruit, &c. On the left hand, within the portico, is a small aperture, the entrance of which is difficult, on account of the accumulation of rubbish collected at its mouth. This leads to a large square chamber, cut with great neatness and exactness out of the solid rock. Beyond this chamber is a second, which led to some more—five or six in all, one within another—nearly of the same description."

<sup>54</sup> From this belief it doubtless was that the temples of the Deity were frequently erected near deep valleys or fissures in the earth; and no places were esteemed so sacred as those which were established in such situations. Even the adytum of the temple was frequently called a cavern. Benjamin Tudelensis, who wrote more than 600 years ago, informs us that in some of the islands of the East, the solar rites were performed in valleys; and the novices were instructed to leap through fires, as a process of regeneration. Such customs were not restricted to those parts, for we have already seen that they were used in every quarter of the globe. And our own scriptures assert that similar ceremonies were practised by the apostate Jews

Moses erected an altar to Jehovah in the valley beneath the hill of Sinai, where he offered his burnt offerings and peace offerings before he was permitted to appear in the divine presence;<sup>55</sup> and when Balaam retired for a space from Balak and the princes of Moab, to consult the will and pleasure of the Deity, it is supposed by our best commentators that he went into a valley for that purpose, and not to the summit of another hill.<sup>56</sup> These instances, together with the mention of the valley of vision as a holy place by Isaiah, may have been the prototypes of the custom pursued by our ancient Brethren, of holding their occasional Lodges in the lowest of valleys.<sup>57</sup> And our traditions further

in the valley of Hinnom, where fires were lighted, and offerings made to Moloch for the purification of their children, preparatory to their initiation into the spurious Freemasonry of that horrid deity, whence the valley was denominated "the Valley of Slaughter."

<sup>55</sup> This practice originated the custom which pervaded all the idolatrous nations, of celebrating their secret rites in caverns, grottos, or concealed places within the bowels of rocks and mountains. The veneration which the people entertained for such places was confirmed by a belief that they were emblematical of the world, a sort of visible microcosm, animated by a present and superintending deity. Thus Mithras, Jupiter, Proserpine, and other deities, were feigned to proceed from a cave.

<sup>56</sup> The true reading of the passage is expressed in the margin of our Bibles, "he went solitary," or into a solitary place, apart from the company he had left. Thus he went from the high hill, where he had just offered a public sacrifice to the true God, and sought the seclusion of the nearest valley, where he might commune with the Divinity in secret, and unrestricted by the fear of interruption.

<sup>57</sup> Maurice says—"The gloomy cavern bore witness to the earliest devotions of mankind. The solemn silence, the profound solitude of such places inspired the contemplative soul with a kind of holy horror, and cherished in it the seeds of virtue and religion. The

inform us, that Lodges were regularly opened by the Brethren employed to prepare the materials for the temple of Solomon in the deep quarries of Tyre.<sup>58</sup>

In speaking of the traditional hill and valley, or cavern,<sup>59</sup> it may be remarked, as connected in some

same circumstances were found equally favourable to the propagation of science, and tended to impress upon the minds of the hearers the awful dictates of truth and wisdom. The Brahmins of Asia and the Druids of Europe were, therefore, constantly to be found in the recesses of the sacred grotto. Here undisturbed they chaunted forth their devout orisons to their Creator; here they practised the severities of bodily mortification; here they taught mankind the vanity of wealth, the folly of power, and the madness of ambition. All Asia beside cannot boast such august and admirable monuments of antiquity as the caverns of Salsette and Elephanta, and the sculptures that adorn them. I consider them not only as stupendous subterraneous temples of the Deity, but as occasionally used by the Brahmins for inculcating the profoundest arcana of those sciences for which they were so widely celebrated throughout the East."

<sup>58</sup> The ancient stone quarries of the East, whence the materials were taken for cities and temples, were not open, like the quarries of this country, but partook more nearly the character of mines. They were subterranean, the roofs being supported by pillars, and furnished with secret adyta of considerable magnitude and extent, which served as apartments for various purposes, with shafts or chimneys to facilitate the escape of the mephitic gas. In these apartments, which were the primitive "lowest of valleys" of Freemasonry, the Lodges of Tyre were opened, whether of entered Apprentices, Fellow-crafts, or Masters.

<sup>59</sup> Fosbroke says—"The catacombs and crypts of the first Christians, at Rome, were originally excavations for finding puzzolana, supposed to form the best and most lasting cement. They followed the direction of the vein of sand, and were abandoned when they were exhausted, and oftentimes totally forgotten. Such lone unfrequented caverns afforded a most commodious retreat to the Christians, during the persecutions of the three first emperors. In them,

degree with our subject, that our Saviour was born in one of these consecrated subterranean grottos.<sup>60</sup> A belief was also prevalent amongst the Christian Masons,<sup>61</sup> that his second advent would occur in the year 1000 of our era;<sup>62</sup> and that the valley of Jeho-

therefore, they held their assemblies, celebrated their holy mysteries, and deposited the remains of their martyred brethren." (Foreign Topog. xvi.)

<sup>60</sup> This cavern is thus described by the Rev. Vere Monro, who visited it in 1833:—"Against the eastern wall of the garden is a small building, in which is a descending staircase, and halfway down a chamber, where is shown a manger of ordinary white marble, in which our Lord was cradled. Below this the passage leads to a souterrain, that extends entirely under the garden; it is upheld by a vast quantity of columns, of the common dirty-looking marble of the country; the Turks say they are 4000 in number, and there are holes in different parts of the garden, through which lights are conveyed below." (Summer Ramble in Syria, vol. i. p. 181.)

<sup>61</sup> We have just seen that the early Christians, during the hot persecutions to which they were frequently subjected, retired to these caves and recesses of the mountains. It was in obedience to their Master's advice—"Let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains;" and here they celebrated their rites in secrecy and seclusion.

<sup>62</sup> The Order of Templars originated about this period. We find it asserted in a manifesto, issued A. D. 1802, by the Sovereign Grand Inspectors General in Supreme Council, addressed to all the fraternity throughout the two hemispheres, that 27,000 Masons accompanied the Christian princes in the crusades, to recover the Holy Land from the infidels. "While in Palestine they discovered several important Masonic manuscripts among the descendants of the ancient Jews, which enriched our archives with authentic written records, on which some of our degrees are founded. In the year 5308 and 5315 some very extraordinary discoveries were made, and occurrences took place, which renders the Masonic history of that period of the highest importance, a period dear to the Mason's heart, who is zealous in the cause of his Order, his country, and his God."

saphat,<sup>63</sup> a deep ravine without the city of Jerusalem, was to be the scene of the final judgment.<sup>64</sup>

<sup>63</sup> Maundrell, describing the valley of Jehosaphat, says—"It runs across the mouth of the valley of Hinnon. Along the bottom of the former valley runs the brook Kedron, a brook in winter time, but without the least drop of water in it all the time we were at Jerusalem. In the valley of Jehosaphat, the first thing you are carried to is the well of Nehemiah, so called, because reputed to be the same place from which that restorer of Israel recovered the fire of the altar after the Babylonish captivity. A little higher in the valley on the left hand, you come to a tree, supposed to mark out the place where the evangelical prophet was sawn asunder. About 100 paces higher, on the same side, is the pool of Siloam. It was anciently dignified with a church built over it; but when we were there, a tanner made no scruple to dress his hides in it. Going about a furlong farther, on the same side, you come to the fountain of the Blessed Virgin, so called, because she was wont, as is reported, to resort hither for water; but at what time, and upon what occasions, it is not yet agreed. Over against the fountain, on the other side of the valley, is a village called Siloe, in which Solomon is said to have kept his strange wives; and above the village is a hill, called the Mountain of Offence, because there Solomon built the high places, mentioned 1 Kings xi. 7, his wives having perverted his wise heart to follow their idolatrous abominations in his declining years. On the same side, and not far distant from Siloe, they show another aceldama, or field of blood; so called because there it was that Judas, by the just judgment of God, met with his compounded death. A little farther, on the same side of the valley, they showed us several Jewish monuments; amongst the rest there are two noble antiquities, which they call the sepulchre of Zachary, and the pillar of Absalom. Close by the latter is the sepulchre of Jehosaphat, from which the whole valley takes its name." (Ed. 1810, p. 13.)

<sup>64</sup> Hence pilgrimages from every part of Christendom became so very prevalent about that period, as to make some kind of institutions necessary for the protection of these pious devotees—at a period when travellers were exposed to all sorts of dangers. This was the origin of the knightly orders. Hospitals were established for the

Is it contended that the circumstances which rendered such precautions necessary would operate unfavourably to the spread of truth?<sup>63</sup> The fact is freely admitted. They would have a tendency to operate unfavourably. In a dark and superstitious age secrets and mystery were objects of suspicion;<sup>64</sup> and the

entertainment of the pilgrims in health, and for their relief in sickness. In the above valley the first and principal house was erected, and its benevolent inmates are reputed to have been (how truly there will be some difficulty in ascertaining), not only valiant knights, but also worthy Freemasons.

<sup>63</sup> The Temple Masons were bolder; they met on the summit of mount Moriah. These knights, says the "Encyclopedia Metropolitana," were much connected with the Masons, and are supposed to have been frequently initiated among the Syrian fraternity. On the dissolution of their Order in the 14th century, the Provincial Grand Master of Auvergne, Pierre d'Aumont, with two Commanders and five Knights, fled, disguised as Masons, to one of the Scottish isles, where they found the Grand Commander, Hamptoncourt, and other members of their Order; and they resolved to preserve the institution, if possible, although in secret, and adopted many of the forms of the Freemasons, to conceal their real designs. They held a Chapter of St. John's day, 1313, when d'Aumont was chosen Grand Master; and in 1361 their seat was removed to Aberdeen, and by degrees the Order spread, under the veil of Freemasonry, over great part of the continent, though its rank and power were at an end.

<sup>64</sup> And yet there is a great advantage arising from secrecy, as practised amongst ourselves. Dalcho says—"Another circumstance of the highest importance to the whole fraternity, is that of secrecy. Too often do we hear disclosures made out of doors, which should have been carefully locked up in the bosoms of the members. The character of an applicant is to be held sacred by the Craft, and should he even be deemed unfit for admittance, the knowledge of his unfitness is to be hid from all but Masons. You are to make a scrupulous investigation into his character, and to reject him without hesitation, if found unworthy of participation in our sacred mysteries. This is

purity of their character would not remove the jealousy with which the fraternity was regarded. Indeed, if we refer to a much later period,<sup>67</sup> even to the middle ages of Christianity, when cathedrals and collegiate churches were springing up<sup>68</sup> in all their majesty

a solemn duty we owe to the Craft; but it is also a duty you owe to the applicant, to let the knowledge of it rest with yourselves. Nothing can justify your injuring him in the opinion of the world, or in holding him up to society as a mark for suspicion to rest upon. There are many traits in a man's character which may render him unfit for our society, which do not detract from his conduct as a good citizen." (Orat. p. 28.)

<sup>67</sup> "The Abbé Grandidier has preserved, following the registry of a list of Masons at Strasburg, valuable information relating to the association which erected the cathedral of that city. This edifice, one of the master-pieces of Gothic architecture, was commenced in 1377, under the direction of Hervin of Steinbach, and was not completed until 1439. *The Masons who took part in the erection of this building consisted of Masters, Fellow Crafts, and Apprentices.*" (Clavel's Picturesque Masonry, apud, F. Q. R. vol. i. N. S. p. 518.)

<sup>68</sup> In all parts of Europe the wrought stones of these buildings have been distinguished by curious Mason-marks, which distinguished the fraternity in almost all ages. A writer in the "Times" newspaper (Aug. 13, 1835) says—"It would be very interesting to ascertain whether there are some marks, like those used in former times by the German builders, or *Steinmetzen* (who generally put some mark or sign upon those stones which they had cut or hewn for a public building, and especially for churches of the Gothic style), at any Gothic church of the middle age in England, or if there occur any in Scotland or Ireland, either at any palace or ancient castle, or at any ancient Gothic church. It would be the more curious and interesting, as it is well known in Germany that those marks or signs of the *Steinmetzen*, who have cut the stones, are in close connexion with the signs of the ancient Freemasons, or *Freimaurer*, because it is generally understood that the first origin of the Freemasons has been discovered in the interior parts of northern England; and that

throughout Christendom,<sup>66</sup> the builders, whose plans and designs were perfected within tyled Lodges, frequently holden in the concealed crypts beneath the sacred edifice<sup>70</sup>—a type of the original valley—and which were probably constructed for that very purpose,

one of the first societies or corporations of Masons was that in the town of York, where they have written their laws or statutes, a sort of charter, at the time when they built or founded the celebrated cathedral of York, so justly admired by all friends of the fine arts. At Berlin, the capital of Prussia, there exists an ancient society of Freemasons, called the Royal York Society. It is therefore to the churches of York, and the surrounding country, that public attention of artists, as well as *dilettantes*, should be directed; and we beseech the friends of history and the fine arts, that they would have the kindness to examine especially the Gothic churches of that country, in order to discover, if possible, any traces of those remarkable, and not yet generally known, marks of the ancient Masons of the middle ages, whereby the history of architecture and sculpture might be explained, or at least, in some degree, increased and enlarged." Such marks have since been discovered amongst the ruins of many public buildings in this country.

<sup>66</sup> A most estimable Mason, who writes to the F. Q. R. under the soubriquet of Cato, says—"None but the initiated know how beautifully Masonry harmonises with the doctrines of the Cross. As the mystical types and allegory of the old law have become plain upon the rising of the sun of Christ, so has that day sprung from on high cleared the mists which, I confess, hung upon our beautiful science."

<sup>70</sup> Fosbroke says that the crypts of our churches were secret places where the clergy indulged in private prayer. Sometimes the crypt was a confessional; at others a place where alms were distributed. It is strange that Fosbroke, who was a Mason, should not have known and recorded that these secret conveniences were originally intended as places of meeting for the Masons, that their rites might be celebrated without interruption; and their plans and designs be originated and carried to perfection, unmarked by the watchful and jealous eye of the ordinary mechanic who executed their works.



were reputed to possess knowledge and power which were unattainable by human means.<sup>71</sup> And it is true, that they were the masters of a science beyond the acquisition of other men. Nor did the avowal that it had been attained by intense study and application, abate the suspicion with which their secret meetings were regarded.<sup>72</sup> Men are always jealous of those who

<sup>71</sup> This has been well expressed by C. E. Deacon, Esq., a talented Brother of Southampton. "I see in Masonry," said he, "the bright and cheering influence of brotherly affection and mutual aid—a body of perfect equality, where all Masons are on a level, and their conduct ever on the square, whilst an universal spirit of charity pervades the whole fraternity. There is no distinction in a Mason's Lodge. In it assemble the peer and the peasant, who are frequently hand-in-hand with royalty; the Jew, the Christian, the Mahometan, nay, every race and tribe of the earth, that bends in devotion to the Great Architect of the Universe, become, as Masons, one powerful and undivided family. A Lodge is a delightful retreat from the busy turmoil of general society. In it no disputation enters; the angry differences of theological opinions cannot be canvassed; and the blasting character of inharmonious politics ever fails to penetrate the strict barriers that the constitution of Masonry has erected." (Speech at Southampton, Dec. 27, 1836).

<sup>72</sup> The people believed the splendid productions of Operative Masonry to be the effect of some secret compact with the powers of darkness; and the feeling was so generally believed, as to be transmitted from father to son, till it became associated also with speculative Masonry; and in some countries the Church, as the protector of the people against the wiles of the devil, has been so unwise as to take a serious notice of the absurd fancy. Thus it was said of the Scottish Kirk—

When they were told that Masons practis'd charms,  
 Invok'd the de'il, and rais'd tempestuous storms,  
 Two of their body prudently they sent,  
 To learn what could by Masonry be meant.

have outstripped them in the walks of science and learning.<sup>73</sup> Envy is a powerful affection of the mind; and as has been beautifully observed, attends upon merit as its shadow.<sup>74</sup> The master mind which governs

Admitted to the Lodge and treated well,  
At their return the assembly hop'd they'd tell ;  
We say no more than this, they both replied ;  
Do what we've done, and ye'll be satisfied.

<sup>73</sup> The Masons were accused of magic, necromancy, and the invocation of spirits, to which, it must be confessed, the practices of some ingenious natural philosophers gave colour. The study of natural philosophy was doubtless cultivated in the Masonic Lodges of those days, and the curious experiments to which it led might easily be mistaken for magic amongst an unlearned and superstitious people. And there are good grounds for believing that the adepts plumed themselves on the success of their experiments. We are now perfectly convinced that very surprising things may be accomplished by a proper apparatus, and with the assistance of expert confederates. A magic lantern, a concave mirror, a camera obscura, will produce appearances which seem out of the order of nature, to persons who are totally ignorant of the nature of such instruments. The principles of natural philosophy were known only to a few in those dark ages, whence the spectators were more readily deceived. They considered these exhibitions to be produced by magic. Even King James, in his Demonology, says that they were performed by the agency of the devil, and we cannot therefore wonder that they were so esteemed by ignorant men.

<sup>74</sup> In rude times, says a Masonic writer in America, when men, ignorant of chirography, impressed the seal of their parchments with the tooth in their head for their signature, it was usual for Master Masons to give their apprentice a grip or sign, by which he should make himself known to any Mason as a regular E. A. P. to the trade; and another when he had completed his apprenticeship, and passed on to the rank of a journeyman, or F. C.; and a third when, by assiduity, experience, and skill, he had become himself a master of the work, took buildings to rear, hired fellow-crafts or journeymen,

and directs the will of others at his pleasure, must expect detraction as the price of its superiority.<sup>75</sup> And slander and detraction are opposed to the principles of Freemasonry. But it was not the Freemason who practised them; it was the *cowan*,<sup>76</sup> who envied

and received apprentices. The word, the sign, and the grip, in those unlettered ages, were the certificate of the Craft to its regularly taught members.

<sup>75</sup> In the fourteenth century, to set all jealousy at rest, Edward II. made Walter Stapleton, the Bishop of Exeter, Grand Master, who built Exeter and Oriel colleges in Oxford. In like manner his successor, Edward III., was the patron of the science. He rebuilt the castle of Windsor, as Grand Master, through his deputies, John de Spoulee, who was called the Master of the Ghiblim; William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester; Robert of Barnham, Henry Yevele, and Simon Langham, Abbot of Westminster. The first rebuilt St. George's Chapel. The second, at the head of 400 Freemasons, rebuilt the strong and stately castle of Windsor; the third, at the head of 250 Freemasons, finished St. George's great hall, with other works in the castle. His successor, Henry Yevele, called in the old records, the King's Freemason, built the Charter House, St. Stephen's Chapel, King's Hall, Cambridge, and Queenborough Castle. The King's last deputy, Simon Langham, repaired the body of the cathedral of Westminster.

<sup>76</sup> From the affair of Jephtha, an Ephraimite was termed a *cowan*. In Egypt, *cohen* was the title of a priest or prince, and a term of honour. Bryant, speaking of the harpies says, they were priests of the Sun; and as *cohen* was the name of a dog as well as a priest, they are termed by Apollonius, "the dogs of Jove." Now St. John cautions the Christian brethren that "without are dogs," (*κυνες*) *cowans* or listeners; (Rev. xxii. 15), and St. Paul exhorts the Christians to "beware of *dogs*, because they are evil workers." (Phil. iii. 2). Now *κων*, a dog, or evil worker, is the Masonic *cowan*. The above priests or metaphorical dogs, were also called Ceryonians, or *Cer-cowans*, because they were lawless in their behaviour towards strangers. I throw out these hints for the

him; and it did operate unfavourably, even in the face of his immortal productions.<sup>77</sup>

The masters of the work were figuratively said to form their Lodges on the highest of hills, or in the lowest of valleys,<sup>78</sup> that they might enter without inter-

consideration of the Brethren; although aware that others have adopted very different opinions on the etymology of the word. Vide, ut supra, Lect. 4. A writer in the F. Q. R. thus explains the word. "I trace it," says he, "to the Greek verb ακουω, to hear, or listen to, from which it is but parçè detorta; and we have high authority for so importing words from one language to another." Our illustrious Brother Sir Walter Scott, makes one of his characters in Rob Roy say—"she does not value a cawmil mair as a *Cowan*, and ye may tell Mac Cullum More that Allan Iverach said sæ."

<sup>77</sup> The cautious secrecy of the Craft in those ages was used to prevent the great principles of science, by which their reputation was secured and maintained, from being publicly known. Even the inferior workmen were unacquainted with the secret and refined mechanism which cemented and imparted the treasures of wisdom. They were profoundly ignorant of the wisdom which planned—the beauty which designed—and knew only the strength and labour which executed the work, the doctrine of the pressure and counter pressure of complicated arches was a mystery which they never attempted to penetrate. They were blind instruments in the hands of intelligent Master Masons, and completed the most sublime undertakings by the effect of mere mechanical skill and physical power; without being able to comprehend the secret which produced them; without understanding the nice adjustment of the members of a building to each other, so necessary to accomplish a striking and permanent effect; or without being able to enter into the science exhibited in the complicated details which were necessary to form a harmonious and proportionate whole.

<sup>78</sup> The false Masonry or Illuminism of the eighteenth century, taking advantage of this arrangement, held its meetings in vaults and caverns, and in such situations concocted its infidel plans under the attractive name of Philaletes, or Lovers of Truth; and thence

ruption from the jealousy of the people on the one hand, or the curiosity of the more ambitious fellow-issued its edicts which were felt at the remotest corners of Europe. A gentleman who had been persuaded to be a candidate for the mysteries of the sacred cavern, thus explains the preliminary ceremonies. "In the middle of the place, the illuminizing adept had prepared a chafing dish and a brazier full of fire; on his table were various symbols, and among others a phoenix encompassed by a serpent with its tail in its mouth, forming a circle. The explanation of the mysteries began by that of the brazier and other symbols. This brazier, said he, is here to teach you that *fire is the principle of all things*; that it is the great agent of nature, and imparts action to bodies. That man receives from this agent life, with the power of thinking and of acting. Such was the tenor of his first lesson. Our illuminee then proceeded to explain the other symbols. This serpent forming a circle, said he, is an emblem of the eternity of the world, which, like this serpent, has *neither beginning nor end*. The serpent, you must all know, has the property of annually renovating its skin; this will figure to you the revolutions of the universe. The phoenix is a still more natural exposition of the succession and perpetuation of these phenomena. Mythology has represented this bird as revivifying from its own ashes, only to show how the universe is reproduced, and will continue to be so from itself. Thus far the illuminising baron had taught us, under a simple promise of secrecy; where on a sudden he stopped and informed us that he could not proceed any further without previously exacting an oath, the formula of which he read to us, to see whether we were disposed to take it. But when we found it contained a clause of abjuring and renouncing the most sacred ties; those of citizen, of subject, of one's family, of father, mother, friend, children, wife or husband; one of the three, unable to endure it any longer, sallied from the room, returned with a drawn sword in his hand, and ran at the illuminizing baron in the most violent rage. We were happy enough to stop and hold him until he had recovered his senses a little. Then however, our colleague burst into a most violent passion, abusing the baron for a rascal, and telling him that if he were not out of the town in four-and-twenty hours he would have him taken up and hanged."

crafts on the other ;<sup>79</sup> upon those abstruse calculations which were necessary to carry on the work with credit to themselves and advantage to their employers ;<sup>80</sup> and to complete the drawings on their several tracing-boards, that they might be distributed amongst the workmen, according to their several stations, when they returned from refreshment to labour.<sup>81</sup> Few were admitted to the highest grade of the Order, and those after a long and severe probation under the Master's

<sup>79</sup> The fraternity in Scotland, according to the traditions of the Scottish Masons in the ancient Lodges of Kilwinning, Stirling, Aberdeen, &c., used formerly to assemble in the monasteries in foul weather ; but in fair weather, they met early in the morning on the tops of hills, especially on the day of St. John the Evangelist ; and from thence walked, in due form, to the places where they were to dine.

<sup>80</sup> A strong proof that the Masonic fraternity of the middle ages considered their knowledge of architecture as one of the most inviolable secrets of the Craft, exists in the fact, that in none of the religious houses of this country, or of the Continent, were there ever discovered any written rules for the practice of Gothic architecture, notwithstanding it so extensively prevailed.

<sup>81</sup> The practice of meeting on the highest of hills or in the lowest of valleys is thus illustrated in the catechism of the degree of Scotch Master.

“ M. In what place was your first Lodge holden ?—S. W. Between three mountains inaccessible to the profane, in a deep valley, where peace, virtue, and union reign.

“ M. What are those three mountains ?—S. W. Mount Moriah, Mount Sinai, and Mount Heroden.

“ M. Where is Mount Heroden situated ?—S. W. Between the west and north of Scotland, at the end of the sun's course, where the highest Masonic Lodge is holden in that country, which has given a name to this degree.

“ M. What do you mean by a deep valley ?—S. W. The tranquility which reigns in our Lodges.”

eye,<sup>82</sup> and on the establishment of unexceptionable proofs of moral as well as scientific excellence, and a capability of preserving the strictest silence on the secret information which would be communicated to them.<sup>83</sup> To these the Master's Lodge was at length opened, and all the abstruse secrets of the Order fully unveiled.<sup>84</sup>

<sup>82</sup> "The mere craftsmen," says Fellows, "knew nothing of the secret views of their superiors. The symbols made use of in the Lodge were unintelligible to them. But they were pleased with the tinsel show of the representations; and when they were found sufficiently intelligent, and were thought worthy to be trusted, they were raised to the sublime degree of Holy Royal Arch, and gained the honorary appellation of Companions. Here, if duly attentive to the symbols and ceremonies, they might make some progress towards discovering the hidden schemes upon which Freemasonry was founded."

<sup>83</sup> "But it may be said why has it been always locked up in secrecy? The Almighty locks up gold in the earth, and pearls in the ocean, not to bury them from human use, but to reward human industry for its search of them. And why do men lock up precious things but to keep them from pilfering and unhallowed hands? Moreover, silence and secrecy inspire awe and solemnity. Hence the moral precepts, illustrations, allegories, signs and tokens of Masonry, are prohibited from being written or printed, and have been with oracular caution transmitted by oral tradition from generation to generation. But after all, it must be confessed, that its harmless secrets are but sentinels and guards against imposition; and to the credit of human nature be it said, that they have never been betrayed, even by those who have basely deserted almost every other conscientious engagement." (*Masonic Essayist*, p. 248.)

<sup>84</sup> "Such is the importance of our secrecy," says Cabest, (*Disquisitions*, p. 46,) "were there no other ties upon our affections or our consciences, than merely the sense of injury we should do to the poor and wretched. By a transgression of this rule, we are persuaded it would be sufficient to lock up the tongue of every Mason, and lead

▲ ▲

By such means a succession of rulers was provided, who brought down operative Masonry, improved in beauty and magnificence, to a time when public prejudice was overcome, and the Brethren were honoured by the noble, the wealthy, and the wise.<sup>85</sup> From this period regularly formed Lodges were adopted; the meetings on hills and in valleys ceased; and the Masons of the present day are unacquainted with the custom, except as it is viewed through the long vista of forgotten ages, or its inconveniences contemplated through the medium of Masonic tradition.

him solemnly to look up to heaven and say—Set a watch, O Lord, before my mouth; keep thou the door of my lips. Every candidate for admission may be informed, that the O. B. which he is to take is perfectly moral, and compatible with the principles of Christianity. It cannot be criminal that we make every candidate promise to keep the secrets of Masonry.”

“This happened only a short time before the Reformation. About the period when prejudice gave way before the effulgence of truth, our Royal Grand Master, Henry VII., says Anderson, “chose for his wardens, or deputies, John Islip, Abbot of Westminster, and Sir Reginald Bray, Knight of the Garter; by whom he summoned a Lodge of Masters in the palace, and walked in ample form to the east end of Westminster Abbey, where he levelled the footstone of his famous chapel; which is styled by Leland, the wonder of the world. It is one of the most expensive remains of old English taste and magnificence; there is no looking upon it without admiration; although perhaps, its beauty consists much more in the workmanship than in the contrivance. But it gives an idea of the fine style of Gothic architecture in that age, which seems to have been then in its meridian.”



## LECTURE XIII.

THE DELIVERANCE OF THE ISRAELITES FROM THEIR EGYPTIAN  
BONDAGE.

The Architect supreme, by pity mov'd,  
 Beam'd light through darkness on the race he loved,  
 By wonders, signs, and tokens, he revealed  
 In types, from all but Masons' eyes concealed.  
 The burning bush, the serpent, and the rod,  
 Displayed the presence of Almighty God.  
 With hand uplifted—with a stretched out arm,  
 His people rescued from tormentors' harm ;  
 Like sheep led through the desert by the hand  
 Of Moses and of Aaron, whose command  
 The Red Sea parted—marching on dry land,  
 Mighty deliverance was for Israel wrought,  
 And they were safely from hard bondage brought.

REV. S. OLIVER.

“ In the most ancient and best historians we do not find it recorded that any place was set apart for worshipping the true God, till after the happy deliverance of the children of Israel from their Egyptian bondage ; when the time was at hand that the Almighty revealed himself amongst men, in so wonderful a manner as made his name glorious throughout all nations.”—ASHE.

THE circumstances attending the history of the Israelites are so remarkable, that they have constituted a perpetual wonder in all ages of the world. The visible

AA 2 .

interference of the Deity in their affairs ; their obstinacy and disobedience in the face of all his mercies, and despite of his personal superintendence ; his long-suffering towards them ; his repeated deliverances ;<sup>1</sup> and finally rejecting and scattering them amongst all nations ; where they still live without fixed possessions in any, enjoying their own customs, practising their own religion, and using their own language, as a primitive people ; all these things are so extraordinary, and so much at variance with the history of other nations, that they cannot fail to excite the serious consideration of every pious and well-instructed Brother.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> His injunctions against idolatry, though so frequently repeated, were entirely disregarded, although introduced with the greatest possible solemnity. “ And when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, ‘ what mean the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the Lord our God hath commanded you ? ’ that thou shalt say unto thy son, ‘ we were Pharaoh’s bondmen in Egypt, and the Lord brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand ; and the Lord showed signs and wonders great and sore upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes ; and he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he swore unto our fathers.’ ” (Deut. vi. 20—23.)

<sup>2</sup> Their history displays the attributes and perfections of the Deity in all their mildness, and all their sublimity and terror. Gracious and merciful when they obeyed him and kept his statutes—just in his resentment when they offended him by their idolatries—all his dispensations were directed to their eventual benefit. They were, in a peculiar sense, his people. He guided them by the cloud and fire through the barren wilderness of Arabia for forty years, feeding them with bread from heaven—he established them in a land flowing with milk and honey—he delivered them from their enemies on every side—he gave them kings to rule over them, and priests and prophets to pray for and instruct them, and to guide them into the paths of

One of the most remarkable amidst their numerous deliverances, was the redemption from Egyptian bondage; whether we consider the causes that led to it—the preservation of Moses, and his princely education in the king's household, along with the royal family, in all the learning of Egypt—the visible interposition of Jehovah in favour of his people—the signs and tokens of his power—the hardness of Pharoah's heart—the passage of the Red Sea, and the total overthrow of the Egyptians<sup>3</sup>—all exhibit such manifest instances of the divine majesty of God, as must prove an effectual antidote to atheism, if they fail to inspire a pure spirit of piety and devotion.<sup>4</sup>

It had been predicted that the Israelites should be strangers in a foreign land four hundred years.<sup>5</sup> Their

purity and peace. If he suffered them to be led into captivity by their enemies, as a seasonable reproof for their repeated sins, he delivered them in his own good time, and restored them to their ancient possessions.

<sup>3</sup> Speaking of the miraculous passage over the Red Sea, Diodorus Siculus has this remarkable observation—"The Troglodytes, the indigenous inhabitants of this very spot had a tradition, from father to son from the very earliest times, that this division of the Red Sea did once happen there, and that, after leaving its bottom some time dry, the sea again came back with great fury, and covered the land."

<sup>4</sup> Throughout the whole of his dealings with this obdurate people, his forbearance and long suffering are particularly remarkable.

<sup>5</sup> This would be calculated from the time of Abraham; for from the period when Jacob went down into Egypt to the deliverance, was only about 215 years. The Marquis of Spineto, in his Lectures on the Egyptian Antiquities (p. 440), says—"God said to that patriarch, that his seed should be a stranger in a land that is not theirs; and surely the Israelites were as much strangers in the land of Canaan as they were in Egypt. In confirmation of this interpretation, the reading of the Septuagint version of the passage of Exodus

increase had created great alarm amongst the native inhabitants, and they adopted a variety of expedients to reduce their numbers. They were cruelly treated, employed in servile works,<sup>6</sup> compelled to carry heavy burdens beyond their strength, degraded in the eyes of the Egyptians, and deprived of their own self-esteem by the imposition of a peculiar dress, that their spirits might be broken, and the population checked. But

may be adduced, in which Moses says, 'And the sojourning of the children of Israel in Egypt *and in the land of Canaan*, they and their fathers, was four hundred and thirty years.' The same thing may be collected from the third chapter of St. Paul to the Galatians, in which the Apostle computes the four hundred and thirty years from the promise made to Abraham to the publication of the law by Moses. In fact, by casting up all the intermediate periods from this first visit of Abraham, to the departure of the Israelites under Moses, we shall find that four hundred and thirty years had elapsed, for the account will run thus—

From the promise of God to Abraham to the birth of Isaac, we have . . . . .	25 years
From Isaac to the birth of Jacob . . . . .	60
From Jacob to the descent into Egypt . . . . .	130
From the descent to the Exodus . . . . .	215
Altogether . . . . .	430 years."

<sup>6</sup> In the buildings executed by them, or supposed to be so executed, *vaulted chambers* exist. "At Thebes one of these vaulted chambers still remains. It is about 30 feet by 12, ornamented with sculptures which throw great light on the names of the Thotmos family. Here Thotmos I. and his queen Ames, accompanied by their young daughter, but all deceased at the time of its construction, received the adoration and offerings of Amunneitgori, and of Thotmos III., followed by his daughter Reninofre. The niche and inner door also present the name of the former. To this succeeds a smaller apartment, which, like the two lateral rooms with which it communicates, has a vaulted roof." (Wilkinson's Thebes, p. 95.)

all these expedients failed; and at length, as a final measure of extermination, an order of state was promulgated for the destruction of all the male children. But even this scheme only produced a temporary effect, and the increase of population amongst the Hebrews remained unrestrained. Numbers of male children were preserved by the management of the midwives; and amongst the rest, Moses, the son of Amram, who was the grandson of Levi, and a prince of his tribe. By the providence of God this child was miraculously saved, and educated to rule the commonwealth of Israel, now that the time had arrived for their deliverance from bondage.<sup>7</sup>

After the people of the Lord had been dismissed by

<sup>7</sup> The expulsion of this people from Egypt, and their successful invasion of the land of Canaan, were circumstances of such publicity, that the heathen historians were obliged to notice them, and to invent fictions for the purpose of excluding the divine agency, Thus Manetho, according to Josephus, in his *Annals*, feigned that after a long war between the Hebrews and the Egyptians, Themosis, King of Egypt, besieged them with an army of 80,000 men, and after a long and unsuccessful struggle, being unable to subdue them, compounded for their evacuation of the country. From the same source we further learn, that Lysimachus assigned a different reason for this removal. He said that the Hebrews being afflicted with leprosy, which contaminated the whole land, King Baccharis was directed by the oracle to drive them away, and to drown all those that were infected amongst themselves. Accordingly, the Hebrews were dismissed under the direction of Moses, and proceeded to the land of Judea. To this account Tacitus and Justin add, that the Egyptians, attempting to follow them, were driven back by a violent storm. These accounts all confirm the Scripture history; for though the details vary, the facts remain the same—the Israelites were driven out of Egypt, and took refuge in the land of Judea.

Pharoah, and had journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, and thence to Pihahiroth, and had encamped between Migdol and the sea, Pharoah repented that he had lost such a number of valuable servants, and depopulated one of his finest provinces, and resolved to make an effort to intercept and bring them back.<sup>8</sup> This was a dispensation of Providence for the punishment of the unhappy prince, who had so cruelly oppressed his people, and hardened himself against such awful and repeated manifestations of his power. The Egyptian army, with all its chariots and horsemen, to the amount, as has been supposed, of 50,000 horse, and 200,000 foot, including all the chivalry of Egypt, was led on by the king in person, with the express determination of compelling the Israelites to return to their servitude, that remuneration might be made for their calamities and losses.<sup>9</sup>

<sup>8</sup> The account given of the Exodus by Diodorus, in his *Bibliotheca*, is this,—“A pestilential disorder prevailing in Egypt, the people considered it to be a divine visitation, and ascribed its existence to the influence of the Hebrews; whom, therefore, they determined to expel. The most noble and warlike of these foreigners, marched into Greece, under Cadmus and Danaus. Another great division took their way into Judea, whither they were led by Moses, a man remarkable for his wisdom, meekness, and fortitude.”

<sup>9</sup> The Rabbi Eliezer Askenasi says, that what the Lord announced to Moses in the first place was, that Pharoah never would voluntarily allow them to go free, nor even would he be moved by punishments; and as we see, when God sent the plague of the firstborn's death, he said to them, “take all, as you have said, and go;” that is, for the space of three days; therefore the verse saying, “I know the King of Egypt will not let you go, not with mighty hand,” is, to go free with perfect liberty, but will pretend to continued or renewed subjection; and the other verse saying, “with a mighty hand he will

It has been imagined by some very high authorities, that the Israelites went out of Egypt<sup>10</sup> armed and appointed with defensive armour and offensive weapons, from this passage in the account of Moses—"The children of Israel went up harnessed out of the land of Egypt."<sup>11</sup> But it is scarcely possible to suppose that the Egyptians would allow them, as a race of slaves, the use of armour, much less would they teach them military discipline or the art of war, because in such a case their formidable numbers<sup>12</sup> might have endangered the peace of the country, even under common circumstances; but when the extraordinary occurrences took place which were the proximate causes of their deliver-

drive them from his land," is to be understood for the term of three days only, as actually happened; for at the expiration of that time he went in pursuit of them. (Concil. vol. i. p. 112.)

<sup>10</sup> According to the Hebrew text, the Exodus took place in the year 805 after the flood, and 1548 B. C.; according to the Samaritan Pentateuch, in the year 1455 after the flood, and 1481 years B. C.; and according to the Septuagint, 1585 years after the flood, and 2173 years B. C.

<sup>11</sup> Exod. xiii. 18

<sup>12</sup> "In all ages the rulers of Egypt have constructed their public works by a profligate expenditure of human life. One hundred thousand workmen fell victims to the toil of cutting the canal which Pharaoh Necho opened between the Nile and the Red Sea; and Mohammed Ali worked away twenty thousand lives in completing a canal between the Nile and the sea of Alexandria. We find from the narrative in Exodus, that the Pharaohs imposed the severest tasks on their captives and subject nations; it is not an improbable conjecture of Rosellini's, that the wretched victims of tyranny depicted on the monuments are Greeks and Anatolians, supplied by the slave-dealing, kidnapping Phœnicians, whose piracies in the Ægean and Euxine seas were quite as extensive as their commerce." (Taylor. Egypt. Mon. p. 82.)

ance—when their offspring were destroyed, like the brood of an obnoxious animal—when they were denied the use of straw, and beaten because the usual amount of brick had not been made<sup>13</sup>—when the events took place, forty years before the deliverance, which so excited the indignation of Moses that he slew the Egyptian taskmaster ;—with such a leader as he would have been, an insurrection would certainly have ensued if they had been possessed of arms, and they would have made a stand against the tyranny of their oppressors. But the historian records nothing but a series of useless complaints and murmurings ; an evident proof that they did not possess the means of redress.<sup>14</sup>

To make them still more odious in the sight of the

<sup>13</sup> At Copt, the ancient Coptos, there still remain the ruins of buildings and a granite pillar, which bears the name of a king who ruled over Egypt when the children of Israel were in bondage, and were probably built by them. It was here that Isis received the first news of her husband's death ; and here is a precipice, over which an ass was thrown at the annual festival, as a mark of contempt for Typhon, by whom Osiris was slain.

<sup>14</sup> They had increased from 70 to 700,000 souls, and the Egyptians entertained strong fears lest an invading enemy should seduce them to rebellion. They therefore endeavoured to break their spirits and reduce their numbers by employing them in servile works. They were engaged not only in making brick, but in digging canals and wells, and building cities. They were kept at their work night and day, so that many of them are said to have died beneath their burdens. They were stimulated to exertion by the lash of their imperious taskmasters ; and when dead they were not allowed the rites of burial, but their corpses were treated with every species of indignity. They built the cities of Pithon and Ramesis, and dug a vast canal which joined their sacred river with the Red Sea.



Egyptians, they were not only compelled to use a peculiar garment, as a badge of disgrace, but their substance was wantonly wrested from them at pleasure by the meanest of the Egyptian people; and if they ventured to complain, their murmurs were answered with the scourge.<sup>15</sup> Indeed, every scheme was put in requisition to harrass and oppress them. "In the prosecution of this design," says Josephus, "they employed them in draining rivers,<sup>16</sup> and directing their course into new channels; walling their towns; throwing up banks to repel inundations; forming dykes and working in mines; nay, even in erecting useless and

<sup>15</sup> Ammianus Marcellinus informs us, that in his days endurance of the bastinado was a point of honour. "An Egyptian," says he, "blushes if he cannot show numerous marks of the lash upon his body." The officers and taskmasters did not feel themselves dishonoured by these blows; on the contrary, they looked upon such an infliction as a mere incident of office, which they were contented to endure, so long as they had the privilege of beating their inferiors in turn.

<sup>16</sup> The condition of the Jews during their bondage may be well illustrated by a reference to that of the modern Egyptian peasants under their Turkish taskmasters. Few travellers have visited Egypt without commiserating the condition of the unhappy Fellahs; every public work is executed by their unpaid labour; half naked and half starved, they toil under a burning sun to clear out canals or level roads, under the eye of taskmasters ready to punish with their formidable whip, made from the hide of the hippopotamus, the least neglect or relaxation. Such a sight necessarily recalls to mind the sufferings endured by the Israelites while they were subjected to the tyranny of Pharaoh. (Exod. i. 13, 14.) "The Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour; and they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field; all the service wherein they made them serve was with rigour." (Taylor. Egypt. Mon. p. 80.)

fantastic pyramids ;<sup>17</sup> forcing them to acquire the knowledge of various painful and pernicious occupations, and condemning them to a life of continual labour."

Under these circumstances, if they had possessed weapons, as each tribe was governed by its chief or

<sup>17</sup> The Egyptians are said to have constructed, beneath these pyramids, spacious and intricate subterranean passages and halls, which are now so completely filled in with soil, as to be impenetrable. Pliny says, and the assertion is borne out by modern discovery, that a well in the interior of the great pyramid, was intended as an entrance to these subterranean apartments. "A most fearful passage," says Sandys, "and no less cumbersome, not above a yard in breadth, and four feet in height, each stone containing that measure, so that always stooping and sometimes creeping, by reason of the rubbish, we descended (not by stairs, but as down the steep of a hill) 100 feet, where the place, for a little circuit, enlarged, and the fearful descent continued, which, they say, none ever durst attempt any farther, save that a bassa of Cairo, curious to search into the secrets thereof, caused divers condemned persons to undertake the performance, well stored with lights and provisions; and that some of them ascended again well nigh thirty miles off in the deserts. A fable devised only to beget wonder. But others have written, that at the bottom there is a spacious pit, 86 cubits deep, filled up at the overflow by concealed conduits; in the midst a little island, and on that a tomb, containing the body of Cheops, a king of Egypt, and the builder of this pyramid, which with the truth hath a great affinity; for since I have been told by one out of his own experience, that, in the uttermost depth, there is a large square place, though without water, into which he was led by another entry opening to the south, known to but few (that now open being shut by some order), and entered at this place, where we feared to descend." Plutarch tells us that these places were so contrived as to produce a series of echoes to every sound, which must have been of great advantage in the celebration of the spurious Freemasonry; and it is evident, from the ceremonies used on such occasions, that none of these caverns were destitute of such conveniences, which formed a necessary appendage to their apparatus of terror and alarm.

prince,<sup>18</sup> they would certainly have made some attempt to emancipate themselves from such a miserable, and otherwise hopeless thralldom, even if it had been unsuccessful. But it is evident they never did exert themselves for that purpose, or we should have been possessed of some testimony to that effect, because the history of their servitude and deliverance is full and clear; which forms a presumptive proof that the Egyptians did not allow them the use of arms.

Again, the direction of the Almighty, by the mouth of Moses, respecting the appointments of the Israelites at their departure from Egypt, is plain and express, viz., with loins girded, staff in hand, shoes on feet, and their kneading troughs bound up with their clothes upon their shoulders. To this may be added, the quantity of jewels and vessels of gold and silver,<sup>19</sup> and raiment, consisting of whole bales of cloth and linen

<sup>18</sup> The names of the chiefs or princes were these—Elizur was the president of the tribe of Reuben; Shelumiel of Simeon; Nahshon of Judah; Nethaneil of Issachar; Eliab of Zebulun; Elishama of Ephraim; Gamaliel of Manassah; Abidan of Benjamin; Ahiezer of Dan; Pagiel of Asher; Eliasaph of Gad; and Ahira of Napthali.

<sup>19</sup> The jewels and trinkets of the Egyptians were of the most costly description, and consisted of bracelets, necklaces, ear, nose, and finger rings, ornamented combs, and other appendages of the head-dress; anklets, and valuable amulets. I describe one from the "Library of Entertaining-Knowledge."—"The ckoors, or crown, is a round, convex ornament, commonly about five inches in diameter, which is very generally worn by ladies. It is sewed upon the crown of the turboosh. There are two kinds, the first, which is the only kind that is worn by ladies, is the ckoors almás, or diamond ckoors. This is composed of diamonds set in gold, and is of open work, representing roses, leaves, &c. The value is commonly about £125 to £150 sterling." (Vol. ii. p. 355.)

manufactured, of which they spoiled the Egyptians.<sup>20</sup> Thus loaded, as they were on foot, it appears physically impossible (without any reference to the divine command, in which warlike weapons of any kind are not so much as hinted at), that they could have encumbered themselves with the additional weight of armour, either offensive or defensive, even if it were true, that when they borrowed the precious ornaments of the people of the land, they were also accommodated with armour, or anything else they desired for the purpose of accelerating their departure, under the panic which the sudden death of the firstborn had created.

It is not denied but the host might contain armed men. The princes and leaders of the tribes, and even the heads of thousands, might be furnished with weapons; but it is not to be presumed that the general mass were thus appointed, for the reasons already mentioned; and the word *armies*, in Exod. vi. 26, and xii. 17, can scarcely be supposed to mean soldiers equipped in military array.<sup>21</sup> The small quantity of

<sup>20</sup> Michaelis is of opinion that the Israelites borrowed the vessels with the honest intention of restoring them, and without knowing anything of the predetermination and hidden design of Providence. On the very night of their festival, they were suddenly hurried away, and driven out of Egypt. They had no time allowed them to attend to anything, not even so much as to leaven the dough of their bread; for they were compelled to depart on a moment's warning. On this Pharaoh and the Egyptians insisted, because there was a corpse in every house, and they were afraid of being all dead men, if the Israelites tarried any longer in their land. (On the Laws of the Jews, vol. iii. p. 45.)

<sup>21</sup> Our intelligent Bro. Aarons says, however, that "the Hebrews were accustomed to use the implements of defensive war, as is

offensive and defensive armour which they might possess, was doubtless disposed of to the best advantage, and placed in the hands of the more resolute and determined men, whose spirits had not been broken by slavery and cruel treatment.<sup>22</sup>

How is it then said, that the Israelites went out of the land of Egypt *harnessed*?<sup>23</sup>

Junius informs us that they went up *militari ordine*, in battle array; which might be true, without the necessity of supposing that they were generally armed.<sup>24</sup> Aben Ezra describes their order of marching by the words, *Hebræos processisse accinctos per quinos*; i. e., the Hebrews marched by fives, with their loins

recorded frequently in the early part of the sacred volume, and which will be sufficient to prove that those people, even before they were incorporated into a politic body, were expert in the use of war machinery to defend themselves against the attacks of their enemies." (F. Q. B. vol. vi. p. 33.)

<sup>22</sup> These men might probably be marched separately in columns of five in a rank (*quintati ascenderunt*), as a front and rear guard. But their numbers would be few, and their power insignificant; as appears from the apprehensions which they exhibited when an enemy actually stood before them with a warlike demonstration. "When Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and beheld the Egyptians marched after them, *and they were sore afraid.*" Had these 600,000 men been furnished with weapons, they would not have quailed before the Egyptian army.

<sup>23</sup> "God led the people about, through the way of the wilderness of the Red Sea; and the children of Israel went up *harnessed out of the land of Egypt.*" (Exod. xiii. 18.)

<sup>24</sup> Hottinger translates it, "in the form of an army." For the Arabic word *chamis* signifies *exercitus*, *πενταμερης*, an army consisting of five parts, which are, the front, the main battle, the right wing, the left, and the rear (Smegma Orient. p. 71); others have said, *quinque agminibus*, in five bodies.

girded.<sup>25</sup> For the word *chamushim*, translated by *accincti*, may be derived from *chomesh*, the fifth rib, about which part the girdle was generally bound. Indeed, it was necessary that such a vast multitude should be marshalled on some system of order and regularity, otherwise the confusion attending a desultory style of marching, would have impeded their flight, and occasioned a scene of disorder which would have rendered their escape impossible.<sup>26</sup> From the

<sup>25</sup> "The inhabitants of the East usually wear long and loose dresses, which, however convenient in postures of ease and repose, would form a serious obstruction in walking or in any laborious exertion, were not some expedients resorted to, such as those which we find noticed in Scripture. Thus, the Persians and Turks, when journeying on horseback, tuck their skirts into a large pair of trousers, as the poorer sort also do when travelling on foot. But the usages of the Arabs, who do not generally use trousers, is more analogous to the practice described in the Bible by *girding up loins*. It consists in drawing up the skirts of the vest and fastening them to the girdle, so as to leave the leg and knee unembarrassed when in motion." (Pict. Bibl. vol. i. p. 160.)

<sup>26</sup> With respect to the direction which Moses took towards the Red Sea, Mr. Faber, in his *Horæ Mosaicæ*, ably contends that in this and other instances, the course actually taken by Moses sufficiently manifests that he was no self-appointed lawgiver, but, as he himself declares, was acting under divine direction and control. He was at the head of 600,000 men, besides women and children. But this immense host was merely an undisciplined crowd, dispirited by bondage, and utterly unfit for war; while the southern and nearest portion of the country to which their expedition tended, was already occupied by the Philistines, a distinguished military people, allied to those very Pali, or shepherds, who had so long oppressed them in Egypt. Neither they, nor the other tribes that occupied the country, could be expected to resign their domains without a struggle, and an immediate war must therefore have been the result of a direct march upon the promised land. But, bad as the alternative was, the other

precision of their marchings and countermarchings in the wilderness, we have good reason to conclude that under such an able general as Moses, who had been trained to the art of war, and been entrusted with the command of armies, they would be arranged in ranks and columns, and march forward by their tribes, with the greatest military order and decorum.<sup>27</sup>

But it is objected that if the Israelites were unpossessed of weapons and defensive armour,<sup>28</sup> how were

could scarcely, in mere human prudence, have been deemed preferable. Moses, who had so long fed the flocks of Jethro in the desert, must have been well aware that it afforded no resources for the subsistence, even for a few weeks, of the vast host he was leading thither. His alternative seems, therefore, to have been, on the one hand, war without any reasonable prospect of success; and on the other, starvation in the desert." (Ibid. p. 164.)

<sup>27</sup> Accordingly we find many authors describing the procession of the children of Israel on this occasion as a most magnificent spectacle. "They marched five abreast," say these writers, "in military order; and as the whole procession consisted of not much less than 2,000,000 of souls, it would extend nearly 100 miles in length." This arrangement, however, can scarcely be acceded to, because it was only about 30 miles from Rameses to the isthmus on the borders of the Red Sea, and therefore one-half of the Israelites would not have departed when the former tribes had encamped at Pihahiroth. And besides, if this disposition had been continued, calculating space for beasts, carriages, and every appendage to the camp, the wilderness itself would scarcely have been capacious enough for a single day's march, and if they had stretched forward in a north-easterly direction, the first rank would have entered the promised land before the last had lost sight of the Red Sea.

<sup>28</sup> The defensive armour of the Egyptians were the helmet, the shield, and the coat of mail. The former was frequently of brass; but head-pieces of quilted cotton or linen, well padded, were often used. The shield was of an oblong form, round at the top and square at the bottom, measuring about three feet by two. Coats of

they able to contend against the Amalekites, almost immediately after their passage over the Red Sea,<sup>29</sup> and defeat them with great slaughter. It is readily admitted that this victory could not have been accomplished without weapons; although it was owing more to the divine assistance than to the valour or exertions of the few chosen men who were engaged, because the sign of their success was the elevation of Moses' hands in prayer; but it must be considered that the miracle of the division of the Red Sea was followed by another equally preternatural. The bodies of the drowned Egyptians,<sup>30</sup> contrary to the usual phenomena of a corpse which has suffered this death, did not sink, but floated, although encumbered with heavy armour,<sup>31</sup> and

mail were worn only by the principal officers. Underneath was a padded vestment, which descended to the knees. Some wore an entire suit of quilted armour, a custom which was introduced amongst the Greeks in the time of Iphicrates.

<sup>29</sup> Wilkinson says, that the town of Suez stands on the site of the ancient Dobzim, which signifies *destruction*, and refers to the overthrow of Pharaoh's host; and that the neighbouring mountain is called Attaga, or *deliverance*, in reference to the Exodus of the Israelites.

<sup>30</sup> Some of the heathen writers denied that the Egyptians were drowned. Justin, quoting Trogius Pompeius, says, "Moses was the leader of those that were banished, and took away the sacred things of the Egyptians, which they endeavouring to recover by arms, *were forced by a tempest to return home*, and that Moses having entered into his own country of Damascus, took possession of mount Sinah."

<sup>31</sup> An Arabian tradition says, "That some of the children of Israel, doubting whether Pharaoh was really drowned, Gabriel, by God's command, caused his naked corpse to swim to shore that they might see it. The word here translated body, signifying also a coat of mail, some imagine the meaning to be, that his corpse floated



being driven on shore by the ebbing tide, were despoiled of their useless panoply;<sup>32</sup> and Josephus informs us, that the armour and appointments, both offensive and defensive, were distributed by Moses amongst the Israelites;<sup>33</sup> and a body of fighting men, fully armed, was thus established in every tribe, the number of which was greatly increased by the spoils of the Amalekites.

It is quite clear, however, from the account given

armed with his coat of mail, which they tell us was of gold, by which they knew that it was he." (Sale, Koran, vol. ii. p. 12.)

<sup>32</sup> Josephus distinctly affirms this to be the case.—“On the day following that of the above-mentioned judgment,” says he, “the arms of the Egyptians were driven on shore, near to the spot where the Hebrews had pitched their tents; and this was considered by Moses as an additional instance of God’s providence, the *people being greatly distressed for want of arms*, which were thus provided for their use.” (Ant. Jud. b. ii. c. 16.)

<sup>33</sup> An ancient tradition preserved by Tertullian records, that after the Israelites had crossed the Red Sea, and established themselves in the wilderness, the Egyptians deputed an embassy to them, demanding the restoration of the treasures which they had carried out of Egypt, and which was stated to have been furnished to them in a moment of general panic, of which the Hebrews had taken advantage, to deprive them of their choicest possessions. Moses and the elders of Israel held a council, at which it was determined to reply, that they were ready to make restitution when the Egyptians should account to them for the wages due for their labours during such a lengthened period of time, in making brick, and building cities, towers, and pyramids, and other works, by which their strength had been wasted, and the lives of their progenitors wantonly sacrificed. The Egyptians, on making a calculation of the amount of these remunerating wages, compared with the value of the property entrusted to the Israelites, found such a large balance to be due to their emancipated slaves, that the application was not renewed, and the people were allowed to remain unmolested. (Tertull. cont. Marcion. l. 2.)

by Moses, who could not be deceived in the matter, that when Israel saw the Egyptians advancing in battle array, their hearts failed them, and they upbraided Moses<sup>34</sup> with his imprudent and unrequired zeal in attempting to deliver them from their slavery.<sup>35</sup> Moses meekly rebuked the hasty reproaches of this dissatisfied people, and expostulating with them on their groundless apprehensions; by the divine command directed them to proceed towards the sea, and then he stretched out his rod over the waters, which immediately receded, and Israel passed through on dry ground,<sup>36</sup> the waters being a wall unto them on their right hand and on their left.<sup>37</sup> At this point of time, about the

<sup>34</sup> The people of God went forth triumphantly, being conducted by the pillar of a cloud by day, and a pillar of fire by night, in which was the angel of God, or Jehovah, as their divine protector. Moses is traditionally said to have been seated on the Masonic stone of foundation at the Red Sea, when the people taunted him, in the extremity of their fear, with his imprudent zeal in attempting to deliver them from their Egyptian bondage; and he stood on the same stone, when he stretched forth his rod over the sea, and the waters formed a wall on each side for the Israelites to pass over in safety.

<sup>35</sup> “ And they said unto Moses, because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou thus dealt with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt? Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, let us alone that we may serve the Egyptians? for it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.” (Exod. xiv. 11, 12.)

<sup>36</sup> The place where the Israelites crossed is about 160 miles in length, with a mean breadth of about 30 miles, narrowing very much at its northern extremity, the mean depth of its water is from nine to fourteen fathoms, with a sandy bottom.

<sup>37</sup> “ The arm of the sea which they passed is in the Hebrew called *Suph*, that is, the rushy sea, because of the bulrushes therein

first watch of a remarkably dark night, God sent a violent east wind,<sup>38</sup> which dried up the mud at the bottom of the sea, that it might not incommode the Israelites on their passage, being lighted on their way by the pillar of fire, which, with its dark or cloudy side towards the Egyptians,<sup>39</sup> increased the darkness

abounding ; but why among other nations it is called the Red Sea interpreters agree not ; whether it be from the redness of the sand, or the redness of the water, both in the deep and by the shore, or from King Erythra, whose name signifies red, and sometime possessed that sea ; neither is the knowledge of the thing very material. This sea, the waters of it being divided on each hand, they passed as by dry land." (Lushington, Expiat. p. 278.)

<sup>38</sup> Thevenot, speaking of the excessive heats of this country in summer, takes occasion to mention a very dangerous burning wind, called by the Arabs Samael, and which he supposes to be the east wind above-mentioned. It is mixed with streaks of fire as small as a hair, and frequently proves fatal to travellers ; for those that breathe it either instantly die, or have but just time to complain of an inward burning. When they are taken up they are as black as a coal, and their flesh comes off from the bones ; but those who perceive it coming sometimes escape the danger by falling flat upon the ground.

<sup>39</sup> This was an apt representation of the contrast between light and darkness—the light of reason, the light of religion, the light of true Freemasonry—and the darkness of error, the darkness of idolatry, the darkness of spurious Freemasonry. The intellectual vision of this besotted people was obscured ; they paid divine honours to darkness, and now darkness was a snare and a trap in their way, and instead of being a protection, led them on to their downfall ; and they saw, when it was too late, the perfect impotence of the power wherein they trusted. A noble writer says (Lord Shaftsbury, Characteristics, vol. iii. p. 124), " To me it plainly appears, that in the early times of all religions, when nations were yet barbarous and savage, there was ever an aptness or tendency towards *the dark part* of superstition." The Egyptians were not singular in the propensity, of which the cloudy pillar was a type ; and the circumstance is

this unnatural convulsion of the elements, passed q and triumphantly over, with Moses at their hee encourage them by his example, that they might l him without fear, and submit themselves implici the divine protection. "Moses primus progr hortatus Hebræos ut alacriter sequantur per vian nitus datam." But when the Egyptians were the sea,<sup>45</sup> and the Israelites had reached the of shore in safety, the wind suddenly changed, the rushed together with great violence,<sup>46</sup> and the

would fall much short of 2,000,000, exclusive of the mixed m that went up with them." (Pict. Bibl. vol i. p. 163.)

"The Egyptians came on after them," as Shuckford d the circumstance (Con. vol. ii. p. 449), "and it being nig they not having the light of the pillar, which guided the Is and finding themselves upon dry ground all the way they : might, perhaps, not at all suspect that they were off the sh I imagine, that if they had seen the miraculous heaps of w each side the Israelites, they would not so eagerly have ven press after a people saved by so great a miracle. When the l got safe on the land over the sea, towards morning, the Lor from the pillar of fire and of the cloud upon the Egypti troubled their host, and took off their chariot wheels, that th them heavily. The Egyptians began to find their passagi easy; the waters began to come upon them, and their chari to sink and stick fast in the muddy bottom of the sea, so t could get no further; and Moses, at the command of God, : forth his hand over the sea; the Egyptians began now at : to see where they were, and to fear their ruin, they turned fast as they could, and endeavoured to get back to shore; waters came upon them in full strength, and overwhelm And thus Pharoah and his whole army were lost in the Red

"We are told by Diodorus Siculus (Bibl. iii. 174), Ichthyophagi, who inhabited a country on the coast of the : had preserved a tradition, that at a great distance of time



this unnatural convulsion of the sea, and triumphantly over, with encourage them by his example him without fear, and submit to the divine protection. "Mortatus Hebræos ut alacriter nitus datam." But when the sea,<sup>45</sup> and the Israelites to shore in safety, the wind suddenly rushed together with great

would fall much short of 2,000,000, and that went up with them." (Pict. Bib

"The Egyptians came on after the circumstance (Con. vol. ii. p. 44 they not having the light of the pillar and finding themselves upon dry ground might, perhaps, not at all suspect their danger. I imagine, that if they had seen the sea on each side the Israelites, they would not have pressed after a people saved by so great a miracle. They got safe on the land over the sea, toward the pillar of fire and of the cloud, which troubled their host, and took off their chariots from them heavily. The Egyptians began to sink; the waters began to come upon them, and they could not get no further; and Moses, at the commandment of the Lord, stretched forth his hand over the sea; the Egyptians were troubled to see where they were, and to fear their destruction, and fled as fast as they could, and endeavoured to get to the shore, but the waters came upon them in full force.

And thus Pharaoh and his

<sup>46</sup> We are told by Diodorus Siculus, that the Ichthyophagi, who were the only people that had preserved



INDEX

Introduction ..... 1  
 Chapter I ..... 10  
 Chapter II ..... 20  
 Chapter III ..... 30  
 Chapter IV ..... 40  
 Chapter V ..... 50  
 Chapter VI ..... 60  
 Chapter VII ..... 70  
 Chapter VIII ..... 80  
 Chapter IX ..... 90  
 Chapter X ..... 100  
 Chapter XI ..... 110  
 Chapter XII ..... 120  
 Chapter XIII ..... 130  
 Chapter XIV ..... 140  
 Chapter XV ..... 150  
 Chapter XVI ..... 160  
 Chapter XVII ..... 170  
 Chapter XVIII ..... 180  
 Chapter XIX ..... 190  
 Chapter XX ..... 200  
 Chapter XXI ..... 210  
 Chapter XXII ..... 220  
 Chapter XXIII ..... 230  
 Chapter XXIV ..... 240  
 Chapter XXV ..... 250  
 Chapter XXVI ..... 260  
 Chapter XXVII ..... 270  
 Chapter XXVIII ..... 280  
 Chapter XXIX ..... 290  
 Chapter XXX ..... 300  
 Chapter XXXI ..... 310  
 Chapter XXXII ..... 320  
 Chapter XXXIII ..... 330  
 Chapter XXXIV ..... 340  
 Chapter XXXV ..... 350  
 Chapter XXXVI ..... 360  
 Chapter XXXVII ..... 370  
 Chapter XXXVIII ..... 380  
 Chapter XXXIX ..... 390  
 Chapter XL ..... 400  
 Chapter XLI ..... 410  
 Chapter XLII ..... 420  
 Chapter XLIII ..... 430  
 Chapter XLIV ..... 440  
 Chapter XLV ..... 450  
 Chapter XLVI ..... 460  
 Chapter XLVII ..... 470  
 Chapter XLVIII ..... 480  
 Chapter XLIX ..... 490  
 Chapter L ..... 500  
 Chapter LI ..... 510  
 Chapter LII ..... 520  
 Chapter LIII ..... 530  
 Chapter LIV ..... 540  
 Chapter LV ..... 550  
 Chapter LVI ..... 560  
 Chapter LVII ..... 570  
 Chapter LVIII ..... 580  
 Chapter LIX ..... 590  
 Chapter LX ..... 600  
 Chapter LXI ..... 610  
 Chapter LXII ..... 620  
 Chapter LXIII ..... 630  
 Chapter LXIV ..... 640  
 Chapter LXV ..... 650  
 Chapter LXVI ..... 660  
 Chapter LXVII ..... 670  
 Chapter LXVIII ..... 680  
 Chapter LXIX ..... 690  
 Chapter LXX ..... 700  
 Chapter LXXI ..... 710  
 Chapter LXXII ..... 720  
 Chapter LXXIII ..... 730  
 Chapter LXXIV ..... 740  
 Chapter LXXV ..... 750  
 Chapter LXXVI ..... 760  
 Chapter LXXVII ..... 770  
 Chapter LXXVIII ..... 780  
 Chapter LXXIX ..... 790  
 Chapter LXXX ..... 800  
 Chapter LXXXI ..... 810  
 Chapter LXXXII ..... 820  
 Chapter LXXXIII ..... 830  
 Chapter LXXXIV ..... 840  
 Chapter LXXXV ..... 850  
 Chapter LXXXVI ..... 860  
 Chapter LXXXVII ..... 870  
 Chapter LXXXVIII ..... 880  
 Chapter LXXXIX ..... 890  
 Chapter LXXXX ..... 900  
 Chapter LXXXXI ..... 910  
 Chapter LXXXXII ..... 920  
 Chapter LXXXXIII ..... 930  
 Chapter LXXXXIV ..... 940  
 Chapter LXXXXV ..... 950  
 Chapter LXXXXVI ..... 960  
 Chapter LXXXXVII ..... 970  
 Chapter LXXXXVIII ..... 980  
 Chapter LXXXXIX ..... 990  
 Chapter LXXXXX ..... 1000





44

army was overthrown, not a single individual being left alive to carry the tidings to Egypt. It has even been asserted by some travellers, in the height of their enthusiasm, that the prints of Pharoah's chariot wheels are still to be seen,<sup>47</sup> not only on the shore, but also extending into the sea, so far as the sand becomes visible at low water;<sup>48</sup> and that if these marks ever chance to be obliterated, they always renew themselves, as a standing attestation of the miracle.

related by their forefathers, that the whole sea was laid dry to the bottom by the retirement of the waters, which afterwards returned with great violence to their accustomed place.

<sup>47</sup> Niebuhr says (*Trav. in Arab.* p. 185), "Hammam Faraun is the name of a hot spring, which rises by two apertures out of a rock in the valley of Girondel, at the foot of a high mountain. It is used in baths by the neighbouring sick, who commonly stay forty days for a cure. The tradition that the Jews passed this way, and that Pharoah's army was drowned here, has occasioned this place to receive the name of Birket-el-Faraun. The Arabs imagine that Pharoah is doing penance at the bottom of this well, and vomits up the sulphurous vapours with which the water is impregnated."

<sup>48</sup> These are the words of Baumgarten, who gives Orosius as his authority, but vouches for the truth of the report.—"The tracks of the chariot wheels are not only to be seen on the shore, but as far into the sea also as one's sight can reach; and if they should at any time be defaced, either by chance or through curiosity, the divine power immediately orders the winds and floods to restore them to their former condition."



## SECOND DEGREE.

### ELEVEN LECTURES.

---

“ In early days, when Masonry was young,  
And heavenly music dwelt upon her tongue,  
Celestial sweetness temper'd every grace,  
With radiant glory beaming from her face ;  
Her flowing raiment pure as virgin snow,  
Or fabled field where fairest lilies grow.  
A milk-white lamb ran sporting by her side ;  
And innocence her manner dignified.  
Her whole deportment harmony and love,  
Temper'd with meekness from the realms above.  
A blazing star upon her front she wore ;  
An emblem of integrity she bore.  
Where'er she trod the Sciences arose ;  
Where'er she breath'd confusion sham'd her foes ;  
Dismay'd they fled, nor dared to look behind,  
For foes of her were foes of human kind.”

*From an unpublished Poem on MASONRY by the REV. S. OLIVER.*

" The second, or Fellow-crafts Degree is rendered interesting by those scientific instructions and philosophical lectures which characterise later parts of the mysteries; though both of these degrees were made to tend to the glory of that God who had given such wonderful faculties to them, and to the welfare of their fellow-creatures."—ARCHDEACON MANT.

" Nul ne sera admis au grade de compagnon, qu'il n'ait affirmé, entre les mains du vénérable, qu'il s'est retiré dans un lieu solitaire pour y méditer sur la vie humaine et qu'il croit s'être fortifié dans l'amour de la science et de la vertu par la lecture de philosophes anciens qu'il nommera. Il aura donné à deux pauvres de quoi vivre pendant un jour. Il sera mis dans un lieu de silence et occupé à résoudre par écrit des questions morales, avant d'être introduit dans la Loge."—DES ETANGS.

" As a Craftsman, in our private assemblies, you may offer your sentiments and opinions on such subjects as are regularly introduced in the lecture, under the superintendence of an experienced Master, who will guard the landmarks against encroachment. By this privilege you may improve your intellectual powers, qualify yourself to become an useful member of society, and, like a skilful Brother, strive to excel in what is good and great. All regular signs and summonses, given and received, you are duly to honour, and punctually to obey, inasmuch as they consist with our professed principles. You are to encourage industry and reward merit: supply the wants and relieve the necessities of Brethren and Fellows, to the utmost of your power and ability; and on no account to wrong them or see them wronged, but timely to apprise them of approaching danger, and view their interest as inseparable from your own. Such is the nature of your engagements as a Craftsman, and these duties you are now bound, by the most sacred ties, to observe."—CHARGE SECOND DEGREE.

## LECTURE XIV.

## ON THE SYMBOLICAL REFERENCES CONTAINED IN THE MASONIC LECTURES.

“What is Masonry? A beautiful system of morality, veiled in allegory, and illustrated by symbols.”—LECTURES.

“Conferences were held with all the most distinguished Grand Officers and enlightened Masons resident in and near London, in order to establish a perfect agreement upon all the essential points of Masonry, according to the ancient traditions and general practice of the Craft.”—QUARTERLY COMMUNICATION, Dec. 27, 1813.

“In the representation of a pure church, an ancient patriarchal scheme of symbolical machinery, derived most plainly from the events of the deluge, and borrowed, with the usual perverse misapplication by the contrivers of paganism, has been reclaimed to its proper use.”—FABER.

“The first learning in the world consisted chiefly in symbols. The wisdom of the Chaldeans, Phœnicians, Egyptians, Jews, of Zoroaster, Sanchoniachon, Pherecydes Syrus, Pythagoras, Socrates, Plato, of all the ancients that is come to our hand, is symbolic. ‘It was the mode,’ says Serranus on Plato’s Symposium, ‘of the ancient philosophers, to represent truth by certain symbols and hidden images.’”—STUKELEY.

THE Order of Freemasonry contains a great number of Brethren who are in the constant practice of its rites, and yet rarely apply the science they professedly

admire to any other purpose than that which is broadly laid down in its ordinary lectures. The historical portion of these interesting elucidations is considered to possess a tendency to fix important truths in our recollection, and to possess no further utility or reference.<sup>1</sup> The preceptive admonitions which read us a lesson on the theological, cardinal, or moral virtues, and other essential duties of our station, are prized on account of their intrinsic merits,<sup>2</sup> as incitements to the practice of our relative and social duties to God, our neighbour, and ourselves;<sup>3</sup> and when the attention is directed to

<sup>1</sup> An old MS. in the British Museum defines a Mason to be "a man begot of a man, born of a woman, brother to a prince, &c."

<sup>2</sup> Bro. Rosenberg, an office bearer in the Grand Lodge of France, thus moralizes on some of the references of Freemasonry. "A good Mason is necessarily a virtuous man, he searches for instruction in studying the different sciences; the one will be useful to him in this world, the other in another and a better one. The light he should look for is that which is presented to him when he passes from the profane world to enter amongst the initiated. When he presents himself as a candidate, he may be compared to an infant in the womb of his mother—when he receives existence he is a mere embryo, certain members and organs can scarcely be discovered; he develops, grows, and the form of a human being may be seen. At this period the need of light is felt; he frees himself from the narrow circle which surrounds him, and appears on the stage of the world; but it is not without pain and trouble that he passes through life. The initiation is also accompanied with pain and difficulty. He enters the world and the Lodge by the assistance of a person unknown to him, who assists and supports him."

<sup>3</sup> On these points Professor Robison has most grievously misrepresented the tendency of the Order. He says that in the system of Freemasonry, "Christianity is considered as a mere allegory, or a Masonic type of natural religion; the moral duties are spun into the common-place declamations of universal benevolence; and the atten-



the symbolical instructions of Freemasonry,<sup>4</sup> the common interpretation is usually considered perfectly satisfactory ; and the superficial Mason looks for no mystical or second meaning, which may tend to throw an additional light on the system, and invest it with new and increasing interest ;<sup>5</sup> forgetting that the principal cha-

tion is continually directed to the absurdities and horrors of superstition, the sufferings of the poor, the tyranny and oppression of the great, the tricks of the priests, and the indolent simplicity and patience of the laity and of the common people. The happiness of the patriarchal life, and the sweets of universal equality and freedom, are the burden of every paragraph ; *and the general tenor of the whole is to make men discontented with their condition of civil subordination, and the restraints of revealed religion.*" (Proofs, p. 93.) He is speaking of Freemasonry as it existed, or was supposed to exist, in Germany at the close of the last century ; but his conclusions are in every respect untrue.

<sup>4</sup> "The usages and customs of Masons have ever corresponded with those of the ancient Egyptians, to which, indeed, they bear a near affinity. Those philosophers, unwilling to expose their mysteries to vulgar eyes, concealed their particular tenets and principles of polity and philosophy under hieroglyphical figures, and expressed their notions of government by signs and symbols, which they communicated to their magi alone, who were bound by oath never to reveal them. Pythagoras seems to have established his system on a similar plan ; and many orders of a more recent date have copied the example. Masonry, however, is not only the most ancient, but the most moral institution that ever existed, as every character, figure, and emblem, depicted in the Lodge, has a moral meaning, and tends to inculcate the practice of virtue on those who behold it." (Preston, p. 40.)

<sup>5</sup> It is an illustration of the excellence, and moral and social tendency of the Order, to find it announced, in an official document, that "Freemasonry in Sweden is perhaps more in the ascendant than in any other country. All classes, from the king himself to the humble peasant, look on the institution with great veneration. In no part of

racteristic of the Craft is, that being veiled in allegory, it can be illustrated by no other method than the use of significant symbols.<sup>6</sup>

Freemasonry, then, being confessedly an allegorical system, all its points, parts, and secrets must partake in common of its emblematical construction.<sup>7</sup> Every doctrine and ceremony has its mystical reference—

Europe is its power so great, perhaps from its being more fully understood. Charles XII., formerly Duke of Sudermania, before his adoption of Bernadotte, now Carl John the king, created an Order of Knighthood, one of the qualifications of the candidate was, that he must be a Freemason of merit; and this qualification is still most stringent. It happens at the present moment that some most excellent Masons, not otherwise of gentle blood, but even exercising honest vocations, by virtue of their being members of this particular Order, take precedence at court of some who, on other occasions, would look on them with disdain." (F. Q. Review.)

<sup>6</sup> "Such customs and ceremonies are as ancient as the first ages of the world, the philosophers of which practised the method of inculcating their sublime truths and important points of knowledge by allegory and mythology, the better to secure them from descending into the familiar reach of every inattentive and unprepared novice, from which they might not meet with the veneration they deserved, and therefore became too familiar, and perhaps contemptible; for which reason they were accustomed to proceed with the utmost care and prudence. And Origen (contra Celsum) tells us, that the Egyptian philosophers had sublime notions which they kept secret, and never discovered to the people, but *under the veil of fables and allegories*; also other eastern nations concealed secret mysteries under their religious ceremonies, a custom still retained by many of them." (Calcott, p. 60.)

<sup>7</sup> As the founders of some of the degrees of French Masonry professed. "In this process the weak head finds only child's play—the initiated finds objects of thought which language cannot express; and the thinking mind finds food for its faculties." (Nachtrag. Original Schriften, 1787. Abtheilung, p. 44.)

every landmark its legitimate explanation. But there are often more important antitypes than those which are commonly assigned; and though they do not appear on the surface, are nevertheless worthy of our most serious consideration. Hence arises the necessity, in these times of scientific and philosophical research, of maintaining Freemasonry in its proper rank, by investigating the tendency of its numerous details, that we may correctly ascertain whether their import be uniform, and their typical reference valuable.

The result of such investigations will be the discovery, that Freemasonry is consistent in all its parts; which point to one and the same object, prominently kept in view throughout all the consecutive degrees;<sup>8</sup> and that every ceremony,<sup>9</sup> every landmark, and every symbolical reference, constitutes a plain type of some

<sup>8</sup> We have already seen that symbolical or blue Masonry consists of three degrees and no more. They are emblematical of the three stages of human life. First of youth, whose duty is industry and application in the acquisition of knowledge for the use of the future life; this is the state of an E. A. P. As men we are to apply our knowledge to the performance of our respective duties to God, our neighbour, and ourselves; which is the object of the second degree. And in the third, or emblem of old age, we are to enjoy the recollection of a well-spent life, and the hope of a joyful immortality.

<sup>9</sup> In Preston's *Illustrations* may be found the copy of a document, in the possession of the Lodge of Antiquity, containing an explanation of the ancient laws and ceremonies; which is still more fully developed in an ancient MS. in the British Museum, and has been printed by J. O. Halliwell, Esq., F.R.S. It is a poem on the *Constitutions of Masonry*—"Constituciones artis Gemetrie secundum Euclidem,"—and is supposed by the editor to be as ancient as the close of the fourteenth century. The science is here asserted to have originated in the time of Athelstan.

great event which appears to be connected with our best and dearest interests. All the historical facts and circumstances of the Jewish economy which have been incorporated into the system, and they are numerous and significant, partake of the same symbolical tendency;<sup>10</sup> and it is remarkable, that there is not a single legend or tradition, which Freemasonry acknowledges, that can be construed into a type or emblem<sup>11</sup> of any great truth, but is connected, directly or indirectly, with the covenant delivered by God,<sup>12</sup> with the gracious

<sup>10</sup> "The old high priest," says Lushington, "entered the most holy place by the blood of goats and calves; but Christ entered not by such base blood, but by most precious blood, which could be no other besides his own; for as his person was most precious, so must needs his blood be. The blood of man is more precious than the blood of a beast; but the blood of Christ is far more precious than the blood of all men besides." (Expiat. of a Sinner, p. 167.)

<sup>11</sup> It may be useful to observe here that the word *emblem* amongst the Greeks and Latins, was used to express a Mosaic pavement, or any work which was *inlaid* or *tesselated*—

"Arte pavimenti atque *emblemate* vermiculato."

<sup>12</sup> This is the legitimate scope and design of Christian Freemasonry; nor does it exclude our Jewish Brethren from a participation, in common with ourselves, in its presumed advantages, because they were the conservators of Masonry before it passed into our hands. They admit that the promise of a Messiah was made at the fall of man, and renewed to the patriarchs, to Moses and to David, because the fact is preserved in their accredited records. And this is the broad characteristic which pervades Freemasonry, even as it is now practised by themselves. They acknowledge that the three degrees of Masonry refer to three separate dispensations, extending from the creation to the end of the world; but for the latter, which we denominate the Christian, they substitute the prophetic dispensation; whereas a very little consideration might serve to convince them that the prophetic dispensation, if it ever existed distinct from that of

design of redeeming his erring creatures from the consequences of that unhappy event which expelled the first created pair from their bower of bliss, and of producing their eternal salvation.<sup>13</sup>

It is therefore reasonable to conclude, that, as primitive Freemasonry is supposed to be nothing else but a system of morals, or pure religion, addressed to God in the infancy of the world, when the manners of men were so unsophisticated as to need no ceremonial law, founded on the basis of that consoling promise made to man at the fall, and to which every rite referred;<sup>14</sup>

Moses, must have ceased with the building of Zerubbabel's temple, and consequently cannot be in existence at the present time.

<sup>13</sup> "That there was a mediator necessary," says Borlase, "was a tradition from the very first ages; and this tradition arose from the promise of God, and was confirmed by man's general consciousness of his own infirmities and sin, and his want, therefore, of some person to interpose, and reconcile so frail a creature to a God of infinite purity. This tradition the first idolaters did not deny, but chose mediators of their own fancy, the sun, the planets, and departed ghosts, framing to themselves a multiplicity of tutelary guardian demigods." (Ant. Corn. p. 56.)

<sup>14</sup> "This," says Sir Isaac Newton (Chron. p. 183), "was the morality and religion of the first ages, still called by the Jews, the precepts of the sons of Noah. This was the religion of Moses and the prophets, comprehended in the two great commandments of loving the Lord our God with all our heart, and our neighbour as ourselves. This was the religion enjoined by Moses to the uncircumcised stranger within the gates of Israel, as well as to the Israelites; and this is the primitive religion of both Jews and Christians; and ought to be the standing religion of all nations, it being for the honour of God and good of mankind. So then, the believing that the world was framed by one supreme God, and is governed by him, and the loving and worshipping him, and honouring our parents,

so the same system, as practised at present, in order to preserve its consistency, should, although its ceremonies are more abundant, and its inferences less evident to the senses, point to the terms of the same covenant, elucidating them by a series of types,<sup>15</sup> which may clearly shadow forth their truth, and confirm our hopes of becoming sharers in their benefits.

Legendary lore has been brought into requisition in every age of the world,<sup>16</sup> to sanctify, not merely spurious

and loving our neighbour as ourselves, and being merciful even to brute beasts, is the oldest of all religions."

<sup>15</sup> Like ourselves, the Jewish Masons explain their types as indicative of the Messiah, although they do not agree with us, that the prophecies were fulfilled in Christ. As a Christian Mason, however, I have no hesitation in expressing my belief, that the details of our noble Order, like those of the entire scheme of the Jewish religion, point to the revelation of a plan of salvation which was intended to include all God's creatures within its comprehensive fold, attended with the development of a resurrection from the dead, plainly expressed in a typical ceremony instead of words, like as the offering of Isaac on mount Moriah was a scenic prediction of the great atonement for sin. This opinion, originally adopted when I was a very young Mason, has become confirmed by a more mature consideration of the nature and details of the Order. Nor do its legends, though some of them may appear fanciful and extravagant, carry a sense which may be interpreted as sanctioning any objections to the view which I have taken of the general religious references of the system. As Freemasonry contains some legends of great importance to the Order, it may be useful to ascertain the degree of credit to which they are entitled. This is the design of the present lecture.

<sup>16</sup> "The Druids of Britain used allegory and fable, as the Orientals did, to convey their doctrines into previously adapted and well-prepared minds, without being at all understood by, or subjected to the refusal and profanation of the ludicrous and perverse." (Borlase, *Ant. Corn.* p. 86.)

religion and spurious Freemasonry ; but every true system of faith has, in its progress, sought to strengthen itself by the same means. The original languages of mankind were highly poetical ; a strain of symbol and allegory<sup>17</sup> imbued even their common conversation ; but their set legends, like the original lectures of Masonry, always assumed a poetical form. In fact, poetry was the earliest state of composition. Some think that it was designedly used amongst heathen nations for the purpose of seducing the people into idolatry, because it afforded greater scope for placing truth in an equivocal form.<sup>18</sup> However this may be, we can have no doubt that the original truths which occupied such an important rank in the history of man, were corrupted at a very early period,<sup>19</sup> by those who found it their interest to separate themselves from

<sup>17</sup> Thus the R. Solomon Alcabes, in an explanation of the vision of Elijah, understands by the furious winds that rent the rocks, those violent persons who give way to their passions ; by the earthquake, such as do injury by the tongue of slander ; and by the fire, such as consume themselves by the heat of their unruly desires. Therefore God was in none of these, but only in the still small voice, i. e., in those who are of a calm, deliberate, and benevolent disposition. (Pref. to Manot. a Levi.)

<sup>18</sup> This was the opinion of Strabo ; and it is repeated by Clem. Alex., who says that Orpheus and the early poets, by the influence of music and poetry, corrupted the minds of men, and confirmed them in the errors of a false worship.

<sup>19</sup> “ About the age of Nimrod, or the Rebel,” says Hales (Chron. vol. iv. p. 462), “ began the first corruption of the primitive theology and worship. The Sabian idolatry of the heavenly host and the elements was then introduced in Chaldea, and reached Arabia in Job’s time, who expresses in lively terms his abhorrence of the adoration of the sun and moon.”

the true worship of their Creator ;<sup>20</sup> and it was from these corruptions that the spurious religion and spurious Freemasonry sprang. The apostacy was gradual, and the incitements seductive. Even the most acute and philosophical persons (and they were not numerous), would scarcely perceive the changes which came over them so smoothly and imperceptibly.<sup>21</sup> Every innovation was accompanied by sacred hymns and religious exercises, and the ostensible motive was always the honour of the Deity. Thus by gradual steps traditions of the most holy facts and institutions were perverted amongst the heathen, although not altogether extinguished.<sup>22</sup> The truth was preserved in a deteriorated

<sup>20</sup> "The primitive system of the world," says Ramsay, "was that of one supreme Deity. In order to adapt this idea to the capacity of the vulgar, the divine attributes were represented by allegories and hieroglyphics ; but mankind sinking into matter, quickly forgot the meaning of those sacred symbols, and fell into idolatry. Rash and inconsiderate minds, not being able to distinguish between principles and the abuses of them, ran from one excess to another. Such have been the variations of the human mind, with regard to the Deity, in almost all times and all countries." (Cyrus. Pref. xvi.)

<sup>21</sup> At its institution the spurious Freemasonry was intended to be the vehicle of regeneration and mental purity. Thus Plato, in his *Phædo*, represents Socrates as saying—"They who established the mysteries were no ordinary persons ; for thereby was enigmatically signified that whoever was not initiated in the lower, and perfected in the higher mysteries, should go to Hades, and there wallow in mire ; but whoever had been both purified and perfected should be translated to the dwelling of the gods."

<sup>22</sup> And this perversion might be one consequence of that system of inviolable secrecy which was so strictly observed, that Alexander condemned his tutor, Aristotle, for publishing what he considered to be dangerous to the institution. "You did wrong," says he in his famous letter, "in publishing the acromatic parts of science. Wherein



form, and the visions and revelations communicated by a gracious Deity to man, were ascribed to hero gods or deified mortals.<sup>23</sup>

The Talmuds of Jerusalem and Babylon, in like manner, abound with specimens of legendary lore, intended to add weight to the authority of the Jewish religion;<sup>24</sup> and the Golden Legend, and other similar publications, afford abundant evidence of the same practice amongst Christians;<sup>25</sup> for not only in the in-

shall we differ from others, if the sublime knowledge we gained from you be made common to all the world? For my part, I had rather excel the bulk of mankind in the higher branches of learning than in extent of power and dominion." Aristotle apologized by telling him, that his book of metaphysics was written in such a symbolical manner, that it could not be understood without the key, and that it was only useful to refresh the memories of those who had been taught by himself.

<sup>23</sup> This argument was used by Celsus the Epicurean. He ascribed the tradition of the tower of Babel, and the consequent confusion of tongues and dispersion of mankind, to the fiction of the Aloadæ in Homer; the flood to the fable of Deucalion; paradise to the garden of Alcinous; and the burning of Sodom, and the cities of the plain, to the story of Phaeton.

<sup>24</sup> These legends are stated to have been originally delivered to Moses by the Almighty on mount Sinai, and handed from father to son, by a succession of rabbis, in the way of oral communication, to the time when the Rabbi Judah collected them, and committed them to writing.

<sup>25</sup> The religion of the crescent is equally fertile in its legendary references. The sacred fables of the followers of Mahomet are numerous and fanciful, and point to the illustration of some important tenet, some necessary observance, or historical fact, which was considered essential to the well-being of their system. Many of these legendary tales will fall under our notice in the course of these lectures.

fancy of religion, but throughout all ages, the mind of the worshipper has been strongly affected by marvellous relations, and impressed by prodigies which are beyond his comprehension.<sup>26</sup> And hence, though at their original promulgation all religious legends have had facts for their basis, yet in passing through many hands,<sup>27</sup> by transmission to posterity, they became so much extended and exemplified by warm and inventive imaginations, as to distort in the first instance, and ultimately to pervert,<sup>28</sup> the original truth, till it was lost in the substituted anomaly.

<sup>26</sup> From this feeling proceeded those absurd superstitions which, it cannot be denied, are contained in some of the mystical works on Freemasonry, and which our modern continental Brethren call "des recherches vaines autant que ridicules. Il suffira d'en nommer les objets pour en faire sentir l'absurdité. Ces objets étaient l'alchimie, la divination, la nécromancie, l'astrologie, la pierre philosophale. Les princes donnaient l'exemple ils étaient souvent plus superstitieux et plus méchants que les peuples qu'ils abrutissaient, et l'on brûlait encore, par leurs ordres, des hommes vivans, pour des sortilèges et des opinions appelées hérésies."

<sup>27</sup> The metaphors and allegories of moralists and metaphysicians have been also very fertile in deities, of which a thousand examples might be adduced, from Plato, Cicero, and the inventive commentators on Homer, in their pedigrees of the gods, and their fabulous lessons of morality.

<sup>28</sup> "When a nation, either in body or by colonies, changes its habitation, in this peaceable migration it transports every thing along with it, all its institutions, sciences, remembrances of past transactions, and memory of its ancestors. The history of its first state has always preceded the history of the second. At length its traditions are altered by their antiquity; time has confounded the whole, and the two histories form at length no more than one. See then how facts, true in themselves, become false, as referred to the places where they are supposed to have happened. This observation

These legends, in passing through the hands of Jews, Mahometans, and Christians, in successive ages, have often assumed the appearance of fiction, although founded undoubtedly on facts;<sup>29</sup> for a legend, unprotected by the security of written testimony,<sup>30</sup> how true soever it may have been at its first promulgation, and however carefully transmitted, cannot fail, during its progress down the stream of time for many successive centuries, to become to a certain extent unfaithful; history will degenerate into fable, and fable into romance. Notwithstanding the truth of these remarks, and they will apply to the subject in all its bearings, the Jewish and Christian legends<sup>31</sup> are still matters of

may serve to throw much light on the obscurity of history." (Hales. Anal. vol. iv. p. 119.)

<sup>29</sup> And this will not be difficult to conceive, when we reflect that even amongst ourselves a recent event will assume a very different form and character by undergoing the new and improved versions of several relators. Each narrator will embellish the tale to suit his own views, until in a very short period it will vary so essentially from the original fact, as scarcely to be identified with it by any point of resemblance.

<sup>30</sup> The early inhabitants of the world saw this risk, and to provide against it, committed their history to the best writing they were acquainted with, viz., hieroglyphics and sacred alphabets. The same method was pursued with respect to their secret knowledge. Thus Costoodiis, an ancient Greek philosopher, invented an alphabet, in which he wrote 360 books on divinity, talismans, astrology, magic, influence of planets, and fixed stars, and on the conjuration of spirits. Hermes Abootat invented another alphabet, by the charm of which, contained in magical inscriptions, he locked up and guarded the treasure chambers of Upper Egypt. A number of other alphabets may be found in Hammer's translation of Bin Wahshih.

<sup>31</sup> That the opinions of intelligent Brethren were favourable to the identification of Masonry with Christianity a century ago, may be

faith; and there are innumerable persons of learning, judgment, and serious piety, who attach considerable credit to both.<sup>33</sup>

The Jews consider their traditions<sup>33</sup> of more intrinsic value than the Holy Scriptures,<sup>34</sup> attaching greater weight and authority to them than to the written word of God.<sup>35</sup> And their custom, which was faith-

gathered by the admixture of Jewish and Christian symbols of Masonic virtues which adorned the great banquetting hall belonging to the Lodge of St. John at Marseilles. (See Calcott. Cand. Disq. p. 133.)

<sup>33</sup> Dean Prideaux, who is extremely sceptical respecting the legends and traditions contained in the Jewish Talmuds, and in the Apocryphal books of our scriptures, admits that "such romancers do usually so accommodate their fables to the usages and customs of the people and times of which they treat, as not to ascribe any other to them than such as have known use and practice in them; and therefore these books (the Apocryphal) may be *of some authority for usages and customs*, although not for history." (Con. p. 1, b. 5, s. 5.)

<sup>34</sup> "If any one should ask whence it is that the Jewish religion hath taken so deep root in the minds of all the Hebrews, as never to be forced out, there can be no other possible cause assigned or imagined than this, that the present Jews received it from their parents, and they from theirs, and so on till you come to the age in which Moses and Joshua lived. They received, I say, by a certain and uninterrupted tradition, the miracles which were worked, as in other places, so more especially at their coming out of Egypt, in their journey, and at their entrance into Canaan; of all which their ancestors themselves were witnesses." (Grot. de Verit. b. 1. s. 14.)

<sup>35</sup> "The Jewish doctors," says Ramsay, "asserted that the literal sense of the sacred text was only an image of hidden truths. They changed the words and precepts of wisdom into allegories, after the custom of their ancestors, who had left them several books for their instruction in this science." (Cyrus. p. 341.)

<sup>36</sup> Thus it is stated in their writings, that "the words of the Scribes are lovely above the words of the law; that the words of

fully imitated by heathen nations, of expressing important truths by scenic representations, would serve to strengthen the belief in legendary lore, by multiplying the number of traditional facts. From this view of the case, our surprise ceases at the multiplication of legends that exist, after the facts from which they originated, and to which they referred, have been forgotten, and wiped away by the hand of time. And it may be conceived, without any great stretch of the imagination, that new facts might be appended to the legend, to suit the fancy, or to support the theories of a different state of society,<sup>36</sup> and thus be transmitted, augmenting as it progressed, to posterity, until it assumed a form, which at its first adoption, was never contemplated. It will not be necessary to adduce

the law are weighty and light, but the words of the Scribes are all weighty; that the words of the elders are weightier than the words of the prophets (where, by the words of the Scribes, and the words of the elders, they mean the traditions delivered to them by their scribes and elders). And in other places, that the written text is only as water, but the Mishna and Talmud (in which are contained their traditions) are as wine and hippocras. And again, that the written law is only as salt, but the Mishna and Talmud are pepper and sweet spices. And in many other sayings, very common among them, do they express the high veneration which they bear towards the oral or traditionary law, and the little regard which they have to the written word of God in comparison of it, making nothing of the latter but as expounded by the former, as if the written word were no more than a dead letter, and the traditionary law alone the soul that gives the whole life and essence thereto." (Prideaux, *ut supra*.)

<sup>36</sup> It must be admitted that these observations apply to Freemasonry, as it existed in a new state of society in France during the eighteenth century, when many new degrees were fabricated and engrafted on the original plan of simple blue Masonry. (*Vide Lect. xxv. infra.*)

evidence in support of the proposition, that legends, how implicitly soever they may be believed, are frequently distorted records of an original fact, which, at its first promulgation, would constitute an useful lesson that it was thought necessary to preserve for the benefit of posterity.<sup>37</sup> The mythological histories of heathen nations still existing, are full of legendary accounts of their deities,<sup>38</sup> which are received with a reverential faith by a large majority of the inhabitants of this

<sup>37</sup> "The easy, obvious, and proper conduct to pursue in such a case is, to declare that the facts are parabolical, and composed for the sake of practical illustration, when they are so. Such was the conduct of Nathan, when he followed up his romance of the pet lamb and cruel landlord, with adding, 'thou art the man;' and that of the Lord when he said, 'I will liken him to a wise man which built his house, &c.;' and when he said, 'hear ye the parable of the sower;' and, 'the kingdom of heaven is likened to a certain king, &c.' For in all these cases the very words, or the idiom of them, signify the nature of the story. It is right that I should add, that whenever the Evangelist says, he spake by a parable, his meaning is, that Jesus himself, when he spake it, gave it out as for a parable, and that we are not to understand that he explains the truth to us, but that Jesus left his audience in a state of ignorance." (Brit. Mag. 1833, p. 46.)

<sup>38</sup> Thus of the apis or calf of Egypt, which, according to the Arabian writer, Bin Washih, was called Bahumid, it will be unnecessary, as the author affirms, to say, that its worship "was renewed by the Israelites, and preserved in the mysterious rites of the Druses. Let us remember only a circumstance which shows the concordance and relation of the name of Bahumid, or Bahumet, which is related in the history of the Templars to have been one of their secret and mysterious formulas, with which they addressed the idol of a calf in their secret assemblies. Different etymological explanations and descriptions of this word have been brought forward, but none surely so satisfactory as this, which proves that the Templars had some acquaintance with hieroglyphics, probably acquired in Syria."

globe even at the present day.<sup>39</sup> And what is still more extraordinary, the legends of these nations, wild and improbable as they may appear, are universally transcripts of some acknowledged truth, authenticated by our own sacred records.

The same custom of conveying instruction was used by the wisest of men. The proverbs of our Grand Master, King Solomon, are a system of wisdom, wrapped up in a small compass, each being expressed in a few words, that it may be more easily remembered, and, in metaphorical language, that it may be more entertaining and instructive.<sup>40</sup> Wise men in all ages and all languages, from the inspired Solomon on his throne to the benighted Druid in his cell, have

<sup>39</sup> I would here observe that there was this difference between the true and false religions, that while the former pointed to the happiness of mankind, both in this world and the next, the latter referred to this life only, and tended to the glory of man rather than of God. Madame Stael finely observes—"The religion of the Greeks was not like Christianity, the comfort of misfortune, the luxury of misery, or the future life of the dying. Its aim was glory and triumph, and it exalted man almost to divine honours."

<sup>40</sup> In heathen nations these solemn truths were imbedded in hieroglyphics, and particularly in Egypt; and "the most reasonable objections which can be made against the explanations of many of the hieroglyphics are counterbalanced by the evident truth, that a great many of them were invariably used in astronomy and chemistry for expressing the same objects; if the meaning of some of them does not prove satisfactory, there are others, to the truth of which no important objection can be made. Such are the hieroglyphics mentioned to have been represented on the tombs for conveying to posterity the character, mode of life, and death of the person buried therein." (Hanmer. Hier. Pref. xi.)

scattered their observations in a proverbial dress. The sages of antiquity were much attached to this method of enforcing moral virtue.<sup>41</sup> Solomon chose this method of embodying and communicating his wise lessons of instruction, in compliance with the taste of the age in which he lived.

Nor had the custom fallen into desuetude in the period when the Saviour appeared on earth to execute his benevolent mission. His divine parables are of a similar nature.<sup>42</sup> They consist of short legends or imaginary transactions, put hypothetically, for the purpose of conveying moral and religious truths, and useful lessons of instruction, without resorting to personalities which might have been considered offensive, and thus have defeated the purpose which they were intended to accomplish.

<sup>41</sup> Throughout all antiquity this custom was practised. The bardic proverbs of our own country comprehended all the morality of the Druidical order. I subjoin a few specimens for the purpose of showing how much their wise sayings resembled the Freemasonry of all other nations. They have been selected from the most ancient bardic writings.—“To deceive the innocent is utterly disgraceful. The most painful of diseases is that of the heart. No man will ever thrive by vice. On God alone let us place our dependence. Many are the friends of the golden tongue. Woe to the land where there is no religion. The man who disbelieves a God is incapable of reason. The man who breaks the unity of society is the blemish of the assembly, the affliction of the womb that bare him, the detestation of the country. Like a ship in the midst of the sea, without rope, or sail, or anchor, is the young man who despises advice, &c.”

<sup>42</sup> Nothing can be more beautifully Masonic than the brief sentences contained in his divine sermon on the mount. Matt. v. 5, 7, 9, 16, 37, 44—vi. 20, 21. Luke xi. 9.



In like manner Freemasonry has its legends and allegorical references,<sup>43</sup> many of them founded in fact, and capable of unquestionable proof, whilst others are based on Jewish traditions, and consequently invested with probability, while they equally inculcate and enforce the most solemn and important truths. The first degree is historical, symbolical, and moral. The second embraces history and science.<sup>44</sup> And the third legend philosophy and ceremonies. Be it my duty to separate truth from falsehood, and show to the fraternity what dependence they may safely place upon the institution, and how far its rites, doctrines, and practices may be vindicated and recommended by their conformity with the written records of truth.<sup>45</sup> If the facts and legends of Freemasonry be found to connect

<sup>43</sup> St. Barnabas, in his general epistle, spiritualizes, in an allegorical manner, many of the commands of the Mosaic law; as for instance, "Moses said, ye shall not eat of the swine; meaning thus much—thou shalt not join thyself to such persons as are like unto swine, who whilst they live in pleasure, forget their God; but when any want pinches them, then they know the Lord; as the sow when she is full knows not her master, but when she is hungry she makes a noise, and being again fed, is silent."

<sup>44</sup> The French have these preliminary ceremonies to the second degree:—"Le neoph. ∴ qui va se présenter a rempli les conditions qui lui étaient imposées, il s'est retiré dans un lieu solitaire pour y méditer sur la vie humaine. Les auteurs qu'il a lus, sont . . . , il s'est pénétré des sages leçons de ces grands philosophes; il a reconnu le prix de la science et de la vertu. Il a donné à deux infortunés de quoi vivre pendant un jour."

<sup>45</sup> Such an exposition of the design of Freemasonry may prevent the recurrence of divisions amongst the Brethren, which are unfavourable to the prosperity of the Order.

themselves with our future hopes and prospects, a strong incentive is produced for their careful investigation; and the Christian Brother may find, not merely an amusement, but an interest in the pursuit. These lectures will contain sufficient data to excite his energies into action, and it will not be too much to anticipate that his investigations will meet with an adequate reward.

## LECTURE XV.

ON THE NUMBER AND CLASSIFICATION OF THE WORKMEN AT  
THE BUILDING OF KING SOLOMON'S TEMPLE.

“ King Solomon selected those of most enlightened minds and comprehensive understandings, religious men, piously zealous in good works, as masters to superintend the workmen; men skilful in geometry and proportions, who had been initiated and proved in the mystical learning of the ancient sages—those he made overseers of the work.”—HUTCHINSON.

“ Each operative mason at the erection of the temple of Solomon was known and distinguished by a peculiar mark. Thus the disorder and confusion that might otherwise have attended so immense an undertaking was completely prevented; and not only the craftsmen themselves, who were 80,000 in number, but every part of their workmanship, was discriminated with the greatest nicety, and the utmost facility. If defects were found, by the help of this mark the overseers were enabled without difficulty to ascertain who was the faulty workman; so that all deficiencies might be remedied without injuring the credit, or diminishing the reward, of the industrious and faithful of the craft.”—CROSS.

“ That no confusion might arise, owing to the great numbers employed, in paying the workmen their just wages, they were divided into three classes, according to the degree of professional knowledge possessed by each. The first class was that of the Apprentices, the second of Fellowcrafts, and the third Masters. Each class had particular signs and words entrusted to its members, and different places were assigned for the payment of each at the stated periods.”

ARCHDEACON MANT.

THE general statement of Anderson and his followers respecting the number of workmen at the building of the temple is expressed in these words:—“ To carry on this stupendous work with greater ease and speed,

D D

Solomon ordered all the craftsmen, as well natives as foreigners, to be numbered and classed as follows, viz. :

1. HARODIM, princes, rulers, or provosts, in number . . . . .	300
2. MENATZCHIM, overseers and comforters of the people in working, who were expert Master Masons . . . . .	3,300
3. GHIBLIM, <sup>1</sup> stone squarers, polishers, and sculptors ; ISH CHOTZEB, men of hewing ; and BENAI, setters, layers, or builders, being able and ingenious Fellowcrafts . . . . .	80,000 <sup>2</sup>
4. The levy out of Israel, appointed to work in Lebanon one month in three, 10,000 every month, under the direction of the noble Adoniram, who was the Junior Grand Warden . . . . .	<u>30,000</u>

All the Freemasons employed in the work of the temple, exclusive of the two Grand Wardens, were . . . 113,600

“ Besides the Ish Sabbal, or men of burden, the remains of the old Canaanites, amounting to 70,000, who are not numbered among Masons.”

<sup>1</sup> Maundrell thinks these men were inhabitants of Byblus. Speaking of Gibyle, he says—“ It is probably the country of the Giblytes, whom Hiram made use of in preparing materials for Solomon’s temple, as may be collected from 1 Kings v. 18, where the word, which our translation hath rendered *stone squarers*, in the Hebrew is גִּבְלִים, Giblym or Giblytes ; and in the LXX. βυβλαοι, i. e., the men of Byblus, the former using the Hebrew, and the latter the Greek name of this place. The same difference may be observed in Ezek. xxvii. 9, where this place is again mentioned.”

<sup>2</sup> In conformity with this statement, Anderson says further, in his version of the Master’s song,—

“ We sing of Masons’ ancient fame,  
 Lo, eighty thousand Craftsmen rise,  
 Under the Masters of great name,  
 More than three thousand just and wise,  
 Employed by Solomon, the sire  
 And general Master Mason too,  
 As Hiram was in stately Tyre,  
 Like Salem built by Masons true.”

“Solomon distributed the Fellowcrafts into separate Lodges,<sup>3</sup> with a Master and Warden in each, that they might receive commands in a regular manner, might take care of their tools and jewels, might be regularly paid every week, and be duly fed and clothed, &c.; and the Fellowcrafts took care of their succession by educating Entered Apprentices.<sup>4</sup> Thus a solid foundation was laid of perfect harmony among the Brother-

<sup>3</sup> “It is not unlikely,” says M. Clavel, in his *Histoire Pittoresque*, “that the Dionysiasts formed one of the same association as the Jewish Masons who built the temple of Jerusalem. These latter, beyond doubt, were bound together in an organization which extended beyond Judea. The Bible exhibits them mixing themselves with the Tyrian Masons, notwithstanding the ordinary repugnance of the Israelites towards strangers; and Masonic tradition, which must not be contemned, shows that they recognized each other by words and secret signs, similar to those employed by the Masons of other countries. There was also between the Jews and Tyrians a conformity of allegorical taste, particularly in all that affected sacred architecture. According to Josephus, the temple at Jerusalem was built on the same plan, in the same style, and by the same architect, as the temples of Hercules and Astarte at Tyre.”

<sup>4</sup> The Masons who built the magnificent edifices which adorn our own land in the middle ages, were governed by similar ordinances, made and promulgated in Grand Lodge by “The grete lordes and Masonnes” there assembled. A MS. in the British Museum (Bib. Reg. 17 A. I. ff. 32), records in metre fifteen points of discipline to which the fraternity were subjected under pain of expulsion.

Suche ordynance at the semblé was layd  
 Of grete lordes and Maysters byforesayd,  
 For thylke that ben unburden y-soysse  
 Ageynus the ordynance that theye ysse  
 Of these artyculus, that were y-mened there,  
 Of grete lordes and Masonns al y-fere.

D D 2

hood; the Lodge was strongly cemented with love and friendship; every Brother was duly taught secrecy and prudence, morality and good fellowship; each knew his peculiar business, and the grand design was vigorously pursued at a prodigious expense.”<sup>5</sup>

To this statement the following objections have been offered: Solomon in his message to Hiram states, that Hiram’s servants being eminently skilled in hewing of timber, &c.,<sup>6</sup> he is in need of his aid in completing the intended work. Hiram, on certain conditions, promises his assistance;<sup>7</sup> upon which Solomon numbers

And gef they ben y-preved opunly  
Byfore that semblé, by an by,  
And for here gultes no mendys wol make,  
Thene most they nede the Craft forsake,  
And so Masonns’ Craft they schul refuse,  
And swere hyt never more for to use.

<sup>5</sup> Anderson’s Constitutions, edit. 1784. p. 24.

<sup>6</sup> Some authors, however, say that the timber was felled by the remnant of the Canaanites, who had been usually employed in a similar service to provide fuel for the consumption of their conquerors.

<sup>7</sup> Bro. Husenbeth, of Bristol, has the following very sensible remark:—“The Tyrians were celebrated artists; Solomon therefore, unable to find builders of superior skill for the execution of his great plans in his own dominions, engaged Tyrians, who, with the assistance of the zealous Jews, who contented themselves in performing the inferior labour, finished that stupendous edifice. Here our present S. T. and W. had probably their origin, and the fraternity of the builders was classified according to their merit and skill in the art of architecture. The S. T. and W. of the first class allude to the masonic or architectural employment, and to the situation where that class were stationed; the next class, with higher pretensions, were to be found in a more exalted part of the rising edifice, and had the immediate care of employing the first class, in the inferior

the strangers in Israel, and finds them to amount to 183,600 men. Of these he makes—

70,000 labourers,  
80,000 hewers and squarers,  
3,600 overseers,  
30,000 the levy of Jerusalem.

These make exactly the sum of 183,600 as above, without taking into the account the servants of Hiram, who were with the servants of Solomon;<sup>8</sup> out of this number it should appear that 153,000 were not qualified to become Freemasons, being bondmen in the service of Solomon.<sup>9</sup> Should this be true, it would

occupations of the plans, in which they were instructed by the Brethren of a third and more effectual class of artists. These excellent orders and rules were necessary to conduct so great an undertaking, and the whole of the management devolving upon an excellent architect, of Israelitish descent, but a Tyrian by birth and education, he carefully amalgamated the interests of both the Jews and the Tyrians employed in various situations in the building, so far, that, according to the traditions handed down to us, unanimity was not disturbed until the labours of the building were nearly finished.” (F. Q. R. vol. iii. p. 22.)

<sup>8</sup> 2 Chron. ii. 8.

<sup>9</sup> “It was customary in those ages to employ foreigners in bond services and in buildings; and the Egyptians boasted of it as an honour to their country, that the natives would not consent to such servile labours. Solomon attempted an innovation, which might have been very obnoxious to the Israelites, in putting them to those kinds of work in which foreigners only had been before employed, because we afterwards find them, through Jeroboam, a man who had been superintendent of Solomon’s buildings, and had left his service in disgust, complaining to Rehoboam of the burdens which his father had imposed upon them; and when they obtained no promise of redress they rebelled, and called Jeroboam to be their king.” (Michaelis. Laws of Moses, vol. i. p. 303.)

appear somewhat difficult to account for the above number, although it coincides with the numbers gathered from Holy Scripture. From 2 Chron. ii. 1, we naturally conclude that Solomon first appointed—

70,000 labourers,  
80,000 stonemasons,  
3,600 overseers,

---

153,600 total.

And that on application to Hiram, King of Tyre,<sup>10</sup> he furnished, to cut timber in Lebanon, &c., 30,000 men, i. e.  $153,600 + 30,000 = 183,600$  as before. And herein Anderson, Calcott, and other old Masonic writers

<sup>10</sup> The Tyrians, at this period, were the most famous commercial people in the world, and their flag rode triumphant over the sea. Their intercourse with our own island, and their influence over its spurious Freemasonry, are thus explained by Borlase:—"The Phœnicians were very conversant with the Persians for the sake of the eastern trade, of which Tyre and Sidon were the principal marts for many years; and nothing is more likely than that the Phœnicians, finding the Druids devoted beyond all others to superstition, should make their court to that powerful Order, by bringing them continual notices of the oriental superstitions, in order to promote and engross the lucrative trade which they carried on in Britain for so many ages. What makes this the more likely is, the general character of the Druids, who were glad to catch at every thing they could lay hold of to enrich their superstition. It may not be amiss here to observe, that the same channel which imported the Persian, might also introduce some of the Jewish and Egyptian rites. The Phœnicians traded much with Egypt, and had Judea at their own doors, and from the Phœnicians the Druids might learn some few Egyptian and Jewish rites, and interweave them among their own. This is much more probable, than that the Druids should have had their whole religion from Egypt, as some think, or from the Jews, as others, with as little reason, contend." (Ant. Corn. p. 151.)



agree. But in opposition to this statement it is specifically declared, 1 Kings v. 13, that the 30,000 are *the levy from Israel*.

Before we proceed to examine the accuracy of these numbers, it may be as well to observe that there are some variations in different authorities. Thus Josephus gives,

30,000	in Lebanon,
70,000	foreigners,
80,000	Masons,
32,000	overseers,
<hr/>	
212,000	total.

The author of the *Masonic Pocket Companion*, published in 1764, in his frontispiece, thus classes them,<sup>11</sup>

300	Harodin,
3,300	Menatzchim,
83,000	Ghiblim,
30,000	Adoniram,
which with	70,000 Labourers, or Ish Sabbal,
<hr/>	
makes	186,600 for a total.

<sup>11</sup> Some kind of classification was necessary for the purpose of good government; for if this excellent arrangement had not prevailed "when the foundation of Solomon's temple was first laid, it is easy to see, that glorious edifice would never have rose to a height of splendour which astonished the world. Had all employed in this work been masters, or superintendents, who must have prepared the timber in the forest, or hewn the stone in the quarry? Yet though they were numbered, and classed under different denominations, as princes, rulers, provosts, comforters of the people, stone-quarers, sculptors, &c., such was their unanimity, that they seemed actuated by one spirit, influenced by one principle; merit alone then intitled to preferment; an indisputable instance of which we have in the Deputy Grand Master of that great undertaking, who, without either wealth or power, without any other distinction than that of

The old traditions of Masonry say, that the only actual Freemasons who were present at the building of the temple were the 3,300 overseers, mentioned 1 Kings v. 16, added to the 300 who were called Ghiblinites, and were in fact Masters over all the operative Masons employed in the work.<sup>12</sup> This account, however, I am disinclined to receive, because it appears at variance with fact. In our scriptures there is a discrepancy, which though easily reconciled might mislead the unwary. In 1 Kings v. 16, the number of overseers is stated as 3,300; while in 2 Chron. ii. 18, 3,600 are mentioned as occupying a superior station in the work.<sup>13</sup> To reconcile this apparent contradiction, the

being the widow's son, was appointed by the Grand Master, and approved by the people, for this single reason, because he was a skilful artificer." (Calcott. Cand. Disq. p. 150.)

<sup>12</sup> Our lectures say that the knowledge of operative Masonry is derived from three sources.—1. From observation and experience, which are common to all mankind. 2. From judgment and reflection, with which God hath endowed his creatures in various proportions and degrees. 3. From the traditions of the Masters of wisdom in every age, whether oral or written.

<sup>13</sup> "Freemasons are not indebted to the Israelites for their art. S. T. and W. do not constitute Freemasonry, but are local marks whereby they know each other, and may be altered, or entirely done away without the least injury to scientific Freemasonry. It is with many Freemasons too absurd a belief, and a still more absurd practice, to build our science upon so shallow a foundation as S. T. and W., which, I fear, constitute with some the only attainment they look for in Freemasonry. That certain signals may be necessary I do readily allow, but deny that such a mechanism shall constitute a principal part of our institution. The ancient Phœnicians, from whom the Israelites received the higher instructions in the mysteries of the secret societies, had their signs and ceremonials as far as outward forms were necessary, but it would be illjudged to suppose that those

R. Manassah ben Israel remarks, "For the conciliation of these texts, it is necessary to observe, that there were 3,300 master workmen over the 70,000 carriers, and the 80,000<sup>14</sup> wood-cutters in the mountain; that 300 had the command over the whole, which make the additional number stated in Chronicles. Kimchi, Abarbanel, and other rabbis say, that these 300 had jurisdiction over the 3,300, which is also probable.<sup>15</sup> Or it may be, that the 3,300 were overseers over the whole of the workmen, but the 300 were superintendents of the work performed in Lebanon.<sup>16</sup>

forms constituted the mysteries of their learned secret societies." (Husenbeth, ut supra.)

<sup>14</sup> There were, as it is said (Diod. Sic. l. 1. Plin. l. 36, c. 12), 360,000 men employed upon one of the pyramids of Egypt for twenty years; and therefore the above numbers do not appear extreme or unnecessary.

<sup>15</sup> In the reign of Saul the Israelites were wretched mechanics. There were at that time no persons capable of forging iron; and they were obliged to go to the Philistines, even to sharpen and repair their instruments of husbandry. (1 Sam. xiii. 19.) But in the following reign the case was materially altered. David, by his judicious encouragement, had infused both taste and judgment into his people, and amongst them were found "hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work, of gold, and silver, and brass, and iron." (1 Chron. xxii. 15, 16.)

<sup>16</sup> In 1 Kings ix. 23, and 2 Chron. viii. 10, a difference of 300 also occurs, which is thus accounted for:—There were two classes of overseers that King Solomon employed over the work; the first were the Israelites, in number 250, and the others were the proselytes or strangers, amounting to 300, making together 550, as in Kings. In Chronicles, the 250 Israelites only are reckoned. The reason why the 300 are not mentioned in this passage of the Chronicles is, because they were included in the other account, when in reckoning

The whole number of men employed about the work, who were linked

By the mystic word and sign,  
 By our secret art divine,  
 By each point of fellowship,  
 By the grasp and by the slip,  
 By the rite we dare not name,  
 By a Brother's sacred claim ;

appear to have been 113,681,<sup>17</sup> besides 420 Lodges, comprehending 34,000 members, who were Tyrians,<sup>18</sup>

the overseers it says they were 3,600 ; whereas in Kings they are stated only at 3,300 ; but the 300 more in that place are the strangers that he wished to include with the others, and are those deficient in the other account. (Concil. vol. ii. p. 80.)

<sup>17</sup> Millions of hands be busy labouring ;  
 Through all the woods wedges and beetles rung ;  
 The tufted tops of sacred Lebanon,  
 To climb mount Sion down the stream are gone.  
 Forests are saw'd in transoms, beams, and somers,  
 Great rocks made little, what with saws and hammers ;  
 The sturdy quarman with steel-headed cones  
 And massie sledges stenteth out the stones,  
 Dig through the bowels of the earth baked stiff,  
 Cut a wide window through a horned cliffe  
 Of ruddy porphyre, or white alabaster,  
 And masters marble which no time can master.

(Dubartas, p. 214.)

<sup>18</sup> Mr. Stackhouse, in some excellent papers on the study of antiquity in the "Graphic Illustrator," speaking of those vast temples, in our own Island, of Abury and Stonehenge, which have excited public wonder, observes—"We are not to suppose that these stupendous and complicated designs emanated from the minds of the Phœnician miners, or the British shepherds, but that they originated with the priests who came over with the Phœnician settlers in this country, and introduced the Canaanitish superstitions into it, which the inhabitants seem universally to have adopted. As King Solomon

Sidonians, and Egyptians ;<sup>19</sup> all of whom were Ghiblinites ;<sup>20</sup> although there are some doubts whether the

was supplied with cunning workmen and an able superintendent from Tyre, so it is highly probable that the Canaanitish priests in Britain might be supplied with able assistance from the same country. The adytums or interior circles of Abury and Stonehenge bear such an analogy to the holy of holies in Solomon's temple, as to induce the belief that they were formed subsequently to the temple of Jerusalem, with which the Tyrian workmen were quite familiar."

<sup>19</sup> The Egyptians were grand designers and expert workmen. Belzoni, speaking of their performances at Thebes, says—"The temple at Luxor presents to the traveller at once one of the most splendid groups of Egyptian grandeur. The obelisks, the colossal statues, the enormous columns, the beautiful ornaments which adorn every part of the walls, cause in the astonished traveller an oblivion of all he has seen before." Champollion exclaims respecting the great temple of Karnac—"I shall take care not to attempt any description ; for I should either be unable to express a thousandth part of what I have seen, or if I drew the faintest sketch, I should be taken for either an enthusiast or a madman. It will suffice to say, that no people, either ancient or modern, ever conceived the art of architecture on so sublime and so grand a scale as the ancient Egyptians." Belzoni also says of this latter temple—"I was lost in a mass of colossal objects, every one of which was more than sufficient of itself alone to attract my whole attention. And it had such an effect upon my soul, as to separate me, in imagination, from the rest of mortals, exalt me on high over all, and cause me to forget entirely the trifles and follies of life. I was happy for a whole day, which escaped like a flash of lightning."

<sup>20</sup> The Ghiblinites were expert operative Masons, who understood the science of geometrical proportion in its practical references, and were cemented in their Lodges by the morality of its detached and component parts. Our traditions say that the expert Mark Master delivered his lectures in some such form as this :—"The flowing of a point, which is the beginning of every active duty, generates a line ; a line is therefore either duty, reward, profit, or pleasure. A right line is a duty persisted in with constancy. Every divine command

latter ought not to be included in the 80,000, who are also stated to be Ghiblinites, craftsmen,<sup>21</sup> or sculptors; Ish Chotzeb, or hewers of stone; and Benai, builders. They are classed, however, as a distinct body, and many of them were doubtless members of the Dionysian association.<sup>22</sup>

It may here be observed that Tyre and Sidon were both locally situated in the territory allotted to the tribe of Asher,<sup>23</sup> although constituting an independent kingdom; and therefore the Tyrians and Sidonians might, in strictness of speech, be classed along with

is a right line; and also the sincerity with which such a command ought to be obeyed. The flowing of a line generates a surface; a surface therefore is perfect duty." Much more of this system of moral geometry has been delivered to us in the traditions of Freemasonry.

<sup>21</sup> The valley of Craftsmen is mentioned 1 Chron. iv. 14.

<sup>22</sup> Our intelligent Brother, Archdeacon Mant, speaking on the subject of the mysteries, affirms that "the Dionysiac Masons received from the authorities of their land great privileges, having the exclusive right conferred on them of erecting temples, theatres, and other public buildings within the jurisdiction of the Ionians. Like Freemasons, they were divided into communities or Lodges, under command of Masters and Wardens, and used in their ceremonies emblematical jewels very similar to ours; they had also particular signs and words to recognize their Brethren. They had, even before the time of their establishment in Ionia, about 1000 B. C., been established in other countries, were known in Egypt, and settled in Syria, whither they had brought with them from Persia specimens of that style which we now call Grecian." (Freemasons' Pocket Comp. p. 14.)

<sup>23</sup> The city of Tyre was not in being when the land was parceled out by Joshua, having been first built but 240 years before Solomon's temple. Tyre, at the former period, was nothing more than a castle or tower near the haven.

Solomon's subjects, at least those under the domination of Hiram, who resided in the village, or on the sea coast between Tyre and Sidon; the term Tyrians being applied to the inhabitants of those cities;<sup>24</sup> or they might be included among the *strangers in the land of Israel*, mentioned 2 Chron. ii. 17, 18, as amounting to 153,600, which are thus particularised :

3,600 overseers,  
80,000 hewers in the mountain,<sup>25</sup>  
70,000 labourers.

<sup>24</sup> An ancient Masonic MS. asserts that the Tyrians, or Phœnicians, brought Freemasonry into Europe. "The Venetians (meaning Phœnicians) beyng grate merchaundes, comed fyrste ffromme the este ynn Venetia, for the commodityte of merchaundysynge beithe este and weste bey the redde and myddlonde sees; broughtes macomye westlye." On this passage Mr. Locke thus comments:—"In the times of monkish ignorance it is no wonder that the Phœnicians should be mistaken for the Venetians. The Phœnicians were the greatest voyagers among the ancients, and were in Europe thought to be the inventors of letters, which perhaps they brought from the East with the other arts."

<sup>25</sup> Barruel says (Mem. of Jacobinism, vol. ii. p. 350), that in France was a confraternity in the last century, having signs, watchwords, secrets, and convivial meetings. They called themselves, L'Ordre des Fendeurs, or the Order of the Hewers of Wood. "They admitted gentlemen into the order, who were initiated, and attended the meetings and repasts, in the same manner as the Freemasons do theirs. I have known men who were both Masons and Fendeurs, and who, from their birth and station in life, had far other occupations than splitting of wood. They were as reserved with respect to the secret of the Fendeurs as to that of Masonry. I knew the sentiments of these adepts, and should not be surprised that the sole reason why they took so great an interest in the secret of the Fendeurs was from its similarity to that of Masonry, or else, that in time, our adepts of the town were in hopes of philosophising their brethren of the woods. The grand obstacle to the propagation of

Now, although the Tyrians are not mentioned as forming part of the above classes, it may be fairly conjectured that there were many of Hiram's subjects among them. It appears, indeed (1 Kings ix. 20, 21), that these strangers were the surviving remnant of the Amorites, Hittites, and other previous inhabitants of the country, who had escaped destruction. It is also added—"but of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen;" nor does it appear that he could have done so, if such had been his intention. He did, however, raise a levy of 30,000 Israelites, who served in alternate monthly courses of 10,000 each, and were doubtless well paid for their labours. These were called Entered Apprentices.<sup>26</sup> And this was, perhaps, as far as Solomon could go with the Israelites;<sup>27</sup> and

these principles would be the difficulty and infrequency of their meetings, which were held in the midst of forests, far from the eye of the profane, and only in fine weather."

<sup>26</sup> This class of workmen, as our traditions affirm, when they were admitted to the first degree had three virtues particularly recommended to them, viz. a listening ear, a silent tongue, and a faithful heart; that they might listen to the instructions of the Master, and to the cries of a worthy distressed Brother; that they might be silent in the Lodge, and not disturb its peace and harmony, but more especially in presence of the uninitiated; and that they might faithfully keep and conceal the secrets of Masonry, and those of a Brother delivered as such, which might thus remain secure and inviolable.

<sup>27</sup> "That signs and some other marks whereby the several secret societies knew their Brethren were in use among the builders of Solomon's temple is evident to every Freemason, from the traditional accounts. The secret societies being guarded against the admission of intruders, and more particularly of the numerous spies, always ready to persecute those who, despising the idol worship, cultivated that of the only true and living God, also embraced in their studies



being in want of hands, he thought of requiring from the tributary and subject people these personal services, which the customs of the East entitled him to demand, and which had been from the very first required of the Gibeonites, although a treaty of peace had been made with them. We are not to suppose that they were kept at constant labour, but were divided into courses, which served alternately. They were, of course, in consequence of this personal service, exempted from the money tribute, and doubtless received their food, and perhaps some small wages while actually at work.

These, however, were all inexpert labourers,<sup>28</sup> and not capable of hewing and squaring stone without the assistance of the Tyrians, Sidonians, and Egyptians,<sup>29</sup>

the arts and sciences; and their societies became what in our days we might call the universities or schools for the divine, the statesman, and the naturalist." (F. Q. R. vol. ii. p. 273.)

<sup>28</sup> An old Masonic charge directs that "no labourer shall be employed in the proper work of Masonry; nor shall Freemasons work with those that are not free, without an urgent necessity; nor shall they teach labourers and unaccepted Masons as they should teach a Brother or Fellow."

<sup>29</sup> "It is rather remarkable," observes the Editor of the *Library of Entertaining Knowledge* (vol. i. p. 20), "that Solomon, who was connected with the Egyptians, both by marriage, alliance, and commercial exchange, should have borrowed artificers and cunning workmen solely from his friend Hiram, King of Tyre, and not from his father-in-law, the King of Egypt. Even the house which Solomon built for his Egyptian wife, appears to have been altogether the work of Tyrian architects; yet we have undoubted evidence, in the buildings and sculptured decorations of the Egyptian temples, that they possessed at that time the arts, in at least as high a state of perfection as anything Tyre was likely to produce. It may be remarked, however, that many of the ornamental parts of Solomon's buildings resembled the decorations of an Egyptian edifice: and it is therefore

who were doubtless incorporated with them, or they would not have had the name of Ghiblim.

It may appear strange that Solomon should have allowed the small state of Tyre to retain its independence within the limits of his own dominions,<sup>30</sup> for it constituted a perfect imperium in imperio, and

by no means improbable that Egyptian artisans were employed by him, though there is no distinct mention of the fact."

<sup>30</sup> The Talmudists seem to assert that Solomon did take Sidon from the Tyrians, and have engrafted on the fact the following fable: "Solomon having taken Sidon, and slain the king of that city, brought away his daughter Jeiada, who became his favourite wife; and because she ceased not to lament her father's loss, he ordered the devils to make an image of him for her consolation, which she placed in her chamber, and, with her maids, worshipped it morning and evening. At length, Solomon being informed of this idolatry by his Vizier Asâf, he broke the image, and, having chastised the women, went out into the desert, where he wept and made supplication to God, who did not think fit, however, to let his negligence pass without some correction. It was Solomon's custom, while he eased or washed himself, to trust his signet, on which his kingdom depended, with a concubine named Anima. One day, when she had the ring in her custody, a devil named Sakhar, came to her in the shape of Solomon, and received the ring from her; by virtue of which he became possessed of the kingdom, and sat on the throne in the shape which he had borrowed, making what alterations in the law he pleased. Solomon, in the meantime, being changed in his outward appearance, and known to none of his subjects, was obliged to wander about, and beg alms for his subsistence; till at length, after the space of forty days, which was the time the image had been worshipped in his house, the devil flew away, and threw the signet into the sea. The signet was immediately swallowed by a fish, which being taken and given to Solomon, he found the ring in its belly; and having by this means recovered the kingdom, took Sakhar, and tying a great stone to his neck, threw him into the lake of Tiberius." (Sale from the Talm. En. Jacob. part 2.)

he was the acknowledged monarch of all the countries between the river Tigris and the Red Sea, in which Tyre was a mere speck.<sup>31</sup> But independently of the fact that the city was so strong and inaccessible that it subsequently resisted all the power of Nebuchadnezzar for thirteen years, the fraternal league between its monarch<sup>32</sup> and Solomon was sufficiently strong to

<sup>31</sup> Michaelis says (*Laws of Moses*, vol. i. p. 61, n.),—"Among the nations to be driven out by the Israelites are specified all the inhabitants of the hill country, from Lebanon unto Misrephothmaim, all Sidonians. But this is probably not of the city of Sidon, else it would have been expressly said, and Sidon, but only of the Sidonian colonies on mount Lebanon. In this sense we have the more reason to understand it, because the cave of the Sidonians is mentioned (*Jos. xiii. 24*), as a strong hold, which we read of in the histories of the crusades, and which Maximus Tyrius thus describes—'Municipium quoddam nostrum in territorio Sidoniensi situm, speluncam, videlicet, inexpugnabilem, quæ vulgo dicitur cavea de Tyrum.' Now had Sidon itself been to be allotted to the Israelites, it would have been specified by name, and not merely this cave which lay within its territory. The omission of the name of such a principal place looks too singular to let us admit that it was included."

<sup>32</sup> The King of Tyre is called by Ezekiel (*xxviii. 14*), "The anointed cherub;" and the prophet adds, "every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold." On this Mr. Harmer remarks (*Observ. vol. ii. p. 499*), "It may not be amiss just to hint, that as a cherub is supposed to fly with the rapidity of the wind, according to those words—he rode upon a cherub and did fly, yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind;—by which it appears that the wings of a cherub and the wings of the wind are terms of much the same import. For that reason the Prince of Tyre, which was a most distinguished maritime power of that time, whose ships flew about the seas with the wings of the wind, and who might at times appear in great pomp in some ancient bucentaur or royal yacht, flying like a cherub, from whence

E E

prevent hostilities ; and the wisdom of Solomon foresaw that greater advantages would result from the friendship of a scientific and maritime people,<sup>33</sup> than could be expected, even if he had succeeded in compelling a reluctant co-operation with his subjects in the character of a conquered people ;<sup>34</sup> and it was to the science of Tyre and Sidon that he was indebted for the glorious mechanism of the temple ; as it was to their knowledge of navigation for the gold, jewels, and precious stones, with which it was decorated and enriched ;<sup>35</sup> for the navy of Hiram brought gold from Ophir, and almug trees, and precious stones.

he might be so named, as other princes were called angels from the general great splendour of their appearance."

<sup>33</sup> " This little tract at the foot of Lebanon could have been of no great use to Solomon, because the Israelites were not a trading people ; and if the Phœnicians had been expelled, and the maritime commerce, which the Israelites could not carry on themselves, had totally ceased, they would have lost the whole sale of their superfluous corn, and other commodities which they exported by means of that people, together with the caravan trade from Arabia to Phœnicia ; and, in short, they would have lost all the motives to industry, agriculture, and manufactures. Although they had not the coast, their boundary here was quite secure by means of mount Lebanon, at whose foot the sea flowed, and the inhabitants of so small a tract could not become very formidable." (Mich. vol. i. p. 68.)

<sup>34</sup> The editor of the " Ruins of Palmyra " thinks that Tyre was enriched by a trade to the Indies. But it is certain, from our own Scriptures, that their precious stones were imported from Syria ; and other countries are mentioned whence their rich merchandise was derived. (Ezek. xxvii. 16.)

<sup>35</sup> What is this famous city now ? a ruin and a desolation ; a place for fishers to dry their nets on. Jowett says (Christian Res. p. 136), " On this deserted shore, not one sight, not one sound remains, to bear witness to her former joyousness and pride. I have seen the

It is quite clear that Solomon was sensible of his utter incapability of finishing this great work without foreign aid,<sup>36</sup> for his own subjects appear to have been unable to execute any works in metal or jewelry, although their ancestors had successfully accomplished the decorations of the tabernacle in rich chasings of gold and embroidery. The art, however, had not been retained in Israel. Their continued wars in taking and retaining possession of the promised land had found them other employment.<sup>37</sup> And, in fact, the Jews were never a learned or artistical people, but preferred pastoral pursuits and the labours of the field and vineyard before any mechanical or scientific employments. Our Grand Master, therefore, found it his interest to

ruins of Athens, and the innumerable memorials of Egyptian glory in Thebes. There, enough survives to lead the mind to expand with wonder, or to sadden with regret; but of ancient Tyre there just remains that utter NOTHING which seems best suited to the spirit of the prophetic language."

<sup>36</sup> And therefore it was that to tempt the Tyrians to assist him, he offered them those articles which they most needed, corn and oil, articles which they had previously imported from Egypt; for they were not a pastoral people, nor were their territories sufficiently comprehensive to afford them enough for their own consumption.

<sup>37</sup> The fact is, the Tyrians and Sidonians were the best mechanics in the world. They discovered our island very soon after the temple was finished, and traded here, according to Strabo (l. 3), for tin, lead, and skins, which they exchanged for salt, earthen pots, and brazen ware. Pliny writes (Nat. Hist. l. 8), that lead was first brought into Greece out of these islands, although they were not known to the Grecians, because the Phœnicians kept them so private. Herodotus expresses his ignorance of them.—"I know not," says he, "the islands Cassiterides, from whence comes all our tin. The Greeks purchased all these articles of the Phœnicians."

cultivate the friendship of the Phœnicians, who excelled in those arts which were necessary for carrying his design into execution.<sup>38</sup>

In the arrangement adopted in the Tyrian quarries,<sup>39</sup> according to Masonic tradition, there were two Grand Lodges of Super-excellent Masons, with three Brethren in each to superintend the work ; six Lodges of Excellent Masons, with nine in each Lodge, including the

<sup>38</sup> Homer says, speaking of the island of Syria (Odyss. xv)—

“ It chanced that from Phœnicia, famed for skill  
In arts marine, a vessel thither came,  
By sharpers mann'd, and laden deep with toys.”

He then speaks of a female, as

“ A fair Phœnician, tall, full sized, and skill'd  
In works of elegance.”

And also of

“ An artist, such he seem'd, for sale produced  
Beads of bright amber, rivetted in gold.”

<sup>39</sup> The arrangement of these quarries must not be compared with the common stone pits of this country ; but rather to an extensive coal mine. Thus Shaw describes the quarries of Strabo at Aquilaria. “ Small shafts or openings are carried up quite through the surface above for the admission of fresh air, whilst large pillars, with their respective arches, are still left standing at proper distances below to support the roof. These are the quarries from whence not only Carthage and Utica, but other cities received their materials. Moreover, as this mountain is shaded all over with trees ; as the arches here described are open to the sea, having a large cliff on each side, with the island Agimureus placed over against them ; as there are likewise fountains perpetually draining from the rocks, and seats very convenient for the weary labourer to rest upon ; there is little doubt but this is the *est in recessu longo*, &c. of Virgil, *Æn.* i. 163.”

six Super-excellent Masons, who were Masters.<sup>40</sup> There were eight Lodges of Master Masons, (so called,) 300 in each, over which presided eight Grand Architects as Masters, and sixteen Architects as Wardens; the Grand Architects having, besides, a separate Lodge of their own, to which none other were eligible for admission; and in like manner the sixteen Architects formed amongst themselves a similar Lodge, at which no common Master Mason could be present during the proceedings. There were also 700 Lodges of Fellowcrafts, eighty in each, which were governed by so many Mark Masters as Masters,<sup>41</sup> and twice the number of Mark Men as Wardens, to distribute the marks by which the work of each Lodge was to be authenticated.<sup>42</sup> These two classes had also separate

<sup>40</sup> Query—Were these merely masters of the work, or Master Masons? And were there any of the latter class until after the completion of the temple?

<sup>41</sup> By the influence of the Mark Masters Degree, the work of every operative Mason was distinctly known. The perfect stones were received with acclamations; while those that were deficient were rejected with disdain. This arrangement proved a superior stimulus to exertion, which accounts for the high finish which the temple subsequently acquired.

<sup>42</sup> At the building of this famous temple certain men were employed to mark the materials as they came out of the hands of the workmen in their respective Lodges, that no false mark might be placed upon an imperfect stone, and to enable them to be put together with greater facility and precision, when conveyed from the quarries to the holy mountain of Moriah. These marks, according to our lectures, consisted of mathematical figures—squares, angles, lines, and perpendiculars, which are well known amongst us, under the denomination of the Freemason's secret alphabet or cypher. The

Lodges appropriated to their own several degrees ; fourteen for Mark Masters, each consisting of fifty members ; and fourteen for Mark Men, each containing 100 Brothers.<sup>43</sup> Thus we have in the quarries

54 Excellent Masons,
2,400 Master Masons,
56,000 Fellowcrafts,
<hr style="width: 100px; margin: 0 auto;"/> 58,454 total.

The arrangements for classing and distinguishing the workmen in the forest of Lebanon,<sup>44</sup> as well for

same custom was used by the Masons who built the noble religious edifices of our own country. It appears that the stones both inside and outside many of our ancient buildings have a peculiar symbol or mark, which was evidently the work of the original builders. On this discovery, Mr. Godwin, in a communication to the Society of Antiquaries, states—"that in his opinion, these marks, if collected and compared, might assist in connecting the various bands of operatives, who, under the protection of the Church—mystically united—spread themselves over Europe during the middle ages, and are known as Freemasons. In length these marks vary from two to seven inches, they are formed by a single line slightly indented, and consist chiefly of crosses, known Masonic symbols, emblems of eternity and of the Trinity, the double triangle, the trowel, the square, &c. The fish, or vesica piscis, a well known symbol of our Saviour, occurs both in England and France.

<sup>43</sup> What can furnish a more striking proof that the present Masons consider themselves as practising a Christian system, than the fact that in America and other countries, the charge delivered at the opening of a Mark Mason's Lodge, is exclusively taken from the writings of the New Testament, and refers to the living rock of our salvation ?

<sup>44</sup> When Maundrell visited these forests, he found the following appearances : "The heights were very fruitful and had many plea-



paying them their wages, as for preserving good government among them, were on a similar scale. One Grand Lodge containing three Super-excellent Masons,<sup>45</sup> who presided over three Lodges of Excellent Masons, nine in each. Four Lodges of Master Masons were formed with 300 in each, a Grand Architect being Master of each as before, and two Architects the Wardens, each degree having a separate Lodge of its own; and there were 300 Lodges of Fellowcrafts, eighty in each, a Mark Master presiding, and two Mark Men<sup>46</sup> acting as Wardens,

sant fields. On one side delicate vineyards, on the other fields of corn. After this we came to pleasant woods abounding in game, where sweet singing birds let themselves be heard, and recreated us." To this account Dr. Shaw adds, "there is nothing of the vegetable kind in Syria or the Holy Land more celebrated than the cedars of Lebanon. These famous trees are remarkable for their age and prodigious bulk; and one in particular is said to be thirteen yards in circumference. The wood is so bitter that no worm will harbour in it, which is the cause of its being incorruptible."

<sup>45</sup> There appears to be some anomaly here; because the tradition of the origin of the degree is, that when the Temple of Jerusalem was finished, and the cope stone celebrated with joy, King Solomon admitted to it those only who had proved themselves worthy by their virtue, skill, and inflexible fidelity to the Craft.

<sup>46</sup> At the building of Solomon's Temple, every Fellowcraft undoubtedly had his own mark, and was therefore a Mark Mason, or rather a Mark Man. The Mark Master was probably what we call Past Master; and in this grade there are only two legitimate steps. A similar arrangement was adopted amongst the architects and builders of our ecclesiastical edifices, both here and in other countries; and hence arose the private marks by which wrought stones are so frequently designated.

besides 100 Lodges of Entered Apprentices 100 in each. Thus forming a total in the forest of

27	Excellent Masons,
1,300	Master Masons,
24,000	Fellowcrafts,
10,000	Entered Apprentices,
<hr/>	
35,227	in the forest,
58,454	in the quarries,
20,000	the levy of Jerusalem at rest,
<hr/>	
113,681	total number.

Such was the disposition of the Lodges during the three years expended in hewing and squaring the materials in the mountains and quarries of Tyre. And it will be observed that the Masters and Wardens of the Fellowcrafts' Lodges were all Mark Masters and Mark Men; and their proceedings were conducted with the utmost secrecy. The entire body of masons and labourers, hewers of wood and drawers of water, consisting, according to ancient Masonic tradition, of something more than 217,000 men, were then collected together to arrange the materials, which having been hewn, wrought, and marked<sup>47</sup> in the forest and quarry,

<sup>47</sup> We have a tradition, which is known only to those who have been admitted to a certain degree that on the sixth hour of the sixth day of every week, the Craft, being 80,000 in number, formed a procession, and repaired to the office of the Senior Grand Warden to receive their wages; and in order to prevent the Craft from imposition, each Craftman was made to thrust his hand through a lattice window into the office of the Senior Grand Warden, exhibiting a copy of his mark. This officer comparing it with the book where all the marks of the Craftmen were recorded, saw at once how

were conveyed on floats by the Tyrians<sup>48</sup> to Joppa,<sup>49</sup> and thence conveyed to their destination ; so that when put together at Jerusalem, neither axe, hammer, or metal tool, might be needed to disturb the harmony and peace of the workmen on Mount Moriah. It is true that the Scriptures do not mention that the stone was conveyed from the quarries by the servants of Hiram, King of Tyre, but it is evident from the fact of the stone being hewn in the quarries of Lebanon, that it must have been done by the Phœnicians ; because, if the subjects of King Solomon had been exclusively employed for this purpose, a material equally substantial might have been obtained much nearer to Jerusalem. The stones were of large size,<sup>50</sup>

much money was due to that particular mark. Imposters were dealt with in a manner which Mark Masons can only explain.

<sup>48</sup> Pierius ascribes the invention of navigation to the Tyrians, from their coins. His words are, "in Tyriorum numo navis est cusa, nimirum ea de causa, quod ipsis Tyriis commentum placet, navigationis primæ se autores haberi. In hujusmodi eorum numo legitur βασιλεως Δημητριου Τυριων. Est et alius cum eadem navi longa numus, in cujus altera facie caput est eum corona irradiata, inscriptio, βασιλεως Αντιστου Σιδωνιων. Ita demum Phœnices inventæ navigationis laudem asciscunt sibi."

<sup>49</sup> There is an old tradition among Masons that the banks of the river at Joppa were so steep as to render it necessary for the workmen to assist each other up by means of a peculiar locking of the right hand, which is still preserved in the Mark Master's degree.

<sup>50</sup> In these early times the use of large stones in building was very common, probably from an idea that there was some portion of divinity in them. We need only refer to the ancient monuments of our own country. Stonehenge and others of the same class—in proof of this fact. It is clear therefore that the ancient workmen had

in conformity with the custom of those times. "The king commanded, and they brought *great stones, costly stones*, and hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house. And Solomon's builders, and Hiram's builders did hew them, and the stone squarers; and so they prepared timber and stones to build the house."<sup>51</sup> Josephus says the stones were thirty feet long and nine feet high.<sup>52</sup>

The Lodges of workmen while engaged in preparing the materials were arranged thus: A hundred Lodges of Entered Apprentices, 1000 Lodges of Fellowcrafts, twenty Lodges of Mark Men,<sup>53</sup> 300 Lodges of Master

skill enough in the mechanical powers to lift vast weights; and the ancients, we know, in these rude works, spared no labour to accomplish their design. Haraldus, at one time, employing his whole army, and a great number of cattle, to bring one single stone to the place intended." (Borlase. Ant. Corn. p. 175.)

<sup>51</sup> 1 Kings. v. 17, 18.

<sup>52</sup> Bryant gives a description of several buildings containing stones of great size. (Anal. vol. v. p. 193.) In the ancient Heliopolis in Syria, according to the authority of Pococke, the western wall of the temple contains three stones nearly twenty feet from the ground, each of which is upwards of sixty feet long. There is also one single stone in the adjacent quarry, regularly squared and prepared for use, which is seventy feet long, fourteen broad, and fourteen and a half deep. Volney (Travels, p. 241.) speaks of several large stones amongst the ruins of Balbec, one of which he measured, and found it sixty-nine feet two inches long; twelve feet ten inches broad, and thirteen feet three inches thick.

<sup>53</sup> "M. Didron of Paris communicated a series of observations on Masons' marks to the Comité Historique des Arts et Monumens. He has found them at Strasburg, Spire, Worms, Rheims, Baale, and elsewhere; and believes he can discover in them reference to distinct schools, or Lodges of Masons. The marks collected by M. Didron

Masons, twenty of Mark Masters, one of Architects, one of Grand Architects, and three of Superexcellent Masons. And the numbers were as follows :

9	Super-excellent Masons,
72	Excellent Masons,
3,600	Master Masons,
80,000	Fellowcrafts, including Mark Masons, <sup>44</sup>
10,000	Entered Apprentices,
<hr/>	
93,681	total.

divide themselves, according to his opinion, into two classes, *those of the overseers, and those of the men who worked the stones*. The marks of the first class consist generally of monogrammatic characters, and are placed separately on the stones; those of the second class partake more of the nature of symbols, such as shoes, trowels, mallets, &c. It is stated that at Rheims, in one of the portals, the lowest of the stones forming one of the arcades is marked with a kind of monogrammatic character, and the outline of the sole of a shoe. The stone above it has the same character, and two soles of a shoe, the third the same character and three soles; and so all round the arcade. The shoe mark he found at Strasburg and nowhere else; and accounts for this by the fact that parts of the cathedral of Rheims were executed by Masons fetched from Strasburg." (Godwin, in the *Archæol.* vol. xxx. p. 116.)

<sup>44</sup> This degree is said to have been instituted to detect impostors in paying the wages to the Craftsmen, as we have just seen. It is a well known fact that such a system of distinction was practised in the Masonry of all ages. Mr. Godwin, speaking of buildings of more modern construction than the temple of Solomon, says, "the marks, it can hardly be doubted, were made to distinguish the work of different individuals. At the present time the man who works a stone, (being different from the man who sets it,) makes his mark on the bed or other internal face of it, so that it may be identified. The fact, however, that in the ancient buildings it is only a certain number of the stones which bear symbols,—that the marks found in different countries, (although the variety is great,) are in many cases

All the materials being at length prepared, and every arrangement having been made, they were conveyed to the holy hill of Moriah, and all the workmen congregated together for the purpose of actually building the temple. Here we find the same number of Lodges as above. The only difference is, that as the levy of Jerusalem consisting of 20,000 men remained at rest during all the previous works were now brought into active operation, the Lodges of Entered Apprentices,<sup>55</sup> which in all former cases contained only 100 Brethren in each, now of necessity consisted of 300, whence the following result is deduced.

81 Excellent Masons,
3,600 Masons,
80,000 Fellowcrafts,
30,000 Entered Apprentices,
<hr style="width: 10%; margin: 0 auto;"/> 118,681 total number.

Such was the excellence of these arrangements, that when the materials, whether of stone or timber, were placed in their proper situation, as indicated by the

identical, and in all have a singular accordance in character,—seems to show that the men who employed them did so by system, and that the system, if not the same in England, Germany, and France, was closely analogous in one country to that of the others. Moreover, many of the signs are evidently religious and symbolical, and agree fully with our notions of the body of men known as the Freemasons." (Archseol. ut supra. p. 117.)

<sup>55</sup> We are told by Stone that in America, "the 70,000 porters of burdens are masonically called Entered Apprentices? and the 80,000 hewers of stone are denominated Fellowcrafts; the 3300 overseers were Masters."

workmen's marks, each part fitted with such perfect exactness, that the temple had the appearance of a perfect monolith;<sup>56</sup> and it seemed to all the most competent judges such a wonderful performance, that they were ready to pronounce it a work of the Great Architect of the Universe, rather than an exertion of human skill under the direction of human ingenuity.

At the erection of the temple some salutary arrangements were adopted to prevent this immense body of men, many of whom were strangers, from committing disorders amongst the peaceable inhabitants of Jerusalem; and particularly as they were necessarily stationed in the precincts of the king's court. Accordingly Solomon created Tito, Prince of Harodim and inspector of the Architects; elevated Adoniram to the rank of chief of the Provosts and Judges.<sup>57</sup> Other

<sup>56</sup> This perfection, arising out of the Mason's marks, is confirmed by every ancient building, not only in this country, but in every quarter of the globe. A correspondent to the F. Q. R. says, "in the year 1542 was raised the fortress of Allahabad, in the East Indies; the walls of which are composed of large oblong blocks of red granite, almost every where covered by Masonic emblems, which evince something more than mere ornament. They are not confined to any one particular spot, but scattered over the walls of the fortress, in many places as high as thirty or forty feet from the ground. It is quite certain that thousands of stones on the walls bearing these Masonic symbols were carved, marked, and numbered in the quarry previous to the erection of the building. The emblems are these :



<sup>57</sup> The degree of Provost and Judge was instituted by Solomon

arrangements were made for the preservation of order and regularity. The king constituted rulers, governors, and officers, over every department in the state.<sup>58</sup> Besides these he gave new powers to the princes over the twelve tribes;<sup>59</sup> appointed captains for every month in the year;<sup>60</sup> and purveyors over every district of the

for the purpose of preserving order and regularity amongst such a vast number of workmen; and the duty of those who were admitted to it was to hear complaints and decide differences which might occur in the Lodges. The sprig of Acacia with the letters J. H. S. are intended to incite the Brethren to imitate the Justice, Humanity, and Secresy of H. A. B.; and to teach the Provosts and Judges that Justice should be tempered with Mercy; and that all differences which might occur amongst the Craft ought to be kept secret from the world. This degree is numbered the seventh in the Continental nomenclature.

<sup>58</sup> Thus Zadok was the High Priest; Nathan, the Prophet; and Benaiah, Chief Captain of the host. Jehosaphat was the Recorder, and Elioseph and Ahiah, the Scribes. Azariah presided over the officers, of whom Zabud was the chief; Ahisha was over the household, and Adoniram over the tribute.

<sup>59</sup> Eliezer was Prince of the Reubenites.

Shephaliah	„	Simeonites.
Hashabiah	„	Levites.
Zadok	„	Aaronites.
Elihu	„	Judah.
Omri	„	Issachar.
Ishmaiah	„	Jabulun.
Jerimoth	„	Napthali.
Hoshea	„	Ephraim.
Joel and Iddo	„	Manasseh.
Jaasiel	„	Benjamin.
Azareil	„	Dan.

<sup>60</sup> Their names were Jashobeam, Dodai and Mikloth, Benaiah and Ammizabad, Asahel, Shamhuth, Ira, Helez, Sibbecai, Abiezer, Maharai, Benaiah the Pirathonite, and Heldai.



land.<sup>61</sup> The nine degrees of Freemasonry were placed by this wise Grand Master under the superintendence of seven<sup>62</sup> expert and worthy Masons, whose experience suggested a course of discipline which produced the desired effect.<sup>63</sup> These seven Grand Superintendents were Tito Zadok, Adoniram, H. A.,<sup>64</sup> G., Stolkyn, Joabert,<sup>65</sup> and Mohabin.<sup>66</sup> There were nine

<sup>61</sup> The twelve purveyors were, Bendekkar, Benhur, Ahinadab, Benhesed, Ahimaaz, Benabinadab, Jehosaphat, Baana, Shimei, Bengeber, Geber, Baanah.

<sup>62</sup> There were in reality only seven degrees.

<sup>63</sup> Other degrees are commemorated amongst us. Thus the degree of Intendant of the Buildings, was under the government of King Solomon himself as the Thrice Puissant Master, and Tito and Adoniram as Wardens. The degree of Intimate Secretary, in which we find Solomon, Hiram, Joabert, and Zerbel, the Captain of the Guard; while that of Perfect Master has for its worshipful President Adoniram, under whom we find Stolkyn acting as Warden, and Zerbel, Director of Ceremonies. Many other degrees are commemorated, but there are reasonable doubts of their genuineness. (See Lect. 25.)

<sup>64</sup> The mark or symbol adopted by these Grand Superintendents to designate the sublimity of their office, was the Sacred Roll, the compasses, and the square, representing the wisdom of Solomon, the strength of Hiram, and the curious workmanship of H. A. B.; also, Wisdom, Truth, and Justice. The Bible, or Sacred Roll, containing everything which is necessary for the attainment of Wisdom. The square by its angles being the emblem of strength, is also that of Truth, which will always rise up and defend itself against all opposition. The compasses, from their use in taking proportions, and thereby dividing to each Brother his just due, constituted an appropriate emblem of Justice.

<sup>65</sup> King Solomon admitted this favourite minister to the distinction of the Red Degree, and entrusted him with the golden key of the ebony box containing the plans of the fabric, which was kept under a fringed canopy of scarlet and gold; and he made his reports

Lodges of Excellent Masons, nine in each; over which presided as many Super-excellent Masons as Masters; and these met in Lodge under the superintendence of Tito Zadok, Prince of Harodim; twelve Lodges of Master Masons, 300 in each, ruled by twelve Grand Architects, and twenty-four Architects<sup>67</sup>

regularly to Tito and Adoniram. The key was anciently a symbol of power, and therefore is appropriated to the Treasurer in Blue Masonry, because he has the command of the purse, which is the sinew of power. But it is otherwise explained in the 29th degree. There "the ebony box instructs the candidate that he ought to keep the secrets that have been entrusted to him with the most scrupulous attention, and preserve them in the closet of his heart, of which the box is an emblem. And while reflecting on the sable colour of the box, he is to learn to cover his secrets with an impervious veil, that profane cowans may never discover them. The key demonstrates that having already obtained the key to our sublime mysteries, if he behaves with equity, fervour, and zeal to his companions, he will soon arrive at the true meaning of the Masonic society."

<sup>66</sup> This person, whose name was more properly M., or M., was Master of the Masters, according to the 5th degree under the continental arrangement. He was a very virtuous man, and consequently a great favourite with King Solomon, who made him one of his Intendants. He was also an intimate friend of H. A. B., which induced Solomon to send him in search of + + + + +, when every former attempt had proved ineffectual. The search was eminently successful.

<sup>67</sup> It may be remarked that neither the degree of Grand Architect or Architect is numbered amongst the seven degrees now practised, which terminate in the Royal Arch. Indeed, there is a great diversity of opinion and practice on this point. In many Lodges of our own country, the Royal Arch is conferred as a fifth degree, viz., E. A. P., F. C., M. M., P. M., and R. A.; although in reality the grades are Entered Apprentice, Fellowcraft, Mark Master, Master Mason, Past Master, Most Excellent Master, Royal Arch. This is also the American form. In Ireland they stand, Entered

as Wardens; 1000 Lodges of Fellowcrafts, 80 in each, with so many Mark Masters in the chairs,<sup>68</sup> and 2000 Mark Men as Wardens; 420 Lodges of Tyrians, Sidonians, and Egyptians, 80 in each, under H. A. B.<sup>69</sup> And 100 Lodges of E. A. P.'s 300 in each, under the superintendence of Adoniram. All these were declared **FREE**;<sup>70</sup> or in other words, were exempted from

Apprentice, Fellowcraft, Master Mason, Past Master, Excellent, Super-Excellent, Royal Arch. While on the Continent the Royal Arch forms the thirteenth grade. Few of our country Lodges practice Mark Masonry, which indeed is unsanctioned by the Grand Lodge, although it appears absolutely necessary to the right understanding of the whole system.

<sup>68</sup> Their duty was to re-examine the materials, after they were brought to Jerusalem, that every part might duly correspond and prevent confusion and mistake when they were employed in fitting the respective parts to their proper places, and by their additional marks, in the form of an equilateral triangle, they proved and finally passed the work which had been previously examined by the Mark men.

<sup>69</sup> It is probable that these 420 Lodges of strangers were directed by Solomon to be kept separate and distinct from those of his own subjects; because, being of a different religion, they practised a different system of Freemasonry. This however is but conjecture, although it appears corroborated by the fact that the spurious Freemasonry, or the mysteries of Tammuz prevailed amongst the Tyrians, as that of Osiris did amongst the Egyptians; the ceremonies and purport of which were exactly the same.

<sup>70</sup> "At the building of the temple, it is supposed by our best informed Brethren, that amongst so great a number of workmen there employed, certain ranks were necessary, whereby to distinguish them from one another. The members of the secret society of Tyrian artists, who were hired by King Solomon to erect that sacred structure, in order to distinguish them from the Jews, who performed the more humble labours, were honoured with the epithet of **FREE** annexed to the name of builder or Mason; and being

all imposts, duties, and taxes.<sup>71</sup> Thus the number of men at the construction of the temple appears to have been

81 Excellent Masons,
3,600 Master Masons,
80,000 Fellowcrafts,
33,600 Tyrians, &c.
30,000 Entered Apprentices,
70,000 Ish Sabbal,
<hr style="width: 10%; margin: 0 auto;"/>
217,281 total. <sup>72</sup>

This arrangement produced the happiest effects; and introduced amongst the fraternity that perfect harmony and universal brotherhood which is so often referred to in our ancient charges.<sup>73</sup>

talented foreigners, were most likely freed from the usual imposts paid to the state by the subjects of Solomon." (Husenbeth, in *F. Q. R.* vol. iii. p. 18.)

<sup>71</sup> Thus the promise of Saul to the slayers of the Philistines was that he would make their fathers house *free* in Israel; and that it should be for ever exempted from all taxes, impositions, and services, to which the Israelites generally were subject.

<sup>72</sup> This appears a large number of men to be engaged in the construction of so small a building; but it was in character with the custom of these early times. Herodotus informs us that the men who were employed in constructing the great pyramid of Egypt, (see note 14,) and in cutting and transporting the stone from the mountains of Arabia, were relieved by a fresh levy of the same number every three months. Ten years were employed in constructing a causeway for the conveyance of the materials, and twenty years more in erecting the pyramid. In the *Archæologia*, vol. vii. p. 336, it is asserted that it would take 40,000 men for forty years to excavate the cavern temples of Salsette in India.

<sup>73</sup> They were instructed to "salute one another in a courteous manner, calling each other, Brother; freely giving mutual instruc-

I subjoin the Masonic tradition respecting the payment of the workmen's wages, without vouching for its accuracy, because I am ignorant of the authority on which the calculations are founded. Indeed the probability is that the tradition has been fabricated in a subsequent age without the existence of any documents to attest its authenticity. The men were paid in their Lodges<sup>74</sup> by shekels, a silver coin of about half-a-crown of our money;<sup>75</sup> and the number of

tion, as might be thought expedient, without being overseen or overheard, and without encroaching upon each other, or derogating from that respect which was due to any Brother, were he not a Mason; for although all Masons are, as Brethren, upon the same level, yet Masonry takes no honour from a man that he had before; nay, it rather adds to his honour, especially if he has deserved well of the brotherhood, who must give honour to whom it is due, and avoid ill manners." (Ancient Charges, vi. 3.)

<sup>74</sup> It may here be demanded—if the men were paid in their Lodges, what becomes of the tradition as to the manner in which the Fellowcrafts received their wages? It must be evident to every Brother that before the temple was built, no chamber could have been in existence; and after it was erected, the above refers to another tradition which cannot be explained here, but it records a circumstance which was essentially necessary as a privilege to the faithful Fellowcrafts before they travelled into other countries in search of employment.

<sup>75</sup> There were several kinds of shekels, which are thus described by Godwin. "The shekel was twofold, the king's shekel, of common use in buying and selling; it is valued 1*s.* 3*d.*; and the shekel of the sanctuary, which is valued 2*s.* 6*d.* The latter were of two stamps; one was always in use among the Jews. The thirty pieces of silver which Judas received are thought to be thirty shekels of the sanctuary. It had stamped on one side the pot of Manna, or, as others think, Aaron's censer or incense pot; with the inscription Shekel Israel. On the reverse was stamped Aaron's rod, with the inscription, Jeruschalaim Hakeduscha. The king's shekel had

shekels per day was regulated by the square of the number<sup>76</sup> of the degree which each order of men had attained.<sup>77</sup> Thus with respect to the Entered Apprentices only; there were 10,000 in work and 20,000 at rest. These men, at the rate of one shekel per head, would receive daily 1250*l.*, or during the seven years and seven months of building the temple, 3,458,750*l.*<sup>78</sup>

a tower on one side with an inscription in Hebrew signifying, Jerusalem Urbs Sanctitatis. On the reverse a corresponding inscription, viz., David Rex, et filius ejus Salomon Rex. The shekel of gold was valued at 15 shillings."

<sup>76</sup> We are not told on what principle these squares of the degrees were instituted. And as the actual existence of some of them at that period is doubtful, the calculations which are derived from such data can scarcely be relied on, although they are introduced here as forming the genuine traditions of Masonry, which were much insisted on by our Brethren of the last century.

<sup>77</sup> Thus, while an E. A. P. was paid one shekel, or 2*s.* 6*d.* per day, the Fellowcraft, having been passed to the second degree, received  $2 \times 2 = 4$  shekels, or 10*s.*, the Mark Man, having attained the third degree, according to the arrangement then practised, had  $3 \times 3 = 9$  shekels, or 1*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* Those who had passed the chair of a Fellowcraft's Lodge, were called Mark Masters, and received  $4 \times 4 = 16$  shekels, or 2*l.*; if they had been raised to the sublime degree of a Master Mason, their pay was advanced to  $5 \times 5 = 25$  shekels, or 3*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* The sixth degree was that of Architect; and the fortunate individuals were rewarded with  $6 \times 6 = 36$  shekels per diem, or 4*l.* 10*s.*; while the next grade, or Grand Architects, received  $7 \times 7 = 49$  shekels, or 6*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* The pay of an Excellent Mason was  $8 \times 8 = 64$  shekels, or 8*l.* a day; and of a Super-Excellent Mason  $9 \times 9 = 81$  shekels, or 10*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* These daily payments amounted altogether for a single individual in each of the nine degrees, to 265 shekels, or 35*l.* 13*s.* per day.

The above is also a tradition which the Masons of the last century amused themselves with.

<sup>78</sup> This appears an incredible sum; but as gold and silver were so

In the higher grades the men were not only remunerated for their labours, but also for their superior ingenuity and artistical merit.

A work of this magnitude and superiority of design and execution, could not have been completed without this perfect arrangement, both in the forest, the quarries, and the mountain; and accordingly we find that the several divisions of labour were calculated with the utmost accuracy; and nothing but peace and harmony reigned amongst the workmen who were forbidden the use of either axe, hammer, or metal tool.<sup>79</sup> Our present forms are said to have arisen from the order observed at this period in classing and distinguishing the multitude of workmen there employed, as well for paying their wages, as for pre-

much more abundant at that time than at present, the statement is not absolutely impossible. Neither is it altogether improbable, if the men provided for their own subsistence. We know what the expense of provisions has been in cases of a similar nature. It appears from Herodotus that 1600 talents of silver, or nearly 620,000*l.* sterling was expended in vegetables alone for the workmen at the great pyramid. (See note 72.) It may indeed appear that provisions were furnished by the state. See 2 Chron. ii. 10. But this would probably be only for the Ish Sabbal, or slaves, who were not entitled to any payments in money.

<sup>79</sup> “The monumental figures and inscriptions of Egypt prove that this arrangement was not confined to King Solomon’s temple. Dr. Taylor says, (Mon. of Egypt, p. 112.) “This previous squaring and preparation of the stones is delineated frequently; they are accurately marked under the superintendence of a principal architect, the shape marked on the rough block with a dark line so as to determine the course of the stone-cutter accurately, and *a mark or number is fixed to the finishing stone*, so as to point out its place in the building.”

servicing good government among them.<sup>80</sup> The hours of labour, rest, and refreshment were distinctly regulated, and enforced with such strictness of discipline, that every Brother who absented himself from his work even for the shortest period, was punished by a heavy fine deducted from his wages, because he violated the unity of labour by which a correct result could be alone accomplished. The precise hours of commencing work,<sup>81</sup> and calling off to refreshment, were stipulated in their several contracts; and conducted by known signals and reports, and they were not allowed to exceed them by a single minute. By these means the temple of Solomon acquired such a state of perfection, that it was esteemed one of the greatest wonders of the world.

<sup>80</sup> In the language of Freemasonry, when our ancient Brethren laboured as masons, they worked six days in the week, and twelve hours in the day; being called off regularly at the hour of high twelve from labour to refreshment, that pleasure and profit might be the mutual result.

<sup>81</sup> This perfect system of discipline is worthy of imitation amongst the Masons of the present day, if they wish to attain the same excellence in the moral edifice which the Craft is intended to raise. The ancient charges amply provide for it. See vi. 5. "Behaviour at home and in your neighbourhood."



## LECTURE XVI.

## THE FELLOWCRAFTS' TRACING-BOARD EXPLAINED.

“ As the darkness of heathenism, or natural religion preceded the divine revelation vouchsafed to the people of God, so by our initiation into the second degree, we advance still farther into the dawn figured out by the Mosaic dispensation, which preceded the more perfect CHRISTIAN DAY. Here the novice is brought to light to behold and handle tools of a more artificial and ingenious construction, and emblematic of sublimer moral truths. By these he learns to reduce rude matter into due form, and rude manners into the more polished shape of moral and religious rectitude; becoming thereby a more harmonious corner stone of symmetry in the structure of human society, until he is made a glorified corner stone in the temple of God.”—WATSON.

“ The Porch was in the front of the house; the length of it was according to the breadth of the house twenty cubits; and the height was an hundred and twenty; and he overlaid it within with pure gold. And he reared up Pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand, Jachin, and the name of that on the left, Boaz.”

2 CHRON. iii. 4—17.

“ They had also long pillars, or obelisks, which referred to the sea; and upon which was delineated the whole system, both of heaven and earth, all around, both on the front of the pillar, and on all the sides.”—HOMER.

“ The door for the middle chamber was in the right side of the house; and they went up with winding stairs into the Middle Chamber, and out of the middle into the third.”—1 KINGS vi. 8.

THE Tracing-board of a Fellowcraft Mason,<sup>1</sup> as delineated by Bro. Harris (for I deal only with matters

<sup>1</sup> While writing this lecture I have received a communication from an intelligent Scottish Mason, who gives the following definition of

that are already before the public, under the express sanction of the Grand Lodge), and adopted in most of our Lodges, has been judiciously framed, and is a decided improvement on the old Tracing-board,<sup>2</sup> because it brings us judiciously acquainted with some important details in the temple of Solomon.<sup>3</sup> This

Masonry :—" My idea is that Masonry was derived from the Latin word of the middle ages (and still used in Spanish), *maça*, a club ; and *clava* was another word for the same. Every association to which none were admitted but its own members, was guarded at the door by a man *with a club*—*societas maçata*, and from this comes both Masonry, and the English word club, as used for a body of people."

<sup>2</sup> I have now before me an old Tracing-board, published in the last century. It is inclosed within a circle over a five pointed star, and contains emblems of all the three degrees. The most prominent objects are the two pillars, surmounted by spheres, the capital of one being Doric, and of the other Ionic. The steps up to the platform leading to the middle chamber are five ; and I am uncertain whether it be not intended to represent two others, mounting to the door where stands the Tyler with a drawn sword. Over his head are the words *Pulsanti Apperiator* (a very common mistake in those times). On one side, suspended from a ribbon, are the square and plumb, and on the other the compasses, level, and rule ; at the bottom is a death's head and bones, on a black ground, and at the top the square and compasses united. There are slight traces of a Mosaic pavement and border, but no blazing star, no letter G, no immoveable jewels. The circumference of the circle is inscribed wisdom, strength, and beauty, and

A Mason's chief and only care,  
Is how to live within the square.

<sup>3</sup> Another Tracing-board, published at the beginning of the present century, will show the advances which the science was making in its progress to its present perfection. It is an oblong square, and includes the two first degrees. The heavens are placed in the east, and the earth in the west. In the latter situation are two pillars of

glorious edifice was built on the same plan as the tabernacle. In fact, it was simply the tabernacle on an extended scale, but more superbly decorated and wrought out in the details.<sup>4</sup> The whole area was an oblong square. The length from wall to wall was sixty cubits; the breadth twenty cubits; and the height thirty cubits; so that the temple was twice as long every way as the tabernacle.<sup>5</sup> The porch was one hundred and twenty cubits high; its length twenty, and breadth ten cubits. The oracle, or most holy place, was a perfect cube of twenty cubits, thereby

the Doric and Corinthian orders, surmounted by globes, standing on an ashlar pavement. This leads to a Mosaic floor, on which we see the ancient Junior Warden to guard the entrance of a winding staircase, consisting of seven steps. At the summit of this staircase the Mosaic pavement is repeated, and under an arched doorway, flanked by two pairs of pillars supporting a dome, stands the ancient Senior Warden. On the north side of the Ionic pillar is a key, and on the south side of the Corinthian one is an ear of corn, on which a fall of water is dropping from the heavens in the form of rain. We have then the three columns; the moveable and immoveable jewels; the blazing star, inclosing the letter G between two parallel lines, which flank a circle supporting the three great lights and the theological ladder; at the summit of which we see a semicircular canopy of clouds, forming a border or skirtwork round the sun, moon, and seven stars, and surrounded by a choir of angels.

<sup>4</sup> It is rather singular that the Egyptian temples were mostly constructed on a similar plan, and that of Edfu is supposed to be the best model of our temple now in existence, and the remains are so perfect, that its outline may be distinctly traced.

<sup>5</sup> The harmony and symmetry of these three dimensions in the temple are very remarkable; because they contain the proportions congruous to the three great concords in music, which are as grateful to the eye as harmony in music is ravishing to the ear.

shadowing the perfection of happiness.<sup>6</sup> The wall of the outer court, or that of the Gentiles, was 7,700 feet in compass, and all the courts and apartments would contain 300,000 people. The whole was adorned with 1,453 columns of Parian marble, twisted, sculptured, and voluted, with 2,906 pilasters, decorated with magnificent capitals, and about double that number of windows, besides those in the curious pavement. The oracle and sanctuary were lined with massive gold, adorned with all the embellishments of sculpture, and set with numerous gorgeous and dazzling decorations of diamonds and precious stones.<sup>7</sup>

No structure can be compared with the temple for its exact proportions and beautiful ornaments, from the magnificent portico on the east, to the venerable

<sup>6</sup> As the square figure is the most firm in building, so this dimension of the oracle was to denote the divine constancy, firmness, and immortality.

<sup>7</sup> "Along the north, south, and west sides of the sanctuary extended a gallery three stories high, constructed of beams and planks, and to which there was access by means of a winding stair. These were, in fact, a sort of aisles; and we have seen some descriptions of the temple which fancifully compare it to some ancient churches, which have in front a lofty tower (answering to the porch), and a low aisle running along each side of the main building. But such aisles are simple collonades, and were common to all the sacred edifices of ancient nations; from which our temple seems to have been chiefly distinguished by sumptuousness of detail. In other respects we recognize the general arrangement common to all—a holy place inaccessible and inviolable, covered and shut up, and placed at the extremity of one or more courts, surrounded with peristyles, and with cells or apartments for the lodging and accommodation of the officiating ministers." (Pict. Bibl. vol. ii. p. 167.)

sanctum sanctorum on the west; with the numerous apartments for the kings, princes, sanhedrim, priests, Levites, and people of Israel.<sup>8</sup> The prospect of it transcended all that we are now capable to imagine; and was esteemed the finest piece of masonry on earth.

Some of the most remarkable details of the temple are displayed on the Fellowcrafts' Tracing-board. The first object that occupies the attention is a staircase leading through an arch, flanked by two pillars,<sup>9</sup> surmounted by as many spheres. The capitals of the columns are decorated with lily-work, net-work, and pomegranates. Beyond the arch we are favoured with the view of an open country, intersected by a river, an ear of corn being seen on this side of the bank, between the pillars and a cornfield on the opposite side

<sup>8</sup> This was in strict accordance with the pattern prescribed by the Almighty in the station of the tabernacle amidst the tribes of Israel. The tents of the Levites were arranged round it, and on the east, adjacent to the entrance into its court, were those of Moses and Aaron and the priests. The practice was imitated by heathen nations; for the priests always lived within the precincts of the sanctuary; and this arrangement enabled them to practice their deceptions on the people with the greater success. (See Bel. and the Dragon, v. 13.) The arrangement was continued under a more perfect dispensation, when the days of superstition had ceased; and in our episcopal cities the clergy still reside within "the close," or precinct of the cathedral.

<sup>9</sup> The temple of Hercules at Tyre, which was a previous erection, contained a magnificent pillar, said to be composed of emerald, but which Herodotus confesses was made of glass, coloured with great art to resemble that gem. It was hollow, and probably filled with lights, because the pillar was said to shine so brightly in the dark as to illuminate the whole temple. The temple of Gaza, in like manner, was ornamented and supported by two elegant pillars.

of the stream. The arch is situate at the foot of a winding staircase, where the ancient Junior Warden is stationed, clothed in his apron,<sup>10</sup> and bearing a plumb rule in his hand, as a sentry or Tyler, to prevent any unauthorised person from ascending to the sacred chamber at its summit. The number of steps consists of three, five, seven, or more;<sup>11</sup> and as an additional precaution to hinder the occurrence of such an intru-

<sup>10</sup> "The lambskin, or white leather apron, is an emblem of innocence, and the badge of a Mason, more ancient than the golden fleece, or Roman eagle, more honourable than the star and garter, or any other order that could be conferred upon the candidate at that or any future period, by king, prince, or potentate, or any other person, except he be a Mason; and which every one ought to wear with pleasure to himself, and honour to the fraternity. The lamb has, in all ages, been deemed an emblem of innocence; the lambskin is therefore to remind him of that purity of life and conduct which is so essentially necessary to his gaining admission into the celestial Lodge above, where the Supreme Architect of the Universe presides." (Cross's Masonic Chart. p. 14.) It is somewhat remarkable that WHITE, as an emblem of purity and innocence, should have been used by the savage tribes of America. The prophet who accompanied Black Hawk and other chiefs to Washington, as hostages for the faithful performance of the treaty made with their nation, thus addressed the President of the United States,—“Father, I have come this day *clothed in white*, in order to prove that my intentions are of the most pacific nature, and”—raising his hands to heaven—“I call upon the Great Spirit of myself and forefathers to witness the purity of my heart on this occasion.” (Fellows. Anc. Mys. p. 230.)

<sup>11</sup> These numbers are referred to in a degree called the Knight of the Red Cross. They are denominated the constitutional numbers, and are descriptive of the officers of the council, viz., the Sovereign-Master, Chancellor, Master of the Palace, Prelate, Master of the Cavalry, Master of the Infantry, Master of Finance, Master of Despatches, Standard Bearer, Sword Bearer, and Warden.

sion, the ancient Senior Warden is placed in this situation, clothed also in his apron,<sup>12</sup> standing on a Mosaic pavement,<sup>13</sup> under an archway sunk in the solid wall. Above is seen the sacred triangle, from which a glory emanates in every direction, and within the archway the walls are decorated with the emblems of the

<sup>12</sup> Smith exclaims (*Use and Abuse*, p. 188), "Whilst the apron with which we are clothed indicates a disposition of innocence, and belies not the wearer's heart, let the ignorant deride and scoff on. Superior to the ridicule and malice of the wicked, we will enfold ourselves in the garb of our own virtue; and, safe in a self-approving conscience, stand unmoved against the persecutions of adversity. The raiment which truly implies the innocence of the heart, is a badge more honourable than ever was devised by kings; the Roman eagle, with all the orders of knighthood, are thereunto inferior."

<sup>13</sup> This beautiful pavement was common to all nations, under the name of Mosaic work. The Romans left behind them many beautiful specimens, which have been discovered in modern times, distributed throughout this island, and are preserved with great care as invaluable relics of the state of the arts in the first ages of Christianity. But we are furnished with records of this kind of work at periods much more remote. In the royal palace of Shushan, when Abasuerus gave a royal feast to his nobles, the banqueting couches were of gold and silver, upon a tessellated pavement of different coloured marbles. (*Esth.* i. 6.) The Egyptians used painted walls and ceilings, and rich Mosaic pavements. Cleopatra inlaid her pavements with precious stones. In India the floors of their temples were enriched with polished stones, disposed in small squares, which reflected the beams of the sun in a variety of splendid colours. Thus Philostratus tells us that Apollonius saw in India a most glorious temple of the sun, the walls of which were of real marble, resembling fire, interspersed with streaks of gold; while the floor exhibited to the view an infinite variety of pearls and precious stones, artfully disposed in a kind of chequer work, which reflected the rays of the sun. (*Vita Apoll.* l. ii. c. 11.)

hollow, for the purpose of serving as archives of Masonry, and to hold the constitutional records.<sup>21</sup> And our traditions state, that within the cylinder or shaft of each pillar were contained the sacred rolls, which comprised the history of the Hebrew nation, their civil and religious polity, the works of the prophetic and inspired writers, and a complete system of universal science.<sup>22</sup> They were profusely decorated with lily-

<sup>21</sup> "As there is a seeming contradiction in the accounts of the height of these pillars, it may not be amiss here to reconcile that matter. In one place it is said of Solomon, he cast two pillars of brass, eighteen cubits high each (1 Kings vii. 15). In another (2 Chron. iii. 15), he made two pillars of thirty-five cubits high. To reconcile this seeming inconsistency, let us suppose the pedestal or basis of the columns to have been seventeen cubits high, this added to the eighteen cubits (1 Kings vii. 16; Jer. lii. 21), for the shaft, will together make exactly thirty-five cubits, the number mentioned; and if we add five cubits, being the height of the chapter, we shall have the true height of the pillars, viz., forty cubits." (Calcott. Cand. Disq. p. 65.) The R. Ben Manassah thinks, however, that these two columns were cast of brass *in one piece*, of thirty-five cubits in length. This piece of brass being cut into two equal lengths, formed the two columns, each of seventeen and a half cubits. The half thus deficient was a part of the height of the capital, which is termed a crown, and was the lilywork at the top of it. (Concil. vol. ii. p. 77.)

<sup>22</sup> The Jews affirmed that these two brass pillars contained the plans and patterns, or models, of the different members of the building, which were considered as the seeds or germs of the structure. The names of the pillars signified potency and perpetuity; the pomegranates on their capitals were symbols of generation. Hence they were esteemed to be of Phallic reference. "The two pillars," says Fellows (Anc. Mys. Pref. v.), who displays considerable learning and research to prove that the entire structure of Freemasonry is astronomical,—“the two pillars represent two imaginary columns, supposed to be placed at the equinoxes to support the heavens (see



work, net-work, and pomegranates, to denote the peace, unity, and plenty, with which the building of the temple was accompanied.<sup>23</sup> Our traditions further state, although it must be by way of symbol, for I cannot find any authority which may give a sanction to the hypothesis, that on the exterior of one of the pillars were engraven, in hieroglyphical characters, the geography of the earth, the situation of the different countries on its surface, and the plans of a gracious Providence in the rise and fall of powerful empires.<sup>24</sup>

note 19). The one on the left is called Boaz, and indicates Osiris, or the sun, the one on the right is called Jachin, and designates Isis, the symbol both of the earth and its productions, and of the moon." This disposition of pillars at the entrance of a porch was practised in the construction of temples dedicated to the spurious Freemasonry. Thus the temple of Luxor at Thebes has a grand entrance, "through a magnificent propylon, or gateway, facing the north, two hundred feet in front, and fifty-seven feet high above the present level of the soil. *Before the gateway stand the two most perfect obelisks that exist, each about eighty feet high, and from eight to ten feet wide at the base.*" (Egypt. Ant. vol. i. p. 63.) And it should appear from this gateway, from the remains at Heliopolis, and the two obelisks at Alexandria, that they were generally used in pairs, and placed on each side of the grand entrance to a temple. There is a good engraving of these pillars in Wilkinson's Thebes.

<sup>23</sup> They were considered finished when the net-work or canopy was thrown over them. They were placed eastward of the temple, as a memorial to the children of Israel of the miraculous pillars of fire and cloud, which had two wonderful effects, the fire to give light to the Israelites during their escape from their Egyptian bondage; and the cloud proved darkness to Pharaoh and his followers when they attempted to overtake them." (Hemming's Lectures. Second Degree.)

<sup>24</sup> This, however, was a very prevalent custom. "We are told," says the Scholiast upon Apollonius, "that the Colchians have pillars

G G

On the other, the division of the stars into constellations, the solar system, the eclipses of the sun and moon, and the course and periodical return of remarkable comets; together with the various aspects of the celestial bodies, as shadowing out and showing the periods of their respective revolutions; all serving to point out the universality of the science of Freemasonry.<sup>25</sup>

Hutchinson, whose "Spirit of Masonry" was favoured with the sanction of the Grand Lodge of England, says, in reference to these monuments, which were considered of sufficient importance by the sacred historian to merit particular and elaborate description,—“The pillars erected at the porch of the temple were not only ornamental, but also carried with them an emblematical import in their names: Boaz being in its literal translation, *in thee is strength*; and Jachin, *it shall be established*;<sup>26</sup> which by a very natural transposition

of stone, upon which are engraven maps of the continent and of the ocean. These pillars were of a square figure, like obeliaks.”

<sup>25</sup> They were placed by King Solomon at the eastern porch, in commemoration of that mighty east wind by which the waters of the Red Sea were divided.

<sup>26</sup> One of the rules of the Jewish Cabala is called Transposition, and is used by finding an appropriate meaning to a word formed anagrammatically from any other word. Acting on this rule, Bro. Rosenberg, an eminent Jewish Mason residing in Paris, thus improves the names of these pillars:—“In the first degree the candidate receives in his preparation the elements of the sciences; it remains for him to instruct or to *fortify* himself by means of the higher sciences; the word *fortify* in Hebrew is ZAOB. At the moment when the young neophite is about to receive the physical light, he should also prepare himself to receive the moral light. The word *prepared* in Hebrew is NIKAJ. This word is very important for him who proposes to follow the path of virtue.”

may be put thus, O Lord, thou art mighty, and thy power is established, from everlasting to everlasting."<sup>27</sup>

Passing these pillars<sup>28</sup> we enter the porch, which constitutes one of the earliest specimens of a tower on record. We then come to a winding staircase, protected by an officer stationed at its foot, and another at its summit, where we behold the entrance to a room of presumed magnificence, from the decorations of its arched portico.<sup>29</sup> The staircase is placed by the side

<sup>27</sup> Or they might imply, as Boaz was the ancestor of David, *the house of David shall be established for ever*. For Nathan, the prophet, said unto David—"And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will ESTABLISH his kingdom. He shall build an house for my name; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever. And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee. *Thy throne shall be established for ever.*" (2 Sam. vii. 12, 13, 16.)

<sup>28</sup> In a Hebrew work entitled *Chaaree Aura*, we find the following passage, translated from the Hebrew by Bro. Rosenberg:—"Salomon a placé dans son temple ces deux colonnes, en les surnommant J-et B-en ce qu'elles sont la force et la base des autres vertus. Ces quelques signes renferment presque toute l'instruction du premier degré, et la philosophie la plus austère est obligée de reconnaître que *gloria et triumphus* résument l'histoire des efforts humains." (Explic. du Tableau Maçon, p. 14.)

<sup>29</sup> In an old Tracing-board, published in 1745, now before me, the staircase is not *winding*. It is so curious that it will be worth while to describe it. The staircase is semicircular, consisting of seven steps, standing on a Mosaic pavement, and flanked by the two pillars. On the upper step is the western door closed, leading into the Lodge, which has also a tessellated floor. Here are placed the hammer or mallet, the square and the Tracing-board, above which is the west window. We have then the level and plumb, flanking the porched entrance to the middle chamber, over which is the letter G; and in the same line the pointed cubical stone, and the south window and

of a stream of water, on the banks of which appears the emblem of plenty, and is an epitome of that winding ascent which led the Fellowcrafts to the entrance of the middle chamber.<sup>30</sup> These steps, like all the Masonic symbols, are illustrative of discipline and doctrine, as well as of natural, mathematical, and metaphysical science, and open to us an extensive range of moral and speculative inquiry. In their delineation the steps, which count odd numbers,<sup>31</sup> should be more particularly marked, as one,<sup>32</sup> three,<sup>33</sup> five, seven,<sup>34</sup> and

door. The next object progressing towards the east is the armillary sphere, surmounted by the blazing star, and accompanied by the rough ashlar and trowel; then the east window between the sun and moon. The three luminaries, or lesser lights, are placed in the south-east, north-east, and south-west; while the compasses are opened towards the eastern door. In the extreme east are the Master's chair, cushion, and pedestal, on which are placed the Bible and mallet; and over all the cable tow.

<sup>30</sup> "The door of which," says Masonic tradition, "was covered with purple, hyacinth, and gold."

<sup>31</sup> Vitruvius tells us that the steps going up to a temple ought always to be of an odd number; that the right foot being set upon the first step, the same foot may be foremost at the entrance of the temple.

<sup>32</sup> The divine unity.

<sup>33</sup> In the system of American Masonry, the candidate at each step is presented with three precious jewels. As an E. A. P. he receives "a listening ear, a silent tongue, and a faithful heart." As a F. C. it is "faith, hope, and charity." And as a M. M. he receives "humanity, friendship, and brotherly love."

<sup>34</sup> The Indian heaven is named Mount Cassalry.—"Round the mountain stands seven ladders, by which you ascend to a spacious plain, in the middle whereof is a bell of silver and a square table, surrounded with nine precious stones." (Baldeus.) What, we would ask, are the seven ladders leading to this heaven but the virtues, of

eleven,<sup>35</sup> and in ascending them the Fellowcraft should pause on each alternate step, and consider the several stages of his progress, as well as the important lessons which are there inculcated.<sup>36</sup>

On the first step he is instructed to reflect on the great Geometrician of the universe, whose being and attributes form the sacred basis of the system into which he has been admitted<sup>37</sup>—the foundation of his

which the seven liberal arts and sciences are among Masons the symbol. (F. Q. R. vol. iv. p. 158.)

<sup>35</sup> So it stood in the original system of Freemasonry, but the latter number was struck out on the revision of the lectures at the union; and I think improperly, because the explanation was Christian as well as Jewish, viz., to the eleven apostles of Christ after the defection of Judas, as well as to the eleven sons of Jacob after Joseph was sold into Egypt. Bro. Fellows, in furtherance of his scheme for converting Freemasonry into an astronomical allegory, thus misapplies this number:—"Eleven is one of the numbers singled out to make a Lodge, which, like the rest, must have an astronomical allusion; and there is little doubt that it refers to the fanciful notion in regard to the defection of one of the great gods composing the zodiac, with his attendant satellites, the decans or Elohim. In consequence of this treachery, but eleven of these great chiefs remained faithful to their Lord, the supreme ruler, the sun. This circumstance would be sufficient to cause the commemoration of that number, in the manner it is done in Masonry." (Anc. Mys. 306.)

<sup>36</sup> This winding staircase is of great importance in the system of Fellowcraft Masonry; and it would be an improvement if the Pythagorean doctrine of number had been introduced into our lectures in reference to it. It was the foundation of the system of philosophy which our ancient Brother Pythagoras taught in his Lodges, and formed the basis of geometry.

<sup>37</sup> For it is a system of harmony and peace. Bro. O'Shaughnessy, the W. M. of No. 50 in Dublin, on the occasion of a fête given to the Lord Lieutenant and other distinguished visitors in 1836, made the following beautiful observation from the chair:—"I may with truth

religion—the ONE object of his faith and hope. At each subsequent step the details of Masonic government and discipline unfold themselves. On the third step he pauses to find the three superior officers who *rule* the Lodge, and to reflect on the sacred trinity of persons in the godhead; on the fifth he discovers the number who may lawfully *hold* a Lodge in this degree; on the seventh he discovers what number of Brethren assembled together with the three great lights of Masonry, the book of constitutions, and the warrant, empowering them to act, are sufficient to make a Lodge perfect. Three rule a Lodge, in commemoration of the three most sacred parts of the Jewish temple,<sup>38</sup> and also of the three Grand Masters; and the holy trinity combined in the Shekinah, which overshadowed the cherubim of the mercy seat.<sup>39</sup> The five who hold a Lodge refer to the fifth science, which is geometry, one of the ancient names of Masonry;<sup>40</sup> the

say, that if there be any country on the globe in which the proportions of the social edifice have not yet been harmoniously adjusted, if there be any in which the conflicting elements of society have not yet subsided into a calm and unruffled repose; of what inestimable value is such an institution as ours, receiving and inviting within its temple all, of every colour, of clime, of creed, and of politics, to hear there inculcated, and see practised, the doctrines of brotherly forbearance and Christian peace.”

<sup>38</sup> The sanctum sanctorum, the holy place, and the sacred porch.

<sup>39</sup> The number three abounds in every illustration of Masonry. (See Lect. 9.)

<sup>40</sup> The old lectures introduced some doggerel verses on this subject which have been properly expunged.

In the midst of Solomon's temple there stands a G,  
A letter for all to read and see;

five noble orders of architecture ; as well as to the five sacred treasures contained in the sanctum sanctorum ;<sup>41</sup> and the five extraordinary manifestations of the divinity which were wanting in the second temple.<sup>42</sup> It also refers to the birth, life, death, resurrection, and ascension of our blessed Saviour.<sup>43</sup> And the seven<sup>44</sup>

But few there be that understand  
What means the letter G.

Q. My friend, if you pretend to be  
Of this fraternity,  
You can forthwith and rightly tell  
What means that letter G.

A. By letters *four*, and science *five*,  
This G aright doth stand  
In art and due proportion.  
You have your answer, friend.  
The sciences are well composed  
Of noble structures vast,  
A point, a line, a superficies,  
But solid is the last.

<sup>41</sup> The ark of the covenant, the cherubim, the book of the law, the rod of Aaron, and the pot of manna.

<sup>42</sup> The ark and mercy seat, the shekinah, the urim and thummim, the holy fire, and the spirit of prophecy.

<sup>43</sup> The five senses, which were explained in the old lectures, have been expunged. Why? Our American Brethren retain them.

<sup>44</sup> In Lecture 15, the degrees are numbered nine instead of seven. But it will be observed that two of them, viz., the Mark Master and Man are subsidiary to the degree of Fellowcraft ; the former being the Master, and the latter the Wardens of the Lodge. An ancient Masonic regulation provided, that candidates for the third degree should wait seven days from the time of their being raised to the time of being entrusted with the secrets of a Master Mason, in commemoration of the mourning for H. A. B., and also of Joseph for his father Jacob. For these and other reasons the number seven has ever been held in high estimation amongst Masons.

that make a Lodge perfect have an allusion to many important particulars.<sup>45</sup> The eleventh step refers to the eleven treasury rooms, which formed the boundary or inclosure of the holy and most holy places.<sup>46</sup> From hence the Brother, if properly qualified, entered into the proper chamber, to receive the rewards of his labour.<sup>47</sup>

It must, however, be observed, that our winding staircase is not a transcript of the flight of twelve steps which actually led from the court of the priests to the pillars of the porch. It was constructed in the wall geometrically, like those which lead to the towers of our churches,<sup>48</sup> and was situated at the east end of the gallery which opened into the treasure chambers,

<sup>45</sup> For instance, seven sabbatical years, the seven years of famine, the time of building the temple, the seven golden candlesticks, the seven wonders of the world, the seven planets, the seven prismatic colours, the seven liberal sciences, the seven doors and entrances into the inner court of the temple, corresponding with the seven degrees of Masonry instituted by King Solomon at the building of that stately edifice.

<sup>46</sup> This number was also emblematical of the tribes of Israel, for when Joseph was sold by his brethren, there were only eleven remaining; and the number of Christ's apostles after the apostacy of Judas. The scientific references of these steps are too extensive for introduction here.

<sup>47</sup> He beheld it inscribed on every side with geometrical emblems and numerical combinations, and was instructed in the mysterious relations which they bear to the laws of the creation. In the centre, within a glorious irradiation, or blazing star, was inscribed the letter G, denoting the great and glorious science of symbolical and mystical geometry, as cultivated by our ancient and venerable Masters in every age and country. (See Hemming's Lectures, Second Degree.)

<sup>48</sup> Or in Masonic language, "by a staircase contrived as a screw in the inner wall of the temple, which was called Cochleus."







the entrances to which were the doors and passages connected with the sanctuary towards the north and south of the body of the temple.<sup>40</sup> The arch and

<sup>40</sup> It has been thought that the temple of Solomon was built upon a plan corresponding with the Egyptian temple of Edfou, which is thus described in the Egyptian Antiquities. "The entrance is composed of *two pyramidal moles*, sometimes called propylea by modern writers, each front of which is about one hundred and four feet long and thirty-seven feet wide at the base; the moles are about one hundred and fourteen feet high. These dimensions of the base diminish gradually from thence to the summit, where the horizontal section is eighty-four feet by twenty. The walls of the moles are sculptured with immense figures in the best style of Egyptian art and between the moles is the grand entrance. *This entrance conducts to a court surrounded with pillars.* On each side of the larger sides there is a row of twelve pillars, which are placed at some distance from the side walls; and as the space between the tops of the pillars and the wall is roofed over, a *covered portico* is formed, which leads on each side to the doors of the staircases which are in the pyramidal moles. These staircases furnish access to the chambers of the propylea. There is also a row of four pillars, including the corner one, on each side of the doorway as we enter the court similarly covered over. From the entrance of the court to the porch of the temple, there is a gradual ascent by steps, so that the portico is about fifty-six feet above the lowest level of the court. It consists of eighteen pillars, six in a row; the intercolumniations of the central pillars, forming the doorway, being, as usual, the largest. After passing through this porch there is a doorway leading to the sekos or cell, which is divided into several apartments. The entrance passage has on each side a long chamber, and conducts into a large hypostyle hall, supported by twelve pillars. After leaving this chamber we come to another long and narrow one, from which there are two small entrances to the side galleries, wherein we see flights of steps leading upwards to the roof of the sekos. Still further we see another small chamber with an apartment on each side of it probably for the use of the priests. From this last mentioned chamber we enter the holy recess itself (the sanctuary), an

pilasters in the Tracing-Board are represented as being profusely enriched with sculptured designs, to indicate the riches and glory of the temple; which was indeed ornamented with a profusion of gold, ivory, and precious stones, inlaid with great taste and splendour by Hiram Abiff.<sup>50</sup> These decorations were imported from Ophir in ships at great risk;<sup>51</sup> and display the con-

oblong room, about thirty-three feet by seventeen, in which the figure of the Deity was placed. . . From the chamber which is immediately in front of the adytum, we see two galleries run down on each side of it, and leading to a doorway, by which the priests might walk into a large but perfectly retired space all round the sanctuary, or might ascend to the roof by a flight of steps, to enjoy the pure air and light on the terraced roof; for below they had no light at all except it might be from small apertures, through which the Fellahs, who now live on the roof, discharge all their dirt into the temple. It will be observed, that from the covered gallery on each side of the large open area, there is a path continued all round the temple, between the outer and inner wall. Probably the vulgar were allowed to use this walk, as a thick wall was between them and the apartments devoted to the priests and the worship of the Deity; for none but the priests, and probably the kings, were admitted into the inner apartments, much less into the adytum, which contained the representation of the Deity.”

<sup>50</sup> An old tradition, which has been erased from the lectures of Masonry, thus describes the instrument with which this great man drew his plans and designs. It was made of steel, and called a stylus. It is said to have been found upon him after he had been raised, and was, by the command of King Solomon, preserved in the centre of his monument. The first time that he used the stylus for any of the known purposes of the temple, was on the morning the foundation stone of the temple was laid, when he drew that celebrated diagram which is generally called the forty-seventh problem of Euclid, which gained the prize offered by Solomon on that occasion.

<sup>51</sup> Various have been the conjectures concerning the situation of Ophir. Josephus places it in the East Indies, in a country which,

summate wisdom and piety of the king, who spared no expense in beautifying the house of God and rendering it worthy, so far as human adornment could effect, of the dwelling of Him who had declared that he would place his sacred name there.<sup>52</sup> It is true, no house made with hands could, of itself, be sufficiently pure for the service of that Great and Holy Being; but he condescended, of his infinite goodness, to express his approval of our Grand Master's intentions, by sending a fire from heaven to consume the sacrifices; thus consecrating the building by an emanation of His glory, which filled the temple at its dedication; and thus pronouncing it to be a place acceptable to himself.

by his description, should appear to be Malacca. Bochart contends that it was Taphrobana or Ceylon, Calmet places it in Armenia, Montanus in America, and Huetius in the eastern coast of Africa. As various have been the sentiments with respect to Tarshish, some considering it as having been near, and others as distant from Ophir. All that the scripture tells us is, that the navy of Tarshish came in once in three years, and furnished Solomon immense wealth; of which we know not the amount, since we can make no exact estimate of the value of the talents specified. (See Lect. 82.)

<sup>52</sup> Solomon thought he had done this when he placed the celebrated stone of foundation, on which the sacred name was mystically engraven, with solemn ceremonies, in that sacred depository on Mount Moriah, along with the foundations of Dan and Asher; the centre of the Most Holy Place where the ark was overshadowed by the shekinah of God. A fable invented by the rabbins feigned that Christ being one day in the temple of Jerusalem had entered into the Holy of Holies, where none but the high priest had a right to enter;—that he there saw this sacred name on the stone of foundation; that he carried it away with him; and by its inherent virtues performed all his miracles.

## LECTURE XVII.

THE SYMBOLICAL REFERENCE OF THE TWO PILLARS AT THE  
ENTRANCE OF SOLOMON'S PORCH CONSIDERED.

“Pharaoh perceiving this, his heart was hardened, and he attempted to follow them; but the Almighty continued his protection by a miraculous pillar, which had two wonderful effects, one of light to the Israelites by night, to conduct them through the Red Sea, and the other as a cloud and smoke by day, which proved a darkness to the Egyptians, and prevented their pursuit.”—ASHE.

“Just so it is when a candidate is initiated in a certain mystical Lodge, excelling in beauty and magnificence, where he sees many wonderful sights, and hears a multitude of voices; where *darkness and light alternately affect his senses*; and a thousand other uncommon things present themselves before him.”

DION CHRYSOSTOM.

“A lightsome cloud it was to the Israelites, but to the Egyptians a grievous darkness; so our Saviour, represented in this cloud, is to some a savour of life unto life in the preaching of the Gospel; to others the savour of death unto death; to the Grecians foolishness, a stumbling block to the Jews; but to the faithful, the power of God and the wisdom of God.”—WILLETT.

IN my last lecture I have endeavoured to explain, by a series of general references, the Tracing-Board of the second degree. But there are certain designs there depicted which possess a symbolical application so extensive and important as to demand a more par-

ticular illustration. Of this kind are the pillars of the porch.<sup>1</sup> At the period of public redemption from bondage, as related in the Lectures of Freemasonry, God's chosen people the Jews, were led by a divine pillar<sup>2</sup> during the whole period of their peregrinations

<sup>1</sup> Fellows thus misrepresents the meaning of these pillars to suit his own fanciful theory of converting Masonry, as M. Dupuis and others have attempted to do Christianity, into a system of astronomy and solar worship. "The pillars Boaz and Jachin," he says, "are imaginary props, standing at the equinoxes east and west to support the world. The pillar representing Boaz, or the Sun, is properly said to denote strength, whereas, in the Apprentices degree it is made to denote wisdom. Jachin signifying Isis, the Moon, was a necessary appendage to the creation, and perhaps may be applied metaphorically—to establish. The pillars of Boaz and Jachin are described to be eighteen cubits high, twelve in circumference, and four in diameter. The eighteen refer to the inundation of the Nile, being the highest elevation it is known to have attained. (?) The twelve cubits relate to the twelve signs of the Zodiac through which the sun passes; and the four cubits have reference to the Tetractys, which comprehends the principles of geometry—point, line, superficies, and solid. The pillars are adorned with two large chapiters which are ornamented with lily work, net work, and pomegranates. It is only the pillar of Jachin, which represents Isis, the emblem of harvest, that is decorated with pomegranates in the figures of these columns among the Masonic symbols, they are further adorned with two globes, one celestial, the other terrestrial. This display of globes, like most of the customs of Masonry, may be traced to Egypt. Dr. Richardson, in describing the gateway or porch leading to the temple of Isis, in Tentyra, says—immediately over the centre of the doorway is the beautiful Egyptian ornament, usually called the *Globe* with serpents and wings; emblematical of the glorious sun poised in the airy firmament of heaven, supported and directed in its course by the eternal wisdom of the Deity." (Expos. of the Mys. p. 292.)

<sup>2</sup> A tradition of the above fact produced in some countries the

before they were established in the promised land. This remarkable appearance was of so palpable a nature and of so much service to the Hebrews, in this, the most arduous period of their history, that they could not lose sight of it,<sup>3</sup> even after they had

adoration of fire. The throne of the Deity was believed to be in the sun, (Hyde. p. 161,) which was the Persian paradise; but he was equally supposed to be resident in the fire. In the Bhagvat Geeta, (p. 54.) Khrishna says, "God is in the fire of the altar;" and some of the devout, with their offerings, direct their worship unto God in the fire. The priest alone was allowed to appear in the presence of this Shekinah; and he was obliged first to purify himself by washing from head to foot, and being clothed in a white garment as an emblem of ceremonial cleanness. The fiery gate of heaven was represented in the spurious initiations; and the candidates were taught that souls descended through it in transmigration under the conduct of Mercury the celestial messenger of the gods. (Hom. Odyss. l. 24. Virg. Æn. l. 4. Lucian. Mai. et Merc.) The Ghaldaic Oracle, (Psell. p. 81.) pronounces that when a voice proceedeth from the holy fire burning clearly, and without the appearance of any visible form, it is to be esteemed the voice of the Deity, and not a delusion of the demon.

<sup>3</sup> "It is supposed that Solomon had respect to the pillar of a cloud and of fire, which went before the Israelites and conducted them in the wilderness; and was the token of the divine Providence over them; —and thus Solomon set them up before the temple, hoping and praying that the divine light, and the cloud of God's glory, would vouchsafe to enter in there, and that God and his providence would dwell among them in this house. The pillar on the right hand represented the pillar of the cloud, and that on the left the pillar of fire. The name of the former signifies, *he will establish*, which intimates God's promise to establish the throne of David, and his people Israel. The name of the latter signifies, *herein is strength*; either alluding to the divine promise in which was all their strength and settlement; or rather to the ark which was within the temple, and called the strength of the Lord." (Calcott. Cand. Disq. p. 66.)



fallen away to idolatry. And hence they were subsequently accused by the Gentiles, as we learn from Juvenal and Strabo, of worshipping the clouds.

This remarkable pillar<sup>4</sup> was the visible symbol of God's especial presence.<sup>5</sup> It must not be understood that Jehovah was exclusively confined to this pillar, because he is everywhere present; but he manifested himself in a peculiar manner from the cloud,<sup>6</sup> to guide the Israelites through that vast and trackless desert, and to serve as a veil from the heat of the sun, amidst a barren waste, without shade or shelter, under the

<sup>4</sup> By some writers this beneficent miracle has been thought to consist of two separate pillars; one a cloud, and the other fire. But in reality the substance was ONE; dense, as a cloud, by day; luminous as fire, by night. The former to protect them from the burning heat of the sun, and to direct their movements in a pathless wilderness;—the latter to afford light by night, and as a protection from any sudden attack from their enemies; who, deterred by this remarkable appearance, never made any such attempt.

<sup>5</sup> Thus explained by Masius, cited by le Clerc. "The angel is the redeemer, of whom it is written, because my Name is in him. That angel who said to Jacob, I am the God of Bethel. He of whom it is said—and God called Moses out of the bush. And he is called angel because he governs the world. For it is written, *Jehovah brought us out of Egypt*; and in other places, he sent his angel and brought us out of Egypt. Besides it is written—and the angel of his presence hath made them safe. Namely, that angel which is the presence of God, concerning whom it is said, *my presence shall go before. and I will cause thee to rest.*"

<sup>6</sup> In the time of Moses the Theocracy was in its most flourishing state. God prescribed the laws—decided all difficult questions by his oracles—*appeared in the pillars of cloud and fire*—and inflicted punishments in the most public manner. (See Michaelis on the Laws of Moses, vol. i. p. 190.)

torrid zone.<sup>7</sup> Moses terms it the angel of God or Jehovah.<sup>8</sup> Without some guide they were in danger of wandering out of their way, and might have been utterly cut off by the inhabitants of the neighbouring countries; and unless that guide had been divine, they must have perished by famine in a thirsty land where no water was.<sup>9</sup> In this dispensation therefore, the goodness of God is displayed to his chosen people, by leading them safely through the wilderness like a flock of sheep.

To endeavour to account for this phenomenon by natural causes, would be the height of absurdity. It was preternatural in all its appearances and all its effects. As well might we endeavour to comprehend and explain the nature of the Deity, his omnipresence and eternity. The Israelites saw the cloud—it varied not for the space of forty years—they heard the voice of the Lord speaking from it to the whole congregation

<sup>7</sup> Quintus Curtius informs us that Alexander the Great erected over his pavilion an artificial signal, to give notice for any decampment of his army; that it was contrived of materials so as to be conspicuous in the daytime by a great smoke issuing from it; that in the night time it appeared to be on fire. A modern writer insinuates the pillar of the cloud and of fire, which directed the marches of the Israelites to have been a contrivance of Moses of a like nature. Others have intimated it to have been no greater miracle, than the pillar of light which conducted Thrasylbulus and his followers from Phyla. But it must be remembered that these are deistical opinions and at variance with fact.

<sup>8</sup> Exod. xiv. 19.

<sup>9</sup> Moses describes its motions in the Pentateuch. (Exod. xl. 36—38.)

at the delivery of the law—and therefore they were bound to believe that it was an appearance entirely beyond the ordinary course of nature.<sup>10</sup> It was evidently but one single pillar; for this reason, that it removed from before the people of Israel on the borders of the Red Sea, and passing over the heads of the whole assembly, placed itself between them and the Egyptians, with its dense or cloudy side towards the latter,<sup>11</sup> from which streamed peals of thunder,

<sup>10</sup> They called it a Shekinah, or beam of glory. This beam shone upon Abel and his sacrifice, and is thought by some to have been the moving cause of Cain's envy. God testified his approbation of Abram's sacrifice by the same glory, which, like the flame of a lamp, passed between the sacrifices. The pillar of a cloud, and the clouds which filled the tabernacle and the temple, were of the same nature; and according to the scriptures were Jehovah or Christ. Consult the 1st chap. of Hebrews, v. 2, on this point, and you will find St. Paul saying to the Jews that these bright effulgences vouchsafed to their ancestors were beams of glory from the eternal Son of God. And that they might know who this Son of God was, he further reminds them of the Shekinahs to which their forefathers had been long used for the purpose of training them up to expect the appearance of his son in a visible manner. Thus he says, "who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the majesty on high." This brightness of his Father's glory, and express image of his person, was Jesus Christ the Son of God.

<sup>11</sup> "In the pillars," says Bro. Willoughby, of Birkenhead, in a communication to the author, "I see a continuation of the allegory of the two dispensations, commencing in Paradise at the fall of man, when the three transgressors were summoned before their Creator to hear the sentence consequent upon their transgressions, and to receive the first prophecy—I will put enmity between thee and the woman, between thy seed and her seed, (the commencement of the two dis-

H H

attended by the forked lightning, which served to make the darkness more terrible, and other awful phenomena ;<sup>12</sup> and with its luminous side towards the former as their guide ; although this was scarcely necessary, except to assure them that their divine deliverer was present ; because when Moses had divided the sea with his rod,<sup>13</sup> the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand and on the left.<sup>14</sup>

pensations,) it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel, (the origin of Masonry.) How soon the two seeds began to show themselves, and how soon was the enmity displayed ! The first-born of Adam became his brother's murderer. It is remarkable that the heathen philosophers venerated darkness in preference to light, in consequence of its prior existence ; but not having the light of revelation to guide them, they could not, of course, see in the circumstance any allusion to the two dispensations. The speculative Mason observes a symbolical allusion to the law and the gospel, in every type of which there is such a beautiful connexion. Chaos preceded light, Cain, whose deeds rendered him an emblem of darkness, was of the unsanctified line, and preceded righteous Abel. Noah, who had taken into the ark both the clean and the unclean, when the waters were subsiding, sent out first the unclean raven, an emblem of darkness, without gaining any light from its mission. He afterwards sent out that emblem of innocence the dove, which returned to him with the olive branch, as it were, an emblem of glad tidings, or the gospel of peace through him who is called the Branch."

<sup>12</sup> This would be the more terrible from the recollection of the storm of thunder, fire, and hail, by which their land had been so recently visited.

<sup>13</sup> Some of the Rabbins think that our G. M. King Solomon, had this event in view when he wrote that beautiful passage in the book of Proverbs. "Who hath ascended up into heaven or descended ? Who hath gathered the wind in his fists ? Who hath bound the waters in a garment ? Who hath established all the ends of the earth ? What is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou canst tell ?" (Prov. xxx. 4.) They say that "it is necessary to add the

Another question presents itself respecting the nature of the nocturnal pillar; whether it was a real fire, or only a luminous appearance which was created for the purpose of giving light to the camp, like to the reflected light of the moon and stars. It has been urged that a fire of the necessary magnitude to enlighten the whole camp, must have been so intense as to have consumed the tabernacle and everything else within its focus, besides casting so fierce a heat, that the people would not have been able to endure it.<sup>15</sup>

name of Moses to the verse, explaining who besides Moses ascended to, and descended from heaven? as he did at the time the law was given. Who gathered the winds in his fists like him? when by taking a handful of ashes and throwing them up, he infected the air and caused boils. Who like him tied the waters in a cloth? When in the Red Sea he gathered the depths, and the divided waters formed a wall. Who raised the earth as he did, when he formed a lake that swallowed up Korah and all that belonged to him? If there was any one like him, let him tell his name, *or the name of his son* if you know it." (Concil. vol. ii. p. 286.)

<sup>14</sup> It is distinctly stated in Numbers ix. 15, 16.

<sup>15</sup> From hence probably it was that the Jews, in their idolatries, were addicted to the superstitious adoration of fire; a practice which they justified from their own scriptures. God, they say, appeared over the gate of Eden as a flickering and flaming fire, and accepted the sacrifice of Abel in the same element. He revealed himself to Abraham in flame; and to the whole assembly of the people in one pillar of fire and a cloud; and again at Sinai, he descended upon the mountain in fire. He answered the prayers of Elijah, and those of Solomon at the dedication of the temple by fire. And they further urge that Moses himself had told them their God was a consuming fire; whence, in imitation of the same practice amongst idolaters, they instituted commemorative rites, in which they were weak enough to worship the material substance instead of the invisible and the eternal God. *Æsh*, the Hebrew word for fire, amongst the

H H 2

But it must be evident from the plain words of scripture, that it was a palpable fire, although its destructive properties were restrained, as were those of the fire in the burning bush.<sup>16</sup> It cast a brilliant light,<sup>17</sup> but did not burn,<sup>18</sup> while the fire of hell burns but

cabalists, answered to Gebutah, or Might, the fourth of the Sephiroth, and the literal meaning of Elohim, which signifies—the strong gods.

<sup>16</sup> In like manner God changed the properties of the fire in the furnaces of Ur in Chaldea, to which Abraham was subjected; and of Nebuchadnezzar, into which were cast Shadrach, Mesheck, and Abednego, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them; although not an instant previous, the same element had consumed the men who were employed to cast them into the furnace.

<sup>17</sup> By the same divine ordinance, the fires of the Egyptians, which were burning at the moment when the plague of darkness was inflicted, immediately ceased to afford any light. An evident proof that God is able to change the natural properties of an element, and endow it with new and unheard of qualities, at his sovereign will and pleasure.

<sup>18</sup> “Now, whether this were a true natural fire, which gave light unto the Israelites in the night, or only a shining brightness, which the Lord caused to be in the cloud in the night, it is a disputable question. 1. That it was a true fire, these reasons may persuade, because in most places of the scripture it is called a pillar of fire to give light in the night. 2. Again, as the one is called a cloud, so the other is said to be fire; but the one was a true cloud, therefore the other also was a true fire. 3. Like as that which appeared to Moses in the bush was a flaming fire, yet burned not, so is it like this was. 4. In the Book of Wisdom, (xviii. 3,) it is said—thou gavest them a burning pillar of fire.” See Willett’s Hexapla, where numerous arguments on this subject may be found, in his Commentary on Exod. xiii.

casts no light;<sup>19</sup> and, like the Egyptian fires, remains in the blackness of darkness for ever.<sup>20</sup>

Now it is to be observed that the camp of Israel, which was so beautifully disposed as to excite the strong admiration of Balaam<sup>21</sup>—"how goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, and thy tabernacles, O Israel"—occupied a vast tract of country, the tribes at the extremities of each side being at least three miles from each other, the whole camp occupying a square of nine miles. To overshadow such a tract by day, and to enlighten it by night, the pillar must have been miraculous, for no common cloud or fire could have been able to produce such an effect. And yet we are assured that it did extend these several benefits to every

<sup>19</sup> Like the darkness of Egypt "no power of fire might give them light; neither could the bright flames of the stars endure to lighten that horrible night; only there appeared unto them a fire kindled of itself, very dreadful." (Wisd. xvii. 5, 6.)

<sup>20</sup> Many of the heathen writers have referred this destruction by fire, to the scenes at the last day when the earth shall be burnt up. Thus Clemens of Alex. (Strom. 6.) quotes from the tragedian.

For certainly the day will come, 'twill come,  
When the bright sky shall from his treasure send  
A liquid fire, whose all devouring flames,  
By laws unbounded shall destroy the earth  
And what's above it.

<sup>21</sup> The Arabs say that "Balaam was acquainted with part of the scriptures, having been favoured with some divine revelations; and being requested by his nation to curse Moses and the children of Israel, refused it at first, saying—how can I curse those who are protected by the angels? but afterwards he was prevailed on by gifts, and he had no sooner done it, than he began to put out his tongue like a dog." (Sale, vol. i. p. 201, from Al Beidawi.)

quarter of the encampment.<sup>22</sup> It differed from the clouds engendered by rain because no showers were ever known to fall from it; neither was it affected by wind or tempest, but kept its place steadily, going before them when in motion, and hovering over the tabernacle when at rest. Common clouds are of various fanciful shapes; but this cloud retained its original form of an inverted pyramid or cone throughout the entire period that it continued as a light and guide to the Israelitish people.<sup>23</sup>

This cloud was also used as an oracle and adviser before, and even after the institution of Urim and Thummim. When the pillar descended upon the tabernacle, it was the oracle of the host, and the Lord spake to Moses out of it.<sup>24</sup> At the first institu-

<sup>22</sup> Compare Exod. xl. 38, with Ps. cv. 35, and Isai. iv. 5, 6.)

<sup>23</sup> The fact is, it was the glorious name of God by which they were thus protected and guided through the dangerous paths of this sterile and mountainous tract of country. Thus Jehovah said to Moses, "behold I send an angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared. Beware of him, and obey his voice; provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions; FOR MY NAME IS IN HIM." (Exod, xxiii. 20, 21.)

<sup>24</sup> "There are many particulars, that to a thinking person must abundantly prove Moses's conduct in leading the Israelites to have been directed by an immediate revelation. It is not likely that he should of his own head, when he left Egypt, have made the march, which he led the people to the Red Sea; much less would he, without a divine command, have had a thought of attempting for forty years together such dangers and difficulties as the wilderness exposed him to, and out of which he could foresee no escape but by miraculous deliverances. The march of Alexander the Great over the sands of Lybia to the temple of Jupiter Ammon has been variously censured as a very wild expedition; though certainly such a march



tion of the Sanhedrim, an oracular voice came from the cloud to impart the spirit of prophecy to the seventy elders. In the sedition of Miriam and Aaron, Jehovah addressed them from the cloud, and their punishment immediately followed. Again, at the murmuring of the people when the spies delivered their report; and again, more terribly at the schism of Korah, Dathan, Abiram, and their company. On many other occasions the divine presence was manifested by oracular communications.<sup>25</sup>

Thus various were the uses of this divine appendage to the Israelitish camp. It was their guide to prevent them from wandering out of the way in a pathless and intractable desert; <sup>26</sup> it was a safeguard and protection

attempted and performed with the greatest despatch, could be but one single trial at the most, of what Moses habituated the Israelites to for forty years together. Besides, Alexander had an aim visible enough, and political, to tempt him to his undertaking; but if we set aside the divine command, Moses could have no pretence for harassing and endangering his people with such perpetual extremities. We find many of the princes of the congregation thought Moses's conduct so palpably contradictory to all rules of human prudence, that they demonstrated it to be the greatest blindness for the people to be any further led by him." (Shuck. Con. vol. iii. p. 304.)

<sup>25</sup> In like manner at the baptism of the incarnate God, and at his transfiguration on the mount, a voice came *out of a cloud*, saying—this is my beloved Son in whom I am well pleased.

<sup>26</sup> This was the manner in which the cloudy pillar guided them in their journeys. "When the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed; and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents. And whether it were two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel abode in their tents and journeyed not. But when it was taken up they journeyed." (Numb. ix. 17, 22.) This extraordinary

from their enemies; and it shaded them from the heat of the sun by day, and produced a delicious coolness in that sultry climate;<sup>27</sup> it enlightened the camp by night; and it was their oracle and adviser in every difficulty and danger.<sup>28</sup>

leading of the people was one of the great miracles which God wrought for them in the desert; and as four things are absolutely necessary for travellers, viz., strength of body, food, raiment, and a guide; so every one of these was miraculously provided. Their feet did not swell for the space of forty years; there was not one feeble person amongst them; their raiment did not decay; they were fed with manna; and the cloud was their guide both by day and night.

<sup>27</sup> The opinion of Tostatus is that the Israelites were completely protected from the burning heat of the sun's rays in that sandy desert; but he adds that they were not particularly shadowed by the cloud, but that God tempered the air for their convenience in every part of the camp. This opinion however does not appear consonant with scripture. The cloud was certainly over them. (Numb. xiv. 14.) He spread the cloud for a covering. (Ps. cv. 39.) And why? Evidently for the purpose of defending his people from the parching heat of the sun.

<sup>28</sup> It appears to have been absolutely necessary that they should be directed by a divine hand, "through that great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought," (Deut. viii. 15); or such a multitude of persons, with their wives and children, and cattle, must inevitably have perished. Mr. Irwin has described the wilderness, and it is indeed, as Jeremiah has said, (ii. 6,) "a land of deserts and of pits, a land of drought and of the shadow of death; a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt." In one place he says, "the path winded round the side of the mountain, and to our left a horrid chasm, some hundred fathoms deep, presented itself to our view. It is surprising no accident befel the loaded camels." In another place (p. 310.) he adds, "on each side of us were perpendicular steeps as deep as before. On every part is such a wild confusion of hanging precipices, disjointed rocks, and hideous chasms, that we might well cry out with the poet, "Chaos is come again." And a page further on he adds—"at two o'clock we came suddenly upon a dreadful chasm in the road, which appears

This cloud contained a typical reference to Christ the true Jehovah.<sup>29</sup> The divinity condescended, for the benefit of his people the Jews, to reside personally in the cloud; and Christ, for the everlasting advantage of all mankind, clothed himself in human flesh and resided amongst the same people.<sup>30</sup> If the presence of Jehovah in the cloud was glorious, much more glorious was the presence of Jehovah in Christ;<sup>31</sup> the benefits

to have been the effect of an earthquake. It is about 300 yards long, 100 yards wide, and as many deep; and what is the curiosity, in the middle of the gulf, a single column of stone raises its head to the surface of the earth. We ascended the mountain on foot. As we mounted the steep, we frequently blessed ourselves that we were not riding—as the path was so narrow that the least false step must have sent the beast down the bordering precipice. The appearance of the road is so frightful in many places, that we do not wonder why our people have hitherto laid by in the night.” Through this dangerous wilderness, a land of pits—as the prophet denominates it—where a small amateur party of travellers finds it so difficult to make their way, were 2,000,000 of people, with their cattle and appendages, led in perfect safety by the pillar of a cloud and of fire.

<sup>29</sup> Even Philo the Jew admitted this fact. He says, (*Lib. de Agricul.* p. 152.) “as if they were a flock, God the royal shepherd governs them by his authority and law, &c. All which he accomplishes by appointing over them his Word, his first-begotten Son, who, as the deputy of a great king, takes upon himself the care of this sacred flock. For it is said in a certain place—behold here I am, and I will send my angel before thy face to keep thee in the way.”

<sup>30</sup> This pillar, as we have already seen, was a type of Christ; as a pillar of the church, and as guiding us in the way to eternal life. Here was both fire and a cloud, referring to his divinity and humanity. It was a covering to the Israelites from the heat of the sun; Christ overshadows us from the heat of temptation.

<sup>31</sup> “Jehovah miraculously conducted the Israelites from their bondage in Egypt into the land of the Canaanites, and therefore Moses commanded that they should serve him alone. This is the

of the former were temporal, of the latter eternal;<sup>32</sup> and Christ was the brightness of his father's glory,<sup>33</sup> as Isaiah had predicted that he should be beautiful and glorious.<sup>34</sup>

direct purport of the first of the ten commandments. 'I am Jehovah thy God, who brought thee out of Egyptian bondage. Thou shalt have no other God but (or with) me.' " (Michaelis, vol. i. p. 186.)

<sup>32</sup> This is the perfection of our system of Freemasonry. "If any Brother in the secrecy of his heart," says our Rev. Bro. Brookfield, P. G. Chaplain for Hants, "believes that there is anything in the theory of Freemasonry at variance with the strictest rule of christianity—if he has ever been present at a Lodge which has not opened and closed with most solemn invocation of the divine blessing, and which invocation has been responded to with devotional attention—then let him be silent to what I shall say, and put me to open shame before this multitude for asserting too much. But if, on the other hand, you believe that without the favour of God all our doings are nothing worth—then, and in that case, I ask you, while I solemnly implore the blessing of God upon our work and labour of love—while I solemnly beseech Christ for the benefit of his advocacy at the throne of grace—while I solemnly adjure the Holy Ghost not to spare the outpouring of his influence—while of all three I ask pardon for the past, and strength for days to come—while, to the tribune of God, I ascribe all majesty and power, and praise, and dominion—I demand of you to respond to that prayer, and to ratify that ascription, not only in the secrecy of your hearts, but aloud with your lips to exclaim, in the presence of men, and of angels, and of God—'so mote it be!'"

<sup>33</sup> Dr. Lushington, in his "Expiation of a Sinner" (1646, p. 3), says, "Christ was the lustre, ray, or beam of God's majesty; for seeing God is invisible and cannot be seen of men, *by reason of his immense and infinite light*, therefore God sent forth Christ as a ray or beam of his light, that in Christ men might have a kind of sight of God's majesty."

<sup>34</sup> Simeon, when he was presented in the temple, proclaimed him to be a Light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of the people of Israel. He was the true Shekinah, of which all others were types, that came down from heaven to save the people from their sins.

Such is a comprehensive view of these famous pillars. Our Grand Master, King Solomon, was impressed in after ages with such a reverential sense of the benefits which were conferred on the Hebrews by their means, that, in order to impress on the minds of his subjects a due regard for the mercy and goodness of God in that glorious dispensation, he constructed two pillars at the entrance of the porch leading into the holy place, and crowned them with spherical balls, the public symbols of the divine presence; that the Israelites might have the recollection of the miraculous deliverance of their forefathers from Egyptian bondage continually present, whenever they assembled in the courts of the Lord's house for public worship. And had the king himself adhered in practice to his own teaching, those melancholy consequences, arising from the apostacy of his subjects, excited to disobedience by the prevalence of his example, would never have taken place. Israel might still have been a powerful and influential people, directed by the inspired prophets of their God, and occupying a high rank amongst the nations of the earth.

And the same imagery is used when Christ's kingdom was proposed as a sanctuary in the extremity of evils. "The Lord will create upon every dwelling place of mount Sion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and a smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for upon all the glory shall be a defence. And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain." (Isaiah iv. 5, 6.)

## LECTURE XVIII.

## THE GRAND ARCHITECT'S SIX PERIODS.

"In six days God created the heavens and the earth, and rested upon the seventh day, the seventh, therefore, our ancient Brethren dedicated as a day; of rest from their labours, thereby enjoying frequent opportunities to contemplate the glorious works of the creation, and to adore their great Creator."—WEBBE.

"The Egyptian astronomers taught that the creation of the world took place at the precise period of time when the sun rose in Leo."

BRYANT.

"Creator of the radiant light,  
Dividing day from sable night;  
Who, with the Light's bright origin,  
The world's creation didst begin."

CHANT IN THE DEGREE OF "KNIGHTS OF THE HOLY SEPULCHRE."

WE are informed by Moses, that at the uncertain period when the earth was without form and void,<sup>1</sup> and darkness was upon the face of the deep,<sup>2</sup> the Spirit of

<sup>1</sup> Commentators make some difference in their explanations of this passage. The Hebrew words are *lohu ve bohu*. Pagninus translates them, "desert and emptiness;" the Latin Vulgate, "empty and void;" the Septuagint, "invisible and incomposed;" the Syriac, "desert and uncultivated;" the Samaritan the same as the Vulgate; in the Arabic it is, "covered with abysses." In these explanations there is very little difference, for they express the first state of the earth, without animals, vegetables, or any green herb; in a word, empty and void of all things.

<sup>2</sup> The cosmogony of the Mysteries of India commenced thus, as appears from an ancient Purana, translated by Halhed:—"Of all the objects in the created world water existed first, when as yet there was neither devatah, nor man, nor animal, nor vegetable, nor star, nor other heavenly body. The whole universe was *dark and water*. In this primeval water did Bhagavat, in a masculine form, repose for the space of one calpa (a thousand ages), after which period, the

God brooded on the face of the waters,<sup>3</sup> and God said, "Let there be LIGHT—and there was LIGHT." What could this light be? It was not the material light of the sun, for that luminary was not yet created. The solar system was not in being, and yet *there was light*. It could then be no other than an effusion of the Divinity,<sup>4</sup> that lucid splendour, in which the celestial

intention of creating other beings, for his own wise purposes, became predominant in the mind of the great Creator. Thus, observing the whole world involved in darkness and submerged in water, he placed in them a seed, which soon became an egg, brilliant as the meridian sun. Out of this egg Brahma was produced, after having remained a full year inclosed in absolute absorption; and he was hence termed an emanation of the Deity. The egg was afterwards divided into two parts, to form the concave or egg-like canopy of heaven and the earth."

<sup>3</sup> This sublime truth formed one of the secrets of primitive Freemasonry, and was handed down to posterity by oral communication. The original word which conveyed this secret was *merachepeth*, which may be also truly interpreted by the image of a dove brooding over its eggs. Hence we find in all the illustrations of the spurious Freemasonry, a reference to a primeval egg when describing the process of creation.

<sup>4</sup> In the 28th degree of philosophical Masonry, the emblem occurs which represents *lux e tenebris*.



hierarchy love to bathe their intellectual natures ; at whose creation the sons of God shouted for joy.<sup>5</sup> It was a manifestation of the divine intellect,<sup>6</sup> by the efficacy of which this earth, and all that it contains, sprang out of nothing.<sup>7</sup> That glorious, indescribable

This device teaches us that when man was enlightened by the Deity with reason, he became enabled to penetrate the darkness and obscurity which ignorance and superstition have spread abroad to allure men to their destruction.

<sup>5</sup> One of our Masonic songs, by Bro. Bisset, beautifully expresses this sentiment—

The Almighty said, " Let there be light,"  
 Effulgent rays appearing,  
 Dispell'd the gloom, the glory bright  
 To this new world was cheering.  
 But unto Masonry alone,  
 Another light, so clear and bright,  
 In mystic rays then shone,  
 From east to west it spread so fast,  
 That Faith and Hope unfurl'd,  
 We hail with joy sweet Charity,  
 The darling of the world.

<sup>6</sup> Sharon Turner, in his " Sacred History of the World," thinks that " Light is most probably an ethereal fluid, now universally diffused, and pervading all things, and not an emanation from the sun, which, however, has a direct and additional agency thereon. It was a distinct production anterior to the sun. Light came to the earth in the state in which we now almost universally find it, as both light and heat ; and that, from the moment of its presence, the phenomena and agency of light, heat, and fire, began wherever it spread, and within the earth as well as upon it."

<sup>7</sup> See the address to light in Sylvester's *Du Bartas* (edit. 1621, p. 12).

" All hail, pure lamp, bright, sacred, and excelling,  
 Sorrow and care, darkness and dread expelling ;  
 Mother of Truth, true beauty's only mirror ;  
 God's eldest daughter !"



Shekinah, or Logos,<sup>8</sup> which our ancient Brethren, with all humility and reverence, have ventured to introduce into the system of spiritual Freemasonry; that emanation of the Deity was the irresistible agent in the creation of the world.

In the first period God divided the light from the darkness, and the light he called day, and the darkness night.<sup>9</sup> Some learned and pious men think that the

<sup>8</sup> The system of creation which was taught by Plato, bears a strong resemblance to the Mosaic account. He says, "that from all eternity God had decreed that he would create an universe according to a model that was ever present to him; and when the time was come, He, being the eternal wisdom, issued his commands to chaos, and instantly the whole mass was agitated by a fructifying motion, which caused the elementary parts to unite, and show themselves in a separate form. Thus fire gave its light amidst the darkness; and air, earth, and water were separated from each other. And these elements entered into the composition of all other bodies. Thus the universe became full of life. Then the logos, or soul of the world, having received a spherical figure, of all others the most perfect, was subjected to a circular motion, and the universe was brought into order." (Tim. de Anim. Mund. Ap. Plat. Tim. iii. passim. Bruck. Hist. Phil. t. i. 678, 690, &c. Plut. de Plat. Philos. l. i. c. 11. Senec. Epist. 65. Diog. Laert. l. iii. sec. 69.)

<sup>9</sup> Gen. i. 4, 5, R. Eliezer Askenasi, following the opinion of Maimonides, in his Guide, and Nachmanides, in his Commentary, says, that the darkness mentioned in the text is the element of fire. God having made it descend to that of air, it ignited and formed light; so that he holds the light of the first day to have been inflamed air; this, he says, illumined the semicircle of the heavens, the other half being in darkness; but the light, following the rotatory motion of the primum mobile, revolving from west to east, formed night; and turning then from east to west, from whence it came, it formed day. But this light being weak, and not sufficiently clear, it was necessary on the fourth day that the sun, as being more powerful, should be created to give light upon the earth. He cor-

angels were created along with the light,<sup>9</sup> because angels in the Apocalypse are termed, "the stars of heaven."<sup>11</sup> Others are of opinion, that they formed a part of the work appertaining to the fourth period,<sup>12</sup>

roborates this opinion by the above cited verse, "to give light upon the earth," meaning that the reason of a new creation being necessary, was because the first light was not sufficiently strong for that purpose.

<sup>10</sup> Much has been written on the creation of angels. Ambrose and Hilary say, that angels existed before the creation of our world. Among the Greeks, Basil, Origen, Chrysostom, and Nazianzen, held the same opinion. Beda and Cassiodorus assert that they were created within the six days; while Gennadius and Acatius hold, that the angels were created after the world, and the soul of man after his body. Almost all the divines of the Latin church, and after them, the schools, believed that they formed part of the six days' creation.

<sup>11</sup> xii. 4. The Book of Enoch, however, says, "He, the elect one, shall call to every power of the heavens, to all the holy above, and to the power of God, the cherubim, the seraphim, and the ophanim, all the angels of power, and all the angels of the Lord's, who upon earth were over the water on that day (consequently existing before the creation), shall raise their united voice."

<sup>12</sup> R. Zoda Ben Simeon understands this light to be metaphorical, signifying the creation of angels; and therefore it is said, "and God saw the light that it was good," &c., that is, he created the angelic light; and, seeing that the world could not bear it, he separated it for himself, demonstrating thereby, that the human understanding cannot comprehend the angelic world, which was created for the purpose of more perfectly knowing and praising the Creator. R. Levi Ben Gershon adopts the same opinion, saying, "God said, let there be light," is, let the angelic world be, which being created, in comparison with the elemental one, was complete darkness; and God's dividing the light from the darkness was, therefore, separating the angelic world (compared to light from its purity and clearness, and therefore called day), from the elemental, which, being deprived of the sovereign light, is darkness and obscurity, and that he called night. (Concil. vol. i. p. 5.)

because they conclude that the same system as was observed in the creation of our earthly globe,<sup>13</sup> and the system of which it forms a part, would also be pursued in the construction of the invisible world; <sup>14</sup> and as the firmament was studded on that day with stars,<sup>15</sup> so the heavens would be furnished with angels, or spirits, shining like a bright and lambent flame.<sup>16</sup>

<sup>13</sup> According to the authority of Milton, neither of these opinions is true. The poet makes the angels in being when the world was created. He says—

“—— Thus was the first day even and morn,  
Nor past uncelebrated, nor unsung  
By the celestial quires, when orient light  
Exhaling first from darkness they beheld;  
Birthday of heaven and earth, with joy and shout,  
The hollow universal orb they fill'd.” (Par. Lost, vii. 252.)

And Dr. Newton thinks that the word *puny*, as applied to the inhabitants of this globe, did not mean weak or little, but *puis ne*, born since, or created after the angels. Again, the poet represents sin as born from Satan's head—matured—pregnant by her parent—and the time of gestation complete before their overthrow and the creation of man, when she brought forth Death.

<sup>14</sup> “The geologist may be considered as the historian of events relating to the animate and inanimate creation, *previous to that period when sacred history begins*. The solid earth, with its stores of organic remains, which now rises above the surface of the sea, may be compared to a vast collection of authentic records, which will reveal to man, as soon as he is capable of rightly interpreting them, an unbroken narrative of events, commencing from a period indefinitely remote, and which in all probability succeeded each other after intervals of vast duration.” (Penny Mag. vol. ii. p. 179.)

<sup>15</sup> Job xxxviii. 7.

<sup>16</sup> “Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment; who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain; who layest the beams of his chambers in the waters; who maketh the clouds his chariot;

The second period was employed in arranging the firmament of heaven, so that it might form an expansion for the purpose of separating the waters, part of which are said to be above the firmament, and the other part under the firmament.<sup>17</sup> This is a great mystery; for the waters above the firmament who can find out?<sup>18</sup> The clouds have no claim to the term,<sup>19</sup> because if a person be placed on the summit of a high

who walketh upon the wings of the wind; who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flaming fire." (Ps. civ. 2, 3.)

<sup>17</sup> In speaking of arranging the periods, it may be proper to remark that an opinion is prevalent amongst our divines, that the whole creation was formed at once; but it was shown by its effects in six periods, out of compassion to the capacities of angels, and thus described by Moses, in condescension to the capacities of men. Even Milton was of this opinion. (See a note by Newton in Todd's Milton, vol. iii. p. 361.)

<sup>18</sup> The firmament is undoubtedly that glorious expanse in which the orbs of heaven perform their revolutions, including infinite space; for the sacred writings say, that these lights were placed ~~in~~ the firmament, and not above it; and therefore the waters must have been beyond the sphere of the most distant fixed stars. The waters beneath the firmament are seas and rivers, which being drawn up in vapour form clouds, that descend in rain to refresh the earth by their gentle irrigation.

<sup>19</sup> The Koran says, "God placed in the earth mountains firmly rooted, rising above the same; and he blessed it, and provided therein the food of the creatures designed to be the inhabitants thereof, in four days, equally for those who ask. Then he set his mind to the creation of heaven, and it was smoke or darkness. Al Zamakhshari says, this smoke proceeded from the waters under the throne of God (which throne was one of the things created before the heavens and the earth), and rose above the waters; that the water being dried up, the earth was formed out of it, and the heavens cut of the smoke which had mounted aloft." (Al Koran, c. 41.)

mountain, he will frequently see the heavy clouds beneath pouring their rain, and discharging their artillery upon the earth, while above his head the sun is pursuing his course in unsullied majesty, without a speck in the firmament to obscure his brightness.<sup>20</sup>

As the second period was to separate the waters from the waters, so the third was employed in dividing the waters from the land, to enable it to be productive, and fit for the habitation of man.<sup>21</sup> Before the creation, the earth was a nucleus surrounded on all sides by water,<sup>22</sup> and it was the disposing of the

<sup>20</sup> I have been a personal witness of this phenomenon from the summit of St. Paul's cathedral; where I experienced a bright sun and a rough and boisterous wind; while below there was a still atmosphere and a dense mist, which obscured the streets, and made it dark at noon day.

<sup>21</sup> Geologists speak of many states of the earth before the creation of man, which they prove from the fossil bones of animals now extinct. The megatherium, for instance, was an animal of very extraordinary size. "The thigh bone is two feet five inches in length, three feet four inches round its thickest, and two feet two inches round its smallest part; it is thus twice or three times the thickness of the thigh bone of an elephant." A skeleton of this animal is in the Royal Cabinet of Natural History at Madrid. "The megatherium, in its magnificent ruins, must give activity to the fancy. It is said, that there is nothing interesting in antiquarian research but as it is associated with man; but here are remains which carry the mind back to the most remote times, not into the contemplation of the ages of mankind, but to the earlier condition of the globe, when it was undergoing a succession of changes, which were at length to suit it for the abode of the human race."

<sup>22</sup> "In the beginning," say the Persians, "the Word was created by the union of primitive fire and primitive water. Ormus decreed it, and the chief of darkness was overcome; from the holy word primitive light emanated, which, in its turn, created visible light,

waters into seas and rivers to complete the work of the second period,<sup>23</sup> that formed the principal business of this day.<sup>24</sup> The surface of the globe became land and water,<sup>25</sup> the former to produce herbage, the latter

water, and fire. HONOVER is the word; in his essence he is confounded with Ormus, the god creator. In the second degree he appeared under the form of the tree of life, Hom. In the third degree he is the annunciator of the word, and under the same name of Hom, or Homanes, founds magiism under the great Dschemschid." (Symb. Colours, by M. Portal. p. 22.)

<sup>23</sup> It is the doctrine of the Koran, that God created the earth in two days, and the heavens, seven in number, in the same period. On Thursday, say the Mussulmans, the heavens were created; the sun, the moon, and stars, on Friday; and in the evening of the same day, the first man.

<sup>24</sup> Gen. i. 9, 10. Many useless conjectures have been promulgated respecting the causes of this arrangement. Some think that a mighty wind dried up the waters from the shallowest parts of the earth; others say, that it was effected by the heat of the sun; but the sun was not yet created. Indeed, when natural causes are sought for to explain or account for miracles, error is sure to be the result. It was not the wind or the sun, but the divine Logos, or Shekinah, at whose almighty word the required disposition was instantaneously effected.

<sup>25</sup> Mr. Whiston says, that when the divine word was given, "the earth's surface became so irregular, in one place rising into hills, in another sinking into valleys, as to cause the waters, which were before equally diffused, to collect into seas and lakes, leaving large tracts of ground unoccupied. And no sooner was a part of the earth's surface left bare by the waters, than the genial influence of the sun produced on it a rich covering of herbage, and all the different species of vegetables." Strabo said (l. 17), "After the earth was surrounded with water, because man was not made to dwell in the water, but belongs partly to the earth and partly to the air, and stands in great need of light, providence has caused many eminences and cavities in the earth, that in these the waters might be received,

to nurture its scaly stores for the use of man. The waters,<sup>26</sup> which in a state of rest would stagnate and become pernicious,<sup>27</sup> are kept in a constant state of agitation by periodical tides, which are not only essential to navigation, but preserve its sweetness, and prevent it from becoming corrupt and stagnant, and destructive of all the myriads of creatures that subsist therein.<sup>28</sup> But it is useless to attempt a philosophical explanation of those miraculous events which were produced by an exertion of the almighty power of God.<sup>29</sup>

whereby that part of the earth under it might be covered, and that by the other the earth might be advanced to cover the water, except what is for the use of men, animals, and plants."

<sup>26</sup> Plato, in the *Timæus*, said, "When the Demiurgus began to adorn the universe, he first of all figured with forms and numbers, fire and earth, water and air, which possessed, indeed, certain vestiges of the true elements, but were in every respect so constituted, as it is likely anything will be from which the Deity is absent."

<sup>27</sup> The temperature of the air and seasons before the flood, are upon very probable grounds supposed to have been constantly uniform and mild. The burning heats of summer, and the severities of winter colds, were not then come forth, but spring and autumn reigned perpetually together.

<sup>28</sup> It was created salt, otherwise it would not have produced sea fishes or marine plants, which will not live either in fresh water, or that in which common salt has been dissolved. There have been many theories promulgated respecting the causes of the saltiness of sea water; but every hypothesis is unsound which rejects the agency of the first, and deduces it from second causes.

<sup>29</sup> The Druids are said to have taught their disciples many things concerning the creation of the world—the formation of man—his primitive innocence and felicity—and his fall into guilt and misery—the creation of angels—their rebellion and expulsion out of heaven—the universal deluge, and the final destruction of this world by

The fourth is a most important period of the creation.<sup>30</sup> Here we ascend into the firmament of heaven, crowned with stars as with a diadem,<sup>31</sup> which, like glittering sapphires or golden spangles in the resplendent arch of heaven, set forth the glory of the Creator;<sup>32</sup>

fire; and that their doctrines on all these subjects were not very different from those which are contained in the writings of Moses, and other parts of scripture. There is abundant evidence that the Druids taught the doctrine of the immortality of the souls of men; and Mela tells us that this was one of their doctrines, which they were permitted to publish, for political rather than religious reasons. (Henry's History of Great Britain.)

<sup>30</sup> Gen. i. 14—18.

<sup>31</sup> "When I survey the bright  
 Celestial sphere,  
 So rich with jewels hung, that night  
 Doth like an Ethiop bride appear,  
 My soul her wings doth spread,  
 And heavenward flies,  
 The Almighty's mysteries to read  
 In the large volumes of the skies.  
 For the bright firmament  
 Shoots forth no flame  
 So silent, but is eloquent  
 In speaking the Creator's name."

(Harrington, A. D. 1650.)

<sup>32</sup> Plato, in the 10th book of the Republic, says,—“That light, when adapted to the rainbow, means place. It is also confirmed by the Chaldean oracles respecting the fœtal soul, since it is there said that this soul abundantly animates light, fire, æther, and the worlds. For this is the light which is above the empyrean world, and is a monad prior to the triad of the empyrean, ethereal, and material worlds. This light, too, is the first recipient of the eternal allotments of the gods, and unfolds self-visible spectacles in itself to those that are worthy to behold them. For in this light, according to the Chaldean oracle, things without figure become figured.”



the sun and moon are messengers of his will,<sup>33</sup> and all his law is concord ; the former being appointed to rule the day, and the latter the night.<sup>34</sup> These glorious appearances were soon converted into gods and worshipped ;<sup>35</sup> and thus, though the greatest of material lights,<sup>36</sup> were converted into objects of the blackest

<sup>33</sup> The heathen nations considered the sun to be " the creator and father, and the moon the mother of all things. These two deities govern, produce, and nourish everything connected with the visible universe. The sun is the third Demiurgus, the supreme creative intelligence under the third form ; incarnate he becomes Osiris, the author of all good ; and it is he that completes the Egyptian trinity." (Anthon. Class. Dict. in v.)

<sup>34</sup> As Moses gives the dominion of the day to the sun, so he gives the dominion of the night to the moon, expressing both in the same manner ; on which account the words, to rule or have dominion, seem only to mean, that the sun was appointed by God to illuminate the earth by day, and the moon by night, as far as her various phases will allow.

<sup>35</sup> " The vulgar," says the high priest in Anacharsis, " see nothing around the globe which they inhabit but a vault shining with light during the day, and sparkling with stars during the night. These are the limits of their universe. That of some philosophers has no bounds, and has been enlarged, almost in our time, to a degree that overawes and terrifies the imagination. The first idea was, that the moon was inhabited ; then the stars were so many worlds, and that the number of these worlds must be infinite, since none of them could serve as a boundary or circumference to the others."

<sup>36</sup> Proclus said, if with respect to light, one kind is material but another immaterial, according to the difference of those illuminating natures, fire and the sun, the light which is immaterial is, in a certain respect, corrupted ; but material light, in a certain respect, pervades through material substances, for the whole air appears to be no less illuminated by the sun than by the fire that is procured by us. And when clouds pass under the sun, the light is in one part intercepted, and we do not receive the whole of it ; for how can the

intellectual darkness.<sup>37</sup> Even the Jews, though God's peculiar people, were so infatuated as to elevate these creatures into objects of adoration,<sup>38</sup> although such practices were strictly forbidden in the law of Moses.<sup>39</sup>

The creation of angels,<sup>40</sup> has already been hinted at. Some learned divines entertained the opinion that they were created in the first period;<sup>41</sup> but others have as

light which is in the heavens be continuous with that which is in the air? since the latter is corruptible but the former not.

<sup>37</sup> As the sun was adored under the names of Apollo, Osiris, or Mithras, so the moon came in for her share of devotion, as Luna, Diana, and Hecate. And what appears more strange is the fact that the superstition of attributing influence to the moon, is not effectually extinguished in this enlightened age and Christian country.

<sup>38</sup> Compare Jer. xlv. 15—18, with 2 Kings xxiii. 8, 11, 13.

<sup>39</sup> "The cabalistical Rabbins," says Berington, (Creation, p. 116.) "with some other weak or wicked men, would have us believe that Moses, by these words—Let them be for signs and times, and seasons—would intinate to us that the stars and planets were designed for astrological predictions, casting nativities, erecting schemes, to foretell the fortunes of men, the manner or time of their death, and the like; which fooleries numbers of men gave in to in former ages, and even to this day some figure flingers talk of the mighty influence of the stars over sublunary affairs; as if mere material, mechanical, insensible beings, as the stars and planets are, could govern free wills even more than reason itself can do."

<sup>40</sup> Satan in Milton supposes the angels to subsist by fate and necessity; and he represents them of an empyreal, that is, a fiery substance, as the scripture itself does. Psalm civ. 4.

<sup>41</sup> "According to the writer of the book concerning the celestial hierarchy, falsely attributed to Dionysius the Areopagite, the angelic world is divided into three orders. The first contains seraphim, cherubim, and thrones; the next is made up of dominations, prince-doms, powers; under the third and lowest order are ranged, principalities, archangels, and angels. (Dion. Areop. vi.) It would seem

earnestly contended that they derived their being simultaneously with the fixed stars.<sup>42</sup> The latter opinion is undoubtedly correct. They were created at the same time as the host of heaven.<sup>43</sup> But when were the stars created?<sup>44</sup> Not surely in the fourth period of the lighting up of our system. It is true, the sacred text says, "he made the stars also." This

evident that Milton had some view to this arrangement in his distinction of the orders of angels through all his work." (Todd's Milton, vol. ii. p. 363.)

<sup>42</sup> Isaac Abarbanel understands from the words of the Psalmist, "he maketh his angels spirits," that by the spirit of God which moved upon the face of the waters, the angelic world is meant, from its approximation to his beauty and perfection. The Rabbi Beraiah, in quoting the verse, "and the heavens and the earth were finished, and all their hosts," says, that the host of heaven are angels, according to the prophet Micaiah, "I saw the Lord sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left."

<sup>43</sup> The Apocryphal Book of Enoch affirms that they were created before the heavenly bodies. Alluding to the son of man it says, "Before the sun and the signs were created, before the stars of heaven were formed, his name was invoked in the presence of the lord of spirits. All who dwell on earth shall fall down and worship before him. Therefore the elect and the concealed one existed in his presence before the world was created." (C. xlvi. 3, 4, 5.)

<sup>44</sup> According to Herschel, the universe consists of nebulae or innumerable collections of innumerable stars, each individual of which is a sun not only equal but much superior to ours; and none of the celestial bodies in our nebula are nearer to one another than we are to Sirius, whose distance is supposed not to be less than 400,000 times that of the sun from us, or 38 millions of millions of miles. The whole extent of the nebula being in some places near 500 times as great, must be such that the light of a star placed at its extreme boundary, supposing it to fly with the velocity of 12 millions of miles every minute, must have taken near 3000 years to reach us.

is undoubtedly true, but not at this particular time; for the words are universally allowed to be an interpolation.<sup>45</sup> Can it be reasonably supposed that until the last six thousand years universal space was a blank; that a being of infinite power, beneficence, and ubiquity, remained from all eternity in an useless and unemployed state, with no creatures to adore his goodness, or contemplate his glorious attributes?<sup>46</sup> The consideration is unworthy of being entertained by Christians in possession of a revealed book to direct their faith, and guide their inquiries into a true channel.<sup>47</sup> The stars are doubtless worlds, inhabited

<sup>45</sup> Job says, "when the foundations of the earth were laid, the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy;" evidently inferring that they were then in existence.

<sup>46</sup> The sublime Milton entertained a different opinion. He said—

————— there is a place  
 (If ancient and prophetic fame in heaven  
 Err not,) another world, the happy seat  
 Of some new race called man, about this time  
 To be created like to us. (Par. Lost, ii. 845.)

On which Addison thus comments. "There is, I think, something wonderfully beautiful, and very apt to affect the reader's imagination in this ancient prophecy or report in heaven concerning the creation of man. Nothing could show more the dignity of the species, than this tradition which ran of them before existence. They are represented to have been the talk of heaven before they were created."

<sup>47</sup> It is more respectful to the divine attributes to believe that the hosts of angels were always about the throne of God to execute his commands in every part of the universe. Gustavini says, there are seven spirits or angels that stand before the throne of God; their names being Michael, Gabriel, Lamael, Raphael, Zachariel, Anael, and Orighiel. And in the Apocryphal gospel of Barnabas, the

with intellectual beings; <sup>48</sup> although we are ignorant of their nature and employment. <sup>49</sup>

The stately structure was now finished. The heavens and the earth were created, and all the hosts of them. Still the fabric was incomplete. The building was erected and decorated, but its furniture was wanting. <sup>50</sup> The living creatures, for whose use the world

offices of four of them are thus described. Gabriel communicates the secrets of God; Michael fights against his enemies; Raphael receives the souls of the just, and Uriel is to call mankind to judgment."

<sup>48</sup> Taylor, in his Introduction to the Political Fragments of Archytas and others says, "the stars were considered by Moses as angels and gods; and consequently *they are animated beings*, and superior to man."

<sup>49</sup> Derham, in his Astrotheology, (xlvi.) asks, "what creatures are they inhabited with? But this is a difficulty not to be resolved without a revelation, or far better instruments than the world hath hitherto been acquainted with. But if the reader should have a mind to amuse himself with the probable guesses about the furniture of the planets of our solar system, what countries it is probable are there, what vegetables are produced, what minerals and metals are afforded, what animals live there, what parts, faculties, and endowments they have, with much more to the same purpose; he may find a pleasant entertainment enough in the great Christian Huygens's Cosmotheoros, and some other authors that have written on the subject."

<sup>50</sup> And yet, as Crashaw exclaims in his sacred poems;

Alas, sweet Lord, what wert to thee,  
 If there were no such worms as we?  
 Heaven ne'er the less still heaven would be.  
 Still would the youthful spirits sing,  
 And still thy spacious palace ring,  
 Still would those beauteous ministers of light,  
 Burn all as bright;

was made, were still an embryo in the mind of the Creator. On the fifth period therefore, the air and the waters were peopled with inhabitants.<sup>51</sup> Thus gradually was the earth prepared for the use of man. The elements were stocked with their myriads; the one shooting through the air by means of wings, and the other cleaving the liquid element in which he lived with his fins;<sup>52</sup> and all fulfilling their destined place in the creation, according to the wise dispensation of the great Creator.

The sixth and last period of labour, for the seventh was a day of rest, was employed in the creation, first of beasts,<sup>53</sup> and insects, and creeping things,<sup>54</sup> and then

And bow their flaming heads before thee;  
Still thrones and dominations would adore thee;  
Still would those ever wakeful sons of fire  
Keep warm thy praise,  
Both nights and days,  
And teach thy loved name to their noble lyre.

<sup>51</sup> Gen. i. 20.

<sup>52</sup> God spake. The waters teem with life, the tenants of the floods  
The many-coloured winged birds dart quickly through the woods.

High rushes the eagle on fiery wings,  
Low hid in the valley the nightingale sings.

(From the German.)

<sup>53</sup> Maimonides in his book on the generation of animals says, "it would be a foolish conjecture, concerning the first rise of men and beasts, if any one should imagine, that of old they sprung out of the earth one of these two ways, either after the manner of maggots, or to have come from eggs."

<sup>54</sup> Sharon Turner gives a very interesting account of the habits of insects, in proof of the truth of the Mosaic account of the creation. "They show me that they have as clear and just a perception of

of man, that the work might be perfect before its lord was placed upon the earth.<sup>55</sup> After all this dignity of preparation, man was created, and furnished with reason, reflection, and a living soul, the image of his Creator.<sup>56</sup> Dominion was given him over “the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping

things as I have. The fly knows the treacle—the wasp the sugar—the bee his hive and honey—the caterpillar the herb he likes, as well as we do. If driven away, they return to the thing they desire. The bee does not go to a leaf instead of a flower, nor to a stone instead of a tree. They perceive what they want to be the thing they want or like, and move towards it accordingly. In this conduct they judge as rightly about it as we should do, and act as consciously towards it.”

“————— the earth  
 Opening her fertile womb teem'd at, a birth  
 Innumerable living creatures, perfect forms,  
 Limb'd and full grown. Out of the ground up rose  
 As from his lair, the wild beast where he wons  
 In forest wild, in thicket, brake, or den.  
 The grassy clods now calved, now half appeared  
 The tawny lion, pawing to get free  
 His hinder parts, then springs as broke from bonds,  
 And rampant shakes his brindled mane.

(Par. Lost, vii. 450.)

<sup>56</sup> This expression, say the Rabbins, is used for the spiritual form of man, that is, the intellectual comprehension. Adam being wise begat a wise son, and therein his own image and likeness. “The first men,” says Tacitus, (Annal. iii.) “before appetite and passions swayed them, lived without bribes and without iniquity; and needed not to be restrained from evil by punishment. Neither did they stand in need of reward, every one naturally pursuing virtue; for so long as nothing was desired contrary to morality, they wanted not to be restrained by fear.”

thing that creepeth upon the earth." But although the earth, and even the heavens, had been formed<sup>57</sup> by the Omnipotent WORD, the creation of man did not take place without the occurrence of a preliminary ceremony.<sup>58</sup> This is a matter of too much importance to be overlooked. A council of the trinity<sup>59</sup> was convened,<sup>60</sup> not that there was any more actual need of

<sup>57</sup> The Arabs believed the theory of a prior creation. They maintain "that the earth was inhabited before the time of Adam, by a race of beings differing from ourselves in form, and much more powerful; and that forty, or according to some, seventy-two pre-adamite kings, each of whom bore the name of Solomon, successively governed this people. The last of these kings was named Gán Ibn Gán; and from him, it is said, the Ginn, who are also called Gán, derive their name. The Ginn are said to be an intermediate class of beings between angels and men, created of fire, and capable of assuming the forms and material fabric of men, brutes, and monsters, and of becoming invisible at pleasure." (*Modern Egyptians*, vol. i. p. 306.)

<sup>58</sup> The old Epicureans, and the Atomists amongst ourselves, believed that no such process was necessary. They accounted for the creation of man on a much simpler principle. They said, "that our teeming mother the earth, cast forth some kind of bags like wombs upon the surface earth, and these by degrees breaking, at last came out children, which were nourished by a kind of juice of the earth like milk, by which they were brought up till they came to be men." Which is the most probable—*this*, or the Mosaic account?

<sup>59</sup> Our transatlantic brethren have a degree called "the Ancient Council of the Trinity," and a copy of the diploma is given by Bernard. (*Light on Masonry*, p. 173.) I refrain describing it for obvious reasons. It is connected with the Illustrious Order of the Cross, and refers to the crucifixion of Christ, when the veil of the temple was rent asunder, and darkness and consternation were spread over the earth.

<sup>60</sup> The learned Aben Ezra maintains that the Lord spoke with the



such a proceeding in this than in the former instances—but it was used as a grave expedient to point out the excellency of the work.<sup>61</sup> The Deity was about to create a being in the image of himself and endowed with every perfection; and therefore the work was executed with peculiar solemnity. Man was formed out of the dust of the ground, and the breath of life being infused into his nostrils, he stood erect<sup>62</sup> a living soul.<sup>63</sup> Affections were placed in his heart; the

Intelligences, saying—“ Until now I commanded the waters and the earth that they should produce animals; but in regard to this most perfect creature man, I, *with you*, will make him.” Therefore man became on a par with the Intelligences, because, as they have an affinity to matter, inasmuch as, looking downwards, they apply themselves to move the orbs, and yet are spirituals, and in raising themselves upwards they move, as Aristotle said, for a much higher and superior purpose, which is toward himself—God. (Concil. p. 14.)

<sup>61</sup> The Mahemmedans say that four angels were commissioned to descend, and taking certain portions of earth from different depths, and of different colours into Arabia, they were to knead it; and it was afterwards fashioned by God himself into the form of a man; and then left to dry in the sun for the space of forty days, or, as others say, forty years; the angels, in the mean time, often visiting it. But Eblis, or Satan, then one of the angels, not contented with looking upon it, and being imbued with a spirit of rebellion against the Most High, one day kicked it violently with his foot till it rung; and knowing that God had designed it for a perfect being, he was determined to counteract the divine intention. At length the figure was animated, and being placed in paradise, God formed the woman out of his left side. (See D’Herbelot. Bibl. Orient. p. 55.)

<sup>62</sup> Cicero, (De nat. Deor. l. 2.) says that when God left all other creatures to feed upon the ground, he made man upright, that he might view the heavens as his destined habitation.

<sup>63</sup> It was thought in old times that there were created four worlds.  
1. Elementary. 2. Celestial. 3. Angelical. 4. Man. In the first

five senses in their several organs ;—he heard, he saw, he felt, he perceived the fragrance of the flowers in the delicious garden<sup>64</sup> where he was placed,<sup>65</sup> and he tasted the fruits which he had permission to eat ; and all were placed under the guidance of reason.<sup>66</sup> He heard the voice of God and understood his words.<sup>67</sup>

is *ignis urens*, a burning fire ; and this in the heavens is *ignis fovens*, a nourishing and quickening fire ; but in those creatures above, seated in the super-celestial world, it is *ignis ardens* and *amor seraphicus*, an ardent, burning, and seraphical love ; and in the fourth all these are found at once.

<sup>64</sup> For the world was created in the spring. Augustine says, “ God notified the spring, in which all things bloom and blossom, to be an annual memorial of the world’s creation.” It is further asserted by Bede, that it was determined at a synod holden in Palestine, by Theophilus, Bishop of Cesarea, that the creation took place in the spring. And this seems to have been the general belief.

<sup>65</sup> The garden of Eden was formed in its perfection on the third day for the reception of its intended inhabitants.

<sup>66</sup> Diodorus Siculus affirms that, “ the first men lived very hardy, before the conveniences of life were found out ; being accustomed to go naked, and wanting dwellings and fires, and being wholly ignorant of the food of civilized nations.” And Plato adds, “ God fed them as a man feeds the inferior creatures, in open air.” Dicaearchus the peripatetic, asserts that “ the ancients, who were nearest to the gods, had such an excellent disposition, and led such virtuous lives, that they were called a golden race.”

<sup>67</sup> “ It will be here queried, how should Adam, having never before heard words, instantly knew the meaning of what the voice of God spake to him ? May we not fully answer this question by another ? How did the apostles, and such of the early disciples of Christ as God so enabled, instantly know words, viz., the meaning of words in tongues, or languages never before heard or understood by them ? The spirit of God in both cases, raised in the mind the ideas intended.” (Shuckford on the Creation, p. 15.)

A similar ceremony was used after Adam had named the beasts, in the creation of woman. A deep sleep fell upon the man,<sup>68</sup> that he might not witness the process, and during his sleep God formed a help meet for him,<sup>69</sup> out of his own substance. He opened his side—extracted a rib<sup>70</sup>—and out of it he made

“ “ Which in a mystery signified that deadly sleep of the second Adam upon the cross, whose stripes were our healing and building up again, whose death was our life, and out of whose bleeding side was by a divine dispensation, framed his spouse the church.” (Hexameron, p. 451.)

“ The Aborigines of Virginia had a notion that God, whom they supposed to be eternal, having made a resolution to create the world, formed a number of beings inferior to himself, to whom he committed the work of creation, and the government of the universe. They first created water, out of which were formed all creatures both visible and invisible; after which they created the sun, the moon, and the stars; and last of all, man. They said, however, that woman was created before man; the latter of whom was produced by a commerce with one of the creating gods.

“ The Rabbi ben Israel has promulgated a curious idea on this point. “ Many of the Rabbins,” says he, “ held that woman was jointly created with man, being attached to his back; so that the figure of Adam was double, one part man before, and the other part woman behind, and they add, that God separated this back figure from man.” (Concil. vol. i. p. 16.) This fiction was however of a still more early date; for Plato’s fable of the Androgynes, (In Conviv. vol. iii. p. 189. Edit. Serrani.) shows us what sort of traditions he met with in searching through the then ancient literature, and I should think it no unreasonable supposition, that a figment of this kind might have its first rise in those early times, when the Egyptians and Phœnicians began to make proficiency in disguising the plain narrations they found of the origin of things, with their fables and mythology. (See Euseb. Præp. Evang. l. i. c. 10. Connect. of Sac. and Proph. Hist. vol. ii. b. 8. Creation, p. 5.)

K K

woman.<sup>71</sup> The part of Adam from which she was taken was near his heart, that he might love and cherish her with affection as bone of his bone, and flesh of his flesh. Thus were this noble couple created—beautiful in body—glorious in mind—perfect in righteousness and true holiness—and without

<sup>71</sup> Milton makes Adam witness this transaction in a dream which he himself thus relates.

Under his forming hands a creature grew ;  
 Manlike, but different sex ; so lovely fair,  
 That what seem'd fair in all the world, seem'd now  
 Mean, or in her summ'd up, in her contain'd,  
 And in her looks, which from that time infused  
 Sweetness into my heart, unfelt before,  
 And into all things from her air inspir'd  
 The spirit of love and amorous delight.  
 She disappeared, and left me dark ; I waked  
 To find her, or for ever to deplore  
 Her loss, and other pleasures all abjure :  
 When out of hope, behold her, not far off,  
 Such as I saw her in my dream, adorned  
 With what all earth or heaven could bestow  
 To make her amiable : on she came,  
 Led by her heavenly Maker, though unseen,  
 And guided by his voice ; nor uninformed  
 Of nuptial sanctity, and marriage rites :  
 Grace was in all her steps, heaven in her eye,  
 In every gesture dignity and love.

On this passage Addison remarks,—“ Adam’s distress upon losing sight of this beautiful phantom, with his exclamations of joy and gratitude at the discovery of a real creature who resembled the apparition which had been presented to him in his dream ; the approaches he makes to her, and his manner of courtship, are all laid together in a most exquisite propriety of sentiments.”

taint of sin.<sup>72</sup> Intellectual light inspired them with an abundance of knowledge and wisdom, which qualified them to rule as lords of the creation ; that they might be enabled to trace all the good they possessed to its divine author, and return a grateful sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving.<sup>73</sup> The treasures of the most beautiful part of this globe, the garden of Eden,<sup>74</sup> were spread for their acceptance and enjoyment. Toil was unknown ; and a perpetual summer reigned throughout the universe. The fruits of the earth were spontaneously produced in great profusion, and they had nothing before them but joy and pleasure ; such pleasure as is enjoyed by angels who are unacquainted with the operation and punishment of sin. Thus Adam, with his companion, pure and spotless as himself, ranged freely over this paradise of bliss, conversing with angels, and enjoying the favour of God.

<sup>72</sup> Nachmanides, and several of the Rabbins, expound this text, "behold it was very good," by saying that good is the predominating portion, and bad the least.

<sup>73</sup> This was the Freemasonry of Adam at his first creation ; for as he knew no sin, gratitude and love to his benefactor and guide, were the only sentiments which could be admitted into his heart. Material sacrifices were unnecessary, because he had nothing to atone for. His nature was perfect, for, in common with all created matter, he was pronounced by the Deity to be very good.

<sup>74</sup> Where *was* the garden of Eden ? It has been a matter of various speculation, and is one of those questions which will never be decided. The Mahometans believe that it was one of the seven heavens, from which Adam was cast down upon the earth after the fall. "Some place it in the third heaven," says Dr. Clarke, "others, in the fourth ; some within the orbit of the moon, others in the moon itself ; some in the middle regions of the air, or beyond the earth's attraction ; some on the earth, others under the earth, and others within the earth."

## LECTURE XIX.

## JEPHTHA AND THE EPHRAIMITES.

“ It dates its origin from the time that the Ephraimites crossed the river Jordan, in order to quarrel with Jephtha, the Gileaditish general, by reason of his not calling them out to partake of the rich spoils of victory in the Ammonitish war, as their former leaders had done. The Ephraimites were a clamorous and noisy people ; and on this occasion they came to extremities, and threatened to destroy Jephtha and his house by fire. Jephtha tried all mild and lenient means to pacify them, which proving abortive, he was obliged to have recourse to vigorous ones ; he therefore gave them battle, and defeated them with great slaughter. And in order to secure himself from the like molestation in future, he sent and guarded the passes of the river Jordan, which he knew they must cross, in order to return to their own country, with strict injunctions to his guards, that if any came that way and acknowledged themselves to be Ephraimites, to slay them immediately ; and if they said nay, there was a test word put to them, viz., to pronounce the word Shibboleth, which they, for want of an aspiration peculiar to their dialect, could not frame to articulate, but called it Sibboleth ; which small variation discovered their country, and cost them their lives ; so that there fell on that day, in the field of battle and on the banks of the Jordan, as holy writ informs us, forty-two thousand Ephraimites, and that test word was afterwards used amongst the Gileadites to distinguish friend from foe.”—DR. ASHE.

IN illustrating the Fellowcraft's Tracing-Board, I have explained many particulars which may be of considerable utility to the Brethren, in their estimate of the second degree of Masonry. I have endeavoured

to place, in a familiar point of view, the porch and its pillars—the winding staircase—and the wonders of the middle chamber;<sup>1</sup> all of which are essential landmarks of Masonry, and constitute links in the chain which unites the Fellowcraft with the Master Mason, by the intervention of the Mark degrees.<sup>2</sup>

Another expressive symbol will be explained in this lecture, which dates its origin from a period anterior to the building of the temple. It is an ear of corn<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> “The temple stood on Mount Moriah, and occupied the site of the present mosque of Omar, beneath the dome of which is a remarkable rock, fifteen feet above the level of the surrounding platform, evidently left by design, for a particular purpose, and well answering to the account in 1 Kings vi., where it is stated that the door of the middle chamber was in the right side of the house, *and they went up with winding stairs into the middle chamber*, and out of the middle into the third; thus establishing the fact, that the holy of holies was on an elevated spot, to which, and to nothing else, can this remarkable rock be referred with any shadow of a reason.” (Bartlett’s Jerusalem, p. 22.)

<sup>2</sup> I am not ignorant that many intelligent Masons consider the Mark Master as a step beyond the Master Mason; but I think erroneously. The Mark Master is the chief officer of a Fellowcraft’s Lodge; and anciently was a degree leading to the Master Mason’s chair. Our transatlantic Brethren still give this degree as a link between the Master and Past Master.

<sup>3</sup> Hutchinson has a curious disquisition on this symbol, which is worth quoting. “The application which is made of the word Sibboleth amongst Masons, is as a testimony of their retaining their original vow unfringed, and their first faith with the brotherhood uncorrupted. And to render their words and phrases more abstruse and obscure, they selected such as by acceptance in the scriptures or otherwise, might puzzle the ignorant by a double implication. Thus Sibboleth, should we have adopted the Eleusinian mysteries, would answer as an avowal of our profession; the same implying  
EARS OF CORN.

placed on the banks of the running stream. This emblem conveys a valuable lesson on the dispensations of Providence in supplying the necessary *plenty* of food for the sustenance of his creatures ; thus displaying the Great Architect of the universe in the exercise of mercy ; “ doing good,” as the great apostle of the Gentiles beautifully expresses it, “ giving us rain from heaven and fruitful seasons ; filling our hearts with food and gladness.” This emblem adds grace and dignity to the Masonic system, whether it be referred to the divine beneficence, or to the occurrence in the history of Jephtha which is referred to in the above motto.

Some old Masons, however, appear to think that the introduction of this symbol into Freemasonry, was intended to perpetuate a remembrance of the transit over the river Jordan by the armies of Israel, when they entered the land of Canaan for the first time under the command of Joshua. This event, so important in the Jewish history, having taken place at the celebration of the passover, when the promised land was covered with fields of ripe corn, the “ ear” was assumed as a symbol of that PLENTY which gladdened their hearts after a pilgrimage of forty years in the wilderness, where they had been fed with manna only, and eagerly longed for a change of food.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>4</sup> I confess this is an ingenuous conjecture ; and particularly if the emblem be a *fall of water*, on account of the waters which had been stayed, forming a cascade, which would fall with great violence when the Israelites had passed over ; although somewhat at variance with the orthodox interpretation. The entire Masonic legend, to the best of my recollection, was somewhat to the following effect. The stone which



The more general and legitimate interpretation of the symbol however refers to the above passage in the life of Jephtha. This famous warrior was the natural son of Gilead; and having been ejected from his father's house by his legitimate brothers, he took up his residence in the land of Tob.<sup>5</sup> Having established

Jacob set up after he had been favoured with his remarkable vision, and the divine communication accompanying it, was commemorative. He gave it the appropriate name of Bethel, or the House of God. This custom was imitated (if there be any truth in the legend which was communicated to me by an experienced Mason when I was first initiated, more than forty years ago,) from a pillar or stone altar erected by Noah when the waters of the deluge had subsided. It was added, on what authority I know not, that the pillar was enlarged by his descendants to commemorate the divine promise that the world should be no more destroyed by water; the token or symbol whereof was a rainbow. I regret exceedingly that I do not retain a correct recollection of the remainder of this legend; but I have a faint idea that it had some reference to the unhappy slaughter of the Shechemites; and the subject was traced to two pillars erected by Joshua on passing the river Jordan—one in, and the other out of the water; and to two other pillars which Boaz is said to have set up in one of his corn fields, which bore a significant name well known to all Masons; and the legend ended in the interpretation of the word which signifies, "an ear of corn."

<sup>5</sup> When the brethren of Jephtha refused him his portion of the inheritance, he became the captain of a band of robbers, which was so far from dishonouring him, that the people of Gilead unanimously chose him for their prince; and we find him hesitating whether he should do his country the favour of accepting that office, or still abide by his former profession. Before his time, Abimelech, a son of Gideon the judge, had made his fortune in the same manner, heading the men of Sichern in their depredations. In like manner, when David fled before Saul, a number of unfortunate persons joined him; and they lived by committing depredations on those with whom the Israelites were at enmity. How far this was lawful, I do

a reputation for bravery and reckless valour. He was invited by the elders of Gilead, to return into his own country, and conduct the war against the Ammonites.<sup>6</sup> Jephtha refused to comply with their requests, except on the condition that his half brother Abeliacab, by whose intrigues he was originally banished, was put to death, and himself invested with power as the head of his family and tribe. These preliminaries being acceded to, and ratified by a solemn appeal to Jehovah, Jephtha assumed the chief command; and after an unsuccessful attempt at negotiation with the enemy,<sup>7</sup> he

not now inquire; but if they only retaliated on those who plundered the Israelites, as, for instance, on the Amalekites, their conduct could not be sinful. It is sufficient for my purpose at present to show that the business itself was highly honourable. (Consult Michaelis on the Laws of Moses, vol. i. p. 219.)

<sup>6</sup> It may be observed here, that although the land had been formally assigned to the Israelites, and parcelled out to the tribes by lot, the ancient inhabitants still remained in sufficient force to give the invaders a great deal of trouble; and on one occasion the King of Canaan, with a numerous army and 900 chariots of iron, conquered the Israelites, and held them in captivity for twenty years. They were frequently, as on the present occasion, harrassed by the surrounding nations.

<sup>7</sup> "He sent messengers to demand of the King of Ammon, why he invaded his land? who answered, to recover the land taken from his ancestors by the Israelites on their way from Egypt; of which therefore, he required peaceable restitution. Jephtha, in his reply, refused to surrender it on the following grounds. 1. He denied their title. 2. That the title of the Israelites was confirmed by a prescription of three hundred years and upwards; during which none of the kings of Moab, from Balak's time, nor of Ammon, ever reclaimed these lands, who had, at least, as good a right as the Ammonites now. 3. That the God of Israel was as well entitled to grant them the lands in question, as their god Chemosh, in their

put his army in battle array, and in a well contested fight, defeated the Ammonites with great slaughter, and delivered his country from all future incursions by that people.

But Jephtha had vowed that if he should be successful in his conflict with the Ammonites, he would offer up the first thing he met on his return for a burnt offering. When he sought his home flushed with triumph, his daughter, in the exultation of her heart at hearing of her father's success, had prepared a pageant to welcome him; and as he made his appearance at the head of his army within sight of his paternal dwelling, she came forth to meet him, at the head of her damsels, and saluted him with timbrels and dances after the manner of the daughters of Israel.

The horror and regret of Jephtha may be easily conceived; but his daughter submitted to her fate with perfect resignation. It is however supposed by many learned commentators, that there is a trifling error in our received version.\* The words are, "shall surely be

opinion, to grant the Ammonites what they occupied at present. Concluding 4, with an appeal to heaven for the justice of his cause." (Hales. Anal. vol. ii. p. 287.)

\* Hales says that "Jephtha could not possibly have sacrificed his daughter, (according to the vulgar opinion, founded on incorrect translation,) may appear from the following considerations. 1. The sacrifice of children to Moloch was an abomination to the Lord; of which, in numberless passages, he expresses his detestation; and it was prohibited by an express law under pain of death, as a defilement of God's sanctuary, and a profanation of his holy name. Such a sacrifice therefore, unto the Lord himself, must be a still higher abomination. And there is no precedent of any such under the

the Lord's, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering." The probability is that the ׀ (vau) ought to be used disjunctively. And hence, as the passage is commented on in Mant's Bible, "the more true translation of these words would be—shall be the Lord's, *or else* I will offer it up for a burnt offering.<sup>10</sup> The sense of the vow will then be, whatever cometh out of the house to meet me, shall be the Lord's. If it be a human person, servant, &c. it shall be dedicated to his ser-

law, in the Old Testament. 2. The case of Isaac, before the law, is irrelevant; for Isaac was not sacrificed; and it was only proposed for a trial of Abraham's faith. 3. No father, merely on his own authority, could put an offending (much less an innocent) child to death, upon any account, without the sentence of the magistrates, and the consent of the people, as in Jonathan's case. 4. The Mishna, or traditional law of the Jews, is pointedly against it. If a Jew should devote his son or daughter, his man or maid servant, who are Hebrews, the devotement would be void; because no man can devote what is not his own, or whose life he has not the absolute disposal of." (Anal. ut supra, p. 291.)

<sup>9</sup> The Rabbi Manasseh ben Israel affirms positively that she was actually sacrificed. His words are,—“I say the young woman perished; for although R. Levi ben Gershon and R. David Kimchi are of opinion that Jephtha's daughter was not sacrificed, but that her father shut her up to preserve her virginity during the remainder of her life; and Nicolas de Lyra, as also Vatabulus, consider the same; the truth is, that he did sacrifice her as the scripture plainly states—he did to her according to the vow that he had vowed—and then that she and other young women bewailed their virginities, and that it remained a custom in Israel for the young women from time to time, to go and bemoan the daughter of Jephtha; which would have been ridiculous and even insulting, had it only been to bewail that she was not married, as the learned R. Moses of Gerona, R. Bechayai, Josephus, Jerome, Augustine, and a Council of Toledo properly argue.” (Concil. vol. ii. p. 38.)

<sup>10</sup> Michaelis, a very high authority, thinks that she was sacrificed.

vice ; or if it be a beast fit to be offered, it shall be offered for a burnt offering.”<sup>11</sup> Under this view of the case, the daughter of Jephtha would be consigned to perpetual celibacy, which the Jewish women considered little superior to death.

The glory which Jephtha had acquired in this expedition, added perhaps to a secret desire of sharing in the spoils which resulted from his success in the sack of twenty cities, induced the half tribe of Ephraim, who occupied the adjacent territories on the opposite bank of the river, to murmur and complain that they had not been invited to partake of the honours with which the valour and good conduct of Jephtha had been crowned. They proceeded to expostulate with him in haughty and overbearing language, and threatened to burn and destroy his house by fire. Nor were their taunts withheld from the elders of Gilead, whom they represented as being fugitives and outcasts from Ephraim and Manasseh.

Jephtha endeavoured to pacify them by mild and gentle means.<sup>12</sup> But finding these peaceful arguments ineffectual, and rather tending to increase the

<sup>11</sup> The French writer Jurieu entertains no doubt in regard to her actual immolation, but loses all patience when he comes to consider the wailings of the damsel. “She desired,” says he, “two months to bewail her virginity ; but what occasion was there for her to bewail her virginity if she was to keep it for ever ?” The ancients, both Jews and Christians, believed that the young woman was really offered up as a burnt offering ; and their arguments, connected with the direct and obvious bearing of the sacred narrative, appear to me more conclusive than those of modern commentators. (Russel's Connection, vol. i. p. 492.)

<sup>12</sup> Judges xii. 2, 3.

wrath of the Ephraimites, he brought forth the armies of Gilead and gave them battle.<sup>13</sup> After a smart engagement, the Ephraimites found themselves unable to cope with the military skill of Jephtha; and therefore they sounded a retreat, and endeavoured to provide for their own safety by passing over the fords of Jordan, and seeking refuge in their own country. But Jephtha was too experienced in military tactics to allow them this advantage. He had taken the precaution to secure the passes of the river by strong bands of armed men, and the carnage became very great.<sup>14</sup> "And it was so, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped, said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him—Art thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay; then said they unto him,—Say now Shibboleth; and he said Sibboleth;<sup>15</sup> for he could

<sup>13</sup> We have an old Masonic tradition on this subject, to the following effect. When the Ephraimites had assembled together to molest Jephtha, their leader encamped round a certain pillar, which being placed in an elevated situation commanded a view of the adjacent country where Jephtha was prepared to receive them. After the battle, when the Ephraimites were retreating, Jephtha called a council of war to determine upon the necessary means of intercepting them; where it was agreed that they should be made to pronounce a pass word on the shores of Gilgal by which they might be distinguished in the dark as in the light. And as they were unable to pronounce this word, they were immediately slain. This test word having been thus used to distinguish friend from foe, &c.

<sup>14</sup> Shibboleth signifies *waters*. Thus, when the Ephraimites prayed the men of Gilead to allow them to pass over, and were asked in return,—To pass over what? they could not answer Shibboleth, or *the waters*, without betraying themselves to the enemy.

<sup>15</sup> "So essentially necessary is it," say the Grand Inspectors

not frame to pronounce it right.<sup>16</sup> Then they took him and slew him at the passages of Jordan; and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.”<sup>17</sup>

Such is the historical account of the origin and result of the warfare of Jephtha with the Ephraimites; and the reputed origin of the symbol and its interpretation,<sup>18</sup> because the battle took place in a field of corn near the river Jordan.

General of Sublime Freemasonry, in their address to the Fraternity, dated Dec. 4, 1802, “for a man of science to preside over a Lodge, that much injury may arise from the smallest deviation in the ceremony of initiation, or in the lectures of instruction. We read in the Book of Judges, that the transposition of a single point over the *Sheen*, in consequence of a national defect among the Ephraimites, *designated the Cowans*, led to the slaughter of 40,000 men.”

<sup>16</sup> The word chosen by the Gileadites, meaning a stream of waters, being the object immediately before them, was well calculated to put the Ephraimites off their guard. We need scarcely remark that *sh* is of peculiarly difficult, if not impossible pronunciation to persons whose organs have not, in childhood, been tutored to it. It is entirely wanting in many languages; and when persons to whom such languages are native, attempt to learn a language which has it, they find it not the least arduous part of their task to master and use properly this difficult sound. We can easily understand the peculiarity of conformation in the organs of speech which produced this defect. A native of the Continent of Europe experiences great difficulty in articulating the English *th*. In countries adjacent to Palestine the same defect prevails. Niebuhr says that while some of the Arabs give the usual pronunciation to the letter *k*, others pronounce it as *tsch*. Thus *bukkro kiab*, is called *butscher tschiab*. In fact they were unable to pronounce the letter *Schin*.

<sup>17</sup> Judges xii. 5, 6.

<sup>18</sup> This symbol was found in the spurious Freemasonry of all nations.

## LECTURE XX.

ON THE ORIGIN AND PRACTICAL APPLICATION OF THE NUMBER SEVEN.

“ In six days God created the heavens and the earth, and rested on the seventh day ; our ancient Brethren therefore consecrated the seventh as a day of rest from their labours ; thereby enjoying frequent opportunities to contemplate the glorious works of creation, and to adore the Great Creator.”

FELLOWCRAFT'S LECTURE FROM CROSS.

“ The different degrees were originally numbered seven, from the example of the Great Architect of the Universe, who built all things in six days, and rested on the seventh. This is commemorated by the seven points of reception in the Master's degree. Enoch employed six days to construct the arches, and on the seventh, having deposited the secret treasure in the lowest arch, was translated to the abodes of the blessed. Solomon employed six years in constructing the temple, and celebrated its dedication on the seventh, with every solemnity that was due to the Divine Being in whose honour it had been erected.”—LECTURE OF THE THIRTY-SECOND DEGREE.

EVERY dispensation of Providence is remarkably adapted to the convenience and benefit of man. It appears as if the Great Architect of the Universe had nothing in view by the formation of this globe, but the advantage of his favoured creature ; for his blessings are dispersed with a profuse liberality to gratify every rational desire, to dignify reason, and to elicit gratitude and thankfulness. The six periods of creation were



periods of mercy ; every one teeming with its peculiar bounties ; and in the ordinance which appropriates one day in seven to the purposes of worship and repose,<sup>1</sup> it is evident that a season of periodical rest was considered requisite for human happiness,<sup>2</sup> that labour might be suspended, and the mind as well as the body be refreshed by a temporary relaxation,<sup>3</sup> and fitted for renewed exertion when the season of toil should return.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The component parts of the week, in the degree of Scotch Master, are likened to the golden candlestick of the tabernacle and its seven branches.

<sup>2</sup> “ A superstitious worshipper of the stars,” says Michaelis, (*Laws of Moses*, vol. iii. p. 159,) “ might have solemnized the seventh day in honour of Saturn, whom the Phœnicians revered as the guardian god of their nation, and to whom they offered human sacrifices ; and in fact, the Israelites themselves, when in the wilderness, clandestinely adored Saturn, and carried images of him in little booths about with them. Such idolaters then, in solemnizing the seventh day, directed the secret intentions of their hearts to the planet Saturn. For this very reason Moses found it necessary, not only most expressly to declare that the Sabbath was solemnized in honour of the God who in six days had created the heavens and the earth, and all their host, and rested on the seventh day ; but also to make the imitation of this rest an essential part of the keeping of the Sabbath.”

<sup>3</sup> *Ἡμερα ἀνάσεως και ἀφέσεως*, as Isidorus Pelusiota terms it.

<sup>4</sup> Nachmanides says that the Sabbath is a demonstration of the deliverance from Egypt ; and the deliverance from Egypt is demonstrative of the Sabbath ;—in this manner, the true and essential reason why the observance of the Sabbath was ordained is, from the world having been created in six days ; but as some, led away by heathenish opinions, might doubt if the world had a beginning, Moses gave an infallible proof and demonstration of it, by the act of deliverance from Egypt ; for the Creator of the universe only could perform the miracles wrought in Egypt ; and the command-

One great reason for the institution of a Sabbath was *in signum creationis*, for a memorial of the creation ;<sup>5</sup> because as God rested on that day in testimony that his work was completed ; so it was accounted holy, and appointed to be observed as a day of universal repose.<sup>6</sup> It was also designed to be

ment implies thus much—" Know that God created the world ; and if any doubt it, let them remember that God delivered you from Egypt, and that he alone could alter the fixed order of nature, as he did there."

<sup>5</sup> Thus the old lectures of the second degree taught the Fellow-crafts to say, " We have wrought diligently in speculative Masonry, but our ancient Brethren wrought both in operative and speculative, at the building of King Solomon's temple, and many other stately edifices. They worked six days and kept the seventh holy ; because the Almighty Architect created the world and all things therein in six days, and rested on the seventh. The seventh day was therefore consecrated by our ancient Brethren, that they might be furnished with frequent opportunities of meditating on the goodness of God to man in the creation and preservation of all things here below."

<sup>6</sup> " Our first parents," says Dr. Lamb, (Hierogl. p. 90,) " to honour and distinguish the seventh day, gave it the title of BATH-SHISH ; and this fact is not merely recorded by Moses, but established from the picture language, which was no doubt drawn by Adam himself, and handed to his posterity. We have here a complete answer to the arguments of those who have endeavoured to prove that the Sabbath was first instituted at the Exodus, and that Moses, to give a higher sanction to it, introduced an account of its origin, as having taken place in Paradise. I am not surprised at such an opinion having been entertained, for certainly the frequent repetition of the commandment, and the minuteness with which all the details concerning it are laid down in the Levitical code, seem to imply that it was a new ordinance, with which the people were unacquainted ; and this opinion is supported by a total silence in the sacred records respecting the Sabbath from its first institution till the Exodus."

a token by which the people might evince that the God they worshipped was believed to be the Creator of the universe.<sup>7</sup> This important institution was transmitted through the patriarchal age by oral tradition; and at the promulgation of the Mosaic law, was made a constituent part of the Jewish religion.<sup>8</sup> Hence the septenary number became of such importance,<sup>9</sup> that the Deity thought proper to attach to it a peculiar veneration;<sup>10</sup> by virtue of which it might be permanently associated with the idea of a Sabbath,<sup>11</sup> lest the social

<sup>7</sup> Some of the Rabbins say, that God created seven things on the evening of the first sabbath, viz., 1, the rainbow; 2, the hole of the rock out of which the water flowed; 3, the pillar of the cloud and of fire; 4, the two tables on which the law was written; 5, the manna; 6, Aaron's rod; 7, letters.

<sup>8</sup> Exod. xxxi. 13—17.

<sup>9</sup> Amongst the cabalists, the septenary number denoted universality, and was termed by the Pythagoreans, *ουλομελεια*. They considered it worthy of the greatest veneration, and proper for religious services. Being perfect, they affirmed that it caused all creatures to live which were born in the seventh month.

<sup>10</sup> The veneration for this number still remains; and amongst ourselves it is vulgarly believed that the seventh son of a seventh son will be intuitively qualified to practice medicine. And Lupton (Notable Things, p. 25, ed. 1660) says, "it is manifest by experience, that the seventh male child, by just order (never a girl or wench being born between), doth heal only with touching (through a natural gift), the king's evil, which is a special gift of God."

<sup>11</sup> We learn from the Scriptures that the time of this world's continuance is divided into six periods, and that the seventh will begin with the resurrection. 1, From the creation to the deluge; 2, from the deluge to Abraham; 3, from Abraham to David; 4, from David to the Babylonish captivity; 5, from the captivity to Christ; 6, from thence to the judgment; 7, the millenium.

L L

worship of this holy day should be discontinued or perverted to unworthy purposes.<sup>12</sup>

The references to this number in our scriptures are so abundant, that it is impossible for any one who possesses the true religion to remain ignorant of his obligations to keep the seventh day holy.<sup>13</sup> And this may form one reason why our seventh degree is called the Holy Royal Arch.<sup>14</sup> The notions of some peculiar sanctity attached to this number,<sup>15</sup> began to be enter-

<sup>12</sup> Thus the Hebrew word *schiba* (seven) signifies fullness or completion, because in seven days the work of creation was accomplished; and as a symbol thereof the hebdomadal division of time was rendered perfect by the consecration of the seventh day. "An oath," says Michaelis (*Laws of Moses*, vol. iv. p. 344), "has a name in Hebrew, of which we can trace the etymology, a circumstance that seldom happens in the case of legal terms. As, in ancient times it was customary, when oaths were administered, to sacrifice seven beasts, either oxen or sheep, and *schiba* meant *seven*; so *schebua* (septimatio) came to signify swearing an oath; *nischbia* (septimavit) to signify that he has adjured, or taken an oath from any one; and *nischba* (septimatus est) to signify, he has sworn.

<sup>13</sup> "The number seven was held to be sacred by the Hebrews, and also by Mussulmans to this day, who reckon seven climates, seven seas, seven heavens, and as many hells. According to Rabbis and Mussulman authors, the body of Adam was made of seven handfuls of mould, taken from the seven stages of the earth." (Wilford, in *Asiat. Res.* vol. viii. p. 290.)

<sup>14</sup> "I am inclined to believe," says an American Brother (Cole, *Masonic Library*), "that the founders of the Order divided its secrets or ceremonies into seven grades. It was incumbent upon them to move slowly, and to manage the subjects with whom they had to deal, with much caution, for fear of a disclosure. Besides, seven steps seem necessary to complete the rounds of the Holy Royal Arch, the grand desideratum of Masonry."

<sup>15</sup> Pythagoras assigned many names and qualities to the number

tained soon after the institution of the Sabbath, as appears from the sevenfold sacrifice of Abel;<sup>16</sup> and the translation of Enoch, the seventh from Adam, without being subjected to the penalty of death. Before the deluge Noah received seven day's notice of its commencement, and was commanded to select clean beasts and fowls by sevens,<sup>17</sup> while the unclean were only admitted by pairs. On the seventh month the ark rested on Ararat, and Noah dispatched a dove at the

seven, as Fortune, because it occurs casually and opportunely to everything. "Whatsoever," he said (Philo. de die Sept.), "is best among sensible things, by which the seasons of the year and their periods are orderly complete, participates of the hebdomad, the moon having seven days measures all time." (Vid. Johan. Philop. in Metaphys. 7.) He gave the name of Motherless, Virgin, and Minerva to this number, as being a virgin, unmarried, not born of a mother (odd number), nor of a father (even number), but out of the crown or top of the father of all, the Monad. (Chalcid. in Tim. Theon. Smyrn. c. 45.) He called it Mars, Akreosis, Custody, because the stars which guard the universe are seven. Tritogenia, Glaupopis, Panteuchia, Oulomelia, Egis, Osiris, Clio, Adrastia, Dream, Voice, Sound, Judgment, and leading to the end, because all things conclude with this number. (Philo. de Mund. Opif.)

<sup>16</sup> That is, a sacrifice, in which were united seven essential properties, viz., 1, a priest; 2, an altar; 3, matter of sacrifice; 4, appointed time; 5, motive to sacrifice; 6, atonement made; and 7, accepted.

<sup>17</sup> Fohi, the first emperor of China, was celebrated for having bred seven different kinds of clean animals for sacrifice. This was a Noachic tradition. The Hindoo god Brahma was styled, "the being who shines with seven rays." Pan carried a pipe of seven reeds; and the Sybil gave Æneas directions to sacrifice seven bullocks and seven sheep before his initiation into the mysteries.—

Nunc grege de intacto septem mactare juvenco,  
Præstitit, totidem lectas de more bidentes. (Æn. vi. 38.)

L L 2

distance of seven days each time. And the precepts of the Noachidæ were generally esteemed by the Jewish nations to be seven.

The same reference may be justly attached to the seven years of plenty and seven years of famine, which were denoted by Pharaoh's dream of seven fat and seven lean beasts, and seven ears of good and seven of blighted corn.<sup>18</sup> In the Jewish economy the seventh year was directed to be a sabbath of rest. The high priest had seven garments;<sup>19</sup> and a grand jubilee commenced at the expiration of each seven times seven years.<sup>20</sup> Balaam offered sacrifices by the express command of God, consisting of seven bullocks and seven rams;<sup>21</sup>

<sup>18</sup> "Man under seven dayes was counted uncleane, and was to be circumcised; beasts, for a whole weeke, were esteemed uncleane, and as it were, in their blood; but in the beginning of the second seven dayes, when one entire Sabbath had also, in a sort, sanctified them, they might offer them without sinne. Exod. xxii. 30. Seven dayes it shall be with his mother, on the eighth day thou shalt give it to me. Also, Levit. xxii. 27. It shall be seven dayes under the damme; from the eighth day, and thenceforth, it shall be accepted, as an offering made by fire unto the Lord." (Kell. Tricæn. Christi. p. 57.)

<sup>19</sup> A breastplate, an ephod, a robe, an embroidered coat, a mitre, a girdle, and a plate of gold.

<sup>20</sup> This important commemoration was evidently introduced to perpetuate the institution of the Sabbath, for it was not only called the sabbatical year, but it was constructed out of the number seven. And it is believed by many learned Jews, as well as Christians, that our system will expire in the seventh, or sabbatical millenary of the world.

<sup>21</sup> "Some critics have imagined that Balaam built and offered upon seven altars, on account of the states he offered for being in number seven. The Moabites, indeed, were under elders, and it is conjectured that they were divided into seven principalities; but this

which was undoubtedly consonant with the practice of all antiquity.<sup>22</sup>

As a further evidence of the prevalence of this principle, it may be added, that the sacrifice of Asa was seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.<sup>23</sup> Hezekiah, when he cleansed the house of the Lord of its abominations, sacrificed seven bullocks and seven rams;<sup>24</sup>

imagination is entirely groundless. The kings or heads of Midian were five, not seven; and had the number of Balaam's altars been owing to the number of states he sacrificed for, he must have had, not seven, but six only, five for the states of Midian, and one for the king of Moab." (Shuck. Con. vol. iii. p. 281.)

<sup>22</sup> We learn from the "Oriental Illustrations," that the number seven is still attended to by the Hindoos in their offerings. The poorer sort will offer seven areka nuts, or limes, or plantains, or betel leaves, or seven measures of rice; and if they cannot go so high, will at least take care to present an *odd* number.

<sup>23</sup> As the sacrifices of the Jews were conducted on the septenary principle, so were the heathen, by the over-ruling providence of God, addicted to the same practice. Cicero said, "Septenarium numerum rerum omnium fere modum esse;" and this appears to have been the belief of all heathen antiquity. The number seven was, indeed, the measure of almost all things.

<sup>24</sup> The Hermesians had a similar sacrifice at their great feast of initiation. "They took seven bulls and seven rams, and fed them with certain herbs called Hashishat uz Zohrah and Tajulmalik, and in their language Shikrek, during seven days, and gave them purified water to drink. The seventh day of the week they decked them out with gold and jewels, and bound them in golden chains. The priests sung prayers, hymns, and psalms in the great temple. The people, arranged in their different classes, worshipped God. The chief of the sacrificers advanced then, and made with the triple staff a sign to the bulls and rams, which, without any other action or impulse, were thereby delivered from their chains, advanced, and voluntarily stretched out their necks towards the sacrificer, who immolated them. The heads of the victims were put in the coffin, and the rest of their

and God commanded the three friends of Job to purify themselves by the same offering.<sup>25</sup> The princely offering in Ezekiel was precisely of the same character. Gideon, under the divine direction, sacrificed a bullock seven years old,<sup>26</sup> when he had destroyed the altar of Baal, and demolished his holy groves. The atonement demanded of David by the Gibeonites was seven of Saul's descendants; and seven was the Hebrew number of happiness, symbolized in the same number of wreaths on the bowls of the two pillars of Solomon's temple.

bodies embalmed with different kinds of drugs, as aloes, amber, musk, camphor, and storax, and the great prayer began." (Hammer. Hierogl. p. 28.)

<sup>25</sup> The Sabceans, according to Maimonides, sacrificed to their deity seven bats, seven mice, and seven other creeping things.

<sup>26</sup> A like principle may be discovered in the corrupt practices used by the degenerate Jews, while labouring under the fascinations of idolatry. Jalkut, in his commentaries on Jeremiah, says, that the idol Moloch or Saturn was placed without the gates of Jerusalem. It was of molten brass, and stood before his seven chapels, with the face of an ox, and hands spread abroad, as though soliciting a present. A fire being kindled within the hollow body of the image, any one might obtain the privilege of entering into either of his chapels, according to the value of his offering. If he offered a fowl he went no farther than the first chapel; if a lamb he was entitled to enter the second; if a sheep, to the third; if a calf, to the fourth; if a bullock, to the fifth; if an ox, to the sixth; and to induce him to offer his son, the high distinction of entering into the *sanctum sanctorum*, or seventh chapel, was offered. These seven chapels resembled the seven gates with which the Persians honour the sun; and mystically represent the seven days of the week, and the seven planets, of which the sun was Moloch, or king. This image was a personification of Saturn devouring his own children; and emblematical of Chronos, or Time, divided into weeks, months, and years, by whom all the children of men will eventually be devoured.



A similar veneration for this number runs like a vein throughout the sacred writings.<sup>27</sup> Jacob mourned seven days for Rachel; Joseph for Jacob; and the same period was decreed for Saul. At the celebration of the passover, the Jews were directed to eat unleavened bread seven days. The blood of the sacrifice for a sin offering, for cleansing a leper, and for various other important purposes, was to be sprinkled before the Lord seven times.<sup>28</sup> The destruction of Jericho was

<sup>27</sup> It is well known, says a celebrated writer, that, in the oriental style, the perfection of any quality is expressed by the application of the number *seven*, a figure probably derived from the history of the creation, the division of time into weeks, and the primeval honour of the Sabbath day. But whatever was its origin, seven came to be regarded as a most dignified and sacred number. It occupied a marked place in the religious and political institutions of the ancient Persians, who had derived many principles of primitive revealed truth from undoubtedly a patriarchal source; and it was adopted into the sacred phraseology of the Jews. Thus the extremity of distress is denoted by seven troubles; the most complete refining of metals is called a being purified seven times; a character of consummate wickedness is represented by an enumeration of seven vices, or the habitation of seven evil spirits; the highest measure of accomplishments is signified by seven men that can render a reason; the perfect excellence of wisdom, by a palace of seven pillars; and the omniscience of God, by seven eyes and seven lamps.

<sup>28</sup> To the above causes may be ascribed the origin of the seven vases in the temple of the sun near the ruins of Babian, in Upper Egypt; the seven altars which burned continually before the god Mithras in many of his temples; the seven holy fanes of the Arabians; the seven bobuns of perfection exhibited in the Hindoo code; with the defective geographical knowledge of the same people, which circumscribed the whole earth within the compass of seven peninsulas, *surrounded* by seven seas; the seven planets of antiquity; the Jewish sephiroth, consisting of seven splendours; the seven Gothic deities; the seven worlds of the Indians and Chaldeans; the seven virtues,

miraculously effected by the use of this number ; for seven priests, bearing seven rams' horns for trumpets, were directed by the Almighty to compass the city seven days, and on the seventh to proceed round it seven times, when the walls should fall into ruin. Solomon was seven years building the temple, which was dedicated in the seventh month, and the public festival lasted seven days.<sup>29</sup> The cabalists held the doctrine of seven hells,<sup>30</sup> and also of seven millenary ages of the world.

cardinal and theological ; the seven constellations mentioned by Hesiod and Homer, viz., Orion, Sirius, Arcturus, the Pleiades, Hyades, Bootes, and the lesser Wain ; the seven wise men ; the seven wonders of the world : the seven cities which contended for the birth of Homer ; the seven stars alike in Ursa Minor, and the plaustrum of Ursa Major ; the seven prismatic colours, and the seven notes in music, possess a similar reference. Hippocrates divided life into seven portions, or stages ; there were seven chiefs before Thebes, and the city had seven gates, those of Electra, Prætus, Neis, Ogyges, the Crenæan, Hysistæ, and the Homolæan gates. The shield of Achilles consisted of seven bulls' hides, &c. &c. ; for why enumerate instances of this fact, which are interminable.

<sup>29</sup> Bishop Horsley says, that "much of the Jewish ritual was governed by the number seven. The golden candlestick had seven branches, supporting seven burning lamps. When atonement was to be made for the sin of a priest, or of the congregation, the veil was to be sprinkled with the blood of the offering, and the mercy-seat was to be sprinkled seven times on the great day of annual expiation. The festivals of the Jews were celebrated each for seven days successively ; and among the extraordinary sacrifices were seven or twice seven lambs. When the ark of the covenant was brought from the house of Obed-Edom to Jerusalem, the sacrifice on that great occasion was seven bullocks and seven rams."

<sup>30</sup> Their names were, 1, Infernus ; 2, Perditio ; 3, Profundum ; 4, Taciturnitas ; 5, Umbra Mortis ; 6, Terra Inferior ; 7, Terra Sitiens.

The presents forwarded by the Arabians to Jehoshaphat partook of the same character, and consisted of 7700 rams and 7700 he-goats. Naaman, for the cure of his leprosy, was directed by the prophet to wash seven times in Jordan. Daniel records four great prophecies,<sup>31</sup> and speaks of seventy septenaries.<sup>32</sup> The punishment inflicted on Nebuchadnezzar was, that he should be banished from the society of his kind for the space of seven years. Zechariah prophesied of a stone with seven eyes;<sup>33</sup> and it is remarkable that the number

<sup>31</sup> "The number four stands much admired," says Browne (*Vulgar Errors*, p. 245), "not only in the quaternity of the elements, which are the principles of bodies, but in the letters in the name of God, which, in the Greek, Arabian, Persian, Hebrew, and Egyptian, consisteth of that number, and was so venerable among the Pythagoreans, that they swore by the number four." The tetrad was anciently esteemed the most perfect number, as being the arithmetical mean between one and seven. It wants three of seven, and exceeds one by three. The first solid figure is found in a tetrad, for a point corresponds with a monad, a line with a duad, a superficies to a triad, and a solid with the tetrad. It refers to the four rivers of Paradise, which were imitated in the four artificial rivers surrounding the tabernacle in the wilderness.

<sup>32</sup> His prophecy of seven times, divided into two distinct periods of three and a half times, commensurate with the duration of Christ's ministry on earth, which was the half of seven years, is esteemed by Faber, "the great master number of Scripture prophecy; comprehending the succession of the four Gentile empires, and alluded to by our Lord himself, under the appellation of *the times of the Gentiles*."

<sup>33</sup> Seven holy angels are mentioned in the Apocrypha of our Bible, of whom Raphael is one; and also by Zechariah, as the eyes of the Lord. (*Tobit*. xvi. 15; *Zach*. iv. 10.) The sevenfold gifts referred to by St. Paul to Timothy were their representatives. (*Compare* 1 *Cor*. xii. 7—11. with 1 *Tim*. v. 21.)

of great passovers referred to in the sacred writings is exactly seven.<sup>34</sup>

The whole machinery of the Apocalypse is conducted precisely on the same principle. The Iconisms are almost all septenary. Here the FIRST PERSON in the sacred trinity is represented under the figure of a glorious being clothed with surpassing brilliancy, seated on a throne encircled by a rainbow; and receiving from the assembly of saints a most profound adoration, in which they ascribe to him seven degrees of beatitude.<sup>35</sup> He is attended by *four*<sup>36</sup> beasts full of eyes, emble-

<sup>34</sup> 1, That of Moses; 2, in the wilderness; 3, observed by Joshua at Jericho; 4, by Samuel at Mizpeh, as is implied from 2 Kings, xxiii. 22; 5, by Hezekiah; 6, by Josiah; 7, by Ezra.

<sup>35</sup> The Hindoos imagine that heaven is accessible by seven ladders.

—————round about

Seven ladders stand, so high, the aching eye,  
Seeking their tops in vain amid the sky,  
Might deem they led from earth to highest heaven.

(Kehama, xix. 7.)

<sup>36</sup> The number *four* was frequently blended and mixed up with the number seven, and was esteemed to possess similar properties. It signified universality amongst the Cabalists and Pythagoreans, and formed the holy tetragrammaton of the Jews. This is observable not only in the quadruple cherubic form at the gate of Eden; the four rivers of Paradise, and the four artificial ones round the tabernacle, the services of which were conducted by four priests,—Moses, Aaron, Eleazar, and Ithamar; the four chariots and angelic messengers in the vision of Zechariah; and the four visions and four beasts of Daniel; but even our Saviour's prophecy from the Mount of Olives was so constructed as to contain four synchronisms. (Mat. xxiv. 30.) The first referring to Dan. vii. 13, 14; the second to Dan. xii. 1; the third to 2 Thess. ii. 8; and the fourth to Rev. xix.

matical of their perfect knowledge of all things—past, present, and to come.<sup>37</sup>

The **SECOND PERSON** is described as a majestic and venerable personage standing in the midst of seven

11—21. In conformity with the same arrangement, the Cabalists reckoned up four worlds; viz. Aziluth, Briah, Jetzirah, and Asia; the lowest part of the latter being on earth.

<sup>37</sup> And referring to the Tetragrammaton, or self-existent; whose name consisting of four letters, it was termed the number of numbers, and was formed by resolving the triad into a monad. The sum of the four first digits being **TEN**, it was esteemed the greatest number, and comprehended all arithmetical and harmonical proportions. Hence the two perfect numbers, *four* and *ten*, being multiplied into each other, produce the number forty, which was also sacred, and bore a reference to the number seven. Thus the probation of our first parents in the garden of Eden, as is generally supposed, was forty years; the deluge was occasioned by a rain of forty days and nights, of which event Noah had seven days notice, and the waters remained on the face of the earth forty days. The days of embalming the dead were forty, and of mourning seventy. The concealment of Moses in the land of Midian was forty years; and he was on the mount forty days and nights. The expedition of the spies into the promised land lasted forty days; and the wanderings of the Israelites in the desert forty years. The rest which the land enjoyed after repeated deliverances was usually the same period, as was also the duration of the government of many of their judges and kings. The temple of Solomon was forty cubits in length, and the oracle a cube of half that number. In the temple were ten lavers, each four cubits, and containing forty baths. The journey which Elijah took when he fled to Horeb, was of forty days continuance. Ezekiel bore the iniquity of Judah forty days. The judgment of God upon Egypt was, that it should be waste, and desolate, and uninhabited, for the space of forty years. God mercifully gave forty days of grace to the Ninevites, who repented in sackcloth and ashes at the preaching of Jonah. Jesus Christ fasted forty days and nights in the wilderness to prepare for his ministry; and was tempted of the devil forty days; and the same term elapsed between his resurrection and ascension.

golden candlesticks, and holding in his hand seven stars,<sup>38</sup> the emblems of light and revelation; and in another place as a lamb that had been slain,<sup>39</sup> having seven horns and seven eyes, symbols of universal power and knowledge; and receiving from the heavenly host a loud acknowledgment of seven potencies.<sup>40</sup> And the

<sup>38</sup> These stars are used as sacred emblems in the degree of Grand Pontiff, or Sublime Scotch Master. The ancients had seven stars, or planets, of which Olympiodorus (Aristot. Meteor. p. 59), thus speaks:—"It is requisite to know that the divine Proclus, in his commentaries on the Timæus of Plato, refers seven metals to the seven planets; and says that lead is ascribed to Saturn, through its weight, dullness, and coldness; but electrum (a metal composed of gold and silver), is referred to Jupiter, through the well tempered and vivific nature of the star. Iron is ascribed to Mars, on account of its incisive power and sharpness; but gold to the Sun, which is the fountain of light. Copper is referred to Venus, on account of its florid nature; and also because Venus is near the Sun, in the same manner as copper is to gold. Tin is referred to Mercury, through its clearness and splendour; and silver is ascribed to the Moon, since silver, when placed near to gold, appears to be illuminated by the gold, and to become more splendid, in the same manner as the Moon is illuminated by the Sun."

<sup>39</sup> An acute writer says, although he somewhat needlessly questions the accuracy of the deduction:—"Thus is it also esteemed no small advancement unto this number, that the genealogy of our Saviour is summed up by fourteen—*i. e.* the number seven doubled. Thus the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen; and from David unto the carrying away into Babylon are fourteen generations; and from thence unto Christ are fourteen generations." (Browne's Vulgar Errors, p. 250.)

<sup>40</sup> Again, not to urge the instance of the choice of seven deacons by the apostles of Jesus Christ, which might have been an accidental number, it must be confessed that considerable weight is added to the argument in the extraordinary facts, that Jesus himself chose seventy elders,—spake seven times upon the cross,—and, after his resurrection, appeared seven times to his disciples.

THIRD <sup>41</sup> PERSON is described as seven lamps of fire, which are the seven spirits of God.

Again, the Apocalypse contains seven synchronisms, which were preceded by a succession of woes addressed to seven churches, recorded in a book with seven seals,<sup>42</sup> denounced by seven angels to the sound of seven trumpets,<sup>43</sup> and revealed by seven thunders or oracular

<sup>41</sup> We have already expatiated on the remarkable veneration which was entertained of old for the number three (see Lec. 9), and four. (See note 31, 36.) These were further illustrated in the twelve patriarchs, the twelve tribes of Israel, the twelve stones of the altar, and the twelve apostles of our Saviour, which equally consisted of the number four trebled; and the 144,000 sealed in the Apocalypse, was the number twelve squared.

<sup>42</sup> This circumstance is recorded in one of the sublime degrees, called the Knight of the East and West. The Most Puissant opens the first seal, and takes from the book a bone quiver full of arrows and a crown, and gives them to the Ancient, saying, "Depart, and continue the conquest." He opens the second seal, and takes out a sword, and gives it to the officer next in rank, saying, "Go, and destroy peace among the profane and wicked Brethren, that they may never again appear in our council." Opening the third seal, he takes a balance, and gives it to the next officer, saying, "Dispense strict justice to the profane and wicked Brethren." On opening the fourth seal, he takes out a skull, and gives it to the next inferior officer, saying, "Go, and endeavour to convince the wicked that death is the reward of their guilt." He then opens the fifth seal, and, taking out a cloth stained with blood, he presents it to the next officer, saying, "The time approaches when we shall punish the profane who have destroyed so many of their Brethren by false accusations." When he opens the sixth seal, the sun is darkened, and the moon stained with blood. He finally opens the seventh seal, and takes out incense, which he gives to a Brother, and also a vase, with seven trumpets, and gives one to each of the seven Ancient Brethren. There is great impropriety in all this.

<sup>43</sup> The sounding of the trumpets is used in the same degree.

voices. The wrath of God against the idolatrous world is let loose by seven angels having seven plagues inclosed in seven golden vials. Idolatry is represented under the figure of a scarlet-coloured beast having seven heads and ten horns,<sup>44</sup> to represent probably the seven hills on which Rome and Constantinople were respectively founded; and seven idolatrous kings,<sup>45</sup> or seven forms of polytheism, are pointed out for destruction.<sup>46</sup>

But let us examine more particularly the machinery of this wonderful book, and we shall find it almost entirely based on the septenary number. It commences with the greeting of the evangelical apostle to

<sup>44</sup> The number ten, as we have already seen, was connected with seven by all antiquity. Thus  $1 + 2 = 3$ , and  $3 + 4 = 7$ ; but  $3 + 7 = 10$ . In the earliest ages we find it preserved. The Lord promised to spare Sodom, if ten righteous men were found in it. When Abraham sent his steward to fetch a wife for his son, he took ten camels, and gold bracelets of ten shekels, for presents. In the construction of the tabernacle, the boards were ten cubits in length, the pillars on each side were ten, the sockets ten, and the curtains ten. In the temple, the cherubim were ten cubits high, the molten sea ten cubits in diameter, and in each cubit ten knobs. There were also ten vases of brass, decorated with lions, oxen, and cherubim. In like manner our Saviour used this number, as is evidenced in the ten lepers, the ten talents, &c. Indeed, the references to this number in the scriptures are very abundant.

<sup>45</sup> Grotius understands this prophecy literally, and names the monarchs here referred to:—Claudius, Nero, Gallia, Otho, Vitellius, Vespasian, and Titus. (Annot. in lib. Evang. p. 1056.)

<sup>46</sup> A most intimate connection is made to subsist between each of the three septenaries of the Apocalypse. Thus the opening of the seventh seal of the first septenary introduces the second septenary of the trumpets; and the sound of the seventh trumpet comprehends the third septenary of the vials.



the seven churches from seven spirits. Then follows his vision of seven golden candlesticks, in the midst of which a sacred form, said to have the seven spirits of God, symbolized by seven lamps burning before the throne, holding in his hand seven stars, emblematical of the seven Asiatic churches.<sup>47</sup> In the midst of the throne, which was surrounded by four cherubic forms,<sup>48</sup> was a lamb with seven horns and seven eyes; and on the right hand of the throne was a book sealed with seven seals, and before it were seven angels with seven trumpets; <sup>49</sup> and a mighty angel, who stood on the earth and on the sea, proclaimed the end of time.<sup>50</sup> When the 7000 men were slain by an earthquake, the seventh

<sup>47</sup> Homer and Virgil both mention seven degrees of blessedness.

<sup>48</sup> The Apocalypse also contains four visions; the first, beginning ch. iv., and ending ch. xi. 18; the second, from ch. xi. 19, to ch. xiv. 20; the third, from ch. xv. to ch. xix. 10; and the fourth, from ch. xix. 11, to ch. xxii. 5.

<sup>49</sup> The 28th degree of Masonry, according to the regime of the Rite ancien et accepte, describes seven cherubim, whose names are written in the circle of the first heaven, to represent the corporeal pleasures of this life, which the Eternal presented to man at the creation, when he taught him to enjoy and to obey. These are—seeing, hearing, smelling, tasting, feeling, tranquillity, and thought.

<sup>50</sup> It is evident, from all these remarkable coincidences, that there was a desire, on the part of the Supreme Being, to impress on the human mind a veneration for this number, else how could such remote circumstances and events tally so exactly as are evinced in the preternatural resurrection of individuals recorded in scripture, which are exactly seven; viz., 1, the widow's son by the agency of Elijah; 2, the son of the Shunamite by Elisha; 3, the corpse which came in contact with the bones of Elisha; 4, the daughter of the ruler of the synagogue, by Jesus Christ; 5, the widow's son of Nain; 6, Lazarus; and, 7, Jesus Christ.

trumpet sounded, and the supernal Grand Lodge was opened in the heavens, never again to be closed.<sup>51</sup>

So frequent and pointed were the references to the number seven in the holy scriptures, in order to keep alive in our hearts a veneration for the Sabbath day.<sup>52</sup> And we have abundant reason to conclude, from a general appropriation of the same number, that the

<sup>51</sup> The Jews had a tradition, derived from the school of Elias, that the world shall exist 6000 years, and then it shall be consumed by fire. They say it was 2000 years void and without law; 2000 years under the law; and 2000 under the Messiah. This opinion was entertained by Justin Martyr, Irenæus, Lactantius, Jerome, and some other Christian fathers; and the symbol was the septenary number, or week, because St. Peter declares that, with God, 1000 years are but as one day. Thus the six days weekly labour represented 6000 years, in which mankind should endure care and trouble; then comes the great Sabbath in heaven, where they rest from their labours: for, as God was six days in creating the world before there was a Sabbath, so he will govern it 6000 years, and then the seventh begins by an eternal rest in heaven.

<sup>52</sup> Nor was this number in less esteem amongst the heathen, as a very brief enumeration of particulars will testify. Thus, the seven score Ogyrvens, or mystical personages, which, according to Taliesin, pertained to the British muse; the seven score knobs in the collar of the mystical ox; the seven persons who returned from *Caer Sidi*, as feigned by the same bard; the seven Pleiades; the seven Hyades; the seven Titans and Titanides; the seven Atlantides; Hydra with his seven heads; the seven Heliades of the Greeks; the seven Cabiri of the Phœnicians; the seven Amschaspands of the Parsees; and the seven pieces into which the body of Bacchus was torn by the Titans; shew equally the predilection of all nations for this number. And the Hindoo mythology, in like manner, had its seven Menus, seven Pitris or Rishis, and seven Brahmadicas. It had also seven heavens and seven earths; the serpent deity Jaganath was represented with seven heads; and the feigned ascent to the happy Swergera bowers was by seven ladders.

Gentile world, as well as the Jews and Christians, was acquainted with the hebdomadal work of the creation.<sup>53</sup> The Greeks and Romans retained a primitive reverence for the seventh day;<sup>54</sup> although we are not authorised to believe that they were always influenced to apply their knowledge to any beneficent purpose. They do not indeed appear to have generally appropriated the seventh day to *devotional* rest, although we are told by Josephus that there is no city, Greek or barbarian, in which the custom of resting on the seventh day is not observed;<sup>55</sup> for the Chaldeans first, and afterwards

<sup>53</sup> The testimony of the learned Grotius tends to establish this fact. He says, "We learn from Josephus, Philo, Tibullus, Clemens Alexandrinus, and Lucian, for I need not mention the Hebrews, that the memory of the seven days' work was preserved, not only among the Greeks and Italians, by honouring the seventh day, but also among the Celtæ and Indians, who all measured the time by weeks, as we learn from Philostratus, Dion Cassius, and Justin Martyr; and also the most ancient names of the day." (Grot. de Verit. Dei. l. i. s. 16.)

<sup>54</sup> Hesiod calls it, *εβδομον ἕρον ἡνυρ*. Tibullus observes, "Saturni aut sacram me tenuisse diem." To the same effect Ovid says, "Cultaque Juddo septima sacra viro." Lucius Accius, in his Poetical Annals, asserts that "Maxima pars Graium Saturno, et maxime Athenæ conficiunt sacra." Philo sweepingly contends that "the seventh day is a holy feast, celebrated, not in any one city or nation, but throughout the whole world." And Rigaltius, from Tertullian, speaking of the Romans, says, "Vos certé estis, qui etiam in laterculum septendierum, solem recepistis, et ex diebus ipsum prælegistis, quodie, lavacrum subtrahatis, aut in vesperam differatis, aut otium, et prandium curetis." In this quotation, Rigaltius is right as to the period, but errs respecting the day, which was not dies Solis, but dies Saturni. To close these authorities, Clemens Alexandrinus says, "Saturni diem, seu Sabbatum, otio, et quieti ubique gentium, Judæorum imitatione assignatum fuisse."

<sup>55</sup> This general belief of the necessity die septima vacare, like all

M M

Seneca, taunted the Jews with an unprofitable waste of the seventh part of their lives by the observance of this weekly Sabbath;<sup>55</sup> and the Emperor Julian, while enjoining on his people obedience to the decalogue, especially excepted the fourth commandment.<sup>57</sup>

The seventh day, however, was most frequently venerated; because the heathen knew that numerus septenarius est Deo gratissimus;<sup>58</sup> and it was observed as a distinctive institution, to give some colour of truth to their spurious worship;<sup>59</sup> for, though they did not uni-

other truths concealed in the mysteries, was symbolized during initiation by many ceremonies. The candidate was conducted through seven stages, six of which were attended with much labour and difficulty, terror, and darkness, while the seventh was a state of light, repose, and enjoyment. The symbol was a ladder with seven steps.

<sup>55</sup> Jerem. Lam. i. 7. The fact is, the week of seven days was always used by the descendants of Noah who held the true faith; although the observance of the Sabbath, as a day of rest, was suspended by the Israelites in Egypt; but it was renewed by a solemn covenant in the wilderness. The hebdomadal division of time was kept up amongst the heathen by tradition, although many varieties are found in different nations. At one time the Greeks observed the decada, and the Romans the nundinæ; for the days being dedicated to the sun, moon, and planets, worship was paid to each divinity on his own particular day.

<sup>57</sup> The periods of worship observed by different nations were sometimes regulated by the appearances of the heavenly bodies; and at others by some expediency or state necessity; governed by a reference to the convenience of man, rather than the commands of God.

<sup>58</sup> By the observance of fifty-two Sabbaths, and seven solemn days of festival, rest is obtained during the sixth part of the lunar year, which consists of three hundred and fifty-four days; or, by reckoning the Sabbaths for a seventh part of life, we acquire rest and refreshment for the due nourishment of our bodies, and the good of our souls.

<sup>59</sup> The following days of the week are set apart for public worship

versally appropriate one day in seven to sacred purposes, they entertained a clear idea that the seventh was dies quietus—a holy day; and hence they kept exequiæ on the seventh day after the birth of a child; and seven days after death they buried the corpse.<sup>60</sup> Indeed, the frequent references to the number seven, which have been already noticed, can scarcely be ascribed to any event but to the institution of a Sabbath.<sup>61</sup>

in different nations at the present time:—Sunday by the Christians; Monday by the Grecians; Tuesday by the Persians; Wednesday by the Assyrians; Thursday by the Egyptians; Friday by the Turks; and Saturday by the Jews.

<sup>60</sup> The seventh day after the serpent Python was vanquished by Apollo, solemn games were instituted; the seventh of which was consecrated by a hymn called Pæan. Indeed, the seventh day of every lunar month in Greece was a festival in honour of Apollo, to whom all seventh days were sacred, because one of them was his birth-day, whence he was sometimes called Hebdomagenes. The story we have in Hesiod,—*καὶ ἑβδομῆ, &c.*

————— the seventh day is sacred,  
'Cause Phoebus then was of Latona born.

<sup>61</sup> Bro. Rosenberg applies the symbol of the double triangle to illustrate this truth. He says,—“*✧ c'est la perfection de l'univers dans l'ouvrage mystique des six jours, ou l'on assigne au monde le haut et le bas, l'orient et l'occident, le midi et le septentrion; ainsi ce hieroglyphe du monde en découvre les sept lumieres dans les mysteres des sept jours de la création, car le centre du senaire fait le septenaire sur lequel roule et repose la nature, et que Dieu a choisi pour sanctifier son nom adorable. Je dis donc que la lumiere du monde sort du septenaire, parce que l'on monte de lui au denaire, qui est le horizon de l'éternité, d'où partent et la puissance et la vertu des choses.*” (Explic. du Tableau, p. 36.)

## LECTURE XXI.

## THE SIGNIFICATION OF THE LETTER G.

"It is now incumbent upon me to demonstrate to you the great signification of the letter G, wherewith Lodges and the medals of Masons are ornamented. To apply it to the name of God only, is depriving it of part of its Masonic import; although I have already shown that the symbols used in Lodges are expressive of the Divinity's being the great object of Masonry, as Architect of the world."—HUTCHINSON.

"The letter G is not only expressive of the name of the Great Architect of the Universe, but also denotes the science of geometry, so necessary to artists. But the adoption of it by Masons, implies no more than their respect for those inventions which demonstrate to the world the power, the wisdom, and beneficence of the Almighty Builder in the works of the creation."—DALCHO.

"The letter G denotes Deity, before whom we all ought to bow with worship and adoration."—AMERICAN LECTURES.

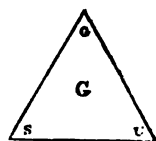
THE above writers, in conformity with the arrangements of the science which they profess to explain, have assigned two distinct meanings to the letter G.<sup>1</sup> In

<sup>1</sup> Professor Robison, in his *Proofs of a Conspiracy*, says, "G is grace; the flaming star is the torch of reason. Those who possess knowledge are indeed Illuminati." When prejudice warps the mind, and reason is sacrificed to establish a favourite theory, we need not be surprised to find truth superseded by fiction, and the production offered to the world as the result of sober reflection, and the combination of just principles.

the details of Operative Masonry, it refers to geometry;<sup>2</sup> and in those of Speculative Masonry, to the Supreme Architect of the Universe. The latter, and most extensive application, is the sense in which I propose to consider it in the present Lecture. The Jews expressed the Deity by a jod within an equilateral triangle,<sup>3</sup> and in this practice they were imitated by the Gentiles, because the triangle,<sup>4</sup> containing three

<sup>2</sup> In a document issued from the Supreme Council of the 33rd Degree, in 1802, we find the following remark:—"The sublime figure of the Divinity, formed in the Fellowcraft's Degree, can be elegantly illustrated only by those who possess some knowledge of the Talmud. Most of the words in the sublime degrees are derived from the Chaldean, Hebrew, and Latin languages."

<sup>3</sup> The 29th Degree of Masonry possesses a hieroglyph, or delta, which is thus explained:—"The triangle, or delta, is the mysterious figure of the Eternal. The three letters which you see signify as follows:—G, at the top of the triangle, refers to the Grand Cause of the Masons; and S, at the left hand, the submission to the same Order; and the U, at the right hand, the union that ought to reign amongst the Brethren; which, altogether, make but one body, or equal figure, in all its parts. This is the triangle called equilateral. The great letter G, placed in the centre of the triangle, signifies the Great Architect of the Universe, who is God; and in this ineffable name is found all the divine attributes. This letter being placed in the centre of the triangle, is for us to understand that every true Mason must have it profoundly in his heart."



<sup>4</sup> Bro. Rosenberg says, "The Jews and the Masons have the same point of union in the emblem  $\Delta$ , which is nothing more than the re-union of the three elements, and in which we also find the sign or mark of the Divinity, the Creator, Preserver, Mover of all Things. The same sign or mark is employed to represent Providence; with this difference only, that an eye is placed within the triangle. We

equal sides in one perfect figure, was an appropriate symbol of that one God who was triplified in all nations, to constitute a perfect Deity in the combined characters of Creator, Preserver, and Destroyer. We will then proceed to enquire, since the heathen, in common with the Jews, used the same symbol, to what extent the Spurious Freemasonry participated in the patriarchal privilege of knowing the one true God. In this enquiry, it will be found that a general idea of one Supreme Intelligence, called in the Lectures of Masonry the great Geometrician and Architect of the Universe,<sup>5</sup> whose holy name is designated by the letter G,<sup>6</sup> who created and superintends the universe, was acknowledged by the patriarchs and Jews from revelation, and by the heathen from the light of nature,<sup>7</sup> corroborated

find the same emblem in the higher degrees of Masonry; but it is doubled ✨, and represents the two temples of Jerusalem." In due deference to Bro. Rosenberg's opinion, I am rather inclined to think that it refers to the two natures of Christ.

<sup>5</sup> The French have instituted a supplementary degree, founded on the letter G, which they call *Le Petit Architecte*; but it is so intimately connected with one of the degrees of Symbolical Masonry, that I cannot consistently explain it. The same may be said of another degree, called the *Grand Architect*, or *Scotch Fellowcraft*. (*Compagnon Ecossois*.)

<sup>6</sup> "The orientalist, Lucas, who wrote in the seventeenth century, speaking of the ancient Pythagoreans, gives the letters G and D as sacred letters among them. The first signifying Geometry, and the latter Daimonia, or the knowledge of godly things." (*Husenbeth's Lecture*, F. Q. R. vol. ii. p. 273.)

<sup>7</sup> "The works of nature want only to be contemplated; when contemplated, they have everything in them which can astonish by their greatness; for, of the vast scale of operation through which our discoveries carry us, at one end we see an intelligent Power arranging



by the voice of tradition, although the latter honoured him not as God, from a mistaken opinion respecting his attributes and perfections.

In taking a view of the wonderful works of creation, the celestial, as well as the terrestrial worlds, one would suppose that direct atheism could never have had existence in the mind, even of the rudest and most uninformed of God's rational creatures.<sup>8</sup> The smallest object in nature—a simple blade of grass, which defies the utmost art and ingenuity of man to imitate, is in itself sufficient to display the workings of a superior power.<sup>9</sup> Accordingly we find men in a state of unso-

planetary systems, fixing, for instance, the trajectory of Saturn, or constructing a ring of two hundred thousand miles diameter to surround his body, and be suspended like a magnificent arch over the heads of its inhabitants; and at the other, bending a hooked tooth, concerting and providing an appropriate mechanism for clasping and reclasping of the filaments of the feather of the humming bird. We have proof, not only of both these works proceeding from an intelligent agent, but of their proceeding from the same agent." (Paley's Nat. Theol. c. 27.)

<sup>8</sup> How truly Masonic is that beautiful passage in one of Bishop Watson's sermons, where he says, "When a man makes a watch, builds a ship, erects a silk mill, constructs a telescope, we do not scruple to say, that the man has a design in what he does. And can we say that this solar system, a thousand times more regular in all its motions than watches, ships, or silk mills—that the infinity of other systems dispersed through the immensity of space, inconceivably surpassing in magnitude and complication of motion, this, of which our earth is but a minute part—or even that the eye, which now reads what is here written, a thousand times better fitted for its functions than any telescope—can we say that there was no design in the formation of these things?"

<sup>9</sup> A stupendous evidence of the truth of this conclusion is spread over the face of nature, while I am engaged in the composition of

phisticated nature, uniformly induced by these stupendous phenomena to acknowledge a present deity; for absolute atheism owes its origin to the pride of philosophy rather than to the incredulity of indolence.<sup>10</sup>

In honour of such a being there exist, amongst all nations, a series of religious services. It is true, they are sometimes extravagant, and sometimes fabulous;<sup>11</sup> but always addressed with decent solemnity to an omniscient and all-powerful deity, who could hear the

this lecture in the hoar frost which falls from heaven; the millions and countless myriads (the production of a few hours) of small jagged flakes of pure and dazzling whiteness, which decorate every object in the creation; and equally with the fertilizing and prolific power of the summer's sun, will be found to proclaim the omnipotence and divinity of Him, whose power is thus displayed for the benefit of his creatures.

<sup>10</sup> Lord Bacon says, that "the Indians of the west have names for their particular gods, though they have no name for God; as if the heathens should have had the name Jupiter, Apollo, Mars, &c., but not the word Deus; which shows that even these barbarous people have the notion, though they have not the latitude and extent of it. So that against atheists the very savages take part with the very subtilest philosophers." Indeed, who can doubt, from the structure of his own frame, fearfully and wonderfully made, but it was the workmanship of an infinite and intelligent Being; and the contemplation of its intricate machinery, cannot fail to lead to the conclusion that this being is no other than God, whose power over his works is unrestrained by any obstruction from matter.

<sup>11</sup> Amidst the confused notions of God, and the imperfect rites of divine worship in the Gentile world, which contained some indistinct rays of light, weakly pointing through almost impenetrable darkness towards their pristine fountain, the true religion was undoubtedly disseminated. "For," says Dr. Ellis, "if there had not been once a true religion, we should never have heard of bad ones. Every mode of Gentile worship was some divine institution perverted."

devout prayers of his worshippers, and grant their petitions.<sup>12</sup> The spurious Freemasonry, however, when it threw aside the genial light of revelation, and took nature for its guide, transferred the adoration of the worshipper from the Creator to the creature, although a tradition of the former was never totally eradicated.<sup>13</sup> Hence the name of God was still known; for Jove or Jupiter amongst the Greeks and Romans was only a corruption of Jehovah; and the Il of the Tyrians was

<sup>12</sup> And it is presumed that however a system of polytheism may have prevailed in the 'darker ages, it was preceded, and probably accompanied by a knowledge of the divine unity; although the belief was very imperfectly enunciated. Many of these nations were involved in the grossest ignorance respecting his peculiar attributes; many acknowledged him through a belief in their national traditions; and a contemplation of his visible works frequently produced an indistinct conviction that some manifestation of gratitude was due to the Almighty Architect; all agreeing that there does exist a perfect Being, infinite in power, and eternal in essence, to whom the rites of sacrifice were an acceptable oblation.

<sup>13</sup> The hierophants in every nation had the sagacity to discover the order and regularity with which the planets moved in their respective orbits; and the two superior luminaries, being the most magnificent objects presented to the senses, were pronounced the greatest deities, and the rites of worship were consequently offered to them in the way of propitiation. This was the first step into that labyrinth of sin and shame by which mankind were in the end bewildered and lost. The descent from truth to error was gradual, until ambitious and designing men found an interest in mystifying the vulgar mind; and then, the most simple facts being veiled in allegory, and overwhelmed with the heavy machinery of hieroglyphical symbols, at length became so complicated and intricate, as to puzzle even the hierophant himself, whose province it was to explain them; which accounts for the many and varying versions of the same tradition which we find amongst ancient nations.

the Hebrew El,<sup>14</sup> although the true reference was obscured. The key of the cabinet being lost, all attempts to recover it were unavailing.<sup>15</sup> And as the primitive traditions became gradually more unintelligible in the increasing degeneracy of mankind, it was evident that nothing less than a divine instructor, according to the voice of Jewish prophecy, would be able to regenerate the world, to restore the primitive worship to its original purity, and to teach the true system of religion by a plain and intelligible revelation from heaven.

Let us then consider how far a knowledge of ONE divine object of worship pervaded the spurious systems of religion and Freemasonry in every part of the world. If we commence the inquiry with Egypt, which was one of the earliest apostate nations, we shall find the hierophant teaching his novices that the universe contains one eternal and self-existent Being, the Creator

<sup>14</sup> Bryant, from Democritus, says, "El was the name of the supreme deity, and was admitted as such originally among all the nations of the east. They who applied this name to the sun, still looked up to that object of their adoration, as the chief being, and lord of all things." (*ibid.* vol. vi. p. 225.)

<sup>15</sup> "In a length," says Bacon, "being habituated to error, if truth itself had been divulged among them, they would have suspected it to be only a corruption of some of their fables." Justly did the philosopher say, that truth was hidden at the bottom of a well, for the wisest heathens were unable to discover where she had been deposited. They continued the search, however, through the medium of reason, by the assistance of oracles, and by observing the motions, distances, and presumed influences of the heavenly bodies; but, unfortunately, as their speculations were not under the guidance of revealed truth, they strayed wider and wider from the mark; for the data being erroneous, the conclusion could not be correct.

and Governor of the world,<sup>16</sup> endowed with wisdom, strength, and beauty.<sup>17</sup> But this great truth was concealed under symbols and hieroglyphics, which were placed in the custody of the chief officers of the mysteries, and initiation was the only means of participating in the wisdom there embodied. All the poets and philosophers drew their knowledge from this copious fountain; and the mythology of Egypt became the mythology of almost all other nations. Hence the fundamental principles of religion, as taught by that people, were never wholly obliterated; the chief of which was a knowledge of the divine unity and power,<sup>18</sup> and a future state of rewards and punishments;<sup>19</sup> and

<sup>16</sup> St. Paul, who was a sound philosopher as well as an inspired divine, says that, "when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened." (Rom. i. 21.)

<sup>17</sup> "Were you ever struck," says an intelligent correspondent, "with the Hebrew words for wisdom, strength, and beauty:—דָּבָר (*dabar*, λογος, or divine wisdom); עֹז (*oz*, strength); and בְּמָר (*gomer*, beauty, or perfection). The initials of which words are בְּעָד (God). I scarcely know if this be accident, or intention on the part of those who first introduced wisdom, strength and beauty, into our lectures."

<sup>18</sup> They could not, indeed, resist the evidence of their senses, on a view of all the objects of the creation. They admitted that the world had been framed by a being of infinite power; but in the absence of revelation, they could not agree on the particulars of his nature and essence; therefore, to speak in the language of Masonry, "their faith not being well grounded, they could not trust in him with a firm and humble confidence."

<sup>19</sup> The Sibylline oracles gave a hint of this—

Tunc ardeus fluvius cælo manabit ab alto,  
 Igneus, atque locos consumet funditûs omnes,

it was transmitted, along with the spurious Freemasonry, to the period when Jesus Christ appeared in the world.

In Greece this knowledge was revealed to none but those who were admitted to the esoterick mysteries, or, in other words, to priests, legislators, philosophers, and poets, to whom, it was believed, this most important secret might be safely entrusted. Being a doctrine of great moment, the divine unity was communicated under the most solemn obligations of secrecy, and after long and difficult probations, in which the mind was prepared by a variety of hardships and sufferings for the reception of this sublime truth.<sup>20</sup> And after full proof had been acquired that the aspirant possessed the necessary qualifications, the *autopsia*, or exhibition of light and knowledge, was revealed to him. He was conducted triumphantly, amidst the sweet symphonies of unseen music, to those plains of ravishing delight which were to be the future and eternal abode of the virtuous initiated;<sup>21</sup> and here he was

Terramque, oceanumque ingentem, et cœrula ponti,  
Stagnaque, tum fluvios, fontes ditemque severum,  
Cœlestemque polum, cœli quoque lumina in unum  
Fluxa ruent; formâ deletâ prorsus eorum  
Astra cadent etenim de cœlo cuncta revulsa.

<sup>20</sup> The dread of undergoing these severe trials of fortitude and moral courage, materially reduced the number of candidates for such an honour.

<sup>21</sup> The perturbation of his spirits was allayed by a revelation of the ever verdant plains of Elysium; and the souls of the just were represented in the enjoyment of those pure delights which constitute the reward of piety and virtue; while the souls of the wicked were exhibited as dwelling for ever in the burning fires of Tartarus.

made acquainted with the great secret, in a hymn chaunted on the subject of the ONE TRUE AND ONLY GOD, whose name was —.

With his intellect thus opened to a new and interesting subject of meditation, the epopt entered deeply into the metaphysical doctrines of the hierophant, who taught that the ONE eternal deity was too august a being to be approached by mortals; that his dwelling place was in the sun;<sup>22</sup> and that the hero gods usually worshipped, were formerly living men who had been deified for their virtues, and were dignified with the high office of mediators between him and his creatures; and that through them alone divine worship ought to be offered, and human petitions preferred.<sup>23</sup> That these tutelary deities carry up the desires of men to heaven, and bring from thence assurances of protection and revelations of future events, which they communicate through the medium of dreams.<sup>24</sup> Thus was

Hic locus est, partes ubi se via findit in ambas.  
 Dextera, quæ ditis magni sub mœnia tendit;  
 Hæc iter Elysium nobis; et læva malorum  
 Exercet pœnas, etad impia Tartara mittit. (.Æn. l. vi. 540.)

<sup>22</sup> Some divines have thought that the place of punishment is in the sun; and that the rebel angels were cast into that region of torment, there to dwell for ever in devouring fire. If this be true, the worship of the heathen was directed to demons in their legitimate place of abode.

<sup>23</sup> Hesiod. Oper. et Dier. i. 250.

<sup>24</sup> Plat. in Crit. I pause one moment to mark the coincidence which subsists between this doctrine and the vision of Jacob at Bethel. The ascending and descending of the hero gods, in the character of angelic messengers; the knowledge imparted by dreams, as the patriarch received his revelation; equally lead to the irre-

the knowledge of one God, "Jehovah, Jove, or Lord,"<sup>25</sup> transmitted in the spurious Freemasonry, during the early ages of the world, by those who professed and practised the doctrines of polytheism.<sup>26</sup> The author of the Book of Wisdom testifies that the heathen were acquainted with the incommunicable name of God, but that they profaned it by applying the sacred designation to stocks and stones.<sup>27</sup>

sistible conclusion, that this event was embodied in the spurious Freemasonry, and that it had been placed there by the Egyptian hierophants, who learned it from his son Joseph, as a remarkable manifestation of the divinity worthy of being put on record in their most sacred institutions.

<sup>25</sup> Macrobius, in his Saturnalia, says, "it was admitted amongst the heathen that JAO, the Jove or Jupiter of the spurious Freemasonry, was the one supreme God.

<sup>26</sup> The poet says, *Επτα με*, &c.

Seven sounding letters sing the praise of one,  
Th' immortal God, th' Almighty Deity;  
Father of all that cannot weary be,  
I am th' Eternal viol of all things,  
Whereby the melody so sweetly rings  
Of heaven's music.

"What these seven letters are that do express God is easy to guess: they are the letters of the name of JEHOVAH." (Lightfoot. Miscel.)

<sup>27</sup> Wisd. xiv. 21. Orpheus, if such a person really existed, employed much time and ability in improving the mysteries; and it was the hymn, attributed to this celebrated poet, that was sung at the *autopsia*. "This kind of poetry corrupted mens' minds, and drew them on by a gentle fascination to the practice of idolatry." It appears, however, that in contributing so essentially to the advancement of the mysteries, Orpheus entertained a great anxiety that they should continue to embody the above truth; and therefore it was that he introduced that famous anthem, which was always performed during the initiations, and has been preserved by Clemens



It has been already observed that this truth was communicated as an ineffable secret. But its substance is found in public inscriptions. These, however, constituted an inexplicable enigma to the people. A motto to this effect was frequently placed over the portal of the Egyptian temples.<sup>28</sup>

Quod fuit, quod est, quod que futurum est.<sup>29</sup>

And hence, from a belief that there was a divine power

Alexandrinus, to the following purport:—"When the doors are carefully guarded to exclude the profane, I will communicate the SECRET OF SECRETS to the aspirant perfectly initiated. Attend, therefore, to my words, for I shall reveal a solemn and unexpected truth to your startled ears—a truth which will overturn all your preconceived opinions, and convey to your mind unalloyed happiness. Let your soul be elevated to the contemplation of divinity. Adore him, for he is the governor of the world. Know that he is ONE—that he has no equal—and that to him all things are indebted for their existence. He is everywhere present, though invisible; and all human thoughts and actions are open to his inspection."

<sup>28</sup> Fontenelle gives the following curious anecdote of a response from the oracle of one of these inscribed temples. Thulis, a king of Egypt, being puffed up with pride, from the extent of his dominions, went to the oracle of Serapis, and thus addressed it:—"Thou that art the god of fire, and who governest the course of the heavens, tell me the truth, was there ever, or will there ever be, one so puissant as myself?" The oracle answered him thus:—"First God; then the word and spirit; all united in ONE, whose power can never end. Go hence immediately, O mortal, whose life is always uncertain!"

<sup>29</sup> On the temple at Sais, in Lower Egypt, the inscription was thus varied—*Εγω ειμι, &c.*

I am all that hath been, and is, and shall be;  
And my veil no mortal hath yet removed.

Plutarch says, that the word *EI, tu es*, was inscribed on the temple of Apollo.

in this emblematical sentence, Arrian tells us, that the people entertained such a high veneration for their temples, that they approached them on their bended knees; and in times of public calamity, the women prostrated themselves in the pronaos, sweeping the pavement with the hair of their heads.<sup>30</sup> The poets, historians, and philosophers of Greece, all of whom had been initiated, unite in describing the Supreme Being as ONE, single, divine, and unapproachable essence, who created and governs the world.<sup>31</sup> And in India the Supreme Deity is thus made to describe himself in one of the sacred books, which has been preserved and transmitted from an unknown period by successive hierophants of the spurious Freemasonry.—“ I was even at first, not any other thing; that which exists, the supreme; afterwards, I am that which is; and he who must remain am I.”<sup>32</sup>

<sup>30</sup> Montf. Ant. tom. ii. p. 37, 38.

<sup>31</sup> Thus Macrobius, speaking of the Syrians, says, “ They give the name of Adad, which signifies *one*, to the god on whom they bestow the highest adoration.” And Lucan affirms, “ Jupiter est, quodcumque vides, quodcumque moveris.”

<sup>32</sup> M. Anquetil de Perron, as we are informed by Mr. Orme (Hist. Mogul Empire, p. 239), says, that a translation was made in 1656, by command of the Sultan Dara, of an *Oupunishat*, extracted from the Vedas, which are deemed the oldest books in the world except the Jewish scriptures. This word means, “ the Secret that is not to be revealed.” And what was this great mystery which was so carefully concealed in those ancient books? Like the secret of the Egyptian and Grecian mysteries, it was nothing less than the unity of the godhead, under the name of RUDER; which is thus explained in another of their sacred books:—“ The angels having assembled themselves together in heaven before Ruder, made obeisance, and asked him, ‘ O Ruder, what art thou?’ Ruder replied, ‘ were there

Thus, by the obscure traces of an original revelation preserved in the spurious Freemasonry of ancient times, the abstract knowledge and belief of one God the Creator, as represented in our Lodges by the letter G,<sup>33</sup> was perpetuated amongst mankind,<sup>34</sup> although it is remarkable that with the clearest admissions of the truth, the wisest men amongst the heathen were altogether ignorant of the value or practical utility of the knowledge they possessed.<sup>35</sup> And this displays in

any other, I would describe myself by a similitude.—*I always was, I always am, I always shall be.* There is no other, so that I can say to you, I am like him. In this ME is the inward essence, and the exterior substance of all things. I am the primitive cause of all things that exist in the east, or west, or north, or south; above or below, it is I. I am all. I am older than all. I am the king of kings. My attributes are transcendent. I am truth. I am the spirit of creation. I AM THE CREATOR. I am almighty. I am purity. I am the first, and the middle, and the end. I am light.” Here we have a striking coincidence in sentiment with what is expressed in our own prophetic writings; but how inferior in sublimity and pathos does it appear, after reading the matchless passage in Isaiah xlv. 5, &c.

<sup>33</sup> In the degree of Secret Master we find the following passage:—“What signifies the letter G in the blazing star? Glory, grandeur, gomel. What do you mean by these three words? By glory I mean God. Grandeur signifies that a man may become eminent by virtue. Gomel is an Hebrew word which signifies thanksgiving. It is said to have been the first word that Adam spoke when he beheld Eve.”

<sup>34</sup> Zoroaster the Magian (Euseb. de Præp. Evan. l. i.), says of God, that “he is the first, incorruptible, eternal, unmade, indivisible, most unlike everything, the leader or author of all good, unbribable, the best of the good, the wisest of the wise. He is also the Father of equitable law and justice, self-taught, perfect, and the only inventor of the natural holy.”

<sup>35</sup> The Abbe Barthelemy puts the following admission of this truth into the mouth of the high priest of Ceres.—“In our days we have

N N

striking colours the total insufficiency of human reason to penetrate the secret mysteries of the divine economy with regard to man; for after these sages had exhausted their ingenuity in searching into the attributes of God, they died, if not altogether without hope, at least in utter uncertainty whether their knowledge would improve their condition in another state of existence.<sup>36</sup> Thus bewildered by the incoherent and contradictory speculations of philosophy, many wise men abandoned the inquiry, and waited for a teacher divinely authorised to communicate the attributes of the Deity and the true system of human salvation.<sup>37</sup>

seen the existence of the Deity either totally denied, or called in question; that existence so long and uniformly attested by the consent of all nations. Some philosophers formally reject it; others overturn it by their principles. But all those reasoners who attempt to fathom the essence of that infinite being, or to account for his operations, necessarily lose themselves in the incomprehensibility of their subject. Ask them what is God? they will answer, *that which has neither beginning nor end.*—A pure spirit, an extremely subtle matter, air, a fire endowed with intelligence, the world—no, the soul of the world, to which it is united as the soul is to the body. He is the single principle of all things. He is the principle of good. Matter is the principle of evil. Everything is executed by his command, and under his eye.” (Anachar. vol. iii. p. 149.)

<sup>36</sup> They were in the precise situation which was foretold by an inspired prophet of the true God. (See Isaiah xxix. 10, 11, 12.)

<sup>37</sup> The further consideration of this interesting subject, and a view of its application to Freemasonry, is deferred till we come to the Royal Arch (Lect. xlv.), when it will be resumed in a copious explanation of the Jewish Tetragrammaton, or Sacred Name of God, as enunciated in that sublime degree.

## LECTURE XXII.

## THE INUNDATIONS OF THE RIVER NILE.

“ In the time of Euclid the river Nile overflowed so far, that many of the dwellings of the people of Egypt were destroyed. Euclid instructed them in the art of making mighty walls and ditches, to stop the progress of the water ; and by geometry measured out the land, and divided it into partitions, so that each man might ascertain his own property.”—OLD MASONIC MANUSCRIPT.

“ The inhabitants retiring into their towns on the warning of the northern wind and the dog-star, remained idle for two months or more, till the waters were perfectly drained. Therefore the prudence of the Egyptians, before the overflowing, chiefly consisted in observing the termination of the vernal winds, the return of the northerly, which began with the summer, and at last, the rising of the dog-star, which circumstance was to them the most remarkable point of the heavens.”

LA PLUCHE.

THE Tyrians, by their intercourse with the Greeks, had greatly improved their system of astronomy<sup>1</sup> and

<sup>1</sup> Astronomy was first introduced into Greece by the Cyclops.—*Quicquid magnitudine sua nobile est, Cyclopi manu dicitur fabricatum.*—“ The Cyclopians were of a size superior to the common race of mankind. Among the many tribes of the Amonians which went abroad, were to be found people, who were styled Anakim, and were descended from the sons of Anac, so that this history, though carried to a great excess, was probably founded in truth. They were also famous for architecture, which they introduced into Greece, as we are told by Herodotus. And in all parts, whither they came, they erected noble structures, which were remarkable for their height

geometry,<sup>2</sup> and were therefore well qualified to perform any service within the range of those noble sciences. A very few years after the Babylonish captivity, Tyre produced an able Brother, whose name has descended to our times with so much honour, that many have ascribed to him the absolute invention of geometry.<sup>3</sup> I refer to Euclid, whose fame has been transmitted in the authorised lectures of Masonry.

When Egypt was first peopled by Mizraim and his followers, they cast their seed into the ground at the usual season, and it produced a plentiful crop. But when the corn was nearly ripe and fit for the sickle, they were surprised to find the labours of the year destroyed by a fearful inundation of the river,<sup>4</sup> which

and beauty." (Bryant. Anal. vol. ii. p. 225.) It has been argued, on good grounds, that the Cyclops were Titan Celtæ; and thus Fosbroke forms his analogies. (Encyc. of Ant. vol. i. p. 6.) "The abacus of the gate of the lions at Mycenæ, which was built by the Cyclops, supports four balls, or circles, which are again surmounted by a second abacus, similar to the first. They are supposed to have been derived from the worship of Mithras, the lion being the symbol. The triangular form of the stone had a particular signification. The Cyclops were worshippers of fire, Vulcan, and the sun."

<sup>2</sup> Tyre was at this time a place of princely magnificence, as appears from the 27th and 28th chapters of Ezekiel, which will repay the trouble of perusal.

<sup>3</sup> It will be unnecessary to add that geometry was fully understood before the time of Euclid, although he improved and polished the science by his superior genius, and reduced it into such a systematic form as to render it more accessible to those who came after him. He was an expert Mason, and applied his geometry to the improvement of several other sciences.

<sup>4</sup> "The Nile," says Tzetzes, quoted by Diodorus, "has had three names: the first was Ocean; the second Actos, on account of its rapidity; and the third Egyptus. The name of Nile is modern."

rose to the height of twenty-four feet, covering the whole face of the country; and not only destroyed their harvest, but swept away their flocks and herds, and compelled the inhabitants to seek for safety in the mountains. The waters did not subside for ten or eleven weeks. Mizraim, being disconcerted at this unexpected occurrence, removed into Upper Egypt with a portion of his followers, leaving the rest in possession of the lower part of the country.

They soon discovered that these floods<sup>s</sup> were extremely beneficial to the soil, by the quantity of warp or mud which they deposited. Experience in a few years taught them to turn the occurrence to advantage, by delaying their seed time till the waters had returned to their channel, and exhausted themselves in the Mediterranean Sea. They found that the inundation was heralded by an etesian wind from the north, when

<sup>s</sup> There are those who interpret almost all the fables of the heathen mythology to the overflowing of the Nile. Ex. gr. the fable of Niobe is thus explained:—"The hawk and the hoop were the names and the symbolical figures given to two winds, the return whereof the Egyptians were most concerned to observe. The hawk signified the etesian northerly wind, which, in the beginning of the summer, drives the vapours towards the south, and which covering Ethiopia with thick clouds, there resolves them into rains (the tears of Niobe), and makes the Nile swell all along its course. The hoop, on the contrary, signified the southerly wind, which promoted the draining of the waters, and the return of which proclaimed the measuring of the land, and the time of sowing. Now, Niobe signifies the river overflowing the plain, from *nuah*, habitares, to sojourn, and *ob*, exundation. Thus, Nyob, mora exundationis. The insult Nyobe gives Latona, is the necessity she lays the Egyptians under of flying, like amphibious animals, to terraces surrounded with water. The fourteen children of Nyobe, are the fourteen cubits that mark the several

the sun<sup>6</sup> was in Cancer, which forcing the annual vapours southward, towards the Abyssinian mountains, produced incessant rains, that surcharged the river, and overflowed its banks.<sup>7</sup> They discovered also that the floods always prevailed at the heliacal rising of a most magnificent star towards the south, which warned them to prepare for the beneficent event, by driving their cattle to the high country, that they might remain uninjured during the prevalence of the waters, and retiring themselves into the towns and places of security. This star was called Sihor, or the Dog or Nile

increases of the Nile. These fourteen cubits are still seen represented by fourteen children upon the feet and arms of the figure of the Nile, now in the Tuilleries." (From the Abbe Pluche's *Hist. du Ciel*.)

<sup>6</sup> Jablonski has interpreted the epithet *arueri*, which the Egyptians gave to Horus, or the sun, to signify, *efficacious virtue*. The expression perfectly characterises the phenomena which happen during the reign of this god. It is in summer, in fact, that the sun manifests all his powers in Egypt. It is then that he swells the waters of the river with rains, exhaled by him in the air, and driven against the summit of the Abyssinian mountains; it is then that the husbandmen reckon on the treasures of agriculture. It was natural for them to honour him with the name of *arueri*, or efficacious virtue, to mark these auspicious effects. (Savery's *Letters in Egypt, &c.*)

<sup>7</sup> "Three remarkable appearances," says Bruce, in his *Travels*, "attend the inundation of the Nile. Every morning in Abyssinia is clear, and the sun shines: about nine, a small cloud, not above four feet broad, appears in the east, whirling violently round as if upon an axis, but, arrived near the zenith, it first abates its motion, then loses its form, extends itself greatly, and seems to call up vapours from all opposite quarters. These clouds having attained nearly the same height, rush against each other with great violence. The air, impelled before the heaviest mass, or swiftest mover, makes an impression of its own form in the collection of clouds opposite, and



star ;<sup>8</sup> and was afterwards denominated by the Greeks, Seirios, and by the Latins, Sirius, which name it still retains.<sup>9</sup>

These inundations caused the inhabitants great rejoicings. But it usually happened that when the waters had subsided, and they returned to their agricultural pursuits, the sediment which had been deposited by the retreating river,<sup>10</sup> had obliterated their

the moment it has taken possession of the space made to receive it, the most violent thunder possible to be conceived instantly follows, with heavy rains."

<sup>8</sup> " Anubis is the personification of the Egyptian initiations ; the dog was consecrated to him, because this god was the guardian of the holy doctrine shut up in the sanctuaries. Egyptian monuments represent him with the head of a dog ; and Virgil and Ovid give him the name of a barker, *latrator*. Sirius, or the dog-star was, according to the Persians, the sentinel of heaven, and the guardian of the gods ; the sick implored his aid before dying, and gave from his hand a little food to a dog that was led to his bed. The dog, it was said, was the symbol of the greater initiation to the mysteries." (Portal. Symb. Colours, in Weale's Archit. p. 25.)

<sup>9</sup> " The warning given by the dog-star being their most important concern, the Egyptians, from its rising, anciently dated the beginning of their year, and the whole series of their feasts ; wherefore, instead of representing it under the form of a star, which might not distinguish it from another, they delineated it under the figure relative to its function and name ; they called it the dog-star, the door-keeper, the star which opens or shuts, closing one year, as it were, and opening another. When they had a mind to express the renewal of the year, they represented it under the form of a *door-keeper*, easy to be distinguished by the attribute of a *key*, or else they gave it two heads, back to back, the one of an old man, which marked the expiring year, and the other of a young one, which denoted the new." (Fellows. Anc. Mys. p. 10.)

<sup>10</sup> The Egyptians believed that the yearly inundations of the Nile proceeded from the abundant tears which Isis shed for the loss of Osiris.

temporary landmarks, which originated violent disputes respecting their several localities. Being at length tired of these annual contentions, and hearing that a Lodge of Masons was in existence at Alexandria, over which Euclid presided, the Egyptians resolved to refer all litigated matters to this Grand Lodge. Euclid<sup>11</sup> undertook the task, and with the assistance of his Grand Warden, Straton the philosopher, collected the scattered elements of geometry,<sup>12</sup> and formed them into

<sup>11</sup> The Abbe Barthelemy puts these unphilosophical theories into the mouth of Euclid as a part of his system:—"Imagine a circle, a sort of wheel, the circumference of which, twenty-eight times larger than that of the earth, contains an immense body of fire in its concavity. From the nave, the diameter of which is equal to that of the earth, torrents of light are continually escaping that illuminate our world. Such is the idea we may form of the sun. We may obtain one of the moon by supposing its circumference nineteen times larger than that of our globe. The igneous particles which arise from the earth fly off in the day, and collect in a single point of the heavens to form the sun; in the night they collect in several points, and are converted into stars. But as these exhalations are quickly consumed, they are perpetually renewed to procure us every day a new sun, and every night new stars. Nay, it has sometimes happened, that for want of aliment the sun has not been lighted for a whole month. It is for this reason that the sun is obliged to turn round the earth, for if it were stationary, it would soon expend the vapours by which it is maintained." (*Anacharsis*, vol. iii. p. 177.)

<sup>12</sup> Pythagoras had already discovered that famous problem which is perpetuated on the Past Master's jewel. This diagram was ordered by our Grand Lodge to form the insignia of a Past Master subsequently to the union, and it was a wise appropriation, completing the lesson of morality which the jewels of wisdom, strength, and beauty previously embodied. It is well known that the presiding officers of a Lodge are distinguished by certain geometrical figures, being combinations of those which are called perfect, viz., the square,

a regular system, by which means the people were instructed how to measure and apportion their lands,<sup>13</sup> and renew their boundary marks, without any infringement of each others rights or property.<sup>14</sup>

Thus our ancient Brother Euclid, in addition to the architectural triumphs for which he was celebrated, employed his great talents in the accomplishment of that advantageous measure which the lectures of Masonry

the equilateral triangle, and the circle, the latter being a general characteristic of Grand Officers. The compasses (G. M.), are parts of the triangle; the square (W. M.), either triangle or square; the level (S. W.), and the plumb (J. W.), are both parts of a square. Now, the square, level, and plumb, have their separate and specific uses, and are assigned to the three chief officers as emblems of their respective duties. But the Past Master having already executed them all, and being no longer an *operative*, is relieved from the burden of bearing a working tool, and invested with a problem of the greatest utility in geometrical demonstrations, he having attained the rank of a ruler in Israel; and therefore the Master's square is relieved by a square plate of silver, on which is delineated the forty-seventh problem of the first book of Euclid. The compasses are instruments of design, and are thus appropriated to the Grand Master. He designs; the P. M. demonstrates; the W. M. governs his particular Lodge; the S. W. preserves equality and harmony amongst the Brethren; and the J. W. takes care that the proper hours of labour are maintained. Thus a system of arrangement is preserved which produces order and regularity, and constitutes the wisdom, strength, and beauty of Freemasonry.

<sup>13</sup> "The original of the square rule as a Masonic symbol," says Bro. Fellows, "was in Egypt. It was an emblem of justice, because it was the means by which were ascertained the boundaries of lands that had been obscured, or carried away by the inundation."

<sup>14</sup> In the Egyptian hieroglyphics we sometimes see the figures of Horus and Anubis with squares and compasses in their hands. These were emblems pointing out the excellence of geometry, which had been of such essential service to their country.

ascribe to him.<sup>15</sup> The country, spread on each side of their sacred river,<sup>16</sup> was so extremely fertile, that the trouble of cultivation was scarcely necessary. The periodical inundations<sup>17</sup> deposited such a quantity of

<sup>15</sup> An imaginary conversation with Euclid has been recorded, in which the great philosopher says,—“It is a fact, that all that part of Egypt which extends from north to south, from the sea to the Thebais, is the work and gift of the Nile. This whole country in ancient times was a gulf, which extended in a direction almost parallel to that of the Red Sea; but the Nile has filled it up with the beds of slime which it annually deposits. The fact is proved, not only by the traditions of the Egyptians, the nature of the soil, the shells found in the mountains situated above Memphis, but also by an observation which shows that, notwithstanding its actual rise, the soil of Egypt has not yet attained to the level of the neighbouring countries. Sesostris, Nechos, Darius, and other princes, having endeavoured to cut canals of communication between the Red Sea and the Nile, perceived that the surface of the sea was higher than the land of Egypt.” (Anacharsis, vol. v. p. 330.)

<sup>16</sup> “In early times the river Nile was called the Eagle, and great inundations happened in the reign of Prometheus; the concern he had for his country threw him into the deepest melancholy. But Hercules embanked the river, retrieved the country, and thereby relieved the king from the grief that preyed upon him. Hence arose the Greek fable of an eagle preying upon the heart of Prometheus, from which Hercules delivered him.”

<sup>17</sup> “El-Muckreézee, the historian, relates, that in the year of the conquest of Egypt by the Arabs, Arur Ibn El'-As, the Arab general, was told that the Egyptians were accustomed at the period when the Nile began to rise, to deck a young virgin in gay apparel, and throw her into the river, as a sacrifice to obtain a plentiful inundation. This barbarous custom, it is said, he abolished, and the Nile, in consequence, did not rise in the least degree during the space of nearly three months after the usual period of the commencement of its increase. The people were greatly alarmed, thinking that a famine would certainly ensue; Arur, therefore, wrote to the Khaleebah, to inform him of what he had done, and of the calamity with which

fertilizing sediment, brought from the mountains,<sup>18</sup> that it was sufficient to deposit the seed, gently disturbing the surface that it might be covered, to insure a plentiful crop.<sup>19</sup> So rudely was this process accomplished

Egypt was, in consequence, threatened. Oma returned a brief answer, expressing his approbation of Arur's conduct, and desiring him, upon the receipt of the letter, to throw a note, which it enclosed, into the Nile. The purport of this note was as follows;—' From Abd Allah Omar, prince of the faithful, to the Nile of Egypt,—if thou flowest of thine own accord, flow not; but if it be God, the One, the Mighty, who causeth thee to flow, we implore Him to make thee flow.' Arur did as he was commanded, and the Nile, we are told, rose sixteen cubits in the following night." (Modern Egyptians, vol. ii. p. 263.)

<sup>18</sup> The Egyptians did not use the Nile water for sacred purposes, but substituted rain, dew, or snow; a custom that was constituted into an established system of secret and strict ordinances, and indispensable prohibitions; for there being very little fountain or well water in Egypt, and the waters of the Nile generally foul, and of a muddy colour, and rain falling also but seldom, and therefore the more precious, this last became reserved for, and dedicated to sacred uses, as most suitable to the service of the gods, and to all those mystical purifications in which the priests of this country were so learned and nice among themselves, and so unwilling to admit all others unto. The Romans went even as far as Egypt sometimes for water, in order more ritually to besprinkle the temple of Isis at Rome.—

——— Si candida jusserit Io

Ibit ad Egypti finem, calidaque petitas

A Meroë portabit aquas, ut spargat in ædem

Isidis.

(Juven. Sat. vi. 525.)

<sup>19</sup> " Many, and especially the women, observe a singular custom on the Leylet en-noock'tah, placing upon the terrace of the house, after sunset, as many lumps of dough as there are inmates in the house, a lump for each person, who puts his or her mark upon it. At daybreak on the following morning, they look at each of these lumps, and if they find it cracked, they infer that the life of the

in early times, that after the seed was scattered it was trodden in simply by driving herds of swine over it, and in this state it was left to the operation of nature.<sup>20</sup>

The inundations of the Nile,<sup>21</sup> from which the Egyptians derived such essential benefits, is a remarkable natural phenomenon, and still continues to operate favourably for the inhabitants.<sup>22</sup> The causes were

person for whom it was placed will be long, or not terminate that year; but if they find it not cracked, they infer the reverse. This is also done to discover whether the Nile will rise high in the ensuing season." (Modern Egyptians, vol. ii. p. 256.)

<sup>20</sup> The plentiful crops produced by this simple process were not entirely owing to the deposit of alluvion, but also to the effects of irrigation, because the land was naturally dry, as rain was a phenomenon in Egypt at any time of the year, and particularly in the summer season.

<sup>21</sup> The Nile, anciently called *Ægyptus*, is one of the most celebrated rivers in the world. Its sources were unknown to the ancients, and the moderns are equally ignorant of their situation, whence an impossibility is generally meant by the proverb, *Nili caput querere*. It flows through the middle of Egypt in a northern direction, and when it comes to the town of Cercasorum, it then divides itself into several streams, and falls into the Mediterranean by seven mouths. (Lempriere's Classical Dictionary, in loc.)

<sup>22</sup> Shuckford gives the following metaphorical account of the rise and fall of the river:—"Osiris is the river Nile; his wife Isis is the land of Egypt; which is rendered fruitful by the overflowings of that river. Orus is the legitimate child of Osiris and Isis; that is, the product of the land of Egypt caused by the inundations. Typho is put for heat; Nephthe, the high lands, which the floods of the Nile seldom reach to, is said to be Typho's wife, because they are commonly parched with heat. If the floods of the Nile happen at any time to reach these high lands, then there commonly grow upon them some few water plants, caused by the inundation, and these they reckon an uncommon product, and call them Anubis; and they hint all this in the following fable. They say Osiris begat of his wife Isis

unknown at the time when Euclid flourished;<sup>23</sup> but it was an object of so much curiosity, that repeated attempts were made to discover the source of the river without success, and it remained a mystery until comparatively recent times.<sup>24</sup>

a legitimate child called Orus, and that he committed adultery with Nephthe, the wife of Typho, and had by her the bastard Anubis. They sometimes carry on this fable still further; and tell us Typho found out the adultery, killed Osiris, pulled his body into twenty-six, sometimes in twenty-eight pieces, put them in a chest, and threw them into the sea; *i. e.* the heat and warm weather dried up the floods of the Nile in twenty-six or twenty-eight days, and his stream was received and swallowed up in the sea, until the time that the Nile flows again; then they say Isis found the body of her husband Osiris, and conquered Typho; *i. e.* the hot and dry weather." (Shuckf. Con. vol. ii. p. 303.)

<sup>23</sup> "By thus spreading its waters over the country, the river inundated the land to the distance of about two days' journey on both sides; but whether the old Egyptian priests wished to conceal from the public the cause of this phenomenon for the sake of inspiring a greater idea of the power of the Deity, and consequently to assume a greater authority to themselves, or that their ignorant successors, after the fall of the empire, had sunk into a profound ignorance, certain it is that the Greek travellers, who asked from the priests to know the cause of this phenomenon, could not obtain a proper explanation." (Spineto. Hierog. p. 352.)

<sup>24</sup> Cæsar, according to Lucan, appears to have considered this discovery as a nobler work than all his victories. He is made to speak thus in the great poem:—

Long has my curious soul from early youth,  
Toil'd in the noble search of sacred truth;  
Yet still no views have urged my ardour more,  
Than Nile's remotest fountain to explore.  
Then say what source the famous stream supplies,  
And bids it at revolving periods rise;

The cause of this annual benefit arises from the incessant rains that fall in Ethiopia about the months of April and May, which, in their progress to the Mediterranean, swelling the river beyond its usual dimensions, cover all the low lands of Egypt with water.<sup>25</sup> It is conveyed to the more distant provinces by means of artificial canals, which are supplied when the water rises to an unusual height.<sup>26</sup> The increase takes place in Lower Egypt about the middle of June, and continues for three months; and when the waters retire, the seed is immediately cast into the reeking sediment,<sup>27</sup> and its fertilising properties

Show me that head from whence, since time begun,  
The long succession of his waves has run;  
This let me know, and all my toils shall cease,  
The sword be sheath'd, and earth be blest with peace

<sup>25</sup> The following account of this inundation is given in the Library of Entertaining Knowledge. The river begins to rise about the period of the summer solstice. By the autumnal equinox it attains its greatest height, which is always sufficient to fill the canals by which the fields are irrigated, and generally to inundate large portions of the land. It then gradually falls, until the period when it again begins to rise. Being impregnated with rich soil from the mountains, a copious deposit is annually spread over the surface. The Egyptians depend entirely upon their river for the fertilization of the soil; and, as the seasons are perfectly regular, the peasant may make his arrangements with the utmost precision respecting the labour which he will have to perform.

<sup>26</sup> The desolation of Egypt is pictured by Isaiah (xix. 5—8.), by the failing of these inundations.

<sup>27</sup> "The *rei* lands, or those which are naturally inundated, are with some exceptions cultivated but once during the year. After the waters have retired, about the end of October, or beginning of November, they are sown with wheat, barley, lentils, beans, lupinus, chickpeas, &c.



soon cause it to vegetate, and produce an abundant harvest.<sup>28</sup>

Pococke, Thevenot, and other old writers, have given the most astounding accounts of the height which the river sometimes attains ;<sup>29</sup> when the season in the upper regions of Africa has been more than commonly wet, they tell us that it sometimes rises fifty feet above its

This is called the *shit'awee* (or winter) season. But the *shara'chee* lands, or those which are too high to be subject to the natural inundation, and some parts of the *rei*, by artificial irrigation, are made to produce three crops every year. These lands produce, first, their *shit'awee* crops ; being sown at the same period as the *rei* lands, generally with wheat or barley. Secondly, in what is called the *sey'fee*, or the southern parts of Egypt, the summer season, commencing about the vernal equinox, or a little later, they are sown with millet, indigo, or cotton. Thirdly, in the period of the rise of the Nile, soon after the summer solstice, they are sown with millet again, or with maize ; and thus crowned with a third harvest." (Modern Egyptians, vol. ii. p. 32.)

<sup>28</sup> Al Safadi relates a story of a grammarian, named Abu Zaafar, who, sitting by the Nilometer, in Egypt, in a year when the Nile did not rise to its usual height, so that a famine was apprehended, and dividing a piece of poetry into its parts or feet, to consider them by the rules of art, some who passed by, not understanding him, imagined he was uttering a charm to hinder the rise of the river, and pushed him into the water, where he lost his life.

<sup>29</sup> Prideaux says,—“ The Alexandrians having no other fresh water for their common use but that of the Nile, as at present, so they had all the city vaulted underneath their houses for the reception and keeping of it. Once a year, when the Nile was at the highest, it flowed through the artificial canal, which was drawn from that river to the city, and there running into those vaults through a sluice made for this purpose, from thence filled them all, they being all built without any partitions in a general communication from one to another under the said houses ; and there it served for the common

natural level.<sup>30</sup> This, however, is an extreme case, which, when it occurs, nullifies the beneficial effects of the inundation, because the waters do not subside early enough in the season to ensure a certain crop.<sup>31</sup>

use of the inhabitants all the year after, every man having an open hole or well in his house, through which, letting down into those vaults either buckets or pitchers, he drew up what water he needed." (Con. p. 2. b. 7.)

<sup>30</sup> "The greater portion of the cultivable soil," says the author of the work on Modern Egypt (vol. ii. p. 31.), "is fertilized by this natural annual inundation; but the fields in the vicinity of the river, and of the large canals, and some other lands in which pits are dug for water, are irrigated by means of machines of different kinds. The most common of these is the *shadoof*, which consists of two posts or pillars of wood, or of canes or rushes, about five feet in height, and less than three feet apart, with a horizontal piece of wood extending from top to top, to which is suspended a slender lever formed of a branch of a tree, having at one end a weight chiefly composed of clay, and at the other, suspended from two long palm sticks, a vessel in the form of a bowl, made of basket-work, or of a hook and a piece of woollen stuff or leather. With this vessel the water is thrown up to the height of about eight feet, into a trough hollowed out for its reception. In the southern parts of Upper Egypt, four or five shadoofs are required, when the river is at the lowest, to raise the water to the level of the fields. The operation is extremely laborious."

<sup>31</sup> M. Pluche (*Histoire de Ciel*), gives a complex diagram, which he says is painted on a mummy cloth at the Austin Friary of La Place des Victoires, representing the death and resurrection of Osiris, as referable to the inundations of the Nile. The sign of Leo is transformed into a couch, upon which Osiris is laid out as dead; under which are four canopi of various capacities, indicating the state of the Nile at different periods. The first is terminated by the head of the dog-star, which gives warning of the approach and overflow of the river; the second by the head of a hawk, the symbol of the Etesian wind, which tends to swell the waters; the third by the head of a heron, the sign of the south wind, which contributes to propel the

Forty-five feet is considered auspicious;<sup>32</sup> but from thirty-seven to forty appears to be the general average; and if it rise no higher than thirty feet, the hopes of the year become so doubtful, that the inhabitants are exempted from their usual taxes, as a compensation for a failing harvest.<sup>33</sup> This height of water appears sufficient to overtop the domestic habitations of Egypt;<sup>34</sup> and it may have been the reason why their palaces and temples were carried to such an extreme altitude, as to have excited the admiration and astonishment of

waters to the Mediterranean sea; and the fourth by that of a virgin, which indicates that, when the sun had passed that sign, the inundation would have nearly subsided.

<sup>32</sup> Pliny however says,—“The proper increase of the water is sixteen cubits only. Smaller inundations are not sufficient to cover the country, and larger ones require too much time to subside. If the inundation be no higher than twelve cubits, there will be a scarcity; if thirteen, a deficiency; but fourteen cubits produce hilarity, fifteen security, and sixteen luxury.”

<sup>33</sup> It is asserted by Wilkinson (*Thebes*, p. 315), that “According to the Qahirenes, the Nile is supposed to have risen eighteen cubits or twenty-seven feet when the canals were cut. This is the lowest inundation; nineteen is tolerable; twenty good; twenty-one sufficient; twenty-two fills every canal, and is termed perfect. This is thirty-three feet; thirty-six feet would overwhelm everything, and do great injury to the country. The discordant accounts given by various authors are owing to the base or standard level, from which the inundation of the Nile was measured, having been different.”

<sup>34</sup> Some say that the soil of Egypt has not advanced since the time of Herodotus, who names twenty-four feet as the standard height; but this is evidently a mistake, as is clear from the bases of temples and statues. It is extremely probable, however, that the bed of the river has advanced in the same proportion. And the causes of the above discrepancy in the height of the water may probably be, that one party have reckoned from the surface of the level plains, and the other from the bottom of the river.

modern travellers. Thus Belzoni compares Thebes to "a city of giants, who, after a long conflict, were all destroyed, leaving the ruins of their various temples as the only proofs of their former existence."

These inundations naturally obliterated the landmarks, which consisted principally of holes dug in the earth at certain distances, forming the boundary lines of each estate or division of property;<sup>35</sup> for I do not find that they used termini,<sup>36</sup> or if they did, they were merely slight stakes, which the water loosened and washed away. These holes being filled with the alluvial soil brought down from the mountains of Ethiopia, when the waters receded, the whole country presented a level surface, and nothing but the practical assistance of geometry could possibly determine the amount and locality of private possessions.<sup>37</sup>

Euclid being a native of Tyre, whose merchants traded with all the world,<sup>38</sup> possessed the advantage of

<sup>35</sup> Volney observes that the surface of the land on these occasions assumes, first, the appearance of an ocean of fresh water, then of a miry morass, and, lastly, of a green level plain.

<sup>36</sup> By the constant deposition of sediment, the soil of Egypt would naturally be gradually advancing in height. Dr. Shaw, who estimates the increase in the depth of the soil at rather more than a foot in a century, observes that Egypt must have gained forty-one feet eight inches of soil in 4072 years; and, as he does not sufficiently advert to the corresponding elevation of the river's bed, he sees cause to fear that, in process of time, the river will not be able to overflow its banks, and Egypt, from being the most fertile, will become, from the want of the annual inundation, one of the most barren countries in the universe.

<sup>37</sup> Herod. l. 2. c. 109.

<sup>38</sup> The Tyrians traded very advantageously with our own island; and so jealous were they of this traffic, that they carefully concealed

visiting many countries, for the purpose of conversing with their learned men on the principles of his favourite science, and became the most expert geometrician the world ever saw. He was at length induced by Ptolemy Soter to take up his residence in Egypt, where he formed a school or Lodge of Masonry,<sup>39</sup> which was frequented by the sons of the chief nobility under a former dynasty, who were now so reduced in their circumstances by war and confiscation, that they eagerly embraced the opportunity of receiving instruction in the liberal sciences, that they might turn their knowledge to account in providing for their future subsistence.<sup>40</sup>

From his superior knowledge of geometry, Euclid

their intercourse with Britain. It is related by an ancient historian, that the Romans being desirous of finding out this source of their wealth, deputed a ship with strict orders to trace the Tyrian vessels to their destination. A captain of one of these vessels, observing this policy, ran his vessel boldly upon a reef of rocks, and wrecked it. But, having prepared for the event, his crew were saved. Not so the Romans. Their ship, being close in the wake, also struck; but the master, not being aware of such an occurrence, was unable to save it, and perished with all his crew. On their return, the Tyrian mariners were highly applauded and handsomely remunerated for their ingenuity and tact.

<sup>39</sup> We learn from an old record of Masonry, that "Euclid, having received commission, taught such as were committed to his charge the science of geometry in practice; to work in stone all manner of worthy work that belongeth to the building of altars, temples, towers, and castles, and all other manner of buildings; and gave them worthy charges."

<sup>40</sup> A metrical manuscript on Freemasonry, in the old royal library of the British Museum, supposed to be written in the thirteenth or fourteenth century, gives a very curious version of Euclid's mission in Egypt. It has been published by Mr. Halliwell.

was enabled to restore to Masonry its ancient systematic usages and customs, as well as to regulate the affairs of Egyptian agriculture, and he became a general benefactor to the country, "giving," says an old record of the Craft, "to his system the name of geometry, which is now called Masonry." He is said by our traditions to have been Senior Grand Warden to Grand Master Ptolemy Soter. Straton, the philosopher, being the pillar of beauty when that famous pile of building was constructed, called the Alexandrian library, which contained 400,000 manuscripts and valuable books on all the arts and sciences then known, as well as poetry, history, mythology, and all the general literature of the world.<sup>41</sup> The building was intended, at the recommendation of Euclid, for a museum and general college of literature, philosophy, and science, where learning might be cultivated, and foreigners be induced to visit the capital of Egypt, that the benefit of their knowledge and experience might be distributed amongst the sages of Alexandria.<sup>42</sup> This noble institution was

<sup>41</sup> This magnificent depository of the literature of the world formed a part of the celebrated temple of Serapis, which rivalled the pride and magnificence of the Capitol. It was erected on the spacious summit of an artificial mount, raised one hundred steps above the level of the adjacent parts of the city, and the interior cavity was strongly supported by arches, and distributed into vaults and subterraneous apartments. The consecrated buildings were surrounded by a quadrangular portico; the stately halls, and exquisite statues, displayed the triumph of the arts; and the treasures of ancient learning were preserved in the famous Alexandrian library. (Gibbon, Dec. and Fall, vol. v. p. 109.)

<sup>42</sup> "Ptolemy Soter, being a learned prince, founded at Alexandria a museum or college of learned men, for the improving of philosophy

unfortunately destroyed during the Roman wars; an irreparable loss, which no subsequent collection could ever repair. Our worthy Brother Euclid, whose memory is dear to all Free and Accepted Masons, during the course of his valuable life, digested geometry into so perfect a form, that little improvement has been made upon it to the present day.

and all other knowledge, like that of the Royal Society at London, and the Royal Academy of Sciences at Paris. And for this use he got together a library of books, which being augmented by his successors, grew afterwards to a very great bulk. Ptolemy Philadelphus, his son, left in it at the time of his death 100,000 volumes. Those that reigned after him of this race still added more to them, till at length they amounted to the number of 700,000 volumes." (Prideaux, Con. p. 2, b. 1.)

## LECTURE XXIII.

THE JEWS IN THE PROMISED LAND EXCHANGING THE TRUE  
FOR THE SPURIOUS FREEMASONRY.

“ Joshua succeeded in the direction, with Caleb his deputy ; and Eleazar the high priest, and Phineas his son, as Grand Wardens. He marshalled the Israelites, and led them over Jordan, which God made dry for their march into the promised land. The Canaanites had so regularly fortified their great cities and passes, that without the special intervention of El Shaddai in behalf of his peculiar people, they were impregnable. Having finished his wars with the Canaanites, he fixed the tabernacle at Shilo in Ephraim, ordering the chiefs of Israel to serve their God, cultivate the land, and carry on the grand design of architecture in the best Mosaic style.”—ANDERSON.

“ Idols then in every grove,  
On every hill, in every vale,  
Drew mens' devotion from the living GOD.  
Wild imaginations rove ;  
Novelty must now prevail ;  
In error's mazy path men blindly trod ;  
And gaudy superstition's rites uncouth  
Now superseded pure Masonic truth.”

*From an unpublished Poem on MASONRY by the REV. S. OLIVER.*

WHEN the Israelites were settled in the land of promise, and the death of Joshua left them without a leader, the magistracy was placed, when necessary, in the hands of judges. To show how far their authority extended, it may be proper to state, that the government of the Jews at this time was essentially theocratic.



This form was adopted by the wisdom of God to effect and perpetuate a perfect separation from the nations around them, that the promise originally made to man at the fall, and renewed to Abraham, might be fulfilled, by preserving the genealogies of the Jews unmixed by an intercourse with other nations, all of which were more or less tainted with the abominations of idolatry. Under any other system this purpose would have been of difficult accomplishment. The spurious Freemasonry was so universal, and its observances so fascinating and attractive,<sup>1</sup> that if the line of separation between the Jews and their neighbours had not been broad and indelible, the seed of Abraham could not have escaped contamination.<sup>2</sup> A similarity of rites must have pro-

<sup>1</sup> "The first stage of initiation," says an ancient writer, preserved by Stobæus, "is nothing but errors and uncertainties, laborious wanderings, a rude and fearful march through night and darkness. And now, arrived on the verge of death and initiation, everything wears a dreadful aspect. It is all horror, trembling, sweating, and affrightment. But this scene once past, a miraculous and divine light discloses itself, and shining plains and flowery meads open on all hands before them. Here they are entertained with hymns and dances, with the sublime doctrines of sacred knowledge, and with reverend and holy visions. And now, become perfect and initiated, they are FREE, and no longer under restraints, but crowned and triumphant, they walk up and down the regions of the blessed, converse with pure and holy men, and celebrate the sacred mysteries at pleasure." (Warb. Div. Leg. vol. i. p. 235.)

<sup>2</sup> And the law of Moses, in all its points, bore this reference. Most of the creatures which are reckoned unclean, were sacred animals of the heathen. Thus a swine was sacred to Venus, the owl to Minerva, the hawk to Apollo, the eagle to Jupiter, the dog to Hecate, &c. Whence Origen (contra Cels. l. 4, p. 215), justly falls into an high admiration of Moses's wisdom, who so perfectly understands all animals, and what relation they had to demons, that he

duced an intercommunity of observances; and these would have debased the Jewish progeny with the leaven of a proscribed and uncircumcised race, until a pure scion could not have been found on which to have engrafted the Messiah; and the hopes of salvation, founded on the divine promise, would have been entirely frustrated.

When the Jews came out of Egypt, there can be no doubt but they were strongly prejudiced in favour of the spurious Freemasonry of that country, as is evidenced by their demand for a visible object of worship when Moses was on the mount. To redeem them from this fatal error, it was necessary to make them a separate and distinct people, by prohibiting all intercourse, either by marriages or alliance with any other nation. To effect this purpose, God condescended to assume the character of their king; and idolatry was thus made a crime against the monarch, and punishable by the laws.<sup>3</sup> He constituted a priesthood which

pronounced all those to be unclean which were esteemed by the Egyptians, and other nations, to be the instruments of divination, and those to be clean which were not so.

<sup>3</sup> For these reasons the tabernacle was the only place where they were allowed to perform their devotions, because there only they could worship with safety; while in other places they were exposed to the temptations of demons, who were the avowed patrons of this spurious Freemasonry. It was believed that these evil spirits appeared in the form of goats or satyrs, and therefore they were called *shagnirim*, or *seirim*. Hence some have imagined that they really sacrificed to these creatures, on the same principle as the Greeks worshipped Priapus; and therefore Herodotus says, they worshipped the males rather than the females. Now, *shagnirim* is translated in Leigh's *Critica Sacra*, *hairy ones*, and *seirim*, by the LXX, *δαίμονα*,

should be the authorised medium for the execution of his will and pleasure ; and the high priest possessed unlimited power in civil as well as ecclesiastical affairs.<sup>4</sup>

Notwithstanding all these precautions, there was great difficulty in preventing the people, even under the strict discipline of the theocracy,<sup>5</sup> from being initiated into the spurious Freemasonry of Tyre and Gaza, or of introducing the same abominations into their own land. They first adored the true God under visible symbols, and afterwards substituted the symbol for God, and worshipped him, like the heathen, in groves and high places ;<sup>6</sup> accompanied by the obscenities and

devils ; and when the ancient Sabii worshipped these devils, they appeared to them in the form of goats.

<sup>4</sup> Even under the judges he was the supreme magistrate, and these were only appointed for the temporary purpose of conducting the armies of Israel when it pleased God to execute judgment on their enemies ; but they were unable to act without the sacerdotal authority, and therefore never presumed to engage in any undertaking until the high priest had asked counsel of Jehovah.

<sup>5</sup> “ As God was the civil legislator of the people of Israel, and accepted by them as their king, idolatry was a crime against the state, and therefore just as deservedly punished with death as high treason is with us. Whoever worshipped strange gods shook, at the same time, the whole fabric of the laws, and rebelled against him in whose name the government was carried on.” (Shuckf. Con. vol. 4, p. 11.)

<sup>6</sup> It is doubtful whether by the word groves, we are to understand those shady places planted with trees where eminent men had been buried, and thus became places of public worship, consecrated by the presence of their manes. These manes were called Baalim ; and the trees which grew about their sepulchres were ornamented, at certain seasons, with sundry decorations to their honour, as our public cemeteries are at the present day. Selden is of opinion, that by groves in our scriptures are to be understood idols or images of false gods.

pollutions<sup>7</sup> which rendered the system so fascinating, and which were afterwards carried to such a disgusting excess by the Greeks in their Dionysiaca. These were indiscriminate prostitution and lustration by fire. "They sacrificed their sons and daughters unto devils, and the land was polluted with blood."<sup>8</sup>

In the face of all prohibitions, and though the all-seeing eye of their King and God was upon them, the very first generation after Joshua,<sup>9</sup> and those who took possession of the promised land, abandoned themselves to the indiscriminate practice of these rites. Gratitude and duty were sacrificed to sensual indulgence, and the caverns of Judea<sup>10</sup> were polluted with the secret

<sup>7</sup> The favourite object of worship was Beal Peor, or Priapus.

<sup>8</sup> Ps. cvi. 37, 39. "The Egyptians," says Bryant (*Anal.* vol. vi. p. 295), "of old brought no victims to their temples, nor shed any blood at their altars; but human victims and the blood of men must be here excepted, which at one period they most certainly offered to their gods. The Cretans had the same custom; so had the nations of Arabia. The people of Dumah sacrificed every year a child, and buried it underneath an altar, which they made use of instead of an idol. The Persians buried people alive. Amestris, the wife of Xerxes, entombed twelve persons quick underground for the good of her soul. It would be endless to enumerate every city or every province where these sad practices obtained."

<sup>9</sup> The first image priest was a grandson of Moses. When Micah made an image of the true God of the silver which had been consecrated to Jehovah (*Judg.* xvii. 3), he procured a Levite to become its priest, in the expectation that God would be his friend. This image was consulted as an oracle, and soon after publicly set up by the Danites, and the grandson of Moses, from poverty consented to become its priest.

<sup>10</sup> The stable where our Saviour was born was previously a cavern of initiation into the spurious Freemasonry, and used as such by the degenerate Jews.

observances of the spurious Freemasonry, which were strictly forbidden by the law. The phallic symbol was placed on altars, and suspended from the necks of their women and children, as a protecting talisman, or rather deity—for it was the Baal Peor of the Jews;—they assembled in groves,<sup>11</sup> to hide their impurities from the searching eye of heaven;<sup>12</sup> they worshipped the rising sun by circular processions and dances;<sup>13</sup> and the pure principles of the Noachidæ were exchanged for the spurious Freemasonry; practised in the secret caverns of their mountains, decorated with various mathematical and astronomical symbols, which were so pointedly condemned by the prophets and holy men of subsequent ages.<sup>14</sup> An addiction to these practices, all arising out of this mysterious institution,<sup>15</sup> pervaded

<sup>11</sup> The oak was generally revered, and planted profusely in most sacred places. When Jacob purged his house of idols, he buried them underneath an oak at Shechem; and this oak was evidently esteemed holy, because Joshua, many years afterwards, fixed upon it as a place of public worship for the Israelites. Gideon also had a divine communication under the same tree. But sacred groves were not always composed of oaks; for if any deity had a particular tree consecrated to him, his grove abounded in that tree. Thus the laurel was devoted to Apollo, whence the grove at Delphi was of laurel. The same may be said of the olive, which was dedicated to Minerva; the vine and ivy to Bacchus, &c.; but the Dodonean grove of Epirus was composed of oak. Here was a temple of Jupiter, and the oaks which surrounded it were reputed to be oracular.

<sup>12</sup> The ephod of Gideon was consecrated to Baal-berith.

<sup>13</sup> Ezek. viii. 15, 16.

<sup>14</sup> Compare Jer. ii. 7, and Lam. iv. 21, with Ezek. xxiii. 31—33, and Rev. xvii. 4. The Psalmist has a similar complaint, cvi. 35—39.

<sup>15</sup> “The season of nocturnal gloom in which those mysteries were performed, and the inviolable secrecy which accompanied the cele-

the whole history of the Jews, until it was punished by the downfall of their nation, and the dispersion of the people throughout the world.

These impurities had been increasing in extent up to the time when Eli was high priest, and he was weak and wicked enough to allow the tabernacle at Shilo to be profaned by their practice, even under his immediate notice ; and the rites of the heathen phallus were openly allowed, and carried on to that abominable observance which always distinguished the spurious Freemasonry, —the prostitution of females within the precincts of the holy place,<sup>16</sup> in honour of devils.<sup>17</sup> When his sons

bration of them, added to the inviting solitude of the scene, conspired at once to break down all the barriers of modesty, to overturn all the fortitude of manly virtue, and to rend the veil of modesty from the blushing face of virgin innocence. At length licentious passion trampled upon the most sacred obstacles which law and religion united to raise against it, and frantic with midnight intemperance, polluted the secret sanctuary, and prostitution sat throned upon the very altars of the gods." (Maur. Ind. Ant. vol. ii. p. 305.)

<sup>16</sup> " In order to prevent the worship of the true God from being ever profaned by such deeds of shame, or anything of the like nature from being on any pretence introduced by avaricious priests, it was enjoined, by the statute of Deut. xxiii. 18, that the hire of a harlot, or the price of a dog, should never enter the house of God ; not that only of one considered as consecrated, but of any one whatever ; so that, although a penitent, to ease her conscience, had ever wished to dedicate, by a vow, the wages of her past iniquity to the sanctuary, it could not be accepted. All these precautions of the legislator, however, were not sufficient to prevent consecrated harlots in honour of false gods, but even consecrated boys for sodomitical purposes, from being at last kept even in the temple itself. See 2 Kings xxiii. 7." (Michaelis, vol. iv. p. 186.)

<sup>17</sup> The French Masons, before the revolution, were accused of paying homage to the devil. "The adept," says a popular writer,

were consecrated to the priesthood, they took the lead in promoting the popularity of the fictitious initiations, and rioted in the profits which they derived from those who were made the dupes of their shameless impostures.

As a punishment for these excesses, God inflicted heavy calamities upon the nation,<sup>18</sup> by the hands of the

“ carries his impiety to such an extent, that he looks upon the communication with, and apparitions of the devils, whom he invokes under the appellation of genii, as a special favour, and on them he relies for the whole success of his enchantments. If we are to credit the masters of the art, the cabalistic Mason will be favoured by these good and evil genii, in proportion to the confidence he has in their power; they will appear to him, and they will explain more to him in the magic table than the human understanding can conceive. Nor is the adept to fear the company of the evil genii. He must firmly believe that the worst among them, the most hideous of those beings which the vulgar call devils, are never bad company for mortals. In many cases he is to prefer the company of these evil genii to that of the good; the latter frequently costing you your rest, fortune, and sometimes even your life, while we often have the greatest obligations to the former. From whencesoever these genii, or devils, may come, it is from them alone that the adept can learn the occult sciences, which will infuse into him the spirit of prophesy. He will be informed that Moses, the prophets, and the three kings, had no other teachers, no other art, but that of cabalistic Masonry. When immersed in this delirium of folly and impiety, the adept will have attained the grand object of the last mysteries of cabalistic Masonry.” (Barruel, *Hist. Jac.* vol. ii. p. 326.) How perfectly absurd is all this! Poor Barruel!

<sup>18</sup> They were captive to Chusan Rishathaim eight years; to the Moabites eighteen years; to the Canaanites twenty years; to the Midianites seven years; to the Ammonites eighteen years; to the Philistines forty and twenty years; according as the Israelites successively fell into the idoltries of these nations, in practising the spurious Freemasonry of Baal and Ashtaröth, Osiris and Isis, &c. &c.

Philistines. Against which the elders of Israel, who were with the army, sent for the ark of the covenant from Shilo; supposing that it would be a certain protection; for they argued,—If God be with us, who can prevail against us? The people saluted the appearance of the ark with loud shouts of congratulation, which alarmed the Philistines so much that they sent spies into the camp to ascertain the cause.<sup>19</sup> Their leaders, however, encouraged them; they dismissed their apprehensions, and completely vanquished the Israelites in battle; the ark of alliance fell into their hands, and was borne away into their own country.

Thus the Philistines became possessed of the ark—the palladium, as they conceived, of Israelitish liberty—and placed it in the temple of Dagon their god.<sup>20</sup>

<sup>19</sup> They knew by experience the power of the God of the Israelites. They remembered the plagues of Egypt, the destruction of Pharaoh and his host, and the miraculous preservation of so many thousands in the wilderness. God had so frequently led the Israelites to victory, that the Philistines trembled for their own safety.

<sup>20</sup> This deity was composed of half man, half fish, like the feigned figure of a merman; for the Hebrew word *dag* signifies *fish*. “It was the human part only,” says the B. Kimchi, “which broke off, and fell prostrate, leaving the fish’s tale standing erect on the pedestal.” Faber has bestowed a great deal of learning to prove that Dagon was the same as Noah, and was worshipped by the Chaldeans under the name of Oannes, still bearing the same piscatory form. In Sir W. Ouseley’s miscellaneous plate, there is a representation of this deity, copied from a Babylonian cylinder; and he is exhibited as a venerable personage with a beard, the lower part being the tail of a fish, like the Indian Vishnu, in the *Matsya Avater*. Wilford thinks him the same deity as Vishnu, and conjectures that the Philistines, being a very ancient colony of the Palli, brought him from thence. Dagon is said by Sanchoniatho to have been the first



But here the power of the true God was displayed ; for when the priests of Dagon entered into the temple on the morrow, to minister in their vocation, they found the idol prostrate on the ground before the ark. They replaced him on his pedestal, and departed to inform their monarch of the circumstance, and on their return the idol had again fallen, and was broken in pieces.

The downfall of their god was not the only calamity inflicted on the Philistines.<sup>21</sup> The people were smitten with emerods, as an allusive punishment to the abominations of phallic tendency which the spurious

who converted corn into bread, and hence was called Siton, and the inventor of the plough ; which agrees with the character which Moses gives of Noah. "And Noah began to be an husbandman." Faber goes on to say—"Dagon was sometimes worshipped under the appellations of Nebo and Nisroch. Hence we find that the LXX, in translating the passage of Isaiah which describes the bowing down of Bel, and the stooping of Nebo, substitute Dagon for Nebo ; and that, in a similar manner, the Hebrew of Tobit, published by Munster, calls Nisroch Dagon." These particulars are curious and interesting, as they serve to show the differing forms which the spurious Freemasonry assumed in the names and attributes of the deity, amongst the various colonies which peopled the globe after the dispersion from Shinar.

<sup>21</sup> "This ark," says Jallaloddin, "contained the images of the prophets, and was sent down from heaven to Adam, and at length came to the Israelites, who put great confidence therein, and continually carried it in the front of their army, till it was taken by the Amalekites. But on this occasion the angels brought it back in the sight of all the people, and placed it at the feet of Tâlût, who was therefore unanimously acknowledged for their king." This relation seems to have arisen from some imperfect tradition of the taking and sending back the ark by the Philistines.

Freemasonry had assumed amongst them.<sup>22</sup> In their distress they removed the ark from town to town throughout their dominions ; but, wherever it went, there the plague of emerods prevailed amongst the people, until at length they determined to return it, accompanied by a trespass offering ;<sup>23</sup> and they brought

<sup>22</sup> " This distemper seems to have been regarded by the ancients as the peculiar punishment of sacrilege. Herodotus, for example, relates, that when the Scythians, who had threatened Egypt with invasion, were on their return through Palestine, some of their stragglers robbed the temple of Venus at Askelon ; for which crime they and their posterity were afflicted with emerods a long time afterwards. This, says Dr. Prideaux, lets us know that the Philistines had, till then, preserved the memory of what they had formerly suffered on account of the ark of God. For, from that time, it seems, they looked upon this disease as the proper punishment of all such like sacrilegious impieties ; and for this reason assigned it to the Scythians in their histories, on their charging of them with this crime. A similar story is told of certain Athenians, who had treated with irreverence the mysteries of Bacchus. The Scholiast on Aristophanes mentions, that when the horse of Pegasus brought these mysteries from Bœotia into Attica, the people of the latter country, instead of receiving them with the pomp and magnificence which a gift so precious deserved at their hands, gave way to feelings of derision and contempt. The god, enraged at their conduct, smote the more guilty individuals with a sore disease in their secret parts. The sufferers immediately consulted the oracle for relief. The answer received by them conveyed the assurance that they could not obtain a cure until they had offered to Bacchus a representation of the members affected, wrought in carved or molten gold." (Russel's Con. vol. i. p. 532.)

<sup>23</sup> " Wishing to pay it all possible honour, they conveyed it, like the shrine of the great Phenician deity Agruerus, in a cart drawn by cows. See 1 Sam. vi. 7. It is remarkable, that a portable shrine of the same sort as that in which the statue of Agruerus was drawn

it into the land of Israel, and placed it on the great stone of Abel; whence it was conveyed to the house of Aminadab, in Kirjath-jearim, and there it remained twenty years. It was subsequently removed by David to the custody of Obed Edom; then to the royal palace on mount Sion; and finally translated by Solomon into the holy of holies, or sacred adytum of the temple.

about, was used by the ancient idolatrous Irish. This shrine they denominated Arn-Breith, which is evidently Arn-Berith, the ark of the covenant, and which was the very same as the Isiac ship venerated by the Suevi." (Fab. Cab. vol. i. p. 219.)

## LECTURE XXIV.

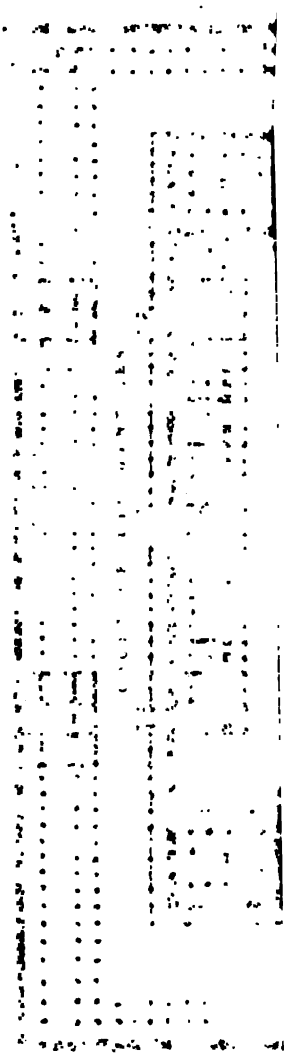
## THE THIRD GRAND OFFERING.

“In the year 1005, B. C., in the month Bul, the end of our October, the temple was finished; and in the next year, in the end of September, the people were assembled at one of the most solemn religious meetings that ever took place, being appointed for the dedication of this the first temple ever built to the true and living God. It was then that the **THIRD AND GREATEST OFFERING** was made on the same spot already hallowed by the offerings of Abraham and David; which three are still commemorated among us. This last offering was also accepted, being the many costly presents and pious prayers offered by the king at the dedication of the house he had built to God's service; when the Almighty was pleased visibly to take possession of the sanctuary, dispossessing even his own ministers to shew that he did so.”—ARCHDEACON MANT.

“All hail to the morning that bids us rejoice;  
 The temple's completed, exalt high each voice;  
 The cope-stone is finished—our labour is o'er,  
 The sound of the gavel shall hail us no more.”—CROSS.

The principal glory of the temple of Solomon did not consist merely in its rich and costly decorations, but in its divine appendages, which were such as no other temple ever possessed.<sup>1</sup> In magnitude and

<sup>1</sup> “All works of great labour, expense, and magnificence, are sublime; such as the wall of China, the colonnades of Palmyra, the pyramids of Egypt, the aqueducts of Rome, and, in short, all





dimensions it was exceeded by most of our cathedrals, and some of our parish churches ; for it measured only one hundred and fifty feet long, by one hundred feet broad ;<sup>2</sup> and its porch, or tower, was only one hundred and eighty feet in altitude.<sup>3</sup> But when we consider its sacred furniture, including the tokens of divine favour perpetually present in the ark and mercy seat, overshadowed by the Shekinah, the Urim and Thummim, the holy fire, and the spirit of prophecy ;

buildings of very great dimensions, or objects of very great richness and splendour ; for, in contemplating them, the mind applies the ideas of the greatness of exertion necessary to produce such works, to the works themselves ; and, therefore, feels them to be grand and sublime, as works of man ; though, if compared with the works of nature, their dimensions may be small and contemptible.” (Knight, on Taste, p. 365.)

<sup>2</sup> “The Temple of Jupiter, at Olympia, is two hundred and thirty feet long, ninety-five feet broad, and sixty-eight feet in height. That of Jupiter, at Agrigentum, in Sicily, is three hundred and forty feet long, one hundred and sixty wide, and one hundred and twenty high.”

<sup>3</sup> If we compare the dimensions of the temple with those of Egypt, it will shrink into comparative insignificance, although the Egyptian temples could not be compared with it for beauty and richness of decoration. “The whole length of the palace at Carnac, from the western extremity to the eastern wall, is about 1215 feet. This is the length of the real building itself, not taking into the account any propyla that may have existed on the eastern side, or any part beyond the walls of the edifice. The breadth in the narrowest part is three hundred and twenty-one feet ; the longest line of width being that of the front propylon, which was about three hundred and sixty feet. The dimensions of St. Paul’s, in London, from east to west, within the walls, are generally stated at about five hundred and ten feet ; and the line from north to south, within the portico doors, is about two hundred and eighty-two feet.

we may justly conclude that no building in the world, from the creation to the end of time, will ever be able to compare with it.<sup>4</sup>

The dedication of the temple was the third grand offering, which consecrates the floor of a Masons' Lodge.<sup>5</sup> To prepare for this important ceremonial, King Solomon assembled, in the seventh month, called

<sup>4</sup> Some curious writers have likened the temple to the church of Christ; the former militant, the latter triumphant. *That* the church of this world, continually exercised in trials and tribulation—fightings without, fears within, and passing through the ordeal of a constant spiritual warfare, that it may be presented a glorious church purified through suffering;—*this* a type of the heavenly Jerusalem, a place of perfect and eternal peace and tranquillity, symbolized by the erection of the former without the use of axe, hammer, or metal tool.

<sup>5</sup> It may be here observed, that Freemasonry preserves a tradition of an event, which occurred a short time before the dedication, connected with a sprig of cassia, on which Dalcho thus remarks:—“Another circumstance I beg leave to call to your recollection. It is the sprig of cassia, as it is generally termed in our Lodges, where we speak of its strong scent, &c. Cassia did not grow about Jerusalem. It is an alteration of the word acacia, the *Mimosa Nilotica* of Linnæus, belonging to the twenty-third class, and first order, *Polygamia Monœria*, of his system. This shrub grew there in abundance, and, from the habit arising from an indispensable custom among the Hebrews, a branch was broken off from a neighbouring bush and placed where the Fellow-crafts found it, who, perceiving it to be withered, when all around flourished in perfection, they were led to draw those conclusions which we teach in our Lodges.” (Orat. p. 23.) “This custom,” the doctor continues, in a note, “among the Hebrews arose from this circumstance: agreeably to their laws, no dead bodies were allowed to be interred within the walls of the city; and, as the *cohens*, or priests, were prohibited from crossing a grave, it was necessary to place marks thereon, that they might avoid them. For this purpose the acacia was used.”



Thuri by the Jews, and Hyperberetæus by the Macedonians, the nine Deputy Grand Masters, in the holy place, from which all natural light had been carefully excluded,<sup>6</sup> and which only received the aid of that remarkable artificial light proceeding from three great luminaries placed in the east, north, and south, to make the necessary arrangements. When these were completed, Solomon stood before the altar of the Lord, and offered up that beautiful prayer and invocation which is so much admired by all Master Masons, as an inimitable specimen of eloquence and piety.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>6</sup> In America, a degree is conferred arising out of this circumstance, which has been thus described: At the dedication of the temple, King Solomon invited all the eastern kings and princes to attend and assist in the ceremonies. It happened, however, that two of the kings were at war. Solomon repeatedly attempted to effect a reconciliation between them, but to no purpose; and being anxious that all the world should be at peace, determined to effect his purpose by other means. He placed them together in a small apartment in the temple, locked the door, and left them to meditate in silence, telling them, that when they had agreed to live in peace they would be liberated; and until that time they would be kept upon bread and water, in total darkness. Solomon called the next day to enquire if they had agreed, and was told that they had not. He repeated his visit the second day, also unsuccessfully; but on the third day they relented, and came to a perfect understanding. King Solomon then advanced towards them, holding in each hand a lighted taper, and said, "If you can agree in the dark, you can in the light." He then gave them a sign and set them at liberty.

<sup>7</sup> "Magnificent must have been the sight, to see the young king, clothed in royalty, officiating as priest before the immense altar, while the thousands of Levites and priests on the east side, habited in surplices, with harps, cymbals, and trumpets in their hands, led the eye to the beautiful pillars flanking the doors of the temple now thrown open and displaying the interior brilliantly lighted up; while

Here he acknowledges the mercy of God ; describes his gracious promises to his people, and praises his goodness and truth in the fulfilment of them. He publicly professes before the assembled multitude the purity of his faith ; rejects the gross and unworthy notions which the heathen entertained respecting their deities, in believing that they might be confined within the limits of a temple made with hands, because the heaven itself, which is far above the heavens which we see, cannot comprehend his infinite majesty, for he fills the whole universe. This humble profession of a belief in the universal presence of the Deity, was of more value than the gold and jewels of the temple,\* and of greater estimation in the sight

the burnished gold of the floor, the ceiling, and the walls, with the precious gems with which they were enriched, reflecting the light on all sides, would completely overwhelm the imagination, were it not excited by the view of the embroidered veil, to consider the yet more awful glories of the most Holy Place. And astounding must have been the din of the instruments of the four thousand Levites, led on by the priests with one hundred and twenty trumpets, directing the chorusses of the immense congregation, as they chanted the sublime compositions of the royal psalmist, in the grand intonations of the Hebrew language, like the roaring of many waters." (Bardwell's Temples, p. 87.)

\* A French writer who published his lucubrations against Masonry shortly after the revolution, asserts that the Masons thus allegorized the temple of Solomon : " It was first built," says this author, " conformably to the commands of God. It was the sanctuary of religion ; a place peculiarly consecrated to the worship of Jehovah. To maintain the splendour of this temple, the wise king appointed certain officers to the charge of superintending its embellishments. But after many years of glory this divine temple was destroyed by the Chaldeans, and the people who worshipped within it were carried

of God; and it is accordingly promulgated in Freemasonry as one of the brightest gems that adorns the Order.

Then our royal Brother offered "a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the Lord, 22,000 oxen, and 120,000 sheep. So the king, and all the children of Israel, dedicated the house of the Lord." And the cloud, or Shekinah of the divine presence, took its station in the holy of holies, between the wings of the cherubim of the mercy seat,<sup>10</sup> as an earnest of pro-

captive to Babylon, loaded with chains, from whence, at the appointed period, they were recalled. And an idolatrous monarch, being an instrument in the hands of God, not only permitted the Jews to rebuild their temple, but furnished them with the means of doing it. In this allegory the Freemasons find a resemblance to their society. They say that the temple, in its magnificence, was a symbol of the primitive state of man. The ceremonial law was nothing more than the law of nature, engraven upon every man's heart, and is founded in principles of mutual protection and good will. The destruction of the temple, and the captivity of its worshippers, were intended to denote pride and ambition, which reduce mankind to the lowest state of slavery. The Chaldean army represents those tyrants who, in every age, oppress the virtuous, and the chosen people who rebuilt the temple, represented the Freemasons, who alone are capable of restoring the world to its primitive purity."

<sup>9</sup> 1 Kings, viii. 63.

<sup>10</sup> The degree of most excellent Master has a reference to this event; and the following passage of Scripture is read at the admission of a candidate: "Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the Lord filled the house. And the priests could not enter into the house of the Lord, because the glory of the Lord had filled the Lord's house. And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the Lord upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to

tection to the Jewish people,<sup>11</sup> if they continued in their faith and obedience, and a token of the perpetual presence of the Divinity to reward or punish the Jewish nation according to its deserts.<sup>12</sup>

When the dedication of the temple<sup>13</sup> was completed, King Solomon resolved to pursue his investigations in the bowels of mount Calvary, to ascertain whether any

the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped and praised the Lord, saying, For he is good ; for his mercy endureth for ever." (2 Chron. vii. 1-3.)

<sup>11</sup> But Solomon, in his dedication prayer, said : " But will God indeed dwell on earth ?" And this was a question asked by all nations. Thus Euripides said : " What house built by mortal architect can contain the divine body within its walls ?" Heraclitus also asks : " Who can shut up the Deity in sanctuaries ? Know ye not that God is not made with hands ?" Thus also St. Paul, in his address before the Areopagus of Athens, said to the assembled philosophers : " God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands ; neither is worshipped with men's hands as though he needed any thing ; seeing he giveth to all, life, and breath, and all things." (Acts, xvii. 24, 25.)

<sup>12</sup> " The cloud, and the glory of the Lord, were not two different things ; but one and the same, as the pillar of cloud and of fire were. For outwardly it was a cloud, and inwardly a fire ; and accordingly the external part of it covered the tabernacle without, while the internal part shone in full glory within the house. Thus it was upon mount Sinai, where Moses is said to draw near to the thick darkness where God was ; *i. e.* the glory of the Lord was in that thick darkness. And again, the glory of the Lord abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it,—*i. e.* covered the glory of the Lord, not the mount,—six days. After which, on the seventh day, the glory of the Lord broke through it, and appeared like devouring fire, in the sight of all the people." (Patrick, Com. vol. i. p. 372.)

<sup>13</sup> The degree of Superexcellent Masons is said to have been founded *after* the dedication of the temple.

further remains had been deposited there. His curiosity had been greatly excited by the discoveries of his workmen, while engaged in collecting soil to fill up the hollows on mount Moriah, and the subsequent revelation which had been vouchsafed to him respecting it. For this purpose he commissioned three of his chief, and most trustworthy officers,<sup>14</sup> to explore that part of the mountain where the vestiges of ruins had formerly been found ; with private instructions to communicate the success of their labours to none but himself. After unwearied toil, accident brought them to the identical spot, as we are informed by the voice of Masonic tradition, where Enoch had built his nine perpendicular arches ;<sup>15</sup> and to their great joy, at a considerable depth

<sup>14</sup> These were Joabert, Giblim, and Stolkin.

<sup>15</sup> This has given rise to a degree, which contains the following legend :—“ Whenever the Lodge of Perfection was holden, nine knights of the Ninth Arch tiled the nine arches which led to the sacred vault ; the most ancient stood in the arch next to the antechamber of the vault, and so on in regular progression, the youngest taking his station in the first arch, which was near the apartment of Solomon. None were suffered to pass without giving the pass-words of the different arches. There were living at that time several ancient masters, who, excited by jealousy at the honours conferred upon the twenty-five Brethren, deputed some of their number to wait upon Solomon and request that they might participate in those honours. The king answered, that the twenty-five masters were justly entitled to the honours conferred on them, because they were zealous and faithful ; and gave them hopes that one day they would be rewarded according to their merits. This answer was not satisfactory ; for one of the deputies warmly observed : ‘ What occasion have we for a higher degree ? We know that the word has been changed, but we can still travel as masters, and receive a master mason’s wages.’ Solomon mildly replied, that those whom he had advanced to the degree of Perfection, had wrought in the difficult

beneath the surface,<sup>16</sup> they discovered the iron ring which that patriarch had appended to the horizontal

and dangerous work of the ancient ruins, had penetrated the bowels of the earth, and brought from thence treasure to enrich and adorn the temple of God. Go in peace, wait with patience, and aspire to perfection by good works. The deputies returned and reported their reception to the masters. These masters, displeased at the refusal, unanimously determined to go to the ancient ruins, and search in the bowels of the earth, that they might have a good pretext for making a reapplication to Solomon for the required honours. The very next morning they removed the cubical stone, and descended into the cavern with a ladder of ropes, by the light of torches; but no sooner had they all arrived at the bottom than the whole nine arches fell in upon them. Solomon hearing of this accident, sent Joabert, Giblim, and Stolkin, to make enquiries into the circumstance. At break of day they went to the place, but saw no remains of the arches, nor could they learn that any one of those who had descended had escaped to tell the tale. They carefully examined the spot, but found nothing except a few pieces of marble inscribed with hieroglyphics; by which Solomon discovered that these pieces of marble formed a part of one of the pillars of Enoch."

<sup>16</sup> The great traveller Clarke discovered in the heart of this mountain a pagan crypt, which he conceives might have been constructed by Solomon, in his dotage, to the honour of Ashtaroth, Astarte, or Venus. "We found upon the top," says he, "the remains of several works, whose history is lost. Among these were several subterraneous chambers, of a different nature from any of the cryptæ we had before seen. One of them had the shape of a *cone* of immense size, the vertex alone appearing level with the soil, and exhibiting, by its section at the top, a small circular aperture, the only entrance we could find to it; the sides, extending below to a great depth, were lined with a hard red stucco, like the substance covering the walls of the subterraneous galleries which we found in the sandy isle of Aboukir, upon the coast of Egypt. This extraordinary piece of antiquity, which, from its form, may be called a subterraneous pyramid, is upon the very pinnacle of the mountain. It might easily escape observation, although it be of such considerable size; and perhaps this is the reason why it has not been noticed by preceding

door of stone that covered and concealed the uppermost arch or vault of his subterranean temple.<sup>17</sup> This stone being removed, they descended into the vault, and found a similar opening into a second, and so on till they arrived at the ninth cavern, where at a depth of nearly one hundred feet from the surface they saw \* \* \* \*<sup>18</sup> The treasures were removed and placed in a secure depository within the king's private chapel, beneath the sanctum sanctorum of the temple,

travellers. This crypt has not the smallest resemblance to any place of Christian use or worship. Its situation upon the pinnacle of a mountain rather denotes the work of pagans, whose sacrilegious rites upon high places are so often alluded to in Jewish history." And its peculiar form of a cone, was a symbol of the Paphian Venus, which was the same divinity as the Phœnician Ashtaroth.

<sup>17</sup> On this spot Jesus Christ made atonement for the sins of men ; to commemorate which event, a Christian church was subsequently erected here, of which we have the following account :—" It is about one hundred paces long, and sixty broad ; and is so contrived as to contain under its roof twelve or thirteen sanctuaries, or places reputed to have some particular actions done in them relating to the death and resurrection of Christ. 1, The place where he was derided by the soldiers ; 2, where the soldiers divided his garments ; 3, where he was shut up whilst they were preparing for the crucifixion ; 4, where he was nailed to the cross ; 5, where the cross was erected ; 6, where the soldiers stood who pierced his side ; 7, where his body was anointed for burial ; 8, the sepulchre ; 9, where the angels appeared to the women ; 10, where Christ appeared to Mary Magdalen, &c. The places where these, and many other things relating to our blessed Lord, were transacted, are all supposed to be contained within the narrow precincts of this church, and are all distinguished by so many altars."

<sup>18</sup> In a pilgrimage to Jerusalem, by Sir R. Torkington, in 1517, the following entry appears :—" Under the Mounte of Clavery (Calvary) ys a nother chapell of o' blyssyd Lady and Seynt Jhon Ev'ngeliste, that was callyd Galgatha, and ther ryght under the morteyes of the crosse was founde the hede of o' fore father Adam."

which was connected with the palace by a subterranean avenue of arches, supported by pillars;<sup>19</sup> but the entrance was known to none but the king himself.<sup>20</sup>

By the erection of this superb temple, King Solomon and his Masons acquired immortal honour.<sup>21</sup> Its riches

<sup>19</sup> The old traditions of Masonry relate, that Solomon being afraid the Jews would not retain their faith steadfast in Jehovah, but would apostatise from his worship, and thus cause the destruction of the city and temple, and the captivity of the tribes, he constructed an arched vault, or subterranean passage, leading from beneath the most private apartment of his palace, to a crypt under the holy of holies, that the ark of alliance, and other sacred utensils, might be there preserved from destruction. This vault or passage was divided into nine separate compartments: the first communicating with the palace by a winding or spiral staircase, and the last opening into the sacred crypt. They were constructed by men carefully selected from amongst the Ghiblimes, well skilled in the arts and sciences, particularly in carving and sculpture. They were placed under the direction of Adoniram, and worked only after the common masons had retired from their labours, viz., from nine to twelve at night, that the existence of the passage might remain a secret from all the world, except the three Grand Masters and the four-and-twenty Phœnician workmen.

<sup>20</sup> "An American missionary at Jerusalem has been exploring the vaults under the mosque of Omar. He was let down by a rope at midnight, through a well eighty feet deep, and then waded up to the neck in water to the dry ground. He is of opinion that they are not Roman, but are the original crypts of Solomon's temple." (St. James's Chronicle, April 9, 1842.)

<sup>21</sup> "Then it was that the predominant tribe of Judah lay as a lion, and as a young lion, which no nation ventured to rouse. The Hebrews were the ruling people, and their empire the principal monarchy in western Asia. From the borders of Phœnicia to the Assyrian confines, from the sands of Egypt to the green hills of Lebanon, and even to the shores of the Persian gulf, the various tribes were subject to the sway of Solomon. The Canaanites, indeed, were not as yet either extirpated or altogether expelled, but they were serviceable and obedient to the king. The Philistines, more civilized and expert



and glory were the theme of universal admiration ; and when the fraternity travelled into other countries,<sup>22</sup> the knowledge of their having been employed in this magnificent work,<sup>23</sup> was a passport to ready employment

in war than the other natives of the land, were now tributary to him ; and the same remark will apply to the Edomites, Moabites, Ammonites, the Nomadic hordes of the desert, and even the Syrians of Damascus. The peace which he cultivated gave prosperity to all classes ; and the trade he introduced brought wealth into the country, as well as the arts and sciences, the usual concomitants of a prosperous commerce. Many foreigners, and even sovereign princes were attracted to Jerusalem, to converse with the royal sage, and to see the magnificent buildings which his taste and riches had reared. The regular progress of business ; the judicious arrangements adopted to secure the country from invasion and domestic troubles ; the army, with its numerous legions, consisting of infantry, horsemen, and chariots ; the palaces, the household, and above all, the good order in the administration of affairs, excited in the visitors a degree of admiration not less than they entertained for the wisdom and learning of this distinguished ruler." (Russel. Con. vol. iii. p. 48.)

<sup>22</sup> They built Palmyra, the remains of which are described in Addison's *Damascus and Palmyra*

<sup>23</sup> From a passage in the old York lectures, it should appear that the king conferred some privileges on certain of these workmen, who were considered worthy of the distinction. This is the passage :—  
 "The middle chambers of each row over the porch were totally dark, except the upper story, and appropriated as repositories for the sacred furniture of the travelling tabernacle of Moses, which was there laid up, hidden from profane eyes, as the ark was in the holy of holies. When the temple was finished, and a short time prior to its dedication, King Solomon permitted such of the 80,000 Fellowcrafts as had become proselytes to the Jewish faith, to ascend to the upper or fourth row of chambers in the porch, where the most sacred furniture of the tabernacle had been deposited ; in the centre of which was the famous middle chamber, which being symbolical of the divine presence, contained the celebrated LETTER which was a symbol of the sacred name."

of Solomon's magnificence, paid him a visit; and having had ocular demonstration of the splendour of his establishment,<sup>28</sup> she returned to her own country in admiration of his wisdom and greatness.<sup>29</sup> Hence the fame of the Grand Master was universally diffused, and his power and munificence acknowledged with praise and gratitude.

<sup>28</sup> 1 Kings x. 13.

<sup>29</sup> The most learned writers maintain that the Queen of Sheba came from Yemen, in Arabia Felix. She is called by Christ the queen of the south, and is said by him to have come from the utmost parts of the earth, as the southern part of Arabia was considered by the ancients. She is supposed to have been a descendant of Abraham by Keturah, whose grandson Sheba, peopled that country. She, therefore, probably resorted to Solomon for religious instruction, vide 1 Kings x. 1. And hence our Saviour's encomium, Matt. xii. 42. She is called Balkis by the Arabians. The Ethiopians pretend that she was of their country, and many fabulous stories are told of her by different writers, under the names of Nicaule, Candace, Marqueda, &c., vide Ludolph's Hist. of Ethiopia; Dr. Johnson's Disc. on Queen of Sheba, vol. xv.; Calmet. Dict. under word Nicaule.

END OF VOL. I.









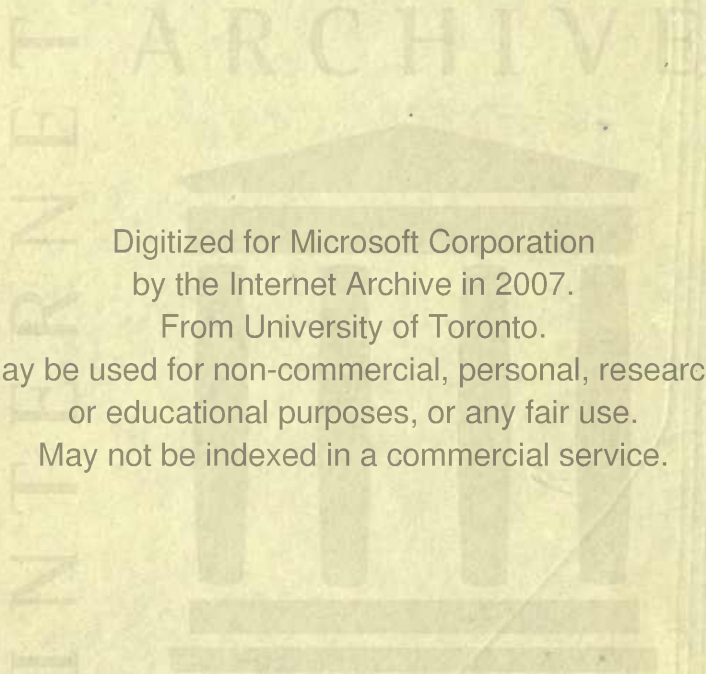








3 1761 03597 6521



Digitized for Microsoft Corporation  
by the Internet Archive in 2007.

From University of Toronto.

May be used for non-commercial, personal, research,  
or educational purposes, or any fair use.

May not be indexed in a commercial service.





A

THE  
HISTORICAL LANDMARKS  
OF  
FREEMASONRY.

HISTORICAL LANDMARKS

FREDERICKSON

372

B



Geo. Oliver D.D.



THE  
HISTORICAL LANDMARKS

AND OTHER EVIDENCES

OF

FREEMASONRY,

EXPLAINED;

IN

A SERIES OF PRACTICAL LECTURES,  
WITH COPIOUS NOTES.

ARRANGED ON THE SYSTEM WHICH HAS BEEN ENJOINED BY THE  
GRAND LODGE OF ENGLAND, AS IT WAS SETTLED BY THE  
LODGE OF RECONCILIATION, AT THE UNION IN 1813.

BY

THE REV. G. OLIVER, D. D.,

AUTHOR OF

"THE HISTORY OF INITIATION," "ANTIQUITIES OF FREEMASONRY," "STAR IN THE EAST,"  
ETC. ETC. ETC.

PAST D. G. M. OF THE GRAND LODGE OF MASSACHUSETTS, U. S.

PAST D. P. G. M. FOR LINCOLNSHIRE;

HONORARY MEMBER OF THE BANK OF ENGLAND LODGE, LONDON; THE SHAKSPEARE LODGE,  
WARWICK; THE FIRST LODGE OF LIGHT, BIRMINGHAM; THE ST. PETER'S LODGE, WOLVER-  
HAMPTON; THE WITHAM LODGE LINCOLN; THE ST. PETER'S LODGE, PETERBOROUGH;  
LIGHT OF THE NORTH LODGE, LONDONDERRY; ROYAL STANDARD LODGE, KID-  
DERMINSTER, LODGE RISING STAR OF WESTERN INDIA, BOMBAY,  
ST. GEORGE'S LODGE, MONTREAL, ETC. ETC. ETC.

WITH NUMEROUS ILLUSTRATIONS.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. II.

LONDON:

RICHARD SPENCER, 314, HIGH HOLBORN.

1846.



477/64  
20.7.48



111

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS TO VOL. II.

	PAGE
Portrait of the Author (on steel) . . . . .	<i>Frontispiece</i>
Allegorical Engraving of the Royal Order of H. R. D. M. . . . .	14
Tracing-board of the degree of Knight of the Sun . . . . .	68
Degree of Knights of the East and West, by Bro. J. Harris * . . . .	117
Emblem of the degree of Red Cross of Rome and Constantine . . . . .	132
Specimens of Mosaic work . . . . .	156
Allegorical Engraving of the Arches of Enoch . . . . .	194
David appointing Solomon . . . . .	259
Diagram of the cruciform arrangement of the Stones in the Foundation of the Temple . . . . .	263
Form of the Ark of the Covenant . . . . .	289
Ancient Window in Lincoln Cathedral displaying the Double Triangle (on steel) . . . . .	356
The Sacred Roll . . . . .	398
Judea capta . . . . .	417
Diagrams of the most holy Stone in the Foundations of the Temple . . . . .	432
Vestments of the High Priest . . . . .	510
The Pectoral . . . . .	516
Encampment in the Wilderness . . . . .	571
Banners of the Tribes, by Bro. J. Harris . . . . .	584
Cruciform Temple of the ancient Druids . . . . .	623
Diagrams of the Altar, the Cross, and Triple Tau . . . . .	637
The Greek Cross . . . . .	637
The sacred furniture of the Temple carried to Rome (Bas-Relief)	654
Seal of Solomon . . . . .	659

\* Artist and Engraver of the R. A. and Craft Tracing Boards, published under the sanction of His Royal Highness the late Duke of Sussex, M. W. G. M.



17

## P R E F A C E.

---

WHEN Theodorus was initiated into the Eleusinian system of spurious Freemasonry, he asked of Euriclides, the hierophant, what is the greatest crime a man can commit ; who replied, “ *to speak evil of the Mysteries.*” Such was the sentence pronounced against those who should incur the responsibility of treating such sacred subjects with levity, because they were considered ineffable ; and the offence was punished with death. “ *Si quis arcanæ mysteria Cereris sacra vulgâsset, lege morti addicebatur.*” But the crime was seldom committed, and therefore the penalty remained on their statute books, not altogether as a dead letter, although it was seldom brought under the consideration of the judge. It will be remembered, however, that the spurious Freemasonry was not only connected with, but constituted an essential part of the national religion in every country where it existed ; and therefore blasphemy against the mysteries, was blasphemy against the gods, and punishable by the civil magistrate, of which Socrates is an eminent example.

Not so the *true* Freemasonry. It forms no part of the national religion, although it comprehends and

a

teaches the genuine principles of Christianity. But this latter fact is not generally understood by those to whom its doctrines are a sealed book ; and therefore it is no unusual thing to hear Freemasonry vilified, because the experiment is perfectly innocuous to the party using it. And the objections to it, as a social and beneficial institution, are urged with greater pertinacity by its adversaries, and received with a more cordial welcome by the uninitiated world, than those which distinguish an opposition to any other science. Their object is generally intended to show that its pursuits are inconsistent, frivolous, and useless ; that, as an antagonist writer wittily observes—“ She professes to teach the seven liberal arts, and also the black art ; proffers to give one a wonderful secret, which is, that she has none ; who sprung from the clouds, formed by the smoke of her own records, which were burnt for the honour of the mystery ; who stood the shock of ages, and the revolutions of time, on the reputation of King Solomon ; who is always and unchangeably the the same glorious Fraternity, whether of three degrees, of seven degrees, of thirty-three degrees, or forty-three degrees, or fifty-three degrees, or of ninety degrees. Such a flood of innovation has gone over the ancient Landmarks, that Freemasonry’s own science, Masonics, can never again run the lines, and establish the corners, without a very free use of the faculty of Abrac.”

One of the purposes of these lectures is to rebut such absurd charges, by displaying the true design and tendency of the Order. And I cannot describe the process which has been used to effect this important

object more appropriately, than by subjoining the correspondence by which the design was originally announced.

TO SIR EDWARD FRENCH BROMHEAD, BART. PAST P. G. S. W. FOR  
LINCOLNSHIRE.

MY DEAR SIR,—As you did me the honour to accept the office of Provincial Grand Senior Warden at my hand, when I held the Deputy Grand Mastership of the Province, and to unite with me in promoting the welfare of Freemasonry within its limits, I take the liberty of submitting to you, now my authority in the province is at an end, a design which is intended to be useful to the Fraternity at large.

If I may be allowed to place any reliance on the testimony of the public press, or on the declarations of private correspondents in every quarter of the globe, I trust it will not be an unpardonable vanity in me to conclude that my labours in the cause of Masonry have been productive of some benefit to the Institution. Success has been a stimulus to further exertions, and more extensive researches into the origin and true design of the Order. In announcing that I am about to take my leave of the Fraternity as a public Masonic writer, it is not to be understood that I consider the subject exhausted; on the contrary, I conceive that I have merely opened the mine, leaving its richest treasures to be gathered by other hands. But it is time to close my Masonic labours—my sun is sinking in the west; and it will be matter of high gratification to my mind, if some other Brother shall resume the task, and prosecute it with superior advantages to the Craft; although I am certain that none can possess greater zeal or sincerity of intention. I propose, however, before I bid my Brethren a final adieu, to furnish them with a series of PRACTICAL LECTURES ON THE HISTORICAL LANDMARKS, and other evidences of Freemasonry, under the arrangement which has been enjoined by the GRAND LODGE OF ENGLAND, as settled by the Lodge of Reconciliation at the Union of the two great divisions of the Craft in 1813.

In the prosecution of this design I have adopted an arrangement corresponding with the order in which our degrees are conferred.—After an Introduction containing an inquiry into the legality and usefulness of Masonic publications; and two Preliminary Lectures, giving

a general view of the Landmarks intended to be illustrated, I shall enter upon a series of disquisitions illustrative of the First Tracing-board ; in which the Form, Situation, Extent, Ground (including the first and second Grand Offerings), Support, and Covering of a Lodge will be dilated on in so many Lectures. The deliverance from Egyptian bondage, and the ancient custom of opening a Lodge on the highest of hills, or in the lowest of valleys, will close the illustrations of the First Degree.

The Second Degree will open with a Lecture on the symbolical references of the Order. I shall then proceed with a critical examination of the number of workmen employed about the Temple of Solomon ; and the system of classification which was adopted in the quarries, the forest, and the mountain of Moriah. The Second Tracing-board will occupy our attention—the Porch and its Pillars—Jephtha and the Ephraimites—the Winding Staircase and its Steps, with their symbolical reference—the Letter G, &c. ; and Lectures on the Grand Architect's Six Periods—the Inundations of the Nile—the Twelve Grand Points—and the Third Grand Offering, will close the Second Degree.

In the Third and its accompanying Degrees and Orders, the subject becomes more diffusive, and will require to be more extensively treated. Accordingly, commencing with the Legend, I shall endeavour to trace its origin amidst the darkness of a remote antiquity, and to explain its symbolical application. Then the nature and design of Freemasonry before the Flood, and the subject of "Worldly Possessions" will be examined ; while the Sacred Lodge, the decorations of the Temple, and the sources of King Solomon's wealth, will be discussed in order ; as well as the Masonic reference attached to the Fall and Restoration of our first parents. Then follows, in due course, a consideration of the Burning Bush, the Tetragrammaton or Incommunicable Name, and the Rod of Moses, which will be examined, each in a separate Lecture. After which, I shall open the Holy Lodge at the foot of Mount Sinai, and consider the application to Masonry of the Ark of the Covenant—the Priestly Orders—the Camp of Israel, and the Banners of the Twelve Tribes ; none of which will be dismissed without distinct and exclusive notice. The remarkable events in the reign of Josiah will be considered before we proceed to the Babylonish Captivity, its termination, and the opening



of the Grand and Royal Lodge—the building of the Sacred Temple—the Triple Tau, and the departute of the Sceptre from Judah. A careful examination of all these subjects, so far as they are connected with Freemasonry, will illustrate the fact, that our ancient and Royal Order is a progressive system, consistent in all its parts, and symbolizing the way to salvation through the merits of a Redeemer, who made atonement for the sins of men by the sacrifice of the Cross.

In the construction of these Lectures, I propose to subjoin copious authorities for every fact and argument that it may be necessary to introduce in illustration of the general system of Freemasonry. The Notes will therefore be extremely numerous, and gathered from every accessible source which is worthy of credence. It is hoped that these Notes will be found of some service in clearing up doubtful or difficult points of discipline and doctrine. They will be selected with great care, and will constitute a series of vouchers for the credibility of every important rite connected with the several degrees of the Order, which are practised at the present day. They will be a mirror to reflect the opinions—a register to chronicle the Masonic sentiments of living Masons, not only in this kingdom but in all others, as well as of those who have flourished in by-gone ages. It is true, I do not profess to engage in any formal illustration beyond the three symbolical or Blue Degrees ending in the Royal Arch and its subsidiary appendages; but every other order which is in any way allied to Freemasonry, will be incidentally noticed, and its claims to credence briefly investigated. I am anxious that the Brethren should familiarly understand every point, part, and secret, connected with the Institution; and though I am not ignorant of the responsibility which will naturally accompany an attempt to communicate this knowledge, yet I flatter myself that I shall be able to accomplish it with a conscientious regard to the terms of my OB, and at the same time, with such perspicuity as may render the explanations plain and intelligible to the Fraternity, while they continue an impenetrable mystery to those who have not had the advantage of initiation.

In the system, as it is practised in our Lodges, the connection between the several consecutive degrees is not accurately defined; nor perhaps would it be possible, in practice, to establish a series of rites by which that connection could be distinctly impressed upon the mind of a candidate during the ceremony of initiation. This

important effect can only be accomplished by the subsequent explanations of a zealous and indefatigable Master ; and to do this effectually, he must depart from the usual routine ; or rather he must amplify and illustrate the authorized lectures by the introduction of parallel facts, and explanatory observances, connected with the history and antiquities, manners and customs, laws and usages, of the country and period which may form the subject of disquisition. And there are many reasons that make such a course, under present circumstances, almost impracticable. The Master of a Lodge has generally other objects of pursuit to engage his mind, and occupy his attention, which leave him little leisure to pursue the investigations necessary to accomplish so extensive an undertaking. The present work is intended to supply materials for accelerating these studies. No subject will be left untouched, doubts will be removed, and difficulties explained. The links of connection between the several degrees will be supplied ; and thus the Brethren will be furnished with a clue to direct their enquiries into the right channel : and it may not be too much to anticipate that the path to Masonic knowledge will be thereby relieved, in a great measure, from the difficulties which obstruct the progress of scientific research into the mysteries of the Order.

I have taken the liberty, my dear Sir, of troubling you with this imperfect outline of my plan, in the hope of being favoured with your opinion of its utility. It is my intention to leave no point unexplained connected with the *theory* of Masonry, which may be prudently committed to print ; while, for obvious reasons, the practical part will be designedly omitted, because it may readily be learned in tyled Lodges, under the judicious direction of an experienced Master, whose peculiar duty it is to employ and instruct the Brethren in Masonry. It will embrace upwards of fifty Lectures ; and while the greatest care will be taken to avoid any undue exposure of peculiar secrets, enough will be said to clear up all difficult and controverted questions, as well as to connect the lower with the higher degrees ; thus forming a regularly graduated series, advancing step by step to the *ne plus ultra* of Masonry, and unfolding its secret reference to that divine system of religion, which, at the last great day, will introduce us into the Grand Lodge above, a building not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

I shall be glad, therefore, to learn whether you think a work

founded on such a basis, would be acceptable to the Masonic public ; and whether the Fraternity would be likely to suffer the closing offspring of a veteran labourer in their service to perish for want of their fostering support.

Believe me to be, my dear Sir,

Yours faithfully and fraternally,

GEO. OLIVER, D. D.

Past D. P. G. M. for Lincolnshire.

SCOPWICK VICARAGE,

*Nov. 22, 1843.*

TO THE REV. DR. OLIVER, PAST D. P. G. M. FOR LINCOLNSHIRE.

MY DEAR SIR,—Your prospectus of a closing work upon the subject of Masonry is very interesting ; and if the outline can be filled up in a manner at all adequate to the design, it must be a most valuable addition to the current information on the subject of the Craft. My own ideas on matters of Masonic antiquity are not so bold as yours, though it must be admitted that the exclusive Judaic character of the machinery, the Hebrew references, and reference to Tyrian usages, are of themselves internal evidence of a very remote origin ; an origin not taking place among Christians, whose ignorance on these subjects, and hatred of the Jews until a very recent period, make the supposition of a Christian origin quite impossible. The moral application of the principles does indeed admit unbounded development, and may keep pace with the views and practice of any present or future benevolence. On the subject of the obligation I have had some misgivings, but we perhaps have interpreted it with too much severity, and against the public interest ; and it may be questioned whether it was intended to extend much beyond the solemn initiatory rites of the Order. In all your attempts, both in Masonry and out of Masonry, you have the hearty good wishes of

Your very faithful Brother,

E. FF. BROMHEAD,

P. P. G. S. W. for Lincolnshire.

LINCOLN, *Nov. 25, 1843.*

Whether I have succeeded in the accomplishment of my original intention, or whether I have redeemed the pledges contained in the above correspondence, is now left to the decision of the Fraternity. I do not expect that the work will be pronounced faultless, because perfection is not the attribute of man, much less of his performances.

————— vitavi denique culpam,  
Non laudem merui.—HOR.

I hope, with the Bachelor Sampson Carrasco, “the critics will be merciful. I hope they will not dwell upon the motes of the bright sun of the work they censure. Though ‘*aliquando bonus dormitat Homerus*,’ they ought to consider how wide he was awake to give his work as much light and leave as little shade as possible. Perhaps those very parts which some men do not fancy, are like moles, which sometimes add to the beauty of the face that has them.” \*

In the construction of the Lectures, I have had little direct assistance except from a few valued and highly talented correspondents, from whom I have received various hints which have been of essential service; and their favours have been generally acknowledged at the foot of their own communications. One of these esteemed friends gave me much important information respecting the foreign degrees, and directed my enquiries into a channel which produced the happiest results; and I am proud in being permitted to grace my pages with the name of George Arnott Walker Arnott, Esq., L. L. D., Depute Grand Principal of the Supreme

\* Don Quixote, Part II. ch. 3.

Grand Council of Rites, &c. &c., of Scotland ; a most learned, intelligent, and indefatigable Brother, whose active exertions in the cause of Scottish Masonry have been rewarded by the esteem of the Fraternity, and the highest honours of the Order.

Throughout the whole period in which these Lectures have been in course of publication, my anxiety has been great lest I should violate my OB, by the insertion of any matter which ought not to be revealed. To prevent improper disclosures, I have submitted occasional proof-sheets to the inspection of discreet friends, and I have not persisted in the use of a single paragraph, or even phrase, whose removal has been thus suggested. My friend Dr. Crucefix, Past Grand Senior Warden of the Grand Lodge of Massachusetts, and Past Grand Deacon of the Grand Lodge of England, has been kind enough to incur the labour of carefully examining every sheet before it was struck off ; and I must beg his acceptance of my best thanks for many invaluable suggestions which have enabled me to profit advantageously by the exercise of his judgment and experience ; as well as for his kind and uniform attention to my wishes when I felt myself at a loss on abstruse questions of discipline ; for I esteem his opinion on the laws of Masonry to be an authority from which it would be hopeless to appeal.

And now, dear Reader, nothing remains but to bid you farewell. We have been fellow-travellers for more than two years, and have together examined a variety of subjects connected with Freemasonry ; and if you have been amused or instructed, we have not journeyed

in vain. To me the enquiry has been a source of much pleasure and gratification. I dearly love these mysterious investigations. I love to wander through the obscure regions of dark antiquity; and a research into the hidden truths of history, science, or topography, is pleasing to my taste, and congenial to habits long indulged and deeply planted. Such pursuits have an indescribable charm; and if you have taken half the delight in reading that I have in compiling these varied Lectures, I shall desire no better evidence to prove that my labours have been attended with success.

SCOPWICK VICARAGE, *May*, 1846.

# ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

## TO VOLUME II.

### LECTURE XXV. (*Third Degree.*)

PART I.—A GENERAL VIEW OF ALL THE ORDERS AND DEGREES OF MASONRY WHICH WERE PRACTISED IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.—Predilection for the number Three, p. 1. Three Degrees of Masonry, 5. Innovations, 9. The Sublime Degrees, 10. Royal Order of H. R. D. M., account of the, 12. The Knights Hospitallers, 20. Freemasonry in the reign of Charles II., 27. New Degrees, 29. Ramsay's Degrees, 31. Scotch Masonry, so called, 34. Female Lodges instituted, 35.

PART II.—MASONIC INNOVATIONS.—The Petit Elu, 37. Schisms in Masonry, 39. The Supreme Tribunal, 40. The Rose Croix, 41. Freemasonry prohibited, 43. Chapter of Clermont, 44. The Strict Observance, 45. Emperor of the East and West, 47. King of Prussia becomes the Grand Master of Continental Masonry, 49. The Sublime Degrees introduced into the New World, 50. Zinnendorff's Masonry, 54. Hundes' Masonry, 56. Ecossais, or Scotch Masonry, 57. The Grand Orient formed, 60. Knigge's Masonry, 61. The Hermetic Masonry, 63.

PART III.—MASONIC SCHISMS.—Different systems in operation, 66. Chevalier du Soleil, 68. The Mopses, 70. Lodges of Adoption, 71. Le Mere Loge Ecossais, its system, 73. Cagliostro's Masonry, 74. Order of Mizraim, 75. Illuminism founded, 77. Bahrdt's Masonry, 82. Assembly at Wilhelmsbad, 83. Eclectic Masonry, 85. The Royal Order of H. R. D. M., 86. Rite Ancien et Accepte, 92. Prince of the Royal Secret, 96. Chapitre Metropolitain formed, 97. Androgynal Masonry, 98.

PART IV.—The French Lodges, 99. The system in England, 101; in Scotland, 103; in Ireland, 104; in Germany, and other Continental nations, 106; in America, 108. Nomenclature of Masonry, 109. A hundred and fifty Degrees enumerated, 111.

## LECTURE XXVI.

THE TRACING-BOARD OF THE THIRD DEGREE EXPLAINED.—Characteristics of Masonry, 140. Emblems of mortality, 142; the coffin, 144; the sprig of cassia, 147. Traditions, 151. Emblems on the coffin explained, 154. Resurrection from the dead, 159. Fidelity, 160. Skull and bones, 162.

## LECTURE XXVII.

LEGEND OF THE THIRD DEGREE, WITH SOME CONJECTURES ON ITS PROBABLE ORIGIN AND SYMBOLICAL REFERENCE.—The legend, 165. Union of Speculative and Operative Masonry, 169. Origin of the legend, 170; its meaning, 171. Abel, a type of the Messiah, 174. Types and allegories, 178. Progressive character of the three Degrees, 179. A type of the Christian dispensation, 181. The true design of Masonry, 183.

## LECTURE XXVIII.

THE NATURE AND DESIGN OF FREEMASONRY BEFORE THE FLOOD.—Practice of morality, 186. History of the mountain of Moriah, 187. Freemasonry of the race of Seth, 188. Vision of Enoch, 191; his subterranean temple, 193. Wickedness of the antediluvian world, 196. Enoch's pillars, 199; his final exhortation, 202.

## LECTURE XXIX.

WORLDLY POSSESSIONS.—Tubal Cain the inventor of certain arts, 205; an artificer in brass, 207. Rude state of the first inhabitants of the world, 208. The art of working in metals, 212. Worldly possessions, how acquired, 213. Operative Masonry invented, 214; and the mechanical arts, 217.

## LECTURE XXX.

THE HOLY LODGE.—Deliverance of the children of Israel, 218. Battle with the Amalekites, 219. Mount Sinai, 221. The tabernacle erected, 223. The Holy Lodge opened, 224. Superstitions of the Israelites, 229. The golden calf set up, 233. Ceremonies of its worship, 236. The tabernacle described, 239. The Most Holy place, 241. Decorations of the tabernacle, 244. A symbol of the church of Christ, 246.

## LECTURE XXXI.

THE TEMPLE OF SOLOMON AND THE SACRED LODGE.—Symbolical Masonry, 248. Model on which a Freemason's Lodge is formed, 251. Stones for building the temple carved, marked, and numbered, 253. Rich decorations of the temple, 254. Resemblance between the temple



and a Mason's Lodge, 256. Wisdom, Strength, and Beauty, 257. Solomon classes the workmen, 259. Preparing the foundations, 261. Discovery in the bowels of mount Calvary, 262. The Sacred Lodge opened, 264.

## LECTURE XXXII.

THE DECORATIONS OF THE TEMPLE AND THE SOURCES OF KING SOLOMON'S WEALTH.—Ornaments of public buildings and of the temple, 267. Cost of the temple considered, 271. Solomon's riches exhaustless, 274. The precious metals plentiful in the time of Solomon, 277. Wealth of the Romans, 279; of Xerxes, 282; of the Persians, 284. Rich decorations of the temples of India, 285. Wealth unequally distributed, 287.

## LECTURE XXXIII.

THE ARK OF THE COVENANT.—The ark described, 289; by whom made, 292. The propitiatory, 294; an emblem of peace and alliance, 296; a type of Christ, 297. Urim and Thummim, 299. The tabernacle and its appendages, a type of a Mason's Lodge, 300. Pot of manna, 302.

LECTURE XXXIV. (*The Royal Arch.*)

ON THE INCREASE OF FREEMASONRY FROM ITS REVIVAL IN 1717.—Universality of the Order, 305. The Landmarks unalterable, 306. Masonic schisms, 308. Ancient and modern Masonry, so called, union of, 310. Spread of the science, 313. Number of Lodges and Brethren 314. Operation of the system in America, 320. Modification of the Constitutions, 325. Seven classes of the Rite Ancien et Accepte, 329. Names of the thirty-three degrees, 335. Auxiliary degrees, 345.

## LECTURE XXXV.

THE ROYAL ARCH TRACING-BOARD.—Symbols on the Tracing-board, 348. Its form, 351. Mosaic floor, 352. Double triangle, 355. Reference of the luminaries, 357. Throne and canopy, 358. System in the United States, 360. Second Tracing-board described, 362. Morality of the Tracing-board, 365.

## LECTURE XXXVI.

THE INEFFABLE DEGREES.—Decorations and appointments, 367. Account of a crime committed by some Tyrian workmen, 368. Chapter of Intendants, 370. Establishment of the degree of the Nine Elected Knights, 373. History of the degree of the Illustrious Elected of Fifteen, 375; and of the Sublime Knights elected, 376. Institution

of the degree of Illustrious Masters, and of the Priestly Orders, 376.  
 History of the degree of Intimate Secretary, 380. Solomon's apostacy,  
 383. Elect and Perfect Masters, 386.

## LECTURE XXXVII.

THE SACRED ROLL.—Symbolical Masonry, what it is, 388. The ten tribes forsake Rehoboam, 390. Disobedience of the Jews, 393. The sacred writings lost, 395. Josiah repairs the temple, 396. Hilkiah finds the sacred roll, 398. Huldah conceals the copy, 400.

## LECTURE XXXVIII.

THE CAPTIVITY IN BABYLON.—Nebuchadnezzar invades Judea, 403; takes Jerusalem and destroys the temple, 404. The captives not condemned to slavery, 407. Some of the Jews distinguished at Babylon, 409. Meet in schools or lodges, 410. Pythagoras instructed by Daniel, 412. Introduces Jewish Masonry into Greece, 414.

## LECTURE XXXIX.

THE GRAND AND ROYAL LODGE.—Grief of the captives in Babylon, 416. Edict of Cyrus, 418. Some of the Jews demur, 420. Z. H. and J. lead them from Babylon, 423. Grand Lodges in Chaldea, 425. The Grand and Royal Lodge, 427. Construction of the Sanhedrim, 429.

## LECTURE XL.

THE SECOND TEMPLE.—The Jews set up an altar, 431. The foundations of the temple cleared, and a discovery made, 434. Footstone of the temple laid, 439. Grief of the aged men, 440. The Samaritans retard the work, 442. Reign of Darius, 444; his decree, 447. The building progresses, 449. The Grand and Royal Lodge opened, 449. Ezra visits Jerusalem, 450. Nehemiah appointed governor of Judea, 451. Dedication, 453.

## LECTURE XLI.

THE BURNING BUSH.—The Israelites in Egypt, 455. The Egyptians afraid of them, 457. Moses preserved, 460. The Egyptian spurious Freemasonry, 461. Moses flees to Midian, 463. The burning bush, 465. Who it was that appeared in the fire, 469. Descent of the Deity, consequences of the, 472. The day of judgment, 475.

## LECTURE XLII.

THE FALL AND RESTORATION OF OUR FIRST PARENTS.—Adam and Eve in Paradise, 476. Freemasonry of Adam, 477. Happiness in

the Garden of Eden, 479. Eve tempted, 481 ; and fell, 485. Our first parents hide themselves, 486. Origin of signs, 487. Expulsion from Paradise, 490. The shekinah, 491. **THE GREAT PROMISE**, 493. Design of the temple, 496. The promise realized in Christ, 497. The serpent's head bruised, 498. Advent of the Messiah, 503.

#### LECTURE XLIII.

**THE PRIESTLY ORDERS.**—Establishment of a priesthood, 505. The high priest appointed, 509. His vestments, 510 ; their symbolical meaning, 512. Stones in the Pectoral, 515 ; their reference, 517. Urim and Thummim explained, 525 ; Symbolical reference of the, 531. The high priest's mitre, 533. Virtue of the mysterious name of God, 535. The atonement of Christ, 536.

#### LECTURE XLIV.

**THE TETRAGRAMMATON.**—First revelation of the Sacred Name, 537. What the name was, 539. Ten names of the Deity, 541. Name not to be profaned, 545. The right pronunciation of it lost, 547. The name introduced into Freemasonry, 551. The Tetragrammaton performs miracles, 553 ; was Christ, 556.

#### LECTURE XLV.

**THE CAMP OF ISRAEL.**—History of the Israelites, 559. Occasions of their dissatisfaction, 561 ; their complaints, 565. How marshalled in the wilderness, 567. Their numbers, 569 ; and state of discipline, 570. Arrangement of the camp, 571. The plague of serpents, 573. The brazen serpent, 574. The prophecy of Balaam, 577. The types of a better dispensation, 581.

#### LECTURE XLVI.

**THE BANNERS OF THE TWELVE TRIBES.**—Devices on the banners, 583. Banners in the division of Judah, 585 ; of Reuben, 588 ; of Ephraim, 590 ; and of Dan, 592. The destination of the tribe of Levi, 595 ; Sustained in the wilderness by Jehovah, 596.

#### LECTURE XLVII.

**THE ROD OF MOSES.**—The rod changed into a serpent, 599. Rods of the magicians, 601. Conjectures on the obstinacy of Pharaoh, 603. Science of Magic, 606. Punishment of the Egyptians, 608. Case of the Egyptian ladies considered, 611. Agent of the plagues, 612. General use of the rod, or staff, throughout the world, 614. The royal sceptre, 615. The Egyptians dismissed, 616.

## LECTURE XLVIII.

**THE TRIPLE TAU.**—Signs of Masonry, 617. Use of the single cross, 619. The mark in Ezekiel, 619. A symbol of innocence, 621; and of life, 622. Cross in the caverns of initiation, 624; used in chemistry and heraldry, 625. Sign of the Cross, 630. The triple tau a distinction in a Royal Arch Chapter, 631. Reference to the three great lights of Masonry, 632. The triple tau cross supposed by some to be a Nilometre, 633. Whether it was known to the Jews, 635. Used in the early ages of Christianity, 636.

## LECTURE XLIX.

**THE DEPARTURE OF THE SCEPTRE FROM JUDAH.**—Falling away of the Jews, 640. The temple profaned, 641. The abomination of desolation, 642. The sceptre about to depart, 642. The appearance of the Prince of Peace, 644. The wise men from the East adore the new born babe, 645. The Jews still a distinct people, 646. The sceptre departing, 647. Divisions amongst the Jews, 649. The temple destroyed by Titus, 651. The holy mountain polluted, 653. The sceptre finally departs, 656.

## LECTURE L.

**THE COROLLARY.**—Principal object of the Lectures, 657. The great atonement, 658. A knowledge of T. G. A. O. T. U. embodied in Freemasonry, 658. Types in the Landmarks, 660. Freemasonry refers to Christianity, 661. Views of the reformers of the Order in 1717, 662; of still more ancient Masons, 664; and at the re-union in 1813, 665. Christian tendency of Freemasonry, 667. Division of the lectures. 668. The Royal Arch, 669. Introductory lectures, 671. Observations on the notes, 674. Sciences promulgated by Freemasonry, 675. The benefits which it conveys to society, 676.

## INDEX.

# THIRD DEGREE.

## NINE LECTURES.

2

“ The third, or Master Mason’s Degree, leads to that great truth which the sublimest part of even the heathen mysteries, though it seldom succeeded, was intended to teach ; and the faithful believer was assured of a future life and immortality beyond the grave. And whereas the heathens had taught this only by the application of a fable to their purpose ; the wisdom of the pious Grand Master of the Israelitish Masons took advantage of a real circumstance which would more forcibly impress the sublime truths he intended to inculcate upon the minds of all Brethren.”

ARCHDEACON MANT.

“ In the lectures of this degree, every circumstance that respects government and system, ancient lore and deep research, curious invention and ingenious discovery, is collected, and accurately traced ; while the mode of practising our rites, on public as well as private occasions, is satisfactorily explained. Among the Brethren of this degree, the landmarks of the Order are preserved ; and from them is derived that fund of information, which expert and ingenious Craftsmen only can afford, whose judgment has been matured by years and experience. To a complete knowledge of these lectures few attain ; but it is an infallible truth, that he who acquires by merit the mark of pre-eminence to which this degree entitles him, receives a reward which amply compensates for all his past diligence and assiduity.”

PRESTON.

“ In the ceremonial of the Third Degree, the last grand mystery is attempted to be illustrated in a forcible and peculiar manner, shewing by striking analogy, that the Master-Mason cannot be deemed perfect in the glorious science, till by the cultivation of his intellectual powers he has gained such moral government of his passions, such serenity of mind, that in synonymous apposition with Mastership in operative art, his thoughts like his actions have become as useful as human intelligence will permit ; and that having passed through the trials of life with fortitude and faith, he is fitted for that grand, solemn, and mysterious consummation, by which alone he can become acquainted with the great secret of Eternity. Unlike the E. A. and F. C. who each anticipate improvement as they advance, the Master-Mason can learn nothing beyond the Third Degree ; his hopes therefore, with his thoughts and wishes, should be directed to the Grand Lodge above, where the world’s Great Architect lives and reigns for ever. The ceremonial and the lecture beautifully illustrate this all-engrossing subject, and the conclusion we arrive at, is, that youth properly directed leads us to honourable and virtuous maturity, and that the life of man regulated by morality, faith, and justice, will be rewarded at its closing hour by the prospect of Eternal Bliss.”

From DR. CRUCEFIX MSS. (Hitherto unpublished).

## LECTURE XXV.

## NUMBER OF DEGREES NAMED OR ILLUSTRATED IN THIS LECTURE.

Royal Order of Bruce 2—The Temple 5—Order of Perfect Happiness (androgyné) 4—Order of Clermont 3—Order of Strict Observance 15—Order of Mount Tabor (androgyné) 9—Order of Mizraim 90—Order of the Illuminati 9—Rite de la Vielle Bru 9—Rite des Elus Coens 9—Rite de Ecossais 80—Rite des Chevaliers Bienfaisants 12—Rite de Ancien et Accepte, classes 7—Rite de Ancien et Accepte, degrees 33—Rite of Namur 33—German Rose Croix 9—System of the Royal York at Berlin 9—System of Zinnendorff 7—System of Swedenborg 13—System of Chartannier 9—System of Tschoudy 6—System of Scroeder 10—System of Cagliostro (androgyné) 6—System of Fessler 6—System of Viany 16—System of Page 11—System of La Rouge 7—System of Lemanceau 7—System of Hecart 5—System of Pyron 43—System of (author unknown) 33—System of Peuvret 81—System of the Grand Orient of France 7—System of Fustier 64—La Petit Elu 3—Philosophical Masonry 12—Adonhiramite Masonry 11—Elu de la Verite 14—The German Union 22—Elus 33—Metropolitan Chapter of France 100—Persian Philosophers (androgyné) 10—Swedish Masonry 12—Adoptive Masonry (androgyné) 5—General Masonry 150. Total 941.

## PART I.

## A GENERAL VIEW OF ALL THE ORDERS AND DEGREES OF MASONRY WHICH WERE PRACTISED IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.

“ Besides those degrees which are in regular succession, most of the inspectors are in possession of a number of detached degrees, given in different parts of the world, and which they generally communicate, free of expense, to those Brethren who are high enough to understand them.”—DALCHO.

“ Within our own time mysterious inscriptions and characters have been found among the rubbish of eastern cities, over whose ruins more than forty centuries have rolled, which called forth the wonder of the curious, and puzzled the most learned antiquary, and which none have been found competent to decipher, save those who are versed in the higher orders of Masonry.”

## ORATION BEFORE THE GRAND LODGE OF RHODE ISLAND.

IN the practice of primitive Freemasonry,<sup>1</sup> our ancient Brethren had a great regard for the number THREE.

<sup>1</sup> At the commencement of this lecture I ought to remark, that from the abundance of materials which lie before me, I am appre-

It formed, as it were, the basis of the Order, and not only the details, but the institution itself was modelled on an observance of its peculiar properties. From the very beginning of time this number was had in great reverence; for it was founded on the most sublime mystery of religion, and was transmitted through all the systems which the ever-varying theories of men induced them to adopt as modes of worship to the Supreme Being.<sup>2</sup> In conformity with this arrangement, the symbolical science of Freemasonry,<sup>3</sup> as it is now

hensive that it will extend to an unusual length, even though they be condensed to the narrowest possible limits. The history of the hauts grades is involved in such obscurity, and so mixed up with fraud and imposture, that it may be difficult to come at the truth in every particular. Facts have been so much distorted by system makers, and so exaggerated by those who have endeavoured to wrest them from their true purport, to lend a countenance to absurd and improbable theories, that the whole record has become a mass of inextricable confusion. The following attempt, therefore, at placing before the Masonic world a consistent account of their origin and design, will, it is hoped, be received with indulgence.

<sup>2</sup> "Since the ancient Jews did not think it repugnant to reason to distinguish the divine essence into three lights, assigning them names very nearly resembling those by which we denominate the three hypostases of the Christian trinity; and since they affirm that *number in God does not destroy his unity*; since also the system of emanations, issuing from, and returning into, the abyss of the divinity, was so generally admitted into the theology of those pagan nations, whose sole guide in forming that theology is averred to have been the light of reason; we are justified in asserting that this doctrine, though not founded upon reason as a basis, is by no means destitute of its decided support and concurrence. The basis upon which it rests is far more noble as well as durable,—divine revelation, strengthened by the most ancient traditions, and the consenting creed of nearly all the kingdoms of the Greater Asia." (Maur. Ind. Ant. vol. 5, p. 774.)

<sup>3</sup> In the document called the Charter of Colne, the following ac-



called,<sup>4</sup> was divided into three parts or degrees, and the candidates for admission were advanced step by step with deliberate caution,<sup>5</sup> and at great distances of time,<sup>6</sup>

count of the origin of the name of Freemasonry is promulgated.—“ It does not appear to us, that before the year 1440, this society was known by any other name than that of *John's Brothers*; and they then began to be called at Valenciennes Free and Accepted Masons, at which time, in some part of Flanders, by the assistance and riches of the brotherhood, the first hospitals were erected for the relief of such as were afflicted with St. Anthony's fire. Although in the exercise of charity and benevolence we neither regard country nor religion, yet we consider it both necessary and prudent to initiate no one into our mysteries, except those who, in the society of the uninitiated and unenlightened, *profess the Christian religion*. By the examination and proving of those who seek for initiation into the first, or E. A. degree, no bodily torture is used; only such an examination as is necessary to prove a healthy body and good understanding.”

<sup>4</sup> It was practised in early times under the several appellations of Lux, Noachidæ, Mesouraneo, Philosophy, Geometry, Fraternitas Latomorum, &c. &c., as its operative or speculative divisions prevailed.

<sup>5</sup> Thus our constitutions direct, that—“ No Lodge shall, on any pretence, make more than five new Brothers on one day, unless by dispensation; nor shall a Lodge be permitted to give more than one degree to a Brother on the same day; nor shall a higher degree in Masonry be conferred on any Brother at a less interval than one month from his receiving a previous degree, nor until he has passed an examination in open Lodge in that degree.”

<sup>6</sup> The Master's degree, in the early part of the last century, was not conferred indiscriminately, as it is now. By the old charges it was only necessary that a Brother should be a Fellowcraft to be eligible to the office of Warden or Master, and this degree qualified a noble Brother for the Grand Mastership of England; indeed no one was called a Master Mason till he had become the Master of his Lodge. A Fellowcraft, or even an E. A. P., was allowed to offer his opinion in Grand Lodge, and consequently possessed a vote. And the old constitutions provided, that all motions made in Grand Lodge

as their merit might entitle them to promotion.<sup>7</sup> Nor were they allowed initiation at all, if they did not display the necessary courage and fortitude during the probationary ceremonies, some of which were of great severity, and extended duration.<sup>8</sup> It was, however, subsequently found necessary to split the final degree

should be submitted to the perusal, even *of the youngest Apprentice*; the approbation and consent of a majority of all the Brethren present being necessary to make the same binding and obligatory. And any one, above the degree of an E. A. P., was capable of representing the Master or Wardens in Grand Lodge during their absence, provided he attended with the proper jewel of office. It appears, therefore, that a Brother might enjoy all the privileges of the Craft without being a Master Mason. At the constitution of a new Lodge it was ordered, that "the Lodge being opened, the new Master and Wardens, *being yet among the Fellowcrafts*, the Grand Master shall ask his deputy whether he has examined them, &c."

<sup>7</sup> Which merit is now ascertained by certain specified qualification questions, that the candidate is expected to answer in each degree before he can be admitted to a higher grade.

<sup>8</sup> The probations of the spurious Freemasonry were very severe. A drawn sword was opposed to the candidate at his very entrance into the cavern of initiation, "from which," says Maurice, "in the virtuous obstinacy of perseverance, he received more than one wound. The inflexibility and firmness of his character being thus tried, and steel itself in vain opposed to him, he was admitted through the north gate, or that of Cancer, where a fire, fiercely glowing with the solstitial blaze, scared, but could not terrify or retard the determined aspirant. He was compelled to pass through this flame repeatedly, and was thence hurried to the southern gate, or that of Capricorn, where the solstitial floods awaited him. Into these floods his exhausted frame was instantly plunged, and he was obliged to swim in them, and combat with the waves till life was at the last gasp. The dreadful rite of purification was not yet over; he was now doomed to undergo a rigid fast, which lasted fifty days. He was then beaten with rods for two days; and during the last twenty days of his trial, he was buried up to the neck in snow." (Ind. Ant, vol. v. p. 991.)

into two or more portions, each of which assumed the form of a separate grade.<sup>9</sup> And this disposition continued till about the beginning of the last century, when, in consequence of some schisms<sup>10</sup> which disturbed the Lodges on the continent of Europe,<sup>11</sup> several

<sup>9</sup> Mr. Cole, the editor of the American Freemasons' Library, says, "There are, I am bold to assert, but *four* degrees in ancient Freemasonry. This opinion accords, not only with the sentiments of the oldest and best informed Masons, with whom I have conversed, but is also agreeable to written and printed documents; some of the latter of which are almost as old as the art of printing." And yet, in regard to the Select Master's degree, "we know of no degree in Masonry that has a more needful, or more important connexion with another, than the Select with the Royal Arch. It fills up a chasm which every intelligent Mason has observed, and without it, it seems difficult, if not impossible, to comprehend clearly some of the mysteries that belong to that august degree."

<sup>10</sup> Smith says—"The harmony of the brotherhood in Germany was greatly disturbed, about the middle of the last century, by the introduction of principles and conceits quite new in Masonry. The propagators of these novelties being mostly necessitous persons, they in a manner subsisted upon the spoils of their deluded adherents. They pretended to a superior knowledge in the science of Masonry, and took upon themselves the appellation of the Reform of the North, under which name they assembled for some time; but at last their principles were inquired into by the true Brethren, and found to be inconsistent with true and good Masonry, and therefore they fell to the ground." (Use and Abuse, p. 183.)

<sup>11</sup> And by changing the names of existing degrees, a system of confusion was introduced, which has never been effectually rectified, even to this day. Thus the Royal Order of Kilwinning, which was established or revived by Robert Bruce, and hence acquired the name of *Le rite ancien Ecosais*, is sometimes named the Eagle and Pelican, the Rose Croix, Rosy Cross, or Harodim. See a lucid article on this point in the F. Q. R. for 1843, p. 493, which contains some valuable information on the subject.

successive innovators made their appearance on the Masonic stage,<sup>12</sup> and introduced a series of novelties,<sup>13</sup> under specious names, which were eagerly embraced either by one party or another,<sup>14</sup> until, in process of time, they became incorporated with pure

<sup>12</sup> The author of the *Religions Bergebenheiten* says, that “Men of rank and fortune, and engaged in serious and honourable public employments, not only frequented the Lodges of the cities where they resided, but journeyed from one end of France and Germany to the other, to visit new Lodges, or to learn new secrets or new doctrines. I saw conventions held at Wisimar, at Wisbad, at Kohlo, at Brunswick, and at Wilhelmsbad, consisting of some hundreds of persons of respectable stations. I saw adventurers coming to a city, professing some new secret, and in a few days forming new Lodges, and instructing in a troublesome and expensive manner hundreds of Brethren.”

<sup>13</sup> The first innovation appears to have been attempted at the very beginning of the century, and before the revival of Masonry in England. In 1716, we learn that the Chevalier Maçon Ecossais, and still higher degrees of Masonry, were much in vogue in the court of France. The refining genius of the French, and their love of show, made the humble denominations of the English Brethren disgusting, and their passion for military rank, made them adapt Freemasonry to the same scale of public estimation, and invent ranks of Maçons Chevaliers, ornamented with titles, and ribbands, and stars. These were highly relished by that vain people. (Robison, p. 29.)

<sup>14</sup> All the sublime degrees of Masonry were established before the year 1776, when illuminism first made its appearance.

<sup>15</sup> Preston speaks slightly of these innovations. In a letter to the *Freemasons' Magazine* (1794) he says—“That there are and have been impostors, who have introduced modern fanatical innovations under the sanction of secrecy, to deceive the credulous and mislead the unwary, is a truth beyond contradiction; and that such impostors may have intruded themselves into the assemblies of Masons may be also true. But I will take upon me to say, that such associations are unconnected with the genuine tenets of Masonry, which, according to the universal system, never countenance

Freemasonry,<sup>15</sup> and were received as part and parcel of the institution.<sup>16</sup>

Such is the attachment of the human mind to distinction, and so great is the propensity to innovation, particularly when coupled with mystical and complex forms, and splendour of display, that we need not wonder if we find the new orders and degrees in high request, and that they should for a time throw ancient symbolical Masonry into the shade. Wonderful revelations and sublime discoveries in the science were announced; and, being nobly patronised, new theories were ultimately engrafted on the parent stock, until, at length, having passed through the alembic of repeated trial and consideration, they settled down to about forty degrees,<sup>17</sup> which are practised on the con-

deception, nor do the regular patrons of the Craft ever sanction imposture.”

<sup>16</sup> An accurate and excellent writer in the F. Q. R. (vol. v. p. 32), says—“the vast number of grades, orders, and rites in France, is a fearful lesson to the Masonic world; and from it we should all learn to live in brotherly love and unity, to obey cheerfully all constituted authorities, and above all, to avoid those internal schisms and feuds, which have caused such evils in a neighbouring land. It is the spirit of insubordination which produced all the various and conflicting orders and rites in France; and similar effects have followed similar causes in other parts of Europe. England is now happily free from any such dissensions, and long may she continue so, and be the temple of genuine Masonry. Under a wise Masonic government, *equally averse to sanction needless innovation, or to repress useful improvement*, our Order will be established on a firmer basis, and equally honoured by the initiated and the profane.”

<sup>17</sup> There are systems still on the continent which include many more, as we shall see during the progress of this lecture; and I have before me a list of nearly one thousand degrees, which have been, or are now practised, under one or other denomination of Freemasonry.

continent at this day, under the sanction of the several governing bodies, as I shall endeavour to explain.

It will be interesting, as well as useful, to trace the progress of these innovations. The sublime degrees are said to have been practised in Scotland, immediately after the first crusade;<sup>18</sup> but owing to adverse circumstances, they declined,<sup>19</sup> and would have been altogether lost, if a Scottish nobleman, who was on a visit to France in 1744, had not re-established them in a Lodge at Bourdeaux. It will be needless to add, that this account is fabulous,<sup>20</sup> although it is gravely

<sup>18</sup> The tradition is, that in 1150, some foreign Masons, under the protection of Alexander III., who were exiles from their own country, built the abbey of Kilwinning. They established a Mason's Lodge, and kept aloof from the inhabitants. From this primitive Lodge the Order in Scotland took its rise; "and the rites," says Laurie (p. 56), "continued for many ages in their simplicity, long after they had been extinguished in the continental kingdoms."

<sup>19</sup> Mr. Palgrave, in his *Rise and Progress of the English Commonwealth* (p. 157), traces the Vehmie Order of Westphalia to a much more remote period. He considers it as "the original jurisdiction of the old Saxons, which survived the subjugation of their country. The singular and mystic forms of initiation; the system of enigmatical phrases; the use of the signs and symbols of recognition, may probably be ascribed to the period when the whole system was united to the worship of the deities of vengeance before the altars of Thor and Woden."


<sup>20</sup> These vague traditions are numerous; but fortunately it is not very difficult to separate truth from falsehood. What share the Templars may have had in the introduction or preservation of Craft Masonry is another question. Archdeacon Mant says—"These knights were all Freemasons; from some of the Syrian Christians, who had yet retained the mysteries of the Craft, they received their initiation, and no one was admitted into the Templar's society before he had been prepared by reception into the three degrees of Masonry. But the jealousy of the Roman pontiffs of anything which was to be

asserted by the Inspectors-general, in a circular agreed to by the Supreme Council assembled at Charleston in 1802, and published for distribution throughout the two hemispheres. And it is doubtful whether there be any degrees which are capable of substantiating a just claim to antiquity, except the three symbolical ones; and those appear, from evidence which is indisputable, to have been in existence from a remote and unknown period.<sup>21</sup>

kept secret from them, was the bar to this motive of their meeting being avowed; therefore, under the protection of their pious charity and gallant bearing, they were enabled to continue the practice of their mysterious ceremonies undisturbed. The fact is undisputed, and indeed the Templars have been accused of Masonry, and Masons taunted with their descent from the Knights. We glory in the charge; we are proud to think that we have received our rites through the hands of those zealous defenders of Christianity, than whom a more noble or gallant body of men were never linked together by the bonds of brotherhood, or persecuted by the bitterest malignity of avarice and jealousy. These were the men who, returning from the Holy Land, brought with them the true principles of Freemasonry, and patronising the operative branch also, re-established the Order on its true basis. It is not intended to assert that there was no speculative Masonry in Europe before this time, the contrary has been expressly declared; but the Templars restored, in many particulars, parts of the ceremonies, which had become corrupted, to their proper form." (Pocket Comp. p. 54.)

<sup>21</sup> The Abbé Grandidier has preserved, following the registry of a list of Masons at Strasburgh, valuable information relating to the association which erected the cathedral in that city. This edifice, one of the master-pieces of Gothic architecture, was commenced in 1277, under the direction of Hervin of Steinbach, and was not completed till 1439. The Masons who took part in the erection of this building consisted of Masters, Fellowcrafts, and Apprentices. The place where they assembled was called *Hütte* (Lodge), which has the same meaning as the Latin word *maceria*. They made an em-

The only high degree to which an early date can be safely assigned,<sup>22</sup> is the royal order of H. R. D. M., founded by Robert Bruce, in 1314; and very little is known about it out of Scotland. Its history in brief refers to the dissolution of the Order of the Temple.<sup>23</sup> Some of these persecuted individuals<sup>24</sup> took

blematic use of the utensils of their profession, and carried them on their standards. The principal of these were the square, the compasses, and the level. They recognized each other by private signs, and they called the sign by which they knew each other, by word, *das wortzeichen*, and the salute, *der gruss*. The Apprentices, the Craftsmen, and Masons, were received with ceremonies, which were kept secret. They admitted, as affiliated Brethren, persons who did not belong to the trade of masons; and they used the famous Masonic symbol . (Clavel. Maçon. Pittoresque, p. 86.)

<sup>22</sup> It is, however, said that Masonry was first established at Kilwinning. I find in the notes to a poem, published at Paris in 1820, entitled, "La Maçonnerie," that "Jacques, Lord Stewart, recut dans sa loge a Kilwin en Ecosse, in 1286, le Comptes de Gloucester et Ulster, l'un Anglois, l'autre Irlandois." And it is further asserted that there are only four original Encampments in England at the present day; these are at Bristol, London, Bath, and York. They are termed Encampments of Baldwin, and profess the association to have been established from time immemorial, thus claiming a very high antiquity; indeed, they consider it to be coeval with the return of Richard Cour de Lion from the Holy Land, A. D. 1195.

<sup>23</sup> According to the testimony of Baron Westerode, who wrote in 1784, this is not the most ancient of the high degrees of Masonry. He says that the Rose Croix was instituted amongst the Templars in Palestine, A. D. 1188; and that Prince Edward, the son of Henry III., was admitted into the Order by Raymond Lulle, in 1196. Its founder, he says, was an Egyptian priest named Ormesius, after he had been converted to Christianity. (See the whole account in the *Acta Latomorum*, vol. i. p. 336.)

<sup>24</sup> A member of the Scottish Order of the Temple writes to me thus: "The Knight Templars were not Freemasons; nor was there



refuge in Scotland, and placed themselves under the protection of Robert Bruce,<sup>25</sup> and assisted him at the battle of Bannock Burn,<sup>26</sup> which was fought on St.

any attempt to fraternize with them till after the reformation in Scotland, A. D. 156-80, when a few of the disbanded esquires, &c., got up an Encampment near Stirling; and these, being under no head, and initiating whom they pleased, the system of Masonic Templarism sprang up. If they ever had the true ritual, it soon underwent many variations; so that scarcely two Masonic Encampments practised the same ceremonies. I mentioned to you, I think, in my last letter, that the Chivalric Order of the Temple had always been kept up in Scotland. As in the days of old, there can be but one Grand Master of the Order in the world at the same time. How the Masonic Templars ever dreamed of electing a Grand Master is to us incomprehensible. They may as well make a Masonic Order of the Bath or Garter, and elect a sovereign at its head."

<sup>25</sup> In England and Ireland, as the *Concilia Magnæ Britanniae* shews, the Templars were put down, and the Knights compelled to enter the preceptories of their opponents, the Knights of St. John, as dependants. In Scotland, Edward, who had overrun the country at the time, endeavoured to pursue the same course; but, on summoning the Knights to appear, only two, Walter de Clifton, the Grand Preceptor, and another, came forward. On their examination, they confessed that all the rest had fled; and, as Bruce was advancing with his army to meet Edward, nothing further was done. The Templars being debarred from taking refuge either in England or Ireland, had no alternative but to join Bruce, and give their active support to his cause. Thus, after the battle of Bannock Burn, in 1314, Bruce granted a charter of lands to Walter de Clifton, as Grand Master of the Templars, for the assistance which they rendered on that occasion. Hence the Royal Order of H. R. D. M. was frequently practised under the name of Templary.

<sup>26</sup> There is another version of this tale which is altogether fabulous. "It is feigned that a certain Templar called Aumont, and seven others, disguised as mechanics, or operative masons, fled into Scotland, and there, secretly, and under another name, founded another Order; and, to preserve as much as possible the ancient name of Templars,

John's day, 1314.<sup>27</sup> After this battle, the Royal Order was founded;<sup>28</sup> and from the fact of the Templars having contributed to the victory,<sup>29</sup> and the subsequent grants to their Order by King Robert, for

as well as to retain the remembrance of the clothing of masons, in which disguise they had fled, they chose the name of Masons, in conjunction with the word Franc; thus forming Franc or Free Masonry. They preserved their bond of union, and formed themselves into a society, which, instead of conquering or rebuilding the temple of Jerusalem, should found symbolical temples, consecrated to virtue, truth, and light, to the honour of the Great Architect of Heaven and Earth." (F. Q. R. vol. i. N. S. p. 501.)

<sup>27</sup> Has this circumstance any reference to St. John's Masonry?

<sup>28</sup> Of the two steps of which it consists "the latter only is an Order of Knighthood. It is besides the oldest and perhaps the only genuine Order of Masonic Knighthood; as in it there is an intimate relation between the *sword* and the *trowel*, which others try to shun. There is a peculiarity about this Order which distinguishes it from nearly all other Masonic Orders of Knighthood;—no Lodge or Chapter, in short, no charter is legal unless emanating from the Grand Lodge in Scotland; or unless the Grand Master, or the Deputy Grand Master of the whole Order, himself grants one, or empowers, under very peculiar circumstances, a Provincial Grand Master to do it for him." (F. Q. R. ut supra, p. 496.)

<sup>29</sup> I find the following hieroglyphic of this event in an old Masonic publication, which is thus noticed by Thory:—"A. D. 1314.—Robert Bruce, roi d'Ecosse sous le nom de Robert 1<sup>er</sup> crée, le 24 juin, apres la bataille de Bannockburn, l'Ordre de St. André du Char-don, auquel fut uni, depuis, celui de H. D. M. en faveur des Maçons Ecossais qui faisaient partie des trente mille hommes avec lesquels il avait battu une armée de cent mille Anglais. Il se réserve à perpétuité, pour lui et ses successeurs, le titre de Grand Maître. Il fonda, la Grande Loge Royale de l'Ordre de H. D. M. à Kilwinning." (Acta. Latom. vol. i. p. 6.)



which they were formally excommunicated by the church,<sup>30</sup> it has by some persons been identified with that ancient military Order.<sup>31</sup> But there are sound reasons for believing that the two systems were unconnected with each other.<sup>32</sup>

The Royal Order of H. R. D. M. had formerly its chief seat at Kilwinning, and there is every reason

<sup>30</sup> Instead of the church, however, the author of the *Manuel de l'Order de Temple* asserts, that the excommunication was fulminated by Larmenius, the reputed Grand Master of the Order, because they assisted Bruce, and "bathed their swords in bloody Bannock Burn." "Ego denique," says the document "fratrum supremi conventus decreto, e supremo mihi commissa auctoritate, Scotos Templarios ordinis desertores, anathemate percussos, illosque et fratres sancti Johannis Hyerosolymæ, dominiorum militiæ spoliatores, quibus apud deum misericordia, extra girum Templi, nunc et in futurum, volo, dico, jubro." The very existence, however, of Larmenius is doubted by some; while others assert, that "John Mark Larmenio secretly succeeded the Grand Master of the Templars, the unfortunate James de Molay, who requested him to accept the dignity. In concert with some knights who had escaped the proscription, he invented different signs of words and actions, in order to recognize and receive knights into the Order secretly, and by means of a novitiate, during which they were to be kept in ignorance of the object of the association, which was to preserve the Order, to re-establish it in its former glory, and to revenge the deaths of the Grand Master and the knights who perished with him; and when the qualities of the new member were perfectly well known, the grand secret was to be confided to him, after a most formidable oath." (Llorente, *Hist. Eng.* c. 41.)

<sup>31</sup> Après la mort de Jacques de Molay, des Templiers Ecossais itant devenue apostâts, a l'instigation du Roi Robert Bruce, se rangèrent sous les bannières d'un norvelle ordre institue par ce prince, et dans lequel les receptions furent basées sur celles de l'Ordre du Temple. (*Manuel de l'Ordre du Temple.*)

<sup>32</sup> The Grand Conclave of the Scottish Order of the Temple, in its Statutes, recently published, tells us, that "the institution of the

to think that it and St. John's Masonry were then governed by the same Grand Lodge. But during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, Masonry was at a very low ebb in Scotland, and it was with the greatest difficulty that St. John's Masonry was preserved.<sup>33</sup> The Grand Chapter of H. R. D. M. resumed its functions about the middle of the last century, at Edinburgh; and in order to preserve a marked distinction between the Royal Order and Craft Masonry, which had formed a Grand Lodge there in 1736, the former confined itself solely to the two degrees of H. R. D. M. and R. S. Y. C. S.

The first of these degrees may not have been originally Masonic. It appears rather to have been connected with the ceremonies of the early Christians.<sup>34</sup>

Royal Order by King Robert, after the battle of Bannock Burn, has led some historians to suppose that the Templars were identified with that body; and when we consider that for centuries that Order was connected with the higher grades of Masonry, which in our own day have been recognized by the Templars, it is not surprising to find that this error has been very prevalent. M. Thory, in his *Acta Latomorum*, gives an account of the Royal Order, otherwise called the Order of H. D. M. of Kilwinning, but does not attempt in any way to combine it with the Temple. Indeed, no such amalgamation ever took place."

<sup>33</sup> The Royal Order, or at least its Grand Lodge, had ceased its functions; and had there not been a Provincial Grand Lodge in England in a state of activity, the Order must have been annihilated.

<sup>34</sup> These ceremonies are believed to have been introduced by the Culdees, (*Cultores dei*), in the second or third centuries of the Christian era. Operative masonry existed in Britain at that era, as is evidenced by the building of a church at York, and a monastery at Iona; and it was in active operation before the twelfth century. The monks brought by King David into Scotland were the Tyronenses, a branch of the Benedictines, who not only patronized the arts and

The second degree, which was termed the *Grade de la Tour*, is honorary ; the tradition being that it was an order of knighthood, conferred on the field of Bannock Burn, and subsequently in Grand Lodge, opened in the abbey of Kilwinning.<sup>35</sup> It is purely Scotch, and given to Scottish Masons only;<sup>36</sup> or to those who become so by affiliation, on being registered in the

sciences, but retained among them in the monastery various kinds of craftsmen. In this way a connection seems to have been formed between the ceremonies of the operative masons and the ceremonies first introduced by the Culdees, and the result seems to have been the Masonic degree of H. R. D. M. ; which was instituted partly to give a Christian explanation to Craft Masonry ; for the ceremonies of reception bear some resemblance to the miracle plays or mysteries prevalent at that early period in the Romish church. As the candidate was initiated by the lecture, this degree appears to have been formed on a different model from those of the Knights of the East, Rose Croix, &c., which sprang up in the last century. Before the institution of the Order of H. R. D. M., no lecture, beyond a few moral observations on the working tools of the Craft, was ever tendered ; and the same practice is still generally followed in Scotland.

<sup>35</sup> It is not supposed that Bruce gave any secret signs or tokens along with the accolade ; these, with the lecture, were probably added by the Masonic Fraternity shortly afterwards ; the degree of Knighthood being the highest step at which a Mason could arrive. The rank of R. S. Y. C. S. terminated his career, and qualified him, ever afterwards, as a member of the Grand Chapter.

<sup>36</sup> When a branch of the Order is established in any other country, the Chapters are permitted to grant the degree of H. R. D. M. only ; and these are placed under the superintendance of a Prov. G. Lodge, which of itself is not empowered to confer any degree whatever. The P. G. Master, however, receives the power, with proper assistance, of conferring the honour of the R. S. Y. C. S. within his province ; and a fee is paid for each degree to the head of the Order in Scotland, for registration.

books of the Grand Chapter.<sup>37</sup> But no one is regarded as a lawful Brother of H. R. D. M., or Knight of R. S. Y. C. S., until he be acknowledged by the Grand Chapter of Scotland.<sup>38</sup>

The three symbolical degrees of Masonry were in active operation<sup>39</sup> throughout the whole of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries;<sup>40</sup> and the evidence on which this fact is based is incontrovertible.<sup>41</sup> In Germany

<sup>37</sup> A legal *independent* Lodge or Chapter of the Order is an impossibility. All admissions at such meetings are irregular, and can never be acknowledged.

<sup>38</sup> The Royal Order of Scotch Masonry takes no notice of the Royal Arch degrees, which are a mere sequel to the Master Mason's degree; and hence it is concluded that they were not in existence when the Royal Order was established.

<sup>39</sup> A Lodge of Craft Masonry was held at Canterbury in 1429, under Grand Master Chichely, as appears from the latin register of William Molart, Prior of Canterbury, in manuscript, (p. 88), in which are named Thomas Stapylton, the Master; John Morris, Custos, or Warden; with fifteen Fellowcrafts, and three Entered Apprentices, all there named.

<sup>40</sup> Anderson says, "King James I., who had received his education in England, proved the best King of Scotland, the patron of the learned, and countenanced the Lodges with his presence, (A.D. 1424,) as the Royal Grand Master. According to the traditions of Scottish Masonry, he settled a revenue of 4*l.* Scots., to be paid by every Master Mason in Scotland to a Grand Master chosen by the Grand Lodge, and approved by the crown, one nobly born, or an eminent clergyman, who had his deputies in cities and counties; and every new Brother, at entrance, paid him also a fee." (Const. p. 126.)

<sup>41</sup> The Brotherhood of Strasburgh became famous throughout Germany in the fifteenth century. All other Lodges acknowledged their superiority, and it received, in consequence, the title of *Haupt-Hütte*, or Grand Lodge. The Lodges under her jurisdiction were those of Suabia, Hesse, Bavaria, Franconia, Saxony, Thuringia, and

and other countries, Grand Lodges were formed, and the Brethren governed on constitutional principles.<sup>42</sup> In 1519, we find mention of a Lodge at Amsterdam,<sup>43</sup> and, a few years later, there were nineteen Grand Lodges in Europe ;<sup>44</sup> and, although no records exist to

the countries bordering on the Moselle. The Masters of these Lodges assembled at Ratisbon, in 1459, and drew up the act of confraternity, which established, as the sole and perpetual Grand Master of Germany, the head of the cathedral at Strasburgh. The Emperor Maximilian confirmed this act, in 1498 ; and the diploma was renewed by Charles V., Ferdinand, and their successors. Another Grand Lodge, which existed in Vienna, and from which sprung the Lodges of Hungary and Styria, as well as the Grand Lodge of Zurich, which had in allegiance to it all the Lodges of Switzerland, had recourse to the Brethren at Strasburgh in all cases of a grave and doubtful nature. It possessed an independent and sovereign jurisdiction ; and judged, without the power of appeal, all causes which were brought before it, according to the statutes of the society, which were revised and printed in 1563. (Clavel, *ut supra*.)

<sup>42</sup> In Switzerland, however the Order was proscribed before the above period ; for the Brethren having been so imprudent as to meddle with matters of state, their Grand Master, Stephen Rülzilorfer, was summoned before the Diet ; and, as he did not appear, the system was prohibited throughout the Helvetic confederation.

<sup>43</sup> The Prince Frederick of Nassau, who was Grand Master in Holland, in 1819, procured, under the certificates of the four Lodges of La Haye and Delft, a document in English professing to be a proces verbal of a Lodge of Freemasons existing at La Haye, in 1637, under the name of “The Valley of Peace ;” and it gave an account of the establishment of another Lodge, of the same name, at Amsterdam, on the 8th of May, 1519. (Clavel, p. 124.)

<sup>44</sup> This fact is recorded in a curious document called the Charter of Cologne. The Lodges were holden at the following places :—

London,	governed by	Lord Carlton.
Edinburgh,	“ “	John Bruce.
Vienna,	“ “	Fs. Von Upna.

shew the number of private Lodges under each banner,<sup>45</sup> we have every reason to believe that the Craft was in a flourishing state.

About the year 1560, the Preceptor of the Hospitallers, with several of the knights, who, like himself, had become Presbyterians, assisted by some esquires and serving Brethren, met and formed a Chapter at Stirling.<sup>46</sup> They assembled for initiation in

Amsterdam,	governed by	Cornelius Banning.
Paris,	“ “	De Colligni.
Lyons,	“ “	Virieux.
Francfort,	“ “	John Scroeder.
Hamburg,	“ “	Hoffman.
Antwerp,	“ “	Jacobus Prepositus.
Rotterdam,	“ “	A. Nobel.
Madrid,	represented by	Ignatius de la Torre.
Venice,	“ “	Doria.
Ghent,	“ “	Jacob Uttenhoven.
Konigsberg,	“ “	Falek.
Brussels,	“ “	Nicholas Van Noot.
Dantzic,	“ “	Philip Melancthon.
Middleburg,	“ “	Huissen.
Bremen,	“ “	Woomer Abel.
Cologne,	“ “	Harmanus.

Why are Strasburgh and its dependencies omitted in the above list?

<sup>45</sup> This dearth of authoritative records is unfortunate, although it arises out of the security which is one of the fundamental principles of the Order. Well might an eminent Mason exclaim: “He who collects materials for a history of this society, acts a more important part than all the monkish chroniclers put together, who have left so many journals of the pious inactivity of their brethren!”

<sup>46</sup> During the fourteenth century, the Templars had come to honourable terms with the Hospitallers, and lived together in the same preceptories. Various royal charters mention this fact, and speak of the two Orders in distinct terms. Private charters of the



the adjoining abbey of Cambus Kenneth,<sup>47</sup> and subsequently connected themselves with a Lodge of Freemasons at Stirling,<sup>48</sup> which was patronized by King

fifteenth and sixteenth centuries mention the Templars and the Templar lands, without any allusion to the Hospitallers; so that, although the two bodies lived together, some at least of their lands were not in common. At the Reformation in Scotland, the existing Preceptor embracing Protestantism, resigned the whole property belonging both to the Hospital and the Temple, and received from the crown a charter conveying them all to himself under the title of Lord Torphichen. The Templar portion of the preceptory, who adhered to the Roman Catholic religion, placed themselves under David Seton, nephew to Lord Seton; and, although they occasionally admitted Protestants into the Order, yet it continued in the hands of the high church party till the end of the last century. The Grand Master, Viscount Dundee, was slain at Killikrankie, with the Grand Cross of the Order on his person. Prince Charles Edward Stuart was admitted at Holyrood, September 24, 1745, and became the Grand Master, which office he held till his death, when Mr. Oliphant, of Bachiltar, was elected, who died in 1795.

<sup>47</sup> It may be observed here, that an old Scottish tradition relates that, although the abbeys were the stated places of initiation, yet, in fine weather, the Fraternity usually assembled on the summit of the nearest hill, especially on public occasions, and marched in procession to the places where they were to dine.

<sup>48</sup> The present Stirling Masons assert that their predecessors in the Lodge had an old charter from King David I. of Scotland; but that it was not to be found in 1736, when the Grand Lodge of Scotland was formed. They have, however, a copy of what they believe to have been the original charter. The language appears to have been modernized. In the preamble it alludes to a number of unskilled workmen that had come "to work at our abbey of Cambus Kenneth, and ither parts o' this town and neabourhood; and also have erected Lodges contrary to the rules of Masonry; and being desirous of putting a stop to such unskilled," &c. One clause is curious. "Item. And that you mack, instruck, and teach the

James.<sup>49</sup> It is probable that the whole of the knights had become Masons, but there appears to be some doubts whether they practised the symbolical Masonry of the present day.<sup>50</sup> And it is also a question which does not admit of a demonstrative solution, whether the Templars of the crusades were Brothers of the


Masonry of St. John in all its points and secrets, and as like *belted knights, and cross legged knights with armour*, for the care and keeping of our holy religion; and all times of meeting se there be no scurrility or banning among you in the Lodge; and such offending shall forfeit and pay five pounds Scots.; the one half to the Lodge, the other half to the altar of St. Mary's to say mass for their soul.' It purports to be signed at Edinburgh, 5th March, 1147, before these witnesses—"Prince Henry, my son; Earle John of Monteith; Earle Duncan of Lennox; Herbert, Bishop of Glasgow; Robert, Bishop of St. Andrews."

<sup>49</sup> The Masons had been accused for many years, as the Brethren themselves assembled at Cologne testify in 1535, of various misdemeanours; and they enter seriously on their justification, not only by a prompt denial, but by a succinct account of the true design of the Order. (See F. Q. R., 1841, p. 290)

<sup>50</sup> Barruel, however, expressly asserts that the whole system of Masonry was derived from the Templars. "The whole of your school, and all your Lodges," says he, "descend from the Templars. After the extinction of their Order, a certain number of criminal knights, who had escaped the general proscription, formed a body to perpetuate their frightful mysteries. They formed adepts who were to perpetuate and transmit from generation to generation the same mysteries of initiation, the same oaths, &c. These mysteries have descended to you, (Freemasons,) and you perpetuate their impiety, their oaths, and hatred. Such is your origin. Length of time, the manners of each age, may have varied some of your signs, and of your shocking systems; but the essence is the same, and the plots are similar. You would not think it, but every thing betrayed your forefathers, and every thing betrays their progeny." (History of Jacobinism, vol. ii. p. 378.)

Masonic Order.<sup>51</sup> Nor can I learn when the Stirling Templars laid down the sword, and put on aprons.<sup>52</sup> It is clear, however, that they were commonly known by the name of “Cross legged Masons;” but this might be because they were a secret society,<sup>53</sup> and members of the Stirling Lodge. It is thought that the Masonic Templars of England<sup>54</sup> and Ireland<sup>55</sup> sprang

<sup>51</sup> A talented living Brother is persuaded that the Templar’s Order has been preserved in the system of Freemasonry from the period of its proscription. These are his words: “I am fully convinced that the Order of the Templars was received by them, (the Masons,) and to our days preserved, with its constitution, ceremonials, and titles, as a Christian Order. This is well attested by the Grand Lodge of Kilwinning, and several Conclaves established in Scotland, England, Ireland, and particularly in France.” (Husenbeth’s Essay, in the F. Q. R., 1839, p. 29.)

<sup>52</sup> A singular coincidence is recorded by Clavel, (p. 355,) which appears to give a colour to the hypothesis which assimilates Templarism with Freemasonry. He says that, in the seventeenth century, there was discovered in Germany, within the grave of a Templar, who died before the dissolution of the Order, a stone inscribed with sundry diagrams connected with Freemasonry, viz., the square and compasses; the pentalfa; the celestial sphere; a star of five points, and several other stars. The Masonic  is also found on Templar monuments.

<sup>53</sup> The design of Freemasonry, as declared in 1535, had “no other object than to be benevolent without ostentation; and without turning aside from the straight path of duty, to persevere in endeavouring to improve our understanding.” (Charter of Cologne.)

<sup>54</sup> In the Statutes of the Order of the Temple, promulgated in the last century, five degrees only were allowed. 1, Adepts of the great black eagle of St. John; 2, Eastern Adepts; 3, Adepts; 4, Secret Initiates; 5, Initiates.

<sup>55</sup> The priestly Order of the Temple is still much practised about Belfast, and was at one time well known in England. I suspect it was the highest of Baron Hunde’s seven degrees, composed for the

from this primitive body,<sup>56</sup> although it is not quite clear whether they elected a Grand Prior, or held a Grand Conclave, and granted charters. But it is quite certain that, whenever a sufficient number could be assembled, (never less than nine,) they formed themselves into a Chapter, and practised their ceremonies as Masonic Templars.

If we survey Freemasonry as it existed in the early part of the seventeenth century, we shall find it to consist of three degrees only, and them chiefly operative.<sup>57</sup>

Lodge of Strict Observance. In the north of England, and at Bristol, it is amalgamated with the Rose Croix; a degree practised there and at Newcastle. It differs, however, not only inter se, but also in many particulars from the Rose Croix of France.

<sup>56</sup> The French treat Templarism as a cosmopolite Order, and divide it into two general classes, l'Ordre du Temple, and l'Ordre d'Orient; the latter originating the former. Egypt was the cradle of the Order of the East; its chiefs being priests and legislators, and its occult rites being carefully withheld from the profane. They were indeed allowed to see the emblems, but remained perfectly ignorant of their interpretation. Moses and Aaron, having been initiated, are said to have adopted the mysterious arrangements of Egypt, in classing the Levitical priesthood. From this source the continental Masons trace this Order through the two St. Johns to the crusades; and make Larmenius the link to connect the ancient Grand Masters of the Temple with those of the modern rite practised among themselves. In conformity with this principle, they affirm that "the Order of the Temple has never ceased to exist in France, under the government of successive Grand Masters, who have added a lustre to the institution by their virtues and exalted rank."

<sup>57</sup> In the middle ages, Masonry was conducted by operative men, although the abstract principles of speculative Masonry were dilated on in the Lodges. A curious legend is preserved respecting the erection of Roslyn chapel, which may refer to the third degree. I extract it from Willis's *Pencilings by the Way*. "The master mason

In our own country we search in vain for evidence of a Lodge of pure speculative Masonry.<sup>58</sup> The operative Lodges<sup>59</sup> preserved and transmitted our secrets,<sup>60</sup> taught morality and theoretical science, and received amongst their members kings, peers, and prelates, who were

of this edifice, meeting with some difficulties in the execution of his design, found it necessary to go to Rome for information; during which time his apprentice carried on the work, and even executed some parts concerning which his master had been most doubtful; particularly the fine fluted column, ornamented with wreaths of foliage and flowers twisting spirally around it. The master, on his return, stung with envy at this proof of the superior abilities of his apprentice, slew him by a blow of his hammer. The whole interior of the chapel is excessively rich. The roof, capitals, keystones, and architraves are covered with sculptures. On the architrave adjoining the apprentice's pillar, is engraved the sententious inscription, 'forte est vinum; fortior est rex; fortiores sunt mulieres; super omnia vincit veritas.'” This inscription refers to the degree of the Knights of the Red Cross.

<sup>58</sup> We find, however, in 1663, an injunction to the following effect: “That every person who is now a Freemason, shall bring to the Master a note of the time of his acceptance, to the end that it may be enrolled in such priority of place as the Brother deserves; and that the whole company and fellows may the better know each other.” (Rules, iv.)

<sup>59</sup> How much soever the ceremonial may have been altered in modern times, particularly since the Christian era, it was always connected with builders; and it exhibits probably the most ancient method of conferring the freedom of a craft or trade. Indeed, about the eleventh century, and afterwards, every admission to a craft, and even into an order of knighthood, was accompanied with a religious pantomime, secret or public. These exhibitions had always some typical meaning; but the ceremonial was frequently preserved after the meaning was lost. At no time, however, was the particular trade, or order of knighthood, illustrative of, or instituted for, or arose out of, the pantomime; but the latter was uniformly adopted as a mere ceremonial attached to what was considered the main

lovers of architectural studies and pursuits;<sup>61</sup> thus blending speculative with operative Masonry, until the latter portion was excluded at the revival of the Order in 1717.<sup>62</sup> After this period, I regret to say, that Freemasonry does not present the pleasing picture of Brethren working together in harmony and brotherly love<sup>63</sup>—promoting each others welfare, and rejoicing in

object, viz., the formal admission of a member into the Society. Thus Freemasonry was a religious ceremony, actual or typical; and the initiations were considered a purification of the candidate before he was admitted to the privileges of the Craft.

<sup>60</sup> It may be right, however, to mention here, that about the end of the seventeenth century, a speculative order was instituted by one Gabrino, called “the Apocalypse;” the governor of which had the title of *Prince of the Septenary Number*. It ultimately became blended with the sublime Masonic grades.

<sup>61</sup> The power of forming such Lodges appears to have been inherent and unrestrained; for, in 1717, we find the following Resolution passed in the first Grand Lodge: “That the privilege of assembling as Masons, *which had been hitherto unlimited*, should be vested in certain Lodges,” &c. Indeed, it is quite clear that a certain number of Masons, assembled together with the consent of the civil magistrate, were empowered to practice all the rites of Masonry without any other sanction.

<sup>62</sup> It was determined “that the privileges of Masonry should *no longer be restricted to operative masons*, but extend to men of various professions, provided they were regularly approved and initiated into the Order.”

<sup>63</sup> Thory thus gives his opinion on these divisions and disputes, which he thinks arose out of the difference of opinion respecting the origin and design of the system: “Every person explained the three degrees according to his own private views. One said it was invented during the crusades; others affirmed that it existed of old in Egypt, and in Greece;—that its doctrines might be assimilated with those of the Essenes, the Pythagoreans, and other ancient sects. Some sought for its origin in the reveries of Manes; while others thought

each others prosperity.<sup>64</sup> On the contrary, we find innovation piled upon innovation, till the pure and holy system, based on religion and the love of God, became a Babel of confusion, diverging by gradual steps from purity, until it degenerated to a system of words and names, of contention and dispute; and what is more to be lamented, in some of its novel grades, it abandoned its secure foundation of revealed religion, and delighted in the religion of nature, as it was termed, or in plainer language, of infidelity.

Freemasonry flourished during the reign of Charles II.,<sup>65</sup> and many new Lodges were constituted in Eng-

they had found it in the hermetical science, the cabala of the Jews, or in magic, theosophy, pneumatology, alchymy, &c.; and there were many who embraced the opinion that Freemasonry originated with Christianity, because they found it among the Gnostics and Basilideans. From these conflicting opinions numerous disorders sprang, which still remain unsettled."

<sup>64</sup> This, indeed, is the true design of the Order. "If," says the author of the Freemasons' Lexicon, "if the spirit of Freemasonry could point the inquiring mind to nothing but to the numbers who have been initiated into its sacred mysteries, and the benefits which its disciples have conferred upon mankind, from its commencement to the present moment, it would still present a most extraordinary phenomenon—more extraordinary than any other mysterious or profane order, of which it is certain that none have ever, by their own strength, arrived at such a degree of greatness, durability, and extension."

<sup>65</sup> It has been asserted that Cromwell owed all his success to Freemasonry; and that to render his system effective, and to facilitate his designs, he distributed degrees "into three different classes: the first consisting of *penetrating spirits*; the second of *restless and unquiet spirits*; and the third of *credulous and superstitious spirits*. Each of these classes was instructed in one and the same doctrine, but inculcated in a very different manner."

land. The king himself was initiated, and frequently attended the meetings of the fraternity ;<sup>66</sup> for they had long been the resort of persons of rank and talent who were not operative Masons ; and the Order was rapidly verging towards its speculative character, although its mechanical functions had not been formally suspended, as is evidenced by the glorious efforts of science under D. G. M. Sir C. Wren, in rebuilding the city of London after the calamitous fire of 1666.<sup>67</sup>

Towards the close of the seventeenth century, the followers of James II., who accompanied the unfortunate monarch in his exile, carried Freemasonry to France,<sup>68</sup> and laid the foundation of that system of

<sup>66</sup> In his capacity of grand patron of Masons the king levelled the footstone of the Royal Exchange, in solemn form, in 1667, which was opened by the mayor and aldermen in 1669.

<sup>67</sup> "It appeared by the certificate of Jonas Moore and Ralph Gatrix, the surveyors appointed to examine the ruins, that the fire overran 373 acres within the walls, and burnt 13,200 houses, 89 parish churches, besides chapels ; and that 11 parishes within the walls only remained standing. To this account may be subjoined the Royal Exchange, Custom-house, Guildhall, Blackwellhall, St. Paul's Cathedral, Bridewell, the two Compters, fifty-two halls of the city companies, and three city gates. The loss was computed at ten millions sterling." (Anderson's Masonry, p. 149.)

<sup>68</sup> At this time "particular Lodges were mostly held in London, except where some great works were carried on. Sir Robt. Clayton procured an occasional Lodge to meet at St. Thomas's Hospital in the year 1693, near which a stated Lodge continued long afterwards. Besides the old Lodge at St. Paul's there was one in Piccadilly, another by Westminster Abbey, Holborn, and Tower-hill. King William was privately made a Mason, approved of the choice of Sir C. Wren, and greatly promoted the interests of the Craft." (Freemasons' Pocket Comp. p. 92.)



innovation<sup>69</sup> which subsequently threw the Order into confusion, by the establishment of a new degree, which they called the Chevalier Maçon Ecossais,<sup>70</sup> and worked the details in the Lodge at St. Germain's.<sup>71</sup> This step introduced a taste for novelties, which successive Bre-

<sup>69</sup> In the French Royal Arch, which was one of the earliest innovations, there is a jewel with the letters I. V. I. O. L. (Inveni verbum in ore Leonis), which are thus explained—"Biblical history informs us, that the Jews were slaves to the Egyptians, until redeemed by Moses to take possession of the promised land. We also learn from the annals deposited in the archives in Scotland (?), that in a certain battle the ark of alliance was lost in a forest, and found by the roaring of a lion, which had devoured a great number of the Egyptians who attempted to carry it away, he keeping secure in his mouth the key of the ark. At the approach of the high priest he dropped the key, and retired crouching and tame, without offering the least violence to the chosen people." In another of these degrees it is asked—"What does Jackson signify? A. I am that I am; which is the name of him who found the cavern where the lion crouched that kept in his mouth the key of the ark of alliance which was lost." Now it is evident that the true meaning of Jackson was Jack's-son, or Jaques-son, the son of the exiled king.

<sup>70</sup> The symbol of this degree was, "a lion, wounded by an arrow, and escaped from the stake to which he had been bound, with the broken rope still about his neck, lying at the mouth of a cave, occupied with certain mathematical instruments."

<sup>71</sup> "The constitution of English Masonry," says Robison (p. 28), "appeared too coarse for the refined taste of our neighbours, and they must make it more like the occupation of a gentleman. Therefore the degrees of Apprentice, Fellowcraft, and Master, were called symbolical; and the whole contrivance was considered either as typical of something more elegant, or as a preparation for it. The degrees afterwards superadded to this, leave us in no doubt which of these views the French entertained of our Masonry. But at all events this rank of Scotch Knight was the first degree of the Maçon Parfait."

thren of sanguine temperament did not fail to improve, and many new degrees were invented<sup>72</sup> and practised in the continental Lodges, although they were not numerous at that period.<sup>73</sup> These Lodges became the rendezvous of the partisans of James, and by their means they held communication with their friends in England,<sup>74</sup> thus giving a political character<sup>75</sup> to the new degrees, which those of simple Masonry would not bear.<sup>76</sup>

Between the two unsuccessful attempts to establish the claim of the Stuarts to the throne of Great Britain, an enthusiastic admirer of that unfortunate family made his appearance on the Masonic stage. He was learned, pious, and polite; and as Freemasonry had been used

<sup>72</sup> Toland, in his *Pantheisticon*, gives an account of a fraternity which he calls *Socratica*, or the *Brothers Pantheistæ*. They are represented as holding a Lodge; and a ritual of the proceedings is given, viz., the ceremonies of opening and closing, the admission of members into the different degrees, &c. &c.

<sup>73</sup> Robison asserts, that in 1716 there existed forty-five orders of Masonry, including fifteen chivalric degrees, interspersed with ranks of *Philosophe*, *Pellerin*, *Clairvoyant*, &c. This assertion, however, is dubious; for though this author is often correct in his facts, his dates are frequently erroneous, and his conclusions distorted and untrue. At a later period, there were only four Lodges in Paris, and none at all in the French provinces.

<sup>74</sup> They conferred a few new degrees, which they pretended were imported from Ireland, and were therefore called "the Irish Master," "the Perfect Irish Master," "the Puissant Irish Master," &c.

<sup>75</sup> The third degree was applied to the murder of Charles I. by Cromwell and his adherents.

<sup>76</sup> Clavel says that "it was under the pretext of purifying Freemasonry, but in reality with the design of increasing the adherents of the exiled monarch, that the hauts grades were invented."

as a tie to cement the adherents of James more closely, so the Chevalier Ramsay<sup>77</sup> made use of the same machinery to extend the interests of the Pretender.<sup>78</sup> And for the purpose of excluding all existing Masons who were not prepared for partisanship, he invented three new degrees, which he called Ecossais, Novice, and Knight Templar,<sup>79</sup> affirming that they dated their

<sup>77</sup> “ Affectionately attached to the family of Stuart and to his native country, he had co-operated heartily with those who endeavoured to employ Masonry in the service of the Pretender, and availing himself of the pre-eminence given to Scotch Masonry, he laboured to show that it existed, and indeed arose, during the crusades; and that there really was either an order of chivalry, whose business it was to rebuild the Christian churches destroyed by the Saracens, or that a fraternity of Scotch Masons were thus employed in the east, under the protection of the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem. He found some facts which were thought sufficient grounds for such an opinion, such as the building of the college of these Knights in London, called the Temple, which was actually done by the public fraternity of Masons who had been in the holy wars. It is chiefly to him that we are indebted for that rage for Masonic chivalry which distinguishes the French Freemasonry.” (Robison, p. 38.)

<sup>78</sup> Ramsay changed the name of the degrees from Irlandais to Ecossais, as he was a Scotchman by birth.

<sup>79</sup> There exist great doubts, after all that has been said on the subject, whether the true Templar's order was ever officially connected with Freemasonry. That many Templars might have become Freemasons is not to be denied; but it does not follow that there was any requisite connexion between them. Indeed it is asserted by many learned Brothers that such connexion was never heard of before the time of Ramsay; although it is now implicitly believed in France, Germany, and Sweden; the end of all the rites of Kadosh, or the Templar, being the supposed restoration of the Knights to their former influence and prosperity, and the possession of Palestine.

origin from the crusades, and that Godfrey de Bouillon was the Grand Master.<sup>80</sup> These new degrees gave the impulse to the establishment of the *hauts grades*, which a French writer very properly denominates “superfétations.”

In 1725 Freemasonry was practised in Paris, under the sanction of the Grand Lodge of England, by virtue of a charter granted to Lord Derwentwater, Maskelyne, Higuetty, and some other English, and they met at an eating-house in the Rue de Boucheries. The system flourished abundantly, having numerous initiations;<sup>81</sup> and it was in this authorised Lodge that Ramsay, who filled the office of Grand Orator during Lord d’Harnouester’s Grand Mastership, promulgated his manufactured degrees. Stimulated by the success of his experiment amongst the adherents of the Chevalier de St. George, he brought his system of pretended Scottish Masonry into this country, with the intention, as is supposed, of extending it indefinitely, if he found it

<sup>80</sup> He began, like all other innovators, by exacting the most inviolable secrecy from his novices. He told them that “silence and secrecy are the very soul of the Order; and you will carefully observe this silence, as well with those whom you may have only reason to suppose are already initiated, as with those whom you may hereafter know really belong to the Order. You will never reveal to any person, at present or hereafter, the slightest circumstance relative to your admission, the degree you have received, nor the time when admitted. In a word, you will never speak of any object relating to the Order, even before Brethren, without the strongest necessity.”

<sup>81</sup> This was the second Lodge established in France, the first being formed at Dunkirk in 1721; others soon followed, and the Lodges ultimately became numerous. The Master was appointed for life.

acceptable to the English fraternity.<sup>82</sup> The attempt, however, failed.<sup>83</sup> Masonry in London was too pure in its principles to countenance innovations of any kind, and the overtures of Ramsay were unceremoniously rejected.<sup>84</sup> He therefore returned to Paris, where he was received with enthusiasm;<sup>85</sup> and his

<sup>82</sup> And he was commissioned by the Pretender as an agent to convert his interest with the Masons to the advantage of his employer.

<sup>83</sup> And well it might; for, to use the words of a pious Brother—“English Masonry is the excellency of the fear of God; the Mason’s Lodge is the school of Christ, to all who wish to learn his discipline; and every Mason must, according to his sincerity in the mystic art, fear and obey that God who made him, who redeemed him, and who every moment provideth for him. The true English Mason is not only instructed in all those principles and sentiments which lead him to fear and obey his God, but he also manifests in all his conduct the most constant and substantial proof of it, by the love he exercises towards his fellow-creatures.” (Inwood’s Sermons, p. 212.)

<sup>84</sup> There are many reasons for believing that the system of Ramsay was untainted with the infidelity which accompanied many of the new degrees that were subsequently invented. The reason, therefore, why his code was rejected by the English Masons, was simply because it was considered an unauthorized innovation from ancient customs and usages.

<sup>85</sup> The construction of his “Cyrus,” is a proof that Ramsay was the friend of revealed religion. He says—“The magi in Cyrus’s time were fallen into a kind of atheism, like that of Spinoza, Zoroaster, Hermes, and Pythagoras, adored one sole deity, but they were deists; Elcazer resembled the Socinians, who are for subjecting religion to philosophy; Daniel represents a perfect Christian, and the hero of this book a young prince, who began to be corrupted by the maxims of irreligion. In order to set him right, the different philosophers with whom he converses successively unfold to him new truths, mixed

system became the root and stem of so many additional degrees of Scotch Masonry (so called), that their number cannot be correctly ascertained.<sup>86</sup>

At this time mention is made of a *Grand Lodge* of Masons in France,<sup>87</sup> the Duc d'Antin being elected the Grand Master for life, although the Order appears to have been under the shade of royal displeasure.<sup>88</sup> But it was in reality nothing more than a Provincial Grand Lodge, holden under a charter from the Grand Lodge of England.

with errors. Zoroaster confutes the mistakes of the magi; Pythagoras those of Zoroaster; Eleazer those of Pythagoras; Daniel rejects those of all the others, and his doctrine is the only one which the author adopts. The order of these conversations shows the progress of the mind; the matter being so disposed, that the atheist becomes deist, the deist Socinian, and the Socinian Christian."

<sup>86</sup> It said that Ramsay invented the Royal Arch, and made it the highest of all his degrees, and it may be to this that Robison alludes; for it cannot have been any of the three which are usually so styled, viz., the R. A. of Enoch, of Josiah, or of Zerubbabel. Whatever it might be, it is now obsolete.

<sup>87</sup> There were, however, very few Lodges in that country. Lord Harnouester succeeded Lord Derwentwater as G. M., and he was followed by the Duc d'Antin. Ramsay was G. Orator, and worked his own degrees.

<sup>88</sup> We find the following passage in the *Acta Latomorum*, sub anno 1737:—"About the end of this year, Lord Harnouester, being about to leave the country, convened an assembly for the election of a G. M. The king having heard of it, said that if the choice fell on a Frenchman he should be committed to the Bastile. Notwithstanding this threat, the Duc d'Antin accepted the office, and no further notice was taken of the matter." But on the 27th December, when the Brethren assembled to celebrate the festival of St. John in the Rue de Deux Ecus at Paris, several arrests took place, and some of the officers were imprisoned.

These sources of amusement<sup>89</sup> excited the curiosity of the female portion of the community<sup>90</sup> on the continent; and their influence proved so effectual, that the Brethren found it necessary to admit them to a participation in some of the secrets of Masonry.<sup>91</sup> Accordingly, in 1730, female Lodges were instituted; and in 1743<sup>92</sup> the order of Perfect Happiness, to which

<sup>89</sup> "It is well known," says Preston (p. 300), "to the Masons of this country, that some men of warm and enthusiastic imaginations have been disposed to amplify parts of the institution of Freemasonry, and in their supposed improvements to have elevated their discoveries into new degrees; to which they have added ceremonies, rituals, and dresses, ill suited to the native simplicity of the Order, as it was originally practised in this country. But in all these degrees, though probably deserving reprehension, as improper innovations on the original system of Masonry, I can never believe that they have either proceeded from bad motives, or could be viewed in any other light than *as innocent and inoffensive amusements.*"

<sup>90</sup> Clavel has recorded a curious anecdote respecting the origin of female Lodges, which it is difficult to credit. He says, that in the year 1741 a burgomaster of Holland having heard of some grotesque exhibition, which professed to be an exposition of Masonic secrets, caused himself to be proposed for admission, that he might judge of the correctness of what he had seen; and that he secretly placed his daughter at a window to be a witness to his initiation. The plan succeeded, and led to the establishment of female Freemasonry.

<sup>91</sup> "The greater the obscurity of these new degrees, the more curiosity was attracted to them, and none were more eager than the fair sex. Their dressing-rooms were metamorphosed into secret schools, where the interpreting adept developed the mysteries, and the novice in ecstacy applauded the mystery which was hidden from the vulgar. Little by little the novice herself became an interpreter, and founded a Lodge of instruction." (Barruel, vol. ii. p. 344.)

<sup>92</sup> The female Order of Fendeurs was established in Paris by the Chevalier Beauchain in 1743, and it became extremely popular. The Lodge represented a forest; and the place of assembly was

ladies were admitted, made its appearance.<sup>93</sup> This led to other androgynal institutions, until at length female Freemasonry flourished abundantly, under royal and noble patronage.

---



---

## PART II.

### MASONIC INNOVATIONS.

“The attachment of the continental nations to innovation and external finery, produced the most unwarrantable alterations upon the principles and ceremonies of the Order. A number of new degrees were created; the office-bearers of the Craft were arrayed in the most splendid and costly attire; and the Lodges were transformed into lecturing rooms, where the wiser Brethren sported the most extravagant opinions, discussed the abstrusest questions in theology and political economy, and broached opinions which were certainly hostile to true religion and sound government. Such dangerous innovations have not the smallest connexion with the principles of Freemasonry. They are unnatural excrescences formed by a warm imagination, and fostered by the interference of designing men.”—LAURIE.

We now approach the period when wholesale innovations were successfully attempted by a series of

generally an extensive garden, in the suburbs of Paris. Here the sexes met and promenaded in couples, partaking of amusements which were mutually agreeable.

<sup>93</sup> This Order had symbols and a vocabulary, which were exclusively nautical. The candidate was said to make a voyage to the island of Felicity, under the pilotage of the Brethren. It had four degrees, called—1, the Cabin Boy; 2, the Master of the Vessel; 3, the Chief of the Squadron; 4, the Vice Admiral. The Grand Master was termed the Admiral. The oaths both for males and



adventurers for interested purposes ; and new degrees were introduced into the Lodges, not merely with impunity, but with perfect triumph. The Masons of Lyons, in 1743, manufactured a degree called “the Petit Elu,” as a political speculation.<sup>94</sup> It was deistical ; and it is to be feared that all the Elus, excepting the Kadoshes which are still practised,<sup>95</sup> were but modifications of this pernicious degree. It was received with avidity, notwithstanding its irreligious tendency,<sup>96</sup> by all the Lodges into which it was introduced.<sup>97</sup> So successful was this attempt, that innumerable orders sprang

females are curious. A schism in the Order produced another Lodge, the members styling themselves, “Knights and Ladies of the Anchor.”

<sup>94</sup> The Elu degrees had been previously in vogue, and were combined with the Knights of the East, of the Eagle, the Elu de la Verité, the Sublime Philosopher, and many others, which are said to have been in full operation before 1743.

<sup>95</sup> The number of Kadoshes appear to have been six : the Knight Kadosh ; that of the Jesuits of Clermont ; the Philosophical Kadosh ; the Prince Kadosh ; the Kadosh Prince of Death ; and the Kadosh of the Rit-ancien.

<sup>96</sup> “These Lodges were frequented by persons of all ranks, and of every profession. The idle and the frivolous found amusement, and glittering things to tickle their satiated fancies. There they became the dupes of the declamations of the crafty and licentious abbés, and writers of every denomination. Mutual encouragement in the indulgence of hazardous thoughts and opinions, which flatter our wishes or propensities, is a lure which few minds can resist. I can find no other way of accounting for the company that I have sometimes seen in a Mason’s Lodge.” (Robison, p. 51.)

<sup>97</sup> And no wonder ; for the influence of Cardinal Dubois, and the young prince, afterwards Louis XV., had made scepticism a fashionable accomplishment.

up, as from a hotbed,<sup>98</sup> and were divided into three classes,<sup>99</sup> viz., 1, symbolical, or blue ; 2, capitular, or red ; 3, philosophical.<sup>100</sup> In this year an initiation took place, which was destined to produce a striking effect on the continental system of Freemasonry. It was that of Frederick, King of Prussia,<sup>1</sup> then Prince Royal.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>98</sup> Amidst this confusion on the continent of Europe, symbolical Masonry was flourishing in peace and harmony in England, and its Lodges were extended to many other countries. Thus a petition from Bro. Francis Byam, D. D., Master of the Court-house Lodge, in the island of Antigua, was received by the Grand Lodge of England, setting forth that the Brethren had built a Lodge-room, where they intended to meet for the future, and praying that it might be entered in the book of Lodges, by the name of "the Great Lodge of St. John's;" which was granted, with this addition—"the Great Lodge of St. John's in Antigua."

<sup>99</sup> At the head of the second class was placed the Royal Arch, which is said to have been revived about this period. And the third contained the Rose Croix, the Chevalier du Soleil, Kadosh, &c.

<sup>100</sup> This term is rather equivocal, and may be understood to signify, at this particular period—scepticism.

<sup>1</sup> Clavel gives the date of 14th and 15th August, 1738. These are his words : "Trois ans auparavant la Maçonnerie allemande avait fait une acquisition bien autrement importante. Encore prince royal, Frédéric-le-Grand avait été reçu, à Brunswick, dans la nuit du 14 au 15 Août 1738, par une députation de la Loge de Hambourg composée de barons d' Oberg, de Bielefeld, et de Lowen, du comte régnant de Lippe Bucklebourg et de quelques autres frères. La réception avait en lieu dans le palais du comte de Korn, qui assistait à la séance avec plusieurs Maçons de distinction résidant à Brunswick." (p. 121.)

<sup>2</sup> A deputation from the Grand Lodge of Prussia, consisting of his excellency Major-General Count Troupes de Waldburg, ambassador from the King of Prussia ; M. Andrie, the Prussian envoy ; Baron Wassenberg, envoy from the King of Sweden ; M. Bielefeld, secre-

Two years later, we find great Masonic schisms on the continent of Europe.<sup>3</sup> Numerous additional degrees were introduced; and the Grand Lodge of France, finding the innovations of too serious a nature to be passed over in silence, entered on a deliberate investigation of all the novel grades, for the purpose of coming to some explicit conclusion on the subject.<sup>4</sup>

tary to the Prussian embassy; Count Harrach; and Count O'Daniel, was received by the English Grand Lodge, with all the honours of Masonry, on the 19th of May, 1741.

<sup>3</sup> In 1740 Masonry was most furiously attacked by the whole body of the Dutch clergy, who resolved at all events to suppress the society; but their endeavours proved abortive. The following anecdote will show to what a pitch they carried their malice:—"Two young officers of very good families, who were Masons, applied to the minister of their parish to examine them in certain points of their religion, agreeably to the custom of the country, and then to grant them a certificate to entitle them to receive the holy sacrament. After the examination was over, and the priest satisfied in regard to their capacity, he asked them if they were Freemasons? being answered in the affirmative, he refused to grant them their certificates, which is a virtual expulsion from the communion. This transaction raised an uproar in Holland, and numbers of pamphlets were published both for and against Masonry. At last the grand assembly of the States-general took it into their consideration, and ordered that for the future no clergyman should ask either that, or any other question concerning Masonry, in the execution of his ecclesiastical duty; and ordered the priest, before whom the two officers had been examined, to grant them their certificates." (Smith's Use and Abuse, p. 196.)

<sup>4</sup> In some of these new degrees, the design of the genuine Masonic symbols was thus perverted. "The rough stone of Masonry is a symbol of the primitive state of man, savage but free. The stone split or broken, is the state of fallen nature of mankind in civil society, no longer united in one family, but divided according to their states, governments, or religions. The polished stone represents mankind reinstated in its primitive dignity and independence."

After much anxious enquiry, the members of the Grand Lodge formed the resolution of rejecting all the hauts grades, and extending their sanction solely to symbolical Masonry. This decision being unacceptable to the innovators, they immediately constituted themselves into a Grand Lodge, under the name of "the Supreme Tribunal;" issued charters for new Lodges, and arranged the sublime degrees, as they termed them, into classes.<sup>5</sup> This assumption of power created additional confusion, and tended to the still further deterioration of the Order.<sup>6</sup>

In 1745, the Prince Charles Edward Stuart was received into the Royal Order of Robert Bruce, at Edinburgh,<sup>7</sup> and was elected Grand Master, which

<sup>5</sup> It will be useful to observe that every system contained a certain number of degrees, divided into classes, each class being governed by a distinct body, called a Lodge, a Chapter, a College, a Conclave, a Council, or a Consistory.

<sup>6</sup> In the history of the Grand Orient, mention is made of an exhibition at Caen, where the ceremonies of initiation were publicly exhibited in travesty.

<sup>7</sup> I believe I am correct, although it is called the Order of the Temple, as appears from a letter written by the Duke of Perth to Lord Ogilby, which contains the following passage:—"On Tuesday, Sept. 24, by appointment, there was a solemn Chapter of the Ancient Chivalry of the Temple of Jerusalem, held in the audience-room; not more than ten Knights were present, for since my Lord of Mar demitted the office of Grand Master, no general meeting has been called, save in your own north convent. Our noble prince looked most gallantly in the white robe of the Order, took his profession like a worthy Knight, and after receiving congratulations of all present, did vow that he would restore the Temple higher than it was in the days of William the Lyon. Then my Lord of Athol did demit as regent, and H. R. H. was elected Grand Master." (Statutes of the Temple, xvi.)

office he held till his death.<sup>8</sup> A year or two later, the prince, having effected his escape after the failure of his attempt on the English crown,<sup>9</sup> took up his residence in France, and assumed the Grand Mastership of H. R. D. M. ; which, with some modifications, he put into a new form, and called it the Rose Croix.<sup>10</sup>

<sup>8</sup> He might have received both, for all his degrees were fragments of the Royal Order, "hashed up," as a friend of mine expresses it, to suit his own purposes. "The fatal issue of the battle of Culloden extinguished the hope of this brilliant revival of the Order in Scotland. The majority of the Templars went into exile with their prince, and those who remained in this country durst not continue openly to practice the ceremonies of an Order, so inseparably connected with the ruined Jacobite cause. It is to this period that we must look for the real fraternization of the Scottish Templars with the Masonic body, under shelter of whose privilege they assembled their scattered fragments." (Statutes, ut supra, xvii.)

<sup>9</sup> A celebrated Freemason, named John Murray, of Broughton, initiated in the Canongate Kilwinning, in 1738, was private secretary to the Chevalier Charles Edward, whom he accompanied in his eventful enterprise, and after the fatal battle of Culloden fled to the mountains, where he lived the life of a hunted beast. Having taken refuge at the house of his brother-in-law, Mr. Hunter of Polnond, in Peebleshire, he was betrayed by a menial, and carried captive to London. There he was said to have been induced to make important revelations. He obtained his pardon and a pension for life ; but his name was erased from the books of the Lodge. (F. Q. R. 1841, p. 296.)

<sup>10</sup> Some think that the R. C. of this degree meant *Roris Cocti*, because the matter of the philosopher's stone was supposed to be concocted dew. Others say it was derived from *Ros* and *Crux*, amongst whom was the celebrated scholar Mosheim. "Of all natural bodies," says he, "dew was deemed the most powerful solvent of gold ; and the cross, in chemical language, is equivalent to light, because the figure of a cross + exhibits at the same time three letters, of which the word *LVX*, or light, is compounded.

He subsequently established the Rite de la Vielle-Bru, at Thoulouse, which he denominated *Ecosais Fideles*, in honour of the kind reception that his aide du camp, Sir Samuel Lockhart, had received from the Masons there.<sup>11</sup> In this rite the degrees of Ramsay were blended.<sup>12</sup> He issued a manifesto to the town of Arras, conferring on the Lodge there the power of working his degree, under the name of "the Eagle and Pelican."<sup>13</sup> Here, then, we have three Grand Masters in Paris at the same time.<sup>14</sup>

This anomaly, added to the prevalence of schism amongst the Brethren,<sup>15</sup> and perhaps a suspicion of the

Hence a Rosicrusian philosopher is one who, by the assistance of the dew, seeks for light, or the philosopher's stone." (See Gassendi's *Examen Philosophiæ Fluddanæ*, s. xv. tom. iii. p. 261; and Renadot's *Conferences Publiques*, tom. iv. p. 87.)

<sup>11</sup> This rite was divided into nine degrees, conferred in three Chapters, and administered in Consistories by a Council called *Menatzchims*.

<sup>12</sup> The four first degrees comprehend symbolical Masonry, and form the first Chapter. The second is composed of the four following degrees, and comprehend what is called the Masonry of the Crusades. The third Chapter is formed of those who have been admitted to the ninth or last degree, or into the secrets of scientific Masonry. These three Chapters united take the name of a Consistory. One thing in this arrangement I do not perfectly understand—it speaks of four degrees of symbolical and crusade Masonry, whereas it is generally supposed there are but three of each.

<sup>13</sup> This was the first authorised Grand Chapter for working the hauts grades.

<sup>14</sup> These were the Grand Master of symbolical Masonry; of the Supreme Tribunal of the hauts grades; and of the Royal Order of Robert Bruce, in the person of the exiled prince.

<sup>15</sup> At this period illegal constitutions, false titles, and charters antedated were prevalent amongst the Lodges. They were distri-

real character of the hauts grades, threw the Order into disrepute, and caused its proscription.<sup>16</sup> The first note of opposition was sounded by the States of Holland, in an edict forbidding the meetings of Masons under heavy penalties. This was followed by the prohibition of Louis XV. against French Masonry;<sup>17</sup> by the bull of Pope Clement XII.;<sup>18</sup> the edict of the Council of Berne; and the act of the Associated Synod of Scotland.

These severe measures, however, do not appear to have created a proportionate sensation, or to have prevented the meetings of the Lodges, although a few arrests were made at Paris by the police;<sup>19</sup> for in 1753

buted by persons assuming an illegal authority, and attributed a false origin to the Order. These disorders sprang up amongst the adherents of the Chevalier Charles Edward Stuart, and produced great confusion. (Thory Acta. Lat. vol. i. p. 56.)

<sup>16</sup> Thory says, that *Le petit Elu* spread itself out into the degrees or titles of the Elect of Nine, or *De Perignan*; the Elect of Fifteen; *Illustrious Master*; *Knight of the East*, or of *Hope*; *Grand Inquisitor*; *Grand Elect*; *Commander of the Temple*, &c.

<sup>17</sup> In 1744 the Chamber of Police renewed the prohibition against the meetings of Masons, and interdicted the proprietors of houses and cabarets from harbouring them, under the penalty of 3000 francs for each offence.

<sup>18</sup> To evade the penalties of this bull, the Freemasons of Italy assembled under a new name. They called themselves *Les Xérophagistes*, and were a kind of what are now called in England—*tectotallers*.

<sup>19</sup> The Commissary *Lavergée*, with a military detachment, appeared before the *Hotel de Soissons*, on the 8th of June, 1745, at Paris, where the Brethren were assembled for an initiation. He dispersed the assembly, and seized the furniture of the Lodge. The Inquisition had already put an effectual stop to the proceedings of a Lodge at Madrid, by arresting all its members, and sending eight of the

we find the Jesuits, in the face of the papal bull, establishing a Chapter in the college of Clermont,<sup>20</sup> in which they practised several newly manufactured degrees<sup>21</sup> for the extension of the Order.<sup>22</sup> These were founded on the system of Ramsay.<sup>23</sup> Some say it originated with the Chevalier de Bonneville,<sup>24</sup> and

chief persons to the galleys. (Das Ganze, p. 144.) And at Malta six Brethren were condemned to perpetual banishment for attending a Lodge. (Allerneueste Geheim, p. 19.)

<sup>20</sup> Barruel denies this fact. He says—"The fable of the Jesuits Freemasons was an artifice devised by the Illuminees, and we shall see them own to it, to divert the attention of states from their own sect and conspiracies." (Hist. Jac. vol. ii. p. 378.) But it is true, notwithstanding; for this Lodge of the Jesuits existed before the system of illuminism was invented.

<sup>21</sup> Unfortunately they were not contented with fabricating new degrees, but made innovations in the details of symbolical Masonry, to suit their own purposes. They changed the symbols, and made alterations in the tracing of the Lodge.

<sup>22</sup> The first degree was called the Knight of the Eagle; Hunde's strict observance had the same degree. It was the third, and the fifty-fifth of the seventh series of the French Metropolitan Chapter. The remaining degrees were, the Illustrious Knight of the Temple, and the Sublime and Illustrious Knight. This rite is said to be one of the earliest attempts at uniting Freemasonry with Templarism.

<sup>23</sup> At this time the Craft flourished in the island of Minorea in full vigour; the Brethren adhered to their rules so strictly, that neither the envious, malicious, nor inquisitive, could find the least ground to exercise their talents; and some excellent discourses of a worthy clergyman there, preached on their festivals, and the decency and solemnity of their processions, forced applause, even from those who had made it their study to traduce the Craft. (Noorth. Const. p. 257.)

<sup>24</sup> Fessler, however, distinctly asserts that it originated with the Jesuits, and that all the allegories and symbols pointed to the establishment of an universal monarchy.



other distinguished persons in the court of France ; and is thought by some to have been named the Chapter of Clermont from Louis de Bourbon, prince of Clermont, who was at this time Grand Master of the fraternity in France. The Grand Lodge now declared itself independent of England, and returned its charters, hoping, by such an accession of power, to heal the schisms, which were springing up on every side. In the Chapter of Clermont the famous Baron Hunde,<sup>25</sup> though a member of the protestant church,<sup>26</sup> contrived to obtain admission. The lessons he learned here formed the nucleus, in his prolific mind, for a new series of seven degrees, which he introduced into Germany, under the imposing title of “Tempelorden, or Orden des Stricten Observantz.”<sup>27</sup> His great and

<sup>25</sup> Who assumed the characteristic appellation of *Eques ab Ense*.

<sup>26</sup> He subsequently became a Roman Catholic at the importunity of his wife.

<sup>27</sup> His appearance in Germany was under the sanction of a patent, with the sign manual of Charles Edward Stuart, “appointing him Grand Master of the seventh province ; but although he had invented a plausible tale in support of his title and authority—both of which he affirmed had been made over to him by the Earl Marischal on his death-bed—and of the antiquity of his order, which he derived, of course, from Scotland, where the chief seat of the Templars was Aberdeen, the imposture was soon detected ; and it was even discovered that he had himself enticed and initiated the ill-fated Pretender into his fabulous order of chivalry. The delusions on this subject, however, had taken such a hold in Germany, that they were not altogether dispelled until a deputation had actually visited Aberdeen, and found, among the worthy and astonished Brethren there, no trace either of very ancient Templars or Freemasonry” (Burns. *Hist. Knights Templars*, p. 53.)

final secret was, that *every Mason is a Knight Templar*.<sup>28</sup>

The hauts grades were now divided into three orders or classes<sup>29</sup>—the Masonry of the Jesuits;<sup>30</sup> Templary; and Hermetic Masonry.<sup>31</sup> The latter consisted of

<sup>28</sup> In 1749 Hunde erected a Lodge on his estate at Kittlitz, together with a protestant church, the first stone being laid by the Brethren, under which he placed a copper plate, with Masonic diagrams and an inscription.

<sup>29</sup> This division might occur a little later; some had been already formed. Thus the Petit Elu commenced at Lyons in 1743, and produced all the Elus, Inspectors, &c., which were subsequently invented; some of them being connected with Craft Masonry, others with Templarism; and sometimes a degree which in one place was managed like ordinary Masonry, became with the Jesuits a powerful engine, and in the hands of the philosophers, a means of inculcating deism. In general there was a mixture of degrees, and so many shades, that it is difficult to extricate and classify them.

<sup>30</sup> Martin Paschal introduced a rite founded on the Elus, which he denominated *Le rite des Elus Coëns*, or Priests, into certain Lodges at Marseilles, Toulouse, and Bourdeaux. It consisted of nine degrees, called—1, Apprentice; 2, Fellowcraft; 3, Master; 4, Grand Elect; 5, Apprentice Coen; 6, Fellowcraft Coen; 7, Master Coen; 8, Grand Architect; 9, Knight Commander.

<sup>31</sup> In Germany there had long existed an association of alchemists, called *Rose Croix*, or *Roris Coeti*. It died out in 1750; but the French, supposing the degree of *Rose Croix*, introduced among them by Charles Edward Stuart, had some mysterious connexion with the Alchemists (who, however, had nothing to do with Masonry), created the hermetical degrees, and a Chapter was got up at Marburg, in Germany, to revive the taste for alchemy in connexion with the *Rose +*. They pretended to be a continuation of the old Rosicrucians; but the emperor discountenanced the scheme, and declared that all who joined the Freemason-Alchemical-Rose-Croix, should ipso facto be deprived of all offices under government.

ninety degrees.<sup>32</sup> In 1758 we find the first mention of a French Chapter, called “the Emperor of the East and West.”<sup>33</sup> The order practised by this fraternity consisted of twenty-five degrees,<sup>34</sup> partly adapted from existing materials, and partly invented for the exclusive use of the Chapter, and to attract the lovers of novelty

<sup>32</sup> I greatly doubt the hermetic Masonry was deistical. Barruel says—“The hermetic Masonry, or the Scotch degrees, who work in chemistry, have adopted pantheism, or the true spinosism. With them everything is God, and God is everything; that is their grand mystery, engraved in one word, JEHOVAH on the stone brought by the Knights Templars from the Holy Land.” (Hist. Jac. vol. ii. p. 321.) The German Rose + contained nine degrees, called—1, Zecator; 2, Theoricus; 3, Practicus; 4, Philosophus; 5, Adeptus Junior; 6, Adeptus Major; 7, Adeptus Exemptus; 8, Magister Templi; 9, Magus. Two sections split off from this society in 1777 and 1780, the former calling themselves, “the Brothers of the Rose Croix of gold,” and the latter, “the initiated Brothers of Asia.” I have been favoured by a friend with the copy of a letter from a learned Parisian Mason, who takes the same view of the Masonic Rose + as I have done. He says—“I never could find any trace of the Rose + in France before 1745. It was not in the system of Ramsay; I am convinced that it is a combination of the two degrees of the Royal Order adapted to the Roman Catholic religion. I have a book, written in 1623 by Gabriel Nande, secretary of the Cardinal Mazarine, against the Rose +; but it was the FF ∴ R ∴ + cabalistique, and not the FF ∴ R ∴ + Maçons, against whom the book was written.”

<sup>33</sup> It ultimately assumed the title of the General Grand Chapter of France, and Dr. Gerbier, in 1785, fabricated a Latin charter, which he affirmed was granted to that body by the Grand Lodge of the Royal Order of Edinbro’. (Hist. G. O. p. 132.)

<sup>34</sup> This Chapter was opposed by a new establishment, invented by one Perlet, a tailor, called the Council of Knights of the East, which contained many new degrees, but I am ignorant of their names.

to its standard.<sup>35</sup> This Chapter was the first which conferred on its members the title of "Sovereign Prince Masons."<sup>36</sup> These degrees soon spread over the whole continent of Europe, and irregularities of every kind prevailed.<sup>37</sup> In 1761 the Count de Clermont, who had resigned the Grand Mastership, recommended as his deputy a dancing master, of the name of Lacorne, which disgusted the fraternity so much, that they refused to meet him, and he was unceremoniously rejected; but, unfortunately, he had friends amongst the lower classes of Masons, who formed a new Grand

<sup>35</sup> The Council of this Chapter took the title of "Le Sublime Mere Lodge Ecossaise du Grand Globe François, Souveraine Grande Loge de France," in rivalry to the existing Grand Lodges. This was in 1780; but the French author adds—"Avili par son commerce de grades maçonniques, il ne subsista pas long temps."

<sup>36</sup> The Chapitre de Clermont, and various other self-constituted governing bodies, had invented so many new degrees, and granted so many new charters, that it is utterly impossible to say how many were floating throughout France in 1762.

<sup>37</sup> A most bewildering process was used to introduce a candidate to some of these high degrees. "The day of initiation being fixed, at the hour agreed upon, the introducing adept waits upon the new proselyte, and takes him into a carriage. The windows being closed, the candidate blindfolded, and the coachman continually winding and varying his course, are precautions more than sufficient to hinder the proselyte from ever being able to trace the spot to which he is conducted. Led by the hand, and still blindfolded, he slowly ascends to the porch of the mysteries. His guide then divests him of the Masonic insignia, puts a drawn sword into his hand, takes off the bandage from his eyes, and leaves him, strictly forbidding him to proceed a step until he hears the voice which is to call him. He is then left to his reflections." The same degree of caution was used throughout the whole admission.

Lodge, and placed him at its head ; on which the count withdrew his protection from Lacorne, and appointed Chaillon de Joinville to the office of Grand Master.

To put an effectual period to these dissensions, the King of Prussia assumed the title of Grand Master of the Sublime and Ineffable degrees throughout the two hemispheres ; and constituting his Grand Lodge on a sound basis, he succeeded in reducing the system into some kind of order.<sup>38</sup> He appointed deputies in the different kingdoms of Europe, and authorised Chaillon de Joinville, his deputy,<sup>39</sup> the Grand Master of the

<sup>38</sup> It is said that “ he conceived Freemasonry to be so necessary to the permanent establishment of his conquests and renown, that he had all his principal officers, privy councillors, nobles, and all persons in trust and power, initiated into the very highest degrees of his system. Thus the sagacious monarch might be safe from conspiracy, treason, and revolt, when he knew that he had placed power only in the hands of faithful Brethren, who were bound, by solemn ties, to watch over and guard his sacred person, keep inviolably his secret councils, and conquer or die in his service. This great king introduced the Philippian Order, into which he suffered none to be initiated but the first nobility, who had been previously created Knights of the Order of the Temple.”

<sup>39</sup> There are some doubts whether Chaillon de Joinville was, in 1761, the deputy of the King of Prussia. The rite used by the Council of Emperors was introduced into Berlin only on the 20th of May, 1761, by the Baron de Prinzen ; so that if Joinville did preside, he could scarcely have done so as connected with Prussian Masonry, but merely as a French member of the Chapter at Paris. The document, however, whence the statement in the text has been taken, is a manifesto publicly issued by the Inspectors General from Charlestown, and dated 4th December, 1802, which asserts that “ the constitutions were transmitted to our illustrious Brother, Stephen Morin, who had been appointed, on the 27th August, 1765 (1761), Inspector General over all Lodges, &c. &c., in the New World, by

Order in France, to convene a Grand Consistory of Princes of the Royal Secret at Paris,<sup>40</sup> for the purpose of granting a patent to a Jew, called Stephen Morin, constituting him an Inspector General for the introduction of the system into the New World ; with ample powers to appoint deputies, to constitute Chapters, and to perform every other duty appertaining to his high office.<sup>41</sup> It is thought that Morin introduced Sublime Masonry, as it was called, into England. We have evidence that he proceeded to St. Domingo,<sup>42</sup> and there

the Grand Consistory of Princes of the Royal Secret, convened at Paris, at which presided *the King of Prussia's deputy, Chaillon de Joinville*, Substitute General of the Order, R. W. M. of the first Lodge in France, called St. Anthony's, Chief of the Eminent Degrees, Commander and Sublime Prince of the Royal Secret, &c. &c."

<sup>40</sup> Notwithstanding the authority of the above document, there are considerable doubts whether a Consistory of Princes of the Royal Secret existed at this period. (Vide infra sub Anno 1805.)

<sup>41</sup> About this period the Craft Lodges in the East Indies having no Grand Master, petitioned the Grand Lodge of England in favour of Culling Smith, Esq., an eminent Mason at Calcutta ; and it was ordered, March 29, 1762, that a deputation be made out, appointing Bro. Culling Smith Prov. G. M. for India, and the expense paid by the Grand Lodge.

<sup>42</sup> Lodges and Chapters of the Royal Order of Robert Bruce were also opened in St. Domingo by Bro. Achille Huet de Lachelle, who styled himself "the Royal Grand Master of the G. L. of the Royal Order of Heredon." He himself furnishes the following account, which is interesting, although it occurred at a much later period :— He says he derived his authority from the most Sublime Chief of the Order in France. He established in Baltimore a Sovereign Grand Chapter, under the title of the Chapter of Truth, at the request of the potent Brothers, Knights of the Cape, who had sought refuge in Baltimore in consequence of the troubles of the revolution in St. Domingo. The Sovereign Chief of the Order for France had

executed his delegated authority<sup>43</sup> for propagating the

been first applied to, but he referred them back to the Provincial Chapter. Huet de Lachelle, the G. M., was himself driven to the United States by the troubles in the colony, and passed eight months there. During his residence he established at New York an Anglo-American Sovereign Grand Chapter, under the title of the Chosen Friends, of which Bro. Van-den-Broek was President; and in the same city a Sovereign Chapter of France, under the denomination of the Triple Union, of which Chalon Dayral was President. At the Oriental of Philadelphia he established two more Sovereign Chapters, one for the members of the Chapter of Truth, of the Cape, under the name of Truth and Union, Bizoriard, President; and the other for the Lodge of Amenity and Candour, Gauvin, President. All these Sovereign Chapters appointed de Lachelle ambassador, by letters of delegation, to the Sovereign Chief of the Order at Kilwinning of Edinburgh; to the Sovereign Grand Provincial Chapter of France, sitting at Rouen; and to the Grand Orient of France. He went to France on this mission in 1798, and delivered the documents to M. Matheu, G. M. of the G. Lodge at Rouen. Soon after he returned to St. Domingo, and found Chapters established there by the foreign Grand Orients of Charlestown, Philadelphia, and Marseilles. These several Chapters were required to acknowledge the Grand Orient of France as their head. In 1803 a Prov. G. Lodge of the *Ancien and Accepte* was established at the Orient of Port du Prince, by the Grand Orient of Pennsylvania, the officers of which were installed by de Lachelle; who thus acted as the representative of both the Grand Lodges of France, as well as of the Royal Order of Scotland.

<sup>43</sup> “ When Bro. Morin arrived in St. Domingo, A. D. 1742, he appointed a deputy Inspector General for North America. This honour was conferred on M. M. Hayes, with the power of appointing others where necessary. Morin also appointed Bro. Franklin deputy Inspector General for Jamaica, and the British Leeward Islands; and Bro. Col. Provost for the Windward Islands and the British army. Hayes appointed Bro. Isaac da Costa his deputy for the State of South Carolina, who established the Sublime G. Lodge of Perfection in Charlestown. After da Costa’s death, Bro. Joseph

hauts grades throughout the New World, personally,<sup>44</sup> and by deputation.<sup>45</sup>

The King of Prussia at length extended the Order by the addition of eight degrees,<sup>46</sup> making the number

Myers was appointed deputy for this state by Hayes; who also appointed Bro. Col. Solomon Bush deputy for the State of Pennsylvania, and Bro. Barend M. Spitzer to the same rank for Georgia, which was confirmed by a convention of Inspectors convened in Philadelphia, June 15, 1781. On the 1st May, 1786, the constitution of the thirty-third degree, called the Supreme Council of Sovereign Grand Inspectors General, was finally ratified by the King of Prussia, who, as Grand Commander of the Order of Princes of the Royal Secret, possessed the sovereign Masonic power over the whole Craft." (Circular of the Grand Inspectors.)

<sup>44</sup> A friend and esteemed correspondent is in possession of a diploma, granted to J. P. Rochet, dated Kingston in Jamaica, 20th January, 1776, and signed by Aug. Provost, Prince of the Royal Secret, and Grand Inspector General.

<sup>45</sup> In 1763, Moses M. Hayes proceeded to Rhode Island, where he established a Council of the thirty-third, and conferred the degrees on several persons, and amongst the rest on Moses Seixes (how could the Jews consistently propagate these Christian degrees?) who was afterwards Master of the Grand Lodge of Rhode Island. He gave him authority to confer all the higher degrees, which he held till his death in 1801; and then the Brethren placed themselves under the Supreme Grand Consistory of New York. They gave the degrees of knighthood under Seixes; but this power was subsequently transferred to the Grand Encampment of New England. In 1832 the Consistory of Rhode Island possessed the power of initiating Master Masons into all the degrees and grades of Philosophical Masonry, up to the thirty-second degree.

<sup>46</sup> Dalcho says, however, that the highest degree was not established till some years later, viz., May 1, 1786. "The occasion of it was this—by the constitutions of the Order, which were ratified October 25, 1762, the King of Prussia was proclaimed as the chief of the eminent degrees, with the rank of Sovereign Grand Inspector General, and Grand Commander. The higher Councils and Chapters



thirty-three, as they stand at the present time.<sup>47</sup> In 1767 a patent was obtained from the Duke of Beaufort to place the Lodge of Amity at Berlin,<sup>48</sup> under the Grand Lodge of England, by the new appellation of *Le Royale York de l'Amitié*, which name was adopted in honour of H. R. H. the Duke of York, who was there initiated into Masonry while on his travels.<sup>49</sup>

could not be opened without his presence, or that of his substitute, whom he must appoint. All the transactions of the Consistory of the thirty-third degree required his sanction, or that of his substitute, to establish their legality, and many other prerogatives were attached to his Masonic rank. No provision, however, had been made in the constitution for the appointment of his successor; and as it was an office of the highest importance, the utmost caution was necessary to prevent an improper person from obtaining it. The king, being conscious of this, established the thirty-third degree. Nine Brethren in each nation form the Supreme Council of Grand Inspectors General, who after his decease possess all his Masonic prerogatives and power over the Craft; they are the executive body of the Masonic fraternity, and their approval is now necessary to the acts of the Consistory, before they can become laws, and from their decision there can be no appeal." (Daleho, p. 94.)

<sup>47</sup> In Prussia it was ordained that "every member should pay twenty-five rix dollars (£4 3s.) for the first degree; fifty rix dollars on his being passed to the second degree; and one hundred rix dollars on his being raised to the third; amounting, with a few subsidiary payments, to about £30."

<sup>48</sup> It was originally established in 1752 by some French refugees.

<sup>49</sup> Barruel had been imposed on by a curious tale of this Lodge being a nest of Illuminees, when, in point of fact, its operations were restricted to symbolical Masonry, and a few harmless emanations from it. The degrees were confined to nine, compounded from the rituals of the *Rose Croix d'or*, Swedish Masonry, and the Chapter of Clermont. It was called the system of Fessler, and was much esteemed as a practical scheme, unincumbered with unmeaning degrees.—1, E. A. P.; 2, F. C.; 3, M. M.; 4, the Holy of Holies;

A new candidate for Masonic favour now appeared, in the person of Count Zinnendorff,<sup>50</sup> who introduced a system of Masonry<sup>51</sup> fabricated from the reveries of

5, Justification; 6, Celebration; 7, the True Light; 8, Fatherland; 9, Perfection. Barruel, however, asserts that "the Royal York at Berlin established within itself a Directory, a Senate of Ancients, and a Senate of Youngers, &c., for the purpose of effecting a revolution!" (Hist. Jac. vol. iv. p. 519.)—Mere nonsense!

<sup>50</sup> Zinnendorff was physician in chief and a minister of the Emperor Charles VI. In his general conversation he was cautious; in his conferences with other ministers he was reserved. But being a bon vivant, at his table all this state machinery was thrown aside, there he discoursed at large, and delivered the most copious and instructive lectures on his exotic and domestic luxuries. An excellent tale is told of the delicacy of his palate:—It appears that there was always an hour in his public days when he was totally inaccessible. The politicians were astonished at a retirement for which they could assign no reason, until an inquisitive foreigner, by giving a large gratuity to one of his servants, was let into the secret. Being placed in a closet between the chamber of audience and the room where the count was, he saw him seated in an elbow chair; when, preceded by a page with a cloth on his arm and a drinking glass, one of his domestics appeared, who presented a salver with many little pieces of bread, elegantly disposed, and was followed by the first cook, who, on another salver, had a number of small boats filled with as many different kinds of gravy. His excellency then, tucking his napkin in his cravat, first washed and gargled his mouth, then dipped a piece of bread successively in each of the sauces, and having tasted it with much deliberation, carefully rinsing his palate after every one, to avoid confusion, he at length, with inexpressible sagacity, decided on the destination of them all.—His system of Masonry was the extension of a rite called the Illuminees of Avignon, established by Pernetti in 1760. He died in 1800, leaving behind him many new degrees of Masonry, and particularly a novel arrangement of the Chevalier du Soleil.

<sup>51</sup> Zinnendorff became Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of Germany; and his system consisted of seven degrees. BLUE, or St.

Baron Swedenborg,<sup>52</sup> blended with the Scotch and Swedish degrees,<sup>53</sup> Templary, and St. John's German Masonry;<sup>54</sup> and an adept, of the name of Wilhermotts, initiated into it Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick; and

JOHN'S MASONRY: 1, E. A. P.; 2, F. C.; 3, M. M. RED MASONRY, 4, Scotch Apprentice and F. C.; 5, Scotch Master.—CAPITULAR MASONRY, 6, Favourite of St. John; 7, Elected Brother.

<sup>52</sup> Swedenborg admitted only six degrees—1, E. A. P.; 2, F. C.; 3, M. M.; 4, Enlightened Theosophist; 5, Blue Brother; 6, Red Brother. The Swedish ones were—FIRST DIVISION, *first class*, 1, 2, 3, Symbolical.—*Second class*, 4, Apprentice and F. C. of St. Andrew; 5, Master of St. Andrew; 6, Stuart Brother.—*Third class*, 7, Favoured Brother of Solomon; 8, Favoured Brother of St. John, or the White Band; 9, Favoured Brother of St. Andrew, or the Purple Band.—*Fourth class*, 10, Brother of the Red Cross. SECOND DIVISION, *fifth class*, 11, Member of the Chapter.—*Sixth class*, 12, Grand Dignitary of the Chapter. THIRD DIVISION, *seventh class*, 13, the Reigning Master (the king) who has this title—Salomonis sanctificatus, illuminatus, magnus Jehovah!

<sup>53</sup> In 1767 one Chartannier made an attempt to introduce the system of Swedenborg, or rather a modification and extension of it, into this country, without success. Some of his degrees were—1, 2, 3, as before; 4, Apprentice Theosophist; 5, Fellowcraft Theosophist; 6, Master Theosophist; 7, Sublime Scotch degree, or the Celestial Jerusalem; 8, Enlightened Theosophist; 9, Red Brother. Then, again, the regime of the Philaletes was instituted at Paris in 1773, by Savalette Delanges, founded on the doctrine of Swedenborg and St. Martin. Besides these there were various other systems of Swedenborg's Masonry.

<sup>54</sup> It may be very readily believed that there existed on the continent some serious intention of excluding Christianity from the several systems of Masonry, by the fact, that in more than one of the rituals it was directed that, "the Bible shall be of the Hebrew text, and the New Testament shall not be bound up with it;" for so long as the Old and New Testaments conjoined constituted the first great light of Masonry, Christianity could not be excluded.

Prince Louis George Charles of Hesse Darmstadt became its Grand Master.<sup>55</sup> At the same time the Baron Hunde employed himself in promulgating his Stricten Observantz system,<sup>56</sup> superseding the Rosaic,<sup>57</sup> which had been peculiarly attractive from its numerous orders and decorations.<sup>58</sup> He was subsequently joined by two other adventurers, called Leucht<sup>59</sup> and Shubard,<sup>60</sup> who

<sup>55</sup> Zinnendorff attempted to introduce his system into England, and applied to the Grand Lodge for its sanction, producing a recommendation in cypher from the Grand Lodge of Sweden, but without effect.

<sup>56</sup> Thory has given a list of nearly eighty names of persons of quality who were members of the Strict Observance fraternity.

<sup>57</sup> Rosa was a Lutheran priest, and had been the Master of a private Lodge at Halle. He was deputed by the Baron de Prinzen to communicate the new degrees amongst the German fraternity, under the jurisdiction of the Lodge of the Three Globes at Berlin.

<sup>58</sup> The system of M. Rosa was received in Germany with the greatest enthusiasm. The Brethren bought up, at any price, his splendid decorations; and accepted, without hesitation or doubt, every imposition which he tendered to them. The Chevalier de l'Aigle, of the Rosaic Masonry, is admitted by Robison (p. 180) to make the Master's degree a commemoration of the passion of our Saviour. Jesus Christ is represented as the enemy of superstitious observances, and the assertor of brotherly love.

<sup>59</sup> This man told his partisans that "Hunde was the Grand Master of the seventh province of Masonry, which included the whole of Germany, and the royal dominions of Prussia. He showed them a map of the Masonic empire, arranged into provinces, each of which had distinguishing emblems. These are all taken from an old forgotten and insignificant book, *Typotii Synbola divina et humana.*" (Robison, p. 72.)

<sup>60</sup> Great disputes prevailed about this time between Hunde and a person of the name of Johnson, who had introduced some new degrees into Germany, which ended in the exposure and arrest of the latter charlatan at Magdeburg.

recommended the division of the Order into two grand classes, to be denominated Strict Observance<sup>61</sup> and Lax or Late Observance.<sup>62</sup>

So many degrees of Ecossais, or Scotch Masonry, existed in France, that it is next to impossible to reckon up the number.<sup>63</sup> Every new series was asserted to be

<sup>61</sup> The Order was distributed by Hunde over the whole world, which he divided into provinces, thus :—1, the province of Arragon ; 2, Auvergne ; 3, Languedoc ; 4, Lyons ; 5, Burgundy ; 6, Great Britain ; 7, Lower Saxony, Prussian Poland, Livonia, and Courland ; 8, Germany, Italy, and Sicily ; 9, Greece and the Archipelago. The Assembly at Wilhelmsbad corrected this list, and changed the order of the provinces, omitting Great Britain altogether.

<sup>62</sup> The latter, however, was evidently a schism from the former ; for it assumed the pre-eminence, not only over the Strict Observance, but over all other systems of Masonry. Its members boasted that they had possession of the true philosopher's stone, the elixir of life, the command of spirits, and a method of discovering the hidden treasures of the Templars. The ritual had fifteen degrees, of two classes.—*First class*, 1, 2, 3, as before ; 4, African Brother ; 5, Knight of St. Andrew ; 6, Knight of the Eagle ; 7, Scotch Master ; 8, Sovereign Magus ; 9, Prov. Master of the Red Cross ; 10, Knight of Splendour and Light.—*Second class*, 11, Knight Novice of the third year ; 12, Knight of the fifth year ; 13, Knight of the seventh year ; 14, Knight Levite ; 15, Knight Priest.

<sup>63</sup> In the *Etoile Flamboyant*, a work published by the Baron de Tschoudy in 1766, the author says (vol. ii. p. 47)—“ Je commence par annoncer, mes venerable freres, que je n'entends point renfermer sous le nom d'Ecossais les Maçons que se disent tels, Ecossais purificateur ; Apprentif, Compagnon, Maitre Ecossais, Ecossais d'Alic-dony, Levite Ecossais Martyr, Ecossais d'Hiram, Sublime Ecossais, Ecossais de Prusse, Academie d'Ecosse, Ecossais trinitaire, Ecossais des freres ainés, Ecossais des fils ainés, Grand Ecossais, Ecossais de le quarantains, Ecossais de Jacques VI., Ecossais du trois J., Parfait Ecossais, Ecossais Anglais, Ecossais d'Anjou, Ecossais de Messine, Ecossais des petits apartments, Ecossais d'Angers, Ecossais de Paris,

a fresh importation from Scotland, when, in fact, they were all indebted for their origin to France and Germany. The Order appears to have been carried on with great spirit, for in 1765 a superb hall, with corresponding apartments for the accommodation of the fraternity, was erected at Marseilles, which was magnificently decorated with allegorical painting and sculpture, representing subjects from the Old and New Testaments; <sup>64</sup> an evident proof that the Brethren there were not tainted with the infidel opinions which at this period had made their appearance in some of the French Lodges, and accompanied the propagation of the high degrees. <sup>65</sup>

In 1770 numerous Lodges and Chapters, tired of the schisms which rent the venerable Order into sects and discordant parties, <sup>66</sup> each of which asserted its

*Ecossais de Clermont, Ecossais de Montpellier, &c. &c. &c.*" Here are the names of twenty-seven degrees called *Ecossais* in 1766, besides which there are many others, all varying in detail, and many of them in essentials. I have before me a list of more than eighty degrees called *Ecossais*!

<sup>64</sup> It contained paintings of Solomon, John the Baptist, Joseph, Job, St. Paul and Barnabas, David and Jonathan, St. Peter, Tobias, Abraham, &c. &c., all exhibited in some interesting scene of their history, accompanied by appropriate mottos, and interspersed with the arms of noble and wealthy Brethren.

<sup>65</sup> In 1769 the Baron de Tschoudy, who was a pupil of Ramsay, died, leaving many valuable manuscripts to the Council of the Chevaliers d'Orient, of which he was an active member, and the inventor of the following degrees:—Order of Palestine, *Ecossais* of St. Andrew of Scotland, Grand *Ecossais* of ditto, Order of the Blazing Star, *Ecossais* of the Sacred Vault of James VI., Secret of Masonry.

<sup>66</sup> For the old Grand Lodge had proceeded to the extremity of expelling all the adherents of Lacorne.

individual purity and authenticity in opposition to all others, placed themselves under the authority of a Grand Lodge at Lyons,<sup>67</sup> called the “Loge des Chevaliers Bienfaisants de la Saint Cite,”<sup>68</sup> of which the Duc de Chartres,<sup>69</sup> afterwards Orleans, was appointed the Grand Master,<sup>70</sup> and he named the Duc de Luxembourg as his deputy. It had two hundred and sixty-six Lodges under its jurisdiction.<sup>71</sup> Subsequently the

<sup>67</sup> These were the remains of the Rosaic Lodges, the Templars, and the Strict Observance.

<sup>68</sup> This was also the name of a degree, as settled at the great conference at Wilhelmsbad in 1782.

<sup>69</sup> The expelled Brethren expressed their readiness to concur in this appointment, provided the decree of expulsion were reversed, and all the acts of Grand Lodge, from the period of their secession, submitted to them for revision and confirmation. After considerable litigation, it was mutually agreed, that all matters in dispute should be committed to the decision of eight commissioners to be appointed for that purpose.

<sup>70</sup> In this year “the Prov. Grand Master for foreign Lodges acquainted the Grand Lodge, that he had received a letter from the Baron de Boetzelær, Grand Master of Holland, requesting to be acknowledged as such by the Grand Lodge of England, whose superiority he acknowledged; and promising that on condition the Grand Lodge of England did not in future constitute any new Lodge within his jurisdiction, the Grand Lodge of Holland should observe the same restriction with respect to all parts of the world where Lodges were established under the patronage of England. Upon these terms he requested that a firm and friendly alliance might be executed in form betwixt the Grand Officers of each Lodge; and that mutual communications might be made annually. The proposition was agreed to.” (Noorth. Const. p. 297.)

<sup>71</sup> We have a particular account of a schism amongst the members of this Lodge, fomented by a party calling themselves Martinists, from a M. St. Martin, who was a theistical philosopher. The system

Masons in Paris formed themselves into a Grand Lodge, called the Grand Orient, in which the Loge des Chevaliers Bienfaisants was merged.<sup>72</sup> The Duc de Chartres was constituted the Grand Master of the united body, and proclaimed it, by manifesto,<sup>73</sup> to be the sole governing body of Masons on the continent of Europe;<sup>74</sup> and

was dangerous, inasmuch as it partook largely of the doctrines of its founder. The breach, after agitating the fraternity for a long period of time, was fortunately healed, and the section assumed the new name of Misadurenis, which being transposed, produces the origin of the term Amis Reunis. By some the renovated system was called Amis Reunis de la Verite. It had two divisions and twelve degrees. *The first division, or Petit Masonry*, 1, E. A. P.; 2, F. C.; 3, M. M.; 4, Elu; 5, Ecossais; 6, Knight of the East.—*Second division, or High Masonry*, 7, Rose Croix; 8, Knight of the Temple; 9, Mysterious Philosopher; 10, Sublime Philosopher; 11, the Initiated; 12, Philaletes, or Lovers of Truth, who are Chiefs of the Order. This system professed to restore man to his original perfection, and bring him nearer to the source of all good.

<sup>72</sup> Here the Electic Masonry was promulgated. It commenced with the symbolical degrees only; but, like all the rest, it subsequently admitted a modification of the hauts grades.

<sup>73</sup> This manifesto recited the decision of the eight commissioners appointed to revise the system, and declared, that the old Grand Lodge of France having ceased to exist, it was replaced by a new governing body, which should be esteemed a national Grand Lodge, under the title of the Grand Orient of France.

<sup>74</sup> The title, however, was formally controverted by the old Grand Lodge, which issued an edict, dated 17th June, 1773, declaring the Grand Orient a fraudulent, schismatic, and illegal body, instituted for factious purposes, and expelling the commissioners by name who recommended its formation, as infamous, and unworthy the name of Masons. It deputed M. Duchaussoy to invite the members of the Grand Orient to return to their allegiance, but without success; and a most disgraceful contest was the result.



after a protracted struggle of some years duration, he succeeded in establishing its claim to the title.<sup>75</sup>

About this time the celebrated cosmopolite, Baron Knigge, was initiated into Masonry, whose name flourishes so prominently in the history of illuminism.<sup>76</sup> He became a Knight Commander, with the characteristic name of *Eques a cygno*,<sup>77</sup> and meeting with one

<sup>75</sup> This Grand Lodge appointed three Boards, or Councils, which were denominated "the Chambers of Administration of Paris and of the Provinces;" abolished the office of Worshipful Master for life, and made it annual and elective, as in England. The old Grand Lodge, however, denounced all these proceedings, and once more voted the Grand Orient factious and schismatic.

<sup>76</sup> This worthy was initiated almost for the express purpose of aiding his disorganizing schemes. "The great veneration in which the Scotch Knights were held by Masons, determined the Baron Knigge to make himself Master of this degree, and engraft it on Illuminism. The sect has constituted this into both an intermediate and a stationary degree. It is stationary for those into whom it despairs of ever infusing the principles required for a further admission to the mysteries; but it is only intermediate for those who have shown dispositions more accordant with the pursuits of the sect." (*Hist. Jac.* vol. iii. p. 137.)

<sup>77</sup> "Knigge formed a scheme for uniting the whole fraternity, for the purpose of promoting his Utopian plan of universal benevolence in a state of liberty and equality. He hoped to do this more readily by completing their embarrassment, and showing each system how infirm its foundation was, and how little chance it had of obtaining a general adherence. The Stricten Observantz had now completely lost, or was losing, its credit, by which it had hoped to get the better of all the rest. Knigge, therefore, proposed a plan to the Lodges of Frankfort and Wetzlar, by which all the systems might be united, or at least be brought to a state of mutual forbearance and intercourse. He proposed that the English system should be taken for the groundwork, and to receive all and only those who had taken the three symbolical degrees. After thus guarding this general point

Scroeder,<sup>78</sup> at Marbourg, he was completely fascinated.<sup>79</sup> These worthies were followed by Gugomos,<sup>80</sup> Scroepfer,<sup>81</sup>

of faith, he proposed to allow the validity of every degree or rank which should be received in any Lodge, or be made the character of any particular system. These Lodges having secured the adherence of several others, at length brought about a general convention at Wilhelmsbad, in Hainhault, where every different system was requested to communicate its peculiar tenets. The proposition, however, after much deliberation, fell to the ground." (Robison, p. 97.)

<sup>78</sup> The system of Scroeder is thus described by Clavel:—"1, Apprenti; 2, Compagnon; 3, Maitre, et plusieurs hauts grades qui ont pour base la magie, la theosophie, et l'alchimie." He called it the true and ancient Mason's Rose Croix, and says it is now practised in two only of the Lodges under the Grand Lodge of Hamburg.

<sup>79</sup> "What man," says Knigge, "would not have been fired with zeal for theosophy, magic, and alchymy, in the company of Scroeder? These were the mysteries of the Strict Observance, in which I was a firm believer, and practised all the evocations of spirits, and other occult ceremonies of the Order!"

<sup>80</sup> Gugomos professed the art of making gold, of discovering hidden treasures, and raising the spirits of the dead. Being exposed, he was induced, under fear of the Inquisition, to sign a paper retracting his errors, and acknowledging himself an impostor.

<sup>81</sup> Scroepfer came to an untimely end. He was impolitic enough to open one of his occult Lodges at Leipsic, his native town, forgetting that a prophet has no honour in his own country; and he had previously moved in a very inferior sphere of life. His performances were stigmatised as heretical, and his allegations discredited. He acted a prominent part, under an assumed name, in the different countries of Europe; but being at length exposed, he returned to Leipsic, and resumed his cabalistic labours. He made the most magnificent promises to his dupes; and when hardly pressed for the performance of them, he invited his disciples to accompany him into a wood, under the pretext of showing them something wonderful, and here he deliberately blew out his brains in their presence.

and Stark,<sup>82</sup> who introduced an extension of the Hermetic Masonry, including Rosicrucianism,<sup>83</sup> magic, alchemy, divination,<sup>84</sup> necromancy,<sup>85</sup> and many other occult arts, into the high degrees of Masonry, and were very successful in making converts.<sup>86</sup> They

<sup>82</sup> Stark was the pupil of Scroepfer, and soon exceeded his master in charlatanerie. He was a clever and talented impostor, who disputed the palm of superiority with Cagliostro. Even Hunde would have fallen a victim to his arts, if Schubard had not stepped in and saved him.

<sup>83</sup> This fact is evinced by the password of the degree of Chevalier du Soleil, which refers, amongst the Hermetic philosophers, to the primitive matter whence all things are formed.

<sup>84</sup> The ancient Rosicrucians professed to be in possession of the genuine mysteries of antiquity, and re-established many of their symbols. On their abraxas appeared Mercury with the head of a dog.

<sup>85</sup> This was the Masonry of the cabala, and was intended to revive the unlawful pursuits of a darker age. But the intelligence of the period was too far advanced to allow it to be successful. "The cabalistic Mason had to study what we should call the conjuring book. He must be well versed in the names and signs of the planets and constellations; he must also know whether it be a good or evil genius which presides over it, and which are the numbers that represent them. By the word *Ghenelia*, for example, he must understand the rising sun, a pure, mild, and active spirit, presiding at births, and at all natural affections which are good. *Sethophoros*, on the contrary, is Saturn, the planet which may be looked upon as the head-quarters of the evil genii."

<sup>86</sup> Robison says (p. 65)—"This was not the society of Rosicrucians which had appeared formerly under that name, and was now extinct, but a set of alchemists, pretenders to the transmutation of metals and the universal medicine, who, the better to inveigle their votaries, had mixed with their own tribes a good deal of the absurd superstitions of that sect, in order to give a greater air of mystery to the whole, to protract the time of instruction, and to afford more room for evasions, by making so many difficult conditions

secured Dom. Perneti, and formed the project of enlisting Hunde into their scheme.<sup>87</sup> These charlatans soon quarreled, and each set up a separate system;<sup>88</sup> and were followed by numerous other adventurers, for whose names even I have not space here,<sup>89</sup> until the original plan of Freemasonry, the true application of its symbols, and its obvious and beneficial tendency, were lost and swallowed up amidst the chaos of new inventions. General assemblies were convened year after year, at one place or another, with the avowed purpose of settling these differences, and restoring the society to its primitive purity; but they failed to produce any abatement of the general grievance.

necessary for perfecting the grand work, that the unfortunate gull, who had thrown away his time and his money, might believe that the failure was owing to his own incapacity or unfitness for being the possessor of the grand secret. These cheats found it convenient to make Masonry one of these conditions, and by a small degree of art, persuade their pupils that they were the only true Masons. These Rosicrucian Lodges were soon established, and became numerous, because their mysteries were addressed both to the curiosity, the sensuality, and the avarice of men."

<sup>87</sup> In 1772 a meeting was holden at Kohl, to settle the differences between the Strict and Late Observance; Frederic of Brunswick being the Superior General of the former, and Baron Hunde of the latter. It was unsuccessful.

<sup>88</sup> It was by the zeal and incredible exertions of Knigge that the Eclectic Masonry was brought into vogue, in its most depraved state, and it became attractive from its latitudinarian construction.

<sup>89</sup> Amongst these we find the system of Manicheism, the Egyptian system, Androgyne Masonry, rite of Palestine, of the Philadelphians, and of the Philochoreites, &c.; and the systems of Cagliostro, Hecart, Lemanceau, Pyron, Viany, Page, &c., with the eighty-one degrees of Peuvret; all concocted in France.

## PART III.

## MASONIC SCHISMS.

“ A partir de ce moment, les doctrines qui n’osaient se produire au grand jour se dresserent une tribune dans les Loges ; et l’on y enseigna la cabale, la magie, les évocations, la divination, l’alchimie, la theosophie, et cent autres sciences non moins vaines et non moins décriées. Des charlatans éhontés mirent à contribution la curiosité et la crédulité des Maçons, le caractère si simple et si sublime à la fois de la Maçonnerie fut corrompu ; son but si vaste et si généreux fut mis en oubli ; l’égalité et la fraternité qui en forment la base ; la concorde, l’affection et la dévouement, ses inévitables effets, furent foulés aux pieds ; et la société Maçonnique n’offrit plus qu’un assemblage d’exploiteurs et d’exploités, de fripons et d’imbécelles, aux quels so mêlaient quelques esprits droits et honnêtes, qui faisaient inutiles efforts pour s’opposer aux progrès du mal.”—CLAVEL.

All the evils, enumerated in the former part of this lecture, arose from the absence of unity amongst the Lodges, and of Grand Lodges which could not act in concert.<sup>90</sup> Under such circumstances the debasement

<sup>90</sup> In fact, the Masonic discipline was so lax, that almost all the continental universities had their Lodges, which acknowledged no governing head, and therefore it is no wonder that they became disorderly, from the intemperate conduct of their youthful members ; for mere boys were admitted, and the only qualification for membership was, that the candidate should have his name on the boards of the university. An anecdote is told of a method adopted by the Jesuits to extinguish one of these Lodges, calling itself the Chevaliers de la pure Verite :—A sarcastic song was composed on the young Chevaliers, and copies were secretly distributed to all the young men who did not belong to the Lodge. Scarcely could one of the juvenile Knights make his appearance without hearing some ridiculous line of this song hummed in his ears, and in a short time the Lodge was abandoned.

of the noble Order appeared inevitable, and hundreds of degrees were fabricated and promulgated in the Lodges,<sup>91</sup> to the great detriment of the Order, and scandal of the worthy Brethren of symbolical Masonry.<sup>92</sup> Scores of different systems were in operation at the same time, each patronised and defended by able advocates in every station of life.<sup>93</sup>

<sup>91</sup> Thus in 1776 the rite *Elu de la Verite* was formed in the Lodge of Perfect Union at Rennes, by M. de Mangourit, who established the female Order of Mount Tabor, of which more presently. He promulgated the fiction that the former took its rise in 1745. A few years afterwards a grade arose in Berlin, called *Des freres initiés de l'Asie*, whose object was to afford greater facilities for the explanation of the Masonic signs and symbols.

<sup>92</sup> A Parisian Brother, to whom I have already referred, writes thus:—"I have a list of five hundred and sixty degrees, twenty-seven sorts of *Maitres*, seventeen *Elus*, nine *Architects*, forty-nine *Ecosais*, thirteen *Arch*, thirty-three *Chevaliers*, eleven *Rose Croix*, twelve du rite d'*Orient*, nine *Cabalistiques*, eighty-four *Hermetiques*, &c. &c. &c. My own opinion is, that the three first degrees are very ancient and universal; but except these degrees all the rest are chimerical nonsense, made for the moment to aid religious or political speculations, now past and forgotten; but some of them remain, though their object is lost. The only exception is the Royal Order, which clearly proves its own origin, which no other can do. The Sublime *Elu de la Verite*, a magnificent degree; the *Kadosh des honettes gens*, invented by de Mangourit; and the degrees of the rite *Philosophique*, invented by Perneti, all tended to deism."

<sup>93</sup> A French writer assigns a very unworthy reason for the propagation of Masonry. "The Knights Templars," says he, "being vanquished by the Saracens, were received as Brethren of the *Rose Croix*, to escape from their enemies. The Jews were made Masons, to nullify and avert the persecutions of Christians and Turks. When the Templars were dissolved, their followers became Masons that the principles of their Order might be preserved. The British were initiated to serve their party in times of public hostility, and assumed

The complaint that the Lodges and Chapters of this period were schools of scepticism,<sup>94</sup> need not excite our astonishment; for the court of France, and the whole country, were tainted with infidel opinions.<sup>95</sup> A system of materialism was openly promulgated<sup>96</sup> in le petit Elu.<sup>97</sup>

the name of Brethren that they might succour and relieve each other. And this was the general principle on which Masonry has been maintained throughout the world."

<sup>94</sup> "Mercetinus, who wrote under Louis XV., seems to have afforded the precedent; he assures his readers, that by an accurate calculation there were fifty thousand incorrigible atheists in the city of Paris. Atheism then may have been the cause of the French revolution; but it should not be burthened on it as its monster child." (Southey. Omn. p. 240.)

<sup>95</sup> The Abbé Barruel, whose testimony, however, is not of much value, describes the progress of these opinions in his *Seven Degrees*. See his *Hist. Jac.* vol. ii. p. 314.

<sup>96</sup> One horrible degree was promulgated just before the French revolution, called "the Invisibles," which is thus described in a work entitled, *Bibliothèque de tout ce qu'il y a de remarquable sur les Sociétés secretes*.—"It is a dangerous degree; the initiations take place at midnight, in a subterranean vault; and the doctrines are atheism and self-destruction."

<sup>97</sup> This was dignified with the name of Kadosh. It was converted by the Jesuitical Chapter of Clermont into a degree, in which the candidate was made to imprecate vengeance against the Knights of Malta, and all the opponents of the Templars. It forms the Kadosh of the Rit Ancien. For many years in France Kadosh has been changed into a philosophical degree, containing nothing of the old Kadosh but the peculiar secrets. The degree, as practised at Clermont and by Baron Hunde, was known in London before 1782; and I suspect is the degree with the ladder of seven steps, alluded to in the certificate formerly given to Knights Templars by the Grand Conclave of England. Sometimes Kadosh is given as a separate Order, and then it consists of three steps—1, Illustrious Knight of the Temple; 2, Knight of the Black Eagle; 3, Grand Elected. In Holland the Kadosh again differs, and is rather a religious degree,

and the Chevalier du Soleil,<sup>98</sup> or Prince Adept.<sup>99</sup> A great sensation had been created in the Grand Lodge of England by these increasing innovations, which covered pure Masonry with disgrace;<sup>100</sup> and with a

adapted to protestantism. It is said to have been carried to the Cape of Good Hope by a Scotchman, and brought from thence to Amsterdam. It consists of three steps—the last is honorary, and has no secrets.

<sup>98</sup> The degree of Chevalier du Soleil is undisguised materialism. Had it been ancient it would have inculcated different principles; but it was the production of Dom Pernetti, who was born in 1716, and died in 1800. Yet he was a Benedictine monk. He also invented the Illuminees d'Avignon, in which the dogmata of Martinism and Swedenborgianism are introduced. He had great interest at Rome; for when the nuncio at Avignon ordered Pernetti and his adepts to leave the country, he procured an order from Rome permitting them to remain. I subjoin an engraving of the Tracing-board.



<sup>99</sup> Here the Grand Master, or Thrice Puissant, figures away under the imposing title of Father Adam, armed with a sceptre and globe, as an emblem of royalty, because he was the sovereign father of men. The Warden is styled Brother Truth. There are seven other officers, who are called by the cherubic names of Zaphriel, Zabriel, Camiel, Uriel, Michael, Zaphael, and Gabriel. The numerous symbols of this degree have all a reference to scepticism.

<sup>100</sup> Thus, while one of the rituals of the highest degree of blue Masonry is made typical of the atonement of Christ, in the Chevalier du Soleil it refers to reason, that has been destroyed and entombed; and the Master, in the degree of the Sublime Philosopher, occasions the discovery of the place where the body is hid. Reason is raised, and superstition and tyranny disappear, which restores the happiness of man.



view of applying a remedy, the English Grand Master, Lord Petre, entered into a negotiation with the Prince of Hesse Darmstadt, the Grand Master of Germany; and a mutual compact was formed, which confirmed to the Grand Lodge at Berlin the sole authority in Germany, thus annihilating the Strict Observance of Baron Hunde, which had been the author of much strife and confusion in that country.<sup>1</sup> This compact was confirmed by the King of Prussia, who erected the Berlin Grand Lodge into a body corporate.

The ladies of this age appear to have been extremely zealous in the cause of Masonry.<sup>2</sup> We have already seen that they had their Lodges,<sup>3</sup> in which certain de-

<sup>1</sup> This most interesting event is passed over by Noorthouck with great brevity; when its importance to Masonry demanded a succinct historical account of causes and effects. See his Ed. of the Const. p. 305.

<sup>2</sup> A very pleasing specimen of the ritual of one of these female Lodges, called the Nymphs and Knights of the Rose, is given by M. Clavel. It is too lengthy for introduction here, but I shall be excused for quoting the simple arrangement.—It was established in 1778, and was under the protection of the Duc de Chartres. The Lodge-room was termed the Temple of Love; the walls were decorated with garlands of flowers, intermixed with escutcheons charged with the peculiar symbols of the Order. The meetings were under the direction of a presiding officer of either sex, called the Hierophant and the Grand Priestess; the former initiated the men, and the latter the women. The males were introduced by a Knight, who was denominated Sentiment; and the females by a Nymph, called Discretion. The former wore a crown of myrtle, and the latter of roses. The Hierophant and Grand Priestess were distinguished by a broad rose-coloured ribbon, on which was embroidered in gold two doves in the centre of a crown of myrtle.

<sup>3</sup> The celebrated impostor, St. Germain, gave a seasonable check to androgyne Masonry, by the establishment of his great Lodge at

degrees were conferred.<sup>4</sup> In 1776 an institution of this kind was founded, called the Mopses, which included both males and females.<sup>5</sup> It derived its name from the

Ermonville, which exhibited a scene of the grossest licentiousness. Every woman who became a member was common to the brotherhood. The one appropriated to St. Germain was called the Virgin; she alone had the privilege of not being delivered over to chance, or to the true Adamites, unless the leader fixed his choice on some other woman.

<sup>4</sup>The Order of Mount Tabor, for instance, which was established so recently as 1810, had nine degrees, divided into two classes, moral and historical.—1, Novice Ecossais; 2, (moral) Novice Mason; 3, (historical) Novice Mythologist; 4, (moral) Discreet Fellowcraft; 5, (historical) Biblical Fellowcraft; 6, (moral) Mistress Adonhiramite; 7, (historical) Historical Mistress; 8, (moral) Moral Mistress; 9, Grand Philosophical Mistress. There are many other Orders: as the Knights and Ladies of Hope, and of the Dove; the Order of the Amazons; Princess of the Crown; the Egyptian Rite, &c. &c.; all of which are androgyne. The emblems relate to the fall of our first parents, the deluge, the confusion of tongues, &c. I am enabled to subjoin a description of the decorations of a Chapter of Mount Tabor, on the occasion of a funeral.—“The transparency of Asia and of Tabor, covered with black crape; bands of crape upon the wand of the Great Mistress, on the triple triangle of the General of the Order, and on the baskets of the flower girls. The canopy and the curtains of the Chapter black and white, with ermines between. In the centre, a pedestal with a funeral urn, with the name of the deceased sister, and her ornaments appended to the urn. Upon the throne the torch of Benevolence was lighted. Madam, the Great Mistress, occupied the throne; the Commander-in-chief of the Order at her right; the Master of the mother Lodge of France at her left; the Master of the Grand Sphynx by his side; the dames of eloquence by their altar at the east of Tabor, &c. &c.”

<sup>5</sup>The popular cry against Freemasonry had ever been, the exclusion of females. The fabricators of this new Order were resolved to avoid the censure; and to conciliate the sex they were incorporated into the system; and thus their interests, amusements, and reputation were

figure of a mastiff (Mops), which was the chief symbol, denoting fidelity.<sup>6</sup> It had ceremonies of initiation, signs, words, and tokens, and other marks of recognition; and the symbols admitted of a moral explanation.<sup>7</sup> The ladies now assumed to themselves an exclusive title, and termed their places of celebration, “Lodges of Adoption.” Several of these pleasing assemblages were held in different parts of the continent,<sup>8</sup> under the protection of the Grand Orient, and

united in the same bond; and the gratifications of the fraternity were increased by the presence of that sex which contributes so materially to the amelioration of society. Females were admissible to all offices but that of Grand Master, which was held for life. In fact, there were two heads, or Grand Mopses, the one a male, and the other a female, each governing the Order for six months in alternate succession; and the inferior officers were appointed at the period when each assumed the presidency.

<sup>6</sup> The Order is said to have arisen out of a scruple of conscience. Clement XII. having issued his famous bull against the Freemasons in 1736, the people were alarmed, and hesitating to join a society which had been thus proscribed, formed another on the same principle, which would afford them equal gratification, without subjecting them to the thunders of the Vatican. Freemasonry was the model; and by the admission of females they evaded the terms of the papal denunciation. The heads of the Germanic Union countenanced, and extended their patronage to the scheme; and at Frankfort the Lodges were composed of persons of rank of both sexes.

<sup>7</sup> For instance, the square signified the solid foundation of the society. The circle was explained by saying—“as the radii of a circle diverge from a common centre, so should all the actions of a Mopse partake of the same principle—which is love.” The circle was a symbol of the perpetuity of the Lodge. An androgyne Order was established about the same time in Italy, called the Knights and Ladies of the Cork.

<sup>8</sup> Listen to what one of the Illuminators says on the subject.—“We must begin with grown girls. I have four step-daughters—fine girls; the oldest is twenty-four, has read much, is above all

Le Mere Loge du rite Ecossais Philosophique;<sup>9</sup> and the Duchess of Bourbon was solemnly installed their Grand Mistress.<sup>10</sup>

The Masonic schisms in France continued to gain strength.<sup>11</sup> In 1776 another claimant to the honour

prejudices, and in religion thinks as I do! They have much acquaintance amongst the young ladies, their relations. You must contrive pretty degrees, and dresses, and ornaments, and elegant and decent rituals. No man must be admitted. This will make them become more keen, and they will go much farther than if we were present, or than if they thought that we knew of their proceedings. Leave them to the scope of their own fancies, and they will soon invent mysteries which will put us to the blush, and create an enthusiasm which we can never equal." (Robison, p. 175.)

<sup>9</sup> A brilliant fête was given, September 14, 1777, to the Lodge of Adoption, over which presided the Princess of Lamballe. Another fête was given to the lady Lodges in the following year, at which the Duchess of Chartres, the Duchess of Bourbon, and the Princess Lamballe were all present. These fêtes always produced a large subscription for charitable purposes.

<sup>10</sup> We find also the Order of Felicity, of the Green Apple, the Lovers of Pleasure, Knights and Ladies of Perseverance. The ritual of these female Orders is curious:—"The chief lady who assists the Worshipful Master is called Grande Maitresse; by the Wardens are placed the Sisters Inspectors, and by each other officer a sister, who takes the name of his office. The Lodge-room is elegantly decorated with emblems peculiar to each degree. Around are symbolically represented the various Masonic qualities and virtues; and in the east are two splendid thrones for the Worshipful Master and Grande Maitresse. All the sisters are in white, wear aprons, and also blue scarfs, to which are fastened the jewels of their rank. Each of the officers is distinguished by her jewel, which is a golden trowel. The Brothers, in addition to the insignia of their rank, wear the jewel of adoptive Masonry, a gold ladder with five steps or rounds. There cannot be a more captivating scene than a Lodge of Adoption when fully attended." (F. Q. R. 1837, p. 442.)

<sup>11</sup> These schisms do not appear to have weakened the cause. Even Weishaupt boasted of them; he says, when writing to his friend

of a governing body made its appearance, and adopted the style of *Le Mere Loge Ecossaise de France*,<sup>12</sup> and conferred twelve new degrees,<sup>13</sup> which were termed philosophical.<sup>14</sup> They became popular, and for many years sustained their rank, having the Marquis de la Rochefoucault Bayers for their Grand Master.<sup>15</sup> Two

Zwack:—"I am once more at open war with all our people; that does no harm, it enlivens the machine."

<sup>12</sup> Actes du Contrat Social. Reg. ix. 28.

<sup>13</sup> At least these degrees are not found in any former system, nor are they included in the ninety of Mizraim, or the thirty-three of the Rit ancien et Accepte. In many of them there was a different ceremonial and different forms, adapted to the condition of the recipient.

<sup>14</sup> These philosophical degrees were many of them deistical, and the system was carried out about this time by M. St. Martin, which was hence styled Martinism. His degrees were few, and he only admitted those relating to the Templars. He omitted the Rose +; but between the degrees of Prince of Jerusalem and Kadosh, he inserted one called the Chevalier le Palestine. Here the Master represents Godfrey de Bouillon. It is related here that eighty-one Masons came to Europe about 1150 under the care of Garimont, Patriarch of Jerusalem, and went to Sweden to the Archbishop of Upsal, where they inclosed all their Masonic information in a marble tomb, placed in a subterranean vault. This tomb was subsequently discovered, &c. &c.; and, according to St. Martin, these eighty-one Masons established Freemasonry in Europe, and nine of them the Order of the Temple. The philosophical degrees were, the Knight of the Black Eagle, or Rose + de Heredom, in three parts; 4, Knight of the Phoenix; 5, Knight of the Sun; 6, Knight of the Rainbow; 7, The true Mason; 8, Knight of the Argonauts; 9, Knight of the Golden Fleece; 10, Grand Inspector of perfect Initiations; 11, Grand Inspector of the Scotch Degrees; 12, Sublime Master of the luminous Ring.

<sup>15</sup> This Grand Lodge established a philosophical society for the discussion of Masonic questions, at which all Masons, under whatever system, were invited to be present.

years later the Lodge of Perfect Union at Rennes promulgated a new degree, called *Le rite des Elu de la Verite*, which was cabalistic;<sup>16</sup> and a few years afterwards the celebrated Count Cagliostro founded at Strasburg his Egyptian Masonry.<sup>17</sup> In 1780 the Order of Freres initiés de l'Asia was instituted by the Baron Ecker d'Eckhoffer, Professor Spangenberg, and the Count Webna, in Austria. The members were a section of the German Rose Croix.<sup>18</sup> In 1782 a new and attractive Order sprang up, consisting of ninety degrees, which was called the Order of Mizraim, or *Le rite Orientale*.<sup>19</sup> It made its appearance in Italy, and

<sup>16</sup> This rite contained fourteen degrees, divided into three classes. *First class*, 1, E. A. P.; 2, F. C.; 3, M. M.; 4, Perfect Master.—*Second class*, 5, Elect of Nine; 6, Elect of Fifteen; 7, Elect Master; 8, Petit Architect; 9, Second Architect; 10, Grand Architect; 11, Knight of the East; 12, Rose Croix.—*Third class*, 13, Knight Adept; 14, Elect of the Truth.

<sup>17</sup> His first Lodge was founded at Lyons, under the name of Triumphant Wisdom; but he afterwards extended his scheme, and opened at Paris an androgyne Lodge, which he termed the Mother Lodge of Egyptian Adoptive Masonry. He afterwards went to Courland, and was so fortunate as to number amongst his dupes the Countess de Meden, who recommended him to the notice of the Empress Catherine. He was, however, finally exposed and denounced.

<sup>18</sup> They prosecuted the study of all the cabalistic sciences, except alchymy, which was expressly prohibited. Their Grand Sanhedrim was at Vienna.

<sup>19</sup> It was divided into four series of degrees; the names of some of which are highly inflated and absurd. I insert them in full. *FIRST SERIES*, *first class*, 1, 2, 3, as before. *Second class*, 4, Secret Master; 5, Perfect Master; 6, Master by curiosity; 7, Master in Israel; 8, English Master.—*Third class*, 9, Elect of 9; 10, Maitre l'inconnu; 11, Elect of 15; 12, Perfect Elect; 13, Illustrious Elect.

was said to have been brought from Egypt by a learned

—*Fourth class*, 14, Scotch Trinitarian ; 15, Scotch Fellow Craft ; 16, Scotch Master ; 17, Scotch Panissiere ; 18, Master Ecosais ; 19, Elect of 3, (inconnus) ; 20, Scotch degree of the Sacred Vault of James VI. ; 21, Scotch degree of St. Andrew.—*Fifth class*, 22, Petit Architect ; 23, Grand Architect ; 24, Architecture ; 25, Apprentice Perfect Architect ; 26, Fellow Craft Perfect Architect ; 27, Master Perfect Architect ; 28, Perfect Architect ; 29, Sublime Scotch Degree ; 30, Sublime degree of Heredom.—*Sixth class*, 31, Royal Arch ; 32, Grand Hatchet ; 33, Sublime Knight du Choix, chief of the first series. SECOND SERIES, *seventh class*, 34, Knight of the Sublime Choix ; 35, Prussian Knight ; 36, Knight of the Temple ; 37, Knight of the Eagle ; 38, Knight of the Black Eagle ; 39, Knight of the Red Eagle ; 40, Knight of the White Eagle ; 41, Knight of the East.—*Eighth class*, 42, Commander of the East ; 43, Grand Commander of the East ; 44, Architect of the Sovereign Commanders of the Temple ; 45, Prince of Jerusalem.—*Ninth class*, 46, Sovereign Prince Rose Croix of Kilwinning and Heredom ; 47, Knight of the West ; 48, Sublime Philosopher ; 49, First Chaos, (discrete) ; 50, Second Chaos, (wise) ; 51, Knight of the Sun, sometimes called Knight of Grace.—*Tenth class*, 52, Supreme Commander of the Stars ; 53, Philosopher Sublime. CLAVI MASONRY, 54, (1 degree), Minor ; 55, (2 degree), Lavcur ; 56, (3 degree), Suffleur, (seeker of the universal menstruum) ; 57, (4 degree), Fondeur, (Founder, application of the menstruum) ; 58, True Mason Adept ; 59, Sovereign Elect ; 60, Sovereign of Sovereigns ; 61, Master of Lodges ; 62, Thrice Noble, and thrice Puissant ; 63, Knight of Palestine ; 64, Knight of the White Eagle ; 65, Grand Elected Knight of Kadosh ; 66, Grand Inquisitor Commander. THIRD SERIES, *eleventh class*, 67, Knight of Benevolence ; 68, Knight of the Rainbow ; 69, Knight of B——, or the Hhanuka, called Hynaroth ; 70, Most Wise Israelitish Prince.—*Twelfth class*, 71, Sovereign Prince Talmudim ; 72, Sovereign Prince Zakdim ; 73, Grand Haram, or Supreme Council of Hazids.—*Thirteenth class*, 74, Sovereign Grand Prince Haram ; 75, Sovereign Prince Hasidim.—*Fourteenth class*, 76, Sovereign Grand Prince Hasidim ; 77, Grand Inspector Intendant, Registrar General of the Order.—FOURTH SERIES, *fifteenth class*, 78, Supreme Consistory of Sovereign Princes of the 78th degree ;

Egyptian, of the name of Ananiah.<sup>20</sup> It was soon transplanted into France, and flourishes there at this day; although it was subsequently shown to have been invented and brought to maturity by two Jewish Masons, called Bedarride,<sup>21</sup> and doubts are entertained whether

79, Supreme Tribunal of Sovereign Princes; 80, Supreme Consistory of Princes of the 80th degree; 81, Supreme Consistory General of 81 Princes.—*Sixteenth class*, 82, Council of Sovereign Princes of the 82nd degree; 83, 84, 85, 86, Sovereign Grand Tribunal of Illustrious Sovereign Princes of the 83rd, 84th, 85th, and 86th concealed degrees.—*Seventeenth class*, 87, Sovereign Grand Princes, Grand Masters, legitimate Representatives of the Order for the first series; 88, Sovereign Grand Princes, &c., for the second series; 89, Sovereign Grand Princes, &c., for the third series; 90, Sovereign Grand Masters absolute, with supreme power over the whole Order.

<sup>20</sup> Barruel places the introduction of Egyptian Masonry a little earlier. He says, "A Jutland merchant, who had lived some time in Egypt, began, in the year 1771, to overrun Europe, pretending to initiate adepts in the ancient mysteries of Memphis. He stopped some time at Malta, where the only mysteries which he taught were the tenets of Manes; and these he sedulously infused into the minds of the people. These principles began to expand, and the island was already threatened with revolutionary confusion, when the knights very wisely obliged our modern Illuminee to seek his safety in flight. The famous Count Cagliostro is said to have been a disciple of his, as well as some other adepts in the county of Avignon and Lyons." (Hist. Jac. vol. iii. p. 8.)

<sup>21</sup> In one of the degrees, detached portions are introduced of the lecture of the Royal Order of Bruce; and therefore it is utterly impossible that this system could have been imported from Egypt, where the above Order was unknown. Before the French revolution, there were some Chapters of it in France. During the ensuing anarchy, some copies of several of the lectures had found their way into improper hands; and it is probable that the Bedarrides had obtained possession of them, although they had never been initiated into the degree; and thus the fragments of these lectures became incorporated into their new system of Misraic Masonry.



it be so old as the commencement of the present century.<sup>22</sup>

About this time another daring impostor appeared upon the Masonic stage, and introduced a system more complicated and dangerous than any which preceded it.<sup>23</sup> The notorious Weishaupt promulgated his Illuminism, on some such plan as the old Vehme Gericht,<sup>24</sup>

<sup>22</sup> Thory says it was not known in France till 1814, although he acknowledges that it was previously practised in Italy.

<sup>23</sup> In 1785, the Emperor of Germany became alarmed at the aspect of public affairs; and, without any intention of prohibiting Freemasonry, issued an edict for the regulation of the Order. In the preamble to that document, which is dated December 1, he confesses that he is ignorant of the mysteries. "Je ne connais pas," says he, "le mystères des Franc Maçons; et je n'ai jamais eu assez curiosité pour chercher à m'instruire de leurs bouffonneries." After giving orders respecting periodical returns of the officers, members, &c., he concludes by saying, "Under these regulations, the Order of Freemasons may be of great public utility."

<sup>24</sup> The initiations of the Vehmic Order are thus described by Palgrave, in his account of the rise and progress of the English Commonwealth: "Bareheaded and ungirt, the candidate is conducted before the dread tribunal. He is interrogated as to his qualifications, or rather as to the absence of any disqualifications. If the answers are satisfactory, he then takes the oath, swearing by the Holy Law, that he will conceal the secrets of the Holy Vehme from wife and child—from father and mother—from sister and brother—from fire and water—from every creature upon which the sun shines, or the rain falls—from every being between earth and heaven, &c. This oath having been taken, the new Freischopff was then entrusted with the secrets of the Vehmic tribunal. He received the pass-word, by which he was to know his fellows, and the grip, or sign, by which they recognised each other in silence; and he was warned of the terrible punishment awaiting the perjured brother. If he discloses the secrets of the Court, he is to expect that he will be suddenly seized by the ministers of vengeance; his eyes will be bound; he will be cast down on the soil, and his tongue

with the secret intention of overturning altar and throne, and elevating the empire of reason upon the prostrated shrines of Christianity.<sup>25</sup> It consisted of nine degrees,<sup>26</sup> which he would willingly have identified with Freemasonry;<sup>27</sup> but though he doubtless found many re-

will be torn out by the back of the neck; and he will then be hanged seven times higher than any other criminal. And whether restrained by the fear of punishment, or by the stronger ties of mystery, no instance ever was known of any violation of the secrets."

<sup>25</sup> In a Masonic sermon preached by Bro. Inwood, just after the scheme of Weishaupt had exploded, the following passage occurs:—"Respecting the Masonic Order, notwithstanding all its secrecy and Brotherly union, the members of our government are well convinced of its moral purity, of its religious sincerity, of its political integrity. They are well informed of our sentiments—they are equally acquainted with our practice. And they know that we love and fear God; and that to serve Him is the prominent and leading feature of all our most secret and firmest bonds of fraternal union. They know that we love our king and constitution. Dictators and directories we want none of. But we are ever ready, if called on, at a moment's warning, to rally round the throne, and support with our person, our lives, and our property, that illustrious personage who now sways the British sceptre."

<sup>26</sup> 1, Novice; 2, Minerval; 3, Minor Illuminee; 4, Major Illuminee, or Scotch Novice; 5, Scotch Knight; 6, Epopt, or Priest; 7, Regent; 8, Mage, or Man King; 9, Areopagite. Weishaupt gloried in his powers of deception. In a letter to a friend, he says—"You cannot conceive how much my degree of Priest is admired. And it is very extraordinary that several eminent Protestant divines have joined the Order, and really believe that part of the discourse which alludes to religion contains the true spirit of Christianity! Poor mortals! what could I not make you believe!"

<sup>27</sup> In the degree of Regent, the charge delivered to the candidate is long and metaphysical, and contains the following clause: "The great strength of our Order lies in its concealment; let it never appear in any place in its own name, but always covered by another name, and another occupation. None is fitter than the three lower degrees

cruits amongst the fraternity,<sup>28</sup> who bitterly repented when the results of his scheme became apparent,<sup>29</sup> yet he did not succeed<sup>30</sup> in establishing any specific union or communion with our noble Order.<sup>31</sup>

of Freemasonry ; the public is accustomed to it, expects little from it, and therefore takes little notice of it.”

<sup>28</sup> In 1781, a Lodge was established at Paris by Savalette la Lange, for the purpose of concentrating the system of Weishaupt, of which the celebrated St. Germain, Cagliostro, Mesmer, Raymond, and many other well known impostors, were members. It was founded on the revelations of Swedenborg, and corresponded, by accredited agents, with almost every European branch of the system. Two other Lodges were formed at Paris at the same time ; the one being aristocratic, called the Lodge of Candour ; the other, philosophical, called the Nine Sisters. Both, however, had the same designs, and practised the same degrees. These, and many others, were secretly attached to republicanism, to which the Lodge of the Contrat Social, composed of the first men in France, was a noble exception. They practised true Masonry ; and when the question was mooted, they came to the unanimous resolution of discountenancing all religious and political discussion.

<sup>29</sup> His private instructions to his confidential colleagues were : “ If there already exists a Lodge in any given town, the Knights of Illuminism must find means of establishing *a more legitimate one* ; at least they should spare no pains to gain the ascendancy in those which they find established, either to reform or destroy them ! ”

<sup>30</sup> Most of the Masonic Lodges were closed against him. “ Brethren and Companions,” said the Masonic orator, when recommending the dissolution of the Lodge, in preference to the loss of its purity, “ give free vent to your sorrow ; the days of innocent enjoyment have passed away. However holy our mysteries may have been, the Lodges are now profaned, and their purity is sullied. Let your tears flow. Attired in robes of mourning let us seal up the gates of our temples, for profane persons have entered therein. Lodges that may serve as hiding places for conspirators, must remain closed till better times arrive.”

<sup>31</sup> His plan for the preservation of secrecy was perfect. All letters

The Grand Orient finding itself unable to maintain any longer the stand it had taken on the three craft degrees,<sup>32</sup> agreed, in 1786, to admit four of the hauts grades into its system.<sup>33</sup> These were the Elu,<sup>34</sup> the

were dated according to the Persian era, called *Jezder gert*, and beginning A. D. 630. The year commenced on the 1st of Pharavardin, (21st March). Their first month had forty-one days; and the months themselves had new names, such as *Adarpahascht*, *Chardad*, *Thirmeh*, &c. The common cypher consisted in numbers corresponding to letters in the following order:—

<i>a</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>f</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>h</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>k</i>	<i>l</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>n</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>q</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>t</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>w</i>	<i>x</i>	<i>y</i>	<i>z</i>
12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24

They never wrote the name of the Order. So venerable a word was not to be exposed to profane eyes, and it was designated by ☉; while the word Lodge was expressed thus ☐.

<sup>32</sup> The convention of Masons at Paris for settling the disputes which existed among the fraternity, after a very protracted session, presented their report, which contains, on p. 20, the following paragraph: “*Nous croyons devoir annoncer avec franchise que le but, le desir, et l’espérance des convocateurs, de tous les présents aux premiers travaux, et d’un grand nombre de ceux dont nous avons reçu des mémoires, est de profiter de la réunion des lumières et du zèle des frères, pour, d’après les caractères de la science de nous connus, et presque généralement avoués, tenter de créer, d’abord entre nous, ensuite propager par nous dans toute l’Europe une nouvelle association Philalète, en rédigeant ce qui nous est connu de la Maçonnerie, et surtout en la réformant et purifiant de manière à former un corps de Maçons, ou hommes de désirs capables de bien chercher de la vérité, disposés à tout sacrifier pour la mériter, et dignes, autant que la faiblesse humaine peut le permettre, de la posséder; et ce vœu de nos cœurs est d’autant plus raisonnable, que nous nous croyons plus que jamais certains qu’elle existe; que le plus grand nombre des Maçons de ce siècle ne la cherchent pas, ne la méritent pas, ne la trouveront jamais, et que, sans doute, c’est la faute des Maçons, et non de la Maçonnerie.*”

<sup>33</sup> “The evils attending upon this system of government resembled

Écossais, the Chevalier d'Orient, and the Rose Croix.<sup>35</sup> But it went a step further, and consented to incorporate into these the substance of many others; the latter, however, remaining essentially the same as the

those which afflict the tenants of an Irish estate owned by an absentee. There was no supreme power, claiming and possessing a general interest with the community at large, to whom the oppressed might appeal from subordinate tyranny, either for justice or mercy." (Sir Walter Scott.)

<sup>34</sup> Poor Barruel, who conjured a demon out of every tree-stump he met with, thus expresses his opinion on the initiation of a candidate into one of these Elus: "When one of these unfortunate men has been led away, &c. On the day appointed for his initiation, he is led through dark windings into the den of trials. In this cavern the image of death, the mechanism of spectres, potions of blood, sepulchral lamps, subterraneous voices—every thing, in short, that can affright the imagination, and successively hurry him from terror to enthusiasm, is put in action; until, at length, worn out by fright, fatigue, hope, or enthusiasm, the candidate is so perfectly deprived of his reason, that he cannot help following any impulse that he may receive. Then it is that the voice of the invisible hierophant bursts forth from this abyss, and makes the vaults resound with his menaces, &c." !!! (Hist. Jac. vol. iv. p. 356.)

<sup>35</sup> This is evidently a symbolical name. The Rose is a type of *discretion*, and the Cross an emblem of *sanctity*; united, they signify a holy discretion. Hence, to bespeak confidence and discretion, we use the phrase, *sub rosâ*. The earliest notice I find of this degree, is in a publication of 1613, entitled "La Reformation universelle du monde entier avec la fama fraternitatis de l'Ordre respectable de la Rose Croix." It was known much sooner, although not probably as a degree in Masonry; for it existed, as a cabalistic science, from the earliest times, in Egypt, Greece, and Rome, as well as amongst the Jews and Moors in times more recent; and in our own country, the names of Roger Bacon, Fludd, Ashmole, and many others, are found in its list of adepts. Vide ut supra in notâ 110.

degree of Prince Charles Edward, sometimes called the degree of the Eagle and Pelican.<sup>36</sup>

At this period a most unprincipled divine, called Bahrdt,<sup>37</sup> presented himself before the Masonic public. He opened a Lodge of Masons by the name of L'Union Allemande des Vingt-deux, at Halle, in Germany, under the protection of the Prince of Anhalt-Bernburg, on cosmopolitical principles, which he affirmed he had learned in England. At first it promised to be successful; but was at length put down by the Grand Lodge, because he acted without a charter;<sup>38</sup> and being thus prohibited, he formed a more extensive plan, which he promulgated under the imposing title of "the German Union;"<sup>39</sup> it flourished for a time, but was ultimately suppressed.<sup>40</sup>

<sup>36</sup> The Office Bearers in these Lodges and Chapters, were clergymen, professors, persons having offices in the common law courts, men of letters by trade, such as reviewers, and journalists, and other public writers.

<sup>37</sup> And also Hülmer, a famous Martinist of Prussia, and Föster, who, in his great zeal for the mysteries of Swedenborg, would pass fifteen days in fasting and prayer to obtain the vision of a spirit, or discover the philosopher's stone.

<sup>38</sup> At the same time the Grand Orient issued a circular forbidding the Brethren to hold their meetings in places where irregular Masons assemble, under pain of being erased from the list of Lodges.

<sup>39</sup> Its professed object was to annihilate superstition, and to elevate the human mind to its proper dignity. Bahrdt's primary address was directed to the friends of Reason, Virtue, and Truth; and he succeeded in procuring the signatures of twenty-one persons of rank and character, which conferred popularity on the scheme. It had six degrees, 1, L'adolescent; 2, L'homme; 3, L'ancien; 4, Le mésopolyte; 5, Le diocésain; 6, Le superieur. Some say it had twenty-two degrees.

<sup>40</sup> In fact, he intended it as a secret vomitory for his infamous

The famous Masonic assembly at Wilhelmsbad<sup>41</sup> was attended by delegates from all the continental Lodges, and from those of every quarter of the globe. The object of this meeting was to discover the origin of the Order, whether it was ancient or modern; and to regulate the degrees, ceremonies, and observances, so as to place it on some permanent footing of uniformity. It did not, however, contribute much to the ends for which it was convened; for we find Cagliostro,<sup>42</sup> Mesmer, and others, agitating the Masonic publications, by which he realized sums of money that he squandered in the practice of the lowest vices; and he was at length imprisoned on the charge of being the author of an abominable farce, called *Religion Edict*, and this broke up the scheme.

<sup>41</sup> Barruel speaks in considerable alarm of this convention. "What inconceivable motive is it," he exclaims, "that draws forth these agents from all parts of the globe; from Europe, Asia, Africa, and America; agents of men all bound by the oath of secrecy, both as to the nature of their association and the object of their mysteries? What intentions can actuate, what plans are brought by these deputies of so formidable an association, secretly spreading its ramifications around us, throughout town and country, creeping into our habitations, and encompassing empires? What do they meditate, what are they going to combine either for or against nations? If they thus convene for the general good of humanity, and the welfare of nations, whence do they derive their right of deliberating on our religion, morals, or governments? . . . For more than six months did these deputies deliberate in their immense Lodge, without any sovereign harbouring the least suspicion as to his own safety, or that of his people." (*Hist. Jac.* vol. iv. p. 115.) The fact is, their deliberations were confined to the interesting subject of healing the schisms by which the Order was distracted, and forming one uniform system under which the fraternity might unite for the future, and live in harmony and brotherly love.

<sup>42</sup> In the *Acta Latomorum*, vol. ii., is a long and interesting correspondence between Cagliostro and the convention of Paris, in

world by the promulgation of the Egyptian Androgyne Masonry, under the patronage of M. de Montmorency, prince of Luxembourg;<sup>43</sup> and the former was conspicuously prominent during the proceedings of the Masonic convention at Paris;<sup>44</sup> where he had the

1785; and Clavel gives a detailed account of his proceedings, and of the admissions into his system of Masonry.

<sup>43</sup> Cagliostro's degrees were few in number, but extremely effective. They were only six for both males and females, each having the simple names of Egyptian E. A. P., Egyptian F. C., and Egyptian Master and Mistress. At the initiation of a female, the lady was presented with a ribbon, on which was embroidered the words UNION, SILENCE, VIRTUE. When a male candidate was to be admitted, his courage was tested in a variety of ways. He was first hoisted up to the ceiling by means of a pulley, and after suffering considerable pain, had his hand scorched by a candle. His eyes were then covered with a bandage, and he received an empty pistol with orders to charge it. This being done, he was directed to discharge it, with the muzzle placed to his forehead; and upon his refusing to comply, the pistol was taken from him with expressions of contempt; but returned after a number of ceremonies. This course usually had such an effect upon him, that, without any regard to self-preservation, he drew the trigger, and received a smart blow on the forehead, which, however, produced no bad consequences. It was ultimately discovered that the pistol had been changed, an unloaded one having been put into the candidate's hands when blindfolded, and the blow was struck by one of the assistant Brethren. The ceremony concluded with an oath of secrecy. The initiated was taught the pretended secrets of the hermetic science, the knowledge of the philosopher's stone, and the elixir of life.

<sup>44</sup> Cagliostro at length received the reward of his insincerity. His practices were detected by two disguised familiars of the inquisition at Rome, whom he imprudently admitted into his confidence. He was condemned to death; but the sentence was ultimately commuted for perpetual imprisonment. He was sent to the Chateau St. Ange, whence he attempted to escape by a singular stratagem. He petitioned to be allowed to do penance for his offences, and for a priest to receive his confession, which was granted. Confession being



audacity to propose that, in order to conciliate his patronage, the continental Lodges should not only adopt his rite, but destroy all existing documents.

In 1783, circulars were issued by the Grand Lodges of Frankfort-on-Maine, and Wetzler, announcing that the fraternity of those districts had returned to the practice of pure Eclectic Masonry, as it was promulgated under the sanction of the Grand Lodge of England;<sup>45</sup> thus excluding the cabalistic reveries of Gugomos, Scroeder, Stark, and, Cagliostro;<sup>46</sup> and in the same year the Grand Lodge of the Three Globes, at Berlin, came to the resolution of excluding all the Brethren from their assemblies who had embraced Illuminism.<sup>47</sup>

over, he requested the Capuchin to inflict the scourge; but, after a few stripes, Cagliostro sprang on the priest with the intention of strangling him, and making his escape in his garments. The Capuchin, however, was too much for him, and kept him in play till the keepers came to his assistance.

<sup>45</sup> The same course was subsequently taken by the Mere Loge Ecossais at Paris.

<sup>46</sup> In 1786, Cagliostro took refuge in London, the scene of his former magical exhibitions; and attempted to renew his connection with the Masons by the following advertisement in the *Morning Herald*: "To all true Masons. In the name of Jehovah. The time is at length arrived for the construction of the New Temple of Jerusalem. The advertiser invites all true Masons to meet him on the 3rd inst., at nine o'clock, at Reilly's Tavern, Great Queen-street, to form a plan for levelling the footstone of the true and only Temple in the visible world." There is still extant a curious engraving, representing the detection of this impostor, in the Lodge of Antiquity, with portraits of Masonic characters of the day.

<sup>47</sup> The Society Exegetique et Philantropique was instituted in 1787, for secret instruction in the doctrines of Mesmer and Swedenborg.

Two years later, the Royal Order of H. R. D. M. resumed its functions at Edinburgh; and several eminent persons were admitted to its mysteries.<sup>48</sup> The King of Great Britain was pronounced the ex-officio Grand Master of the Order; the D. G. Master presiding at its meetings under the name of Wisdom.<sup>49</sup> After the first panic caused by the French revolution, and the death of Grand Master Orleans,<sup>50</sup> had in some degree subsided,<sup>51</sup> although all other secret societies were strictly prohibited, and Lefranc,<sup>52</sup> Barruel,<sup>53</sup> Robison,<sup>54</sup> and others, pretended to trace its horrors to Freemasonry, the Order began to revive

<sup>48</sup> A Grand Chapter of the Order was established at Rouen, and others at Paris, and several other French towns; and M. Matheu, an eminent merchant of the former place, was nominated Prov. G. M. for the kingdom of France, with full powers to grant charters, &c. The Chapter at Paris was connected with the Rite Ecosais, and consisted exclusively of members of that association.

<sup>49</sup> History of the Grand Orient, p. 135.

<sup>50</sup> The Duke of Orleans perished on the scaffold, and the Lodge meetings were suspended in 1793.

<sup>51</sup> In 1796, there were only eighteen Lodges in active existence throughout all France. (Act. Lat. vol. i. p. 197.)

<sup>52</sup> Like thousands besides himself, Lefranc fell a victim to his own theories, and was massacred in the prison des Carmes, at Paris. M. Ledhui, an officer and a Freemason, happening to enter the prison at the moment, received a severe cut from the sabre of his murderers, in a fruitless endeavour to save the victim.

<sup>53</sup> "There is, perhaps, in no language," says Laurie, (p. 49), "such a piece of downright sophistry as Barruel's work. He seems to scruple at no method, however base or dishonourable, that can bring discredit upon Freemasonry, and every thing connected with it."

<sup>54</sup> A writer in the Freemasons' Magazine, (vol. x. p. 35,) is rather smart upon the professor. "Some of the wisest and most upright English Masons," he says, "have visited their Brethren abroad, and

amongst the continental nations. Professor Fessler, the G. M. of the Royal York, at Berlin, revised the statutes; regulated the meetings of the society, and conferred six new degrees.<sup>55</sup> At his earnest solicitation, the King of Prussia<sup>56</sup> tolerated three Grand Lodges at Berlin, and their affiliations. The meetings of all others, however, were strictly forbidden.<sup>57</sup>

The hauts grades, thirty-three in number, were originally divided into seven classes,<sup>58</sup> but subsequently subsided down to five,<sup>59</sup>—1, Symbolical Masonry;

have not been able to discover the wonderful disparity, or been shocked at the abominable practices said to be carried on among them. Even M. Robison himself saw nothing of all this mischievous system while he was in the closest habits of intimacy with the foreign Masons; and this surely must be some proof that Masonry, as it was then practised, had not the tendency which he has since been pleased to attribute to it."

<sup>55</sup> These were, 1, Holy of Holies; 2, Justification; 3, Celebration; 4, Knight of the Passage; 5, Fatherland; 6, Perfection.

<sup>56</sup> "On the 1st of May, 1790, the Grand Constitution of the thirty-third degree, was finally ratified by the King of Prussia, who, as Grand Commander of the Order of Prince of the Royal Secret, possessed the sovereign Masonic power over all the Craft. In the new constitution this high power was conferred on a Supreme Council of nine Brethren in each nation, who possess all the Masonic prerogatives in their own district, that his majesty individually possessed, and are sovereigns in Masonry." (Circular of the Inspectors General of Charlestown).

<sup>57</sup> At the same time he ordained that no person should be initiated under twenty-five years of age, under a penalty of one hundred rix dollars; and entered a solemn veto against all kinds of traffic and speculation in the practice of new degrees.

<sup>58</sup> Clavel gives seven classes as practised at the present day. 1, Symbolical; 2, Ineffable; 3, Elu; 4, Royal Arch; 5, Chevalier d'Orient; 6, Ecosais; 7, Kadosh.

<sup>59</sup> Extract from *Livre d'Or du Suprême Conseil du 33 degré*; 1807, p. 7.

2, Elu;<sup>60</sup> 3, Ecossais;<sup>61</sup> 4, Chevalier d'Orient;<sup>62</sup> 5, Rose Croix. These<sup>63</sup> represented all the hauts grades until the year 1799, when other Orders of thirty-three degrees were instituted;<sup>64</sup> and particularly a celebrated one at Namur,<sup>65</sup> called the Rite Ecossais Primitif,

<sup>60</sup> In Continental Masonry there are thirty-three rites and degrees distinguished by the name of Elu. It was introduced into all the systems practised in Europe. Some think it was derived from the Kadoshes, and others vice versa. We find the Master Elu, the Perfect Elu, and the Grand Elu; the Petit Elu, the Sublime Elu, and the Symbolical Elu; the English Elu, the London Elu, the Irish and Scotch Elus, and the Elu of the New Jerusalem; the Sublime Ladies' Elu, &c. &c.

<sup>61</sup> The Illuminators adopted this designation. It was called *Illuminatus Dirigentes*, or *Chevaliers Ecossais*. "In preparing a candidate for this degree," says the ritual, "we must bring him into dilemmas by ensnaring questions. We must endeavour thus to get the disposal of the monéy of the Lodges of Freemasons, or at least, to take care that it be applied to purposes favourable to our Order—but this must be done in a way that shall not be remarked."

<sup>62</sup> This class, and the *Chevalier de l'Aigle*, were equally typical of the life and immortality which were brought to light by the Gospel of Christ.

<sup>63</sup> During the French Revolution Freemasonry was suspended, and the several Grand Lodges virtually dissolved themselves. When the troubles were over, they gradually revived, and in 1796 the following degrees were acknowledged in Paris, according to the *Maçonnerie Adonhiramite*. *Symbolical*—1, Apprenti; 2, Compagnon; 3, Maitre. *Sublime*—4, Maitre Parfait; 5, Elu des neuf; 6, Elu de Perignan; 7, Petit Architecte; 8, Grande Architecte; 9, Chevalier de l'Orient; 10, Chevalier de Rose Croix; 11, Chevalier Prussien.

<sup>64</sup> And of other numbers. Thus the system of Viany contained sixteen degrees; that of Page, eleven; La Rouge and Lemanceau, each seven; of Hecart five, &c. &c., all of which had their followers.

<sup>65</sup> Thirty-three seems to have been a favourite number of degrees, but they were not always uniform. We shall presently explain the

which differed essentially from those of the Rite Ancien et Accepte;<sup>66</sup> and another at Milan, instituted by Grand Inspector General Pyron.<sup>67</sup> But in most of

thirty-three of the Rite ancien, (See Lect. 34;) those of Namur vary considerably, and appear to have been framed from a combination of the Rit ancien, the Adonhiramite, the Rit Philosophique, and the Stricten Observantz of Baron Hunde. These are their names: 1, E. A. P.; 2, F. C.; 3, M. M.; 4, Past Master, or Perfect Master; 5, Irish Master; 6, First elected, or Elected of nine; 7, Second elected, or Elected l'inconnu; 8, Third elected, or Elu de 15; 9, Illustrious Master; 10, Perfect elected; 11, Scotch Apprentice; 12, Scotch F. C., or Grand Architect; 13, Scotch Master, or Sublime Architect; 14, Master in perfect Architecture; 15, Royal Arch; 16, Noachites, or Prussian Knights; 17, Knight of the East, or Sword; 18, Prince of Jerusalem; 19, Master of all the Lodges; 20, Knight of the West; 21, Prince of Palestine; 22, Rose Croix; 23, Sublime Scotch, or Grand Pontiff; 24, Knight of the Sun; 25, Grand Scotch of St. Andrew of Scotland; 26, Mason of the Secret; 27, Knight of the Black Eagle; 28, Knight Kadosh; 29, Grand Elected of Verity; 30, Novice of the inner Temple; 31, Knight of the inner Temple; 32, Perfect of the inner Temple; 33, Commander of the inner Temple.

<sup>66</sup> It is one of these degrees which Barruel professes to explain when he says, "the candidate is shut up in a dark cell; a rope with four slip knots is twisted round his neck, he is stretched out upon the floor; there by the dull light of a twinkling lamp, he is abandoned to himself to meditate on the wretched state of slavery in which he exists, and to learn properly to estimate the value of liberty. At length one of the Brethren comes and introduces him to the Lodge, leading him by the rope, holding a drawn sword in his right hand, as if he meant to run him through the heart, in case he made any resistance. After having undergone a long examination, and particularly after having sworn never to reveal the secrets with which he is entrusted, he is declared free." (Hist. Jac. vol ii. p. 296.)

<sup>67</sup> Pyron had forty-three degrees, as follows:—1, Clearing up of Chaos; 2, Ecossais of the Lodge of Prince Edward; 3, Ecossais of Military Lodges, (this degree has three sub-divisions); 4, Elect of

these innovations—which usually bore either one or other of the above names<sup>68</sup>—the degree of Kadosh was most prominent.<sup>69</sup> These irregular proceedings produced

Perignan ; 5, Elected Keeper ; 6, Elected Sovereign ; 7, Free Knight of St. Andrew ; 8, Grand Commander of the Star in the East ; 9, Grand Master of the Neapolitan Chapters ; 10, Grand Patriarch of Chevaliers Lyriens ; 11, Grand Prince of three Elus ; 12, Grand Prince Depositary ; 13, Knight of the Crown ; 14, Knight Defender of Masonry ; 15, Knight of the Golden Eagle ; 16, Knight of the Holy Sepulchre ; 17, Knight of the Red Eagle ; 18, Knight of the Star ; 19, Knight of Thunder and Lightning ; 20, Knight of the Triple Sword ; 21, Knight of the Twelve Tribes ; 22, Master Paraceleist ; 23, Mystical Apprentice ; 24, Mystical Master ; 25, Novice of the Star of Chevaliers Lyriens ; 26, Perfect Scotch Architect ; 27, Perfect Scotch Master of English Masonry ; 28, Petit Philosopher ; 29, Prelate of Libanus ; 30, Prince of the Great Black Eagle ; 31, Prince Kadosh ; 32, Professor of the Star of Chevalier Lyriens ; 33, Rosy Cross Philosopher ; 34, The Sacrificer ; 35, Scotch Apprentice ; 36, Scotch Trinitarian Apprentice ; 37, Scotch Trinitarian F. C. ; 38, Sublime Elected Lady ; 39, Sublime Elect of fifteen ; 40, Sublime Scotch Lady ; 41, Sublime Solomon ; 42, Sublime Scotch Degree of the Grand Lodge of Prince Edward ; 43, Sublime Elect, or Adjutant of the Tabernacle of Perfect Elus.

<sup>68</sup> The *Acta Latomorum* enumerates seventy-one rites and degrees of the name of *Eccossais*. This name was used in all forms, and under all circumstances, as an apology for the multiplication of degrees. The twelfth, sixty-third, &c., of the French Chapter ; the fourth of the Strict Observance ; the first high grade of Ramsay and Hunde ; the sixth degree of Illuminism ; the fourth of the system practised in the Royal York, at Berlin ; the thirtieth of Mizraim ; the fifth of Zinnendorff ; the twenty-ninth of the *Rit ancien* ; and several female degrees, were equally characterized by the name of *Eccossais*.

<sup>69</sup> Another series of thirty-three is as follows :—1, 2, 3, as before ; 4, *Maitre Parfait* ; 5, *Prévot et Juge* ; 6, *Mait. en Israel* ; 7, *Elu des* 9 ; 8, *Elu Illustre* ; 9, *Chev. du Temple* ; 10, *Elu de l'inconnu* ; 11, *Elu des 15* ; 12, *Mait. Anglais* ; 13, *Mait. Irlandois* ; 14, *Petit*

great disputes,<sup>70</sup> each Grand Lodge asserting its supremacy—the rest being obstinately contumacious;<sup>71</sup> and no prospect appeared of any immediate settlement of the dispute.<sup>72</sup> In 1804, a new Grand Lodge, or a

Architect; 15, G. Architect; 16, Appren. Ecossais; 17, Comp. Ecossais; 18, Mait. Ecossais; 19, Elu, parfait; 20, Elu supreme; 21, Chev. Victorieux; 22, Chev. l'Aigle; 23, Chev. d'Orient; 24, Chev. du Soleil; 25, Sublime Ecossais; 26, Chev. d'Occident; 27, Royal Arche; 28, Ecossais de S. André; 29, Prince de Jerusalem; 30, Commandeur du Temple; 31, Chev. du G. Aigle; 32, Rose Croix; 33, G. I. G. E. Chev. Kadosh.

<sup>70</sup> The irregularities extended to an usurped power by private Lodges of granting charters. In 1802, a copy of a forged paper was transmitted to the Grand Lodge of Scotland, professing to be issued by the said Grand Lodge, granting to the Lodge des Elèves de Minerve at Paris, the liberty of granting charters. (See Laurie, p. 292.)

<sup>71</sup> In 1778, we find the Grand Lodge of France, and the Mere Lodge Ecossais, complaining of the usurpations of the Grand Orient; and years did not improve the position of either. But in 1801, an union took place between the Grand Orient, and the Grand Chapter of Arras, the latter merging its functions in the former body.

<sup>72</sup> A celebrated Mason, M. Peuvret, died about this time, and amongst his papers was found a MS., in six volumes, folio, containing a series of eighty-one degrees, invented by himself, and intended for promulgation, if he had lived, in the Lodge of St. Peter, Martinique, of which he was Worshipful Master, and an honorary officer of the Grand Orient of France. These degrees he named as follows:—*First series*, 1, Hermetic App. Phil.; 2, Hermetic F. C. Phil.; 3, Petit practical Phil.; 4, Grand practical Phil.; 5, Master Phil.; 6, The Patriarch, or Confidant of Solomon; 7, Petit Neapolitan Phil.; 8, Grand Neapolitan Phil.; 9, Perfect Master Phil.; 10, Depository of Secrets; 11, Cabalistic Mason; 12, Sublime Mason; 13, Sublime Phil.; 14, Architect of Solomon; 15, Cabalistic Phil.; 16, Perfect Mason Phil.—*Second series*, 17, Sublime practical Phil.; 18, Sublime practical Mason; 19, App. Paraceleist, or Fire Phil.; 20, F. C. Paraceleist; 21, Hermetic Treasurer; 22, Confidant of

new organization of an ancient rite, which was attempted, by the formation of a Supreme Council of the

Paracelsus ; 23, Grand Treasurer Paracelcist ; 24, Keeper of Cabalistic Secrets ; 25, Master of the Hermetic Philosophy ; 26, Confidant of H. A. B. ; 27, Treasurer of Solomon ; 28, Sublime Treasurer and Keeper of the Key of the Great Work ; 29, Grand and Sublime Hermetic Philosopher ; 30, Masonic Philosopher.—*Third series*, 31, Grand and Sublime Treasurer, Keeper of the Secrets of the Great Solomon, and Faithful Guardian of Jehovah ; 32, App. Philosopher of the No. 3 ; 33, F. C. Philosopher of the No. 3 ; 34, Sublime F. C. Philosopher of the No. 3 ; 35, Depositary of the No. 5 ; 36, Sublime Cabalistic Philosopher of the No. 5 ; 37, Treasurer of the No. 7 ; 38, Grand Architect of 3, 5, and 7 ; 39, App. Philosopher of the No. 9 ; 40, F. C. Philosopher of the No. 9 ; 41, Sublime Philosopher of the No. 9 ; 42, F. C. of the No. 15 ; 43, Master of the No. 15 ; 44, Ill. Master of the No. 15 ; 45, Grand Hermetic Interpreter.—*Fourth series*, 46, Ill. and Sublime Grand Master Mason ; 47, Grand Master of the Hermetic Secrets ; 48, Grand Treasurer of Masonic Mysteries ; 49, Ill. Treasurer Paracelcist of the five Masonic Mysteries ; 50, Ill. Master of the seven Cabalistic Secrets ; 51, Sublime Interpreter of the three Hermetic Numbers ; 52, Ill. Master of the three Cabalistic Orders ; 53, Grand Depositary ; 54, Knight of the Golden Star ; 55, Sublime Knight of the North, or the dawn of the day on the Brute Stone ; 56, Grand Interpreter General of Ill. Philosophical Masonry ; 57, Sublime Solomon ; 58, Grand Hermes ; 59, Sublime Paracelcist ; 60, Hermetic Knight.—*Fifth series*, 61, the Ram ; 62, the Bull ; 63, the Twins ; 64, the Crab ; 65, the Lion ; 66, the Virgin ; 67, the Balance ; 68, the Scorpion ; 69, the Archer ; 70, the Goat ; 71, the Waterbearer ; 72, the Fishes ; 73, Ill. Grand Prince of the Seven Planets ; 74, Masonic Knight of Mercury ; 75, Masonic Venus ; 76, the Solar Knight ; 77, the Knight of Mars ; 78, the Knight of Jupiter ; 79, the Knight of Saturn ; 80, the Sublime Jehovah, and Keeper of the fifty-five keys of the Hermetic and Cabalistic Mysteries ; 81, Perfect Master of all the Secrets. I find also in this system two other degrees, called Master Philosopher by the No. 3 ; and Master Philosopher by the No. 9 ; but I am unacquainted with their places.



*Rite Ecossais ancien et accepté*, which made a rapid progress in public opinion, and became so formidable, that the Grand Orient thought it prudent to hold out terms of conciliation. Indeed, the contending Grand Lodges began to be aware that great mischief to the society in general might be produced by such an appearance of insubordination; and the two chief parties, the Grand Orient and the Supreme Council<sup>73</sup> (the former having now adopted all the thirty-three degrees which had been reimported from America<sup>74</sup> in the preceding year), were mutually desirous of some equitable compromise. Practising precisely the same rites, they at length consented to an union, in the enjoyment of equal privileges;<sup>75</sup> but the details appear to have been

<sup>73</sup> There is some little confusion of dates here, which it may be difficult to reconcile. On the 21st February, 1802, there was a Supreme Council holden at Charlestown, which conferred on the Count de Grasse Tilly the power of constituting new Chapters, &c., of the Rit ancien in both hemispheres. Now, as the King of Prussia had reserved this right to himself, it should appear from the above act, that the Supreme Council of Prussia had ceased its functions, and the only regular Council then existing was in the United States. In 1804 (22nd September), a Grand Lodge, “*Ecossais du Rit ancien et accepte*,” was instituted at Paris by the above noble Brother, in conjunction with M. Pyron and Hacquet. I suspect the revolution had extinguished the Council of Emperors, and the old establishment of twenty-five degrees.

<sup>74</sup> The Grand Orient had previously acknowledged only seven degrees—1, E. A. P.; 2, F. C.; 3, M. M.; 4, Elu Secret; 5, Grand Elu Ecossais; 6, Chevalier de l’Orient; 7, Rose Croix.

<sup>75</sup> On the 3rd December, 1804, the commissioners of the Grand Orient and of the Supreme Council met, and mutually executed an agreement, or act of union, for the two rites, and another for a new organization of Freemasonry in France.

inadequately arranged, for disputes arose among the Grand officers,<sup>76</sup> and in the succeeding year the bond of amity was broken, and the covenant annulled.<sup>77</sup> So much confusion was created by the measure, that my limits will not suffer me to enter on the subject ;<sup>78</sup> but the Grand Orient was desirous of being considered the head of the thirty-three degrees in France, and

<sup>76</sup> This might arise from the institution of a new society in 1806, called "the Order of the Temple." The legend of the appointment of John Mark Larmenius to the office of Grand Prior, by Molay, was revived, and created much dissention amongst the fraternity ; some being inclined to receive, and others unequivocally denouncing it as an imposition. The Brethren and Companions pronounced themselves the true successors of the ancient Templars. They boasted the possession of the original charter of Larmenius, written in hieroglyphical characters on a large skin of vellum, and beautifully ornamented, according to the fashion of the times when it professed to be written, with architectural designs, illuminated capitals highly enriched with gold and splendid colours, sealed with the Temple seal, and signed by all the authorities. And they produced several relics, said to have been the property of James Molay.

<sup>77</sup> The *Acta Latomorum* contains an account of these dissentions (vol. i. p. 225). It appears that the Grand Orient refused to adopt the provisions of the constitution agreed to in the preceding year ; and the Supreme Council denounced many of its officers with endeavouring to neutralize the agreement.

<sup>78</sup> In 1805 the androgyne Lodge of Free Knights and Ladies of Paris celebrated a splendid festival at Strasburg. Lady Dietrick performed the functions of Grand Mistress, assisted by the Empress Josephine ; and two years afterwards, the Lodge of St. Caroline held another in Paris, which was celebrated with great magnificence, under the presidency of the Duchess of Vaudemont. The Prince Cambacères, Grand Master, was present, together with many of the nobility, both male and female—the Princess de Carignan ; the Countesses de Girandin, de Roncherolles, de Laborde, de Bondy, &c. &c.

authorized its Lodges<sup>79</sup> to collect and practice other additional degrees, although I am ignorant of the

<sup>79</sup> The number of Lodges under its constitution at this time was about twelve hundred; and M. Fustier, an honorary officer, drew up a Masonic chart of the Lodges affiliated to the Grand Orient in every country throughout the world. He promulgated a new system of sixty-four degrees, under the following names, which I have placed alphabetically for want of the true arrangement:—1, App. Architect; 2, Capripede Ratier et Lucifuge; 3, the Celebration; 4, Circle of Alliance; 5, Crowned Mason; 6, Ecossais of Dunkirk; 7, Ecossais of Eldest sons; 8, Ecossais of the Holy Trinity; 9, Ecossais of Lisle; 10, Ecossais of Messina; 11, Ecossais of small Apartments; 12, Elected Commander; 13, Elected Sovereign; 14, Election, Sublime Degree of; 15, Emperor of all the Masons; 16, Fellowcraft Architect; 17, Grand Master of the Templars; 18, Grand Prince of the Templars; 19, Grand Scotch Degree of Wallachia, Copenhagen, or Stockholm; 20, Ill. Grand Master of the Templars; 21, Ill. Symbolical Master; 22, Judge of the Works; 23, Knight of the Altar; 24, Knight of the Arch; 25, Knight of Athens; 26, Knight of Aurora, or Hope; 27, Knight of Christ; 28, Knight of the Columns; 29, Knight of the Door; 30, Knight of the Exterior; 31, Knight of the Golden Sheaf; 32, Knight of Harmony; 33, Knight of the inextinguishable Lamp; 34, Knight of the Interior; 35, Knight Protector of Innocence; 36, Knight Purificator; 37, Knight of the Perfumes; 38, Knight of Perron; 39, Knight Servant of God and his Temple; 40, Knight of St. Andrew; 41, Knight of St. George; 42, Knight of the Sanctuary; 43, Knight of the Tabernacle of Divine Truth; 44, Knight of the Temple; 45, Knight of the Throne; 46, Knight of the Victorious East; 47, Master of perfect Architecture; 48, Order of Feuillants; 49, Order Itratique; 50, Perfect Fellowcraft Architect; 51, Perfect Master of Hamburg; 52, Perfect Scotch Mason; 53, Prussian Fellowcraft Architect; 54, Sapicole; 55, Scotch Levite and Martyr; 56, Scotch Quarantain; 57, Scotch Ring; 58, Scotch Trinitarian; 59, Secret of Secrets; 60, Sovereign Noachite; 61, Star of Jerusalem; 62, Sublime English Expert; 63, Sublime Scotch Purifier; 64, Sublime Supreme Master of the Order of the Temple.

number; but they excluded from their system the Order of Misraim;<sup>80</sup> while the Supreme Council of the Rite ancien endeavoured to extend its influence by the establishment in Paris of a Grand Consistory of Princes of the Royal Secret,<sup>81</sup> and installed the officers on the 24th September, 1805.<sup>82</sup> And in the next year,

<sup>80</sup> It appears that in 1827 the breach was not healed; for, in an investigation of the merits of Freemasonry by a committee of the legislature of Massachusetts, United States, it is recorded that a controversy then existed for Masonic supremacy between the above bodies, both claiming the right of exclusive interchange of diplomatic relations with the Supreme Council of America. A balustre, or document, engrossed in common by the Supreme Councils of New York and Charlestown, addressed to the Supreme Council of France, dated May 1, 1827, was deposited at the General Secretary's office at Paris by Bro. Houssement, with the indorsement—"the Mason who entrusted me with this deposit desires to be unknown." The Grand Orient took possession of the document, and opened a negociation and correspondence with the Supreme Council of America, claiming to be the only authorised regulator of Masonry in France. The Supreme Council of the Rite ancien et accepte, hearing of this circumstance, entered a formal protest against this assumption, and complained of the deceitful practices of the Grand Orient, to turn the Supreme Council of America away from a correspondence with them, and engage it in their own. And to substantiate their claim to the highest Masonic authority in France, documents were forwarded to the American Supreme Council, which, as it appears, were deemed satisfactory; for we subsequently find that body engaged in a correspondence with the Supreme Council of France, and appointing a minister to reside *near* that Masonic power.

<sup>81</sup> These two bodies soon quarrelled for power, the Thirty-second claiming privileges which the Thirty-third never intended to confer, and prohibited the exercise of them; which ended in mutual recrimination.

<sup>82</sup> In this year a Grand Lodge of Adoption was held at Strasburg by the Empress Josephine, for the initiation of one of her maids of honour.

the Prince Cambacères was installed the Thrice Puisant Sovereign Grand Commander of the Rit ancien, honorary Grand Master of the rite of H. R. D. M. of Kilwinning, in France, and Grand Master of the Mere Loge du Rit Ecossais.

About the year 1809, a body made its appearance in Paris, calling itself the “Chapitre Metropolitain de France.” This body practised a very extensive system of sublime Masonry, which was divided into several series of degrees, amounting in the whole to nearly a hundred.<sup>83</sup> In 1810 new concessions were made to

<sup>83</sup> These are their names—*First series*, 1, E. A. P.; 2, F. C.; 3, Hermetic Apprentice; 4, Hermetic Fellowcraft; 5, Secret Master; 6, Master by Curiosity; 7, Intimate Secretary; 8, Provost and Judge; 9, Intendant of the Buildings.—*Second series*, 10, Elect of Nine; 11, Elect of Fifteen; 12, Perfect Elected; 13, Master Elect; 14, Secret Elected; 15, Sublime Elected; 16, Scotch Elected; 17, Elect of the Twelve Tribes; 18, Elect.—*Third series*, 19, Particular Master; 20, Knight of the Lion; 21, Knight of the Anchor; 22, Petit Architect; 23, Grand Architect; 24, Illustrious Knight Commander of the Black and White Eagle; 25, Mysterious Initiate; 26, Master of the French Lodges; 27, Perfect Mason.—*Fourth series*, 28, the Golden Ring; 29, the Sacrificers; 30, Scotch degree of Clermont; 31, Scotch degree of Franville; 32, Scotch Inconnus of the three J. J. J.; 33, Knight of the Sacred Vault of James VI.; 34, Scotch degree of Forty; 35, Ecossais Français; 36, Scotch degree of Montpellier.—*Fifth series*, 37, Elder Brethren of the Triple Triangle; 38, Sublime English Ecossais; 39, Scotch degree of Perfection; 40, Knight of the two crowned Eagles; 41, Elect Ecossais; 42, Scotch degree of Naples or Sicily; 43, Scotch Trinitarian; 44, —; 45, Grand Scotch Architect.—*Sixth series*, 46, the Noachites; 47, Quadruple Respectable Master; 48, Knight of St. John of Palestine; 49, Knight of Benevolence, or Perfect Silence; 50, Knight of the Holy Sepulchre; 51, Knight of the Holy Unction; 52, Knight of the East, or the Sword; 53, Prince of Jerusalem; 54, Commander

the ladies, who were freely admitted to the privileges of Masonry. The "Dames of Mount Tabor," and other androgynal institutions, appeared in France,<sup>84</sup> and were liberally supported. The most recent rite of this description, which I find is termed the "Persian Philosophers;"<sup>85</sup> it contained ten degrees. But these female institutions were never allowed in our own country.

of the East.—*Seventh series*, 55, Knight of the Eagle, or Master Elect; 56, Perfect Master of Architecture; 57, Knight of the Star in the East; 58, Grand Commander of the Temple; 59, Grand Master of Masons; 60, the Antipodeans; 61, Masonry crowned; 62, Profound Mystery of Initiation; 63, Ecossais of St. Andrew.—*Eighth series*, 64, Knight of the West; 65, Knight of Jerusalem; 66, Knight of the Triple Cross; 67, the True Light; 68, Proselyte of Jerusalem; 69, Knight of the Temple; 70, Elected of London; 71, Grand Inspector Commander; 72, Knight of the Sun.—*Ninth series*, 73, Hermetic Mason; 74, Supreme Elected; 75, Knight of St. Andrew of Chardon; 76, Knight of the Black Eagle; 77, the Philosophers; 78, Supreme Commander of the Stars; 79, Sublime Philosopher (inconnu); 80, Knight of the Cabala; 81 to 92 inclusive have the names of the twelve signs of the zodiac.

<sup>84</sup> Their professed object was to afford succour to distressed females of good character. The usual amusements at their periodical meetings were poetry, music, eloquence, and not unfrequently dancing.

<sup>85</sup> These were, the Silent Apprentice, the Adept Fellowcraft, the Esquire of Benevolence, Master, Knight of the Sun, Architect of all Degrees, Knight of the Philosophy of the Heart, Eclectic Knight of Truth, the Good Shepherd, and the Venerable Grand Elect.

## PART IV.

“ The fair fabric of Masonic splendour was planned, and reared, and finished for durability. It has withstood the shocks of time, the revolutions of ages, the concussion of empires, and the convulsions of hostile contending nations. While everything unsolid in nature falls ; while kings and kingdoms are lost in the vortex of revolutions ; and thrones crumble into ruin, and totter and fall from their basis, Masonry towers above all that is awful and ruinable in nature’s realm, stands unmoved as the mountain rock. She has passed safely through the dark ages of superstition and bigotry, when wars and commotions convulsed the world to its centre, and when change seemed to sway a sceptre of universal empire.”

*From an Address of the Masonic National Convention of America, 1843.*

The fourth and concluding part of this long lecture will be applied to a brief consideration of Freemasonry as it exists at the present time. Continental Masonry has been purged, in a great measure, from most of the evils which it contracted from the innovations of charlatanerie during the last century ; and although a great number of degrees still remain partially in practice, their tone is greatly subdued, and the mild and unassuming purity of English Masonry has contributed to produce a change, which cannot fail to operate beneficially for the institution, in the opinion of all unprejudiced persons, although they may not be members of the society.

The French Lodges enjoy great latitude with respect to conferring degrees ;<sup>86</sup> some using one system and

<sup>86</sup> Many additions to the simple offices are permitted, as appears from a circular of the Supreme Grand Council issued in 1838. Here we find twenty officers enumerated—1, Grand Master, ad vitam ; 2, Titular Grand Master ; 3, Grand Inspector General ; 4, Senior Grand Warden ; 5, Junior Grand Warden ; 6, Chief of the General

some another ; and some blending and practising rites partaking of the peculiarities of all,<sup>87</sup> to the amount of eight hundred at the least.<sup>88</sup> The Grand Orient and the Supreme Council of the Rit ancien have once more come to an amicable understanding,<sup>89</sup> although it appears improbable that they will ever cordially assimilate, without great and almost organic changes in the constitution of both ;<sup>90</sup> for the former having a republican

Secretariat ; 7, Grand Secretary ; 8, Grand Treasurer ; 9, Grand Keeper of the Seals ; 10, Grand Orator ; 11, Grand Expert ; 12, Grand Architect ; 13, Grand Director of Ceremonies ; 14, Grand Almoner ; 15, Grand Senior Deacon ; 16, Grand Junior Deacon ; 17, Grand Standard Bearer ; 18, Grand Sword Bearer ; 19, Assistant Secretary ; 20, Grand Tyler.

<sup>87</sup> An Order was invented in Paris, so recently as 1832, called the Rite of Memphis, consisting of ninety-one degrees. I do not know their names ; but they were founded on principles similar to the Order of Mizraim.

<sup>88</sup> When we consider that during the rage for manufacturing degrees, the several Lodges competed with each other which could possess the greatest number of new ones—all the inventors pretending they had just received them from “an eminent Scottish Mason travelling in France ;” we shall have no difficulty in seeing that eight hundred degrees are short of the actual number. In my list of continental degrees, which contains more than eight hundred, our English degrees of the Royal Arch, and many of the degrees of knighthood do not appear.

<sup>89</sup> In December, 1841, a meeting was holden in Paris, attended by more than three hundred Brethren, on matters of controversy between the Grand Orient and the Supreme Council ; and it was resolved that “the Lodges under the jurisdiction of the Grand Orient be authorised to admit to their works Brethren hailing under the Supreme Council ; and that members hailing under the Grand Orient be entitled to visit the works of the Supreme Council.”

<sup>90</sup> The French Masons have adopted, and they make no secret of it, a symbolical method of expressing themselves during the hours of



tendency, and the latter being monarchical and aristocratical, the chances of a permanent union between them are not very great.

In England the system is limited to the symbolical degrees,<sup>91</sup> the Royal Arch, and Templary. Mark Masonry is practised in some of the Lodges or Chapters,<sup>92</sup> but it is by the tolerance, and not by the sanction of the Grand Lodge.<sup>93</sup> The Supreme Royal Arch Chapter is connected with the Grand Lodge; the former holding its Convocations, and the latter its Communications, quarterly. The Grand Mastership of Craft Masonry,<sup>94</sup> the First Grand Principal of the Royal Arch,

refreshment. Thus they call the supper-room, *a workshop*; the table, *a bench*; the table-cloth, *a veil*; the doyleys, *drapery*; the dishes, *platforms*; the plates, *tiles*; the spoons, *trowels*; the knives, *swords*; the forks, *pickaxes*; the bottles, *hogsheads*, or *barrels*; glasses, *cannon*; meat, *materials*; bread, *the rough ashlar*; wine, *strong powder*; water, *weak powder*; spirits, *fulminating powder*; salt, *sand*; pepper, *yellow sand*, &c. Any Brother calling the above by their true name, is fined in a glass of *weak powder*.

<sup>91</sup> Thory, in his Synopsis, enumerates nineteen different kinds of Apprentice Masons.

<sup>92</sup> I have reason to believe that many of the *hauts grades* are also practised in some of the more numerous and flourishing Lodges. I was in frequent communication with an excellent Lodge thirty years ago, which conferred the whole thirty-three degrees; but it has since been dissolved.

<sup>93</sup> The great length to which this lecture has already extended compels me to abridge what I had written on the system at present practised in both hemispheres. It would occupy an extra sheet, which may now be more profitably employed.

<sup>94</sup> The Editor of the F. Q. R. has some judicious remarks in a recent number on the office of Grand Master, in which I most cordially concur.—“ A Lodge of Freemasons may continue to exist to

and the Grand Prior of Knighthood, having been for years united in the person of the late Duke of Sussex, a Grand Conclave, however, had not been held for many years,<sup>95</sup> till it was convened by the Grand Sub Prior in December, 1843, to deliberate on the choice of a successor to his Royal Highness. Since the union of ancient and modern Masons in 1813, the Order has progressed satisfactorily, and is conducted as an insti-

eternity, without the constitution of a Grand Lodge; but a Grand Lodge would soon expire if there were no private Lodges to sustain it. Now in private Lodges no Brother is permitted to fill the office of Master more than two years consecutively, unless by especial dispensation; and for this self-evident reason—that he may not, by perpetuity of office, obtain aught like personal preponderance, or absolute power. If this be a valid reason in private Lodges, how much more cogent is it in application to Grand Lodge? And who is there, after all, who would venture to affirm that the annual elections of Grand Master were intended to be annual farces?—that the Book of Constitutions was intended to convey fallacy or falsehood on its pages? Who is there who would wish any Brother, royal or noble, affiliated or expectant, to be elected as Grand Master for life? We assume that through the whole fraternity there cannot be found such a slave-mason. And whilst we sincerely believe that such a restriction would be of immense benefit to our Order, we ask, what objection can be made, by those who look to the attainment of that high office as the coping stone to their Masonic career, or by those whose votes may place them there, to the proposition that no Brother shall fill the office of Grand Master for more than three years consecutively?" (F. Q. R., 1843, p. 228.)

<sup>95</sup> The statutes of the Order have not been revised since 1809. By these statutes it appears that the privilege of attending the Grand Conclave is restricted to the Grand Officers and Commanders of Encampments, with their captains. It should, however, be borne in mind, that at the time this restriction was made, it was in analogy with the congressional regulation of the Grand Lodge and Grand Chapter.

tution of peace, harmony, and brotherly love ought to be.

In Scotland the Lodges are strictly prohibited from practising any other than the three degrees, called St. John's Masonry;<sup>96</sup> and the genuine Templars of that country are so jealous of any extrinsic interference,<sup>97</sup> that instead of endeavouring to augment their numbers by the establishment of new Encampments, they have made their rules so stringent, and the admissions so expensive, that they hope in a few years there will not be more than two or three Pories in Scotland.<sup>98</sup>

<sup>96</sup> And it is ordained by the constitutions (cap. xix. art. 6), that "all Lodges holding charter under the Grand Lodge of Scotland, and all members of such Lodges acting in a disrespectful manner to the Grand Lodge, particularly by disobeying the positive injunctions or laws of that body, shall be deemed guilty of a high misdemeanour, and may be subjected to the highest punishment, viz., forfeiture of their charters, if Lodges; if individuals, such censure, or suspension from Masonic privileges, as the Grand Lodge shall adjudge."

<sup>97</sup> For the prevention of any such interference, the Grand Conclave has published a catalogue of its Pories, eleven only in number, and has strictly enjoined, that "the members of these Pories will take care that they do not maintain any intercourse whatever, as Templar Knights, with parties professing to belong to other establishments (whether Masonic or chivalric), and assuming to themselves the time-honoured appellation of Knights Templars."

<sup>98</sup> An eminent Scottish Templar thus expresses his opinion on this subject in a letter to the Author:—"The difference," he says, "between the Masonic and true Templar is this—the former is made in a Priory or Encampment attached to a Masonic Lodge; while the latter can only be admitted and recognised as a genuine *Knight* Templar by a commission or confirmation from the only Grand Master of the Order in the world; and such commission is now never granted except to a person entitled to armorial bearings; all

In Ireland the Grand Inspectors General possess the power of conferring any of the thirty-three degrees of the Rit ancien et accepte; but they do not avail themselves of it. They limit their system to fourteen or fifteen degrees,<sup>99</sup> the chief of which is the Rose Croix,<sup>100</sup> conferred by the Grand Council of Rites, which was established in 1836 under the auspices of the Duke of Leinster.<sup>1</sup> The Grand Chapter of the Rose

who cannot produce it are nothing but non-commissioned officers and privates, and are not recognized by us except as Masonic Brethren." A provisional Priory of the Scottish Order was holden at Edinburgh, Nov. 29, 1843, for the admission of Lord Glenlyon, the Master of Strathallan, Sir David Dundas, and John Whyte Melville, Esq. The Preceptor and Grand Prior of Scotland, Fra. G. A. Walker Arnott, LL.D., presided. The Chapter-house was decorated with drapery, representing tents; the Beauseant, and other chivalric banners were displayed, and the Red Cross Knights, to the number of sixty, were arranged in stalls according to their respective rank in the Order.

<sup>99</sup> It is recorded that on the 20th February, 1788, a Royal Arch Chapter working in Charlestown, South Carolina, *under a warrant from Dublin*, formed a junction with the Sublime Grand Lodge of America, and the members were received into the degrees free of expense, being acknowledged as high as the thirteenth inclusive.

<sup>100</sup> "The modern Masonic degree of Rose Croix," says Fellowes (Expos. of the Mys. p. 187), "seems to allude to a conceit regarding the virtues of roses. The following dialogue takes place between the Master and Senior Warden:—Do you know the Pelican? I do. What does it signify? Amongst us it is a symbol of the Saviour of the world, and of his perfect humanity. What is the object of the degree of Knights of the Rose Croix? To lead us to respect the decrees of the Most High, who is able to re-instamp his image on us."

<sup>1</sup> It was intended to consist of "the officers of all the several high degrees of Masonry in Ireland, or three representatives from each, duly accredited, who shall be summoned to assist at all its meetings

Croix, previously in existence, considered this movement as an infringement on their rights, and solemnly protested against it. The dispute at length threatening to violate the peace of the society, in February, 1845, a mutual compromise was effected, by the exertions of the Duke on the one part, and Henry O'Connor, Esq., on the other; and harmony was restored by the permanent union of these two governing bodies.<sup>2</sup>

and deliberations, that is to say, the officers or representatives of the Grand Inspectors General; the Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret; the Order of Mizraim; the Grand Council of the Knights of the Sun; the Illustrious Colleges of Philosophical Masons, or Knights of K. H.; the Chapters of the most excellent Knights of the Eagle and Pelican, Sovereign Princes Grand Rose Croix; all Past Grand Commanders of the Illustrious Colleges of Philosophical Masons; and all Past Most Wise Sovereigns of the Chapters of Prince Masons."

<sup>2</sup> As the dispute is now finally settled, it would be imprudent to notice particulars. I merely cite from the F. Q. R. (1845, p. 119), a perspicuous explanation from Bro. O'Connor. "The principles of equality and equity which had been strictly pursued and maintained all through the previous negociation, were as strictly carried out under the superintendence of the high-minded nobleman who now presides over a truly united and supreme conclave; and the consequence has been the perfect reconciliation and indissoluble re-union of the Free-masonic body in this kingdom. There has been, in all these proceedings, no sacrifice of any principle on either side. The Grand Chapter has gained all that it ever cared to contend for, and the Supreme Grand Council of Rites has, by its union, only completed the original plan of its formation. There has been 'no surrender;' but both parties have cordially coalesced in a singularly propitious re-union of heart and hand. I have now only to add, that, in imitation of the course taken formerly by the 'original Chapter,' the Grand Chapter having now ceded all its authority to the representative body, has relinquished its former title of 'the Grand Chapter,' as being no longer appropriate, and has taken the

There are eight Grand Lodges in Germany,<sup>3</sup> some of which work all the high degrees, whilst others confine themselves, after the example of England, to the works of blue or symbolical Masonry.<sup>4</sup> Switzerland possesses two constituent authorities—a Directory of the refined Scottish rite at Basle, and a national Grand Lodge at Berne. The former claims to be recognized as a sovereign and independent power by all the European Grand Lodges, and to have the acknowledged right of conferring all the superior grades, although in practice it confines itself to craft Masonry only. In Sweden Masonry flourishes abundantly, and is nobly patronized.<sup>5</sup> The Brethren contend that it was derived

appropriate title of the ‘Kilwinning Chapter of Prince or Rose Croix Masons of Ireland,’ under the authority of the General Representative Conclave, united and reconciled as the Supreme Grand Council of Rites.”

<sup>3</sup> Their names are, Zu den drei Weltkugeln, Royal York zur Freundschaft, Die Grosse Landes Loge von Prussen, all at Berlin; the Die Grosse Landes Loge von Hanover, von Sachsen zu Dresden, des eklektischen Bundes zu Frankfort, zur Sonne zu Bayreuth, and zu Hamburg.

<sup>4</sup> There have been sad quarrels among the rival Grand Lodges here. Thus, in 1807, three influential Chapters at Carlsruhe, Freyburg, and Heidelberg united, formed a Grand Lodge, and succeeded in establishing a schism, which still remains in operation.

<sup>5</sup> The whole system of Swedish Masonry bears an allusion to the dissolution and re-establishment of Templary. The members fancy that they possess the last will of James Molay, and thus give the inscription on his tomb:—

*Inscription.*

Jacobus Burgundicus, Molay. Bustus. Anno Dom. Nostri. Jesus. Christi. mcccxxiii. 1e 11 Mars.

This inscription is interpreted by certain Masonic words, corresponding in the initial letter. (See Thory’s *Acta Lat.* vol. i. p. 340.)

from the Templars, and practise a modification of the system of Baron Hunde.<sup>6</sup> The rest of Europe being under the domination of papal supremacy, disallows Freemasonry;<sup>7</sup> although a few Lodges are believed to exist in Spain, Portugal, and Italy.<sup>8</sup>

However we may reject these puerilities, they are firmly believed by our Swedish Brethren. Their system has twelve degrees, divided into four classes. *First class*, 1, E. A. P.; 2, F. C.; 3, M. M.—*Second class*, 4, Apprentice and Fellowcraft of St. Andrew; 5, Master of St. Andrew; 6, the Stuart Brothers.—*Third class*, 7, the Favourite Brethren of King Solomon; 8, the Favourite Brethren of St. John, or the White Band; 9, the Favourite Brethren of St. Andrew, or the Purple Band.—The *fourth class* are called Brethren of the Red Cross, divided into three parts or degrees, viz., 10, 11, 12, Brethren of the first, second, and third classes.

<sup>6</sup> Charles XIII., formerly Duke of Sudermania, before his adoption of Bernadotte, created an Order of Knighthood; one of the qualifications of a candidate being, that he must be a Freemason of merit, and this qualification is still the most stringent. And so highly is Freemasonry esteemed, that some excellent Brethren, though not of gentle blood, by virtue of being members of this Order, take precedence at court of some whose rank would otherwise entitle them to distinction.

<sup>7</sup> The Archbishop of Malta, in 1843, issued an edict against the Lodges of Freemasonry, which contains the following passages:—He calls on the people “to entertain the most profound horror and the deepest indignation against the Lodges of Freemasons, by us this day publicly condemned—to regard them as common sewers of filth, and sinks of immorality, which endeavour to vomit hell against, and to stigmatise the immaculate purity of, the Roman Catholic religion. Consider them,” he continues, “as so many pernicious individuals, to whom Pope Leo XII., in his repeated bulls, ordered that *no one should give hospitality, not even a passing salute!*”

<sup>8</sup> A Supreme Council of the thirty-third degree was founded at Naples, in 1809, and King Joachim consented to be its Grand Master. Another was instituted two years afterwards at Madrid, by the Count de Grasse—Tilly; but they worked very feebly under the

In America, the hauts grades are practised under the authority of one Supreme Council,<sup>9</sup> which professes to extend its authority over the two hemispheres, as they are technically called, comprising, however, only North and South America, Terra Firma, and the Canary Islands.<sup>10</sup> This Supreme Council possesses extensive powers, and delegates to Consistories, and

ecclesiastical denunciations, as will appear from the following fact. The Count Tedeschi, lying at the point of death, was threatened by the priests that his body should be deprived of the rites of sepulture unless he abjured Freemasonry. Pressed by his family, the dying man was induced to sign a paper to that effect, which was printed and circulated by the priests.

<sup>9</sup> It should appear that the Supreme Council of the United States was connected with the Rite Ancien of France; but New York possessed a Sovereign Grand Consistory, connected with the Grand Orient of France; and Bro. Joseph Cerneau, a French Mason, held, at one and the same time, the offices of Honorary Member of the Grand Orient, Sovereign Grand Commander of the Grand Consistory of New York, and Sovereign Grand Commander, for life, of the Supreme Council of the United States of America.

<sup>10</sup> This authority was conferred in 1832, by a solemn treaty between Elias Hickes, Grand Commander, the Marquis Santangelo, Lieut. Commander, and George Smith, Grand Secretary to the Supreme Council of North America, and the Count St. Laurant, Sovereign Grand Commander for the Supreme Council of South America, Terra Firma, and the Canary Islands. It was agreed that the style of every document issued by this Supreme Council should be as follows: "To the terrestrial glory of the S. A. O. T. U. God and my right. Order from Chaos. From the East of the world, and of the Grand and United Supreme Council for the Western hemisphere of the Most Powerful Inspectors General of the thirty-third and last degree of the ancient and accepted Scottish Rite; Sublime Chiefs of the Royal and Military Order of the ancient and modern Freemasonry, over the two hemispheres, duly and lawfully established, and congregated under the celestial canopy, at the vertical point of the zenith,



to individuals,<sup>11</sup> the privilege of forming Lodges, Chapters, Councils, Colleges, Grand Councils, and Consistories,<sup>12</sup> for practising, and admitting candidates to all the degrees of Freemasonry which are known and acknowledged throughout the whole extent of its territorial jurisdiction ;<sup>13</sup> and under this ample authority, the hauts grades, to an incredible number,<sup>14</sup> are conferred in the New World.

The nomenclature of this island comprehends some degrees which the Continental Masons reject ; as, for corresponding to the 40° 41' north latitude, and 3° 1' 13" east longitude, from Washington city." The treaty was recorded in the Golden Book of the Order.

<sup>11</sup> Thus, in 1802, as we have already seen, the Supreme Council conferred on the Count de Grasse Tilly, the power to constitute Lodges, Chapters, Councils, and Consistories, of the thirty-third degree, throughout the two hemispheres.

<sup>12</sup> In 1803, by a decree of the Grand Consistory of Kingston, in Jamaica, all the establishments in this degree which had been formed by Grand Inspector St. Paul, were declared irregular ; and all initiations and admissions under his authority, either there or in St. Domingo, were pronounced null and void.

<sup>13</sup> The Rev. Salem Town, (Spec. Freemasonry, p. 23), erroneously blends all kinds of Masonry as of one foundation, and of the same antiquity. "What a beautiful structure," he exclaims, "is Freemasonry ! so consistent in its plan ; so harmonious in its parts ; so finished in its execution ! Generally it is *three* stories high ; sometimes less ; oftentimes four ; and then seven, seventeen, thirty-three, and forty-three ; yet *it is always the same superb edifice* ; never too narrow on the ground ; never too high in the air ; and never containing more or less than the whole duty of man as a moral being ; comprising a summary of principles conformable to the very nature and fitness of things."

<sup>14</sup> The French writers on Masonry say : "Ce nombre est très-considérable, il faudrait un volume pour les désigner tous et une trop grande patience pour les lire."

instance, the Mark and Past Masters, Excellent, Super-excellent, &c. And there are many degrees which are practised in a desultory form,<sup>15</sup> in various Lodges; but in no individual Lodge or Chapter that I am acquainted with, are they practised as parts of a system.<sup>16</sup> But they are all used occasionally by our Scottish, Irish, Continental, or Transatlantic Brethren, although many

<sup>15</sup> I quote the following passage on this subject from a masterly article in the F. Q. R. for 1838, on the Modern Pseudo Masonic Rites, by Latomus:—"The rite of Mizraim, in the number of its degrees, in the splendour of its ornaments, in the awful solemnity of its initiations, surpassing, it is said, those of ancient Egypt or Eleusis, and in the alchemical, magical, and *jargonical* nature of its mysteries, far exceeds any rite known before. To use a common, but expressive saying—it out Herod's Herod! This Hermetic rite consists, not of seven, nor twenty-five, nor thirty-three degrees, but of ninety! The Scotch Masons, at the most, never had more than thirty-three, of which twenty-five were given by communication; and the Rite Français conferred formally four only of its seven; but the Misraïtic Order gives ninety! And with such names, such aprons, jewels, stars, &c., such mystical and superhuman secrets, which nobody ever hope to comprehend, the whole Masonic world was astounded."

<sup>16</sup> The committee of Grand Inspectors General, in their Report already mentioned, give the following account of the origin of these degrees. They state that, "during the Crusades, at which 27,000 Masons were present, some Masonic MSS. of great importance were discovered among the descendants of the ancient Jews; and that other valuable documents were found at different periods, down to the Year of Light 5557; at which time a record came to light in Syrian characters, relating to the most remote antiquity; and from which it would appear that *the world is many thousand years older than given by the Mosaic account*; an opinion entertained by many of the learned. Few of these characters were translated till the reign of our illustrious and most enlightened Brother, Frederick II., King of Prussia, whose well-known zeal for the Craft, was the cause of much improvement in the society over which he condescended to

of the rites which I have described, have become extinct. To conclude this lecture, I subjoin the names of a hundred and fifty degrees, which have not been before mentioned.<sup>17</sup>

1, Adonhiramite Masonry ;<sup>18</sup> 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, Adoptive,<sup>19</sup> or Female Freemasonry,<sup>20</sup> five degrees ; 7, African

preside. As society improved, and as discoveries of old records were made, the number of our degrees was increased, until, in process of time, the system became complete. From such of our records as are authentic, we are informed of the establishment of the Sublime and Ineffable degrees of Masonry in Scotland, France, and Prussia, *immediately after the first croisade*. But from some circumstances which to us are unknown, after the year 5662, they fell into neglect, until the year 5748, when *a nobleman from Scotland visited France*, and re-established the Lodge of Perfection at Bourdeaux.”

<sup>17</sup> The order of conferring, however, varies so considerably, that it is impossible to be absolutely correct in the classification, and therefore I have adopted an alphabetical arrangement.

<sup>18</sup> This is said to be the most universal system of Freemasonry in existence. I am ignorant of the number of its degrees. The emblems bear a reference to the temple of Solomon, and the designs of HAB, whose death and memory are celebrated in the details of the Order.

<sup>19</sup> “Adoptive Masonry,” says an elegant writer, (F. Q. R., 1837, p. 446), “stands a bright monument to female secrecy and fidelity, and proves how wrong all those are who fancy a woman is not to be trusted. There is not, in the whole system of adoptive Masonry, a single step with which the most ascetic moralist could find fault ; on the contrary, all is pure, all is beautiful : it is the brightest jewel with which the sombre records of Masonry are spangled.” Some give it six degrees, but this writer enumerates only five, corresponding in name and rank with the first five in the rite practised in France at the time this institution was established. 1, App. ; 2, Compagnone ; 3, Maitresse ; 4, Parfaite ; 6, Elue Souveraine et Illustre Ecossaïse.

<sup>20</sup> The Masonic ladies used a symbolical language at their fêtes. Thus the Lodge was called *Eden* ; the doors, *barriers* ; the degrees,

Architects, Order of ;<sup>21</sup> 8, Alcantara, Knight of ;<sup>22</sup> 9, Annunciation of the Virgin Mary, Knight of the ;<sup>23</sup> 10, the Architect ;<sup>24</sup> 11, Ark and Dove ;<sup>25</sup> 12, Knight of the Royal Axe ;<sup>26</sup> 13, Knight of the Red Cross

*a ladder ; glasses, lamps ; wine, red oil ; water, white oil ; bottles, pitchers.* And it was used thus : Fill your glass, was, *trim your lamp ;* drink, was, *snuff your lamp ;* fire, was, *lift up by five, &c.*

<sup>21</sup> Instituted by one Baucherren, in 1767, with the concurrence of the King of Prussia, for the purpose of making researches into the history and archæology of the Order. It contained many degrees : the sixteenth was called Armiger.

<sup>22</sup> These knights were distinguished by a green or emerald cross.

<sup>23</sup> The knights wore a collar made of gold and silver plates, with a figure of the Virgin suspended as a jewel.

<sup>24</sup> The history of this degree informs us that, on the stoppage of the works, by the death of the chief architect of the temple, Solomon assembled all the Masters who were distinguished for their talents, and formed them into a Lodge or Council, to supply the place of HAB ; and conferred on them the privilege of entering, the S. S. having been placed on the letter G, enclosed within a blazing star. From this period the plans and designs of the temple were placed at the disposal of the Lodge of Architects.

<sup>25</sup> This degree can only be conferred on a Royal Arch Mason ; and is considered an honorary degree. The name shews its origin.

<sup>26</sup> "The Sidonians," says the lecture of this degree, "were always very zealous for bold and daring enterprizes, particularly if they were attached to the services of religion, from the very earliest times, as our traditions verify. They were employed by Noah to cut down timber in the forests of Lebanon, for the construction of the ark, under the leadership of Japhet. Their descendants or successors, were again employed by Moses to fell and square cedars for the ark of the Covenant ; and afterwards by Solomon for his magnificent temple. These latter were arranged under the Grand Mastership of the Prince of H. R. D. M. ; and were assisted by the Samaritans in conveying the finished work into the plain, and placing it on floats for conveyance by sea to Joppa. The same system was once more in full requisition at the building of the second temple, under the

Sword of Babylon ;<sup>27</sup> 14, the Banquet of Wisdom ;<sup>28</sup> 15, Knight of the Black Cross ;<sup>29</sup> 16, Knight of the Black Mark ;<sup>30</sup> 17, Knight of the Brazen Serpent ;<sup>31</sup>

princely direction of Zerubabel, by order of Cyrus, Darius, and Xerxes, in succession. In all these instances, the Lodges, Chapters, or Councils, were conducted with similar ceremonies ; and they are recorded by a series of initial letters on the AXE, or jewel, of the Order."

<sup>27</sup> The ceremonies of this degree are celebrated in two apartments ; one of which represents the council chamber of Cyrus. In the east is a throne, over which a transparency is placed, depicting a dream which induced the monarch to liberate the Jews. It is lighted by seventy lamps, to represent the years of their captivity. The principal symbol is a sword and trowel in saltire.

<sup>28</sup> One of the high degrees in the primitive rite of Narbonne.

<sup>29</sup> Martyrdom was the undoubted enjoyment of those crusaders who died fighting for the cross. Processions were instituted to the honour of their memory, which were called Black Crosses. Hence the origin of the degree.

<sup>30</sup> There appears to be some sad lumber introduced into some of these degrees in the United States. A Brother, in his evidence on oath, before a committee of the House of Representatives, states that "the candidates are led about the hall, with every obstruction placed in the way that can be thought of. A board has one end laid on the floor, and the other raised on blocks, and one of the three candidates, all being tied together, is made to walk up this board as far as the rope will permit, and the blocks are then knocked out, and he is brought to the floor with violence. Broken chairs, benches, and wooden horses, are strewed in the way, so as sometimes to enrage the candidates. I have seen a window that was broken out, sash and all. I was told it was done by a candidate, who, being vexed, kicked a saw horse through the window." The above degree refers to Cain.

<sup>31</sup> The dress of this degree consists of a red collar, on which is embroidered the device VIRTUE AND VALOUR. The jewel is a serpent entwined on the tau cross, with the Hebrew characters יחרה, which are interpreted, *One who shall live.*

18, Knight of the Burning Bush ;<sup>32</sup> 19, the Cabalistic Philosopher ;<sup>33</sup> 20, Knight of Calatrava ;<sup>34</sup> 21, Chief of the Twelve Tribes ;<sup>35</sup> 22, Chief of the Tabernacle ;<sup>36</sup> 23, Order of Christ ;<sup>37</sup> 24, Knight of Christ ;<sup>38</sup> 25, Knight of the Christian Mark and Guard of the Conclave ;<sup>39</sup>

<sup>32</sup> A theosophic degree, practised by the Mere Loge Ecossais.

<sup>33</sup> A degree found in the archives of the Amis Reunis, at Calais.

<sup>34</sup> The knights are distinguished by black robes, with a red cross on the breast.

<sup>35</sup> The eleventh degree, third class, of the series practised in the Chapters of the Emperors of the East and West.

<sup>36</sup> The hangings of the Chapter are principally white, but intermixed with black and red. The lower end contains a division separated by a red curtain, in which is placed a throne accessible by seven steps, and a table covered with a red cloth, with the Bible and a dagger. Here is also the Ark of Alliance crowned by a glory, in the centre of which is the word יהרהר, and at the sides, figures of the sun and moon, flanked by altars for incense. In the west are two chandeliers of five branches, and in the east, another with two branches.

<sup>37</sup> It is doubtful whether this be a Masonic Order. It was originally conferred by the Queen of Portugal. According to the legend, the Templars in that country were not destroyed when the Order was extirpated elsewhere ; but were protected by the sovereign, who converted it into an Order of Knighthood, without secrets, reserving to the throne the Grand Mastership ; and its name was changed to the Order of Christ. A Masonic Order of the same name was, however, subsequently established at Paris by a Portuguese ; and the rites of initiation, as well as the catechism, were adapted to the system of French Masonry.

<sup>38</sup> This is a Masonic Order practised in America, and the knights wore a black garment with a double cross. It is sometimes confounded with the Holy and Thrice Illustrious Order of the Cross, which, however, was a very different degree.

<sup>39</sup> The design of this degree is thus explained to the candidate at his admission : “ The honourable situation to which you are now

26, Knight of the Cohens;<sup>40</sup> 27, Knight of Constantinople;<sup>41</sup> 28, Knight of the Cross;<sup>42</sup> 29, Crowned Adept, or Master of the Key of the Temple;<sup>43</sup>

advanced, is one that was highly coveted by the Italian princes and nobles; but Pope Alexander rather chose to appoint his ancient friend, the Grand Master of the Knights of St. John, to guard his person from violence; because that fraternity were celebrated for their faith and religious zeal. The members of this guard were selected on a view of their physiognomy, for an open countenance is considered a sure indication of a pure heart. This Order of the Christian Mark was conferred on those who, like their Saviour, went about doing good. The jewel is a triangular plate of gold, with the letter G, and five points, on one side, and seven eyes on the other. The motto is, "Christus regnat, vincit, triumphat. Rex regnantium, et Dominus dominantium."

<sup>40</sup> The seventh degree of the system of the Orient.

<sup>41</sup> This degree forms no part of any system, and may be conferred on any Master Mason in any Lodge or Chapter. The Worshipful Master seated in the East, represents Constantine. He has a crown and sceptre. The Brethren are divided into two sections, *noblemen*, and *common people*, or *mechanics*; and the interest of the degree rests in an imaginary dispute, which is decided by Constantine in favour of the latter. It is truly an American degree.

<sup>42</sup> This is a French degree, and is thus explained by M. Clavel:—  
"Les grades portaient primitivement les noms d'Apprenti de Compagnon, de Maître d'Orient, de Maître de l'Aigle noire de S. Jean, et de Maître Parfait du Pelican. Le 30 Avril, 1808, un décret magistral pour déguiser cette origine Maçonique, decida qu'à l'avenir ces grades seraient appelés; initié, initié de l'intérieur, adepte, adepte l'Orient, adepte de l'Aigle noire de S. Jean, et adepte parfait du pelican. Le premier établissement que fonda l'ordre fut, d'ailleurs, une Loge Maçonique, qui obtint, le 23 Decembre, 1805, du G. O. de France des constitutions sous le titre de Chevaliers de la Croix; et il se recruta particulièrement parmi les membres de la Loge de S. Catherine, composée de personnes de haut rang."

<sup>43</sup> The seventh degree in the Swedish system of Freemasonry.

30, the Diocesan ;<sup>44</sup> 31, Knight of the Eagle ;<sup>45</sup> 32, Knight of the Eagle, and Sovereign Prince of the Rose Croix de Heredom ;<sup>46</sup> 33, Order of the East ;<sup>47</sup> 34, Knight of the East and West ;<sup>48</sup> 35, Knight of

<sup>44</sup> The fifth degree of Hunde's German Union.

<sup>45</sup> This degree is founded on a legend which records, that when the Almighty abandoned his holy temple to destruction, it was with the design of erecting a system of spiritual geometry which should endure throughout all ages, and be impregnable to the assaults of time. Then the CUBICAL STONE sweated blood ; the foundations of the building were rent asunder, and the celebrated Corner Stone was cast forth amongst the ruins ; the Cross was erected on the top of a mountain, for the sacrifice of the mystical Rose, and elevated towards the celestial sphere by three circles, squares, and triangles, cut with a diamond's point. At that awful moment, the sun and moon were withdrawn from the heavens, the earth darkened, the implements of masonry destroyed, the WORD was lost, and the fraternity covered with dismay. This state of things remained for three days and nights ; when, by a process which is explained in the degree, every thing was restored ; Masonry reappeared, and the Order assumed a speculative form, and was thenceforward conducted by the Theological and Cardinal Virtues. Gloria in excelsis Deo.

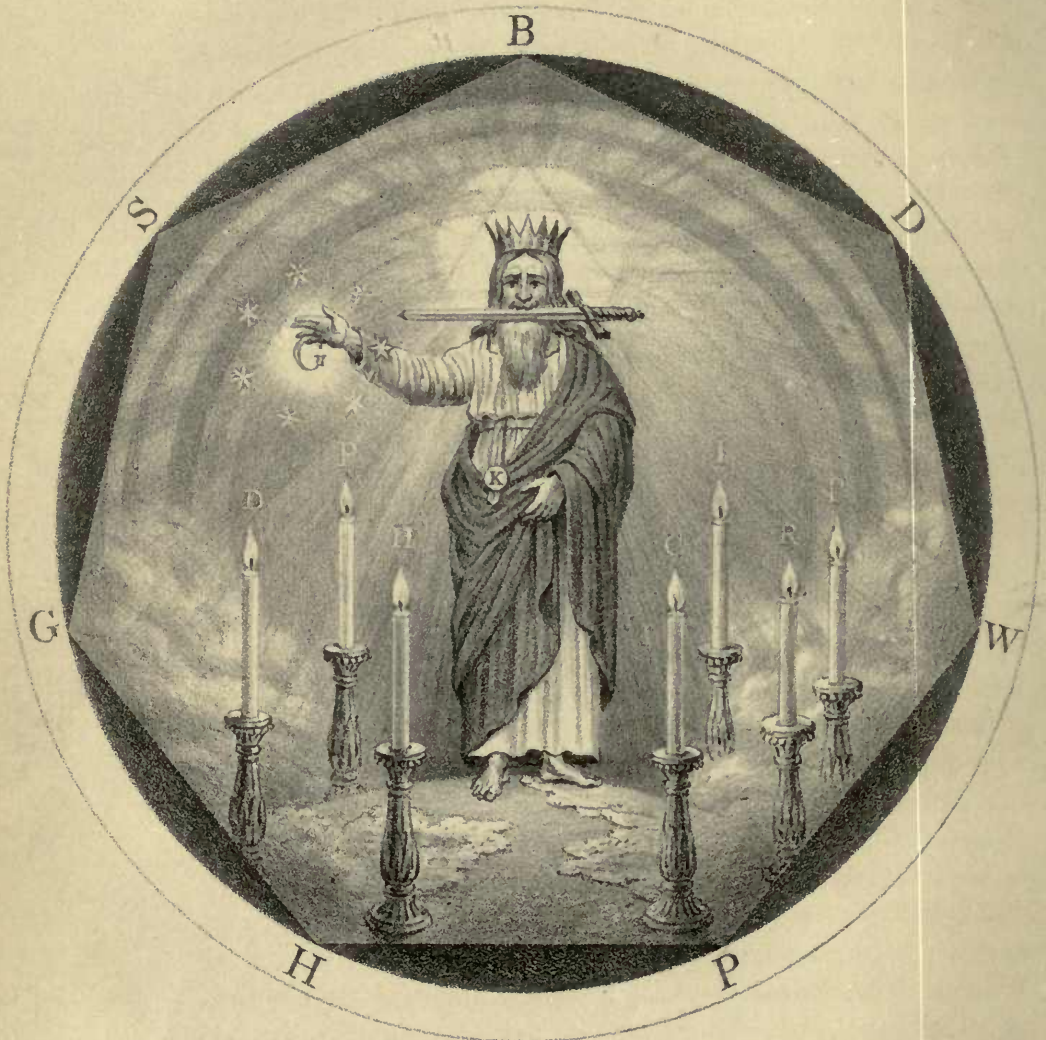
<sup>46</sup> It is extremely probable that this degree might have had a reference, at its first institution, to the following ecclesiastical ceremony. On the fourth Sunday in Lent, 1366, Pope Urban V. sent a golden Rose inscribed with a Cross, and ordained that one should be thus consecrated annually, and being set with precious stones, should be transmitted to some potentate, or church, as a mark of the papal esteem. It is consecrated with frankincense, balm, musk, and holy water, and then placed on the altar at the foot of the cross. In these ages, the three qualities of the rose, viz., its colour, fragrance, and taste, were applied to believers ; and the golden rose, the musk, and the balm, symbolized the divine, spiritual, and human nature of JESUS CHRIST.

<sup>47</sup> Founded in Paris, in 1806, and said to have originated with the Templars.

<sup>48</sup> The Grand Council Chamber of Knights of the East and West,



116<sup>1</sup>



I. Harris del<sup>s</sup> et Lith.

Published June 1<sup>st</sup> 1845 by Bro<sup>r</sup> R. Spencer 314 High Holborn London.

the East, or the Sword ;<sup>49</sup> 36, Eclectic Masonry ;<sup>50</sup> 37,

must be hung with red, spangled with gold stars. In the east is a canopy elevated on seven steps, supported by four lions and four eagles, and between them an angel with six wings. On one side of the throne there is a transparent painting of the sun ; and, on the other side, one of the moon ; below them is displayed a rainbow. In the east, a vessel containing perfumes, another with water, and a human skull. On the south and north sides are smaller canopies for the Venerable Ancients ; and opposite the throne, in the west, are two canopies, elevated on five steps, for the two Venerable Wardens, who act in council as Grand Officers. A full council consists of twenty-four Knights. On the pedestal is a large Bible, with seven seals suspended from it. The floor cloth is a heptagon within a circle, over the angles of which are the letters B. D. W. P. H. G. S. In the centre, a man clothed in a white robe, with a golden girdle round his waist, his right hand extended, and surrounded with seven stars, a long white beard, his head surrounded with a glory, and a two edged sword in his mouth, with seven candlesticks round him, and over them the letters H. D. P. I. P. R. C. (See the engraving.)

<sup>49</sup> This degree refers to the edict which was issued by Cyrus for rebuilding the temple, and the erection of an Order of Babylonish Knights by Zerubabel, in which the triple triangle is introduced as an emblem of Equality, Fidelity, and Brotherly Love.

<sup>50</sup> This Order was under the protection of the Grand Orient of France. It was purely symbolical. Barruel, however, says : “ The appellation of Eclectic is applied to a Freemason, as it was formerly to certain philosophers. We are to understand by this word those of the adepts, who, after having passed through the different degrees of Masonry, attach themselves to no particular system, but adopt from all, whatever may best suit their views. They are neither Hermetic, Cabalistic, nor Martinist Masons. In Germany, there is another kind of Eclectic Masons, who do not disclaim any adherence to particular systems, but assert also that they depend on none. According to them, all are independent ; all have the right of making their own laws. It is for that reason that they have abolished the names of Grand and Scotch Lodges.”

Elected of the Truth ;<sup>51</sup> 38, Elected Knight of 9 ;<sup>52</sup> 39, Elected of Perignan ;<sup>53</sup> 40, Elected Brother ;<sup>54</sup> 41, Elected Grand Master, or Illustrious Elected of 15 ;<sup>55</sup> 42, Elysian Knight ;<sup>56</sup> 43, Emperor of Libanus ;<sup>57</sup> 44, English Harodim ;<sup>58</sup> 45, Grand, Elect, Perfect, and

<sup>51</sup> The final degree of instruction in the Elus.

<sup>52</sup> Barruel gives the following inflated account of the ceremonial. (Hist. Jac. vol. ii. p. 290.) "The candidate is led into the Lodge blindfolded, with bloody gloves on his hands. An adept, with a poinard in his hand, threatens to run him through the heart for the crime with which he is accused. After various frights, he obtains his life, on condition that he will revenge the father of Masonry in the death of his assassin. He is shown to a dark cavern. He is to penetrate into it, and they call to him—'Strike all that shall oppose you! Enter—defend yourself, and avenge our master! At that price you shall receive the degree of Elect!' A poinard in his right hand, and a lamp in his left, he proceeds ;—a phantom opposes his passage, and he hears the same voice repeat,—'Strike! Avenge Hiram! There is his assassin!' He strikes, and the blood flows. The voice then says—'Strike off his head!' and the head of the corpse is lying at his feet. He siezes it by the hair, and triumphantly carries it back as a proof of his victory ; shews it to the Brethren, and receives the degree."

<sup>53</sup> This degree relates to the punishment of certain criminals who are celebrated in symbolical Masonry.

<sup>54</sup> The seventh degree of the National Grand Lodge at Berlin.

<sup>55</sup> The apron or badge of this degree is white, with a broad black border. On the flap are three human heads on spikes, placed triangularly. The same device appears on that part of the black sash or scarf which crosses the breast.

<sup>56</sup> I cannot find to what the Elysian degree refers, except it be to the place of happiness in the spurious Freemasonry.

<sup>57</sup> This degree was invented in the island of Bourbon, in 1778, by the Count de Beurnonville, who, at that time, held the office of Grand Master of the East Indian Lodges.

<sup>58</sup> The mysteries of this Order are peculiar to the institution itself ;

Sublime Mason ;<sup>59</sup> 46, Grand Master Architect ;<sup>60</sup> 47,

while the lectures of the Chapter include every branch of the Masonic system, and represent the art of Masonry, in a finished and complete form. Different classes are established, and particular lectures restricted to each class. The lectures are divided into sections, and the sections into clauses. The sections are annually assigned, by the chief Harod, to a certain number of skilful Companions in each class, who are denominated Sectionists ; and they are empowered to distribute the clauses of their respective sections, with the approbation of the chief Harod and General Director, among the private Companions of the Chapter, who are denominated Clauseholders. Such Companions as, by assiduity, become possessed of all the sections of the lecture, are called Lecturers ; and out of these the General Director is always chosen. (See more in Preston, p. 271.)

<sup>59</sup> The Lodge of Perfection, or ultimate degree of Masonry, should represent a subterraneous vault, painted red, and adorned with many colours, and columns of a flame-colour. Behind the Master must be a light to shine through a triangular sun ; and before him a pedestal appearing to be broken. There ought to be several other lights, arranged numerically according to the different stages of Masonry. The Most perfect, Grand Elect, and Sublime Master, in this degree, is to represent Solomon, seated in the east, dressed in royal robes, and having a crown and sceptre placed on a pedestal before him. The two Grand Wardens are seated in the west. On the right hand of the Most Perfect sits the Grand Treasurer, having a table before him, upon which perfumes are placed, with a small silver hod, and a trowel of gold. On his left hand sits the Grand Secretary behind a table, with seven loaves of shew bread, a cup of port wine for libation, and jewels for the candidates at their reception. These are, a crowned compass, extended at ninety degrees, with a sun in the centre ; and on the reverse a blazing star enclosing a triangle, hung to a broad flame-coloured ribbon of a triangular form round the neck ; and also a gold ring with the motto—VIRTUE UNITES WHAT DEATH CANNOT PART. The apron is flamed with red, a blue ribbon round the edge, and the jewel painted on the flap. The clothing is black, with swords.

<sup>60</sup> King Solomon established this degree with a view of forming a

Grand Patriarch ;<sup>61</sup> 48, Grand Pontiff ;<sup>62</sup> 49, Grand, or superintendent Scotch Master ;<sup>63</sup> 50, Knight of the Golden Key ;<sup>64</sup> 51, Knight of the Golden Lance ;<sup>65</sup>

school of architecture, for the instruction of the Brethren employed in the Temple of God, and animating them to arrive at perfection in the royal art. Being desirous of rewarding the talents and virtues of faithful Brethren, in order to make them fit to approach the Sanctum Sanctorum, he cast his eyes upon the chiefs of the twelve tribes, as persons extremely proper to fulfil the promise made to Enoch, Moses, and David, that in fullness of time the bowels of the earth should be penetrated for the discovery of secrets.

<sup>61</sup> The twentieth degree, sixth clause of the Chapter of Knights of the East and West.

<sup>62</sup> The floorcloth represents a celestial city, emblematical of ancient Masonry, descending on clouds to replace the primitive city of Jerusalem polluted by infidels, who are typified by a three-headed serpent, or dragon, in chains, which appears crushed by the superincumbent weight. This celestial city is in the form of a square, measuring twelve thousand furlongs on each side, and contains three gates in each quarter—twelve in all. In the centre is a tree which bears as many different kinds of fruits, to intimate that the Brethren meet monthly for mutual instruction and mutual assistance. On one side is represented a high mountain.

<sup>63</sup> The Superintendent Scotch Master is precisely the same as the "Maitre Ecossais" of the Adonhiramite system. The work called "Recueil de la Maçonnerie Adonhiramite," was the production of Guillemain Saint Victor, in 1787. The author speaks of a previous edition in 1783, but I never saw it. It is believed that the degrees were compiled, and the Adonhiramite rite got up, by St. Victor, but most of the degrees were previously practised in other systems. The Maitre Ecossais of the Adonhiramite system does not occur either in the Rite Ancien et Accepte, or in the Order of Mizraim ; although, in the latter, are two degrees, the one called Maitre Ecossais, and the other Ecossais Maitre ; but both are different from the above degree of Superintendent Scotch Master.

<sup>64</sup> The third degree of the Hermetic rite at Montpellier.

<sup>65</sup> One of the degrees of the Rit Primitif.

52, Knight of the heavenly Band, or Zodiac;<sup>66</sup> 53, Heroine of Jericho;<sup>67</sup> 54, Knight of the Holy Ghost;<sup>68</sup> 55, Harmony Universal;<sup>69</sup> 56, Knight of the Holy Sepulchre, or Grave;<sup>70</sup> 57, Holy and thrice Illustrious Order of the Cross;<sup>71</sup> 58, the Initiated Bro-

<sup>66</sup> The members wore a band three fingers in breadth, fastened on the left shoulder, and brought over the breast cross ways under the right arm.

<sup>67</sup> This is an American degree. It is androgyne, and conferred on Royal Arch Masons, their wives and widows, at a meeting convened for that express purpose at the dwelling of a Royal Arch Mason.

<sup>68</sup> This degree is taken from Ezekiel ix. The Knights were distinguished by a dove in the centre of a cross.

<sup>69</sup> The Order of Universal Harmony was instituted under the direction of M. Mesmer, to propagate the delusions of animal magnetism.

<sup>70</sup> Instituted, as it is said, in 1219. It refers to the circumstance of St. Helena discovering the true cross of Christ. In some Lodges it typifies the resurrection. The council chamber represents a cathedral, the altar being covered with black cloth, on which are placed three tapers, a crucifix, and a skull with thigh bones in saltire. The Principal stands on the north side of the altar, with a Bible in one hand and a pastoral staff in the other, to open the council. The veil is withdrawn to plaintive music, incense shed its perfume, the altar is displayed, and the choir chant—

Hush, hush, the heavenly choir,  
They cleave the air in bright attire;  
See, see, the lutes the angels bring,  
And hark, divinely thus they sing:  
To the power divine all glory be given,  
By man upon earth, and angels in heaven.

The council is then declared open, with Kyrie Elicson—resp. Gloria tibi Domino. The dress is a red cross; and their vow to guard the holy sepulchre, and bear the banner of the cross.

<sup>71</sup> The origin of this degree is referred to the middle ages, and its grand symbol is found in the Caroccio of the Italian writers. It ap-

thers;<sup>72</sup> 59, Intendant of the Buildings, or Master in Israel;<sup>73</sup> 60, Intimate Secretary;<sup>74</sup> 61, the Illustrious

pears to have been suggested by the Labarum of Constantine. This Caroccio was the great standard car of the state, and is said to have been first used by Erebert, Archbishop of Milan, in the war of 1035, in which the citizens supported him against the rural nobility; and it soon came to be introduced into the array of all the republics. It was a car upon four wheels, painted RED, and so heavy that it was drawn by four pairs of oxen, with splendid trappings of scarlet. In the centre, raised upon a mast, which was crowned with a golden orb, floated the banner of the republic, and beneath it the Saviour, extended on the cross, appeared to pour benedictions on the surrounding host. Two platforms occupied the car, in front and behind the mast; the first filled with a few of the most valiant soldiers of the army, the chosen guard of the standard; the latter with a band of martial music. Feelings of religion and of martial glory were strongly associated with the Caroccio. It was an imitation of the Jewish Ark of the Covenant; and from its platform a chaplain administered the holy offices of Christianity to the army. It was thus sacred in the eyes of the citizens, and to suffer it to fall into the hands of an enemy, entailed indelible disgrace. It is by this mark that a candidate is obligated, saying—"I do, by the honour and power of the mark of the holy and illustrious Order of the Cross, which I now hold to heaven in my right hand, as the earnest of my faith, &c."

<sup>72</sup> The eleventh class in the régime of the Philaletes.

<sup>73</sup> The decorations consist of a broad red ribbon, or scarf, from the right shoulder to the left hip, from which is suspended a triangle, fastened by a narrow green ribbon. On one side of the triangle are the words, Benchorim, Achars, Jachinai; and on the reverse, Judea, Ky, Jea. The aprons are white, lined with red, and bordered with green. In the centre is a star of nine points, over a balance; and on the flap a triangle, with the letters B. A. I.

<sup>74</sup> The Lodge is furnished with sable hangings, and represents Solomon's audience hall. It is lighted with twenty-seven candles, in three chandeliers with nine branches each, and placed east, west, and south.



Brothers ;<sup>75</sup> 62, Order of Joachim ;<sup>76</sup> 63, Knight of St. John the Baptist ;<sup>77</sup> 64, Jordan Pass ;<sup>78</sup> 65, Illuminated Theosophists ;<sup>79</sup> 66, Knight of Kadosh ;<sup>80</sup> 67, King of

<sup>75</sup> A degree practised in the ancient Chapter of Clermont.

<sup>76</sup> It is said of this secret society, that the candidates were sworn to believe in the Holy Trinity, and to abstain from waltzing !

<sup>77</sup> A section of Masonic Templarism. Some say it was invented in Ireland about the end of the last century.

<sup>78</sup> This degree belongs to the Orange Lodges.

<sup>79</sup> Founded by Chastannier for the propagation of the system of Swedenborg, and said to have been introduced into this country ; but I am ignorant in what Lodges (if any) it was used.

<sup>80</sup> Kadosh is an Hebrew word, signifying *Holy*. Now K. H., the initials of Kadosh, or Knights Holy, were explained in 1816, by Knights of the Holy Ghost. It is thought, therefore, that the twenty-ninth degree of the Sovereigns and Kadosh are of the same tendency. The candidate was made to undergo many severe trials of fortitude. During the last century, if Barruel may be credited, the noviciate of a Knight of Kadosh was anything but agreeable. We are told by M. Monjoy, that the Duke of Orleans was obliged to ascend a ladder, and then throw himself off. A deep cave, or rather precipice, whence a narrow tower rises to the summit of the Lodge, having no avenue to it but by subterraneous passages replete with horror, is the place where the candidate is abandoned to himself, bound hand and foot. In this condition he finds himself raised from the ground by machines, making the most frightful noise. He slowly ascends this dark vault, and then suddenly falls, as if he were not supported by anything. Thus mounting and falling alternately, he must carefully avoid displaying any symptoms of fear. He is then conducted to a recess, closed with a screen of black cloth, which being removed, three figures stand before him dressed as devils ; after which he is made to circumambulate the room three times, in commemoration of the mysterious descent of our Saviour into hell, which lasted three days. He is again placed before the recess covered with black, and is told that the horrors through which he has passed are as nothing in comparison with those which are to come, therefore

the World ;<sup>81</sup> 68, Knight Adept of the Eagle, or Sun ;<sup>82</sup> 69, Knight of Malta ;<sup>83</sup> 70, Knight Templar ;<sup>84</sup> 71,

he is cautioned to summon all his fortitude to meet the dreadful scene. Thus far the Abbé Barruel.—I should conceive that he had luxuriated his fancy amidst the scenes which were enacted during the initiations of the spurious Freemasonry. (See the Hist. Init. p. 98, new ed.) The degree refers to the suppression of the Templars by King Philip.

<sup>81</sup> A degree in the Rite Philosophique.

<sup>82</sup> I find the following lecture in a cotemporary work :—“ What signify the seven degrees ? The steps which you are bound to ascend before you can arrive at the sublime degree of Knight of the Sun. What are the symbols or attributes of those degrees ? They are twenty in number—1, the *Bible*, which is the law of God ; 2, the *Compass*, which teaches us to do justly ; 3, the *Square*, which inculcates equality ; 4, the *Level*, which teaches equity and justice ; 5, the *Plumb* shows that we ought to walk uprightly with man, and humbly towards God ; 6, the *Tracing-board* is the symbol of human reason ; 7, the *Rough Ashlar* is an emblem of vice, which it is our duty to reform ; 8, the *Perfect Ashlar*, or cubical stone, shows that our passions have been corrected by reason ; 9, the *Pillars* represent strength ; 10, the *Blazing Star* teaches that to be perfect our hearts ought to be purified from the intrusion of carnal things, &c.” Then follow explanations of the remaining ten, which are too long to be inserted here, viz., the sun, seven cherubs, key, box, urn, brazen sea, circles on triangles, poinard, albra, and adonai. In the degree are four lectures, called Moral, Physical, Philosophical, and General, in each of which the same symbols bear a different interpretation.

<sup>83</sup> The assemblies are termed Encampments. The uniform is black, excepting the cravat, which is white, to denote that it is not a garb of mourning, but the habit of the Order. The apron and sash are also black ; the former being decorated with cross swords, skull and bones ; the latter with a large star on the left breast, in the centre of which is a cross and serpent, upon a red field. The whole of these emblems are in silver and pearl, except the serpent, which is of gold.

<sup>84</sup> The Templars' degree is founded on the Christian religion. Its

Knight of the 9th Arch ;<sup>85</sup> 72, Knight of Mahadon ;<sup>86</sup> 73, Knight of Lazarus ;<sup>87</sup> 74, Knight of the Lilies of

rites and ceremonies, deeply and powerfully affecting, are, in their representations, intimately connected with the closing scenes of that glorious plan of redemption, in which the Son of God died ignominiously, as a means, through faith in his atoning blood, of reconciling fallen man with his offended Creator. Neither the Jew, Turk, nor infidel, can take this degree. The candidate, before he can cross the threshold of the Encampment for that purpose, is obliged, under circumstances of deep solemnity, to avouch his belief that Jesus Christ came into the world to save sinners ; and also, even that he will wield a sword, should it become necessary, in defence of the religion taught by him, and to the truth of which he affixed the seal of his blood. He is also required, with equal solemnity, after due time afforded for sober and secluded reflection, to avouch his innocence of any crime unrepented of, which would render him unworthy of the degree to which he aspires. (Stone's Letters, p. 62.)

<sup>85</sup> To form a Lodge in this degree five persons at least must be present.—1. The Most Potent, representing Solomon, in the east, seated in a chair of state under a rich canopy, with crown and sceptre, and habited in robes of yellow, with an ermined vestment of blue satin, reaching to the elbows, and a broad purple ribbon, or scarf, from the right shoulder to the left hip, from which is suspended a triangle of gold. 2. The Grand Warden, representing H. K. T., on his left hand, clothed in a purple robe and yellow vestment. 3. The Grand Inspector, representing Ghiblim, in the west, with a naked sword. 4. The Grand Treasurer, representing Joabert, in the north, with a golden key in his fifth button-hole, and upon it the letters I. V. I. L. 5. The Grand Secretary, representing Stolkin, in the south. The three last have robes of blue without vestments, and the same ribbon and jewel as the Most Potent.

<sup>86</sup> A degree practised by the Lodge of St. Louis of the Amis Reunis at Calais.

<sup>87</sup> The Knights were distinguished by a cross of emerald on the breast.

the Valley;<sup>88</sup> 75, the Link;<sup>89</sup> 76, Knight of the Lion;<sup>90</sup> 77, Mark Master;<sup>91</sup> 78, Master of all the

<sup>88</sup> This degree appears to have been conferred by the Grand Orient of France, as an appendage to Templarism; and here the Knights were created Commanders.

<sup>89</sup> Refers to Genesis xi.

<sup>90</sup> The third degree of the Rite Metropolitaine.

<sup>91</sup> This is usually classed after the Master's degree; but in strict propriety it ought to precede it, for the Mark Master is but the Master of a Lodge of Fellowcrafts. On this point a friend writes thus:—"I quite agree with you that Mark and Past are blue degrees, although only legally given in a Royal Arch Chapter. They are not given at all on the continent; neither is our Royal Arch degree. This makes me frequently entertain serious doubts about the genuineness of all the *red* degrees. I am quite aware that some centuries ago the Brethren got a *mark*, but I suspect this was because few could write their names." Mr. Godwin, at the meeting of the British Archæological Association at Canterbury, September 9, 1844, in a paper on Mason-marks, observed that "in a conversation with a Mason that morning at work in the cathedral, he found that many Masons (*all* who were Freemasons), had their mystic marks handed down from generation to generation; this man had his mark from his father, and he received it from his grandfather." The legend of the degree is in substance as follows:—"A young craftsman found in the quarries of Tyre a stone of peculiar form and beauty, which was *marked* with a double circle, containing certain mysterious characters that greatly excited his curiosity. He had the ambition to produce this stone to the inspecting Mark Master as a work of his own. But as it was neither a single nor a double cube, nor of any other prescribed form, it was rejected, notwithstanding the beauty of its execution, and cast forth amongst the rubbish. The young man then frankly told the Master that the work was not his own, but that he was induced to bring it up on account of its perfect workmanship, which he thought could not be equalled. Some time afterwards, when one of the arches in the foundations of the temple was nearly completed, the keystone was missing. It had been wrought

Degrees ;<sup>92</sup> 79, Knight of the Magnetic Rose ;<sup>93</sup> 80, Mediterranean Pass ;<sup>94</sup> 81, Melchizedek, or the Royal Priest ;<sup>95</sup> 82, Menatzchims, Council of ;<sup>96</sup> 83, Knight of St. Michael ;<sup>97</sup> 84, Knight of the Morning Star, or Hope ;<sup>98</sup> 85, Most Excellent Master ;<sup>99</sup> 86, Knight of

in the quarries by H. A. B. himself, *and was marked with his mark.* Search was made for it in vain, when the adventure of the young Fellowcraft was recollected, and amongst the rubbish the identical stone was found, which completed the work." By the American laws of the Royal Arch it is provided, that whenever a warrant is opened for instituting a Chapter, a power is inserted in it to hold Lodges of Most Excellent Past and Mark Masters ; the High Priest, King, and Scribe (i. e. the three Principals), for the time being, to be the Master and Wardens in such Lodges according to seniority. We have no such proviso, although in some Chapters these degrees are conferred.

<sup>92</sup> A name given to all who have taken the twelve classes of degrees in the regime of the Philaletes ; and they possessed the privilege of attaching it to their signature.

<sup>93</sup> Cabalistic, and formed, as its title indicates, for Mesmeric purposes.

<sup>94</sup> This is an honorary degree, and is said to be of great utility to mariners in passing up the Mediterranean sea. According to Masonic tradition, vessels cruising about this sea are in danger of being captured and plundered by the Algerines and other African pirates who infest the coast ; so that, unless there is some person on board who has been admitted to this degree, the vessel will have great difficulty in escaping, otherwise it is allowed to pass without molestation.

<sup>95</sup> The fifth degree of the Order of Asia, called the true Rose Croix.

<sup>96</sup> A name given to the Supreme Chiefs of the Rite of Vieille Bru.

<sup>97</sup> The Knights wear a chain of gold, in shell-work, with a picture of St. Michael in gold, suspended therefrom.

<sup>98</sup> This degree is a modification of K. D. S. H. according to the nomenclature of M. Fustier, preserved in the archives of the Lodge of Philosophical Rites.

<sup>99</sup> None but the meritorious and praiseworthy ; none but those

the Mother of Christ;<sup>100</sup> 87, Ne plus ultra;<sup>1</sup> 88, Elected of the new Jerusalem;<sup>2</sup> 89, Order of true Masons;<sup>3</sup> 90, Past Master;<sup>4</sup> 91, Knight of Pat-

who, through diligence and industry, have progressed far towards perfection; and none but those who have been seated in the *Oriental chair* by the unanimous suffrages of their Brethren, are competent to be admitted to this degree of Masonry. In its original establishment, when the temple at Jerusalem was finished, and the fraternity celebrated the cope-stone with great joy, it is demonstrable that none but those who had proved themselves to be complete masters of their profession were admitted to this honour; and, indeed, the duties incumbent on every Mason who is accepted and acknowledged as a Most Excellent Master, are such as render it indispensable that he should have a perfect knowledge of all the preceding degrees. During the ceremonies two pillars are erected, each about five feet high, and an arch placed over them, made in imitation of block-work, in the centre of which a mortice is left for the reception of a KEY-STONE; the Most Excellent Master, taking the key-stone in his hand, places it in the arch, and drives it home with six raps of his gavel.

<sup>100</sup> The Knights are distinguished by a small red cross reflected with gold.

<sup>1</sup> The ne plus ultra of Masonry varies in different systems. With some it is one of the Kadoshes; with others, the Rose Croix; and with the Ancien et accepte it is the thirty-third degree. With all, however, the possession of it is considered indispensable to those who emulate Masonic perfection; and no person can be admitted to it who is not master of all the previous degrees. It concludes with the words *consummatum est*.

<sup>2</sup> The eighth degree of the Sublime Order practised in the Grand Chapter of Berlin.

<sup>3</sup> Founded at Montpelier in 1778, and containing six hermetical degrees. 1. The true Mason; 2, the true Mason in the right way; 3, Knight of the Golden Key; 4, Knight of the Rainbow; 5, Knight of the Argonauts; 6, Knight of the Golden Fleece.

<sup>4</sup> According to the testimony of Col. Stone (Letters, p. 39), "the chief object of this degree in the United States is to exemplify the

mos ;<sup>5</sup> 92, Patriarch of the Great Light ;<sup>6</sup> 93, Perfect Knight ;<sup>7</sup> 94, Perfect Master ;<sup>8</sup> 95, Perfect Master

necessity of government, and to enforce upon the minds of those who are called to govern, the importance of qualifying themselves for the skilful and efficient discharge of their duties. The ceremonies of the degree extend to no great length ; but they are such as strongly to impress upon the newly elected Master a sense of his own deficiencies in the matter of government, and the need he has of promptness and energy in preserving the discipline of the society over which he is to preside. The process of conferring the degree, teaching by practical illustration, is apparently grave, though withal rather amusing. After the Lodge is opened upon the third degree, the Master receives intelligence from without that some sudden emergency demands his presence is another place. He therefore resigns the chair, and desires the Brethren to elect a successor. The new Master is placed in the chair ; but from various causes, too long to be enumerated here, he finds himself utterly unable to keep order, when the old Master reappears and kindly relieves him from his embarrassment, by teaching him how to command obedience ; for it frequently happens that, in the plenitude of his power, a scrupulous compliance with his own ignorant and inopportune mandates has occasioned the very confusion which had appalled him.”

<sup>5</sup> I have the name of this degree, but no ritual. It refers, of course, to St. John's banishment, and the visions in the Apocalypse.

<sup>6</sup> This degree is found in some of the French nomenclatures.

<sup>7</sup> A degree of Jesuitical Masonry, as practised in the ancient college of Clermont.

<sup>8</sup> The Lodge is hung with green tapestry on eight columns, four on each side, placed at equal distances, and illuminated with four lights in each quarter. A table before the canopy is covered with black. The Respectable Master represents Adoniram, who conducted the works of the temple before H. A. B. arrived at Jerusalem, and afterwards had the inspection of the works on mount Libanus. There is only one Warden. The Brethren have white leather aprons with green flaps, in the centre of which is embroidered a square stone within a double circle, and the letter P.

Architect;<sup>9</sup> 96, Perfect Prussian;<sup>10</sup> 97, Knight of the Phoenix;<sup>11</sup> 98, Phi Beta Kappa;<sup>12</sup> 99, Philippian Order;<sup>13</sup> 100, the Preadamites;<sup>14</sup> 101, Prince of Jerusalem;<sup>15</sup> 102, Prince of the Tabernacle;<sup>16</sup> 103, Prince

<sup>9</sup> Sometimes called the Knight of the East. It formed the fifty-sixth degree, seventh series, in the French Metropolitan Chapter; the thirty-seventh of the rite of Mizraim; and the sixtieth of the rite called the Knight of the Eagle.

<sup>10</sup> Invented at Geneva in 1770, and formed the second point of reception into the Order of the Noachites.

<sup>11</sup> Practised by the Philatetes.

<sup>12</sup> First established in William and Mary College, in Virginia, by Thomas Jefferson, President of the United States, and spread to many other colleges, the mysteries being communicated only to the students. It was instituted to promote the study of moral philosophy. On the jewel are six stars and a human hand; it is suspended from a blue and pink ribbon.

<sup>13</sup> I am indebted to Finch for the name of this Order. He says, the king instituted it for the use only of his first nobility and principal officers, who thus formed a select and secret council, in which he could implicitly confide.

<sup>14</sup> The name of this degree is found in the archives of the Mere Loge Ecossais in Paris.

<sup>15</sup> In the *Geschichte der unbekanten* on the Scotch degrees, we find it asserted that while the symbolic age of an Entered Apprentice is 3 years, of a Fellowcraft 5, and a Master Mason 7; a Petit Architect 21, and a Grand Architect 27; that of a Knight of the East is 70; a Prince of Jerusalem  $5 \times 15 = 75$ ; a Secret Master, a Maitre Ecossais, and a Prince of Mercy, 81; and a Scotch Knight 500 years. It was by this figurative way of reasoning that the celebrated impostor, the Count St. Germain, boasted that he was five hundred years old.

<sup>16</sup> This Lodge, which is called Hierarchial, has two apartments connected with each other. The first contains the symbols of craft Masonry; the second is circular, and hung with tapestry. In the



of Mercy, or Scotch Trinitarian;<sup>17</sup> 104, Prince of the Royal Secret;<sup>18</sup> 105, Provincial Master of the Red Cross;<sup>19</sup> 106, Provost and Judge;<sup>20</sup> 107, Prussian Knights, or Noachites;<sup>21</sup> 108, Red Cross

centre is a chandelier with seven branches, each branch containing as many lights.

<sup>17</sup> This Chapter is styled the Third Heaven, and the Chief Prince, who represents Moses, Most Excellent. Besides the two Wardens and accustomed officers, there is a Sacrificer and a Guard of the Palladium. The Senior Warden is Aaron, the Junior Warden Eleazer, and the candidate Joshua.

<sup>18</sup> The ostensible object of this degree is to commemorate the deliverance of the Holy Land by the crusaders. To effect this purpose, the traditions assert that an attempt was made to unite Masons of every grade into one great body, under one commander; thus directing their energies to the one sole point of driving the infidels from the consecrated borders. This was called the great Masonic army; all the Masons were soldiers, and the ceremonies of initiation adopted in this military establishment are said to have never been divulged; and that, even at this day, they remain in the hands of a few chief persons only. And though there is no greater apparent difficulty in procuring admission to this than to any of the other philosophical degrees, yet some think that the true secrets are not generally communicated.

<sup>19</sup> The sixth degree in the system of the Clerks of Strict Observance.

<sup>20</sup> The intention of King Solomon in forming this degree was to increase the means of preserving order amongst such an immense number of craftsmen. For this purpose he created Tito, Prince Harodim, Adoniram, and Abda, Provosts and Judges, and gave them directions to initiate Joabert, and entrust the keys of the building to his care.

<sup>21</sup> This Order, according to John Holt, who printed an account of it about the middle of the last century, consists of two degrees, called Minor and Major, and the whole forms what may be termed a Chapter. It corresponds with Royal Arch of British Freemasonry, for here the hidden word is revealed. The author is under a mistake, however, in his catechism; for he gives the principal word on

Knight ;<sup>22</sup> 109, Red Cross of Rome and Constantine;<sup>23</sup> 110, Knight of the Redemption ;<sup>24</sup> 111, Knight of the Rose Croix ;<sup>25</sup> 112, Rose Croix of the Grand Ro-

the very threshold of the Minor's degree, which cannot be in accordance with the correct system, if the subsequent explanations are to be relied on.

<sup>22</sup> The incidents upon which this Order is founded occurred during the reign of Darius, King of Persia. It is more immediately connected with symbolical Masonry than any other Order of Knighthood. The meeting is a Council. The Knights wear a scarf decorated with a sword and trowel, and trimmed with red and green. It celebrates the superiority of truth.

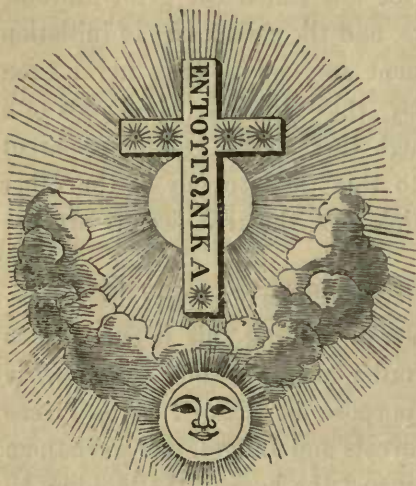
<sup>23</sup> The degree commemorates the following circumstance, which is attested by Eusebius :—The army of Constantine being on the march to meet the enemies of the cross, it happened one evening when the sun was declining, and the emperor was engaged in devotion, that

there suddenly appeared a pillar of light in the heavens like a cross, whereon was an inscription expressed in letters formed by a configuration of stars—*ΤΟΥΤΩΝΙΚΑ*, *in this overcome*.—Constantine was not a little startled at this sight, and so was the whole army that beheld it. They looked upon it as an inauspicious omen, and even the emperor himself was confounded. But at night our Lord appeared to him in a dream, with the cross

in his hand, commanding him to make a royal standard like that which he had seen in the heavens, and cause it to be borne before him in his wars as an ensign of victory.

<sup>24</sup> The Knights were distinguished by a white garment with a black cross.

<sup>25</sup> This Order one hundred years ago was considered the ne plus ultra of Masonry. The name is delineated on the jewel by a rose



sary ;<sup>26</sup> 113, Knight of the Triple Rosy Cross ;<sup>27</sup> 114, Royal Arch ;<sup>28</sup> 115, Royal Ark Mariners ;<sup>29</sup> 116, Royal Master ;<sup>30</sup> 117, Knight of the Sacred Moun-

and a cross (see p. 41, n. 10—p. 46, n. 31). It is also called Knights of the Eagle, from the delineation of that princely bird upon it. By some it is denominated Knights of the Pelican, to figure the Saviour of mankind feeding his offspring with his own blood. The Chapter is said to have been originally holden on the summit of a mountain called Heroden or Harodim, whence it derived a new designation. By others it is called Knights of St. Andrew, because it is a Scotch degree, and these use the saltire cross on the jewel. The Most Perfect Sovereign, or Chief President of the Order, is distinguished by a brilliant star on his breast of seven points, circumscribing a circle with the letter G, surrounded by the words FAITH, HOPE, CHARITY, which are repeated on the chapters of the columns.

<sup>26</sup> The name of a degree in the Rite Primitif.

<sup>27</sup> Contained in the nomenclature of the Lodge of St. Louis of the Amis Reunis at Calais.

<sup>28</sup> This degree, says Webb (*Monitor*, p. 149), is indescribably more august, sublime, and important than all which precede it ; and is the summit and perfection of ancient Masonry. It impresses on our minds a belief of the being and existence of a Supreme Deity, without beginning of days or end of years, and reminds us of the reverence due to his holy name. It brings to light many essentials of the craft, which were for the space of four hundred and seventy years buried in darkness, and without a knowledge of which the Masonic character cannot be complete.

<sup>29</sup> Refers to the deluge, and is intended to show that every part of the known world which retains a tradition of it, is indebted to the Royal Ark Mariners, or Noachidæ, for their knowledge.

<sup>30</sup> This degree cannot be legally conferred on any but Royal Arch Masons, who have taken all the preceding degrees, and it is preparatory to that of Select Master. Although it is short, yet it contains some valuable information. It enables us with ease and facility to examine the privileges of others, while at the same time it proves

tain ;<sup>31</sup> 118, Scotch Fellow Craft ;<sup>32</sup> 119, Scotch Master ;<sup>33</sup> 120, Secret Master ;<sup>34</sup> 121, Secret Moni-

ourselves. The 1 Kings vi. 27, gives an allusion to what is intended to be inculcated in the degree.

<sup>31</sup> A degree practised in the Lodge of St. Louis at Calais.

<sup>32</sup> In the inner apartment of this Lodge we find an altar with an ascent of seven steps, covered with Masonic symbols, and illuminated by eighty-one lights, in the form of an equilateral triangle ; over this is a glory, surmounted by the seven sephiroth, or celestial intelligences. Here is also a mysterious triangle, bathed in light, containing the Tetragrammaton ; and on the borders of the glory seven angels' heads. The ark of the covenant is also part of the furniture of this sacred place, with its mercy-seat and flanking cherubim ; before the ark is an Agnus Dei reposing on the Bible closed, and sealed seven times. Here we find also the other appendages to the tabernacle—the brazen altar, five urns, the golden candlestick, and the table of shew bread.

<sup>33</sup> In a work published about the middle of the last century, on the Origin and Doctrines of Freemasonry, mention is made of a degree called the Scotch Architect, which is thus described, and may be the same as the above degree.—“ When a candidate presents himself to be received a Scotch Architect, the Tyler asks him whether he can submit to a test of his obedience, courage, and constancy. If he replies in the affirmative, he is introduced into the Lodge, where he finds represented the lion, the pelican, the dove, the fox, and the ape, which are thus explained :—The lion is symbolical of the strength and courage of the Brethren ; the pelican shows their brotherly love and affection for each other ; the peaceful demeanour of the dove represents the serenity of the Order, which restores the peace of the golden age, &c.” The presiding officer is styled Very Powerful, and the Lodge is closed by eighty-one.

<sup>34</sup> The following charge is delivered at initiations :—“ My Brother, I receive you as Secret Master, and give you rank among the Levites. This laurel, the emblem of victory, is to remind you of the conquest you are to gain over your passions. The olive is the symbol of that peace and union which ought to reign amongst us. It belongs to

tor ;<sup>35</sup> 122, Select Master ;<sup>36</sup> 123, Knight of the Star ;<sup>37</sup> 124, Friend of St. John ;<sup>38</sup> 125, Knight of St. Stephen ;<sup>39</sup> 126, Knight of St. John of Jerusalem ;<sup>40</sup> 127, Knight

you to deserve the favour, that you may be enabled to arrive in *the secret place*, and contemplate the pillar of beauty. I invest you with the ivory key, suspended from a white and black ribbon, as a symbol of your fidelity, innocence, and discretion. The apron and gloves are marks of candour. You are now to become the faithful guardian of the S. S., and I put you in the No. 7, to be one of the conductors of the works which are raising to the Divinity. The eye upon your apron is to incite you to diligence and care." (Webb's Monitor, p. 256.)

<sup>35</sup> This is professedly a trading degree, practised in the United States, and has little reference to Masonry. See 1 Sam. xx. 21, 22.

<sup>36</sup> This degree is the summit and perfection of ancient Masonry, and without which the history of the Royal Arch cannot be complete. It rationally accounts for the concealment and preservation of those essentials of the Craft which were brought to light at the erection of the second temple, and which lay concealed from Masonic eye four hundred and seventy years. Many particulars relative to those few who, for their superior skill, were selected to complete an important part of King Solomon's temple, are explained ; and here, too, is exemplified an instance of justice and mercy by our ancient patron towards one of the Craft, who was led to disobey his commands by an over zealous attachment to the institution. It ends with a description of a particular circumstance, which characterizes the degree. (Cross's Chart. p. 118.)

<sup>37</sup> The Knights wore a star on their hats.

<sup>38</sup> Comprehended in the degree of Knights of the East and West, and forms the sixth degree of the system practised in the Grand Lodge of Sweden.

<sup>39</sup> The Knights were distinguished by a black garment and red cross.

<sup>40</sup> The origin of this, as a Masonic degree, is given as follows in the high degree of Sovereign Princes of Masonry :—Twenty-seven thousand Scottish Masons bound themselves under a vow to assist

of the South ;<sup>41</sup> 128, Sovereign Grand Inspector General ;<sup>42</sup> 129, Sovereign Commander of the Temple at Jerusalem ;<sup>43</sup> 130, the Sublimes ;<sup>44</sup> 131, Sublime Knight Elected ;<sup>45</sup> 132, Sublime Master of the Lumi-

the crusaders in recovering the holy city from the hands of infidels ; and, after having obtained permission of the ruling monarch, they arrived in Palestine, and displayed such undaunted bravery as to attract the notice of the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem, who, charmed with their devotedness, determined to seek admission into the Masonic Order, through the influence of which, as it was supposed, these prodigies of valour had been performed. The Scottish Masons acquiesced in their wishes, and a mutual exchange of knowledge was agreed on. The Knights of St. John became Masons, and the Scottish Brethren were admitted into their Order under the name of Rose Croix, or Eagle and Pelican. At the termination of the crusade they spread Masonry throughout Europe, which, however, ultimately became extinguished every where but in Scotland.

<sup>41</sup> The name of a degree in Swedish Masonry ; sometimes called the Master of the Temple.

<sup>42</sup> The decorations of the Chapter are purple, embroidered with emblems of mortality. There is a canopy, with a transparency representing the glorious delta. In the middle of the room stands a pedestal of a triangular form, near which a human skeleton bears the banner of the Order ; and over the door the motto *DEUS MEUMQUE JUS*. Four candelabra occupy the cardinal points, that in the east has five lights, in the west three, in the south two, and in the north one.

<sup>43</sup> This Council is styled a Court, and the presiding officer, All Powerful ; sometimes Most Illustrious, or Most Valiant. The Wardens are called Sovereign Commanders.

<sup>44</sup> The name of a degree conferred in the ancient Chapter of Clermont.

<sup>45</sup> The jewel worn in this Lodge is a sword, intended to represent the sword of justice, hung to a broad black ribbon, on which is embroidered an inflamed heart. The same is repeated on the apron. Twelve lights.

nous Ring ;<sup>46</sup> 133, Knight of the Sublime Porte ;<sup>47</sup> 134, Superexcellent Master ;<sup>48</sup> 135, 136, 137, Symbolical Masonry ;<sup>49</sup> 138, Teutonic Knights ;<sup>50</sup> 139, Theoricus ;<sup>51</sup> 140, Knight of the Three Kings ;<sup>52</sup> 141,

<sup>46</sup> Founded in France by the Baron de Blaerfindy, a Grand Officer of the Rite Ecossais Philosophique, and divided into three Orders ; the two first were principally occupied with the *history* of Freemasonry, and the latter its *doctrines*.

<sup>47</sup> The fourth degree of the Orient.

<sup>48</sup> This degree is said to have been founded on circumstances which took place at the destruction of the temple by Nebuchadnezzar. The officers are stationed differently from those of the Select Master's degree. The first officer represents Zedekiah, the last King of Israel ; he is seated in the east, and styled Most Excellent King. The second officer represents Gedaliah, is styled Companion, and is seated in the west. The third officer is called the first Keeper of the Temple, and is seated at the right hand of Companion Gedaliah. The fourth is called the second Keeper of the Temple, and is seated on the left of Gedaliah. The fifth is called the third Keeper of the Temple, and is seated at the door, within the hall, to guard the sanctuary. There are three officers called Heralds, whose stations are without the hall, with bugles in their hands, whose duty it is to bring intelligence ; and there are three other officers called Royal Guards, whose duty it is to attend upon the King.

<sup>49</sup> Under this name are included the three first degrees, viz., Entered Apprentice, Fellowcraft, and Master Mason. The Grand Lodge is an independent body, having legislative, executive, and judicial supremacy over all the subordinate Lodges within its jurisdiction.

<sup>50</sup> They were sometimes called Knights of Allemagne, and wore a white garment with a black cross.

<sup>51</sup> The thirteenth degree in the German Rose Croix.

<sup>52</sup> Generally conferred in a Lodge or Chapter after other business is finished. All worthy Master Masons are entitled to it. It is sometimes given by Grand Lecturers as an honorary degree to reward deserving pupils.

Knight of the Triple Period, or 3, 5, 7, and 9;<sup>53</sup> 142, Knight of the transparent Light;<sup>54</sup> 143, The Friend of Truth, or the Aletophylote;<sup>55</sup> 144, Order of the two Eagles;<sup>56</sup> 145, Master of the Table of Emerald;<sup>57</sup> 146, Venerable Grand Master of all Symbolical Lodges, Sovereign Prince of Masonry, Master ad vitam;<sup>58</sup> 147, Order of the Vessel;<sup>59</sup> 148, Knight of

<sup>53</sup> A degree in the system of des Amis Reunis at Calais.

<sup>54</sup> The concluding series of the Clerks of the Strict Observance. It had five degrees, viz, 1, Knight Novice of the third year; 2, Knight of the fifth year; 3, Knight of the seventh year; 4, the Levite; 5, the Priest.

<sup>55</sup> The name of the fifth degree of the African Architects.

<sup>56</sup> The symbol is a star with nine points.

<sup>57</sup> The name of a degree in the Rite Primitif.

<sup>58</sup> The Chapters are decorated with blue and yellow tapestry, to remind the candidate of the period when the Deity appeared to Moses on mount Sinai, in clouds of azure and gold, when he gave his people the ordinances of the law, founded in wisdom and revealed in truth. The principal symbols are a mystical triangle, with the word SECRET engraven on it, and a cubical stone of agate, three cross pillars, and a circle of brass, all endowed with a moral and allegorical signification.

<sup>59</sup> An androgyne Order, instituted in America to imitate the adoptive Order of Felicity.

<sup>60</sup> The seat of the supremacy of these Knights was the preceptory of St. John at Torphichen, in Scotland. A learned Scottish writer thus apostrophises amidst the ruins of this celebrated edifice.—“ Upon entering the portal of the venerable place, we involuntarily uncovered our heads, and stood for a space of time in the centre of the choir, looking around in silent contemplation. What a variety of thoughts and scenes was this spot calculated to call up! Here, perhaps, on the very ground which we trod were the chivalry wont to assemble on great occasions, for council and grave deliberation. Here, it may be, were the aspirants to knightly honours and distinction received into the ranks of the White Cross warriors. . . .



the White Cross ;<sup>60</sup> 149, Knight of the White Eagle, or Pelican ;<sup>61</sup> 150, the Wrestle.<sup>62</sup>

But now 'tis silent all. The sharp twittering voice of the volatile swallows, or the hoarse croaking of the intrusive raven, alone interrupts the solemn solitude of the gloomy hall, which, formed by the choir of transepts, is now all that is left of the house of St. John." (F. Q. R. vol. iv. p. 191.)

<sup>61</sup> The Lodge is an oblong square, with triple signs ; dark clouds, amidst which appear the sun, moon, and stars. An eagle is seen beating its wings, as an emblem of supreme power ; and a pelican feeding its young with its own blood. There are also three squares, circles, and triangles within each other ; and a cubical stone in agony, to represent the sufferings of the Saviour. On the cubical stone is a rose and the letter J. The darkness is intended to typify the crucifixion. The veil of the temple appears rent in twain, to typify the abolition of the Mosaic dispensation. All the Brethren are clothed in black, with sable scarves.

<sup>62</sup> Taken from Gen. xxxii. It will be seen that in addition to my own personal knowledge in the illustration of the above degrees, I have freely availed myself of all accessible sources of information, both oral and written, and it is only the unexpected length to which the present lecture has extended, that prevents me from subjoining a list of my authorities, extending over upwards of two hundred volumes, besides copious manuscript collections.

## LECTURE XXVI.

## THE TRACING-BOARD OF THE THIRD DEGREE EXPLAINED.

“ Diligently search the Scriptures for the secrets of your art, and while you toil to pry into the covenant, the signs, and symbols that subsisted between the Kings of Judah and of Tyre, O may the spirit of the widow’s son be in you ! filling you with a knowledge of the points on which all the above turned, even wisdom to design, strength to execute, and the beauties of holiness to adorn.”—TURNER.

“ The obscurity of the mysteries preserves their veneration, for which reason they are entrusted to the cover of night.”—SYNESIUS.

THE great characteristic of genuine Freemasonry consists in the incitements to virtue, which spring from a desire of pleasing God ; and the prevention of vice, from the fear of offending him. But in the imitative, or spurious Freemasonry, no such principle is found. Whether we consider the abstruse speculations of the wisest of its hierophants, or the gross and sensual opinions of the vulgar, the same conclusion obviously presents itself. No trace of vital religion will be discovered in either. The former is all uncertainty and confusion, with no clear moral stimulus emanating from their belief, for their ideas of a future state were inoperative ;<sup>1</sup> the latter, a head-strong submission to

<sup>1</sup> Bishop Mant says—“ The heathen nations, before the coming of Christ, wanted the blessing of revelation, and knew nothing of the destination of man after he was laid in the silent tomb. One of their

prescribed systems, stained with the most brutal lusts and degrading observances ; and even the religion of the initiated was rendered useless by the mass of superstition and absurdity with which it was burdened. Nor does it appear that religion was anywhere inculcated except in the true system of worship, as affording a relief from existing evil, by the prospect of happiness in a future state as the reward of its practice.

The abstract doctrine, however, was preserved and transmitted in the spurious Freemasonry ; and Bishop Warburton was so fully impressed with this truth, that the arguments in the second book of his *Divine Legation* are wholly founded on it ; and his profound researches into the writings of antiquity, appear to bear out the conclusion ; for happiness in a future state was promised to the initiated alone.<sup>2</sup> And hence the

own poets tells us this. ‘Alas,’ says he, ‘when the plants and flowers of the garden have perished, they revive again, and bloom the succeeding year ; but we, mighty, wise, and powerful men, when once we die, remain insensible in the hollow tomb, and sleep a long and endless sleep—a sleep from which we never shall be awakened.’ Seneca said, ‘post mortem nihil est.’ Virgil describes death as an ‘iron sleep, and an eternal night.’” (*Æn.* x. 745.) But so inconsistent were the heathen philosophers upon these abstruse subjects, which they had received only from dark and uncertain tradition, that in the sixth book of the *Æneid*, the same poet describes, with great minuteness, the places of reward and punishment which are assigned to mankind after death, as the consequence of their personal responsibility.

<sup>2</sup> The Scholiast on the *Ranæ* of Aristophanes says—“It was an universal opinion, that he who had been initiated into the greater mysteries, should obtain divine honours after death.” Again, Isocrates affirms (*Panegy.*), “the mysteries teach the initiated to entertain the most lively hopes touching death and immortality.” Cicero also

sages term the mysteries those supernal things which are most useful to us in our mortal state, and the best preparation for immortality.<sup>3</sup>

These observations will aptly introduce to our notice the Master Mason's Tracing-board, covered with emblems of mortality, and reading a lesson to the initiated of the certainty of death,<sup>4</sup> and also of a resurrection from the dead.<sup>5</sup> Like that of the two preceding degrees, it is an oblong square, circumscribed by a black border within the four cardinal points of the compass. The principal figure is a black coffin,<sup>6</sup> on a white

(De leg. l. ii. c. 14), praises these institutions for the same thing—"From them," says he, "we not only reap the advantages of greater happiness in this world, but are instructed to hope for a better existence hereafter." But this reward was not to result from any reference either to faith or practice, but only from the simple fact of having been initiated.

<sup>3</sup> There is a passage in Origen to this effect:—His adversary, Celsus, thus addresses him—"Do you believe eternal punishments? so do the hierophants of the secret mysteries. You threaten us with them—these, on the other hand, threaten you." From these testimonies it will be clear, that the doctrine of a future state was inculcated in the spurious Freemasonry, which thus offers an indirect testimony of the truth of our Scriptures.

<sup>4</sup> "The third degree brings the Masonic inquirer into a state representing the meridian light of the last and fullest revelation from heaven to man upon earth, by the eternal Son of God, through whose resurrection and ascension he is raised from darkness and death to the certainty of life and immortality." (Rev. J. Watson's Address at Lancaster, Dec. 28, 1795.)

<sup>5</sup> Eccles. xxii. 1—7.

<sup>6</sup> The old traditions of Masonry say, that "the temple of Jehovah being finished, under the auspices of the wise and glorious King of Israel, Solomon, the prince of architecture, and the Grand Master Mason of his day, the fraternity celebrated the cope-stone with great

ground,<sup>7</sup> at the head of which is placed a sprig of evergreen, called Cassia, or Acacia, which appears to bloom and flourish over the grave, as though it said, "O death where is thy sting!<sup>8</sup> O grave where is thy victory!"<sup>9</sup>

joy; but it was soon interrupted by the sudden death of their worthy Master H. A. B.; nor less was the concern of King Solomon, who, after some time allowed to the craft to vent their sorrow, ordered his obsequies to be performed with great solemnity and decency, and buried him in the Lodge near the temple, according to the ancient usages among Masons, and long mourned for his loss."

<sup>7</sup> "The Magi wore a white robe; thinking that the divinity was not pleased but with white robes. White horses were sacrificed to the sun, the image of divine light. The white tunic, given by Armusd, the luminous god, is still the characteristic costume of the Parsees. In Egypt a white tiara decorates the head of Osiris; his ornaments are white, as those of Aaron; and the Egyptian priests wear the linen robe, like the children of Levi. In Greece, Pythagoras ordered the sacred hymns to be chanted in white robes. The priests of Jupiter had white vestments. At Rome, the flamen dialis alone had the right to wear a white tiara; the victims offered to Jupiter are white. Plato and Cicero consecrate this colour to the divinity." (Weale's *Archit.* p. 15, with authorities.)

<sup>8</sup> The sacred volume informs us that the Saviour, after having suffered the pains of death, descended into the place of departed spirits; and that, on the third day, he burst the bands of death, triumphed over the grave, and in due time ascended with transcendent majesty to heaven, where he now sits at the right hand of our heavenly Father, a mediator and intercessor for all those who have faith in him. (Illustrations. Knight of Malta.)

<sup>9</sup> The following prayer is used in this degree by our transatlantic Brethren:—"Thou, O God, knowest our downsitting and our uprising, and understandest our thoughts afar off. Shield and defend us from the evil intentions of our enemies, and support us under the trials and afflictions we are destined to endure, while travelling through this vale of tears. Man that is born of a woman is of few days and full of trouble. He cometh forth as a flower and is cut

The coffin is a striking emblem of mortality,<sup>10</sup> which cannot be misunderstood.<sup>11</sup> It shows the instability of human life;<sup>12</sup> and reminds us of the dark abode in

down; he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not. Seeing his days are determined, the number of his months are with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass; turn from him that he may rest, till he shall accomplish his day. For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease. But man dieth and wasteth away; yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where is he? As the waters fall from the sea, and the flood decayeth and dryeth up, so man lieth down, and riseth not up till the heavens shall be no more. Yet, O Lord! have compassion on the children of thy creation, administer them comfort in time of trouble, and save them with an everlasting salvation."

<sup>10</sup> Soros, *a coffin*, is derived from שׂוֹר, sor, *a bull*, the ark being considered in the mysteries as the coffin within which the Noetic family was inclosed.

<sup>11</sup> "Every Master Mason," says Grand Master Daleho (Orations, p. 89), "by whatever appellation he may be called, knows that he may use the figure of a coffin, skull, thigh-bones, &c., without the smallest deviation from Masonic propriety, or the most distant allusion to religious or political subjects. Since the first establishment of the Master's degree, these emblems have been used. They are common in many certificates, and on many aprons, upon medals, and even upon water pitchers. Neither *ancient* nor *modern* can be raised to this degree without them."

<sup>12</sup> It reminds us that there is no escape from the piercing arrows of death. The thick walls of the palace of a king, with the clay built cottage of the lowly pauper, are equally pregnable to his darts; strength or weakness, health or sickness, riches or poverty, all, in one undistinguished level, fall beneath his mighty arm. Wherever he levels his bow, the mark is certain, the victim falls, the silken cord of life is cut in twain, and the mourners weep about the streets; for the reunion of soul and body, when once thus separated, exceeds all human power. Such hath been man in every age of the world, such is man in his present most exalted moments, and such are each

which our bodies must be consigned to our mother earth,<sup>13</sup> to become the prey of worms and corruption.<sup>14</sup> Here we view a striking instance of the uncer-

of us. To-day, perhaps, the sun of prosperity and joy shines upon our persons and our families; health and strength invigorate our frame, and we only feel for the sorrows of another's woe; but to-morrow, nay, perhaps before this day closes its light, some friendly heart may sigh over our own breathless corpse.—Alas, my brother!" (Inwood's Sermons, p. 112.)

<sup>13</sup> Mr. Fellowes, in his *Ancient Mysteries* (p. 5), which were written to prove that our science is nothing more than a branch or offspring from the spurious Freemasonry, asserts that "the cenotaph, or *mock coffin*, used in the anniversaries, is typical of the death of the sun in the inferior hemisphere, under the name of Osiris, who is personated under the Hiram of Masonry."

<sup>14</sup> Some writers explain these emblems astronomically, in reference to the legend of Osiris, who, returning from his travels, passed through Egypt, and was invited to a repast by Typhon, his brother and rival. Thus Dupuis says, in *L'Origine de tous le Cultes*, "the latter put him to death, and threw his body into the Nile. The sun then occupied the sign Scorpio, and the moon was full; she was then in the sign opposite to Scorpio, i. e., in Taurus, which lent its forms to the sun of the spring equinox, or to Osiris; for at that distant period Taurus was the sign which answered to the spring equinox. As soon as Isis was informed of the death of the unfortunate Osiris, or the sun, and when she learned that the genius of darkness had shut him up in a coffin, she began a search after his body. Uncertain of the route she ought to pursue, uneasy, agitated, her heart lacerated with grief, in mourning garb, she interrogates every one she meets. She is at length informed by some young children, that the coffin which contains the body of her husband had been carried by the waters out to sea, and thence to Byblos, where it was stopped, and was now reposing upon a plant which had put forth a superb stalk. The coffin was so enveloped as to exhibit the appearance of being a part of it. The king of the country, astonished at the beauty of the bush, had it cut, and made of it a column for his palace, with-

tainty of life, and the vanity of all human pursuits. The last offices paid to the dead are only useful as lectures to the living; from them we derive instruction, and consider every solemnity of this kind as a summons to prepare for our approaching dissolution.<sup>15</sup>

Notwithstanding the various mementos of mortality which we daily meet, notwithstanding death has established his empire over all the works of nature, yet, through some unaccountable infatuation, we forget that we are born to die. We go on from one design to another, add hope to hope, and lay out plans for the employment of many years,<sup>16</sup> till we are suddenly

out perceiving the coffin, which had become incorporated with its trunk. Isis, actuated by a divine impulse, arrives at Byblos, and demanded that the precious column should be given to her. Disengaging the coffin from the branches by which it was covered, she took out the body, and sent the branches to the king, who deposited them in the temple of Isis. She then returned to Egypt, where her son Horus reigned, and deposited the body in a secret place, &c. &c.”

<sup>15</sup> The burial place of a Master Mason is under the holy of holies, with the following legend delineated on the monument:—A virgin weeping over a broken column, with a book open before her; in her right hand a sprig of cassia, in her left an urn; Time standing behind her, with his hands enfolded in the ringlets of her hair. The weeping virgin denotes the unfinished state of the temple; the broken column, that one of the principal supporters of Masonry (H. A. B.) had fallen; the open book implies that his memory is recorded in every Mason's heart; the sprig of cassia refers to the discovery of his remains; the urn shows that his ashes have been carefully collected; and Time standing behind her implies that time, patience, and perseverance will accomplish all things.

<sup>16</sup> One of the emblems of this degree is the beehive, which recommends the right employment of time by practical industry. It teaches, that as we came into the world rational and intelligent



alarmed with the approach of death, when we least expect him, and at an hour which we probably conclude to be the meridian of our existence. What are all the externals of majesty, the pride of wealth, or charms of beauty, when nature has paid her just debt? Fix your eyes on the last scene, and view life stripped of her ornaments, and exposed in her natural meanness, you will then be convinced of the futility of those empty delusions. In the grave<sup>17</sup> all fallacies are detected, all ranks are levelled, and all distinctions done away.<sup>18</sup>

There is some difficulty attending the explanation of the sprig of cassia, and in assigning the true reason

beings, so should we be industrious ones; and never remaining contented while our fellow-creatures are in want, so long as it is in our power to relieve them without inconvenience to ourselves.

<sup>17</sup> Thus we moralize on this striking emblem.—“The light of a Master Mason is darkness visible, which points out the gloom that hovers about futurity. It is a mysterious veil which reason can never penetrate without the assistance of divine revelation. We stand on the very brink of the grave, which, when this transitory life shall have passed away, will receive us within its cold bosom. Emblems of mortality incite us to contemplate our inevitable destiny, and thus produce that great desideratum, a knowledge of oneself. If we are careful to perform our allotted task in this world, we shall be inspired with a holy confidence that the Lord of life will enable us to trample the king of terrors beneath our feet, and lift up our eyes to the bright morning star, whose rising brings peace and salvation to the faithful and obedient of the human race.”

<sup>18</sup> Masonic funeral service. Here the pot of incense presents itself to our notice as an emblem of a pure heart, which is always an acceptable sacrifice to the Deity; and as this glows with fervent heat, so should our hearts continually glow with gratitude to the great and beneficent Author of our existence for the manifold blessings and comforts we enjoy.

why it was introduced into the system of Freemasonry.<sup>19</sup> Some say it originated in the Jewish custom of planting a branch of *acacia vera* (gum arabic plant) on the grave of a departed relative; others in the custom of mourners bearing a branch of it in their hands at funerals.<sup>20</sup> But no writer of any authority mentions either of these customs, and it is doubtful whether they ever existed amongst the Jews.<sup>21</sup> The

<sup>19</sup> Our transatlantic Brethren say in their lectures—"The sprig of cassia, or acacia, is emblematical of that immortal part of man which never dies; and when the cold winter of death shall have passed, and the bright summer's morn of the resurrection appears, the sun of righteousness shall descend, and send forth his angels to collect our ransomed dust; then, if we are found worthy, by his password, we shall enter into his celestial Lodge above, where the Supreme Architect of the Universe presides, where we shall see the King in the beauty of holiness, and with him enter into an endless eternity."

<sup>20</sup> The system of Freemasonry, as practised in different countries and at different periods, is not uniform on this subject; and I feel so little at liberty to bring forward evidence on such a delicate point, that I am afraid it will be impossible to place it clearly before the Brethren. One system says, fifteen Fellowcrafts went in search; another twelve; one asserts that the three — left the sprig of cassia; others affirm, that it was the recanters who placed it there as a mark. Some say that many days were expended in the search, and that the lost — was found near the sea side; others, that it was soon discovered near Jerusalem. The York Masons name the sea side; the Americans say, mount Moriah; the French, mount Lebanon. In one account, the Brethren disperse widely, east, west, south; in another, they keep within hail of each other. Some make the sprig to bloom, which, as it was not an evergreen, could not be true, after it had been slipped twelve days, according to the continental system.

<sup>21</sup> Moreover, although I am quite willing to allow that the shittim wood is a species of acacia (whether the *vera horrida*, or *arabica*, it is difficult to say, as they all grow in Arabia, as well as in the

cassia is not indigenous to the soil of Palestine, and is only mentioned in Scripture as a fragrant herb or spice, the bark being used in unguents, and sometimes employed for embalming; and therefore if the legend refer to the branch of a real tree, it could be neither the cassia, or acacia; and this has given rise to an opinion that the branch or sprig is analogous to that alluded to by Virgil,<sup>22</sup> in his description of the mysteries,<sup>23</sup> and consequently was the olive.<sup>24</sup> Others,

north of Africa), still there is not the smallest trace of any tree of the kind growing so far north as Jerusalem.

<sup>22</sup> About fifteen years ago a learned Brother, Dr. Arnott, published a botanical paper, a kind of *Flora Virgiliana*, in which he suggested that Virgil's plant was the misletoe, the same as was used by the Druids. This flourishes in Greece, and is also a native of Palestine. But be that as it may, it seems clear that if a real plant was used, as we say in the legend, it must have been an evergreen. Now the acacia cannot be called an evergreen. I have said that the cassia was not a native of Palestine, nor even cultivated there; but there is a species of laurel which is called cassia, and is an evergreen. This grows in Palestine. The laurel was sacred to Apollo, or the sun, whose astronomical death is alluded to in the mysteries; and it is perhaps in this way that we may come to a satisfactory conclusion respecting the introduction of the word cassia, corrupted since the Christian era, nay, since 1730, into acacia.

<sup>23</sup> See *Æn.* l. vi. 137—144. And if we consider with Faber these mysteries to be derived from the Arkite worship, we shall easily understand why he was conducted to the branch by two doves, *maternas agnoscit aves*.

<sup>24</sup> This, however, would only show that the sprig originally alluded to in our legend, was the mythological one, and that some shrub had been substituted for it by the architects at the temple. This shrub might have been the *zait*, or olive; but I am doubtful about this; and it is impossible, perhaps, to decide correctly upon it at this remote period. The names we give seem certainly to have been introduced a long time afterwards.

again, doubt whether our acacia (*ακακία*) has any reference to a tree or shrub at all, but means the texture and colour of the Masonic apron which those Brethren wore who were deputed by Solomon to search for ——, and simply refers to their *innocence*.<sup>25</sup> If this conjecture be correct, they add, it corroborates the accuracy of the legend which says, “they took a sprig of cassia in their hands (with them);” rather than the version which marks the place of interment by it. I am rather inclined to think that the choice of the cassia, which is a kind of laurel, was founded on some mysterious reference which it was supposed to possess, either mythological<sup>26</sup>

<sup>25</sup> In the middle of the last century the phrase in the account of finding —— was —— “a sprig of cassia;” but it ended with these remarkable words, “his tomb was in the rubbish and filth cast forth of the temple, and *acacia* bloomed over his grave.” This could not allude to the shrub, because, as I have already said, it is not indigenous to the soil, and even if it were, the slipt sprig could not be said to bloom. It was therefore figurative solely of Hiram’s innocence of life, proposed for the candidate’s imitation.

<sup>26</sup> It was a favourite idea in Greece and Rome to honour the graves of departed worthies with some sacred tree or shrub, as witness the *aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus* of Virgil, connected with—

Præterea jacet exanimum tibi corpus amici  
Heu nescis!

Further, there is a well-known Grecian legend relative to a young lady of the name of Daphne, who, under certain circumstances, invoked *mother Earth* to open and swallow her up; her request was granted, and a *laurel sprang out of her grave*. Virgil gives us another legend still more to our purpose.—Priam, King of Troy, at the beginning of the Trojan war, committed his son Polydorus to the care of Polymnestor, King of Thrace, and sent with him a great sum of money; but after Troy was taken, the Thracian, for the sake of the money, killed the young prince, and privately buried him. Æneas,

or symbolical.<sup>27</sup> There are, however, great difficulties to be surmounted before the truth can be ascertained.

There are some traditions connected with the Tracing-board about the curious and skilful artist H. A. B.,<sup>28</sup> who beautified and adorned the temple, which are equally difficult to reconcile, because the authentic records of his history are lost. His marriage with the sister of Adoniram<sup>29</sup>—his customs respecting the Tracing-board<sup>30</sup>—his revision of the laws of Car-

coming into that country, and accidentally plucking up a shrub that was near him, on the side of a hill, discovered the murdered body of Polydorus.

<sup>27</sup> The cassia, like the laurel, was a symbol of honour, triumph, *life*, and resurrection, according to Pierius, who published his *Hieroglyphica* in 1575, which would be quite sufficient to authorize its introduction into our symbolical legend. When the Master Mason exclaims, therefore, "My name is Cassia," it is equivalent to saying, "I have been in the grave—I have triumphed over it by rising from the dead—and being regenerated in the process, have a claim to life (everlasting)."

<sup>28</sup> "There is no propriety," says Mr. Fellowes (*Ancient Mysteries*, p. 300), "in the addition of Abiff to the name of Hiram. In the original Hebrew, from which it is taken, the affix is Abbi, the possessive case of Abba, which signified father, and figuratively a superior. His proper address, therefore, is my father, or in correct style, my lord. In this sense it is equivalent to Adonis, Baal, or Osiris, all names of the sun. And as Solomon's temple was built so as to imitate the world, the grand architect was properly entitled Abiff."

<sup>29</sup> I do not dwell upon these points because they are not well authenticated, but shall insert a few remarks by way of notes. Our traditions relate that H. A. B. demanded of Solomon the hand of Adoniram's sister in marriage. His request was granted, and honoured by the two kings with a public celebration.

<sup>30</sup> We have an old tradition, delivered down orally, that it was the duty of H. A. B. to superintend the workmen; and that the reports of his officers were always examined with the most scrupulous ex-

thage<sup>31</sup>—his abolition of human sacrifices there<sup>32</sup>—his

actness. At the opening of the day, when the sun was rising in the east, it was his constant custom, before the commencement of labour, to go into the temple and offer up his prayers to Jehovah for a blessing on the work. And in like manner when the sun was setting in the west; and after the labours of the day were closed, and the workmen had left the temple, he returned his thanks to the Great Architect of the Universe for the harmonious protection of the day. Not content with this devout expression of his feelings, he always went into the temple at the hour of high twelve, when the men were called off from labour to refreshment, to inspect the work, to draw fresh designs upon the Tracing-board, if such were necessary, and to perform other scientific labours—never forgetting to consecrate his duties by solemn prayer. These religious customs were faithfully performed for the first six years in the secret recesses of his Lodge, and for the last year in the precincts of the most holy place. At length, on the very day appointed for celebrating the cope-stone of the building, he retired as usual at the meridian hour, and did not return alive.

<sup>31</sup> The basis of these laws was, that its senators should bind themselves to preserve unanimity, and practice patriotism, fidelity, and brotherly love, which proved the cause of their prosperity; and the heaviest penalties were denounced for a breach of them. The laws included full protection to private property, although self-interest was strictly prohibited. By these means Carthage was usually governed by men of the purest patriotic principles.

<sup>32</sup> “ In all emergencies of the state, and times of general calamity, they devoted what was most necessary and valuable to them, for an offering to Moloch. If a person had an only child, it was the more liable to be put to death, as being esteemed more acceptable to the deity, and more efficacious for the general good. If the parents were not at hand to make an immediate offer, the magistrates did not fail to make choice of what was most fair and promising, that the god might not be defrauded of his dues. Upon a check being received in Sicily, Himilear without any hesitation laid hold of a boy, and offered him on the spot to Moloch; and at the same time drowned a number of priests, to appease the deity of the sea.” (Bryant. Anal.

death<sup>33</sup>—and the loss of the Master Masons' word,<sup>34</sup> with that of his widow<sup>35</sup>—and the three pillars of brass

vol. vi. p. 316, 312.) Freemasons give to Hiram Abiff the honour of abolishing this cruel practice at Tyre.

<sup>33</sup> There are some circumstances connected with his death which it may be interesting to subjoin. His illustrious consort, whose memory is dear to every Mason, was so sincerely attached to him, that at his death she became inconsolable, and refusing to be comforted, she spent the greater part of her time in lamentation and mourning over the tomb which contained his venerated ashes. The monument erected to his memory was peculiarly splendid, having been curiously constructed of black and white marble, from plans furnished by the Grand Warden on the purest Masonic principles, and occupied an honourable situation in the private garden belonging to the royal palace.

<sup>34</sup> Hear what the vain-glorious Mr. Finch says on this point.—“The last, though not the least, matter of concern to the brotherhood is the rectifying the preposterous and gross errors concerning the real secrets of a Master Mason. *Every Brother that purchases to the amount of £2 2s.* will have the most incontestable proof given to him that the secrets delivered to a Brother when raised to the third degree (erroneously called the Master Mason) are *not* the secrets of a Master Mason, nor any connexion with them whatever; nor are they found in the Royal Arch, or in any part of the ceremonies thereto belonging, as is generally imagined; and furthermore, that the said secrets of a Master Mason were never lost, but preserved in a distinct degree, from the days of Solomon to the present time. And for a further purchase of £3 3s. he will communicate to such Brethren as have been raised to the third degree the real secrets of a Master Mason!!!”

<sup>35</sup> Our traditions say that his afflicted widow pined away at his sepulchre. And one evening, as she was returning from the performance of her melancholy duty along the terrace, from the gate Shallecheth to the royal palace, where probably she had apartments, overcome by the intensity of her feelings, she precipitated herself from the arched causeway, which overhung the valley of Moriah, and perished in the dreadful abyss.

erected to his memory,<sup>36</sup> all of which are said to have taken place before the dedication of the temple, can scarcely be reconciled with history;<sup>37</sup> for the presumption is that he was present at the dedication, and afterwards returned to Tyre, and was the adviser and principal confidant of Hiram its king; and is said to have originated that famous circumnavigation of Africa, which is mentioned by Herodotus and other authors as a most wonderful undertaking.<sup>38</sup>

Upon the coffin we find several emblems which it will be necessary to explain. First we have a square, and above that a level, plumb, and mallet,<sup>39</sup> the uses

<sup>36</sup> To perpetuate the recollection of these distressing circumstances, the Israelitish and Tyrian monarchs erected three brazen pillars, one at Jerusalem, another at Joppa, and a third at Tyre; the former of which was carried in triumph to Rome by Titus, after the final destruction of Herod's temple; and the latter shared in the demolition of Tyre by Alexander the Great.

<sup>37</sup> Our traditions further say, that at the time when this celebrated man went into the H. of H. to offer up his orisons to God, at the hour of H. twelve, the ark of the covenant had not been removed thither, for that took place at the dedication, after which no one was permitted to enter but the H. P., and he only once a-year, on the great day of expiation, at which time he had a string or belt round his waist, which extended into the court of the tabernacle, that he might be drawn forth from the S. S. in case sudden death should occur whilst he officiated there. See Dalcho's Orations, p. 22.

<sup>38</sup> This, however, is evidently an anachronism, for this expedition was performed during the reign of Nechus, King of Egypt, many years afterwards.

<sup>39</sup> In America they had the Book of Constitutions guarded by the Tyler's sword, as also a sword pointing to a naked heart. The former to remind us that we should ever be watchful and guarded in our thoughts, words, and actions, particularly when before the enemies of Masonry, ever bearing in remembrance those truly Masonic virtues,



of which, together with the reasons for their introduction here, every Master Mason knows; as they do also the reference of the figures of 5, standing on a Mosaic pavement.<sup>40</sup> We see the entrance to a

silence and circumspection; the latter to demonstrate that justice will sooner or later overtake the evil doer; and although his thoughts, words, and actions may be hidden from the eyes of men, yet that All-seeing eye, whom the sun, moon, and stars obey, and under whose watchful care the comets perform their stupendous revolutions, pervades the inmost recesses of the human heart, and will reward us according to our merits.

<sup>40</sup> The Mosaic pavement has been already amply illustrated. (See Lectures v., xvi.) Bro. Willoughby, of Birkenhead, makes the following judicious observations on it in a letter to the author:—"The Mosaic pavement I have never heard explained, except as referring to the chequered path of this life, of alternate prosperity and adversity; but, in my opinion, it has a far more sacred signification to the doctrine of man's redemption, which pervades the whole system of Masonry. We call it MOSAIC, I presume, because it was used by Moses in the floor of the tabernacle; but for what reason did Moses adopt it? My opinion is, that it was in allusion to the redemption of the Israelites from their Egyptian bondage by the pillar of fire on the one side, and of a cloud on the other; or, in other words, light and darkness. Light, and thereby salvation to the then true church of God; and darkness and destruction to her enemies. A beautiful type of the Gospel, which when it appeared as a light to lighten the Gentiles, was to the Jews a stumbling block, like the cloudy pillar; but to the believers, the now true church of Christ, the power of God unto salvation, as was the pillar of fire. It is but reasonable then to suppose, that Moses adopted the chequered pavement in the tabernacle, with the same view that Solomon adopted the two pillars in the porchway of the temple, as a memorial to the children of Israel of the happy deliverance of their forefathers from Egyptian bondage by the memorable pillar of fire and cloud, or light and darkness, which was evidently a type of human redemption through that Being

porch,<sup>41</sup> or room,<sup>42</sup> being an arch supported on pillars ; and perceive, by the withdrawing of a veil, that it is the S. S. of the temple,<sup>43</sup> and contains the ark of the covenant,<sup>44</sup> covered with its mercy seat,<sup>45</sup> over which

who had two natures, divine and human, as opposite as the light and darkness of the Mosaic pavement." I subjoin specimens of Mosaic work.

<sup>41</sup> The ornaments of a Master Mason's Lodge are the porch, dormer, and stone pavement. The porch is the entrance to the H. of H. ; the dormer, the window that gives light to the same ; and the stone pavement for the H. P. to walk on, whose office is to burn incense to the honour and glory of the Most High, and fervently to pray that he would bestow peace and prosperity to the Israelitish nation for the ensuing year.

<sup>42</sup> The entrance to the most holy place was by the fifth door of the temple ; the first being that which led into the court of the Israelites ; the second into the court of the priests ; the third was the door of the porch ; the fourth led into the holy place ; and the fifth into the most holy.

<sup>43</sup> This was the oracle ; and here were four cherubim, two lesser, constructed by Moses of massive gold, and two larger made by Solomon, and plated with gold. The former were attached to the lid of the mercy seat, the latter spread their wings over it, as an ornament and protection. Solomon did not make a new ark, which was the only utensil belonging to the tabernacle that he did not reconstruct with greater splendour ; but this he was forbidden to touch. He therefore let it remain, and only placed two other cherubims for ornament.

<sup>44</sup> It is called also the ark of alliance, and was placed in the centre of the S. S., or dabar, underneath the blazing star. The ark being an emblem of the alliance which God had made with his people, it was overshadowed by the wings of the cherubim, as the circle which incloses the triangle in the blazing star is an emblem of the alliance of Brother Masons.

<sup>45</sup> The cherubims of the mercy seat are frequently represented in the symbolical forms of a man, an ox, a lion, and an eagle, which





are a human skull<sup>46</sup> and cross bones,<sup>47</sup> which are also emblems of mortality,<sup>48</sup> and prove that there is no security from death's devouring weapon. Over these emblems is the date of the year when the events occurred which are recorded on this Tracing-board,

represent the nature of heavenly messengers. The man signifies their benevolence and good will to the human species; the eagle denotes their swiftness in obeying the divine commands; the lion, their strength and power in executing the will of God; and the ox, their patience and assiduity in the performance of it.

<sup>46</sup> The word *skull* was commonly used for a drinking vessel, which probably received this name from the barbarous custom which prevailed among several ancient nations of drinking out of the skulls of their enemies. Warnefrid, in his work *De Gestis Longobard*, says, "Albin slew Cunimund, and having carried away his head, converted it into a drinking vessel; which kind of cup is called with us *schala*, but in the Latin language it has the name of *patera*."

<sup>47</sup> An ancient Tracing-board of this degree, now before me, contains the lid of a coffin, on the surface of which is a sprig of cassia, and *the real Master's word*. In the east are a pair of compasses, and in the opposite quarter a square, with the skull and cross bones; three lights in the east, and the same number in the west and south; and the floor *semée de larmes*.

<sup>48</sup> "How often do we see the tear of sorrow moistening the cheek of venerable age, while hanging over the corpse of a beloved son or a daughter, snatched from life in the bloom of youth and beauty. How often do we see the strong features of manhood disturbed or broken by unaffected grief, while hanging over the grave of a beloved wife. How often do we drop a tear when we see the disconsolate widow leading her orphans with trembling steps from the grave of their departed father; and before she could leave the hallowed ground, turn round to heave the farewell sigh, for her sorrows were too great to weep." The Brethren of the Apollo Lodge, late of Great Grimsby, will recollect the above as a passage in their Master's lecture.

surmounted by a pair of compasses,<sup>49</sup> as a symbol of Beauty, or the Master Architect of the Temple.<sup>50</sup>

From these illustrations,<sup>51</sup> you will be at no loss to

<sup>49</sup> The compasses form one of the working tools of a Master ; these tools consist of a skirret, pencil, and compasses. The skirret acting on a centre pin, is used to mark out the ground of a new building. With the pencil the Master draws his plans for the direction of the workmen. But it is by the use of the compasses that he ascertains their limits and proportions with accuracy and truth. Speculative Masons apply these tools as so many symbols of moral duties. Thus, as the skirret has a chalked line attached to it, it points out the straight line of duty chalked out in the sacred law of God. The pencil teaches the doctrine of responsibility for our words and actions being recorded in the divine book, we shall be summoned at the last day to account for them all. The compasses refer to the divine justice, which having given us a law, and prescribed obedience to it, has left us free to choose and free to refuse, with the certainty of reward or punishment, as we may obey or disregard these laws. Thus, if we attend to the teaching of these working tools, and act according to the light that has been vouchsafed to us, we may live in the assured hope, through the merits of the Almighty Architect of the Universe, of ascending to the Grand Lodge above, where peace, order, and harmony eternally shall reign.

<sup>50</sup> Rosenberg says—"The compasses represent a point, which forms the beginning of a circle, and which comes back to the point where it began ; by this emblem we represent the beginning of our life, and the circle we run until the moment when we arrive at the end, and at our eternal destination."

<sup>51</sup> It ought to be added, that toward the end of the last century the Tracing-board of a Master Mason was furnished with the forty-seventh problem of Euclid, which has been omitted in our present emblems, although it forms the jewel of a Past Master ; and the following explanation was attached to it in the old lectures :—"As the figure depends on the connexion of several lines, angles, and triangles, which form the whole, so Freemasonry depends on the unanimity and integrity of its members, the inflexibility of their charitable pur-

discover how vain will be the expectation of a happy resurrection from the dead,<sup>52</sup> if your Masonic and Christian duties have not been faithfully performed.<sup>53</sup>

suits, and the immutability of the principles upon which the society is established. The position is clear, and therefore, in a synthetical sense, we demonstrate that some of our Brethren, from their exalted situation in life, may be considered as standing on the basis of earthly bliss, emblematic of *the greater square which subtends the right angle*. Others, whom Providence hath blessed with means to tread on the flowery meads of affluence, are descriptive of *the squares which stand on the sides that form the right angle*. The several triangles inscribed within the squares, are applicable to those happy beings who enjoy every social comfort, and never exceed the bounds of mediocrity. Those who have the heartfelt satisfaction of administering to the wants of the indigent and industrious, may be compared to *the angles which surround and support the figure*; whilst the lines which form it, remind us of those unfortunate Brethren who, by a series of inevitable events, are incapable of providing the common necessaries of life, until aided by a cheerful and ready assistance. Hence, from the corollary, we draw an axiom in Masonry. By connecting the several lines together, and bringing the unfortunate and industrious into contact with the affluent and exalted, we form a figure descriptive of the true basis on which our ancient Brethren raised the superstructure of Freemasonry—a basis which no mortal power can shake—THE BOSOM OF ALL GENTLE CHARITY. This heavenborn virtue is a divine attribute, a sublime emotion that fully demonstrates the existence of our spiritual being, and animates us with the hope of a glorious immortality.”

<sup>52</sup> Even Volney admits the same thing with respect to the spurious Freemasonry. He says—“ The truly grand tragedies, the imposing and terrible representations, were the sacred mysteries, which were celebrated in the greatest temples in the world, in the presence of the initiated only. It was there that the habits, the decorations, the machinery, were proper to the subject; and the subject was, *the present and future life*. (Ruins, p. 236.)”

<sup>53</sup> “ We Masons,” says Hutchinson (p. 158, n. ed.), “ describing the deplorable estate of religion under the Jewish law, speak in figures.

The closing point of the Lodge is fidelity, let it also be the closing point of your life—fidelity to God and man. The present third degree is founded on this virtue,<sup>54</sup> and if you do not practise it, how can you hope for the rewards which are promised by your religion to “him that overcometh.” How can you expect either the white stone,<sup>55</sup> or the morning star?<sup>56</sup> If any doubt whether it be really necessary that their Masonic

Her tomb was in the rubbish and filth cast forth of the temple, and acacia wove its branches over her monument. *Ακακία*, being the Greek word for innocence, or being free from sin, implying that the sins and corruptions of the old law, and devotees of the Jewish altar, had hid religion from those who sought her, and she was only to be found where innocence survived, and under the banner of the divine Lamb; by whom man was raised from the death of sin unto the life of righteousness, from the tomb of corruption unto the chambers of hope, from the darkness of despair to the celestial beams of faith.”

<sup>54</sup> Bro. Rosenberg has designated the three degrees by three portals, or doors, which he thus explains.—The first is called the door of eternity, because the sublime thoughts which guard the word, are seated at the entrance of the road to science. The second is called the door of flowers, and is connected with the pillar B. But the third, called the door of doors, indicates the sublime school where our ancient Brethren communicated the mysteries of the true LIGHT. The arts and sciences, the secrets of nature, and the art of self-government, are included in the instructions of those privileged few who are permitted to enter into the S. S. by this closely tyled door.

<sup>55</sup> “Jesus says in the Apocalypse, I will give to the victorious a *white stone*, on which shall be written a new name, which no one can know but he who receives it. The white stone is an emblem of truth, united with righteousness, and confirmed by works. In confirmative suffrages the ancients gave white pebbles. The name indicates the quality of the thing—a new name is a quality of good, which as yet does not exist.” (Symb. Colours, Weale. Archit. P. iv. p. 18.)

<sup>56</sup> Rev. ii. 17—28.



teaching should be reduced to practice ; if they doubt whether they ought to be peculiarly cautious in their words and actions ;<sup>57</sup> or whether, as Masons, they ought to possess a listening ear, a silent tongue, and a faithful heart ;<sup>58</sup> they cannot be good and worthy Masons ; for the complicated system of Freemasonry is not to be received or rejected as may suit their pleasure or convenience. It is true, the system is symbolical, but is it less valuable on that account ?<sup>59</sup> By no means. It is a string of pearls to ornament the life and conversation of its members ; and the initiated are bound to perform the three great moral duties which are propounded at their first entrance

<sup>57</sup> The Entered Apprentice, at his initiation, in the United States, is presented with a new name, which is CAUTION, to teach him, that as he is then imperfectly instructed in the mysteries of Masonry, he ought to be cautious over all his words and actions, that nothing may escape him which may tend to afford information to the opponents of Masonry.

<sup>58</sup> This, however, is the triad of duties recommended in the first degree. Our continental Brethren, in their address to a newly raised Brother, thus enlarge upon this principle.—“ *Independamment de la hiérarchie des fonctions, les anciens initiés avaient une hiérarchie de grades. Ainsi, les isiaques passaient par trois degrés d’initiation ; les mystères d’Isis, ceux de Serapis et ceux d’Osiris. Après le temps d’épreuves les initiés d’Eleusis devenaient mystes, puis époptes. Les Pythagoriciens avaient trois grades—auditeur, disciple, physicien ; les premiers chrétiens trois grades aussi—auditeur, compétent, fidèle ; les manichéens, trois grades également—auditeur, élu, maître. Les seuls mithriades en avaient sept—soldat, lion, corbeau, perse, bromius, hélios et père. A l’exemple de toutes les initiations la franc-maçonnerie a trois grades, ceux d’apprenti, de compagnon et de maître.*”

<sup>59</sup> Our attention is called at this point to the Tracing-board (Resurgam) of Grand Master Wren, after the great fire of London. See Preston, p. 170.

into a Lodge—to God, their neighbour, and themselves. Do you not understand it in that light? It is time you began to enlighten yourselves on these important points. The coffin<sup>60</sup> lies before you, and you are not informed how soon you may be its tenant.<sup>61</sup> The skull<sup>62</sup> and bones are presented to your view, and

<sup>60</sup> Our Brother Rosenberg thus philosophizes on the coffin and dead body.—“The three elements, water, fire, and air, signify the three F. C. which conduct us, and are so necessary for our preservation, that our life is at an end the moment they quit the body. Diseases are in general caused by a revolution in these elements. The force of one being increased appears to destroy the others. If the element of fire becomes unnaturally strong, it causes inflammation and fever. If it be the element of water which increases in strength, other diseases equally dangerous are brought on. When death takes place, the three elements are again represented by the burning taper, the basin of water, and towels, which are generally placed beside a dead body, and which also represent the three wicked F. C., who have destroyed their Master.”

<sup>61</sup> The ancient tombs which recent discoveries have laid open to our inspection, were so constructed as to serve for the purpose of initiation into the spurious Freemasonry. The annotators of the Pictorial Bible say, that “the Egyptian tombs and temples appear to have been closely connected in their origin; and that those of royal persons often formed, in fact, cells of the temple, being within its sacred inclosure; and there is every probability, and some authority for the conclusion, which is also supported by the character of the decorations which many of them exhibit, that they were not merely tombs, but cells for the celebration of the darker mysteries and idolatries of a most debasing superstition.” In a word, they were caverns of initiation as well as sepulchres.

<sup>62</sup> How striking is this emblem of mortality, once animated like ourselves, but now it ceases to act or think; its vital energies are extinct, and all the powers of life have ceased their operations. Such is the state to which we are all hastening. Let us, therefore, gratefully improve the remaining space of life, that when our weak and

you know not how speedily your own flesh may be consumed in the grave,<sup>63</sup> and nothing left but those striking emblems of mortality.<sup>64</sup> The sprig of cassia may convince you that no evil deeds can possibly escape the all-seeing eye of God.<sup>65</sup> If you think that the dispensations of Providence may be subverted by human foresight, you will find yourselves miserably mistaken. Even your own consciences will bring to

frail bodies, like this memento, shall become cold and inanimate, and mouldering in sepulchral dust and ruin, our disembodied spirits may soar aloft to the blessed regions where dwell eternal life and light. (Illustrations of the Degree of Knight Templar.)

<sup>63</sup> In a private room in the temple of Tentyra, the ceiling is divided into two compartments, by a figure of Isis in very high relief. In one of them is the zodiac; in the other a variety of boats, with four or five human figures in each, one of whom is in the act of spearing a large egg, while others are stamping with their feet upon the victims of their fury, among which are several human beings. Near this scene, a large lion, supported by four dog-headed figures, each carrying a knife, may be regarded as an additional type of the sanguinary purposes for which the apartment was used. The walls of an adjoining room are covered with several representations of an individual—*first lying on a couch at the point of death—then stretched out lifeless upon a bier—and, finally, being embalmed.* My Masonic readers will understand this without comment.

<sup>64</sup> In the druidical initiations a scenic death and revivification took place. In one of Taliesin's poems, the hierophant describes the process he had himself undergone.—“I have been a grain of the Arkites, which vegetated upon a hill. I was received by the hen with red fangs and a divided crest. *I remained nine nights an infant in her womb.* I have been Aedd, returning to my former state. I have died, I have revived—and was fully instructed by her with the red fangs. Of what she gave me, scarcely can I express the great praise that is due.”

<sup>65</sup> Many interesting particulars which fully illustrate these observations will be found in Lecture xxxvi.

light the hidden things of darkness. Then let us learn by this sprig of cassia, to practice all Masonic virtues, that, on our departure from this frail life,<sup>66</sup> we may be welcomed with the joyful salutation—"Well done, good and faithful servants, enter into the joy of our Lord."

<sup>66</sup> "The solemn thought of death," says the Lecture of the Third Degree, "without revelation, is dark and gloomy; but the Christian is suddenly revived by the *evergreen* and everliving *sprig* of faith in the merits of the Lion of the tribe of Judah, which strengthens him with confidence and composure, to look forward to a blessed immortality, and doubts not but in the glorious morning of the resurrection his body will rise, and become as incorruptible as his soul." (Cross's Chart. p. 41.)

## LECTURE XXVII.

LEGEND OF THE THIRD DEGREE, WITH SOME CONJECTURES ON  
ITS PROBABLE ORIGIN AND SYMBOLICAL REFERENCE.

“All men have birth, but some are born to more distinguishing situations in life than others; but in the grave all are on a level, death destroying all distinctions.”—ANCIENT LECTURES.

“The occasion of the Brethren’s searching so diligently for their Master was, to receive from him the secret word of Masonry, which should be delivered down, as a test, to the fraternity of after ages.”

ANDERSON.

“Her tomb was in the rubbish and filth cast forth of the temple, and acacia wove its branches over her monument.”—ANCIENT LECTURES.

“The veil of the temple is rent, the builder is smitten, and we are raised from the tomb of transgression.”—IBID.

THE third degree of Masonry<sup>1</sup> contains a remarkable legend, which I shall endeavour to interpret by a reference to events which occurred long before the

<sup>1</sup> “This degree is a favourite with Masons generally, being considered rather as a *chef d’œuvre* in the Craft, not even excepting the more exalted degree of the Royal Arch. Indeed, properly speaking, there are but three degrees of ancient Masonry; all others having been engrafted upon the original stock within the last hundred years. It is in this degree that King Solomon is first introduced as an illustrious exemplar of Masonry; and it is here also that the lights of Masonic tradition are first suffered to shine upon the candidate;—lights whose rays, of course, never gleam athwart the vision of the uninitiated world.” (Stone’s Letters, p. 26.)

presumed circumstances which it records;<sup>2</sup> and to a doctrine which is as common to all religions as the promise of redemption, and a belief in a mediator to atone for sin. For if the resurrection and a future state were not true,<sup>3</sup> the Promise would be useless; and, therefore, our ancient Brethren, in the construc-

<sup>2</sup> I am decidedly of opinion that our tradition is merely allegorical; for there can be no doubt but the chief architect was present at the dedication of the temple. Thus we find that "Hiram *made an end* of doing all the work that he made King Solomon for the house of the Lord." (1 Kings vii. 40.) Lest this plain intimation should be perverted, the above chapter enumerates all the wonderful works of Hiram, and in the last verse, which is in the same connection with his making an end of all his work, it is said "*so was ended all the work* that King Solomon made for the house of the Lord." Then, according to the sacred writer, the very next thing was the dedication of the temple. To place the fact of Hiram's being alive at the finishing of the temple beyond all doubt, it is said, (2 Chron. iv. 11), "And Hiram *finished the work* that he was to make for King Solomon for the house of God." And again, in the first verse of the next chapter, "thus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the Lord *was finished.*"

<sup>3</sup> This doctrine is not only recorded in our Bible, but in the sacred writings of those nations whose records can be traced back to an unknown antiquity. Thus in the Burma scriptures, largely quoted in the Asiatic Researches, (vol. vi. p. 223,) is a description of future punishment in *eight* principal hells, each increasing in extremity of torture for different classes of sinners. In one the condemned are perpetually torn asunder with red hot pincers, and then exposed to intense cold; in another they are extended for one thousand years on a bed of fire, and severed into pieces with burning iron saws and hooks, &c. Besides these eight places of punishment, there are several inferior ones, but the general character is fire. One of these is described as "an immense kettle filled with melted brass. The condemned are made to descend to the bottom of this kettle, and then to rise to the surface; and it is so deep that three hundred years are consumed in each descent, and in each ascent."

tion of their system, with great propriety, introduced an account of the fall, and the expulsion of our first parents from Paradise, which produced that important Covenant on which the future happiness of man is suspended, into the original perfect degree of symbolical Masonry ; and made the legend of a resurrection from the dead to constitute the chief material in a substituted degree ;<sup>4</sup> that the candidate, in his gradual and measured approach to the great source of Light and happiness,<sup>5</sup> might be instructed in its truth, connected

<sup>4</sup> The requisites in a candidate for this degree are confined to a knowledge and practice of the science and morals inculcated in the two former degrees. "Nul ne sera," say our continental Brethren, "admis aux épreuves du grade de Maître, qu'il n'ait promis au vénérable de se retirer dans un lieu solitaire pendant une heure ou deux, pour y passer en revue sa vie, ses actions, ses pensées, et qu'il n'ait mis par écrit le resultat de cet examen pour le conserver chez lui."

<sup>5</sup> The cabalists have a method of determining the hidden meaning of things by forming a word out of the initial letters in each word of a sentence. This is the fifth rule of the cabala, and is thus applied to Freemasonry by Bro. Rosenberg, in the explanation of his Masonic Calendar for 1837 : "There are seven mysterious voyages necessary for the reception of the Master's degree. In the first voyage, the candidate is instructed in music, poetry, and painting. The second voyage makes him acquainted with the sciences of geology, geography, and natural history. The third teaches him theology, medicine, and jurisprudence. The four other voyages instruct him in the higher sciences. Having arrived at this point, he receives the Moral Light, and acknowledges with admiration the Supreme Being *Mi Camoca Bealim Jehovah*. (See Exodus xv. 11.) These four letters MCBJ, are the initials of the four first words of a hymn sung by Moses after having passed the Red Sea. They are also the device which the Macabees had on their standards in the wars with Antiochus Epiphanes. It is probable that these four letters compose the real word of the — degree."

with the doctrine of a personal responsibility,<sup>6</sup> before he is introduced into the sanctum sanctorum to learn the sacred nature of Him through whom alone the resurrection could be beneficial, and without whose atonement eternal punishment would be his portion;<sup>7</sup> and to become acquainted with that consoling promise, by the efficacy of which the eternity of a future life can alone be invested with those surpassing comforts of temporal Freemasonry—peace, harmony, and brotherly love.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>6</sup>The places of reward and punishment were numbered by many nations *seven*. And the supposition bears the stamp of probability. It was first promulgated by the Jews, and it may, perhaps, be asserted that the Christian religion gives a sanction to the same hypothesis. If an inspired apostle speaks of a third heaven; of the righteous differing from each other in glory, as one star differs from another; if the plural number be commonly used by Christ and his apostles, when speaking of the place of supreme bliss; and if the Saviour himself should acknowledge that heaven contains many mansions; then we may fairly conclude that there are degrees of reward proportioned to the measure of man's faith and obedience.

<sup>7</sup>It is not the doctrine of the Christian religion only, that the Lord would take vengeance on sinners in flaming fire, but every ancient nation entertained a belief that the world would undergo a similar purgation; which was symbolized in the process of admission to the spurious Freemasonry. It was, indeed, a primitive article of faith, transferred from the patriarchs to the Jews; transmitted in the mysteries of paganism; and placed on record by the Stoics, Seneca Lucretius, and others. But the doctrine was often mixed up with astronomical fictions, assigning to Cancer, the solstitial summer sign, or fiery gate of heaven, the office of burning to cinders the ignited globe. This belief, however, was not generally prevalent, although the doctrine of destruction by fire was universal.

<sup>8</sup>The spurious Freemasonry also promised the most brilliant rewards to the initiated, both in this world and the next. Thus it was taught that in a future state, "The initiated should be happier



After the union of speculative and operative Masonry,<sup>9</sup> and when the temple of Solomon was completed, a legend of sublime and symbolical meaning was introduced into the system,<sup>10</sup> which is still retained, and consequently known to all Master Masons.<sup>11</sup> How

than other mortals; that while the souls of the profane stuck fast in mire and filth, and remained in darkness, the souls of the initiated winged their flight directly to the happy islands, and the habitations of the gods." The place of everlasting reward was called Elysium, and described as "long extended plains of pleasure," which were typified in the illuminated sacellum of the mysteries.

<sup>9</sup> Our ancient Brethren termed them rather differently. They asked, "What do you learn by being a *gentleman Mason*?—Secrecy, morality, and good fellowship. What do you learn by being an operative mason?—Hew, square, and mould stone, lay a level, and raise a perpendicular."

<sup>10</sup> This is the general belief of the Masons of the present day, but I am persuaded, as will soon appear, that a similar legend was identified with the Order from the very earliest times, as indispensable to the system. In the absence of records, it is impossible to speak positively on this subject; but presumptive evidence is strongly in favour of this opinion, because the legend contains a reference to the resurrection of the body; and this important doctrine was thus preserved orally in the early ages of the world.

<sup>11</sup> When lectures were added to the system of Freemasonry, they were sometimes couched in doggerel rhyme; but their verses seldom embodied any of the peculiar secrets. The introduction to the "Master's Part," as it was then called, was expressed as follows. The passage has been expunged from our disquisitions as unmeaning and useless, and, therefore, there will be no impropriety in introducing an extract here, to show how our forefathers worked: "Ex. An E. A. P. I presume you have been. R. J. and B. I have seen. A. M. M. I was most rare, with diamond, ashlar; and the square. Ex. If a M. M. you would be, you must rightly understand the rule of three. And M. B. shall make you free; and what you want in Masonry, shall in this Lodge be shown to thee. R. Good Masonry, I understand; the keys of all Lodges are at my command," &c. &c.

did this legend originate, and to what did it refer? It would scarcely have been adopted by Solomon to consecrate the memory of his humble associate, however his virtues and services might merit the continued respect of the Brethren of all ages and times, because the naked fact, even if it were true, would have afforded a very poor apology for the basis of an institution which was destined to extend to every nation of the earth, and to endure for ever. It would have been surpassed in ingenuity of invention, as it was in splendour of display and the imposing effect of its machinery, by the legend of the spurious Freemasonry relating to the death and resurrection of Osiris or Bacchus.

The historical foundation of the true legend of speculative Masonry,<sup>12</sup> I am persuaded, had a spiritual reference to something of a higher and more supernal character—something connected with our best and most valuable interests both in time and eternity—

<sup>12</sup> Bro. Des-Etangs, President of the council of Trinosophes in Paris, thus defines speculative Masonry: "It is much; it is of the utmost importance, or it is nothing. It is nothing to the sensualist or the vicious. It is of much, nay, almost of the highest importance to the virtuous and rational man. It is no more to ambitious, miserly, egotistical, or lying men, than are colours to the blind, music to the deaf, or poetry and the fine arts to the brutes. To the feeling, sincere, and generous man, who knows the woes of human nature, and would relieve them, it is of much consequence. It is neither a plot, a faction, nor a party. It is neither subservient to the ends of ambition, craft, nor cruelty. In all it is the order of truth, the enemy of all vices, the friend to all virtues. It is the voice of the Omnipotent, saying,—*Do not unto others as thou wouldst not they should do unto thee; but as thou wouldst they should do unto thee, so do thou unto them.*"

even to the unhappy fall of our first parents, to which the penalty of death was attached, which all mankind unite in deploring ; and the sprig of acacia is a symbol of the tree of knowledge of good and evil, the desecration of which produced the dreadful sentence of expulsion and death. It referred also to their restoration to life and holiness by the promise of a mediator, and a resurrection from the dead. Thus then it appears that the historical reference of the legend of speculative Freemasonry in all ages of the world was—to our DEATH IN ADAM, AND LIFE IN CHRIST.<sup>13</sup> What then was the origin of our tradition ? Or in other words, to what particular incident did the legend of initiation refer before the flood ? I conceive it to have been the offer-

<sup>13</sup> Milton conjectures that the doctrines of Freemasonry were communicated to Adam after his fall and restoration, by Michael the archangel, in these remarkable words, which every Brother should engrave on his recollection. Having taught him the way of salvation through the great atonement, the archangel thus continues :—

This having learn'd, thou hast attained the sum  
Of wisdom. Hope no higher, though all the stars  
Thou know'st by name, and all th' ethereal powers,  
All secrets of the deep—all Nature's works,  
Or works of God in heaven, air, earth, or sea,  
And all the riches of this world enjoy'st ;  
And all the rule, one empire. Only add  
Deeds to thy knowledge answerable. Add faith,  
Add virtue, patience, temperance, and love,  
By name to come call'd CHARITY ; the soul  
Of all the rest. Then wilt thou not be loth  
To leave this Paradise, but shalt possess  
A Paradise within thee, happier far.

ing<sup>14</sup> and assassination of Abel<sup>15</sup> by his brother Cain,<sup>16</sup>

<sup>14</sup> I am not sure whether that obscure passage which is put into the mouth of Lamech, and has puzzled all our commentators so much, was not the profession of a newly initiated candidate. "I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt." For in most of our ancient MSS. on the history of Freemasonry, Lamech is mentioned as a distinguished Brother. The Rabbins have a tradition, that Lamech being blind, took his son Tubal Cain to hunt with him in the woods. Here they met with Cain, who used to lurk in the thickets, for fear he should meet with any one who should revenge the murder of his brother. They say further that, on a certain day, Tubal Cain, hearing a rustling in one of the bushes, supposed it to be occasioned by an animal of chase, and, directing Lamech to shoot, he killed Cain by wounding him with the arrow. Afterward, when he found what had happened, he beat Tubal Cain to death, and so killed a young man by hurting him. A very indifferent way of explaining the passage.

<sup>15</sup> Some authors have thought that Cain and Abel were twins; and others say that with each was born a twin daughter. But there is no foundation for any such opinions in the Bible; and all other authority is to be rejected. They say, however, that the occasion of the offering which terminated so fatally was this: The two brothers being born with a twin sister, God directed Adam to marry each of them to the sister of the other. Cain refused his consent to the arrangement, because his twin sister was the most beautiful woman, and he was desirous of marrying her himself. To settle the dispute, Adam directed them to make their offerings to God, and thus refer it to His decision. Cain complied with great reluctance, and offered a sheaf of the very worst of his corn, while Abel sacrificed the very best of his flock. (See Abulf. p. 6, D'Herbelot. Bibl. Art. Cabil.)

<sup>16</sup> Some think that the evil passions of Cain were excited, because God testified his approbation of Abel's sacrifice by a fire from heaven—a bright flame from the Shekinah, which consumed it. This is the opinion of Bishop Patrick, and many other divines, both ancient and modern. Amongst the heathen, a sacrifice was deemed auspicious when it took fire spontaneously. Consult the Iliad, ii. 354, and Virg. Ecl. viii. 105.

the escape of the murderer,<sup>17</sup> the discovery of the body by his disconsolate parents, and its subsequent interment under a certain belief of its final resurrection from the dead, and of the detection and punishment of Cain<sup>18</sup> by Almighty vengeance.<sup>19</sup>

This incident, I conceive, was the archetype of the legend of Osiris<sup>20</sup> and Typhon in the spurious Free-

<sup>17</sup> A tradition of Cain and Abel is thus preserved in the mysterious institutions of India: "Cardameswara is the destructive power united to a form of clay. Iswara attempted to kill his brother Brahma, who, being immortal, was only maimed; but Iswara finding him afterwards in a mortal shape, in the character of Daesha, killed him as he was performing a sacrifice." (*Asiat. Res.* vol. vi. p. 473.)

<sup>18</sup> I have seen somewhere, as I find by a memorandum made many years ago, an account of a monumental stone which Adam erected to the memory of Abel, covered with geometrical figures, and Masonic hieroglyphics; together with an explanation of the tau-cross, which it was there said was the mark which God placed on the forehead of Cain lest any one should destroy him.

<sup>19</sup> Whether the unequivocal expression of God's favour occasioned the envy and jealousy of Cain is not on record. Our Masonic tradition records that Abel's sacrifice was offered on the famous stone of foundation, and received a visible token of the divine acceptance; while the unbloody offering of Cain, not including any type of the covenant, was scattered to the four winds of heaven. This divine manifestation cost Abel his life, and polluted the earth with the blood of the first martyr.

<sup>20</sup> Diodorus says that Osiris or Mizraim was killed by Typhon. The Egyptian records give the account of his death rather obscurely. They say that he was torn in pieces by a crocodile. Eusebius explains this by observing that the Egyptians, when these facts afterwards came to be turned into fable and allegory, represented Typhon by the figure of a crocodile; and Plutarch informs us, that there was such a representation of Typhon at Hermopolis. Ælian remarks that the reason for the aversion which the inhabitants of Apollinopolis

masonry,<sup>21</sup> as well as of any traditionary relations of a similar character which may exist amongst ourselves. In each case we find an assassination, a loss, a discovery of the body, and a raising to a more decent interment,<sup>22</sup> as in the original legend of Abel. And it is a curious coincidence, that the Messiah, of whom

had to a crocodile, arose from a tradition that Typhon was turned into a creature of that shape.

<sup>21</sup> See this legend detailed and explained in the *Antiquities of Masonry*, p. 95. Capt. Seely observes, "The Egyptians so revered Apis that they raised pyramids to entomb him. In their mythology, Osiris was identified with the bull, Isis with the cow. This consort of Osiris was carried off and possessed by Typhon, the evil principle. *Men who deplore a parallel misfortune are said to wear horns*, in allusion probably to this primeval imaginary elopement." (*Wonders of Elora*, p. 322.)

<sup>22</sup> Dr. Anderson, who compiled the *Book of Constitutions*, at the command, and under the sanction, of the Grand Lodge, thus comments on the legend of the third degree: "The accident by which the body of Master Hiram was found after his death, seems to allude, in some circumstances, to a beautiful passage in the sixth book of Virgil. Anchises had been dead for some time, and Eneas, his son, professed so much duty to his departed father, that he consulted with the Cumæan sybil whether it were possible for him to descend into the shades below, in order to speak with him. The prophetess encouraged him to go; but told him he could not succeed unless he went into a certain place, and plucked a golden bough or shrub, which he should carry in his hand, and by that means obtain directions where he should find his father. Anchises, the great preserver of the Trojan name, could not have been discovered but by the help of a bough which was plucked with great ease from the tree; nor, it seems, could Hiram, the Grand Master of Masonry, have been found but by the direction of a shrub, which came easily up. The principal cause of Eneas's descent into the shades was to enquire of his father the secrets of the fates which should sometime be fulfilled among his

Abel was a legitimate type,<sup>23</sup> in like manner suffered a violent and unmerited death<sup>24</sup>—was concealed for three days within the bowels of the earth—raised himself from the tomb of transgression, and triumphantly ascended to take possession of his seat in heaven ;<sup>25</sup>

posterity. The occasion of the Brethren searching so diligently for their master, was to receive from him the secret word of Masonry, which should be delivered down, as a test, to the fraternity of after ages." This remarkable verse follows :—

( Proeterea jacet exanimus tibi corpus amici,  
Heu nescis ! )

This person was Misenus, that was murdered and buried, *monte sub acrio*, under a high hill, as Master Hiram was.

<sup>23</sup> A degree called the Knight of the Black Cross, was intended to be illustrative of this important fact.

<sup>24</sup> The cross on which the Messiah suffered was typified amongst the patriarchs by the staff of Jacob ; amongst the Jews by the rod of Moses, as an agent of salvation on their deliverance from Egyptian bondage, and during their sojournings in the wilderness, and also by the pole on which the brazen serpent was suspended ; and amongst the heathen by the tau-cross which was appropriated to Serapis and other deities ; and in its triple form (  $\tau$  ), constituting a striking emblem of Royal Arch Masonry united with Christianity at the present day. And it is remarkable that in each and every case, whether of the staff of Jacob, the rod of Moses, the pillar of the brazen serpent, or the tau of heathen nations, the emblem signified, like the cross of Christ, regeneration and life. Socrates informs us, that in the caverns of the temple of Serapis were found sundry symbols and hieroglyphics, amongst which were several in the form of a cross, which the Gentile converts to Christianity interpreted as signifying—life to come.

<sup>25</sup> To this event those remarkable words of David refer, " thou shalt not leave my soul in hell, neither shalt thou suffer thine holy one to see corruption." (Ps. xvi. 11.) St. Peter expressly declares, that David spake this of the resurrection of Christ. (Acts ii. 29—31.) But as Gray very judiciously observes, " Moses had no occasion to

while his betrayer and murderer inflicted summary punishment on himself by becoming his own executioner.<sup>26</sup> He hanged himself in Aceldama and falling headlong he burst asunder in the midst,<sup>27</sup> and all his

reveal in precise terms the immortality of the soul, which the Israelites, as well as all other people, believed; and which had been implied in God's promise to the patriarchs. La Bleterie, in a note to the *Cesar's* of Julian, well observes—"that no nation has received from its lawgivers the belief of another life, *the lawgivers have everywhere found it*. The persuasion of the immortality of the soul, as well as that of the existence of God, is the tenet of all nations—the faith of all mankind." (Key to the Old Test. p. 63.)

<sup>26</sup> On a superficial view of these interesting facts, it may be conceived that our Hebrew Brethren will find some difficulty in subscribing to our opinion; but there are no sound reasons why they should dissent from it. They believe, as we do, in the fall of our first parents from innocence to guilt—a moral death—and the promise of restoration through the atonement of Messiah. The only point on which we differ is, whether the founder of Christianity be the Messiah promised in their sacred writings. The general doctrine, so far as the argument respecting Freemasonry is concerned, applies to *their* belief with the same force of evidence as it does to *ours*; nor, on a deliberate investigation of the case, can they reasonably be induced to dispute or deny it.

<sup>27</sup> This interpretation is borne out in the higher degrees of sublime Masonry. Thus, in the thirty-second, or degree of Prince of the Royal Secret, according to the continental nomenclature, the following analogies are explained:—"The symbolic mystery of the death of H, represents that of the Messiah; for the three — which were given to him at the three gates of —, allude to the three points of condemnation against Christ at three separate places, viz., before Caiaphas, Herod, and Pilate. It was from the last that he was led to that most violent and excruciating death. The three — were given with the three — — —. These are symbols of the blow on the cheek of Christ, the flagellation, and the blow with the spear. Some substitute for the latter, but with less propriety, the crown of thorns. The Brethren assembled round the grave of



bowels gushed out ; and thus he lay a public spectacle to all mankind.<sup>28</sup>

I admit that this interpretation of a well-known legend may appear overstrained, as it is novel ;<sup>29</sup> but

— is a representation of the disciples lamenting the death of Christ. The word, which was said to be lost, was pronounced upon the cross, which the Jews could not comprehend. The false Brethren are represented by Judas, who proved false to his Master ; and the sprig of cassia represented the cross, of which wood it is said to have been composed.”

<sup>28</sup> In the spurious Freemasonry it was taught that the souls of such men as Judas, were precipitated into hell to purge off their sins by fire ; after which they were sent back to the earth, and animated the body of a beast or insect, degraded in proportion to the filthiness of their former life. The particulars are laid down in the sacred books of most nations. Thus, a glutton was cast into a hell of boiling oil, and at a second birth animated the body of a rat ; the thief was continually gnawed in hell by dogs until his new birth, when his soul entered into the body of a crow ; the murderer became a prey to snakes, and in another life was infused into the tiger. The progress of the soul in its passage to perfection was not, however, confined to the human or brute species, but was subject to imprisonment in the substance of trees, vegetables, and inanimate matter. Rocks and mountains, caves and solitary places, were made the occasional residence of the human soul ; and sometimes it was chained for ages at the bottom of the sea. Thus were the souls of the wicked purified from their pollutions, and fitted for an ultimate translation to the heavenly abodes.

<sup>29</sup> The Abbé Barruel, in his tirade against Freemasonry, has brought forward a series of improbabilities, which have been imposed upon him for truth. He deduces our origin from the impostor Manes, the founder of the Basilidean sect of Christians, and cites the Master Mason's order as a proof of the correctness of his allegations. “ In the degree of Master,” says he, “ everything denotes mourning and sorrow. The Lodge is hung in black, in the middle is a sarcophagus, resting on five steps, covered with a pall. Around it the adepts, in profound silence, mourn the death of a man whose ashes

on a reference to the general construction of the Order, it appears to me the most rational method of preserving its consistency.<sup>30</sup> The types and allegories of Freema-

are supposed to lie in this tomb. This man is at first said to be Adoniram, then Molay, whose death is to be avenged by that of all tyrants. The allegory is rather inauspicious to kings; but it is of too old a date not to be anterior to the Grand Master of the Temple. The whole of this ceremonial is to be found in the ancient mysteries of the disciples of Manes. This was the ceremony which they called Bema. They also assembled round a sarcophagus, resting on five steps, decorated in the like manner, and rendered great honours to him whose ashes it was supposed to contain. But they were all addressed to Manes. It was his death that they celebrated; and they kept this feast precisely at the period when the Christians celebrated the death and resurrection of Christ. In the Masonic games there are two words which comprehend the secret meaning of this mystery; the literal signification of these words is, the flesh parts from the bone. This very explication remains a mystery, which only disappears when we reflect on the execution of Manes. This heresiarch had promised by his prayers to cure the child of the King of Persia. The child died, and Manes fled; but falling again into the hands of the king, he was flayed alive with the points of reeds. Such is a clear explanation of—the flesh leaves the bones—he was flayed alive.” (Hist. Jac. vol. ii. p. 403.)

<sup>30</sup> Bro. Goodacre, of the Witham Lodge, Lincoln, suggests that the various penalties which have been introduced into Freemasonry, appear to have a reference to a particular kind of covenant which was common amongst the Hebrews, but which, he adds, “I can find only twice particularly described. Godwyn says—‘making a covenant was a solemn binding of each other to the performance of a mutual promise, by outward ceremonies of cutting a beast in twain, and passing between the parts thereof’ (Jer. xxxiv. 18); as if they would say—thus let it be done to him, and thus let his body be cut in two, who shall break this covenant. This reference to Jeremiah, where the prophet denounced the curse of the Lord upon the princes and rulers who had broken the covenant which they had made with King Zedekiah, may explain the self-imposed penalty of Juda. But we

sonry are illustrative of the sacred truths of religion ; but they embrace those points of doctrine only which are common to all mankind ; and it is to exemplify these doctrines, and to make them conducive to the practice of morality, that the details of our consecutive degrees have been arranged. *First*, the candidate is taught how, under the theocracy of the patriarchal dispensation, the worship of God consisted in a few simple rites of devotion,<sup>31</sup> which were accepted according to the sincerity of the devotee ;<sup>32</sup> and hence religion was

must look a little closer into the manner of making a covenant, in order to discover the connexion of the different penalties, as references to one entire ceremony. After an animal had been selected, his throat was cut across with one single blow, so as to divide the windpipe, arteries, and veins, without touching any bone. The next ceremony was to tear the breast open and pluck out the heart, and if there were the least imperfection, the body would be considered unclean. The animal was then divided into two parts, and placed north and south, that the parties to the covenant might pass between them from east to west ; and the carcase was then left as a prey to voracious animals. The other example of such a covenant is in Genesis xv., where Abraham slew three animals, and dividing their carcasses in the midst, he saw in a vision the ratification of the covenant, by the shekinah passing between the pieces like a lamp of fire. The dividing of the beast in twain was peculiar to a covenant, but the mode of killing was common to all sacrifices."

<sup>31</sup> Barruel, who says he was initiated without an O. B. (?), very unfairly represents this degree. He says—"The grand object of the first degree is, at one time the raising of temples to virtue, and the excavating of dungeons for vice ; at another, to bring the adepts to light, and to deliver them from the darkness with which the profane are encompassed ; and by the profane are understood the remainder of the universe." (Hist. Jac. vol. ii. p. 284.)

<sup>32</sup> "The state of darkness," said an amiable Masonic writer of the last century, "or obscurity of the first degree, strongly figures out

merely the practice of morality, based on the love of God, and his promise of reconciliation to his creatures.<sup>33</sup> *Secondly*, the candidate is passed on to a view of the Mosaic dispensation, shadowing forth a church triumphant when the fulness of time should come.<sup>34</sup> And when the theocracy ceased, and a regal government began, the candidate was shown, in the details respecting the erection of the temple, to the middle chamber. Here, as a Fellowcraft, he was entitled to penetrate, but no farther—a type of a more glorious revelation of the divine shekinah was represented in the two famous pillars, and their spherical crowns, which were placed at the entrance of the porch. *Thirdly*, he is raised to a higher and more compre-

the darkness of chaos before man's creation ; or the night into which his glorious faculties were plunged by the fall consequent upon his original transgression." (Address of the Rev. J. Watson, St. John's Lodge, Lancaster, 1794.)

<sup>33</sup> It will be found, in the progress of our inquiries, that this great promise runs like a vein through the whole system of Freemasonry. It is true, "Masonry primarily inculcates morals and the religion of nature, but it has caught an additional spark from the light of revelation and the sun of righteousness. And though Masonry continues to burn with subordinate lustre, it lights the human traveller the same road ; it breathes a concordant spirit of universal benevolence and brotherly love ; adds one thread more to the silken cord of evangelical charity, which binds man to man, and crowns the cardinal virtues with Christian graces." (Watson, *ut supra*.)

<sup>34</sup> Barruel proceeds in his misrepresentations.—"In the second degree," he continues, "the candidate learns that it is to be traced to Adam himself, and has been handed down by Noah, Nimrod, Solomon, Hugo de Paganis, the founder of the Knights Templars, and Jaques de Molay, their last Grand Master, who each in their turn had been the favourite of Jehovah, and are styled Masonic sages." (Barruel, *ut supra*, p. 297.)

hensive view of the beauties of the system,<sup>35</sup> by a scenic display of the resurrection of the dead; and is introduced into the sanctum sanctorum, where he beholds the ark and propitiatory, overshadowed by the true shekinah, which in a former degree was only indicated by a symbol, where

On cherubim and seraphim  
Full royally he rides.<sup>36</sup>

This is a type of the Christian dispensation which was established by that sublime Being, of whom the Jewish shekinah was the glory, or radiant appearance; and therefore it was with manifest propriety that the resurrection was shadowed forth in this substituted degree, because in no preceding religious system was

<sup>35</sup> Here comes the climax of the Abbé's absurd perversion of the ceremonies of Freemasonry. If he had really been initiated, his error must have been wilful, and consequently unpardonable.—“ In the third degree,” he adds, “ it is revealed to the candidate that the celebrated word lost by the death of H-~~IRAM~~ was this name of ~~JABUION~~ *JABUION*. It was found, he is told, by the Knights Templars at the time when the Christians were building a church at Jerusalem. In digging the foundations in that part on which the holy of holies of Solomon's temple formerly stood, they discovered three stones, which had formerly been parts of the foundation. The form and junction of these three stones drew the attention of the Templars, and their astonishment was extreme when they beheld the name engraven on the last. This was the famous word lost by the death of Adoniram.”

<sup>36</sup> Such are my opinions on the origin and application of the legend which forms the mechanism of the third degree of Masonry; but I am bound in candour to add, that there are reasonable objections to the hypothesis. Our intelligent Brother, Sir W. Drummond, deems it an astronomical allegory; and his opinion has been embraced by a portion of the fraternity, for whose judgment I entertain a profound respect, although I find myself obliged to differ from them.

that doctrine fully revealed and exemplified.<sup>37</sup> Then the Master Mason,<sup>38</sup> completely instructed in those manifestations which the Divinity vouchsafed to his creatures in succeeding ages of the world, receives the glorious pentalpha, “professes himself in a short distich, which, from the rules of our Order, I am forbidden to commit to writing, but the literal meaning of it is, *ardently do I wish for life*, meaning the everlasting life of redemption and regeneration; an avowal

<sup>37</sup> The doctrine, however, was acknowledged in subsequent ages, and rewards and punishments were exemplified in the spurious Freemasonry. It is true, the doctrine was rather fanciful, but the description of the soul on its departure from the body after death bore some resemblance to the truth. Thus we find in the Bhagvat Geeta (p. 37), this remarkable description:—“The soul is incorruptible, eternal, inexhaustible, and without birth; the weapon divideth it not, the fire burneth it not, the water corrupteth it not, the wind drieth it not away, for it is indivisible, inconsumable, and without decay.” The idea of future rewards and punishments involve the principle of man’s responsibility. Plato in his Gorgias says—“There was this law concerning mortals in the time of Saturn, and it is still usually enforced by the gods, that he who had lived a just and pious life should, at his death, be translated to those blessed islands which are the seat of eternal happiness. But, on the contrary, he who had lived wickedly here should be thrust into Tartarus, a place of eternal punishment.” How nearly does this resemble the doctrine of our blessed Saviour, where he says—“Those that have done good shall go into life eternal, and those that have done evil into everlasting fire.”

<sup>38</sup> The adopted mother of the arch impostor Manes was a widow, and on this fact Barruel has engrafted his proofs of the reference of our Master Mason’s degree. Thus he says—“All history asserts that Manes was adopted by the widow to whom Budda, Scythian’s disciple, fled for refuge; and that the heresiarch inherited all the riches he had left her. *Help from the children of the widow*, naturally alludes to the children of Manes.” (Hist. Jac. vol. ii. p. 408.)

which carries with it the most religious import, and must proceed from a pure faith.”<sup>39</sup> He is then exalted to a more sublime view of that holy Being ; and taught the doctrine of the fall of man, and that salutary Promise which is the foundation and cope-stone of the system, and points to the Grand Lodge above, where we hope to be for ever happy with him whose only son died for us on the cross,<sup>40</sup> and rose again, that we might be justified by faith in his most precious blood.<sup>41</sup>

This I conceive to be the true design and end of Freemasonry ; and it is with this view, that, as a Christian divine, I have considered it worthy of extended study and exemplification,<sup>42</sup> as an auxiliary to

<sup>39</sup> Hutch. Spirit of Masonry, p. 159, new edition.

<sup>40</sup> We have already observed that the emblem of the cross was a sprig of cassia. Now in the degree of Venerable Grand Master of all symbolic Lodges, Sovereign Princes of Masonry, Master ad vitam, being the twentieth of the Ancien et accepté, it is said that the sprig of cassia is used in symbolic Lodges, because the Sublime Grand Elected, descendants of the ancient patriarchs, did not think proper to give the real name or truth of Masonry, therefore they agreed to say that it was a sprig of cassia, because of its aromatic properties.

<sup>41</sup> The doctrines of the spurious Freemasonry, in some countries, taught that this perfect felicity might be attained by repeated transmigrations. This life was considered but the infancy of our being, in which souls were prepared for a successive unfolding of intelligence and happiness. When they had lived a certain time upon the earth, men changed their form and flew away to the stars, where, with new faculties and new light, they discovered new truths, and enjoyed new pleasures. From thence they were raised to another world, thence to a third, and so they travelled through the immensity of space by endless metamorphoses. On the same principle, bad men fell by degrees ; first, from the fixed stars into the region of the planets, from the planets to the earth, and from the earth to the infernal regions. (Plut. de Isid. et Osir. p. i. c. 1.)

<sup>42</sup> Our Rev. Bro. Buckeridge, late P.G. Chap. for Staffordshire, in his

religion, and a pleasing and profitable method of improving the mind and purifying the morals.<sup>43</sup> The scientific philosophy of Freemasonry forms a rational employment of the time in acquiring the wisdom and experience resulting from human knowledge;<sup>44</sup> but it is the theocratic philosophy of the Order which must elevate the industrious Mason above the things of this life, and prepare him for another and a better; which must teach him to place his affections on things above, and instruct him so to pass through things temporal, as finally not to lose the things that are eternal.

sermon before the P. G. Lodge, justly observes that "it is inseparably entwined with the purest doctrines of Christianity; and that it owed its birth to that genuine spirit of religion which pervades every human heart."

<sup>43</sup> Barruel has the candour to confess, that "the Master instructs the Brethren that the true equality of the craft does not authorise them, when out of the Lodge, to derogate from that respect and deference due to the rank which any person bears in the world, or their different political degrees and titles. He has also many excellent lectures to teach the craft, fidelity and submission to the laws, and all the duties of a loyal subject." (Hist. Jac. vol. ii. p. 281.)

<sup>44</sup> At a meeting of the Grand Lodge of the State of New York, June 4, 1842, the following resolution on the subject of science was unanimously agreed to, and printed in the proceedings. "In relation to the recommendation of the D. G. M., desiring some action of the Grand Lodge, with reference to lectures to be delivered in the several Lodge-rooms, not only on the principles of Masonry but on the arts and sciences, embracing any or all such subjects as shall improve the moral and intellectual powers, and qualify the Brethren for greater usefulness in the several spheres in which they move, rendering them, in an eminent sense, the lights of Masonry—that this Grand Lodge recommend to the subordinate Lodges to introduce lectures on such subjects of interest and practical utility as they shall judge most beneficial to themselves, and honourable to the institution."



## LECTURE XXVIII.

## THE NATURE AND DESIGN OF FREEMASONRY BEFORE THE FLOOD.

“ Masonry is, and should be, in all its precepts and forms, inviolable, and had it been subject to changes and alterations in days past, in what state would it now have reached us? The traditions which have been handed down and communicated to us are a sacred deposit, which we are bound by the most solemn ties to transmit unaltered to our successors.”—EXAMEN D’UN PROJET.

“ Enoch, as a monument of his superior abilities and love to posterity, foreseeing the universal desolation which would soon happen by water or fire, and deprive mankind of those arts and sciences already improved, raised two large pillars, one of brick, the other of stone, and inscribed thereon an abridgment of the arts and sciences, that if the pillar of brick happened to be overthrown by the flood, the other of stone might remain; which Josephus tells us was to be seen in his time, in the land of Siriad, by the name of Seth’s or Enoch’s pillar.”—ANDERSON.

FREEMASONRY before the flood. It will be demanded on what documents are the evidences of this fact to be based?<sup>1</sup> In order to show that the inhabitants of the

<sup>1</sup> “ The antiquity of Freemasonry must be very great, as the plates in Lord Kingsborough’s large work on the Antiquities of Mexico and Peru, and Baron Humboldt’s work, show that Masonry was practised by the Tsabeans of that part of the world. The Polynesian islands possess Masonic remains. Through the whole of Turkey, Arabia, Egypt, Tartary, China, and Japan, Masonic remains are found. Indeed, travel where you may, Masonry has been before you.” (F. Q. R. 1842. p. 29).

antediluvian world were acquainted with the science which includes all others, and teaches love to God, united with the duties which we owe to our neighbour and ourselves, we may safely assume that whatever had for its object and end an inducement to the practice of that morality which is founded on the love of God, may be identified with primitive Freemasonry. The landmarks referring to antediluvian times, introduce to our notice the holy mountain Moriah, which is connected with every legitimate branch of the science. The history of Moriah<sup>2</sup> is, in fact, a detailed account of the Order throughout many consecutive ages; and includes the greater portion of the traditions and legendary lore which the institution contains.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>2</sup> The Hindoos have a tradition of a sacred mountain, connected with their religion, which may form a parallel with this eminence amongst the Jewish and Christian Masons. "There is a fair and stately mountain," says the Mahabbarat (Geeta, p. 146), "whose name is *Meru*, a most exalted mass of glory, reflecting the sunny rays from the splendid surface of its gilded horns. It is clothed in gold, and is the respected haunt of Devas and Gandhaves. It is beyond conception beautiful; is not to be ascended by sinful mortals, and is guarded by serpents. Many celestial medicinal plants adorn its sides, and it stands piercing the heavens with its aspiring summit. It is adorned with trees and pleasant streams, and resounds with the delightful songs of various birds."

<sup>3</sup> In recounting the presumed occurrences which are said to have taken place on this mountain before the flood, I must be permitted to observe, that should the statements fail to be borne out by the testimony of holy writ, they must not be imputed either to my invention or credulity; because, while tracing Freemasonry through all its ramifications, I am bound to record its traditions faithfully, leaving their credibility to be determined by the reason and judgment of my readers.

Moriah is a mountain celebrated in the Jewish scriptures, as having been particularly hallowed by the visible presence of the Deity on several remarkable occasions.<sup>4</sup> According to the Talmudists, Adam was created on this mountain, and formed from its earth; and here Cain and Abel offered their sacrifices; while the latter, like Isaac in subsequent times, was immolated there as a victim;<sup>5</sup> and the Deity appeared to the murderer, whom he condemned to banishment,

<sup>4</sup> “Moriah is the name of a mountain on which the temple of Jerusalem was afterwards built. The Samaritan version reads *Moreh*, and interprets it by mount Gerizim, on which their temple was built. The Mahometans contend that the site of the transaction is the spot on which their famous temple at Mecca was afterwards built. But in this, as well as in other circumstances, they substitute Ishmael for Isaac. It seems singular that the Jews, the Samaritans, and the Mahometans should all wish to fix the above events on the site of their respective temples.” (Pict. Bibl. vol. i. p. 57.)

<sup>5</sup> The spurious Freemasonry of the American Indians recorded a tradition of this event. Hennepin, in his “Voyage into a country larger than Europe,” thus states the fact:—“A woman descended from heaven, and hovered sometime in the air, seeking where to rest her foot. The tortoise offered her his back, which she accepted, and chose that place for her residence. Afterwards the filth of the sea gathered itself about the tortoise, and insensibly expanded itself to a great extent of ground. As this woman did not delight in solitude, a spirit descended from above; and she was delivered of two sons, who came out of her side. When the children were grown up they exercised themselves in hunting; and as one of them was more successful than the other, jealousy soon occasioned discord, and they lived together in an irreconcilable hatred. The unskilful hunter, who was of a very savage temper, treated his brother so ill, that he was obliged to leave the earth, and was taken up into heaven. After he had thus withdrawn himself, the spirit again descended, and a daughter was born, who is esteemed the great parent of the North Americans.”

and placed upon his forehead the indelible mark of his displeasure. And as these divine appearances referred to a dispensation of which the Mosaic economy was a type, the mountain has formed a prominent object of illustration in both Jewish and Christian Masonry; and on this celebrated spot the sacred Lodge was opened.<sup>6</sup> The allusions to certain events which occurred on this mountain, sanctify the floor of our Lodges, and form a topic of conversation of no common interest in all the degrees of Masonry.<sup>7</sup>

Many years before the flood, we find the pious race of Seth living about Moriah in happiness and peace,<sup>8</sup>

<sup>6</sup> It is to be observed, that the three original Lodges of Masonry are all connected either with this mountain, or Horeb, which is also denominated "the mount of God."

<sup>7</sup> To the Jews God was ever present on mount Moriah; to Christians he is present everywhere; and we may enjoy the sublime idea, that while the high priest alone was permitted to approach this great and holy Being, and that only once a-year, we are favoured with a communion with him in our daily prayers and hourly aspirations.

<sup>8</sup> Sir John Mandeville (*Voiage and Travaile*, p. 13), gives the following legend of Seth and Adam, united with the promise of redemption by the cross of Christ:—"The Cristene men, that dwelen beyond the see, in Grece, seyn that the tree of the crosse, that we callen cypresse, was of that tree that Adam ete the appulle of; and that finde thei written. And thei seyn also, that here Scripture seyth, that Adam was seek, and seyde to his sone Sethe, that he scholde go to the aungelle that kept Paradys, that he wolde senden hym oyle of mercy, for to anoynte his membres with, that he might haue hele. And Sethe wente. But the aungelle wolde not late him come in; but seyde to him, that he myghte not have the oyle of mercy. But he toke him thre grenes of the same tree that his fadre ete the appulle offe, and bad him, als sone as his fadre was ded, that he scholde putte theise three greynes undre his tonge, and grave him so; and he dide. And of theise three greynes sprong a tree, as the aungelle

and ascending periodically to sing hymns to the Deity on one of its most elevated peaks.<sup>9</sup> The first notice we have of it in the Bible,<sup>10</sup> is in the record of a transaction where Enoch makes a remarkable figure.<sup>11</sup> In the history of this eminently pious Brother, we find events which have excited the astonishment of all mankind; and traditions of his superior qualifications exist in most of the eastern nations. He is the reputed inventor of alphabetical characters;<sup>12</sup> and is said to

seyde that it scholde, and bere a fruyt, throghe the whiche fruyt Adam scholde be saved. And whan Sethe came agen, he fonde his fadre nere ded. And whan he was ded, he did with the greynes as the aungelle bad him; of the whiche sprongen three trees, of the whiche the crosse was made, that bare gode fruyt and blessed, oure Lorde Jesu Crist; throghe whom Adam and all that comen of him scholde be saved, and delyvered from drede of dethe withouten ende, but it be there own defaute.”

<sup>9</sup> It has been already shown (Lect. xii.) that lofty hills and mountains were considered holy in all ages of the world, amongst idolaters as well as the true worshippers of God; and those with three peaks, like Mount Moriah, including Sion and Calvary, were supposed to be invested with a superior degree of sanctity; and hence Solomon, when seduced by his foreign wives to offer incense to false gods, consecrated these eminences to the triad of surrounding nations, Milcom, Chemosh, Ashtaroth.

<sup>10</sup> Some writers have thought that the garden of Eden was in the land afterwards called Palestine, where Mount Moriah was locally situated.

<sup>11</sup> The legend of Enoch may be found in Webb's Masonic Monitor, published under the sanction of the Grand Lodge of America; and therefore I offer no apology for introducing it here.

<sup>12</sup> Thus in Jonathan's Targum on Genesis, we find Enoch termed "the Great Scribe." Eupolemus says (Grec. p. 8) that Enoch was instructed in all things by angels—letters, of course, included. Bar Hebræus affirms that he was the first who invented books and different sorts of writing. The Greek Christians, and all Arabian

have had a perfect knowledge of the seven liberal sciences. Indeed, many excellencies have been attributed to Enoch which appear extraordinary at so early a period ; and can be accounted for on no other principle than the inspiration of the Most High.<sup>13</sup> We are favoured by St. Jude with a record of his prophetic endowments ; and of his knowledge of a future judgment, to be followed by an eternal state of happiness or misery. He was the seventh in descent from Adam, and lived a pious life, apart from those, even of his own race, who wavered in their allegiance to their Maker.<sup>14</sup>

writers, according to Abulfaragius, supposed Enoch to be the first Egyptian Hermes ; and Beidavi, a learned Arabian commentator on the Koran, cited by Hottinger, says that he was the first calamographer, and profoundly versed in astronomy and arithmetic. Aben Washih introduces the alphabet of Enoch, and asserts that it was communicated by the angel Gabriel ; while St. Augustine acknowledged that Enoch wrote a book of prophecy ; and Tertullian contended that it ought to be received into the sacred canon.

<sup>13</sup> Du Bartas says, speaking of this holy patriarch :—

“ Lo, how he labours to endure the Light  
Which in th’ arch essence shineth glorious bright.  
How rapt from sense and free from fleshly lets,  
Sometimes he climbs the sacred cabinets  
Of the divine ideas everlasting,  
Having for wings faith, fervent prayer, and fasting.  
How at some times tho’ clad in earthly clod,  
He sacred sees, feels, all enjoys, in God.

<sup>14</sup> Bro. Goodwin, of Taunton, in his Essay on the connection between speculative and operative Masonry, says “ that it not only seems probable that Enoch introduced the speculative principles into the Masonic creed, and that he originated its exclusive character ; but it also appears evident that the object which demanded the utmost exertion of our early Brethren was that of eliciting truth and

Our traditions state that, in the solitude which he had chosen on Mount Moriah, that he might be more at liberty to indulge in holy communings and pious meditations, he was favoured with a celestial vision of the Logos, or Shekinah, or Word of God.<sup>15</sup> In this vision, man's apostacy and punishment were revealed to him in a scenic display of the events which should precede the universal destruction by means of water and fire.<sup>16</sup> A change came over the spirit of his

knowledge, and propagating their beauties and advantages, where ignorance and idolatry held their prejudiced sway, and in preparing the rough and unpolished mind for the reception of those seeds of genuine truth and science, which would, in the decline of a life well spent in acts of pure religion and piety, prepare its possessor for admission into that temple, not made with hands, eternal in the heavens; and in enjoining the strict application and observance of its forms, its symbols, and emblems, to the respective duties of morality, virtue, and truth." (F. Q. R. 1836, p. 285.)

<sup>15</sup> This communication to Enoch, although not recorded in our scriptures, has been thought by many learned men to be exceedingly probable. Archbishop Tenison says, (Idol. p. 323), "I doubt not but God vouchsafed to men many other appearances of his glorious Shekinah, besides those granted to Adam and Abel, before he expressed his high resentment of the immorality of the world in the flood of Noah."

<sup>16</sup> There can be no doubt but in the time of Enoch, the Cainites, and part of the descendants of Seth, had become incorrigibly wicked. According to Borlase, "magic, witchcraft, or the science of corresponding with evil spirits, is as ancient as the antediluvian world; and, indeed, amidst the numerous corruptions of those early ages, it is not improbable, that the rapacious, gloomy, anxious, and vindictive, should embrace this horrid commerce with demons; an intercourse which (whether imaginary or real) deluded them with the prospect of superior knowledge—of possessing what they lusted after—of cursing their enemies, and executing all their envy, malice, and revenge, by incantations not to be resisted by human talents; this

dream. He fancied himself plunged into the bowels of the earth. Descending perpendicularly through a series of arched caverns and hollow vaults, surmounted by apertures which were secured under coverings of stone, to the mystical number (*nine*),<sup>17</sup> he saw shining amidst the darkness in brilliant coruscations of light, certain mystical characters, which are denoted in a Masonic Lodge by an equilateral triangle, a circle,<sup>18</sup> and a cube, inscribed on a triangular plate of gold, enchased with precious stones, and lying on a pedestal of white marble.<sup>19</sup> While contemplating the sacred inscription with reverence, he was overpowered by the intensity of his feelings, and in the midst of his anxiety he awoke.

was a total desertion from the service of God, and listing into that of the devil; and proves that when mankind had thrown aside the unity of the Godhead, they could not only condescend to worship the meanest productions of nature, but the most detestable and abandoned of all beings.”

<sup>17</sup> Nine being the square of three, is a perfect ternary, beyond which there is no number. It is observed by arithmeticians, says Hume, (*Dial. Nat. Rel.* p. 167), “that the products of 9 compose always either 9 or some lesser products of 9, if you add together all the characters of which any of the former products is composed. Thus of 18, 27, 36, which are products of 9, you make 9, by adding 1 to 8, 2 to 7, 3 to 6. Thus 369 is a product also of 9; and if you add 3, 6, 9, you make 18, a lesser product of 9.”

<sup>18</sup> This legend is given much more fully in one of the ineffable degrees, called the Knights of the Ninth Arch, than I consider myself authorized to repeat here.

<sup>19</sup> The vision is thus described by himself, (*Book of Enoch*, xiv. 8-16), “A vision thus appeared to me. Clouds and a mist invited me; agitated stars and flashes of lightning impelled me forwards; while winds assisted my flight. I proceeded until I arrived at a wall built with stones of crystal. A vibrating flame surrounded



In commemoration of this supernatural event, which he truly conceived was vouchsafed to him as a divine communication<sup>20</sup> of the means of preserving the arts and sciences, and other ineffable mysteries when the world should be destroyed, he excavated a vault, nearly one hundred feet in depth, with the assistance of Jared and Methusaleh, who, however, were unacquainted with his motives, and constructed a subterranean temple,<sup>21</sup> consisting of nine brick vaults, in the

it, which struck me with terror. Into this vibrating flame I entered, and drew nigh to a spacious habitation built also with stones of crystal. Its walls, as well as pavement were formed with stones of the same. Its roof had the appearance of agitated stars and flashes of lightning; and among them were cherubim of fire in a starry sky. A flame burned around its walls; and its portal blazed with fire. When I entered this dwelling it was hot as fire and cold as ice. No trace of delight or of life was there. Terror overwhelmed me, and a fearful shaking seized me. Violently agitated and trembling I fell upon my face. In the vision I looked; I beheld there was another habitation more spacious than the former, every entrance to which was open before me, erected in the midst of vibrating flame."

<sup>20</sup> This was not the only revelation he was supposed to have received. The Book of Enoch states that the archangel Uriel, who presided over the stars, disclosed to him the nature of the month, and of the tropical year. And the Mahometan historians report that he received thirty books of revelations from God, in which were written the mysteries of the occult sciences. In the true spirit of Islamism, they also add that he was the first who took up arms in the cause of God and religion; for that, having been sent to preach unto and reclaim the wicked posterity of Cain, when they refused to hearken unto him, he made war upon them, and carried off their wives and children into slavery.

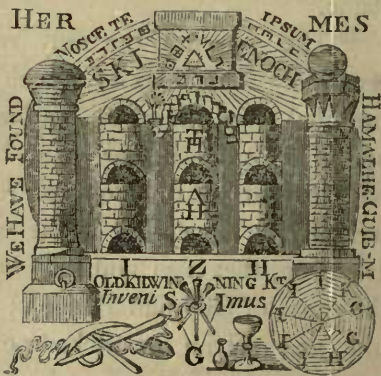
<sup>21</sup> Something of this nature is recorded in the fabulous annals of Persia. A younger brother of Seth was called Rocail. A dive, or giant of Mount Caucasus, being hard pressed by his enemies, sought

bowels of Mount Calvary, situated perpendicularly beneath each other, and communicating by small apertures left in the floor of each consecutive cavern.<sup>22</sup>

He then made a plate of gold of a triangular form, each side being eighteen inches long;<sup>23</sup> and enriching it with precious stones, in imitation of the plate which he beheld in his dream, he encrusted the whole on an agate stone of great brilliancy and beauty; and en-

among the sons of men for assistance. He made an alliance with Rocail, who extricated him out of his difficulties, and in return was made his grand vizier. He occupied this office for many years, with great advantage to the people; and when he felt the approach of old age, he was desirous of leaving some monument to record his virtues. He therefore erected a magnificent palace, underneath which were a series of subterranean vaults of great depth and intricacy, the lowest of which was intended to be his sepulchre. To guard its entrance from intrusion, he constructed statues of such excellence that they were capable of performing all the functions of life.

<sup>22</sup> Enoch, says the charge in the degree above named, "was the seventh in descent from Adam, and lived in the fear and love of his Maker. Being inspired by the Most High, and in commemoration of a wonderful vision, this holy man built a nine-fold temple under ground, and dedicated the same to God. Methusaleh, the son of Enoch, and Jared, his father, constructed the building, without being acquainted with his motives. This happened in that part of the world which was afterwards called Canaan or the Holy Land." The engraving, which I copy from an old Masonic publication, appears to allude to this event.



<sup>23</sup> This implied a knowledge of geometry and metallurgy; and we shall soon see how these sciences were invented and brought to maturity. See Lect. xxix.

graving on it those ineffable characters<sup>24</sup> which all Royal Arch Masons know, he placed it, with solemn prayer, in the lowest vault on a pedestal of white oriental porphyry.

At this stage of the proceedings, so runs the tradition, Enoch was favoured with another vision,<sup>25</sup> in which he was directed to make a secret door of stone at the entrance to each of the nine arches, furnished with a ring of iron, that it might be more conveniently raised when necessary; and to close the uppermost aperture so carefully that it could not be discovered.<sup>26</sup>

<sup>24</sup> I copy from Wait (*Orient. Ant.* p. 277,) a curious passage from Ibn-nephi, not as possessing any authority, but to show that a confirmed idea must have existed in the east that Enoch was acquainted with the use of alphabetical characters. "And God appointed him a prophet, and caused to descend to him thirty books; and he inherited the books of Seth, and the ark of Adam. He lived by dint of his own labour, *and was a tailor!*"

<sup>25</sup> In this period "God was more sensibly present in the world than he now is. He appeared to mankind by angels; he caused them to hear voices, or to dream dreams; and by these, and such extraordinary ways and means as these were, he convinced them of their duties, instructed them in his will, and gave them directions for the conduct of their lives. In this sense many good and virtuous men in the first world had an intercourse with the Deity by divers extraordinary revelations of himself which he was pleased to give them, if they took care to live up to their duties." (*Shuckf. Con.* vol. i. p. 37.)

<sup>26</sup> Our traditions say that when Enoch was invested with the character of a prophet, the Masonic stone of foundation was transferred to his custody; and as the world increased in wickedness, this pious man, fearing lest the treasure should be wrested from him by force, secured it in the bowels of the earth, within that famous subterranean temple which he constructed on Mount Calvary, in full assurance that it would remain there until discovered by some favourite of heaven.

Thus the nine arches being completed, and the entrance concealed<sup>27</sup> from human observation, the treasure which they contained was a profound secret to the cowan;<sup>28</sup> and Enoch himself was prohibited from entering the sacellum more frequently than once in every year. And it was probably the contemplation of this divine mystery, and his own privileges as the chosen servant of the Almighty, that kept his heart right in the sight of God, amidst the general depravity of mankind;<sup>29</sup> and procured for him the singular felicity of being translated to heaven without tasting the bitterness of death.

In process of time, the wickedness of the world became so overwhelming,<sup>30</sup> that even the posterity of

<sup>27</sup> "The arurophylax, according to Plutarch, is a precious stone like unto silver; those who are rich buy it, and *place it at the entrance of their treasuries*. When thieves come, this stone makes the sound of a trumpet, that the malefactors, overpowered by an irresistible force, are precipitated afar. The sound of the trumpet which is heard from this stone, recalls that which sounds in the festivals of the Jewish people, and the trumpets of the last judgment. The Lord Jehovah, says Zachariah, shall sound the trumpet; *i. e.* will manifest his wisdom." (Weale's Archit. pt. iv. p. 20.)

<sup>28</sup> This was a term of exclusion amongst the early Christians. Before the service of the church commenced, a deacon proclaimed aloud—*Sancta sanctis! Foris canes!* (Gr. *κυνες*. Fr. *chiens*—*hodie cowans*); *i. e.* Holy things for holy persons—Dogs (cowans or listeners) begone!

<sup>29</sup> The poets well understood this original defection from purity; and described the gradual degeneracy of mankind under the figure of four ages, viz., of gold, silver, brass, and iron.

<sup>30</sup> "They had not," says Eusebius, (Eecl. Hist. l. i. c. 2,) "a vestige of civil society existing amongst them; neither laws, statutes, virtue, nor philosophy. They lived in deserts like savages, and yielded themselves up to every species of abominable wickedness;

holy Seth did not escape the infection. By inter-marriages with the apostate race,<sup>31</sup> they shared in the universal infatuation, and became obnoxious to the divine wrath. Polygamy, and that great and crying evil, a community of wives, was introduced among them, and perhaps anthropolophagy;<sup>32</sup> and idolatry superseded the true worship of God.

they defiled one another's bodies, they shed one another's blood; they devoured one another's flesh; and even undertook to wage unnatural war against God."

<sup>31</sup> "It happened after the sons of men had multiplied in those days, that daughters were born to them, elegant and beautiful. And when the angels, the sons of heaven, beheld them, they became enamoured, saying to each other—Let us select for ourselves wives from the progeny of men. Then their leader, Samyaza, said to them—I fear that you may perhaps be indisposed to the performance of this enterprize, and that I alone shall suffer for so grievous a crime. But they answered him and said—We all swear, and bind ourselves by mutual execrations, that we will not change our intention, but execute our projected undertaking. The whole number was two hundred, who descended upon Ardis, which is the top of Mount Armon. That mountain, therefore, was called Armon, because they had sworn upon it, and bound themselves by mutual execrations. These are the names of their chiefs. Samyaza, who was their leader, Urahabaramed, Akibeel, Tamiel, Ramuel, Danel, Azkeel, Sarakuyal, Asael, Armers, Batraal, Anane, Zavebe, Samsaveel, Ertael, Turel, Yomyael, and Arazyal. These were the prefects of the two hundred angels, and the remainder were all with them. Then they took wives with whom they cohabited; teaching them sorcery, incantations, and the dividing of roots and trees. And the women conceiving, brought forth giants, whose stature was each three hundred cubits." (Book of Enoch, vii. 1-12.)

<sup>32</sup> This was common in the post diluvian world. Goguet says:—"Some authors have reported that there were formerly public markets for the sale of human flesh in some countries both of Asia, Africa, and America. It appears to me improbable that a people so far

Error, superstition, and vice, now rapidly increased. The earth became generally corrupt,<sup>33</sup> and God determined on its purgation. Before Enoch was translated he became conscious that the sins of men would excite the divine indignation,<sup>34</sup> and meet with a signal punish-

civilized as to have public markets, would permit the bodies of their fellow-men to be exposed for sale in them ; unless we could suppose that they had contracted such an appetite for this kind of food that they could not relinquish it, even when they could procure other more natural aliments." See on this subject *Anc. relat. des Ind. and de la Chine.* pp. 55, 132 ; *Bibl. Univers.* tom. ii. p. 384 ; *Hist. des Incas.* p. 51 ; *Hist. Gen. de Voyag.* tom. v. p. 97 ; *Mercur. de France,* Oct. 1717, p. 84 ; *Laet Descrip. des Ind. Occid.* l. v. c. 15.

<sup>33</sup> Ovid has described this reception very freely :—

Truth, modesty, and shame, the world forsook ;  
 Fraud, avarice, and force, their places took.  
 Then landmarks limited to each his right ;  
 For all before was common as the light.  
 Nor was the ground alone required to bear  
 Her annual income to the crooked share,  
 But greedy mortals rummaging her store  
 Digg'd from her entrails first the precious ore ;  
 Which next to hell, the prudent gods had laid ;  
 And that alluring hell to sight display'd.  
 Thus curs'd steel, and more accurs'd gold,  
 Gave mischief birth, and made that mischief bold ;  
 And double death did wretched man invade,  
 By steel assaulted, and by gold betrayed.

(*Metam.* l. i.)

<sup>34</sup> He became acquainted with this awful truth from a communication by means of an allegorical dream or vision, which is thus related : He saw a number of white cows in a field, and behold an angel went to them and taught them a mystery. One of them became a man, and fabricated for himself a large ship. In this he dwelt, and three cows with him. "I lifted up my eyes," says he, "towards heaven, and saw a lofty roof. Above it were seven cata-

ment, as had been already shadowed forth in his dream. Alarmed, therefore, lest a knowledge of the arts and sciences should be lost amidst the universal wreck,<sup>35</sup> and the secrets of the ninth arch overwhelmed, and for ever hid from human observation, he erected two pillars,<sup>36</sup> one of cast brass, on which he inscribed the history of the creation, the elementary principles of the liberal arts,<sup>37</sup> and of speculative Freemasonry, so

racts, which poured forth on a certain village much water. And behold the fountains were opened, and the water began to boil up, and rose over the earth; so that the village was not seen, while its whole soil was covered with water. Then I surveyed the height of this water, and it was elevated above the village, and stood higher than the earth. Then all the cows which were collected there were drowned, swallowed up and destroyed in the water. But the ship floated above it." (Book of Enoch, lxxxviii.)

<sup>35</sup> "Having been forewarned by Adam," says Josephus, (Ant. Jud. l. i. c. 3,) "of an universal deluge and conflagration, they erected two pillars, one of brick and the other of stone, which they were of opinion would, one or the other of them, be proof against every attack either of fire or water. They engraved upon these pillars their discoveries and inventions, lest, in a series of ages, the knowledge of the science itself should become extinct. Their precaution was not vain; for, to this day, the stone pillar is to be seen in Syria."

<sup>36</sup> These pillars are named by many other credible writers, although their existence has been very greatly doubted.

<sup>37</sup> Du Bartas represents these pillars as being found by Heber and Phaleg, and containing emblems of the seven liberal sciences, which he makes Heber describe and explain in full; the signs of the zodiac, and the doctrine of numbers. The chapter is too long to quote at large, although it contains an analysis of the present system of Freemasonry. One of the pillars, he says, was built of brick, and the other of marble; which Seth and Enoch

"————— By tradition cabalistic taught,  
That God would twice reduce this world to nought

far as its details were known and practised ; and the other of marble,<sup>38</sup> covered also with hieroglyphical characters,<sup>39</sup> importing that, near the spot where they stood,<sup>40</sup> a precious treasure was concealed in a subterranean depositary dedicated to the Most High, which wisdom alone would be capable of discovering.<sup>41</sup> The

By flood and flame ; they reared cunningly  
This stately pair of pillars which you see ;  
Long time safe keeping for their after kin,  
A hundred learned mysteries therein.  
This having said, old Heber drawing nigher,  
Opens a wicket in the marble spire,  
Where (Phaleg following) soon perceive they might,  
A pure lamp burning with immortal light."

(Div. Weeks, p. 136.)

<sup>38</sup> The author of the Scholastical History saith that Ninus wrote the art magic and the seven liberal arts in fourteen pillars, seven of brass and seven of brick, to preserve them from the destruction of the world by water or fire. This Ninus is supposed to have been Zoroaster.

<sup>39</sup> The method of doing this was to cut the inscription in the stones, which were then coated with a thick crust of lime, that the engraving might continue for many ages secure from all the injuries of the weather and atmosphere ; and when, by the decay of its covering, it should, after hundreds or thousands of years, first come to light, it would serve to show to the latest posterity whether they had suffered any change. See Michaelis, on the Laws of Moses, vol. i. p. 357.

<sup>40</sup> "Ousous, who lived in the fifth generation after Adam, is said not only to have invented clothes, by using the skins of wild beasts, and to have been the first man that ventured into the sea upon a tree that was blown down, but also to have consecrated two pillars to the wind and to the fire ; and these he adored." (Cumb. Sanch. p. 238.)

<sup>41</sup> This method of intimating the deposition of a treasure was not uncommon in later times. Shaw, in his Travels, gives some instances of this custom, from which I extract the following :—" On a rising



former pillar,<sup>42</sup> he rightly conjectured, would withstand the effects of a destruction by water, and the latter by fire.<sup>43</sup>

Having accomplished this great undertaking,<sup>44</sup> Enoch ground, at a league distance from the river Shelliff, is Memoun Turroy, as they call an old square tower, formerly a sepulchral monument of the Romans. This, like many more ancient edifices, is supposed by the Arabs to have been built over a treasure, agreeably to which account they tell us, these mystical words were inscribed upon it by Prince Maimoun Tizai—‘ My treasure is my shade—my shade is my treasure. Search for it and despair not—nay, despair, and do not search.’”

<sup>42</sup> Manetho also mentions these pillars. “ From some pillars in the land of Seriad,” he says, “ inscribed in the sacred dialect by the first Mercury Thyoth, and after the flood translated into the Greek tongue in the sacred character, were laid up amongst the revestrys of the Egyptian temples by Agathodæmon, the second Mercury, and father of Tat.”

<sup>43</sup> Pillars formed the earliest tablets of which we have any account, on which inscriptions were written. The pillars on which astronomical calculations were recorded on the plain of Shinar, mentioned by Callisthenes as having been made within a century of the flood, were of brick, dried in the sun. The pillars of Sesostris were inscribed, and the written mountains of Arabia are well known.

<sup>44</sup> The Arabs have a similar tradition, but it is applied to the pyramids. Saurid Ebn Salhouk reigned over Egypt three hundred years before the flood; of which event he had notice in a dream. He saw a great convulsion of the earth; the stars changed into white birds, which flew away with his subjects, and inclosed them in the mountains. To prepare for this terrible event, he erected pyramids, in which he placed records of the sciences of arithmetic, geometry, astronomy, and physic; together with stores of gold and precious stones, protected by talismans and deadly poisons. In every pyramid he placed a treasurer, or statue of black agate. In one, the statue had a lance in his hand, and a serpent on his head, which would wreath itself round any intruder and bite him in the throat

prepared for his departure from a world which was unworthy of his virtues. He assembled his family and tribes on the mountain of Moriah, and solemnly expostulated with them on their apostacy; setting forth in glowing colours the happiness that would result from a sincere repentance, and a return to their religious duties. He exhorted them to forsake their unprofitable idolatries, to reform their evil customs, and to live virtuous and upright lives;<sup>45</sup> and denounced against them the heaviest woes if they disregarded his injunctions.<sup>46</sup> Finding that his words were power-

till he died. In another, the statue had shining eyes, to fascinate any one who might approach, and prevent his return. "Here," says the legend, "were preserved the stores of science and knowledge; and hence they were disseminated amongst mankind after the deluge."

<sup>45</sup> At this early period mankind lived to a very old age, which might have a tendency to increase their wickedness by the distant prospect of death. Moses has named some of their ages.—Thus Adam lived 930; Seth 912; Enos 905; Cainan 910; Mahalael 895; Jared 962; Enoch 305; Methuselah 969; and Lamech 777 years.

<sup>46</sup> Jude 14, 15, 16. "We learn from Bruce, that this prophecy, ascribed to Enoch, is to be found in the apocryphal book of Enoch. Hence some doubt the truth of the prophecy itself, because the book in which it is found is spurious, and conclude that Jude only cited it as an argumentum ad hominem, as deemed to be Enoch's by those to whom the apostle wrote; in the same way as he cited the ancient tradition respecting Michael the archangel contending with the devil. But surely the prophecy might be true, though found in an apocryphal book, and yet the rest of the book be spurious. Its complete fulfilment at the deluge is evidence of its truth; and this gives more weight to the apostle's argument than the other supposition." (Hales. Anal. vol. ii. p. 35.)

less,<sup>47</sup> and that the people despised his admonitions, he placed the government of Freemasonry in the hands of his grandson Lamech, and received the reward of his fidelity by being removed at once into the realms of everlasting light. Lamech, the Grand Master, was equally unable to work a salutary reform in the corrupted manners of the world, and therefore resigned his office into the hands of Noah,<sup>48</sup> who, although a preacher of righteousness, attempted in vain to restore the purity of his race.

<sup>47</sup> James Montgomery supposes him to have addressed the people in these words :—

“ The saints shall suffer, righteousness shall fail,  
 In all the world iniquity prevail ;  
 Giants, in fierce contempt of man and God,  
 Shall rule the nations with an iron rod ;  
 On every mountain idol groves shall rise,  
 And darken heaven with human sacrifice.  
 But God, the avenger comes ;—a judgment day ;  
 A flood shall sweep his enemies away.  
 How few, whose eyes shall then have seen the sun  
 (One righteous family, and only one),  
 Saved from that wreck of nature, shall behold  
 The new creation rising from the old.”

(World before the Flood, p. 101.)

<sup>48</sup> Our traditions say that the pillars of Enoch had frequently attracted the attention of Noah, who determined to explore the adjacent eminence of Calvary, because their shadows, at the rising of the sun, pointed to that mountain, in the hope that something of importance might be there concealed. The search was successful ; he found the perpendicular tier of caverns, and not comprehending the depositions, he merely removed the inscribed stone of foundation, and placed it in the ark, as a convenient altar for sacrifice.

## LECTURE XXIX.

## WORLDLY POSSESSIONS.

“ Before the general deluge there was a man called Lemeck, who had two wives, the one called Adah, the other Zillah; by Adah he had two sons, Jabell and Juball; by Zillah he had a son called Tubal, and a daughter called Naahmah; these four children found the beginning of all the crafts in the world.—Jabell found out geometry, and had divided flocks of sheep and lands, he built the first house of stone and timber; Juball found out music; Tubal found out the smiths’ trading or craft, also the working of gold, silver, copper, iron, and steel.”—ANCIENT MASONIC MANUSCRIPT.

“ There is scarcely any sentiment in which, amidst the innumerable varieties of inclination that nature or accident have scattered in the world, we find greater numbers concurring, than in the wish for riches; a wish, indeed, so prevalent, that it may be considered as universal and transcendental, as the desire in which all other desires are included, and of which the various purposes which actuate mankind are only subordinate species and different modifications.”

DR. JOHNSON.

“ What does it denote? Worldly possessions.”—DR. HEMMING.

A LEGITIMATE Masonic landmark is here displayed, referring to an age long before the universal deluge; and in an endeavour to explain it on the true principles of the Craft,<sup>1</sup> it will be necessary to revert to customs and

<sup>1</sup> The subject will not admit of an extended illustration, as the facts are few, and the subject obscure. The reference, however, will be easily comprehended, and the Brethren will find no difficulty in making the application.

usages that distinguished the period in which the scene is laid.<sup>2</sup> The arts and sciences would be originated, partly from the effects of accident, and partly by observation and reflection, and the application of nature's works to the requirements and conveniences of life. Accordingly we find that Tubal Cain<sup>3</sup> invented many of the arts which tend to increase the value of worldly possessions; and for his skill and ability he was venerated as a deity,<sup>4</sup> under his own proper name, which

<sup>2</sup> It may, perhaps, be difficult to produce authorities in proof of the facts which it will be necessary to bring forward in illustration of this landmark; but I think the difficulty is not insuperable; and in the progress of our investigation I shall probably be able to furnish documents which will substantiate every argument that it may be expedient to adduce for the purpose of showing the nature of worldly possessions at the period alluded to.

<sup>3</sup> "That Tubal Cain gave first occasion to the name and worship of Vulcan hath been very probably conceived, both from the very great affinity of the names, and that Tubal Cain is expressly mentioned to be an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron; and as near relation as Apollo had to Vulcan, Jubal had to Tubal Cain, who was the inventor of music, or the father of all such as handle the harp and organ, which the Greeks attribute to Apollo. And if that be true which Genebrard and others ascribe to Naamah, the sister of Jubal and Tubal Cain, viz., that she was the inventor of spinning and weaving, then may she come in for Minerva. Thus we see there were some obscure footsteps preserved of that part of scripture history which preceded the flood." (Still. Orig. Sac. p. 592.)

<sup>4</sup> "Sanchoniatho says, that Chrysor (Tubal Cain) is called in Greek *Ηφαιστος*; and his being the eldest of that name, is probably the man whom Manetho hath put first in his first dynasty of gods and demigods in Egypt, placed before the flood in Scaliger's Eusebian Chronicle in Greek. I have more respect to this first of their gods in that dynasty than to all the rest; partly because of Sanchoniatho's testimony that such a god was worshipped in their neighbouring Phœnicia before Noah's time, and partly because Herodotus informs

was subsequently modulated into Vulcan,<sup>5</sup> and it descended to posterity as a characteristic sobriquet of any one who was a worker in metals.<sup>6</sup>

But Tubal Cain was not only an artificer in brass and iron, but originated the art of making and using edge tools,<sup>7</sup> without which very little progress could have been made in civilization.<sup>8</sup> Naamah, the sister of

me of a temple built by Menes, or Mizraim, to this Vulcan; for no other deified man can be found before Mizraim's time that was called by the name of Vulcan, or a name equivalent thereto, as Chrysor in the Phœnician and Phtha in the Egyptian languages are; from which divers learned men have suggested the Greek *ηφαιστος* to be derived, though with much change, as in passing out of one language into another is very usual." (Cumb. Sanch. p. 246.)

<sup>5</sup> As Tubal Cain was identified with Vulcan, so his sister was taken by the Arabians and others for Venus, because of her surpassing beauty. She was the reputed inventress of drawing and colours.

<sup>6</sup> "According to Sanchoniatho, Chrysor or Vulcan had two brothers, called Technites and Geinus, who were the parents of Agruerus and Agrus. The former was highly venerated by the Phœnicians, and the Byblians esteemed him the greatest of the gods. The persons of whom this generation was composed were known by the general name of Aletæ, or Titans." (Fab. Cab. vol. i. p. 35.)

<sup>7</sup> Faber thinks this was the origin of Freemasonry. "All the most remarkable ancient buildings," says he, "of Greece, Egypt, and Asia Minor, were ascribed to Cabirean or Cyclopean masons; and in the present day the Freemasons, with all their formalities, are wont to assist at the commencement of every public edifice. Finally," he adds, "their affectation of mysterious concealment, closely resembles the system of the Epoptæ in all ages and countries, particularly that of the bards, when their religion reigned no longer paramount. These last are probably the real founders of English Freemasonry."

<sup>8</sup> It is asserted in an old tradition, that mechanical instruments were used to destroy wild and ravenous beasts which preyed on the flocks and herds, before they were applied to domestic or civil purposes.

Tubal Cain, is supposed to have invented the art of preparing wool, spinning it into threads, and weaving it into garments.<sup>9</sup> It has been doubted whether Tubal Cain was acquainted with the operation of smelting metals,<sup>10</sup> or separating the pure ore from the dross by a refining process; and therefore it has been hastily concluded that he worked solely on native metals, which are iron and copper.<sup>11</sup> Excessive rains pouring down the sides of the mountains where metals were deposited, would bring them to the plains and rivers in ingots and shapeless masses.<sup>12</sup> But the metal would

<sup>9</sup> There is much probability in the supposition; but we have no absolute authority for it, except in the testimony of those who lived in ages very remote from the time when she flourished. Such, however, is the Masonic tradition; and the impulse for inventions having been given, nothing can be more probable than that the sister of these benefactors to the human race should have applied herself to improve the arts which tend to increase the comforts and conveniences of civil and social life.

<sup>10</sup> The encyclopedists say: "It seems highly probable that he not only acted as a smith to fabricate instruments from these metals, but that he had actually discovered the method of reducing them into the metallic form—a discovery of great difficulty at such an early period. It is probable the professions of smelter and founder would long be united as one person, as in certain cases, they are still found united among Eastern nations, at this day."

<sup>11</sup> Brass is a factitious composition; and copper is nearly as hard as iron. The existence of native iron was formerly questioned; but the fact has been proved beyond a doubt by modern discovery. It is found in a cubical form about Senegal, in Siberia, in South America, and many other places; it is probable that, in the infancy of the world, it might also exist, though not so plentifully as copper, gold, and silver.

<sup>12</sup> Subsequently, Æschylus introduces Prometheus who was a Cabirean priest, or, in Masonic phraseology, the Master of a Lodge

be pure. Even mines might be discovered—as we know those of Potosi were—by accident. Metals, however, would be disregarded until the art of manufacturing them was invented;<sup>13</sup> and this beneficial discovery did not occur till the eighth generation from Adam.

Before the use of instruments was adopted,<sup>14</sup> mankind must have lived in a very rude state, because they could only have used flints, bones of animals, and other imperfect substitutes for metal, which would have been insufficient either for hunting,<sup>15</sup> war, or

of spurious Freemasons, describing the arts for which mankind are indebted to his prolific genius. Amongst the rest, he enumerates “the art of digging gold and silver, brass and iron, from the prolific earth; and of fabricating instruments for ornament and use.”

<sup>13</sup> “Since the heathen gods were really evil spirits, who were properly the fallen angels, it is not unlikely that these, by their superior knowledge of nature, teaching the wicked descendants of Cain, not only some peculiar arts and sciences, whose invention seems to be very hard to account for, either by chance or human industry, but also working such wonders as might induce them to worship them as Gods.” (Berrington’s *Creation*, p. 205.)

<sup>14</sup> The Book of Enoch says that “Azazyel, one of the apostate angels, taught men to make swords, knives, shields, breast-plates, the fabrication of brazen mirrors, and the workmanship of bracelets and ornaments, the use of paints, the beautifying of the eyebrows, the use of stones of every valuable and select kind, and of all sorts of dyes, so that the world became altered.” (c. viii. 1.) “And therefore God said, all the earth has been corrupted by the effects of the teaching of Azazyel. To him, therefore, ascribe the whole crime.” (c. x. 22.)

<sup>15</sup> And, therefore, they would be at the mercy of wild animals. Accordingly, we are told by the Chinese historians, that “in the most remote antiquity men sheltered themselves in the hollows of rocks, that they dwelt in deserts, and lived in society with all other



domestic purposes.<sup>16</sup> It is clear that Tubal Cain was acquainted with the uses of fire,<sup>17</sup> or he could not have been able to weld<sup>18</sup> iron and copper into

creatures. They had no thought of doing any injury to the beasts, and the beasts did not think of hurting them. But in succeeding ages they became too wise, which made the animals rebel; armed with claws, teeth, horns, and venom, they assaulted man, and man was not able to resist them." (Ouai-ki, cited in Goguet, vol. iii., p. 304.)

<sup>16</sup> Diodorus Siculus supposes the lives of the first men to have been far from abounding with ease and plenty; having houses to build, clothes to make, and not having invented proper instruments to work with, they lived an hard and laborious life; and many of them not having made a due provision for their sustenance, perished with hunger and cold in severe winters.

<sup>17</sup> A Chinese historian says—"Soui-gine-chi is esteemed the inventor of fire. On the summit of the mountain Pou-tcheou, are to be seen the walls of justice. The sun and the moon cannot approach them; there is no difference of seasons there, nor vicissitudes of days and nights. This is the kingdom of light on the confines of Si-ouang-mou. A saint went to make a tour beyond the bounds of the sun and moon; he beheld a tree, and upon that tree a bird, who made fire come out of it by picking it. He was surprised at this, and taking a branch of this tree, from thence struck fire."

<sup>18</sup> Faber very judiciously observes—"From the circumstance of the Cabiri being esteemed artificers, while they were at the same time thought to be the sons of Vulcan, I suspect that the Latins termed all artificers in general *Fabri*." Thus the term Cabiri, or more appropriately Telchines, as applied to the ancient mysteries, conveys a meaning which is strictly synonymous with that of Masons when applied to ourselves. The invention of fire, and the working of mines, was attributed to the Cabiri; and hence we find a Cabirus represented with a hammer in his hand. Dr. Tytler says (F. Q. R. 1838, p. 58)—"The Cabiri were idols in the strictest sense; their history and character, therefore, affords one proof, amidst many that are in existence, of idolatry, whether considered as Phœnician, Greek,

form.<sup>19</sup> It will be easy, therefore, to estimate the gratitude of mankind to him who first instructed them in that useful art, of which he might receive the hint from

Roman, or Hindoo, comprising a perverted view of the facts recorded in holy scripture; and, consequently, the Samothracian idols cannot be allowed to have any connexion either with the origin or progress of pure Freemasonry.”

<sup>19</sup> Many of the antediluvian arts were lost at the deluge; and amongst the rest the use of fire, which was not regained for a long period afterwards. Goguet makes this observation, and affirms—“that it is a truth attested by the most ancient and most unanimous tradition. The Egyptians, Persians, Phœnicians, Greeks, and several other nations, acknowledged that their ancestors were once without the use of fire. The Chinese confess the same of their progenitors. However incredible these facts may appear, yet they are confirmed by what several writers, both ancient and modern, have declared of nations who were their cotemporaries, and in this state of ignorance and barbarity when they knew them. Pomponius Mela, Pliny, Plutarch, and other ancient authors, speak of nations who, at the time they wrote, knew not the use of fire, or had but just learned it. Facts of the same kind are attested by several modern relators. The inhabitants of the Marian islands, which were discovered in 1521, had no idea of fire. Never was astonishment greater than theirs, when they saw it on the descent of Magellan on one of their islands. At first they believed it to be a kind of animal that fixed itself to, and fed upon wood. Some of them who approached too near being burnt, the rest were terrified, and durst only look upon it at a distance. They were afraid, they said, of being bit, or lest that dreadful animal should wound them with his violent respiration; for these were the first notions they formed of heat and flame. Such, too, probably were the notions originally of the Greeks. And there is no doubt, for this reason, that there were some nations anciently who eat the flesh of animals quite raw. These facts may enable us to form a judgment of the savage and barbarous state of mankind after the confusion of tongues, and dispersion of families.” (Origin of Laws, vol. i. p. 72.)

the melted lava<sup>20</sup> streaming down the channels of a volcanic mountain; and hence the tools or weapons would probably be cast.<sup>21</sup> These were principally made of copper; for while that useful metal would be plentifully supplied, native iron would necessarily be scarce, and consequently a valuable article. And hence we find that in the early times after the flood, arms, im-

<sup>20</sup> Thus Du Bartas says (*Divine Weekes*, p. 107)—

“ While through a forest Tubal, with his yew,  
 And ready quiver, did a boar pursue;  
 A burning mountain from its fiery vein  
 An yron river rowls along the plain.  
 The witty huntsman, musing, thither hies,  
 And of the wonder deeply ’gan devise;  
 And first perceiving that this scalding metal,  
 Becoming cold, in any shape would settle,  
 And grow so hard, that with its sharpened side  
 The finest substance it would soon divide.  
 He casts a hundred plots, and yer he parts,  
 He moulds the groundwork of a hundred arts.”

<sup>21</sup> “ It is related of certain sailors, that having landed on an unknown island, and kindled a fire at the foot of a mountain, they observed silver flowing from it. It is reported also that the leader of a new colony, settled in Paraguay, observing a stone of uncommon hardness, and spotted with black, took it and threw it into a very hot fire; some time after, he saw a quantity of as good iron as any used in Europe running from the fire. Once more: it is reported, that the captain of a Spanish ship, being obliged to put in at a desert island, there repaired his ship’s furnace. In making the hearth, he used several layers of earth. When he arrived at Acapulco, the whole crew were greatly surprised to find under the ashpan of the furnace a solid mass of gold, which the violence of the fire had melted and separated from the earth. I am inclined to think that some such accident might give the first hint of the art of working metals.” (*Goguet. ut supra*, vol. i. p. 144.)

plements of husbandry, and tools for domestic uses, were uniformly manufactured from copper.<sup>22</sup> Even the bow was of brass<sup>23</sup> or copper; and quivers, war hatchets, swords, and javelins, were all of the same material. The sword of the Grecian soldier, the hatchet of the Peruvian, and the celt of the British warrior were alike composed of this universal metal.<sup>24</sup>

Thus the pupils of Tubal Cain would possess an abundance of raw material to exercise their ingenuity upon; <sup>25</sup> and scientific pursuits were accelerated by the

<sup>22</sup> It is said, however, that Orion was an excellent workman in iron, and that he fabricated a subterraneous palace for Vulcan. (See Lempriere in v. Orion.)

<sup>23</sup> Job xx. 24.

<sup>24</sup> The Cyclops are feigned to have constructed a cubical altar of brass, on which was inscribed the name of God, where Jupiter made his oath before his attack on the Titans. Here we have a transcript of the cubical stone, the tetragrammaton, and the Deity himself, involved in one transaction, which may find its parallel and prototype in the history of Abraham. Nay, these mysterious artisans, who are also described as being powerful magicians, which was indeed the character of every hierophant of the spurious Freemasonry, are reputed to have formed a man of brass, which was presented to Minos by Vulcan, and performed the circuit of the island of Crete three times a-day, in the king's service. (Apollod. Bibl. l. i. c. 9.) And this brazen man was connected with the mysteries; for he is said, like Osiris, to have died, and was revived, to the great joy of the people. (Nonni Dionys. l. xxv.) In connection with this passage, I find the following, and I quote it as an evidence of the fact, that these men were the curators of worldly possessions:—"The Cuveras, or Cubiras, as it is generally pronounced, are a tribe of inferior deities, possessed of immense riches, and who are acquainted with all places under or above ground, abounding with precious metals and gems." (Asiat Res. vol. v.)

<sup>25</sup> After the flood these arts were improved by the fabulous Telchines, the reputed inventors of the spurious Freemasonry. Strabo

new impulse which his inventions would convey to the talented workmen.<sup>26</sup>

But their worldly possessions would be incomplete without a knowledge of the precious metals. Accordingly, if we use the analogy of the early periods after the flood,<sup>27</sup> we may reasonably conclude that gold and silver were plentiful amongst the antediluvians, and contributed their share to the corruptions which ended in their destruction. As in other times riches produced luxury, which always preceded ruin.<sup>28</sup> It has

informs us (l. xiv.), that they were excellent artificers in brass and iron, and that they made the sickle of Cronus. They were also geometricians and architects; and the principal buildings of antiquity were erected under the direction of the hierophants.

<sup>26</sup> In after times Tubal Cain, under the name of Vulcan, and his Cyclops, figured as workers in metals, and inventors of the mysteries; and hence it is probable that he was the hierophant of a similar institution in his day, copied from the previous system of Seth, and applied to the improvement of schemes more adapted to the physical pursuits of the race to which he belonged.

<sup>27</sup> All history and experience corroborate the statements of Moses with regard to the early and prior use of gold, silver, and copper. These are the metals which are the most easily found, which are found in the purest state, and the most easily wrought. Ancient writers frequently speak of rivers famous for the gold, silver, and copper which they rolled down in their waters. These metals are also found in other situations in grains or lumps, and in whichever of these forms exhibited, the metal would have been generally so pure and unmixed, as to need none of the elaborate processes of smelting and refining. (Pict. Bibl. vol. i. p. 225.)

<sup>28</sup> Plunder, robbery, and violence were common amongst the inhabitants of the whole world, for the earth was surcharged with a dense population, and the people preyed upon each other. Predatory bands of men were everywhere to be found, and war formed a plausible pretext for robbery and murder.

been conjectured that the phrase "sons of God,"<sup>29</sup> signified men of great worldly opulence and power;<sup>30</sup> who oppressed the poor, forcibly abducting their daughters, and treating them in a base and unworthy manner. Protected by their worldly possessions, they threw every kind of indignity on the lower classes, until they were goaded to retaliation, either in public or in private; and at length the earth became a scene of violence, which excited the divine indignation.

Coincident with other inventions, the science of operative masonry, or architecture, was developed, for the sacred writings inform us, that Cain built a city. And this would necessarily imply a competent knowledge of geometry.<sup>31</sup> The invention of building is attributed by Moses to Cain and his issue; for it is certain

<sup>29</sup> Gen. vi. 2.

<sup>30</sup> "Mankind," says a modern writer, "particularly in the dark and ignorant ages, were divided into the strong and the weak; the strong and weak of animal frame, when corporeal strength more decidedly bore sway than in a period of greater cultivation; and the strong and weak in reference to intellect; those who were bold, audacious, and enterprising, in acquiring an ascendancy over their fellow-men, and those who truckled, submitted, and were acted upon from an innate consciousness of inferiority, and a superstitious looking up to such as were of greater natural or acquired endowments than themselves. The strong in intellect were eager to avail themselves of their superiority, by means that escaped the penetration of the multitude, and had recourse to various artifices to effect their ends." (Godwin. *Necromancers*, p. 2.)

<sup>31</sup> Berosus tells us, that shortly after the creation there appeared out of the Red Sea an animal like a fish, called Oannes. This animal conversed with mankind in the daytime, and delivered to them the knowledge of various arts and sciences. He taught them to erect temples, and instructed them in geometry.

he must have had many hands to join with him when he built his first city in the land of Nod,<sup>32</sup> calling it by the name of his eldest son, Enoch. But in what century of his life this was done we are not informed; he might build this city in any part of his life, agreeably to the Mosaic history. It is probable that he did it when he was between seven and eight hundred years old, and had seven or eight generations descended from him; and the numbers so increased, as to be not only sufficient to build it but to inhabit and defend it.<sup>33</sup> In this time, all the arts might easily be invented which were requisite for such an undertaking. Moses has placed all the artists of the line of Cain in the eighth generation, and they consist, as we have already seen, of three brothers, the children of Lamech: Jabal,

<sup>32</sup> “ I am not concerned to determine where this land of Nod, or this city was, but only to affirm, that if it signifies only the land of his pilgrimage, or of praise, as some render it, it may either be Phœnicia, where Sanchoniatho saith he dwelt, or he might come out of it thither in some time of his life; either way his words may be true.” (Cumb. Sanch. p. 229.) Wherever it might be, it is clear that he laid the foundation of operative architecture and spurious Freemasonry, and probably symbolical knowledge and idolatry. Remembering the glory of the Shekinah, which was familiar to the first inhabitants of the world, even in their fallen state, and from which he was driven like an outcast, after the murder of his brother; he retained the same reverence for the sun, and falling prostrate before it, in the same adoration which had been given to the Shekinah over the gate of paradise, he gave the first outline of that system of hieroglyphics, which afterwards represented the objects of Egyptian idolatry. These he would teach to his posterity, and they would be transmitted by Ham and his descendants to the inhabitants of the post diluvian world.”

<sup>33</sup> Whiston calculates that the inhabitants of the world at this period amounted to 1,073,741,824 souls.

the father of such as dwell in tents ; Jubal,<sup>34</sup> the father of such as handle the harp (stringed music), and the organ (wind music);<sup>35</sup> and Tubal Cain,<sup>36</sup> an instructor of artists<sup>37</sup> working in iron and brass.<sup>38</sup>

<sup>34</sup> An old Rabbinical tradition informs us, that the most ancient writing in the world was the work of Jubal, who having heard Adam say that the universe would be twice destroyed by the elements of fire and water, he was anxious to know which would happen first. But as Adam would not, or could not tell him, he inscribed his system of music upon two pillars, one of stone and the other of brick, which he thought would be secure against either element. This, however, is only another version of the pillars of Enoch.

<sup>35</sup> The Chinese ascribe to Niu-ova, or Eve, several instruments of music. The instruments seng and hoang served her, they say, to communicate with the eight winds. By means of konene, or double flutes, she united all sounds into one, and made concord between the sun, moon, and stars. Niu-ova had a guitar of five strings, which she called Se. She made another of fifty strings, whose sound was so affecting that it could not be borne, wherefore she reduced them to twenty-five, to diminish their force.

<sup>36</sup> “ The Egyptians had other hero gods besides Vulcan and his brethren. Diodorus gives them these names : Sol, Saturn, Rhea, Jupiter, Juno, Vesta, Mercury ; and says they all reigned in Egypt before Menes ; so that they certainly lived before the flood ; and they had after these a race of heroes, fifteen in number, who were likewise antediluvians ; but I do not imagine they were deified until the correcting of the year.” (Shuck. Con. vol. ii. p. 285.)

<sup>37</sup> The Druids gave a similar account of their Pheryllt, who were “ deemed to have been the first teachers of all curious arts and sciences ; and more particularly are thought to have been skilled in everything that required the operation of fire. Hence some have supposed, that the term implies *chymists*, or *metallurgists*. But chymistry and metallurgy seem rather to have taken their British name from these ancient priests, being called *Celvyddydau Pheryllt*, the arts of the Pheryllt, or some of those mysteries in which they were eminently conversant.” (Dav. Dru. p. 215.)

<sup>38</sup> “ Somewhat answerable hereunto, Sanchoniatho has placed his



These remarks of Bishop Cumberland are peculiarly interesting when applied to the present subject, because they assert the occupancy of the Jewish land of promise before the flood, and speak of the remains of antediluvian architecture after that event; although the land of Nod, to which Cain migrated with his family, was widely distant from his city of Cain; nor does his geography of that place correspond with the situation of the Cain of our scriptures.<sup>39</sup> But it assigns a high degree of perfection to the mechanical arts connected with operative masonry.

chief artists in the seventh and eighth generations. His Vulcan, with his brother workers in iron, to him he ascribes the invention of the hook, bait, and fishing line; yea, of boats and sailing, songs of longer and shorter measures, mixed epodæ, and divinations; inso-much, that they worshipped him as a god after his death, and called him Dia-michion; for so, I think, his name should be written in two words whose nominative is *Zeus Michios*, from מַחִי, *Mahhi*, *Machina*, the great engineer. In his eighth generation he introduces Technites, which signifies the artist; and Autochthon, to whom he ascribes the invention of bricks, tiles, and roofs for houses." (Cumb. Sanch. p. 231.)

<sup>39</sup> It was an ancient belief that the pyramids were built before the flood. Murtadi, in his legendary history of Egypt (*Mervilles d'Egypte*, p. 119), says that "the priest Philemon, being deputed by Pharaan, the last antediluvian King of Egypt, on a religious conference with Noah, was converted by the patriarch, and admitted into the ark with his daughter, afterwards married to Mizraim, the son of Ham. Philemon, returning to Egypt with his grandson and thirty followers, reopened the pyramids, taught them the secret writing of the *birbas*, or temples, the knowledge of the talismans concealed in them; and how to make new ones; and also the rules how to subject spirits."

## LECTURE XXX.

## THE HOLY LODGE.

“ The Holy Lodge was opened about the year 2415, two years after the exodus of the Israelites from their Egyptian bondage, on consecrated ground, at the foot of mount Horeb in the wilderness of Sinai, where the host of Israel pitched their tents, and assembled to pour forth their praises and thanksgivings for the signal deliverance from the hands of the Egyptians. In this place the Almighty had previously revealed himself to his faithful servant Moses, when he commissioned him, as an ambassador of wrath against Pharaoh and his people, and of freedom and salvation to the house of Jacob. Here were delivered the forms of those mysterious prototypes of the tabernacle, the ark of the covenant, and the decalogue, engraven by the finger of the Most High, with the sublime and comprehensive precepts of religious and moral duty. And here was dictated by his unerring wisdom those peculiar forms of civil and religious polity which, by separating his people from all other nations, consecrated Israel a chosen vessel for his service.”—ANON.

“ Though the Almighty and eternal Jehovah has no occasion for a temple, or house to dwell in, for the heaven of heavens is not capable of containing his immensity, yet it was his divine will that a tabernacle should be erected for him in the wilderness by Moses as his sanctuary, which was to be constructed, not according to human invention, but after the pattern which the Lord himself had given. The whole model of the tabernacle was shown to Moses on mount Sinai.”—SMITH.

WE have seen, in a previous lecture,<sup>1</sup> in what manner the children of Israel were delivered from their

<sup>1</sup> Lecture xiii.

Egyptian bondage, and how they were conducted by the Deity, in the visible form of a pillar of a cloud and of fire, through the Red Sea, thus escaping the danger to which they fancied themselves exposed from the numerous and well-appointed army of Pharaoh.<sup>2</sup> Freemasonry now calls on us to record some other events which occurred after their miraculous escape.

Led by this glorious pillar, they did not arrive at Sinai without interruption. The Amalekites, in order to revenge an old quarrel with Moses, harrassed the Israelites in their journey, and at length brought them to a pitched battle.<sup>3</sup> Moses made due preparations for

<sup>2</sup> The etymology of the word Pharaoh is thus given in the Asiatic Researches (vol. v. p. 115):—"In the book of Jeremiah a king of Egypt is styled Pharaoh-hophra; and it is not a very improbable conjecture that the title of Pharaoh given to successive kings of Egypt is a corruption of the word *Phraw* or *Praw*, in its original sense signifying *the sun*, and applied to the sovereign and priesthood, as the representatives on earth of that splendid luminary." In the first book of Moses, Pharaoh gave Joseph to wife the daughter of Potipherah, priest of On. Now the words "priest of On," seem to have been added by the sacred historian as explanatory of the title Potipherah. A priest of On is a priest of the sun; and Potipherah is Petah-phrah, which signifies likewise a priest of the sun. (Fab. Cab. vol. i. p. 115, n.)

<sup>3</sup> "Whilst the nation of Amalek existed, they took every opportunity of confederating against the people of Israel, and distressing them every way, till they were themselves reduced to the last extremity by Saul and David, and finally ruined by Hezekiah King of Judah. Nor did this inveteracy cease with their nation; as long as any survived of the old stock, wherever scattered and removed, they still contrived mischief to the Jews; and at one time were well nigh retaliating all that they had suffered from them; the whole of the surviving race of Israel being brought to the very brink of ruin by the wicked suggestions of Haman, who was an Agagite. The

the conflict, and ascending a neighbouring eminence, seated himself on the stone of power<sup>4</sup> which had been the resting place of Jacob in his solitary journey to Padanarum. When he elevated his hands in prayer, with the miraculous rod between them, the Israelites prevailed; but when, from fatigue, he suffered his hands to sink, the Amalekites had the advantage.<sup>5</sup> Aaron and Hur, who were present, perceiving the effects which proceeded from the elevation of his hands, supported them till the going down of the sun; and the Amalekites were totally routed and put to flight.<sup>6</sup>

danger was so imminent and immediate, and the mischief so narrowly escaped, that the Jews still hold an annual feast in commemoration of their great deliverance." (Bryant, Anal. vol. vi. p. 223.)

<sup>4</sup> Our legends state, that when the time arrived that the Israelites were to depart out of Egypt, and Jehovah deputed Moses to lead them forth, the lawgiver retained the Stone on which he found the sacred name of God, by the efficacy of which they were to be conducted in safety to the promised land.

<sup>5</sup> "The Jerusalem Targum records that during the battle, while Moses held forth his hands in prayer, his people prevailed. The book of Exodus mentions the same miracle attending this act of devotion of the great lawgiver, whose arms were supported in the peculiar form of supplication by Aaron and Hur, until the overthrow of the enemy. Many have been the opinions of the commentators of the bible upon this passage. The learned Adam Clark has suggested that Moses held forth the rod of the Lord in his hands. The early fathers of the church considered it a type of a sign destined hereafter to become peculiar to salvation. The mason is content to draw from it a beautiful moral of the influence of prayer supported by faith and perseverance; to trace in it an authority for those mysteries peculiar to the Fellowcraft's degree, and an additional confirmation of the divine origin of our order." (F. Q. R. 1834. p. 371.)

<sup>6</sup> In commemoration of this victory Moses reared an altar, and

Moses conducted this immense multitude to Mount Sinai,<sup>7</sup> when the Lord appeared<sup>8</sup> to him amidst thunderings and lightnings,<sup>9</sup> and commanded him to erect

called it Jehovah Nissi; because it had been divinely communicated to him that (as it is forcibly expressed by the lawgiver in the original of Exod. xviii. 26.) "God had sworn, placing his hand on the throne of — — — — (here Moses used the mysterious word — — —) that he would wage war against the Amalekites until he had destroyed them."

<sup>7</sup> "It is not easy to comprehend," says Niebuhr, "how such a multitude of people as the Jews who accompanied Moses out of Egypt, could encamp in such narrow gullies as exist in the neighbourhood of Mount Sinai, amidst frightful and precipitous rocks. But perhaps there are plains that we know not of on the other side of the mountain. Two German miles and a half up the mountain stands the convent of St. Catherine; and 2000 paces above this are two trees, under which, at high festivals, the Arabs are regaled at the expence of the Greeks. The guides maintained this to be the highest accessible peak of the mountain; whereas, according to Poccocke, I had yet 1000 steps to ascend, when I was obliged to return." (Travels in Arabia, p. 92.) From this immense height the voice of the Lord was heard by all the Israelites, although they amounted to two millions of souls, and were distributed, not on a level plain at the foot of a mountain, but amidst deep valleys and ravines dispersed amongst the hills through a space of forty miles in diameter.

<sup>8</sup> The Shekinah came down into the thick cloud with a glittering company of angels, who appeared like flames of fire, according to the Psalmist. (civ. 4.) Thus Moses himself seems to expound it (Deut. xxxiii. 2.) "he came with ten thousands, or myriads of holy angels, and from his right hand went a fiery law for them." (Patrick. Com. vol. i. p. 268.)

<sup>9</sup> Some critics have doubted whether the original words have here been correctly rendered. "A very different word is used to express lightning in the Hebrew; and here it is to be understood of trees flaming around the divine presence, bearing some resemblance to the torches made of splinters of wood, which were used on less august occasions. All the people heard the thunderings, and saw the trees

a tent or tabernacle<sup>10</sup> as a place for divine worship, and as a depository for the two tables of stone,<sup>11</sup> and the

flaming like so many torches, and they removed and stood afar off. Lightning is understood here without doubt, and that the trees were set on fire by the lightning will hardly be contested; from whence else would have come the smoke? But the word really signifies torches, and not flashes of lightning. According to Egmont and Heyman, a tree, in some measure resembling the tamarisk, which produces a very oily fruit, grows in great quantities on Mount Sinai. Whether they were trees of this kind which blazed with such awful pomp when the law was given, or any other, may be left to the curious to inquire." (Harmer. Observ. vol. iv. p. 200.) If this theory be correct, the fire, like that of the burning bush, would emit light but no heat.

<sup>10</sup> "The tabernacle appears to have been constructed on the plan of the Egyptian temples. It is true that, strictly speaking, it ought not to be looked upon as a piece of architecture, being only a vast tent. But by reflecting on it more attentively, we shall perceive that the tabernacle had a great relation with architecture. In the government of the Hebrews, the Supreme Being was equally their God and King. The tabernacle was erected with a view to answer to the double title. It served at once for the temple and the palace. The Israelites went there sometimes to adore the Almighty, and sometimes to receive the orders of their Sovereign, present in a sensible manner in the midst of his people. We ought then to look upon the tabernacle as a work which should have relation with the edifices in the East, whether for the worship of the gods or the habitation of kings. It was the custom to ornament these monuments with columns variously worked and enriched. There were many in the tabernacle, supported on bases of silver or copper, and surmounted with chapiters of gold and silver. The shaft of these columns was of precious wood covered with plates of gold and silver. The whole construction of the tabernacle presented, moreover, the model of a regular edifice distributed with much skill. All the dimensions and proportions appear to have been observed with care, and perfectly well adapted." (Gouget, vol. ii. p. 129.)

<sup>11</sup> R. Johanan says, that the voice uttering the decalogue divided

books of the law.<sup>12</sup> This tabernacle he was directed to place due east and west, in commemoration of the wind which dried up the passage through the Red Sea, and changing suddenly into the opposite quarter, proved the destruction of Pharaoh's mighty host.<sup>13</sup>

itself into seventy languages, so that each nation might hear it in its own tongue. R. Tanhuma understands, in an allegorical sense, that by these voices is meant the different comprehensions entertained by every person present, respecting the divine words; and therefore adds, that the voice communicated itself to old and young, women and children, in proportion to their several faculties. (Shemot Raba, c. 5. 29.)

<sup>12</sup> In the preface to the Mishna we find this explanation. It is there said that God not only delivered the law to Moses on Mount Sinai, but the interpretation of it likewise; and when he came down from the mount, Aaron visited him in his tent, accompanied by Eleazer and Ithamar, to whom Moses repeated the interpretation. Then the seventy elders of the Sanhedrim came in, and Moses again repeated it to them. Lastly, all who pleased of the common people were invited to enter, and were instructed by the lawgiver. He afterwards reduced the laws to writing, but not the explanations of them; these he thought it sufficient to trust to memory. Thus the above mentioned persons, having been perfectly instructed, delivered them to their children, and these again to theirs, from age to age.

<sup>13</sup> "When the Israelites," says Godwyn, "came out of Egypt, Moses commanded them to build a tabernacle for the place of God's public worship. Afterward, when they were settled in the promised land, then Solomon was commanded to build a temple. These two shadowed the difference between the Jews' synagogue and the Christian church. The tabernacle was moveable, and but for a time; the temple fixed and permanent; the state of the Jews vanishing, to continue in their generation; the state of Christians durable, to continue unto the world's end. More principally it shadowed forth the state of the church militant here on earth, and triumphant in heaven. Unto both the prophet David alludeth;—Lord, who shall sojourn in thy tabernacle? Who shall rest in thine holy mountain?" (Moses and Aaron, p. 62.)

Here was opened the Holy Lodge by Moses, Aholiab and Bezaleel; and being inspired from on high for the particular service of building the tabernacle, the two latter commenced the duties which were intrusted to them with zeal and assiduity, having been appointed by Moses as his wardens, to superintend the execution of the various details of the work.<sup>14</sup> And nobly did they redeem the trust reposed in them. Possessed of equal industry and talent, they executed with their own hands the works which required the greatest skill and ingenuity; and completed all those beautiful decorations, as well in the embroidery of blue, purple and crimson silk and fine linen,<sup>15</sup> as in the more difficult undertakings of the goldsmith and lapidary; the

<sup>14</sup> It ought to be here observed, that all expert artists, of whatever description, are designated by the appellation of wisdom. (Exod. xxxv. 10.) And amongst the heathen, in like manner, all skilful architects are termed wise men. Thus Aristotle says, "we ascribe wisdom to those who excel in the arts." And he instances Phidias and Polyceletus as men of superior wisdom. This opinion was probably derived from the Almighty describing Bezabel as being filled with the spirit of wisdom. (Exod. xxxi. 6.)

<sup>15</sup> "The hangings of the court of the tabernacle probably are to be understood not to have been simple linen cloth, but cloth diapered, or wrought in pleasing figures of some such kind. (Exod. xxvii. 9.) The curtains of the sacred tent itself were to be of fine linen, intermingled with blue, purple and scarlet, wrought into figures of cherubs with great art. (Ib. xxvi. 1.) From which the veil hanging over the door, certainly designed to be richer than the preceding, if there were any distinction between them, is described as formed of the same materials; but the figures made of *maaseh rokem*, needlework, v. 36, a very different word from *maaseh chosheb*, used in the first verse, which is a general term to point out some new and ingenious invention in any art, and consequently may as well relate to the art of weaving as any other." (Harmer. Observ. vol. iv. p. 219.)



chasing, engraving and annealing of gold, silver and metals ; the polishing and setting of precious stones, and the casting and decoration of the holy vessels and cherubim of gold.<sup>16</sup>

The tabernacle or tent<sup>17</sup> which Moses was ready to

<sup>16</sup> "Some may possibly think it unaccountable," says Bishop Patrick (on Exod. xxxviii. 26.), "that so great treasures should be found amongst the Israelites in the desert ; and especially that they should be furnished with such quantities of precious stones. But these persons should consider, that their ancestors had gathered great riches before they came into Egypt, where Joseph left them no small treasures ; and though Pharaoh perhaps squeezed them, yet they preserved most of their riches, and were reimbursed for what they lost by what they borrowed of the Egyptians. From whose dead bodies, thrown on the sea-shore, we may well suppose they got still more, as they did also from the Amalekites. They had shittim wood in the wilderness, and some of the Jews think they traded with the neighbouring nations."

<sup>17</sup> "The Turks, and the Eastern nations generally, spare for nothing in rendering their tents convenient and magnificent. Those belonging to the grand signor were exceedingly splendid and covered entirely with silk, and one of them lined with a rich silk stuff. But even this was exceeded by another, which cost 25,000 piasters ; it was made in Persia, and intended as a present to the grand signor. The outside was not indeed remarkable, but it was lined with a single piece made of camel's hair, and beautifully decorated with festoons, and sentences in the Turkish language." (Travels by Von Egmont and Heyman, vol. i. p. 212.) Nadir Shah had a very superb tent, covered on the outside with scarlet broadcloth, and lined within with violet coloured satin, ornamented with a great variety of animals, flowers, &c., formed entirely of pearls and precious stones. Chardin says that the King of Persia caused a tent to be made which cost 2,000,000 of money. They called it the house of gold, because gold glittered everywhere about it. And there was an inscription on the cornice of the antechamber, which called it the throne of the second Solomon.

frame, was a model of the temple built by King Solomon on Mount Moriah. And in it God gave the people, instead of the enigmatical and idle hieroglyphics of the world which were used in Egypt,<sup>18</sup> a more excellent system of it in this great typical fabric; representing, in the three spaces of it,<sup>19</sup> the three heavens which the Jews so often speak of, viz. the elementary, the starry, and the super-celestial regions.<sup>20</sup>

<sup>18</sup> In a "brief examination of the Divine Legation of Moses" are the following remarks:—"As the Mosaic constitution was accommodated to the natural temper and bias of a people perfectly Egyptianized, and who knew nothing but the language, laws and customs of Egypt, the history of Moses gives one almost as just a notion of the religion, priesthood and worship of Egypt, as if their own history had been handed down to us. And though Moses attempted, in his law, to reform the religion of Egypt, with regard to their symbolical polytheism, or sideral worship by images, yet this could never be effected, but the gross of the people still continued in their symbolical worship, except when restrained from it by force and compulsion."

<sup>19</sup> The frequent references to the number *three* in the sacred writings is remarkable. Our grand master David enumerates three kind of deaths which are common to man. The thrice two wings of the angels mentioned by Isaiah, according to the Rabbins, refer to the *understanding* that knows, the *will* that directs, and the *power* that executes. They compare the law to three things—water, wine and milk. The Talmudists say, the disposition of a man is ascertained by his conduct in his purse, his cup and his passion; and the son of Sirach says there are but three things lovely and three things hateful.

<sup>20</sup> "St. Chrysostom, speaking of this workmanship of God, calleth it the image of the whole world, both sensible and intellectual. And he attempteth the justification of his notion by the 9th chapter of the Hebrews, and particularly by the 24th verse, in which the holy places made with hands are called the figures of the true or heavenly places." (Ten. Idol. p. 339.)

Aholiab and Bezaleel<sup>21</sup> constructed the tabernacle according to the pattern which Moses had received on the mount. The Israelites possessed many prejudices,<sup>22</sup> which were arrayed against a steady perseverance in the true worship of God. They had been so much in the habit of seeing the false deities of Egypt adored,<sup>23</sup> as to have almost an hereditary respect for them;<sup>24</sup> and though they had been witness to the stupendous deliverance which God had vouchsafed to them, in opposition to all the power of the Egyptian monarch, his priests, his magicians, his army, and his gods; though they beheld and quailed under his terrible glory on Mount Sinai,<sup>25</sup> and had experienced his power both in

<sup>21</sup> The gold, silver and brass, for the tabernacle, were intrusted to Bezaleel, as the principal person who was to see it employed in making everything which the Lord commanded Moses.

<sup>22</sup> And therefore, as St. Cyril says, because the feeble and earthly minds of the Israelites could not without difficulty be brought off from the worship and ungodly manners, and detestable superstitions of the Egyptians, God, by the Mosaic law, gave them a spiritual command against many gods; and yet permitted them, after the ancient manner of worship to which they had been accustomed, to offer eucharistical and expiatory oblations, duly and wisely appointed, and as types and shadows of good things to come." (Alex. cont. Julian. p. 126.)

<sup>23</sup> Clemens Alexandrinus (Strom. l. i. 670.) asserts that "the enigmas of the Egyptians are very similar to those of the Jews."

<sup>24</sup> The Talmudists say, "ye shall not make the similitude of the ministers that minister before me above, as the sun, the moon, the stars, or the angels." And Maimonides adds, it is unlawful to form images of the sun, the moon, the celestial signs, &c., according to what is written, "you shall not make anything like the ministers that serve me above." (Selden, l. ii. 2. de Jure.)

<sup>25</sup> Our traditional stone of foundation is said to have been in requisition when Moses beheld this glory. He fell down on his knees

justice and in mercy; though they had his Shekinah amongst them, and were daily fed by his heavenly manna;<sup>26</sup> yet their hearts secretly yearned after superstitions which were pompous and imposing, and had the advantage of being endeared to them by the early recollections of their youthful days.<sup>27</sup> Thus the prophet

in an agony of fear, when the majesty of God was manifested in a bright consuming fire and flashes of brilliant light, accompanied by terrific thunderings and the sound of angelic trumpets. These tokens, which indicated the divine presence, were introduced with such ceremony of preparation, that boundary marks were set round about the mountain, and the penalty of death attached to the crime of passing the sacred barrier. In this situation the Deity condescended to converse with Moses face to face, and all the people heard the gracious words that issued from his mouth. Every individual in this great congregation, which occupied a space of many miles in circumference, distinctly understood the voice that spake unto them. “*Proportio-nata,*” says Cardinal Cajetan, “*erat tam propinguis, quam distantibus auditoribus.*”

<sup>26</sup> “Fuchsius, a learned physician, testifieth that there falleth great store of manna upon the mountain of Libanus, which is eaten without harm, although they take it in plentiful abundance. Yet nevertheless it cannot be denied but that the Israelites had many things miraculous in theirs, as that they could not find it on the sabbath day; that he which gathered little, and he that gathered much, had always sufficient for his eating, and the like. All which proclaimed the power of God; in which regard he saith that he fed them with angels’ food. Not that the angels eat of it, but that it was *cibus excellentissimus*, a most excellent kind of meat; insomuch that were angels to be fed with bread, they might be fed with this.” (Hexam. c. v. s. 2. par. 6.)

<sup>27</sup> Davies remarks with great propriety, that “as certain rites and symbols were enjoined to the Israelites, not because they were heathenish, but because they were patriarchal, and of divine institution, so they were not omitted in consequence of the mere accident that the gentiles had retained them.” (Druids, p. 499.)

Amos upbraids them with their superstitions in the wilderness, by bearing about the tabernacle of Moloch;<sup>28</sup> a custom which they had doubtless derived from the Egyptians,<sup>29</sup> and consequently had been in

<sup>28</sup> "It is thought with great probability that Moloch, and those other Pagan deities which the Israelites carried with them in the desert, were borne in niches upon mens' shoulders, or drawn about on covered carriages, as we know the heathens carried their idols in procession or in public marches. There are some who believe that the silver temples of the goddess Diana, which were made and sold at Ephesus, were also these niches or portable temples, for the devotion of pilgrims. The custom of carrying the images of the gods under tents and in covered litters, came originally from the Egyptians. Herodotus speaks of a feast of Isis, wherein her statue was carried upon a chariot with four wheels, drawn by her priests. The same author, speaking of one of their deities, says, they carried it from one temple to another inclosed in a little chapel made of gilt wood. Clemens of Alexandria speaks of an Egyptian procession, wherein they carried two dogs of gold, a hawk, and an ibis. The same father quotes the words of Menander, who rallied those vagrant divinities that could not continue in one place. Macrobius says, that the Egyptian priests carried the statue of Jupiter of Heliopolis upon their shoulders, as the gods of the Romans were carried in the pomp of the games of the circus. Philo of Byblos relates, that they used to carry Agrotos, a Phœnician deity, in a covered niche upon a car drawn by beasts. The Egyptian priests placed Jupiter Ammon upon a little boat, from whence hung plates of silver, by the motion of which they formed a judgment of the will of the deity, and from whence they made their responses to such as consulted them." (Calmet in v. Niches.)

<sup>29</sup> The opinion of Spencer is, that the tabernacle, together with all its furniture and appurtenances, was of Egyptian origin; and that it was framed by Moses on the model of some such fabric which he had observed in Egypt, or else that God directed it to be made with a view of indulging the Israelites in the customs and modes of worship they had acquired in Egypt, in so far as they were not directly sinful. The predilection of the Israelites for visible gods was indicated

use long before the time of Moses;<sup>30</sup> therefore that the Israelites, who were extremely addicted to the manners of the Egyptians, might not any longer bear about an idolatrous altar, they were commanded to build a tabernacle to the true and living God, and carry it about in honour of him.<sup>31</sup>

But while Moses was yet in the mount,<sup>32</sup> the lust of before the erection of the tabernacle, in the affair of the golden calf, and on subsequent occasions; and we may infer from Amos v. 26, and Acts vii. 42, that they had brought with them from Egypt the tabernacle of Moloch, which was probably a portable shrine or small temple containing the image of the idol. See the question argued at length in the pictorial Bible under Exod. xxvi. 30.

<sup>30</sup> "It appeareth that God gave the Jews sufficient antidotes against idolatry; and it is as manifest that their folly rendered them very often ineffectual. They by their ritual inclination, by cohabitation, by commerce, by apish affectation of foreign modes, learned the Egyptian, Assyrian, and Babylonian idolatries. Some of this leaven broke out in the wilderness. There they began to lean towards the worship of false gods, by adoring the true one in the unmeet symbol of a golden calf. They worshipped Moloch by the tabernacle which the priests took up, and Remphan by a star and the host of heaven. Amongst that host of orderly lights, some have placed the prototype of Apis, and supposed him to be the sun." (Ten. Idol. p. 101.)

<sup>31</sup> This tabernacle was furnished with an ark, an oracle, an altar, and other sacred appendages, like those of the nations by which they were surrounded.

<sup>32</sup> Mount Sinai, as we have seen, was very difficult of access, and the Israelites might thence believe that Moses had perished in the ascent. Procopius says that no one can pass the night upon it, by reason of the fearful noises and supernatural sounds which are constantly heard. Baumgarten tells us, "the ascent was so difficult that all our former toil and labour seemed but sport to this. However we did not give over, but imploring the divine assistance, we used our utmost endeavour. At last, through untrodden ways,

idolatry overcame them, and they tumultuously assembled round the tent of Aaron and demanded the construction of some visible representation of the deity.<sup>33</sup> Their leader was absent, they feared he was dead, and there is a tradition extant which makes Satan deceive them by the appearance of a coffin in the air, in which was laid the dead body of Moses.<sup>34</sup> Their apprehensions were further excited by the fearful supernatural display on the holy mountain; and they required the

through sharp and hanging rocks, through clefts and horrible deserts, pulling and drawing one another, sometimes with our staves, sometimes with our belts, and sometimes with our hands, by the assistance of Almighty God, we arrived at the top of the mountain, which is scarce thirty paces in compass."

<sup>33</sup> Any consecrated substance would have answered this purpose. An altar, a pillar, or a rude and unpolished stone, for such were in use among the heathen. "The symbol of Jupiter Ammon was a conic stone in his Egyptian temple; and in Africa, Apollo's image was a kind of erect stone, like a pyramid. A square stone was the image of Mercury, as a pillar was that of Bacchus. The Jews were carried away by this strong current of idolatry, and they set up pillars in every high hill and under every green tree; so that this idolatry of worshipping rude stones erect may be reckoned to have infected much the greatest part of the world." (Borl. Corn. p. 162.)

<sup>34</sup> Omens appear to have been carefully observed from the very earliest times; thus wearing of rings against witchcraft was used by the Greeks, as were also many other spells, such as spitting into their bosoms thrice at the sight of an insane person, anointing of stones, &c. They considered as unfavourable omens, hens crowing, the entrance of a black dog or serpents into their houses, a cat or weasel crossing their way, the mouse eating the salt bag, &c. Then they carefully avoided obsequies for fear of incurring pollution. If they sneezed, it was over the right shoulder; the flight of owls was a token of good or bad luck. See more of this in the *Archæol. Attic.* l. ii. c. 6.

protection of some palpable object of worship, such as they had been accustomed to in Egypt.<sup>35</sup> And when Aaron complied with their demand,<sup>36</sup> and gave them a

<sup>35</sup> Maundrell, in his journey to Mount Sinai (Edit. 1810, p. 256), speaking of the place where the Israelites worshipped the golden calf, says that "there are some rocks on the spot twelve or fifteen feet high, upon which, when the golden calf was set up, it might easily be seen and adored by all the people who were encamped in this wide and extensive vale; and further, because this place likewise answers, and is situated directly over against another vale to the eastward, by which they say Moses descended from Mount Sinai, when he brought with him the tables of the testimony, and where it was that he broke them when he came to the foot of the mountain."

<sup>36</sup> It may be here remarked, that Aaron called the idolatrous festival a feast to Jehovah, making use, as Micah did afterwards, of the most revered name of God. I argue not here, says Archbishop Tenison (Idol. p. 111), "from the bare imposition of that word, for idolaters did learn to give creatures that incommunicable name, but I argue from the reverence which is due to Aaron, the select high priest of the God of Israel. He offendeth extremely against charity and good manners, who thinketh of such a person that he would pacify a clamorous people with so vile a condescension. He had a better design, however the madness of the people perverted it. It cannot be thought that the God whom he served in so sacred an office should be so soon forgotten by him, and so ungratefully and wretchedly dishonoured in a base Egyptian idol, passing under the most separate name of Jehovah. It was ill enough that he set up a symbol of God's presence where he had not appointed him. It was a crime sufficiently high that he had erected an undue statue, or an arbitrary external sign of God's presence, though not an image of him; for such the cherubims were not. For I suppose he took his pattern from part of what he saw in the holy mount when the Shekinah of God came down upon it, attended with angels. They did not, as I think, dethrone God, but joined that false god with him, and corrupted true religion with mixtures of gentilism."



symbol of the divinity (*simulachrum vituli*),<sup>37</sup> in the joy of their hearts they worshipped it after the Egyptian manner.<sup>38</sup> Cajetan tells us that Aaron sanctified it by the Tetragrammaton,<sup>39</sup> or sacred and incommunicable name of God.<sup>40</sup>

<sup>37</sup> The person who cast the calf, according to the Mahometans, was one Sameri, a chief among the tribes of Israel. Aaron directed him to collect from the people the rings and bracelets of gold, silver, and other materials, of which the Israelites had spoiled the Egyptians; and he, being acquainted with the Egyptian method of casting metals, melted them down into a solid mass, as he pretended, when, to his great astonishment, out came a golden calf. The Israelites offered a religious worship to the image, after the manner of the Egyptians. Seeing this, the man Sameri is said to have taken some dust from under the footsteps of the angel Gabriel's horse and threw it into the mouth of the calf, which, by virtue of that holy dust, began to low and show other signs of vitality. A writer quoted by D'Herbelot (*Bibl. Orient.* p. 650), says that all the Israelites worshipped this calf except 12,000 persons.

<sup>38</sup> They pierced their flesh that the blood might flow upon the altar, as was practised by the heathen priests in their sacrifices to Bellona. "They sacrificed not," says Tertullian (*Apolog.* c. 9), "with any other man's blood, but with their own; their shoulders being lanced, and with both hands brandishing naked swords, they ran and leaped up and down like madmen." (See also Lactantius, p. 40.)

<sup>39</sup> The enthusiastic notions of the Jews respecting the power and application of this name are most wonderful. "It is stated by the theologians in the book of Zoar, that all creatures are depicted by this divine name (יהוה), which says, look at man and you will see that the head has the form of the י, the five fingers of the right hand the first ה, the five of the left the other ה, and the line of the body between them ך. Observe also the eagle, the head is the י, the two wings are the two ה s, and the body in the centre the ך. Thus they affirm, that there is no animal or plant in which the ineffable name is not depicted." (*Concil.* vol. i. p. 110.)

<sup>40</sup> It appears that Aaron, overpowered by their importunities, made

The Israelites therefore offered a sacrifice to the image, sat down to eat and drink and rose up to play,<sup>41</sup> as it is probable they had frequently done to Apis,<sup>42</sup> which

them a golden image, after the manner of some part of the Shekinah which he had seen in his ascent to the mount (Exod. xxiv. 1-11.) The Cabalists say that it was made in the figure of an ox or calf on this account alone, for the Shekinah appeared in the quadruple form of a man, an ox, a lion, and an eagle; man, as being the chief of all terrestrial animals; the ox, of all domesticated ones; the lion, of all wild beasts; and the eagle, of birds; no allusion being made to fishes, because they are hidden from the sight. So that Aaron, on this account, chose one of these figures, imagining that it would be more properly a symbol of the deity."

<sup>41</sup> Herodotus gives an account of a solemn festival in honour of Diana, which the Egyptians celebrated at Bubastis. He says, that when they offer the sacrifice they dance round the altar, sing, and play a hundred antics, and drink an incredible quantity of wine; which fact may account in some measure for the gross obscenities which take place in an assembly consisting of 700,000 persons of both sexes. This was doubtless the ceremony which the Israelites used on the above occasion. Lady Mary Wortley Montague, speaking of the Eastern dancers, says, "their manner of dancing is the same that Diana is said to have used on the banks of the Euphrates. The great lady leads the dance, and is followed by a troop of young girls, who imitate her steps; and if she sings, make up the chorus. The tunes are extremely gay and lively, yet with something in them wonderfully soft. The steps are varied according to the pleasure of her who leads the dance, but always in exact time, and infinitely more agreeable than any of our dances, at least in my opinion."

<sup>42</sup> It is remarkable that, as in the aphanism of the mysteries, the death of Osiris or Bacchus, by Typhon his brother, so a similar legend was celebrated in honour of the Egyptian Apis, who was said to have been slain by his brothers Thelxion and Telchin. This is according to the testimony of Apollodorus. But the genealogy of this famous Egyptian deity is involved in great confusion, for other authors make him the son of Telchin, the grandson of Europs, and the great grandson of Egialeus, who was reckoned by the Sicyonians an *autochthon*,

the Egyptians, in gratitude for his eminent services, had set up at Joseph's tomb.<sup>43</sup> Nay, some authors go so far as to imagine that this idol was a symbol of Joseph,<sup>44</sup> who procured abundance for the people of Egypt when the surrounding nations were perishing by famine; and the Israelites, being acquainted with this fact, desired to have this particular image for their deity, which probably they had venerated from their infancy.<sup>45</sup> Jeroboam afterwards erected idols of the same kind in Dan and Bethel.<sup>46</sup> The infatuated people

or aboriginal. "It is very remarkable," says Faber (*Cab. vol. i. p. 377*), "that, while Apis is fabled on the one hand to be the son of Telchin, or the descendant of Inachus, he is described on the other as the son of Jason the argonaut; and yet is further declared to be the same as the Egyptian Serapis. Hence it appears that three several genealogies are ascribed to Apis; he is descended from Inachus, from Telchin and Europs, and from Jason. This apparent discrepancy can only be accounted for upon the principle that the genealogies and the persons contained in them are equally fabulous, relating equally to the deluge and the solar superstition. Thus Osiris is the same as Janus or Noah; Telchin means a priest of the sun, and Europs the fiery serpent."

<sup>43</sup> August. Mirab. Sac. Script. l. i. c. 15. For this and some other reasons "in the law of Moses a deference is paid to the Egyptians, and the Israelites were ordered to look upon them with an eye of favour; nay, they were permitted to enter the sanctuary after the second generation." (Bryant, b. iv. p. 388.)

<sup>44</sup> Vid. Gerard Vossius, Opera, tom. v., et de Idol. l. i. c. 29.)

<sup>45</sup> They did not conceive the image to be God, but they thought it contained the divine essence, and worshipped it in the character of a mediator, never considering for a moment that all such symbolical representations were degrading, and consequently offensive to the deity.

<sup>46</sup> There is a record in a recent publication, called "An Account of Ancient Mexican Cities," of a migration of certain of these Jewish idolaters into the plains of America. "The Toltecas," says

set no bounds to their unholy extravagance.<sup>47</sup> From gluttony they proceeded to uncleanness;<sup>48</sup> dancing and leaping<sup>49</sup> with frantic and immodest gestures,<sup>50</sup>

this author, "were descended from the house of Israel, who were released by Moses from the tyranny of Pharaoh, and after crossing the Red Sea fell into idolatry. To avoid the reproofs of Moses, or from fear of his inflicting upon them some chastisement, they separated from him and his brethren, and under the guidance of Tanul, their chief, passed from one continent to the other, to a place which they called the Seven Caverns, a part of the kingdom of Mexico, where they founded the celebrated city of Tula."

<sup>47</sup> There are some writers who contend that the Israelites were found by Moses entirely naked, in imitation of a similar religious custom of the Egyptians, who thus danced round the figure of a calf. Plutarch and Diodorus both record that very indecent practices were used in the Egyptian sacra; and Herodotus seems to suggest that they had certain ceremonies which resembled the naked dance of the Israelites before the golden calf.

<sup>48</sup> It is said that the Mahometan devotees, both men and women, in the fervour of their devotion, used to dance round the caaba naked; whistling, singing, and clapping their hands. The custom produced such bad effects, that it was at length prohibited.

<sup>49</sup> An order of priests was instituted at Rome, for the express purpose of dancing in honour of the deity. They were called Salii. In the reign of Numa, Rome was subject to the plague, and it is said that a certain brazen target fell from heaven into the hands of Numa, with a divine promise, that so long as it should be kept safe the city should be free from all such visitations. In great fear lest the shield should be stolen, the king constructed eleven other shields so like it that they could not be distinguished. Twelve priests had the custody of them, and in the month of March in every year, on a particular day, they put on a party-coloured coat with a tiara and sword belt, and danced about the market-place, and the Capitol, with javelins in their right hand and the shields in the other, singing songs appointed for the occasion.

<sup>50</sup> It seems extremely probable that the worship of the calf was conducted with solemn processions, after the custom of Egypt, whose

shouting and singing,<sup>51</sup> like the bacchanals<sup>52</sup> of Greece,<sup>53</sup> or the harlots at the floralia of Rome; but which in reality originated in the ceremonies of the Corybantes.<sup>54</sup> Imitating these pernicious rites,<sup>55</sup> the

sacred festivals always commenced with such solemnities, and ended with disorder and crime. It is still retained in the East in the horrid celebrations of Jagan Nath.

<sup>51</sup> The music used on such occasions was wild and discordant, like that which Sir W. Jones informs us is still practised at the religious festivals of Callee, the terrific deity of India.

<sup>52</sup> "In Athens," says the Abbé Barthelemè (*Anacharsis*, vol. ii. p. 438), "several days of the year are dedicated to the worship of Bacchus. The city, the harbour of Piræus, the country, and the neighbouring towns, by turns re-echo with his name. I have more than once seen the whole city in a state of the most complete intoxication. I have seen bacchanals and bacchanalian nymphs crowned with ivy, fennel, and poplar, with convulsive agitations dance and howl through the streets, and invoke Bacchus with barbarous acclamations; I have seen them tear the raw entrails of the victims with their teeth and nails, squeeze serpents in their hands, interweave them in their hair, twist them round their bodies, and by such kind of extravagancies attract the attention of the terrified multitude."

<sup>53</sup> We are told that in the festivals of Bacchus, he that could drink the greatest quantity of wine was honoured with a golden crown.

<sup>54</sup> "The Corybantes are described by Strabo rather like madmen than mere enthusiasts; for they danced about with cymbals and drums, and arms, and pipes, as though a bedlam had broke loose among them; yet this was in high esteem among them; for as Strabo after saith, this enthusiasm seemed to have a divine touch with it, and to come very near to a prophetic spirit." (*Stillingfleet*, *Orig. Sac.* p. 161.)

<sup>55</sup> Maillet informs us, that evident traces of these practices still remain in Egypt. He says (*Let. x.* p. 59), "You can hardly imagine how many traces of this ancient religion are still met with in Egypt, which have subsisted there for so many ages. In fact, without speaking of their passion for pilgrimages, which, notwithstanding its having changed its object, is nevertheless the same; the modern

Israelites on this occasion practised the Ithyphallic enormities of Egypt; and committing fornication both spiritually and carnally.<sup>56</sup> “And as soon as Moses came nigh unto the camp, he saw the calf and the dancing; and his anger waxed hot; and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount; and he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to

Egyptians have still the same taste for processions that was remarked in their ancestors. There is perhaps no other country in the world where they are more frequent than here. All the difference that I find in the matter is, that the ancients practised them in honour of idols, and that the Egyptians of our days perform them in honour of the santoces, or saints, who are not much better. There is no regularity in these ceremonies, either in the way of walking or the vestments. Every one dresses himself as he likes; but those that are in the most grotesque, and most ridiculous habits, are always most esteemed. Some dance, others caper, some shout; in one word, the great point is who shall commit most follies in these extravagant masquerades. The more they do, the more they believe themselves possessed with the spirit of the prophet.”

<sup>56</sup> These ceremonies were usually accompanied by passing through the fire, a custom formally forbidden in the law (Lev. xviii. 21); but still practised in some idolatrous nations of the earth. Sonnerat thus describes it as still existing in India at the grand festival of Darma Rajah, called the feast of fire:—“The devotees walk barefoot over a glowing fire, extending forty feet. It lasts eighteen days, and on the last they assemble at the sound of instruments, their heads crowned with flowers, and their bodies bedaubed with saffron, and follow the figures of Darma Rajah and of Drobede his wife, who are carried in procession. When they come to the fire, they stir it to animate its activity, and take a little of the ashes, with which they rub their foreheads, and when the gods have been three times round it, they walk either fast or slow, according to their zeal, through this hot fire. After the ceremony the ashes are carefully collected, and preserved as amulets.”

powder, and strawed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it.”<sup>57</sup>

Under these unhappy circumstances, the Jews required some counteracting power to wean them effectually from the idolatrous customs which they had contracted in the country of superstition whence they had just emerged.<sup>58</sup> This power was to be found in the tabernacle worship, which was constructed on such a principle of external form and show, as it was hoped would implant a right bias in their minds to turn them from error to the light of truth.

The tabernacle was an open temple built of shittim wood,<sup>59</sup> without any roof, like those of ancient Persia, Britain, India, and many other nations in the early period of their history, all of which, like the tabernacle, had covered chapels, or adyta, for the shrines of their

<sup>57</sup> Moses, who was skilled in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, has been ranked amongst the earliest chemists; and as a proof of his proficiency, the means he employed to render the golden calf, which had been fabricated by Aaron, potable, have been adduced. In later times this problem long exercised the ingenuity of chemists, until it was discovered that gold could be rendered potable by combining it with sulphur of potass, and that the preparation had a very nauseous taste, and hence drinking it might be a proper punishment to the Israelites.

<sup>58</sup> St. Peter describes these customs (1 Ep. iv. 3)—“For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries.”

<sup>59</sup> Probably cedar or acacia, as both these trees were abundant in the wilderness, and possessed the properties ascribed to the shittim. In a degree called “Knights of the Royal Axe,” it is said to have been composed of the cedar of Lebanon.

respective deities,<sup>60</sup> only, unlike them, instead of being circular, it was an oblong square with three divisions.<sup>61</sup> The court of the tabernacle<sup>62</sup> was one hundred and fifty feet long by seventy-five broad, and surrounded by curtains of fine twined linen seven and a half feet in height, supported by twenty brazen pillars, filleted with silver on each side, and ten at each end,<sup>63</sup> in all sixty; and for the entrance into this inclosed space, a gate was constructed at the east end, of fine linen, embroidered with cherubim and arabesques in blue,

<sup>60</sup> The temple at Stonehenge contained an outer court, an inner court, and an adytum. That at Abury extended nearly two miles in length, but it was exceeded in magnitude by the open temple at Carnac. The pagoda of Scringham in India was uncovered, and was of such vast dimensions, that its walls are said to have been four miles in circumference. Mr. Maurice has favoured us with an engraving of an open quadrangular pagoda, on the coast of Coromandel, whose sides faced the four cardinal points, like the tabernacle of Moses, and its area contained small covered chapels or shrines of their greatest deities.

<sup>61</sup> The fabric of the tabernacle, thus consisting of three distinct parts, was a type of the creation of the universe in three parts, as we are told by the Rabbins; the sublunary portion which we inhabit, the celestial above us, and the supreme, which theologians term the angelic, and philosophers the intellectual.

<sup>62</sup> These three divisions corresponded with the Greek and Roman peribolus, naos, and cella; and with the churchyard, nave, and choir of our churches.

<sup>63</sup> "Although the court were compassed about with curtains, yet it had a door wide enough to display all the breadth of the tabernacle. By the which is signified, that the holy mysteries of the church are not such as the ceremonies of Ceres and Eleusis, which were not imparted to strangers; or of Juno of Coos, unto the which servants were not admitted; but the secrets of the gospel are revealed to all the world." (Willet Hexapla. p. 630.)



purple, and scarlet. The tabernacle itself was placed at the west end of the court, leaving a space of thirty feet from the back of the most holy place to the western boundary of the court, and the same distance from each of the sides. It was fenced in by partitions of timber, overlaid with plates of gold, and hung with silken curtains of the three Masonic colours,<sup>64</sup> embroidered with cherubim, flowers, and various other embellishments, which were so contrived as to extend over the whole tabernacle, to constitute a protection for the consecrated utensils against the weather; and for this purpose an additional covering was provided, consisting of goats' hair, rams' skins, and badgers' skins.

The most holy place was in the west. It was a perfect cube of fifteen feet, separated from the holy place by a rich curtain or veil of embroidered silk,<sup>65</sup> of

<sup>64</sup> These were as above, blue, purple, and crimson, or scarlet. The former, amongst Masons, is an emblem of universal benevolence and friendship; and recommends that those virtues should be as expansive as the blue arch of heaven. The second is an emblem of harmony, union, and peace. And the scarlet, as an emblem of imperial dignity, reminds our rulers of the paternal concern which they should ever feel for the welfare of the constitution, and the fervency and zeal with which they should endeavour to promote its prosperity.

<sup>65</sup> “ Many of the Egyptian stuffs presented various patterns worked in colours by the loom, independent of those produced by the dyeing or printing process, and so richly composed, that they vied with cloths embroidered with the needle. The art of embroidery was commonly practised in Egypt. The Hebrews, on leaving the country, took advantage of the knowledge they had there acquired to make a rich hanging for the door of the tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen wrought with needlework; a coat of fine linen was embroidered for Aaron, and his girdle was of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet of needlework.” (Wilkinson's *Egypt*, vol. iii. p. 128.)

blue, purple, crimson, and white, suspended from four columns.<sup>66</sup> This partition was called zizon. Within this adytum were deposited the ark of the covenant, with its mercy seat, or propitiatory and cherubims; the tables of the law; the pot of manna; and Aaron's rod that budded. In the holy place, which measured thirty feet in length by fifteen in breadth, were the table for shewbread on the north side;<sup>67</sup> the golden candlestick on the south;<sup>68</sup> and before the veil the golden altar of incense.<sup>69</sup> The large open space called

<sup>66</sup> In the degree of Secret Master these four columns are made to refer to the four cardinal points of the compass. And when the veil was removed, the candidate is said to have seen a blazing star with nine beams (or the Shekinah), each containing one of the sacred names, and inclosing the letter G inscribed within a circle, and also an equilateral triangle, under which was placed the ark of alliance; the circle denoting his eternity as without beginning and without end; the triangle signified ——; the blazing star, the light of Providence pointing out the way of truth; and the letter G, glory, grandeur, and Gomel; all referring to the divine name and perfections. And to these emblems was added the all-seeing eye, to intimate that it is the duty of a Secret Master to watch over the conduct of the Brethren.

<sup>67</sup> The heathen offering of cakes was of a similar nature to the Jewish shewbread. These cakes were compounded with honey, oil, salt, and wine.

<sup>68</sup> In the twenty-eighth degree, according to the arrangement of the rite Ecosais, the Grand Master explains the candlestick with seven branches, by exhorting the candidate to "remember the mysterious number of seven Masters who were appointed to succeed one; and from that time it was resolved that seven Knights of Masonry, united together, were able to initiate into Masonry, and show the seven gifts of the Eternal, which he will be competent to understand when he shall have been purified in the brazen sea."

<sup>69</sup> "This utensil showed to the Hebrews, as it does to us, that our vows ought always to be addressed to the Great Architect of the

the outer court was for the brazen altar,<sup>70</sup> on which burnt a perpetual fire,<sup>71</sup> and the laver wherein the priests washed their hands and feet before they presumed to minister to the Lord.<sup>72</sup>

Universe; and that they ought to be pure, and above human passions. The remains of ancient altars that we have seen in the museums are in the form of a square, or a triangle, or a circle, having reference under these forms to the three truths taught, or to the four elements, or to the deity. They were excavated in the upper surface to contain the fire." (*Esprit. du dogme de la Franche Maç.*)

<sup>70</sup> Altars were of great antiquity, and originally constructed of earth, or unhewn stone. The Egyptians used them from the earliest times, while the Persians and other nations offered their sacrifices on mountains and hills, without any altar at all. There was scarcely any practicable material of which altars were not subsequently made. Some were hewn from single large blocks of stone, others were formed of squared stones, and many of precious marbles; some were of brick, others of metal (brass, and even gold), being probably overlaid with the metal, like the Hebrew brazen altar, and the golden altar of incense; others again are said to have been of wood, even in Greece; but these were not common; neither do those appear to have been so which are described as having been built with the bones of animals, curiously interlaced. There were probably three kinds of altars: where victims were consumed by fire, where unbloody offerings only were made, and for incense. The Hebrews had two of these; viz., the first and third, and the table of shewbread, in some respects, answered to the second.

<sup>71</sup> "The sacred fire was not peculiar to the Persian magi. It was kept constantly burning on the altar before the tabernacle in the wilderness, and the temple at Jerusalem, and was never to go out. It was kindled from heaven in the time of Aaron, of David, and of Solomon; and was not to be rekindled with strange fire, nor any other to be used in sacrifices under the penalty of death. Among the Persians, it was to be rekindled only from the sun, or with a flint, or from some other sacred fire. And the Persian usages resembled those of the Jews in many respects." (*Hales. Anal. vol. iv. p. 37.*)

<sup>72</sup> In one of the detached degrees in France, called "Le Com-

The decorations of the tabernacle were composed of silk and fine linen,<sup>73</sup> of three old and royal colours, which subsequently composed the magnificent veil in King Solomon's temple. These, with the pure<sup>74</sup> white of the linen cloths, symbolised the four elements.<sup>75</sup> The Egyptians excelled in the art of dyeing;<sup>77</sup> and the

pagnon Ecosais," the appendages of the holy and most holy places were introduced in detail.

<sup>73</sup> The method of working these decorations, according to Maimonides, was this:—They took one thread of wire of gold, and joined it with six threads of blue, and twisted all seven into one. And so they mingled the like thread of gold with six of purple, another with six of scarlet, and another with six of fine linen; so that there were twenty-eight threads in all.

<sup>74</sup> In all ages, and amongst all people, white has been considered as an emblem of innocence and purity. Some extended the signification to joy and gladness. Aristotle said, that white and black betokened pleasure and pain. The Greeks marked their fortunate days with a white stone. At the resurrection of our Saviour, the angels testified their joy by appearing in white; and at the transfiguration, Christ was arrayed in raiment "white as the light." In like manner, the redeemed are clad in white in the New Jerusalem. (Rev. iv. 7.) On this subject consult the new editions of the Signs and Symbols, p. 195, and Hutch. p. 128.

<sup>75</sup> The blue was an emblem of the *air*; the purple of *water*, in reference to the fish murex, whence the dye of this colour was procured; the red of *fire*; and the white linen of the *earth*, out of which the herb grows of which it is manufactured.

<sup>76</sup> The art of dyeing in rich and imperishable colours was of very ancient date. Arrian says, that amongst the spoil found at Susa by Alexander, were five thousand quintals of Hermione purple, which exceeded that of Tyre in beauty, and had been hoarded up by the Persian sovereigns during the space of one hundred and ninety years, but the colour of which was as fresh and beautiful as if it had just come from the dyer. The Egyptian mummies display an astonishing perfection in that as well as other fine arts. M. Dutens tells

Hebrews, in the exercise of the various duties imposed upon them as slaves, had probably been employed in the mechanical part of the operation; and were consequently acquainted with the process, and managed the details, of which Aholiab and Bezaleel had the chief direction. Calvin and others, however, think that they brought all this blue, purple,<sup>77</sup> and crimson silk<sup>78</sup> and fine linen,<sup>79</sup> out of Egypt, which were pre-

us, that in the mummies of Egypt he found gilding as fresh as if it had not stood fifty years; and stained silk, still vivid in its colours, though thirty ages had passed over it. Pliny says, that the process of dyeing, by which animals and flowers were produced, was the effect of certain drugs laid on the surface of the white cloth by dipping. They drew the figures with a colourless material, and then plunged the cloth into the dye boiling hot, and they immediately assumed the proper colours; which were so permanent, that nothing was able to efface them so long as the stuff remained.

<sup>77</sup> A few further observations may be necessary and useful on this beautiful art, which was carried to such perfection, as to produce colours which were equally brilliant and permanent. The preparation is said to have contained a good deal of salt; and some think that honey was an essential ingredient. Herodotus says, that they impressed flowers, and figures of birds and beasts upon their woollen cloths, by means of a vegetable mixture, in colours so durable that they could not be effaced.

<sup>78</sup> Mr. Roberts states, that in India it is customary to invest a favourite child with garments of crimson, purple, and blue, which are tastefully intermixed. And he adds—"A child being clothed in such a garment cannot be injured by fascination or evil spirits, because the attention is taken from the beauty of the person to that of the garment."

<sup>79</sup> Mr. Thomson says, that the linen of Egypt was of a texture superior to the finest Indian muslin. Some mummy cloths which Belzoni had given him, were of linen, "thin and transparent, and of very delicate texture; the finest appeared to be made of yarns of near one hundred hanks to the pound, with one hundred and forty threads

sented by the eager natives, in the delirium of their panic-fear, with jewels of gold, and silver, and raiment, and that their sons and daughters were laden with the above materials in the web.

The entire tabernacle was a symbol of Christ's church, or a company of faithful men worshipping God in spirit and in truth, sanctified by the Holy Ghost, and glorified by the sanction of Christ's universal presence; for he promised that wherever two or three were gathered together in his name he would be present with them. It was also a type of Christ himself, who is the true tabernacle of regenerated and spiritual beings, striving for and hastening the coming of the Lord to judgment.

to the inch in the warp, and about sixty-four in the woof; while a specimen of muslin in the museum of the East India House, the finest production of the Dacca loom, has only one hundred threads to the inch in the warp, and eighty-four in the woof." And Mr. Wilkinson mentions a specimen in his possession, which he says, "excites admiration at the present day; being, to the touch, comparable to silk, and not inferior in texture to the finest cambric. This has five hundred and forty threads to the inch in the warp, and one hundred and ten in the woof; being considerably finer than the richest cambric ever seen in this or any other country." (Manners and Customs, vol. iii. p. 119.) Herodotus and Pliny both mention a corslet which was presented to the Rhodians by Amasis, King of Egypt, which was of white linen, ornamented with numerous figures of animals worked in gold. Each thread was composed of three hundred and sixty-five fibres! This is an additional proof of the surpassing excellence of the ancient Egyptians in the art of weaving.

## LECTURE XXXI.

## THE TEMPLE OF SOLOMON AND THE SACRED LODGE.

“The stones were hewn in the quarry, there carved, marked, and numbered. The timber was felled and prepared in the forest of Lebanon, and conveyed by floats from Tyre to Joppa. The metals were fused and cast in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathah. The whole was then conveyed to Jerusalem; and when put together on Mount Moriah, each part fitted with such perfect exactness as to make it appear like a work of the Great Architect of the Universe, rather than an exertion of human skill.”—OLD LECTURES.

“This magnificent work was begun on Monday the second day of the month Zif, which answers to the 21st of our April, being the second month of the sacred year; and was carried on with such speed, that it was finished in all its parts in little more than seven years, which happened on the eighth day of the month Bul, which answers to the 23rd of our October, being the seventh month of the sacred year, and the eleventh of King Solomon. What is still more astonishing is, that every piece of it, whether timber, stone, or metal, was brought ready cut, framed, and polished, to Jerusalem; so that no other tools were wanted or heard than what were necessary to join the several parts together. All the noise of axe, hammer, and saw was confined to Lebanon, the quarries and the plains of Zeredatha, that nothing might be heard among the masons of Sion save harmony and peace.”—ANDERSON.

“When you sacrifice or pray, go with a prepared purity of mind, and with dispositions so previously disposed as are required of you when you approach the ancient rites and mysteries.”—EPICETUS.

WHILE working the Lectures of Masonry, we are frequently struck with incidental remarks and coinci-

dences, which, if fully developed, would lead to interesting, if not important results. But unfortunately, in too many instances, the illustration is omitted, and we are furnished with nothing but the simple notice of an expressive symbol, or a naked fact, which is thus left to furnish its commentary; and this will naturally occur in a series of lectures confined to a certain prescribed ritual,<sup>1</sup> although it be sufficiently diffusive to deter many otherwise expert masters from the task of attempting to become perfectly acquainted with the entire course comprehended in the degrees terminating with the Royal Arch.<sup>2</sup> There are consequently few

<sup>1</sup> The ritual varies to a certain extent in every country, although the landmarks are the same. And great care is taken by every Grand Lodge to preserve the unity and purity of the system, by the appointment of Boards and Committees over every department. In England we have a Board of Benevolence, a Board of General Purposes, Committees of Masters, of the Boys' and Girls' Schools, and of the Asylum for worthy aged and decayed Freemasons, &c. In France these Boards are extended to other points connected with discipline. Here we find an Administrative Commission of the Supreme Council of France; a Council and Sovereign Tribunal of Judge Commanders; a Grand Council of Knights of Kadosh; a Supreme Council of Brazil; a Supreme United Council for the Western Hemisphere; a Committee of Finances; of Working Masons or Lecturers, &c. &c. The standing Committees of the Grand Lodge in the state of New York are eight, viz. on Credentials, on Grievances, on Warrants, on Charity, on account of Delegates, on Foreign Correspondence, on Room Rent, and on Bye Laws.

<sup>2</sup> Dr. Dalcho, the Grand Inspector General of Freemasonry in America, thus defines the order:—"Masonry is the most perfect and sublime institution ever formed for promoting the happiness of individuals, or for increasing the general good of the community. Its fundamental principles are those grand bulwarks of society—



Masters of Lodges who are sufficiently conversant in the lectures,<sup>3</sup> as to undertake the duty of extension and demonstration on points which are left unexplained. Even the prominent landmarks are some of them obscure, and require elucidation.<sup>4</sup> But where shall

universal benevolence and brotherly love. It holds out, in its precepts, those captivating pictures of virtue which stimulate the brotherhood to deeds of greatness, and offers to its professors dignity and respect; it expands the ideas, enlarges the benevolent feelings of the heart, and renders man the friend of all his species; it teaches us those great and awful truths on which futurity is founded, and points to those happy means by which we may obtain the rewards of virtue." (Orations, p. 7.)

<sup>3</sup> The ancient Charges provide that no one shall be eligible as Master who does not possess the necessary qualifications. "All preferment among Masons is founded upon real worth, and personal merit only; that so the lords may be well served, the brethren not put to shame, nor the royal craft despised; therefore, no Master or Warden is chosen by seniority, but for his merit." Again; "the most expert of the fellow-craftsmen shall be chosen or appointed the Master, or overseer of the work. The Master knowing himself to be able of cunning," &c. I am afraid these rules are not always strictly observed.

<sup>4</sup> Nothing would elevate the character of a Lodge more than a course of historical and philosophical commentaries on the authorized lectures, by an experienced and talented master of the work. If a full and regular attendance of Brethren be desirable, this process would ensure it. If the improvement of the mind and the promotion of moral virtue be the objects of our pursuit, this would constitute the most effectual means of recommending them to notice. Whatever is good and valuable in the Masonic system would be preserved and maintained by such a practice, and the science would become so unobjectionable in the opinion of the world, that all mankind, if they did not join our ranks, would at least respect our professions, and esteem the motive for our association, for the sake of its visible results.

we find the enlightened Ruler who will venture to volunteer his commentaries from the chair of the Lodge? <sup>5</sup> And yet this is the kind of information which is of the greatest value and interest, and would be most eagerly listened to and highly prized by the brethren. <sup>6</sup>

The subject proposed for illustration in this lecture, although of considerable interest to the free and accepted Mason, is only incidentally referred to in the ordinary lectures. It is at this period that we find

<sup>5</sup> Instead of such a course of mental improvement, other means of enjoyment are sometimes substituted, which prove injurious to the popularity of the order, by the encouragement they afford to protracted sittings; inducing delay in the time of opening the Lodge; which is pregnant with serious consequences. And I would impress upon the Masters and Wardens the necessity of being firm on this important point, and always open their Lodges and commence their Masonic business at the exact hour mentioned in the summonses; assured that if they persevere in the punctual performance of this duty, they will incite regularity in the brethren; and the consequence will be, that their families and the world at large will appreciate an institution which thus displays the fruits of sound and wholesome discipline; the Lodges will increase in number and reputation; and, through their exemplary conduct, Freemasonry will secure a triumphant ascendancy and excite general admiration and respect.

<sup>6</sup> Such dissertations would tend to refute the mendacious absurdities of Lefranc, Latocnaye, and other authors of the same grade who figured as the adversaries of Masonry at the latter end of the last century. The former says, "the president's hat in the national assembly is copied from that of a *Tres Venerable Grand Maitre*. The scarf of a municipal officer is the same with that of a Brother Apprentice. When the assembly celebrated the revolution in the cathedral, they accepted of the highest honours of Masonry, by passing under an arch of steel, formed by the drawn swords of two ranks of Brethren." (!!!)

Freemasonry in a state of consistency,<sup>7</sup> and based upon a foundation that has bid defiance to the encroachments of time and hostile opposition.<sup>8</sup> As the Masons met at the building of the temple, each Lodge under its Master and Wardens, so we meet now. Our Lodges are constituted and formed on the same general principle; the superior Officers are endowed with the same powers; the meetings are, in like manner, regulated by the diurnal rotation of the earth on its axis, which produces the rising, southing, and setting of the sun; and as our ancient Brethren erected a material

<sup>7</sup> Col. Stone, the American—and his testimony is the more valuable as he is an avowed opponent of the Order—vindicating the Brethren from the charge so frequently brought against them, of intemperate habits. “If Masons,” says he (Letters, p. 20), “fall into habits of indolence or intemperance in consequence of clustering together at public houses, they do so in defiance alike of the example and instruction of the Lodge-room, where they are solemnly charged to avoid all irregularity and intemperance. And if, therefore, the same vices beset the hangers on of petty courts, and the loungers about country stores, &c., why should the Masonic Lodges alone be singled out for condemnation.”

<sup>8</sup> Our American Brethren, forming a Committee of the Grand Lodge of Alabama, thus report respecting certain irregularities which prevailed in the year 1841:—“Your Committee are pained to learn that some subordinate Lodges have so far departed from the ancient Landmarks of the Institution, as to initiate, pass, and raise, at the same time, more than one applicant. They suggest the propriety of action on the part of this Grand Lodge, decidedly discountenancing such proceedings. They also agree with the Grand Lodges of the other states, in disapproving and censuring the unmasonic custom of performing *any work whatever*, except what directly relates to the conferring the degrees of E. A. P. and F. C., *in any other than a Lodge of Master Masons.*”

temple<sup>9</sup> without the use of axe, hammer, or metal tool, so is our moral temple constructed.<sup>10</sup> The beauty of the temple of Solomon pleased the eye; but the beauty of virtue, still more glorious, which distinguishes the speculative Freemasonry of modern times, imparts a superior pleasure to the understanding.<sup>11</sup>

<sup>9</sup> In France the following directions are given respecting the construction of Lodges:—" Vos Loges seront construites sur un plan ne ressemble point aux demeures des profa ∴ mais qui soit noble, élégant, inspirateur. Elles seront décorées de toutes les allégories qui peuvent porter l'homme à l'étude et à la méditation, comme cela se pratique en quelques villes de l'Europe. La voûte, les colonnes, le trône et les autels seront ornés avec goût. Les meubles seront propres et riches."

<sup>10</sup> Each of these temples, the moral as well as the material, displays the beauty and effects of a systematic distribution of labour. The temple of Solomon, with all its gorgeous splendour and minute ornaments in detail, was finished in little more than seven years, because nothing was heard amongst the workmen but harmony and peace; while the temple of Herod, where the same accurate arrangement did not exist, occupied nearly half a century; that of Diana at Ephesus, 200 years; St. Peter's cathedral at Rome, 155 years; and St. Paul's in London, 35 years. The work of a Mason's Lodge, by a similar division of labour, progresses with the same admirable precision, is harmonious and peaceful in its design, and perfect in its end.

<sup>11</sup> In the last century Freemasonry was in much greater disrepute than at present. We have now credit for scientific researches; but formerly the prejudices against the Order ran high, and it was not believed to have any good or virtuous reference. It is true, as a writer of that period affirms, "there are some who speak against it more from the vanity of saying somewhat on the point than that they can urge a single rational objection. If it be good, say they, why not tell it? But we apprehend, continue these wiseacres, there is nothing in it. As for words, signs, tokens—all stuff; depend upon it there are no such things. Now what genuine son of Free-

The stones with which this superb edifice was constructed were carved, marked, and numbered in the quarry,<sup>12</sup> so that when they were brought to Jerusalem, each part was found to tally with such precision, that, when finished, the temple appeared to be composed of a single stone;<sup>13</sup> and it might be considered as a work of the Great Architect of the Universe,<sup>14</sup> rather than an exertion of human skill.<sup>15</sup>

masonry would hold converse with such people? Let them prattle on. If it pleases any who hear, they must be as weak as themselves, and it never can injure you." (Turner's Sermon at Woolwich, 1787.)

<sup>12</sup> A tradition is found amongst the descendants of Ishmael, as we are informed by Southey, in a passage quoted from the commentators on the Koran, which originated in the fact that the temple was built of stone and timber prepared in the quarries of Tyre and the forest of Lebanon, conveyed via Joppa to Jerusalem, and there put together by such a process, that nothing was heard among the workmen but harmony and peace; and that the stones had been prepared with such perfect accuracy, that when fitted together the joints could not be discovered.

<sup>13</sup> "If on the outside I do cast mine eye,  
The stones are joined so artificially,  
That if the mason had not chequered fine  
Tyre's alabaster with hard serpentine,  
An hundred marbles no less fair than firm,  
The whole, a whole *quar* one might rightly term."

(Du Bartas. p. 214.)

<sup>14</sup> And many of the Jews believe it to have been a divine work. Some of them suppose that the stones were not so framed and polished by human art and industry, but by a worm called *Samir*, which God created for the purpose. And they further feign, in the height of their enthusiasm, that the stones came to the temple of their own accord, and were put together by angels. This legend appears to have arisen from a misinterpretation of the word *samir*, which signifies a very hard stone, that might be cut and polished

The gold, the precious stones, the jewels, the blue, purple, and crimson silk, and fine linen of the purest white,<sup>16</sup> all served to embellish and adorn this stately edifice, and to crown the designs of Wisdom and the productions of Strength with the decorations of Beauty.<sup>17</sup> They were symbols of the sterling and precious doctrines with which wisdom hath embellished the science. The oblong form of the temple<sup>18</sup>

with great perfection. This was an emblem of the peace and quiet of a Christian church. In Masonic lore, the above worm is called "the insect Shermah."

<sup>15</sup> In like manner the Temple of Speculative Masonry is built by piling precept upon precept, symbol upon symbol, instruction, explanation, admonition, example, and historical fact, like a series of polished and perfect stones, of which every Brother is expected to contribute his quota, emblematically carved, marked, and numbered, to denote his talent and ability for the work, until the moral structure is complete—a building not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

<sup>16</sup> "White signifies wisdom in three degrees. In the first, the white light will denote the *divine* wisdom, which is goodness itself; in the second degree, the diamond and the crystal will be the symbols of *spiritual* wisdom, which possesses the interior intellect of the divinity; and in the third degree, the white and opaque stone, and the vestments of linen, will signify *natural* wisdom, or external faith, which produces works." (Weale's Architecture, P. iv. p. 11.)

<sup>17</sup> Thus originated the symbolical names of the chief Officers of a Lodge.

<sup>18</sup> This form is thus made the subject of moral reference in some of the old lectures. "He that is truly square, well polished, and uprightly fixed, is qualified to be a member of our most honourable society. He that trusteth such a person with any engagement is freed from all trouble and anxiety about the performance of it, for he is faithful to his trust; his words are the breathings of his heart, and he is an utter stranger to deceit."

was a prototype of the Lodge, whose dimensions are unlimited, and point to the universality of the system and the unbounded influence of its excellent rules and orders. The embroidered silk was emblematical of the ornaments of a meek and teachable spirit, by which the fraternity ought to be distinguished; the sky-blue colour<sup>19</sup> symbolized the elevation of our hearts to the Most High; the purple referred to the assiduity and zeal which are displayed by an anxious Brother during his search after Masonic truth and perfection; and the crimson or double scarlet (*tolaghath shani*) depicted the twofold love of God and our neighbour.<sup>20</sup> Such

<sup>19</sup> “In China, blue is attributed to the dead; red designates the living. Red represents fire, vivifying heat; blue, the symbol of the soul after death. In Christian symbolism, azure is similar. In a MS. of the tenth century, Jesus in the tomb is bound by blue fillets; his countenance is blue, the sepulchre red. Two angels appear on a stone; the one on the right has a blue aureola and violet mantle, symbols of the passion and of the death of Christ; the angel on the left has a yellow aureola and purple mantle, symbol of the triumph of divine love and revelation. The Salisbury breviary contains several miniatures, in which appear biers covered with a blue mortuary cloth. On some others, but more rarely, the pall is red, and the dais which covers the catafalque blue. The two colours, one over the other, indicate divine love raising the soul to immortality. The dais is the emblem of heaven; violet, composed of red and blue, was likewise a mortuary colour. In the same MS. appears a coffin, with a violet pall. The colour of the celestial dome, azure, was, in divine language, the symbol of eternal truth; in consecrated language, of immortality; and, in profane language, of fidelity.” (Symb. Colours, Weale, P. v. p. 23.)

<sup>20</sup> On a monument at Thebes, engraved and coloured in the Description of Egypt (tom. iii. pl. 34, of the French government work), the symbol is illustrated. Here we find a red globe and two golden serpents, with red and blue wings; the red is the symbol of divine

are the doctrines explained to the candidate at his first introduction into Freemasonry, in the hope that his future life may be influenced by the salutary lesson.

These signs of resemblance between the temple of Solomon and a Mason's Lodge<sup>21</sup> are not exaggerated ;<sup>22</sup> for as a Lodge in its universal application is a microcosm or miniature world, so in its restricted or local

love, the gold or yellow indicates the word or revelation, the blue is an emblem of the air or the divine breath.

<sup>21</sup> Brother Rosenberg thus assimilates the temple and the Lodge : —“ The curtain of the temple of Jerusalem separated the Holy of Holies from the other parts of the temple appropriated to the simple priests and initiated. In the same manner the office bearers of a Mason's Lodge, where Masonry is properly understood and practised, are also separated from common members. This is analogous to the *ten* cabalistic spheres. The three superior officers are in the east of the Lodge, and are placed so as to form a triangle similar to the three superior spheres ; and like the Jod celestial, of which mention has above been made. The seven other office bearers are placed in conformity with the disposition of the seven other spheres, &c.”

<sup>22</sup> In the Helvetian ritual it is observed, that “ the names of Lodges are sometimes ill chosen. The Apollo, the Minerva, the Vesta, &c., are heathen names, giving ideas of idolatry and superstition, and can have nothing to do with Freemasonry. The names of great Masons of old may be chosen, or the Lodge may be named after the great man or bishop who built the nearest cathedral, for every cathedral was built by the ancient society of Free and Accepted Masons.” A French writer says, “ Vos LL. ∴ ne pourront prendre pour titres distinctifs que des noms de grands hommes qui auraient bien mérité de l'humanité, ou des noms de vertus que chérissent tous les hommes. Elles s'appelleront. L. de Zoroastre, de Confucius, de Pythagore, de Socrate, &c. &c. L. de la Sagesse, de la Bonne Foi, de l'Amitié, de la Constance, &c. &c. Ecole de —, Temple de —, les Amis de —, les Enfants de —, les Disciples de —, les Admirateurs de —.”



signification, it is a transcript of King Solomon's temple. The Wisdom of the King of Israel contrived this gorgeous edifice for the glorious purpose of worshipping God with solemnity and decorum; hence the W. M. is the representative of this divine quality, which he exerts for the general benefit of the community over which he presides. The King of Tyre<sup>23</sup> supported the designs of his brother monarch by furnishing materials and men, which constitute the Strength by which the plans of Wisdom are carried into effect; and the S. W. being his representative in the Lodge, assists the Master in the developement of his wise and genial lessons of virtue.<sup>24</sup> To complete the comparison it must be observed, that the orna-

<sup>23</sup> The Tyrians were the most public-spirited race of the ancient world; they excelled in mercantile pursuits, and in the sciences of geography, astronomy, and architecture. This knowledge was in a manner forced upon them by the peculiarities of the country which they had colonized. "Inhabiting a barren and ungrateful soil, they were obliged, by unwearied industry, to correct the deficiencies of nature; and, by extensive commercial enterprises, to make the abundant wealth of more distant nations and fertile regions their own. They soon began to send forth colonies to all the surrounding nations that would receive them; they established an intercourse with all the islands of the Mediterranean Sea, and with the principal maritime cities of Persia, India, and Egypt. The ports of the Arabian gulf were crowded with their vessels; they were the general factors of the Oriental world, and all trade was carried on in Phœnician vessels. In a word, they were the Britons of remote antiquity." (Maur. Ind. Ant. vol. vi. p. 256.)

<sup>24</sup> Barruel has enumerated several ridiculous ceremonies, which he affirms take place during the initiations, and which he professes to have received from those who had undergone them. (See Hist. Jac. vol. ii. p. 311.) The most mild construction that we can put on these misrepresentations is, that they are disingenuous and unfair.

mental details of the temple, which constituted its beauty and excellence, were entrusted to the mechanical ingenuity of H. A. B., who was the most accomplished designer and worker in metals upon earth;<sup>25</sup> and like Aholiab and Bezaleel, was probably inspired from on high for that purpose.<sup>26</sup> He is personated by the J. W., who superintends the details of the moral edifice, calls the men from labour when the meridian

<sup>25</sup> His father was an Hebrew residing at Tyre, and therefore in respect of country is termed a man of Tyre; but as regards family, he was of the tribe of Naphtali. (1 Kings vii. 14.) On the mother's side he was a Danite.

<sup>26</sup> In the degree of Knights of the Eagle or Sun, the candidate is introduced to four Masonic Worthies, viz. K.S., H. K. T., H. A. B., and John the Baptist. The two first, he is told, may stimulate him by their zeal in the royal art to follow the sublime example, of which Solomon was the institutor and Hiram the support, when the temple at Jerusalem was erected. H. A. B. was a symbol of truth on earth; and John the Baptist teaches us to preach repentance and good works, that our brethren may be able to see the truth, with her form and virtues uncovered. This bears a striking resemblance to the teaching of the Druids. There is a plate in Montfaucon which represents two groups of figures, three in each; the one of young, the other of aged men. The former look towards a woman full clothed, the latter towards one naked, to represent Truth. This is intended to show that "knowledge and truth are veiled from youthful eyes; that mysteries are clothed and wrapped up in allegory, symbol, and significant rites. At first the young disciples are not permitted to look towards the real truth; but as they grow older are proportionably brought nearer to it and taught the divine secrets, though still enshrined in figure and mythology. But when age has ripened the judgement and disciplined the passions, he is allowed to approach the goddess, to show that truth unveils all her mysteries to those who, by passing through the several stages of their discipline, were enlightened, and prepared to receive truth in her most undisguised, simple, and natural appearances." (Borlase, Corn. p. 105.)





sun displays its Beauty, and sees that the duties of the Lodge are decorously resumed after the necessary respite from toil.

Our G. M. David, being worn down with years and infirmities, assembled the princes of his people, and acquainted them with his design of building a magnificent shrine for the ark of God. He had made great preparation for it, by laying up immense quantities of costly materials; and providing plans and models for the different parts of the structure, when he was forbidden to proceed by the Most High, and told that the work should be accomplished by his son.<sup>27</sup> After his death, Solomon commenced the building of the temple. The workmen were classed into orders, lodges and messes; they were distinguished by signs, words and tokens,<sup>28</sup> and their work by marks; all of which were necessary to produce regularity and

<sup>27</sup> He requested them to assist his son in this laudable work, and they were not averse to comply with his wishes; so that an amazing quantity of gold, silver, copper, and other metals, besides precious stones, marble, porphyry, and other rich materials, were brought to him from all parts of the kingdom.

<sup>28</sup> The science of Freemasonry is still characterized by S. W. and T., but it is a grievous error to suppose them to be the essence of the system; they are merely senseless designations of something possessing greater value; they are to the Mason as the wig to the judge, lawn sleeves to the reverend prelate, or the gold-headed cane to the ancient physician,—essentials as to form, but unimportant in reality. The sterling value of our doctrines, as well as their universality, would remain uninjured if these conventional marks of recognition were all abolished. Preston calls them the keys of our treasure: and so indeed they are to a certain extent, but the cabinet might be opened if these keys were lost. The S. W. and T. are merely conventional, although it is not to be denied that great num-

decorum, that alone could render effective the united services of such an immense body of men.

In clearing the ground and preparing the foundations to form a level site on which to erect the proposed building, with its courts, cloisters and appendages, it was necessary to construct many vaulted passages,<sup>29</sup> and to make subterranean buildings of great strength and solidity to support the superincumbent mass. This was a work of vast labour; because the surface of the mountain was very irregular, and probably covered with trees of great size, for David called it "the field of the wood;" although these would be subsequently felled, lest the temple should be placed in an idolatrous grove. In order to ensure a space sufficiently capacious for the area of the entire structure, it was expedient to construct terraces,<sup>30</sup> one

bers of Masons are satisfied with their possession, and look for nothing beyond them.

<sup>29</sup> We have a tradition that King Solomon concealed certain treasures beneath the foundations of the temple, which were found when they were opened to build the second temple. It was common in ancient times to secrete treasures in such vaults and caverns. "It is usual in the east," says Chardin, "for sorcerors to accompany conquerors for the purpose of pointing out the places where treasures are hid. Thus at Surat, when Siragi came thither, there were a people who, with a stick striking on the ground or against walls, found out those that had been hollowed, and ordered such places to be opened." Dr. Perry has given us an account of some immense treasures hidden in the ground by the principal people of the Turkish empire; which, upon a revolution, were discovered by domestics privy to the secret. D'Herbelot has also mentioned treasures concealed in the same manner, and discovered by a series of very singular accidents.

<sup>30</sup> There was a tradition amongst old Masons, that seven days after

of which remained till the final destruction of the temple. It was 600 feet in height, and supported those magnificent cloisters which were called "Solomon's Porch."<sup>31</sup> During these preparations vast hollows had to be filled up,<sup>32</sup> partly by soil and partly by

the foundation-stone was laid, the three Grand Masters entrusted the Fellowcrafts with a new sign, as a reward for their previous labours and an encouragement for them to persevere in well-doing; and that the communication was accompanied by an O B.

<sup>31</sup> The several courts were elevated above each other in terrace form, and the temple itself was placed higher than them all. From the outer court into the Chel or space between the two walls which enclosed the court of the women there was an elevation of  $10\frac{1}{2}$  feet, which was surmounted by 14 steps; from thence to the court of the women was a staircase of 5 steps, rising  $3\frac{3}{4}$  feet. The brazen gate was accessible from this court by a semicircular staircase of 15 steps, in altitude  $11\frac{1}{4}$  feet; and from the inner court to the porch the ascent was 9 feet by 12 steps. Thus the temple was elevated above the court of the Gentiles by an ascent of 46 steps, rising in the whole 34 feet 6 inches. And the court of the Gentiles was raised above the level of the valley beneath, as we have just seen, 600 feet. Thus taking the porch or tower of the temple at 180 feet, the ascent from the court of the Gentiles 34 feet, and the terrace 600 feet, it will appear that the battlements of the porch were 814 feet above the level ground; and hence the probability is, that in a clear day it would be visible from the elevated mountains in the most distant regions of Palestine.

<sup>32</sup> A writer in the F. Q. R. thus spiritualizes the temple of Solomon:—"The deep trenches of our spiritual temple represent that most beautiful of all virtues—humility, which points out the unmeasurable distance between the unworthiness of the creature and the beneficence of the Creator; in the foundation thus prepared, the squared stones are laid emblematic of the perfect actions of a good man's life; the quarrying of them, and the felling of the timbers at a distance from the holy pile, points out the necessity of subduing all tumultuous and unholy passions ere we commence the task of rendering our hearts worthy of the dwelling-place of the Most High.

the construction of jambs, and massive walls, and pillars of solid masonry, beneath the foundations. For this purpose, soil and stones from the adjacent hill of Calvary, which forms an intrinsic part of the same mountain, were transferred to Moriah in great abundance.<sup>33</sup> While the workmen were thus making excavations to collect these materials, they discovered the remains of an ancient building, beneath which were deposited a variety of curious and valuable articles,<sup>34</sup> which Solomon concluded to have been the adjuncts to the worship of idols; and the discovery caused him to deliberate on the propriety of building a temple in honour of the true God so near to a sanctuary of pol-

The contributions of Hiram, K. T., inculcate a lesson of mutual dependance between man and man; the decorations and beautiful porchway represent the graceful arts, &c. &c." (F. Q. R. 1836, p. 14.)

<sup>33</sup> Josephus says that the stones were 50 feet long, 24 broad, and 16 thick.

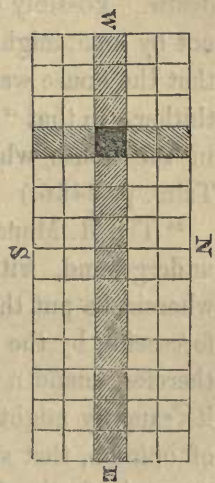
<sup>34</sup> Dr. Dalcho remarks, in his *Orations*, published at the especial request of the Grand College of Knights of K. H., and the original Chapter of Prince Masons of Ireland (p. 20), "the present Master's word is to be found in no language that ever was used; it is in fact not a word, but merely a jumble of letters forming a sound without meaning. The manner in which the pristine word was lost, and the particular situation in which another was substituted, is too well known for me to repeat. The first expressions of the F. C., according to the system of ancient Masonry, were two Hebrew words, highly significant and appropriate to the melancholy occasion. From the corruption of these the present word is formed; not from design, because it means nothing, but from ignorance and inattention. The word of the Free and Accepted Masons is nearly in the same situation; like the Ancient Masons, it is a word without meaning; it is the initials, or acrostic of an Hebrew sentence, which is elegantly illustrative of the discovery which was made by the Fellowcrafts."



lution. In this dilemma he was favoured with a vision, in which the Almighty made such communications as induced him to persevere in his original plan; and in the solemn ceremony of levelling the footstone,<sup>35</sup> King Solomon and the twelve tribes of Israel circumambulated the mountain three times in jubilee procession.<sup>36</sup> The work was put together without the use

<sup>35</sup> This footstone, according to Masonic tradition, inclosed an agate of a cubical form, on which certain characters were engraven on a plate of gold, known only to Solomon himself; and it was deposited before the rising of the sun, as an example to the workmen, that they ought to begin the day early and work with assiduity and zeal.

<sup>36</sup> It will be unnecessary to introduce in this place the details of this famous structure. Every particular has been already embodied in my *Antiquities and Theocratic Philosophy*. It was begun in the fourth year of Solomon's reign, and the third after the demise of his father; 420 years after the passage of the Red Sea; on the second day of the month Zif, which was the second month of the sacred year, corresponding with our twenty-first of April, A.M. 2992. Mr. Davies of Shrewsbury has communicated to me a curious passage respecting our foundation-stone. "The temple of Solomon," he says, "had three foundations, the first of which contained seventy stones; five rows from north to south, and fourteen in each row running from east to west. The centre row corresponded with the upright of a cross, whose transverse was formed by two stones on each side of the eleventh stone, from the east end of the centre row of which the upright is formed, and the fourth stone from the west end of it. This stone, which hence occupied the place of the crossing of the beams, *was under the centre of the S. S.*, where was deposited the ark of the covenant and Shekinah." And this gentleman goes on to prove that this design contained an evident reference to the cross of Christ;



of axe, hammer, or metal tool,<sup>37</sup> and was carried on with such order, regularity and despatch, as to be completed in the eleventh year of his reign, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month ; thus occupying seven years and six months only.

During the progress of the work, the Sacred Lodge was opened in the bosom of the mountain,<sup>38</sup> on the

and that this cross was so placed, that the part where the heart of Christ would be at the time of his crucifixion was under the centre of the S. S.

<sup>37</sup> The commentators on the Koran tell us that David, having laid the foundations of the temple of Jerusalem, when he died, left it to be finished by his son Solomon, who employed the genii in the work ; that Solomon, before the edifice was completed, perceiving his end draw nigh, begged of God that his death might be concealed from the genii till they had entirely finished it ; that God therefore so ordered it, that Solomon died as he stood at his prayers leaning on his staff, which supported the body in that posture a full year ; and the genii, supposing him to be alive, continued their work during that term ; at the expiration whereof, the temple being perfectly completed, a worm, which had gotten into the staff, eat it through, and the corpse fell to the ground and discovered the king's death. Possibly this fable of the temple being built by genii, and not by men, might take its rise from what is mentioned in scripture, that the house was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither ; so that "there was neither axe, hammer, or tool of iron heard in the house while it was building." (Kimchi in loc. Buxt. Lex. Talm. p. 2456.)

<sup>38</sup> The R. Manasseh ben Israel says, "Solomon had a deep cave underground, with many intricacies, over which he fixed a stone, wherein he put the ark and cherubim. They say he did this because, foreseeing by the holy spirit that the temple would be destroyed, he therefore made a secret place where the ark might be kept, so that its sanctity might not be profaned by heathen hands ; and they are of opinion, that subsequently Josiah secreted therein the ark. They prove it firstly from 1 Kings vi. 10, and the oracle within the

most holy spot of ground which could be selected by S. K. T., H. K. T. and H. A. B. ; it was denominated the Sacred Lodge, because it was held in the very situation which Moses had predicted should be the depository chosen by the Most High for the reception of his SACRED NAME.

house he prepared to place there the ark; where by *prepare* they understand to mean a preparation for the future; as we see, when treating of the ark and cherubim, it says, "and they were there until *this day*—a term in holy scripture which signifies to all eternity." (Concil. vol. ii, p. 75.)

## LECTURE XXXII.

THE DECORATIONS OF THE TEMPLE AND THE SOURCES OF KING  
SOLOMON'S WEALTH.

“The Israelites could go nowhere and see a place comparable to this stately temple, there being at that time nothing in the whole world like it for riches and glory.”—OLD LECTURES.

“David himself gave towards the building of the temple, out of his own treasures, 3000 talents of gold of Ophir and 7000 talents of silver. The princes of his kingdom followed the glorious example of their king, and gave 5000 talents and 10,000 drachmas of gold, 10,000 talents of silver, 18,000 talents of brass, and 100,000 talents of iron, as also a great many of the most precious stones.”—SMITH.

It appears to have been an universal custom in the earliest ages, and particularly in the time of Solomon, to decorate public buildings with ornaments which possessed a symbolical reference<sup>1</sup> to facts that it was

<sup>1</sup> It is remarkable how this custom prevailed in every quarter of the globe. Thus on an Egyptian monument now at Turin “there are two royal personages, one male and the other female, with a long inscription, by which it appears that the name of the Pharaoh was Horus, and the name of the woman was Tmahmot, his daughter, who succeeded him in the kingdom. The purport of this inscription is, that the image of Horus and his daughter were placed in the temple on account of the great benefits they had bestowed upon Egypt, and the respect they had shown towards the gods.” (Spineto. Hier. p. 412.) We find the same system in India, and in the picture writings of ancient Mexico.

considered desirable to perpetuate.<sup>2</sup> Our lectures pourtray the ornaments of the temple in gorgeous colours. After having described the cherubims, the gold and silver vessels, the rich vestments, and all the paraphernalia of the temple, they go on to say, the inner walls, posts, doors, beams, floors, and ceilings, were made of cedar wood, olive<sup>3</sup> and fir, overlaid with plates of burnished gold,<sup>4</sup> richly enchased with magnificent designs, and adorned with various coloured gems dispersed in the most exquisite order by H.A.B. The golden nails which fastened those plates to the timber had their heads enchased with curious workmanship.<sup>5</sup> On the doors were delineated cherubims

<sup>2</sup> This practice does not appear to have been included in the denunciations of the Mosaic law, which forbids only visible objects of actual worship, and therefore Solomon adorned and enriched the temple profusely; and in particular the most holy place, and the veil which concealed it from public inspection, with symbolical ornaments and decorations, which referred, according to Josephus, to creation and providence, and the establishment and details of the Jewish religion.

<sup>3</sup> The olive was held in great esteem by the F. C. who were employed about the temple, on account of its admirable virtues, which appear to have constituted one of the secrets of that degree, in softening iron by the application of its oil.

<sup>4</sup> The scripture says, "he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty." (2 Chron. iv. 6.) Some think it ought to be rendered, "he paved the house with precious and beautiful marble." But this pavement must have been under the planks of fir (1 Kings vi. 15); and if so, the whole temple, not excepting the floors, which appear to have been formed of Mosaic work, was lined entirely with boards, which were principally faced with plates of gold.

<sup>5</sup> The palaces and public buildings of all nations were thus deco-

in great abundance, interspersed with flower-work of gold. The hosts of angels were here represented as attending on the majesty of God to execute his will and pleasure.

A vast number of precious stones<sup>6</sup> were used about the edifice which increased its beauty and splendour, and contributed a gorgeousness to the details which struck the spectator with wonder and admiration. These precious stones were imported by the ships of Tyre,<sup>7</sup> which gave rise, amongst the enthusiastic Jews

rated. Lucan gives the following description of the palace of Cleopatra. (Phars. x.)

“ Rich as some fane by lavish zealots rear’d,  
 For the proud banquet stood the hall prepar’d ;  
 Thick golden plates the latent beams enfold,  
 And the high roof was fretted o’er with gold ;  
 Of solid marble all the walls were made,  
 And onyx e’en the meaner floor inlaid ;  
 While porphyry and agate round the court  
 In massive columns rose, a proud support ;  
 Of solid ebony each post was wrought,  
 From swarthy Meroë profusely brought ;  
 With ivory was the entrance crusted o’er,  
 And polished tortoise hid each shining door ;  
 While on the cloudy spots enchased was seen  
 The lively emerald’s never-failing green.”

<sup>6</sup> All the names of gems were derived from the Amonians—as adamant, amethyst, opal, agate, pyropus, onyx, sardonyx, alabaster, beryl, coral, cornelian, &c. As this was the shore where these gems were found, it was usually called the pearl coast. There was a pearl fishery in the Red Sea. (Purchas. v. 778.)

<sup>7</sup> The Masonic tradition runs, that about four years before the building of the temple H. A. B., as the agent of the Tyrian monarch, purchased some curious stones from an Arabian merchant ; and upon

of later times, to exaggerated accounts respecting the riches of the temple in jewellery, which have been properly rejected from our lectures, as exceeding the bounds of reason and credibility.<sup>8</sup> The floors are said to have been of Mosaic work,<sup>9</sup> decorated with elegant

inquiry where he met with them, he was told that they were found by accident on an island in the Red Sea. H. R. T. deputed his agent to investigate the truth of the report; and he had the good fortune to discover many precious stones, and, amongst the rest, an abundance of that valuable stone called the topaz, with which the King of Tyre richly adorned his palaces and temples, as we are informed by the prophet Ezekiel. Subsequently the island was called Topaz, according to Pliny, from the abundance of this stone found there.

<sup>8</sup> I subjoin the following passage from some old lectures in my possession:—"Under the first foundation was another, which contained 900 square stones, disposed in thirty rows, with thirty in each row. Each of these stones was inlaid with precious stones in arabesque patterns. There were twelve other stones, richly decorated, to represent the twelve tribes of Israel. The number of precious stones in the S. S. were 603,550. In the holy place were 22,288 precious stones, beautifully arranged; and the ceiling of the S. S. was beautifully spangled in the form of a circle within a square, overlaid with gold; and the sides of the S. S. were similarly ornamented down to the height of ten cubits; from whence to the floor the wall was of solid gold, enchased and annealed, forming the greatest exhibition of human ingenuity ever recorded in history. The value of these precious stones, according to the best authorities, amounted to the prodigious sum of £62,675,000,000."

<sup>9</sup> If the following account of the emerald be correct, it would form a beautiful basis for Mosaic work. The ancients have thought proper to propagate many tales about emeralds. "They say that in the isle of Cyprus there was, on the sea shore, a lion of marble whose eyes were of emeralds. These stones, they pretend, were so lively, that their lustre penetrated to the bottom of the sea. The tunny fish were frightened by them, and deserted that shore. The fisher-

patterns, and composed of costly materials; the windows of agate, the gates of carbuncle, and the borders of pleasant stones.<sup>10</sup> These decorations were considered necessary by the wise king, because the Jews had been witness to the imposing fascinations of the spurious Freemasonry exhibited in the temples of

men, not knowing what to attribute this accident to, suspected that it might be occasioned by the emeralds of which the eyes of the lion in question were made. They took them away, and immediately the fishes returned in as great plenty as before. Herodotus assures us, that he had seen in the temple of Hercules a column of only one emerald, which gave a very great light at night. Theophrastus reports, that a King of Babylon made a present to the King of Egypt of an emerald four cubits long and three broad. He adds, that the Egyptians boasted also of having in their temple of Jupiter an obelisk of forty cubits in height and four in breadth, composed of four emeralds. Another writer pretends that in his time they still had, in the labyrinth of Egypt, a colossal statue of the god Serapis, nine cubits high, which was only of one emerald." (Goguet. vol. ii. p. 124.)

<sup>10</sup> Isa. liv. 12. From this temple and its enrichments the Arabians might derive a knowledge of magnificence, when applied to either palaces or religious houses; and hence the command of Aladdin to the genie. "I would have you build me," said he, "a palace at a proper distance from the Sultan's, fit to receive my spouse. I leave the choice of the materials to you, *i. e.* of porphyry, jasper, lapis lazuli, and the finest marble of the most varied colours. But I expect that the walls be made of massive gold and silver, laid alternately; that each front shall contain six windows, the lattices of which shall be so enriched with art and symmetry, with diamonds, rubies and emeralds, that they shall exceed everything of the kind that has ever been seen in the world." This kind of work became common amongst the Israelites. (2 Kings xxiv. 16.) Many beautiful patterns of Mosaic have been found in Egypt, from whence the art passed into Greece, through the medium of Tyrian navigation, and thence to Rome. See Lect. xxvi. note 40.



Hercules and Astarte at Tyre,<sup>11</sup> of Dagon at Gaza, and at other places in the neighbourhood of Judea;<sup>12</sup> and it was to wean them from the idolatrous usages of those splendid superstitions, that the temple at Jerusalem was made to surpass them all, for there was not a building in any part of the world which could be compared with it for riches and glory.<sup>13</sup>

The entire cost of building this temple appears to have created the astonishment of every one who has taken the subject into his consideration.<sup>14</sup> The in-

<sup>11</sup> The temple of Hercules was remarkable for superb mythological devices—the egg of creation, the nymphœa, and the serpent. It was supported by those two magnificent columns, the one of massive gold, the other consisting of a solid emerald, which were seen and described by Herodotus (l. ii. p. 108), on his visit to that city; the latter of which, he asserts, illuminated at night the whole of that vast fabric.

<sup>12</sup> “These temples had no windows; some received light only by the door; in others, lamps were suspended before the principal statue; others again were divided into three aisles, by two ranges of columns. The middle aisle was entirely open, and sufficient to admit light into the side aisles, which were covered. The grand arcades, which we discover in the lateral parts of a temple, have been laid open long after it was built.” (Anacharsis, vol. ii. p. 493.)

<sup>13</sup> We have a tradition how the Tyrian Grand Master, when he came to survey it just before the dedication, confessed its great superiority; and concluding from thence that the Most High had inspired Solomon above all other men, conceded the pre-eminence to him under the name of JEDEDIAH—the beloved of God.

<sup>14</sup> The Mahometan writers say, “the devils having, by God’s permission, tempted Solomon without success, they made use of a trick to blast his character. For they wrote several books of magic and hid them under that prince’s throne; and, after his death, told the chief men that if they wanted to know by what means Solomon had obtained his absolute power over men, genii, and the winds, they

credible quantities of the precious metals which were really used in its construction, added to the wages of more than 200,000 workmen of all classes, appear so extravagant, that the question frequently arises, where was all this profusion of bullion procured?<sup>15</sup> The edifice alone, as has been estimated, consumed more gold and silver than at present exists upon the whole earth. It is asserted by Prideaux, that the treasure bequeathed by David alone<sup>16</sup> exceeded the riches of all

should dig under his throne. Having done this, they found the aforesaid books, which contained impious superstitions. The better sort refused to learn the evil arts therein delivered, but the common people did; and the priests published this scandalous story of Solomon, which obtained credit among the Jews, till God cleared that king by the mouth of Mahomet, who declared that Solomon was no idolater." (Yahya, cited by Sale, vol. i. p. 19.)

<sup>15</sup> In every country, at the earliest periods, gold was used in profusion. Joseph had a chain of gold placed about his neck. At a still more remote era, Abraham is said to have carried "exceeding riches of gold and silver" out of Egypt; and at the deliverance of the Israelites, immense quantities of these metals in jewels, vessels, &c. must have been abducted; otherwise we should be at a loss to account for the profuse decoration of the tabernacle in gold and precious stones, which is recorded in the Pentateuch; because the people could not have been supplied with these materials from any other source.

<sup>16</sup> "With the return of peace," says Russel (Con. vol. iii. p. 34), "the mind of this renowned prince opened to the pious duty of building a temple. For this purpose he devoted a large share of the booty which fell into his hands when sacking the towns of the Syrian kings, who joined in the league formed against him by the Ammonites; and the golden crowns and brazen shields found on the bodies of the enemy in the field of battle he accumulated as a fitting material for constructing the sacred furniture required by the priests in the solemn rites of their religion."

the world in specie at the present day, for it amounted to 100,000 talents of gold<sup>17</sup> and 1,000,000 talents of silver;<sup>18</sup> or, as computed by the Eubæan talent, equal, the former to £547,500,000, the latter to £342,000,000 of our present money; and together reaching almost £900,000,000 sterling.<sup>19</sup>

But it appears that King Solomon's riches were

<sup>17</sup> There is clear proof in Exod. xxxviii. 25, that the talent contained 3000 shekels. "And the silver of them that were numbered was 100 talents, and 1775 shekels." There were 603,550 men that offered each of them half a shekel, making altogether 301,775 shekels, which amounting to 100 talents, with 1775 shekels over, demonstrates that a talent contains 3000 shekels.

<sup>18</sup> 1 Chron. xxii. 14. "According to the common calculation," says Michaelis (vol. i. p. 283), "David's treasures amounted to 5,000,000,000 of rix dollars, *i. e.* 50,000 tons of gold. According to my calculation, that sum would sink to 500,000,000; and Ken- nicott has remarked, that in the enumeration a cipher too many has been written; which, if we cut off, there yet remains 50,000,000 of dollars, which is a very great treasure, and only to be accounted for from the plunder of so many conquered nations."

<sup>19</sup> Arbuthnot, in his tables of ancient coins, says 800,000,000. The editors of the Pictorial Bible thus express themselves on this difficult point,—“In 1 Chron. xxii. we have an account of what David set apart *as a king*, and in ch. xxix. we see what he offered *as an individual*, and what the principal persons of the kingdom offered. We will collect these particulars in a table; and assuming that the talent of 125lbs. troy is intended, state the English weight, and the present value, at the rate of £4 an ounce for the gold and 5s. an ounce for the silver. We omit the brass and iron, as the amount of that only which the chief persons gave is stated, that which the king contributed being without weight.

exhaustless;<sup>20</sup> for when the entire expence of the temple had been incurred, an enormous sum remained in the royal treasury, for gold and silver were abundant as the stones of the streets.<sup>21</sup> And when we consider the high value which is placed on gold in these days, we are struck with astonishment at finding Solomon using it,<sup>22</sup> not only for the sanctum sanctorum which the Deity consecrated by his especial presence, not only for the altar of incense and the holy vessels, but for many common and ordinary purposes.<sup>23</sup>

The oracle was a cube of 30 feet, or a superficies of at least 5400 square feet; and it was covered over with plates of pure gold; and its furniture, the ark

Contributed.	Talents.		Weight in lbs. Troy.		Value in pounds sterling.	
	Gold.	Silver.	Gold.	Silver.	Gold.	Silver.
By David as king.....	100,000	1,000,000	12,500,000	125,000,000	600,000,000	375,000,000
Do. as an individual	3,000	7,000	375,000	875,000	18,000,000	2,625,000
By chief persons .....	5,000	10,000	625,100	1,250,000	30,000,000	3,750,000
Total.....	108,000	1,017,000	13,500,000	127,125,000	648,000,000	381,375,000
					Gold	648,000,000
					Total value in gold and silver	1,029,375,000

<sup>20</sup> Fabulous history ascribes to Solomon the power of making gold, or a knowledge of the transmutation of metals.

<sup>21</sup> 2 Chron. i. 15, 1 Kings x. 27.

<sup>22</sup> “ In Solomon’s days, independently of the great inland trade which he carried on in spices, Egyptian linen, yarn, horses and chariots, with all the kings of the Hittites and Syrians, the influx of gold and silver from his commercial voyages to Ophir or Sofala, and from Tarshish, was prodigious; the weight of gold in a single year was 666 talents; and a gold talent £4108 17s. 9d.; supposing, with Herodotus, gold to be only thirteen times the value, would amount to £2,736,494; and if we add the silver, the revenue of Solomon, from his comparatively small kingdom, equalled the fixed revenue of the vast Persian empire.” (Hales. Anal. vol. iv. p. 132.)

<sup>23</sup> See 1 Kings x. 16-21.

and cherubims were formed of the same precious metal.<sup>24</sup> Also the table for shewbread, the candlesticks, the chains, tongs, bowls, vessels, snuffers, basins, spoons, censers, drinking cups, shields, chargers, &c. to the amount of 234,000 in number, were all of solid gold.<sup>25</sup> And there were also 318,000 utensils of silver, besides 21,000 vestments for the priests, composed of purple, blue and crimson silk, ornamented with gold embroidery and gems, wrought in gorgeous patterns; 600,000 gold and silver musical instruments, and 200,000 stoles of silver for the Levites.<sup>26</sup>

<sup>24</sup> “The inner temple or sanctuary was the most splendid and magnificent part of the whole stately pile; the roof being covered all over with plates of gold, was so brilliant, that when the sun, at his rising, shone thereon, passengers at a distance could not bear to look at it, and it seemed like a mount of snow, being excessively white below the gold or roof.” (Hales. Anal. vol. i. p. 431.)

<sup>25</sup> The following table is from Josephus:—

	Of gold.	Of silver.
Vessels of gold . . . . .	20,000 . . . . .	40,000
Candlesticks . . . . .	4,000 . . . . .	8,000
Wine cups . . . . .	80,000	
Goblets . . . . .	10,000 . . . . .	20,000
Measures . . . . .	20,000 . . . . .	40,000
Dishes . . . . .	80,000 . . . . .	160,000
Censers . . . . .	20,000 . . . . .	50,000
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	234,000 . . . . .	318,000

<sup>26</sup> The Masonic traditions on these points are too incredible to be admitted. I subjoin them, however, for the information of those Brethren who may be desirous of seeing the calculations of Masonry fifty years ago:—“The moveable jewels used in the construction of the temple, consisting of gold and silver vessels and other sacred utensils, amounted to £6,904,822,500 sterling. The wages, diet, and clothing, of all classes of the workmen, amounted to £140,000,000; and the value of the stones, timber, ivory, brass, iron, and other

As the temple and its appendages were dedicated to the glory of God, and designed for the devout celebration of divine worship, it does not appear unreasonable that the paraphernalia should have been constructed of these costly materials; and it is an extraordinary instance of Solomon's magnificence and piety, that, regardless of expence,<sup>27</sup> he should have covered the walls, doors and pavement, not only of the temple itself, but of the upper chambers also, with broad plates of gold; and made the hinges, bolts and other minor appointments, and even covered the roof, with the same metal.<sup>28</sup>

materials, which were classed under the head of fixtures, or immoveable jewels, to £150,000,000. To raise this money the offering of Solomon was princely; and with what was given by his princes and people, together with the magnificent presents of H. K. T., the Queen of Sheba and others, amounted to no less than £80,000,000,000 of our money; and when all the expenses of the temple were paid, there was £11,041,583,707 left in the treasury."

<sup>27</sup> In Cross's Masonic Chart (p. 99), we find the computation as follows:—"According to the most accurate estimate of the number of talents of gold, silver and brass, laid out upon the temple, the sum amounts to £6,904,822,500 sterling; and the jewels are reckoned to exceed this sum. The gold vessels are estimated at £545,296,203 4s., and the silver ones at £439,344,000, amounting in all to £984,630,230 4s. sterling."

<sup>28</sup> "Its inner walls, beams, posts, doors, floors and ceilings, were made of cedar and olive wood, and planks of fir, which were entirely covered with plates of gold, with various beautiful engravings, and adorned with precious jewels of many splendid colours. The nails which fastened these plates were also of gold, with heads of curious workmanship. The roof was of olive wood covered with gold; and when the sun shone thereon the reflection from it was of such a refulgent splendour, that it dazzled the eyes of all who beheld it." (Masonic Lecture, from Cross's Chart, p. 98.)

It is very evident, from a consideration of the history of ancient times, that the precious metals were much more plentiful than at present;<sup>29</sup> mines of gold and silver existed in many parts of the world, which have been long exhausted;<sup>30</sup> as in Spain,<sup>31</sup> Sofala or Ophir,<sup>32</sup> Egypt,<sup>33</sup> Havilah,<sup>34</sup> Arabia,<sup>35</sup> Ethiopia,<sup>36</sup> and

<sup>29</sup> In the time of the judges, the Ishmaelites appear to have been addicted to the custom of wearing earrings of gold; and when the Midianites were defeated by Gideon, the spoil, consisting of "the earrings of the prey," weighed 1700 shekels of gold, valued at £4000 of our money. Besides which, the golden ornaments, collars, and chains were of incredible value; for one of the principal commodities in which the Midianitish merchants abounded, was gold. (See Isai. lx. 7.)

<sup>30</sup> For instance, the riches of the Gauls, says Logan (vol. ii. p. 128), "enabled them to indulge in very extravagant expenditure. Luernius, a king of the Arveni, to court popularity, was accustomed to throw silver and gold in great quantities amongst the people."

<sup>31</sup> The mines of Andalusia and Cordova in Spain were so productive, that the Tyrians carried away gold and silver as ballast for their ships; and even their anchors and other appendages were constructed of the same material. Hence the wealth and splendour of Carthage, which was a Tyrian colony; the temple of Apollo there contained a statue of the god of massive gold, and the inside of the temple, all lined with plates of the same metal, weighing 1000 talents.

<sup>32</sup> According to Bruce, Sofala, on the coast of Mosambique, is the Ophir of scripture. He says, that "to come to a certainty where this Ophir was, it will be necessary to examine what scripture says of it, and to keep precisely to everything like description which we find there, without indulging our fancy farther. 1. The trade to Ophir was carried on from the Elanitic gulf through the Indian ocean. 2. The returns were gold, silver and ivory, but especially silver. The time of going and coming of the fleet was precisely three years, at no period more or less."

<sup>33</sup> It is said that at Bajeh, a country adjacent to Upper Egypt, there were the richest gold mines in the world. (Macpherson's An-

many other accessible parts of the globe.<sup>37</sup> And these must have been amazingly productive, because in some

nals of Commerce, vol. i. p. 269. "The regular annual revenue of Ptolemy Philadelphus amounted to 14,800 talents in money, independent of the immense tribute paid in kind by many of the provinces of Egypt; and at his decease there were found in his treasury 740,000 talents, amounting to £190,000,000 sterling." Athenæus, l. v. p. 103.)

<sup>34</sup> Havilah was noted for its gold and precious stones; it was a country well known by this name in the days both of Abraham and Saul, although it had not this name before the flood, having been planted by Havilah, one of the sons of Joktan, or perhaps Cush. It was famous for its gold and precious stones.

<sup>35</sup> We are informed by Agatarchides and Strabo, that the mines of Arabia were so extremely prolific, as to cause the inhabitants to consider gold as dross; and they would give double its weight for iron, treble for brass, and ten times its weight for silver. It was produced in lumps as big as a pigeon's egg, and often larger, so pure as not to need any refining; and in some parts the sands of the rivers and streams would be so fully charged with this metal, as to constitute a perfect bed of solid gold; so that the inhabitants gathered it without trouble, and used it for the formation of culinary utensils and other common purposes; even their horses were shod with it. In Ethiopia it was equally plentiful; the whole soil was full of it, and it was washed from the mountains by the torrents which followed the autumnal rains in such quantities that the people held it in no esteem.

<sup>36</sup> "Enriched by their commerce," says Anderson, "the Sabœans are profuse in their expenses for ornamental plate and admirable sculptures, a variety of cups and vases of gold and silver, and sumptuous beds and tripods. The columns of the houses are covered with gold, or made entirely of silver; and even their doors and ceilings are adorned with gold, silver, ivory, gems and precious stones. In short, whatever is to be seen of rich or elegant furniture is to be found here."

<sup>37</sup> "Although it is true that mines of gold or silver are not now known or worked in Arabia, we are not bound to reject the concur-



of the Eastern countries gold was of less value than iron or even tin. And hence it probably is that we hear so much of golden altars, images of gold<sup>38</sup> of forty and even ninety feet in height, golden thrones and chariots, and other stupendous facts, which, in our days, could scarcely be accomplished by the united energies of a whole nation.

In Rome, gold and silver<sup>39</sup> were so plentiful,<sup>40</sup> that rent testimony of the ancient writers, whose statements, after allowing for exaggeration, purport that the precious metals abounded there more than in any other known country; and were indeed so common as to remind us of things as the Spaniards found them in Mexico and Peru. The pillars of their houses were resplendent with gold and silver; they had vessels and domestic utensils of the same metals; and their persons were profusely adorned with various oriental ornaments, composed of the same substances and also of precious stones." (Pict. Bibl. p. 201.)

<sup>38</sup> The quantity of gold in the statue of Minerva, according to Thucydides, was 40 talents; some authors say 44, others 50. I follow the testimony of Thucydides. Supposing that in his time the proportion of gold to silver was as 1 to 13, as it was in the time of Herodotus, the 40 talents of gold would give 520 talents of silver; which, at 5400 livres the talent, would produce a total of 2,808,000 livres. But, as in the age of Pericles, the talent of silver was worth 5700 livres, the 40 talents in question would be worth at least 2,964,000 livres. (Anacharsis, vol. ii. p. 495.)

<sup>39</sup> Livy says that Scipio and other Romans employed constantly forty thousand men in the Spanish mines, and removed from thence, every nine years, the vast sum of 111,542 pounds weight of silver, and 4095 pounds weight of gold, besides coined money in incredible quantities. And as a proof of their great resources, Anthony laid a tribute upon Asia of twenty myriads of talents, amounting to £38,750,000 sterling, to be paid in ten years.

<sup>40</sup> During the troubles of the Roman empire, rich men buried their treasures. Thus 80,000 large gold coins or medals, each of the value of six Roman crowns, were discovered in 1714, near

even Seneca was accused of amassing in four years the incredible sum of £2,343,750, simply by defrauding dying men of their property.<sup>41</sup> Their riches produced luxurious habits.<sup>42</sup> Pliny speaks of five hundred silver dishes in Rome, each weighing a hundred pounds ;<sup>43</sup> and Drusellanus, who was only the servant

Modena in Italy. (Montf. Suppl. Ant. B. v. p. 329.) Vast treasures of Roman money were also dug up in France, Germany and Spain, during the middle ages, and actually supplied the necessary means of carrying on the commercial intercourse of Europe.

<sup>41</sup> The wealth of many Roman citizens was unbounded ; Lentulus was worth three millions and a quarter, Pallas two millions and a half sterling ; and the glutton Apicius, after squandering incalculable sums of money on his sensual appetite, poisoned himself because he was only worth about £100,000, fearing he should perish from want of the common necessaries of life. Even some slaves, when made free, amassed fortunes of several millions sterling.

<sup>42</sup> They were so prodigal of their unbounded riches, and so luxurious in their habits, that it was at one time fashionable for a host to honour his guests by presenting them as a beverage pearls dissolved in vinegar. It is recorded of Esop the tragedian, that at a supper given by him to a few of his friends, a single dish of birds cost £5000. Their drinking cups and other utensils were composed of gold, inlaid and encrusted with gems and diamonds.

<sup>43</sup> “ The Romans, glutted with the spoils of the earth, set no bounds to their extravagance. Whatever was very expensive became the object of their desire ; and the most enormous or even incredible prices were given for things of little or no real use. Silk, and a fine species of linen called *byssinus*, sold for their weight in gold. The value of precious stones and pearls being merely imaginary, can be rated only by the abundant wealth or folly of the buyer. We are told by Pliny, that he saw Lollia Paulina, at a moderate entertainment, dressed in jewels which cost £322,916 13s. 4d. of our modern sterling money. No ancient author, I believe, says anything of the price of diamonds at Rome ; but Julius Caesar gave £48,437 10s. for a pearl, which he presented to one of his mistresses ; and he

of Claudius, ordered a silver dish to be made of such unusual dimensions, that the manufacturer was obliged to build a new workshop to make it in, his own being too small.<sup>44</sup> These dishes were used for the display of a certain condiment called “the Trojan Horse,”<sup>45</sup> which was a whole boar of large size, stuffed with smaller animals.<sup>46</sup>

gave £15,500 for a picture. A statue of Apollo sold for above £29,000. The murrhine vessels of Egypt were in such esteem, that two of them were bought by a consul and an emperor at the price of £2421 17s. 6d. sterling for each. For the kinds of fish which happened to be in fashion they gave the most extravagant prices; £64 was the price of a mullet; and the muræna, supposed to be the lamprey, was too precious, in the estimation of some epicures, to be sold for money.” (Macpherson, *Annals of Commerce*, vol. i. p. 143.)

<sup>44</sup> “When we hear,” says Maurice (*Ind. Ant.* vol. vii. p. 536), “of a Vitellius consuming between seven and eight millions a-year on entertainments, and a Caligula expending above £80,000 sterling on a supper, we cannot wonder at the tragedian who lavished 600 sestertia on one dish, or the young spendthrift who treated each of his guests after dinner with a superb cordial, in which a costly pearl had been dissolved.”

<sup>45</sup> The Roman extravagance was so great, that Martial charged one of these wealthy spendthrifts,—“*Ventris onus puro, nec te pudet, excipis auro.*” Their very baths, numerous though they were, and Publius Victor estimates them at 800 and upwards, were composed of silver. Thus Statius—

— argento felix propellitur unda,  
Argentoque cadit, labris intentibus instat,  
Delicias mirata suas.

And Seneca says (*Epist.* 86), that some of these were paved and inlaid with precious stones.

<sup>46</sup> This was a favourite delicacy with the luxurious Romans. At a later period, “the ruffians of the Pretorian guard, whose duty it was to defend the person of the emperor, after murdering Pertinax, had

If we look abroad into other states and empires of the ancient world, we shall find riches equally abundant;<sup>47</sup> proving that the sources of wealth, now entirely closed, must have appeared inexhaustible. In the noble but unfortunate expedition of Xerxes into Greece, we are struck with admiration at the resources<sup>48</sup> which enabled that monarch to maintain his prodigious army, consisting of two millions of men,<sup>49</sup> during their lengthened march through hostile coun-

the insolence to proclaim an auction of the imperial title to the highest bidder. Didius Julian became the purchaser at the price of above £200 sterling to each man, the total sum being between three and four millions sterling." (Macpherson, vol. i. p. 198.) A striking proof of the enormous wealth of a country, when individuals could thus give such immense sums for an empty and uncertain dignity.

<sup>47</sup> The following presents were sent to the temple of Delphi by the kings of Lydia, according to Herodotus (l. i. c. 14) and Diodorus Siculus (l. xvi.) Six large pateræ, weighing 30 talents of gold, worth £87,750 of our money; 117 semiplinths, weighing 232 talents, worth £678,600; a lion, weighing 10 talents, worth £29,250; a statue, weighing 8 talents, worth £23,400; a crater, weighing 8 talents and 42 minæ, worth £25,447 10s.; 360 phials of gold, weighing 12 talents, worth £35,100: amounting altogether to £879,547 10s. sterling.

<sup>48</sup> He had been enriched by his predecessor Cambyses, who took out of Egypt 300 talents of gold and 2300 talents of silver, besides the golden zone of Osmandyas, altogether worth two millions. Indeed the riches of the Ptolemies was enormous. Appian says, that Ptolemy Philadelphus left at his decease the vast sum of 740,000 talents, equal to £191,166,666 sterling, (Arbuthnot's Tables, p. 192.) And from Strabo we learn (l. xvii.) that the annual revenue of Ptolemy Auletes was 12,500 talents, or £2,421,875 sterling.

<sup>49</sup> After passing the Hellespont, they are said to have been nearly three millions; while the servants, eunuchs, and other camp followers, were computed to be as many more.

tries.<sup>50</sup> To remunerate himself for his losses in this failure, he plundered the city of Babylon, and took from thence immense riches,<sup>51</sup> in statues and vessels of gold, bullion and specie, to the amount of more than

<sup>50</sup> A single anecdote may serve to convince us of the ample provision which was made before the undertaking was commenced. Pythias, an opulent merchant of Lydia, who had already presented to Darius a vine and plane tree of wrought gold, on whose branches huge clusters of emeralds and rubies were suspended in imitation of fruit, entertained at his own expence the whole of this great army; and, at the conclusion of the repast, offered to advance, towards defraying the expense of the expedition, 2000 talents of silver and 3,993,000 darics of gold. A daric exceeded the weight of one of our old guineas, but from the purity of the gold it was worth about 25*s.* of our money. It is clear therefore that this man, a private merchant, was able to spare, without inconvenience, a sum equal to more than five millions sterling. Xerxes was so much gratified with this munificent proposal, that he not only declined it, but, to show that his resources were in no respect in need of such assistance, he ordered 7000 darics to be presented to Pythias from his own treasury, as a token of the royal favour and esteem. Such instances display, not merely the riches but the noble feelings and sentiments which prevailed in the ancient world.

<sup>51</sup> Herodotus mentions the statues in the temple of Belus, and states that the single one of Jupiter Belus was valued at 800 talents, or £5,760,000 sterling. Diodorus speaks of three golden statues: this of Jupiter; a statue of Rhea, which weighed 1000 talents, and was seated on a throne of massive gold, accompanied by two golden lions and two serpents in silver, which weighed 30 talents each; and a statue of Juno, which weighed 800 talents, her right hand grasping a serpent by the head, and her left a golden sceptre incrustated with gems. Before these three colossal figures stood an altar of beaten gold, 40 feet in length, 15 in breadth, and weighing 500 talents. On this altar stood two vast flagons, each weighing 30 talents; two censers for incense, each weighing 500 talents; and three vessels for the consecrated wine, weighing together 900 talents.

thirty millions sterling. The riches of the Persian monarchs appear to have been incalculable.<sup>52</sup> The palace of Susa, with its throne of gold studded with gems of great value ; its walls overlaid in fanciful patterns with gold, ivory and amber ; gold and silver vessels and rich vestments ; the court guarded by a band of 10,000 men, all wearing collars of pure gold and robes of golden tissue ; is spoken of by all writers in terms of rapture.<sup>53</sup> The monarch's bedstead was of gold, and his bolster was laid on a casket containing 5000 golden talents. His chariot is described as a mine of gold and rubies ; it contained a golden

<sup>52</sup> The places where wealth was secreted and preserved in these early times were subterranean caverns of the earth, as we learn from the following incident in Herodotus (l. ii. c. 50.) " Some robbers having formed a design to steal the immense treasures of Sardana-palus, King of Nineveh, which were laid up in subterranean vaults, began to carry on a mine in that direction, from the house in which they dwelt, to the king's palace. During the night they threw the earth which they had dug out in the day into the Tigris, which flows beside Nineveh, and so they accomplished their purpose.

<sup>53</sup> When this royal palace was plundered by Alexander the Great, it afforded him a prize of 9000 talents of coined gold, and 40,000 talents of bullion. And the same conqueror took from Persepolis 120,000 talents of gold, worth £864,000,000 of our money, besides gems, vessels, and embroidered garments beyond all calculation. (Diod. Sic. l. xviii. c. 66) ; Plutarch (Steph. p. 24.) says, as much as 1000 pair of mules and 500 camels could carry away. Justin further informs us (Hist. l. xiii. p. 147), that the annual tribute arising from all the conquests of this victorious drunkard amounted to 300,000 talents, which he distributed amongst his followers with princely munificence. And hence he is reported to have said of his soldiers, " those who had no property besides their armour a few years ago, now sleep in bedsteads of silver and cover their table with golden vessels."

throne, supported by statues, and surmounted by an eagle of the same metal.

I have briefly noticed a few instances of the wealth of the ancient world, to show that the accounts which have been transmitted to us respecting the superb decorations of King Solomon's temple are by no means exaggerated. Thus, although the expence of overlaying the oracle with plates of burnished gold amounted to the enormous sum of 600 talents, yet it did not exceed in value the visible deities<sup>54</sup> in the idol temple of Sunnaut in India,<sup>55</sup> which contained many thousand

<sup>54</sup> The expense of the temple furniture, added to that of its construction, ornaments and jewels, is placed out of the power of computation ; but still, although no parallel may exist to compete with the taste and delicacy of the architecture and decorations, yet for riches some idol temples appear to have scarcely fallen short of it.

<sup>55</sup> We are told by Philostratus (l. ii. e. 11.), that the very altar of the temple was of massive gold ; the incense flamed in censers of gold ; and golden chalices and vases bore the honey, the oil, the wine, and the fruits, offered at their sacrifices. The lofty walls of porphyry were internally covered with broad plates of gold, sculptured with rays, that, diverging every way, dazzled the beholder ; while the radiant image of the adored deity burned in gems of infinite variety and unequalled beauty on the spangled floor. The pavement was also covered with plates of gold ; and thus the Hindoo, in his purer devotion, trampled upon the god of half mankind (See Maur. Ind. Aut., vol. vii. p. 495). In evidence of their superabundant wealth in bullion may be enumerated the expiatory oblations for certain offences, ordained by the Hindoo code to be made in that metal by the ancient Rajahs, and which, in fact, were frequently made to atone for or to avert evil ; as, for instance, the weight of the person presenting the offering in gold or silver, trees and vines of gold, golden elephants, golden horses and cows, and even chariots drawn by horses and elephants, entirely of gold. Ayceen Akbery, vol. iii. p. 229.)

golden statues;<sup>56</sup> and a chain of the same metal was suspended from the ceiling of the adytum, which weighed 1600 lbs.<sup>57</sup>

The above details, which are well authenticated, may satisfy the sceptic that the accounts contained in Freemasonry are not to be considered as an exaggeration of facts,<sup>58</sup> because our ideas are very limited respecting the comparative value of the precious metals in these days of scarcity, as contrasted with the supe-

<sup>56</sup> And it must be observed, that all this treasure was lost to the state and unemployed in its service, being suffered to remain useless in the temple. We may hence form some estimate of the riches and resources of a nation having no mines within its own territories, which could conveniently allow so large a sum to lie dormant.

<sup>57</sup> "Let us attend this valiant marauder on another or two of his plundering excursions into Hindoostan. At the holy fane of Kreesna, at Mathura, he found five great idols of pure gold, with rubies for eyes, of immense value. He found also there a hundred idols of silver, which being melted down, loaded as many camels with bullion; and it will be remembered, that the usual load which this powerful animal carries is from 750 to 1200 lbs. weight, varying according to its magnitude." (Maur. Ind. Ant., vol. ii. p. 499.)

<sup>58</sup> This profusion of expense in the decoration of temples devoted to public worship was not confined to Jews and heathen, but was used also in the early ages of Christianity. Thus Tanner says, "King Ina gave 2640 lbs. weight of silver to make a chapel at Glastonbury; 264 lbs. weight of gold for the altar, the chalice and paten had 10 lbs. of gold, the censer 8 lbs. and 20 manes of gold, the candlesticks 12 lbs. of silver; in the covers of the book of the gospels 20 lbs. and 40 manes of gold, the vessels for water and other vessels for the altar 17 lbs. of gold, the basins 8 lbs. of gold, the vessel for the holy water 20 lbs. of silver; the images of our Lord and St. Mary, and the twelve apostles, 175 lbs. of silver and 38 lbs. of gold; the altar and priestly vestments all interwoven with gold and precious stones." (Notit. Pref. ii. n. 6.)



rior abundance in the early ages of the world, when immense supplies of both gold and silver were provided by nature in accessible situations, where it might be gathered with little labour and expence. Riches, however, were very unequally distributed; and one kingdom or another which happened to be pre-eminent in its day, accumulated the wealth and its accessories of many other nations. Thus the Assyrians and the Chaldeans, Egypt and Tyre, India, Persia and Greece,<sup>59</sup> Macedon and Rome, all had their several periods of unbounded riches,<sup>60</sup> which were succeeded by degeneracy and lassitude; and in their turn each fell before a poorer and consequently more hardy and warlike people.<sup>61</sup> Judea, in like manner, had its period of successful power, and was inferior to no other nation in its magnificence and state under the sway of Solo-

<sup>59</sup> When the Phœnicians seized the temple of Delphi, they melted down golden ornaments to the amount of 10,000 talents. (Diod. Sic. l. 16.)

<sup>60</sup> "The treasures of the King of Calicut were so immense that they could not be contained in two large vaults; they consisted of precious stones, plates of gold, and as much coined gold as may suffice to lade 100 mules. In his treasury was a coffer three spans long and two broad, full of precious stones of incalculable value." (Burder. Orient. vol ii. p. 165.)

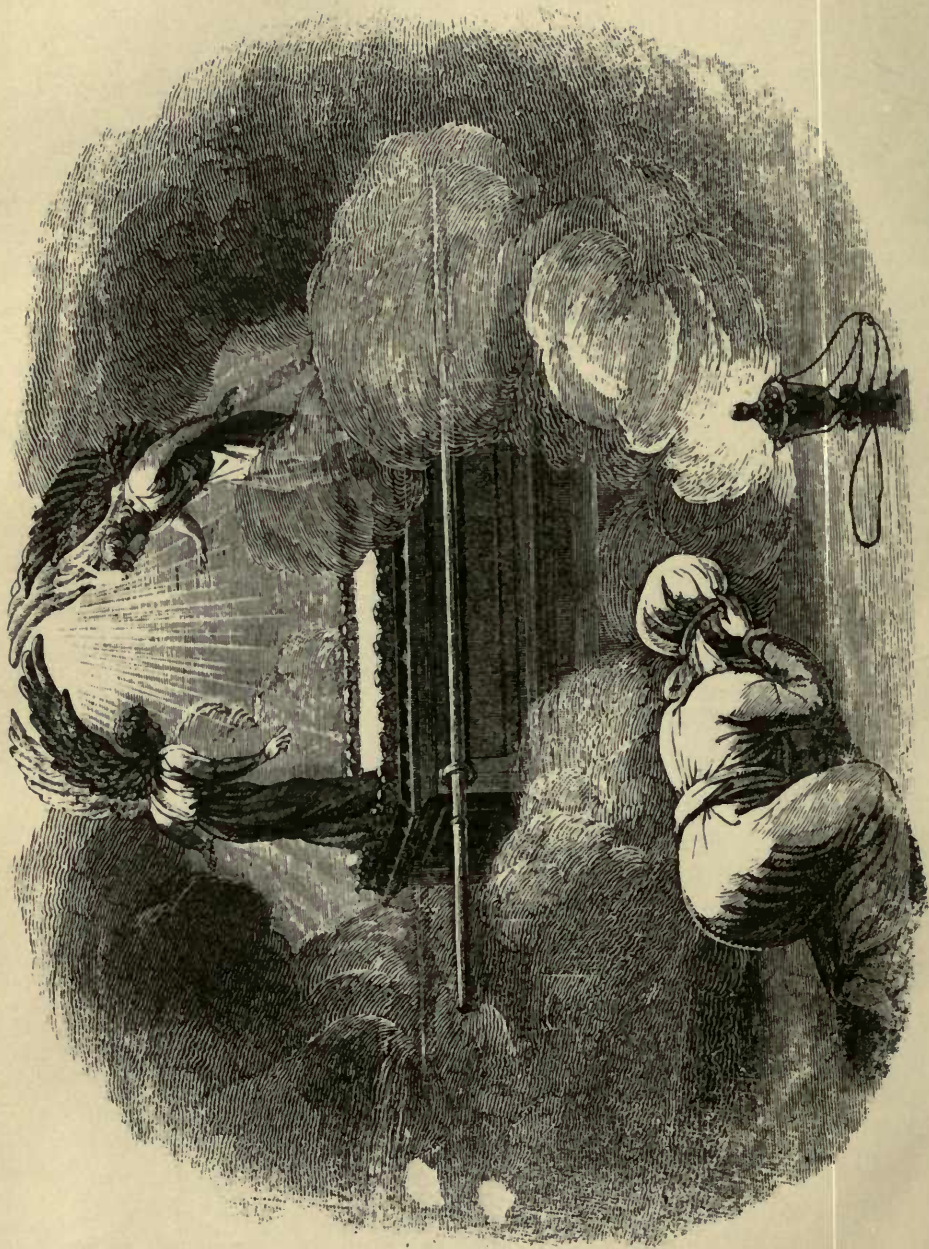
<sup>61</sup> Powerful nations were always wealthy; for their riches were increased by inroads on a weaker people, whom wealth had effeminated and rendered an easy conquest. War indeed was but another name for plunder and robbery. The hero fought for worldly possessions, and not to secure any ill-defined balance of power. The evils of war fell lightly on those nations which offered no temptation to the cupidity of a successful plunderer; for it was the riches of a people which produced luxury and an incapacity for athletic exercises, and these rendered them an easy prey to their enemies.

mon<sup>62</sup> our Grand Master.<sup>63</sup> But even the wisest of men, in his degeneracy, gave the fatal blow which produced a diminution of its greatness; and after him it gradually decayed, till at length it was utterly extinguished, never more to rise from its state of humiliation, till that predicted period, when "the times of the Gentiles" shall be completed.

<sup>62</sup> "Solomon derived great riches from his commercial intercourse in partnership with Hiram King of Tyre. From Ophir he imported gold, almug trees or ebony, and precious stones; from Tarshish, on the coast of Spain, he brought silver; and from the coast of Africa, gold, ivory, apes and peacocks. These commercial voyages produced a prodigious influx of wealth, the annual importation of gold alone amounting to £3,646,350; and as to silver, it was of no estimation, and was as stones for abundance." (Hales. Anal. vol: ii. p. 362.)

<sup>63</sup> The regal state in which Solomon lived may be interesting to the Free and Accepted Mason; his provision for one day was 30 measures of fine flour and 60 measures of meal, 10 fat oxen and 20 oxen out of the pastures, and 100 sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallow deer, and fatted fowl." (1 Kings iv. 22, 23.) This statement may excite surprise, but it is less astonishing to one who is acquainted with the extent and arrangement of the oriental courts. The daily consumption of provisions in the royal establishment of Cyrus was 1000 bushels of wheat, the same of barley meal, 400 sheep, 300 lambs, 100 oxen, 30 horses, 30 deer, 400 fat geese, 100 goslings, 300 doves, 600 small birds, 3750 gallons of wine, 150 gallons of milk, &c. Taverner says, that in the Grand Signior's seraglio there were seven kitchens, and not less than 400 cooks. After this we shall wonder less at the consumption of Solomon's household. Extended details on this subject may be found in the Pictorial Bible, vol. ii. p. 160.

1  
286



## LECTURE XXXIII.

## THE ARK OF THE COVENANT.

“ The heavenly oracle dictated the construction of the ark of the covenant and its protecting tabernacle in the wilderness, and the magnificence of King Solomon’s temple afterwards, the two patterns of stone and military architecture.”—WATSON.

“ In the middle of the procession is carried the ark of the covenant, covered over with a veil of blue, purple, and crimson silk. It is carried by four of the oldest Masons that can be found in the whole company. The age of the Masons and not of the Lodge is here to be observed. The furniture of the ark is the Old Testament, salt, clay, a pair of compasses, &c. Before the procession commences, the Grand Master, and all the company present, walk round the hall, preceded by a purple Brother with a basin containing perfumes. With this the Grand Master sprinkles the veil, saying—‘ May all our deeds be sweet and savoury ; may we be a refreshing odour to all our poor Brethren, for charity is as sweet as roses.’ ”

HELVETIAN CEREMONIES.

THE ark of the covenant<sup>1</sup> was a kind of chest or coffer, placed in the sanctum sanctorum,<sup>2</sup> with the two

<sup>1</sup> This sacred chest is a legitimate appendage to the third degree, although it is mentioned in many of the higher orders, and is particularly explained in the degree of Superintendent Scotch Master.

<sup>2</sup> “ At the east end of every synagogue the modern Jews have a chest, which they call *aron*, or ark, in which is locked up the pentateuch, written on vellum in square characters. This method of proceeding was also observed at the building of King Solomon’s temple, when the Craftsmen were not to be made Masters until that

tables of stone containing the decalogue,<sup>3</sup> written with the finger of God, and containing the most sacred monument of the Jewish, or any other religion. Along with the ark were deposited the rod of Aaron, and the pot of manna.<sup>4</sup> The ark was a symbol of the divine presence and protection of the Israelites,<sup>5</sup> and a pledge

glorious edifice should be completed, that so they might acquire competent skill, and be able to give *ample proof* of their qualifications." (Calcott, p. 72.)

<sup>3</sup> As the ark was the emblem of peace and alliance which God made with his people, it was put under the shadow of the wings of the cherubims. The same may be said of the blazing star and triangle within a circle, which is placed in a situation which all Secret Masters know.

<sup>4</sup> "And Moses said unto Aaron, take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the Lord, to be kept for your generation." (Exod. xvi. 23.) "Moses placed the cruse of gold, or pot of manna, in the tabernacle, to instruct the priests that in the proper exercise of their ministry, they ought to feed on the spiritual manna shut up in the sciences which they were explicitly charged to study." (Esprit du Dogme, p. 41.) It may be here necessary to say, that I have made a few quotations from the above French writer on Masonry, although, I am afraid, his principles incline to deism, simply to show the difference between the continental illustrations and our own. The book from which they have been taken is a thick octavo, embellished with diagrams, and contains many theories which are subversive of the genuine principles of the Order.

<sup>5</sup> "I am much inclined to think," says Faber (Cab. vol. i. p. 227), "that the sacred ark, or boat of God, overshadowed by the protecting wings of the cherubim, has the very same commemorative allusion to the Noetic ark as the baris of Egypt. It is perpetually called the ark of the covenant, with a primary referenee, I apprehend, to the covenant vouchsafed by God to Noah, though, doubtless, with a secondary reference to that same covenant renewed in a particular manner with the seed of Abraham. Hence, in the Jewish tabernacle, it was surmounted by the mercy seat and the cherubim, as the mercy

of the stability of the theocracy, so long as the people adhered to the articles of the covenant which the ark contained.<sup>6</sup>

This sacred chest<sup>7</sup> was made of shittim wood, or the ark of God rested upon the diluvian ark, and as his providence guarded it from surrounding dangers. In all the sacred processions, and in all the marches of Israel through the wilderness, it was borne aloft upon the shoulders of the priests, exactly in the same manner as the baris of the Egyptian ogdoad; but there was this essential difference between them, the ark was consecrated to the service of the Most High, and served perpetually to remind his chosen people of the most signal instance of divine mercy and justice; while the primitive use of the baris was miserably perverted to the purposes of a base and degraded idolatry.”

<sup>6</sup> “ Sacred chests, bearing much the resemblance in principle to this ark, have been found in different ancient and modern nations. We incline to suppose that those of the heathen were either copies of the Mosaic ark, or else that the idea was sufficiently simple and natural to occur among people who had no intercommunication or common source of knowledge. The Egyptians, on some occasions, carried in solemn processions a sacred chest, containing the secret things and mysteries of their religion. The Trojans also had a sacred chest; and the palladium of the Greeks and Romans was something not very unlike. It is further remarkable, that as the Hebrew tabernacle had a holy of holies in which the ark was deposited, so had the heathen, in the inmost part of their temples, an adytum, or penetrale, which none but the priests might enter.” (Pict. Bibl. vol. i. p. 202.)

<sup>7</sup> Some say there were two arks. In Siphre, it says that the ark which moved in advance of the camps was the one that contained the two broken tables. R. Joda ben Lakish held the opinion that Israel carried two arks in the wilderness, one made by Moses previous to that of Bezaleel, in which he put the broken tables, and the other made by Bezaleel after the construction of the tabernacle, in which the new ones were placed. Of these two, the one Moses had made went before the camp in the three days' journey, and went out with the army when they offered battle, and was the one captured by the Philistines in the time of Eli; but that of Bezaleel, which

timber of a thorny shrub,<sup>8</sup> which grew in great profusion in many parts of the wilderness where the Israelites were directed to encamp, and gave its name to a particular place, which was hence called Abel-Shittim. It is supposed to have been the wood of the burning bush, which was once held in such veneration in our Royal Arch Chapters. This timber had a close grain, and consequently was capable of receiving a beautiful polish, and like the cedar, from its fragrance, was exempt from the attacks of worms and rotteness. Hence the ark endured, without losing any of its specific virtues, from the time of its construction in the wilderness,<sup>9</sup> till the demolition of the temple by Nebuchadnezzar, a period of nine hundred years. It was made by Aholiab and Bezaleel, under the direction of Moses, and according to the pattern which Jehovah had shown him on the holy mountain; and appro-

contained the other tables and the law, always moved in the centre of the camps. (See Concil. vol. i. p. 246.) This is, however, an error, because there was but one ark in the camp of the Israelites.

<sup>8</sup> This was perhaps the *acacia horrida*, a kind of mimosa, and a native of Arabia. The thorns are twined, as in many other species of this genus, and nearly equal to the leaves in length; the leaves are repeatedly winged; the spikes of white flowers proceed from the bottom of the leaves; the wood is of an excellent quality, and never decays.

<sup>9</sup> It may be here remarked that a degree, called the Prince of Mercy, has been instituted to commemorate the events which took place in the wilderness. It is the twenty-sixth of the Ancien et accepte. The Chapter is styled the Third Heaven, and the chief Prince is called Most Excellent. Besides the two Wardens and accustomed officers, there is a Sacrificer and a Guard of the Palladium. The Chief Priest represents Moses; Senior Warden, Aaron; Junior Warden, Eleazer; and the candidate, Joshua.



priated to such a sublime office, that all persons were forbidden to look upon or touch it, under pain of death ;<sup>10</sup> a penalty which was inflicted on fifty thousand men of Bethshemesh for this offence only.

The ark was overlaid with plates of gold,<sup>11</sup> and surrounded with a golden rim or cornice, which was denominated a crown, in reference to the ornament that was worn by monarchs as a symbol of their dignity.<sup>12</sup> This fillet of gold served also to support the mercy seat, which constituted the lid or cover of the ark. The propitiatory was not made of shittim wood overlaid with gold, like the ark, but consisted of one plate of pure beaten gold, surmounted by two cherubims,

<sup>10</sup> “The inhabitants of the north of Germany,” says Picart (Cer. vol. iii. p. 146), “and our Saxon ancestors in general, worshipped Herthum, i. e. the Mother Earth, and believed her to interpose in the affairs of men, and to visit nations ; that to her, within a sacred grove, a vehicle or ark, covered with a vestment, was consecrated, and allowed to be touched by the priests alone, who perceived when the goddess entered into this her secret place, and with profound veneration attended her vehicle, which was drawn by cows.” The same custom was imitated in almost all nations. Even the savages in the South Sea Islands had their sacred ark, or chest, which was carried on poles, and was not allowed to be profaned by the touch of an unconsecrated person.

<sup>11</sup> The gold of the ark was symbolical of the divinity of Christ ; the wood, of his humanity ; the crown was typical of his *regal* character ; the pot of manna, of his *priestly* office—feeding his people with spiritual food ; and the mercy seat, of his *prophetical* dignity ; while Aaron’s rod was an emblem of his resurrection—of the revival and blooming of his body after it had been consigned to the grave.

<sup>12</sup> These descriptions are given with great minuteness in a degree called the Scotch Master (Le Maitre Ecossais), and indeed they form the principal part of the lecture of the degree.

formed out of the same mass,<sup>13</sup> and it was so constructed as to fit exactly the inside of the crown, that no interstice might be perceived. Between these cherubims Jehovah is said to have dwelt.<sup>14</sup> The cherubims<sup>15</sup> being represented with their faces towards

<sup>13</sup> There were some differences between the cherubims of the tabernacle and those of the temple; the former were on the ark of alliance, while the latter stood on the floor. Those of the tabernacle were of beaten gold, while those in the temple were of cedar covered with gold.

<sup>14</sup> Isai. xxxvii. 16. Some learned writers are of opinion that the appearance of Jehovah on the mercy seat between the cherubims was the SACRED NAME OR WORD. "I should imagine," says Landseer, in his *Sabean Researches*, "that the asherim of the Hebrews were surrounded by the NAME of the Lord Jehovah, expressed in Hebrew characters, *which contained a literal mystery*. Let the reader refer to those passages in the Lamentations of the Hebrew poets where the phrase, *the name of the Lord* occurs, and let him observe the mingled sentiment of woe and detestation that is felt by the author of some of the psalms, when the Babyionian invaders had violated the sanctuary, and cast the NAME of the Lord to the ground."

<sup>15</sup> The cherubims are portrayed by Ezekiel as being in the form of a man, an ox, a lion, and an eagle. (*Ant. Mas.* p. 288, note 48, new ed.) Some of our Brethren are inclined to invest them with an astronomical character, and explain their views in the following manner:—According to the usual system of chronology, the world was created about 5845 years ago; but making allowance for the precession of the equinoxes, the sun, at the winter solstice was then in *Aquarius* (the *man* with the pitcher of water); at the vernal equinox it was in *Taurus*; at the summer solstice in *Leo*; and at the autumnal equinox in *Scorpio*; instead of the latter the Jews and Babylonians used the figure of an *eagle*; and thus these four cardinal constellations derived their names from the appearance of the cherubims. In process of time the knowledge of the cherubim was lost, and the equinoctial and solstitial constellations themselves held in veneration by idolaters. By degrees, however, the sun passed out of the bull, and got into the constellation of the ram at the vernal

each other, and their eyes fixed on the covering of the ark, denoted that they were the guardians of the law enclosed within it.<sup>16</sup> Their wings being expanded was symbolical of their readiness to fly wherever they might be commanded to execute the divine will.<sup>17</sup> But the wings of the two cherubims met together over the centre of the mercy seat, forming a recess which was denominated the throne of God.<sup>18</sup> Their faces

equinox; and hence, while some of the *Mystæ* employed still their old deity, or deified bull, others adopted the ram. In the former case, the hierophant was clothed in a bull's hide, while others used a ram's skin; which we now, to christianize the symbol, denominate a lamb's skin.

<sup>16</sup> R. Abraham Ab Ezra thinks, that the cherubim signify any shape, either of bird, beast, or man; as in Ezekiel, the beasts which appeared having the face of a man, an ox, a lion, and an eagle, are in a subsequent chapter called cherubims. But it must be observed that the prophet calls them cherubims, not on account of the form or shape wherein they appeared, but because he knew them to be angels or spirits of God. He therefore gave the same name to them all, and there their form is expressed; but when they are called cherubims, without any determination of their form, they are always to be understood as appearing in human shape. (*Tostatus. Quest. 18.*)

<sup>17</sup> The mysteries of the S. S. are particularized and explained in the ineffable degree of Secret Master.

<sup>18</sup> "This shows they were made like flying creatures; but had not the resemblance of any fowl that we know. So Josephus, flying animals like to none of those which are seen by men; but such as Moses saw figured in the throne of God, when he beheld his majesty in the mount, attended by the heavenly host. And again, nobody can tell or conceive what the cherubims were like. Some think that we may understand their true figure from what Ezekiel said of them, and that they had the face of oxen; for that face which Ezekiel calls the face of an ox, is afterwards called the face of a cherub. But it is to be considered, that there is no proof the cherubims spoken of by Moses had the same face with those mentioned by Ezekiel, but

being turned towards each other showed their mutual consent and co-operation.<sup>19</sup>

The ark with its propitiatory was not only an emblem of peace and alliance between God and his people, but was also a plain type of the Messiah, in whom dwelt all the fulness of the godhead bodily. Over the ark appeared the glory of God<sup>20</sup>—over the head of Christ,

were rather a quite different representation. For here God was represented as dwelling, nay, sitting and abiding among the Israelites; but there as removing and departing quite away from his dwelling-place; and consequently, I conceive, his ministers and attendants appear then in quite different shapes from what they had now.<sup>22</sup> (Patrick. Com. vol. i. p. 305.)

<sup>19</sup> It is remarkable how faithfully the heathen nations imitated the practice of the true worshippers in the construction of their symbolical machinery. The imaginary forms of the cherubim were multiplied in every fanciful variety, to accommodate the demands of a false worship. The sun was the great deity of most idolatrous nations; and the cherubic emblems were enlisted to represent that potent divinity. The *man* was Osiris, or Apollo, or the solar deity under whatever name in all the countries under heaven; the *lion*, with shaggy mane, and fire sparkling from his eyes, symbolized the same luminary; as did the head of the *ox*, garnished with horns, like the rays of light which streamed from the head of Moses when he returned from the mount; and also the *eagle*, from the swiftness of his motion, and his propensity to soar with steadfast look at the blaze of light by which every other creature is overpowered. These animals being symbolical of fire, light, and air, became venerated and embodied in the persons of Ptha or Vulcan, Osiris or Mithra, and Cneph or Zeus. Thus the cherubic symbol of the true God was dissected, and converted into a radix whence were derived almost all the principal divinities in the mythological pantheon of the heathen world.

<sup>20</sup> “When Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to speak with him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that was upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims—and he spake unto him.” (Numb. vii. 89.)

the true ark of the covenant, the heavens opened at his conception, at his birth, at his baptism, at his transfiguration, and at his ascension; and in each case the divine glory was manifested. The pot of manna<sup>21</sup> was an emblem of Christ. Manna was bread from heaven; Christ is the true bread of life.<sup>22</sup> He was the ark containing the holy law of God, and revealing its beneficent conditions for the benefit of man. In this ark all heavenly virtues centred, and from thence imparted, not only as an oracle to foretel future events, but also to confer present benefits—to heal the sick—

<sup>21</sup> This kind of emblem was imitated in the Egyptian hieroglyphics, thus, says Ibn Washih, “if they wished to express a powerful, brave, cunning, or avaricious king, they painted the figure of a man with the head of a lion, pointing with one of his fingers to a fox before him. If they wished to express the attribute of understanding, sagacity, and wisdom, they represented a man with the head of an elephant, pointing with one of his fingers to a sitting ape. If they wished to give him the attributes of justice, generosity, and liberality, they drew a man with a bird’s head, and before him a balance, a sun, and a moon. If they meant to represent him cruel, faithless, and ignorant, they gave him a dog’s, ass’s, or boar’s head, with a *pot of fire* placed before him, as a symbol of purification and regeneration.” (Ancient Alphabets, p. 47.)

<sup>22</sup> These types are so clear and satisfactory, that the Masons who reject them have, in some instances, been refused admission into the Lodges. Thus in 1838, as it is reported, the Brethren at Berlin deliberated, on the application of the fraternity at Frankfort and Hamburgh, “whether Jews were admissible. In two of them it was immediately decided in the negative, on the ground that these institutions are purely Christian. The Lodge, Royal York, came to a contrary conclusion, by a majority of a few votes. The question is not, however, set at rest. The meeting was adjourned for seven years; and there will be a general revisal of the statutes in 1845.” (F. Q. R. 1838, p. 357.) In Prussia the Jewish Masons are all but prohibited.

to give sight to the blind, and feet to the lame—to raise the dead, and to cast out devils. The mercy seat was the oracle of the Jews;<sup>23</sup> Christ is the oracle of us Christians. Did Dagon and the false gods fall prostrate before the ark? Tradition assures us that the Egyptian idols did the same before the infant Jesus when his reputed father conveyed him into that country to escape from the rage of Herod;<sup>24</sup> and more cer-

<sup>23</sup> The most striking analogy between the ark of the covenant and the sacred chests of other nations, is exhibited in one of the South Sea Islands discovered by Captain Cook. Hawkesworth describes it as “a kind of chest, or ark, the lid of which was nicely sewed on, and thatched very neatly with palm-nut leaves. It was fixed upon two poles, and supported upon little arches of wood, very neatly covered; the use of the poles seemed to be to remove it from place to place, in the manner of our sedan-chairs. In one end of it was a square hole, in the middle of which was a ring touching the sides, and leaving the angles open, so as to form a round hole within, a square one without. The first time Sir Joseph Banks saw this coffer, the aperture at the end was stopped with a piece of cloth, which, lest he should give offence, he left untouched. Probably there was then something within; but now the cloth was taken away, it was empty. The general resemblance between this repository and the ark of the Jews is remarkable; but it is still more remarkable that, upon inquiring of the boy what it was called, he said *Euharreno Etau*, the House of God. He could, however, give no account of its signification or use.”

<sup>24</sup> Both Eusebius and Athanasius have recorded the following fact, that when Joseph and Mary arrived in Egypt, they took up their abode in Hermopolis, a city of the Thebais, in which was a superb temple of Serapis. Conducted by Providence, or induced by curiosity, to visit the temple with the infant Saviour, what was their wonder and consternation, on their very entrance, to find not only the great idol itself, but all the *dii minores* of the temple, fall prostrate before them. The priests fled away with horror, and the whole city was in the utmost alarm.

tainly, the demons, whom those inanimate statues represented, succumbed before the powerful word of Christ, and quitted their victims with reluctant howlings at his command.<sup>25</sup> And the heathen oracles, which were the engines of those impure spirits to ensnare the souls of men, ceased, and were for ever silenced at his appearance in the world.<sup>26</sup> Was the presence of the ark necessary to the perfection of the Jewish religion? Christ is essential to ours; to that universal religion which shall one day prevail over the whole earth, and include Jew and Gentile alike in one fold, under one shepherd, Jesus Christ the Lord.

Again the Urim and Thummim rested on the breast of the high priest; Christ reposes on the bosom of the Father. And the veil referred to the flesh of

<sup>25</sup> See the Gospels, *passim*.

<sup>26</sup> A story is told by Cleombrotus, one of the speakers in Plutarch's dialogue concerning the cessation of oracles, that he was sailing for Italy; and being one evening becalmed, most of the passengers were carousing after supper, when there came a voice from the island Paxæ, which called aloud for Thamus. He was the pilot, but was unknown by name to the passengers. He suffered himself to be called twice without making any answer, but at the third call he spoke. The voice then said with great vehemence—when you come to the Pelodes, tell the people that *the great Pan is dead*. They were astonished at this; and when they came to the place indicated, the winds and waves being calm, Thamus turned his face towards the land, and declared with a loud voice that the great Pan was dead. Immediately they heard from the shore groans and lamentations, as of a multitude of people. When the vessel arrived at Rome, Thamus was sent for by the Emperor Tiberias, and he gave such credit to the account as to inquire of the philosophers who this Pan was. They declared he was the son of Mercury and Penelope, and an oracle.

Christ which shadowed his divinity. The high priest is described as a temporary mediator, who offered sacrifices of atonement on the altar,<sup>27</sup> to save the people from their sins ;<sup>28</sup> which constitutes a lively type of Christ, who offered a sacrifice once for sin, and for ever sits as a Mediator at the right hand of God. Hence the reason why the priestly orders were introduced into Freemasonry.

The tabernacle, with its holy emblems, was a type of a Mason's Lodge.<sup>29</sup> It was an oblong square, and

<sup>27</sup> "The Israelites had but one only altar appointed upon which they were to offer all their sacrifices ; this one altar was a type of our blessed Saviour, who only satisfieth for our sins ; neither are we to use any other helps in our own works, or in the merits or mediation of saints beside Christ ; for this were nothing else than to appoint another new altar beside Christ, who only is ordained of God to be the Saviour of the world. As St. Peter saith—Neither is there salvation in any other, for among men there is given no other name under heaven whereby we must be saved." (Willet. Hexapla. p. 629.)

<sup>28</sup> For this purpose he entered into the S. S. once every year, where he offered nothing but blood. "For he must enter thither with the blood of a bullock and of a goat, and offer it by sprinkling it with his finger upon and before the Mercy Seat seven times. Whence it appears that this offering of the high priest did not consist in the slaughter of those beasts whose blood he offered ; and therefore neither did the offering of Christ, answerable thereto, consist in the death of Christ, but by his entrance into heaven after his death. Indeed the death of Christ is called an offering and sacrifice ; yet it is so called for the resemblance of it with the free-will and peace offerings, and therefore especially because it was most grateful and acceptable to God ; in which respect also other notable works of piety may be and are called in scripture offerings and sacrifices unto God." (Lushington. Expiat. p. 160.)

<sup>29</sup> Some have compared it to the heavens, from the words of St. Paul (1 Cor. xii. 2.), who mentions three heavens corresponding



with its courts and appendages it represented the whole habitable globe. Such is also the extent of our Lodges. The former was supported by pillars, and the latter is also sustained by those of W. S. and B. They were equally situated due east and west.<sup>30</sup> The sacred roll of God's revealed will and law was deposited in the ark of the covenant; the same holy record is placed in a conspicuous part of our Lodges. The altar of incense was a double cube; and so is our pedestal and stone of foundation.<sup>31</sup> The covering of the tabernacle was composed of three colours, as a representation of the celestial hemisphere; such also

with the three divisions of the tabernacle. "The first heaven is the air, wherein winds, clouds and fowls do fly; 2. the upper firmament, where the sun, moon and stars are set; and 3. the high places where angels dwell. The first of these is like the outward court of the tabernacle, and is most open to us; the second is like the inward court, less open, and abounding with starry lights or lamps, never going out; and the next is as the Sanctum Sanctorum, whither He is entered once for all, who is a priest for ever, and maketh intercession for us. In the two lowest is no felicity, for neither the fowls nor stars are happy. It is the third of these alone where the blessed Trinity enjoyeth itself, and the glorified spirits enjoy it." (Hexameron. c. v. s. 1.)

<sup>30</sup> In allusion to the course of the sun, which rises in the east, gains its meridian in the south, and sets in the west.

<sup>31</sup> It is well known that this particular figure was possessed of some mysterious properties, not only in the opinion of those who adhered steadfastly to the worship of the true God, but also of those who had fallen into the errors of idolatry; thus, when a pestilence raged at Delphi, the oracle was consulted as to the means of arresting its progress; and it commanded that *the cube should be doubled*. This was understood to refer to the altar, which was of a cubical form. They immediately increased its altitude to the prescribed dimensions, and the pestilence ceased.

is the covering of a Mason's Lodge.<sup>32</sup> The floor of the tabernacle was so holy, that the priests were forbidden to tread upon it without taking off their shoes;<sup>33</sup> the floor of the Lodge is holy ground. Like Freemasonry, the tabernacle worship enforced upon the Israelites three important duties—to God, their neighbour, and themselves. The Tetragrammaton is displayed on our altar; and in like manner it was engraven on the golden plate in front of the high priest's mitre. Jehovah was in the pillar of a cloud and of fire which hovered over the tabernacle; and the same appearances are symbolized in our Lodges by the two pillars which are usually disposed in front of the Master's chair.<sup>34</sup> The pot of manna was placed in the sanctuary to commemorate the heavenly bread by which the Israelites were sustained in the wilderness; it has therefore been adopted as a Masonic emblem, to signify that Christ is the bread of God which came down from heaven. The Lodge being thus constructed on a plan similar to the tabernacle of Moses, it will scarcely be denied that its reference is the same. If the former was typical of Christianity, so will be the latter also.

<sup>32</sup> The clouds of heaven illuminated with the prismatic colours of the rainbow.

<sup>33</sup> "Moses took off his shoes by the command of God, at the Burning Bush on Mount Horeb, that he might be ready to offer up his prayers to the Almighty; to thank him for mercies received, crave pardon for past offences, and implore his aid and protection in all future endeavours." (R. A. Lect., see *Star in the East*, p. 102.)

<sup>34</sup> They signify also the universality of Masonry, as spread over eternal space, and extending from the earth to the heavens.

# THE ROYAL ARCH

AND ITS

SUBSIDIARY DEGREES.

NINETEEN LECTURES.

“ Now in the first year of Cyrus, King of Persia (that the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled), the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus, King of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus, King of Persia, the Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the Lord God of Israel (He is the God) which is in Jerusalem.”—EZRA.

“ It was the end and drift of initiation to restore the soul to that state from whence it fell, as from its native seat of perfection.”—PLATO.

Joy! the sacred *law* is found,  
Now the temple stands complete ;  
Gladly let us gather round,  
Where the pontiff holds his seat.

Now he spreads the volume wide,  
Opening forth its leaves to day ;  
And the monarch by his side,  
Gazes on the bright display.

Joy! the secret vault is found,  
Full the *sunbeam* falls within :  
Pointing darkly under ground,  
To the treasure we would win.

They have brought it forth to light,  
And again it cheers the earth ;  
All its leaves are purely bright,  
Shining in their pristine worth.

This shall crown the mighty ARCH,  
When the temple springs on high ;  
And the Brethren bend their march,  
Wafting incense to the sky.

Then the solemn strain shall swell,  
From the bosom and the tongue ;  
And the Master's glory tell,  
In the harmony of song.

CROSS'S CHART.

305

## LECTURE XXXIV.

ON THE INCREASE OF FREEMASONRY FROM ITS REVIVAL IN 1717.

“The difference among the different bodies of Masons, in regard to the numbers of degrees in the Order, and the dependence of one degree upon another, is extremely puzzling, and much to be regretted.”—NOACHIDA DALRUADICUS.

“We hereby authorize and empower our illustrious Brother to establish, congregate, superintend, and inspect all Lodges, Chapters, Councils, Colleges, and Consistories of the Royal and Military Order of Ancient Freemasonry over the surface of the two hemispheres, agreeably to the Grand Constitutions.”—PATENT OF A GRAND INSPECTOR GENERAL.

“He who collects materials for the history of this Society, acts a more important part than all the monkish chroniclers put together, who have left so many journals of the pious inactivity of their brethren.”—FREEMASON’S LEXICON.

FREEMASONRY, under one constitution or another, is spread over the whole habitable globe; and however diversified the sublime or philosophical degrees may be, pure symbolical Masonry remains unchanged,<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> De Witt Clinton, an American G. M. and G. H. P., says, “the principles of Masonry are essentially and uniformly the same in all parts of the world.” A similar observation was made by Brother Russell, Past G. M. of Mass, after his secession from the order. “The Masonic institution has been and now is the same in every place; no deviation ever has been made or can be made from its usages, rules and regulations. Such is its nature, that no innovation on its customs can either be introduced or sanctioned. Its ancient usages have been handed down and carefully preserved from the knowledge of

and is practised with a strict conformity to the ancient Landmarks.<sup>2</sup> Indeed a violation of these unalterable tokens of truth is altogether impracticable,<sup>3</sup> because such a proceeding would destroy the character of the institution, and it would no longer be Freemasonry.<sup>4</sup>

the world, and the members are solemnly bound to observe and obey them.”

<sup>2</sup> Thus, at the revival of Masonry in 1717, in compliment to the Brethren of the four Old Lodges by whom the Grand Lodge was first formed, it was resolved, “that every privilege which they collectively enjoyed by virtue of their immemorial rights, they should still continue to enjoy; and that no law, rule, or regulation, to be hereafter made or passed in Grand Lodge, should ever deprive them of such privilege, *or encroach on any Landmark* which was at that time established as the standard of Masonic government.

<sup>3</sup> An American writer says, “Freemasonry, though constantly assailed and often drenched in the blood of her followers—though chains and dungeons have been their doom, and the rack and the wheel have responded to their groans—has hitherto remained unhurt by ignorance, superstition and tyranny; and, by the aid of its enlightened philanthropy and undefiled religion, has soared aloft, dipped her broad pencil in the clouds of heaven, and spread the cement of brotherly affection through earth’s remotest realms. She has scattered the bands, extinguished the flames, and unbound the victim; she has shed her rays in every portion of the habitable globe, and extended her salutary influence to the distressed in every clime. Her merited praise is in every quarter of the globe. The widows’ thanks and the orphans’ tears are her grateful encomiums; courtesy and friendship hail her with gratitude. She has promoted the kindly intercourse of nations—has softened the asperities and diminished the woes of war—she has smiled upon science and literature, and, in concert with other institutions, has aided Christianity in introducing this distinguished era of light and salvation.” (Brown’s Narrative, p. 237.)

<sup>4</sup> To guard effectually against such a calamitous result, the G. L., at its very first establishment, made it a standing law of Masonry,

This process has been the policy of its adversaries in all ages, and it formed the watchword of the American Antimasons in their unholy crusade against the Order a few years ago.<sup>5</sup> "Let us subvert the Landmarks," they exclaimed, "and the institution cannot be sustained."<sup>6</sup> Hence in the constitution of every Grand Lodge, it is laid down as a fundamental principle,

that "the G. L. has an inherent power to make or alter the regulations for the benefit of the fraternity, provided that *the old Landmarks be carefully preserved*; and that such alterations be proposed and agreed to at the quarterly communication preceding the annual grand feast; and that they be offered also to the perusal of all the Brethren before dinner, in writing, even of the youngest Apprentice; the approbation and consent of the majority of all the Brethren present being absolutely necessary to make the same binding and obligatory."

<sup>5</sup> Adams, the ex-President of the U. S., was strongly impressed with their importance when he affirmed that "the whole cause between Masonry and Antimasonry is concentrated in one single act. Let a single Lodge resolve that they will change one Landmark, and that Lodge is dissolved; let the whole Order resolve to do the same, and the whole Order is dissolved; for the abolition of that one Landmark necessarily implies the extinction of all the others."

<sup>6</sup> The ex-President lent himself to the Antimasonic party, in the unfulfilled hope that it would elevate him to power; and in his zeal condescended to make use of the following language in reply to a communication from the Vermont Antimasonic State Convention:— "This and the like of this are the ancient Landmarks, which the Grand Royal Arch Chapter of the U. S. have earnestly exhorted the Chapters and Lodges under their jurisdiction inflexibly to maintain. Among the evidences of the true spirit and character of Freemasonry which are daily disclosing themselves to the world, is this *fanatical attachment and devotion to their ancient Landmarks*, which might be more properly denominated those incurable vices of the institution. It is therefore, with unmingled satisfaction, that I received the assurance that the Antimasons of Vermont have determined to

that the Landmarks of symbolical Masonry shall never be changed,<sup>7</sup> even in the slightest particle.<sup>8</sup>

The Masonic schisms by which the last century was unfortunately distinguished, failed to make any visible deviation from the Landmarks, although they contributed to the unpopularity of the Order. In England,

persevere in the righteous cause in which they have engaged, viz. that of breaking down the ancient Landmarks of Freemasonry!"

<sup>7</sup> The constitutions of every Grand Lodge are careful to guard against innovations in the Landmarks of Masonry. Thus, at the revival of Masonry in this country, it was provided, that "it is not in the power of any man, or body of men, to make any alteration or innovation in the old Landmarks of Masonry." Again, at the first schism, the Ancients made a law that "every Grand Lodge has an inherent power and authority to make new regulations, &c., provided always that the old Landmarks be carefully preserved." And in an ancient charge at initiation into the third degree, we find the following recommendation, "the ancient Landmarks of the Order you are to preserve sacred and inviolable, and never suffer an infringement of our rites or a deviation from established usage and custom." Laurence Dermot, in the Ahiman Rezon, "honestly assures his readers, that no man who rightly understands the Craft, can be so blind as to trample upon its ancient Landmarks." Other countries have used the same caution. Thus, in the Massachusetts Book of Constitutions it is provided, that "the ancient Landmarks are to be carefully preserved." In that of Rhode Island the same provision is made; and one of its Committees came to a resolution, that "it is inexpedient to make any alterations in the ancient Landmarks of the Order." It is unnecessary to accumulate authorities, for the same laws on this point exist in every Grand Lodge upon earth.

<sup>8</sup> In the Latin Charter of Colne it is expressed, that "he only is acknowledged as a Free and Accepted Mason, who has been initiated into our mysteries in a certain manner, with the assistance and under the superintendence of at least seven Brethren, and who is able to prove that he has been regularly initiated by the ready use of those signs and words which are used by the other Brethren."



about the year 1736, several Brethren seceded from their allegiance, and frequently met together in the character of Freemasons, in violation of the laws of the Grand Lodge.<sup>9</sup> Aware of the impropriety of such proceedings, and of the infringement on the established laws of the society, the Grand Lodge, after trying every lenient measure they could devise to reunite them with their Brethren, were under the painful necessity of resorting to coercive measures; and to expel them from the order.<sup>10</sup> They also unanimously

<sup>9</sup> Noorthouck gives the following account of this schism:—"Under a fictitious sanction of the ancient York Constitution, which was dropped at the revival of the Grand Lodge in 1717, they presumed to claim the right of constituting Lodges. This illegal and unconstitutional claim obliged the regular Masons to adopt new measures to detect these impostors, and debar them and their abettors from the countenance and protection of the regular Lodges. To accomplish this purpose more effectually, some variations were made in the established forms, which afforded a subterfuge, at which they readily grasped. They now assumed the appellation of Ancient Masons; proclaimed themselves enemies to all innovation, insisted that they preserved the ancient usages of the Order, and that the regular Lodges, on whom they conferred the title of Modern Masons, had adopted new measures, illegal and unconstitutional; thus using the necessary precautions taken by the Grand Lodge to detect them, as grounds for a novel and ridiculous distinction of *ancient* and *modern* Masons." (Const. p. 240.)

<sup>10</sup> Dermott, in the *Ahiman Rezon*, thus arraigns the pretensions of the Grand Lodge of England, which he pronounces "a self-created assembly. Nor," he continues, "was a self-creation the only defect; they were defective in numbers. To form what Masons mean by a Grand Lodge, there should have been the Masters and Wardens of five regular Lodges; that is to say, five Masters and ten Wardens, making the number of installed officers fifteen. This is so well known to every man conversant with the ancient laws, usages, customs and

resolved to discourage their meetings, and to enforce the laws against those Brethren who should assist at any of the irregular assemblies, or connive at the reception of any candidate for Masonry.

This was the origin of a schism which divided the institution into two sects, and disturbed its harmony until the year 1813, when an union was effected by their Royal Highnesses the Dukes of Kent and Sussex, the Grand Masters of Ancient and Modern Masonry.<sup>11</sup> In Germany, somewhat later in the century, the schisms of Hunde,<sup>12</sup> Zinnendorff and others, attracted atten-

ceremonies of Master Masons, that it is needless to say more, than that the foundation was defective in number, and consequently defective in form and capacity." But Dermott's reasoning was mere casuistry; the revival of the Grand Lodge of England was effected by *all* that remained. Dermott sanctions five or more revolting Lodges.

<sup>11</sup> By the act of union it was provided, that "after the day of the re-union as aforesaid, and when it shall be ascertained what are the obligations, forms, regulations, working and instruction to be universally established, speedy and effectual steps shall be taken to obligate all the Members of each Lodge in all the degrees, according to the form taken and recognized by the G. M., P. G. M., G. Officers and Representatives of Lodges on the day of re-union; and for this purpose the worthy and expert Master Masons, appointed as aforesaid, shall visit and attend the several Lodges within the bills of mortality in rotation, dividing themselves into quorums of not less than three each, for the greater expedition; and they shall assist the Master and Wardens to promulgate and enjoin the pure and unsullied system, *that perfect reconciliation, unity of obligation, law, working, language and dress, may be happily restored to the English Craft.*" (Art. xv.)

<sup>12</sup> Baron Hunde asserted that he had learned some great Masonic secrets in the Lodges which were held by the Earl of Kilmarnock and other gentlemen in the service of the Pretender, to whom he had been introduced by Lord Clifford. He adds, that he attached

tion; and their innovations were propagated over the entire continent of Europe,<sup>13</sup> and contributed to the popularity and numbers of the new degrees, until the matters in dispute were partially compromised in 1773 by a formal compact between the Grand Lodges of England and Germany;<sup>14</sup> Lord Petre being the Grand Master of the former and the Prince of Hesse Darmstadt of the latter.<sup>15</sup> Subsequently the society of the Illuminati, which was attempted to be identified

himself to the fortunes of the Pretender, in the hope of benefiting from his protection.

<sup>13</sup> See Lect. xxv.

<sup>14</sup> By this compact it was provided, that "the said two contracting Grand Lodges do hereby mutually agree to keep a regular amicable correspondence with each other, and to afford all possible assistance, each to the Members of the other Grand Lodge, to do and transact whatever may be found most likely to contribute to the true interest and honour of the society; and particularly to use their endeavours to destroy all schemes in Masonry, and more especially that sect of Masons who call themselves the Strict Observance, and whose principles are inconsistent with true Masonry."

<sup>15</sup> "In Germany, the qualifications for a Freemason are great and numerous. No person is initiated into the Order without the consent of every Member of the Lodge; and it frequently happens, that a German even is excluded by a single dissentient voice. On this account the Lodges of that country are filled with persons of the first rank and respectability, and everything is conducted with the greatest decorum and solemnity. As Masonry is there held in the highest estimation, an Englishman will obtain an easier introduction to the chief nobility and literati of Germany in a Mason's Lodge than in any other place, and will never repent of having been initiated into the Order in his native country." (Render. *Tour through Germany*, vol. i. *Introd.* p. 30.) Dr. Render maintains, that Freemasonry has greatly improved the manners and dispositions of the Germans. (Vol. ii. p. 200 n. See Laurie, p. 144.)

with Freemasonry, although not a single feature of the system was common to both, except their secrecy,<sup>16</sup> inflicted a severe blow on the Order, from which it did not speedily recover. In France, several hostile Grand Lodges or governing bodies were opposed to each other, and continued for many years to prosecute their operations independently.<sup>17</sup> By the mediation of mutual friends the orders were at length united,<sup>18</sup> but

<sup>16</sup> Barruel admits that the Masons who, he says, were prevailed on to convert their Lodges to the purposes of Illuminism, were dupes. "Nothing," he continues, "is more easy than to be duped in Masonry. Such may have been the lot of those who only seek to make acquaintances in the Lodges, or to pass their leisure hours with men apparently intimate at first sight. It is true that this intimacy seldom extends beyond the walls of the Lodge; but the days of their meeting are often days of festivity. These repasts are heightened by the temporary equality, which adds much to the mirth of the meeting, and all cares subside for the day. What has been said of certain assemblies, where decency was not respected, is most certainly the invention of calumny. The extreme order and morality of these meetings has often proved a snare to captivate those who are to be caught with outward appearances." (Hist. Jac., vol. ii. p. 316.)

<sup>17</sup> The most lamentable schism in Masonry which appeared on the continent of Europe was that of St. Martin. We have in the lists of its orators and office bearers, many names of persons who have had an opportunity of making their sentiments public. One of these was the notorious Abbe Sieyes; another was Lequinio, the author of a most profligate book, called "Prejuges vaineus par la Raison." Despremenil, Bailly, Fauchet, Maury, Mounier, and many others whose names are celebrated for their crimes, were amongst the followers of St. Martin.

<sup>18</sup> A re-union of the Supreme Council of the rite Ancien et accepte and the Grand Orient took place in the year 1841, when for the first time the two Grand Lodges met to exchange the fraternal bond. It is most devoutly to be wished, that this friendly meeting

it is the opinion of the most able judges that they will never assimilate. In the United States are many Grand Lodges, but they act in concert.<sup>19</sup>

I am persuaded however that these schisms, by their general operation, rather accelerated than retarded the onward progress of Masonry; for, at the precise time when they were the most active, we find the Science spreading over all the European nations, and exciting the attention of all ranks and classes of mankind.<sup>20</sup> In some countries it was patronized, in

may lay the foundation of brotherly love, which may cement the two orders in a permanent and lasting chain.

<sup>19</sup> The Morgan schism has already been noticed in the introduction to these lectures. Brother Brown (Narrative, p. 213) says, it was composed of "some who have been expelled from Masonic Lodges—some who have heretofore sought admission and failed of success—some who have long been Members, and have not received the recompense due to their fancied merits—some who have felt aggrieved by the conduct of individual Masons—and some too for political purposes, have enlisted under its banners." But he adds, "some of its most zealous votaries, particularly those who have not obtained that influence and power to which, by their zeal, they supposed themselves entitled, are beginning to doubt whether Antimasonry is calculated to promote their temporal, to say nothing of their eternal, welfare."

<sup>20</sup> I have enumerated the degrees in a vast variety of systems in Lect. xxv., but I find still more extensive interpolations promulgated by successive enthusiasts. Thus, M. Viany invented a system of sixteen degrees; viz.—1. Mystical F. C. 2. Grand English Architect Ecossais, or Grand Patriarch. 3. Illustrious Scotch Architect. 4. Grand Scotch Patriarch. 5. Grand Ecossais of the Patriarchs. 6. Grand Ecossais of the Crusades. 7. The Patriarch. 8. The Great Light. 9. Knight of Palestine. 10. The Sapicole. 11. The Adept. 12. Knight of the Rising Sun. 13. Knight Protector of Innocence. 14. Sublime Master of Elected Philosophers. 15. Perfect Vene-

others it was proscribed.<sup>21</sup> But persecution could not crush what internal divisions failed to destroy; and the noble Order still continued to prosper and flourish in the face of every adverse circumstance.

This will more fully appear from a review of the union and strength of Freemasonry, arising out of the number of its Lodges and Brethren, dispersed under the wide and lofty canopy of heaven; united by

nable. 16. Supreme Commander of the Stars.—M. Page introduced eleven degrees, viz.—1. Prussian Apprentice Architect. 2. Perfect Apprentice Architect. 3. Free Knight of the Carpenters of St. Andrew. 4. Mighty Knight of Masonry. 5. Degree of Masonic Clemency. 6. Ecossais of St. George. 7. Patriarch of the Great Light. 8. Valiant Prince of Jerusalem. 9. Grand Prince of the East. 10. English Recognition. 11. Grand Commander of the Temple.—The system of Le Rouge consisted of seven degrees, viz.—1. Knight of the Black Eagle. 2. Cabalistic Knight of the Sun. 3. English Ecossais. 4. Emperor of Libanus. 5. The Innominate. 6. Philosophical Kadosh, or Grand Elect Knight of the White and Black Eagle. 7. Perfect English Master.—In like manner Lemanceau had seven degrees, viz.—1. English Master. 2. Hermetic Master. 3. Illustrious Master. 4, 5, 6. Knight of St. John of Jerusalem: this degree is divided into three sections. 7. Sovereign of Sovereigns, Grand Commander of the Temple.—M. Hecart more modestly confined his system to five degrees only, viz.—1. Knight of the Prussian Eagle. 2. Knight of the Comet. 3. The Scotch Purifier. 4. Victorious Knight. 5. Scotch Trinitarian, or Grand Master Commander of the Temple.

<sup>21</sup> Pope Clement led the way in this unholy warfare against an innocent and laudable institution, by a bull condemnatory of “the Society or Conventicles *de Liberi Muratori*, or of the Freemasons, under the penalty of *ipso facto* excommunication, the absolution from which is reserved to the Pope alone, except at the point of death.” This was followed by an Ordonnance from the magistrates of Berne, and an act of the Associate Synod of Scotland to the same effect.

a common tie, using a common language, which is universally understood, and living in the exercise of brotherly love towards each other.<sup>22</sup> The inquiry is too comprehensive to admit of perfect accuracy, and the results can only be an approximation to the truth. The number of Lodges may be calculated with some degree of precision,<sup>23</sup> but the Members which they respectively contain it will be difficult to compute, without taking into the account the vast number of Masons in every province and country who have withdrawn,<sup>24</sup> for various reasons, from the institution. In

<sup>22</sup> The exercise of this virtue has been converted, by an extraordinary train of reasoning, into a ground of accusation against the morality of the Order. In an American document now before me, I find the following absurd charges:—“An evidence of the exclusive benefits derived from Masonic ties, *which appear to be adverse to the enjoyment of equal rights, and to establish peculiar and dangerous relations between citizens of different civil governments,* especially in time of war and in all commercial relations, may be found in the Massachusetts Political Register for 1814, p. 186, in the following item:—‘April 8, 1814, six boats, with about 200 men from a British frigate and a brig, laying off Saybrook, Connecticut, entered the port of Pettipague, and burnt and destroyed twenty valuable vessels. One man, who had a vessel on the stocks, *saved her by making it known to the commander of the British force that he was a Freemason.*’”

<sup>23</sup> “Ce que l’on sait de positif c’est que dès l’an 227 on trouve des Francs—Maçons en Angleterre. On a des détails authentiques qui remontent à 1314, où Robert i., roi d’Ecosse, prend le titre de Grand Maître. En 1571, elle florissait en Angleterre; en 1725, elle est officiellement introduite en France; en 1729, à Dublin; en 1731, à Amsterdam, et quelques années après en Espagne, en Portugal, en Italie, et même en Russie. Enfin en 1787 on compte 703 loges en France, et 3148 dans le monde connu.” (Explic. du Tab. Maç. p. 2.)

<sup>24</sup> A Mason may withdraw from his Lodge, but the membership

1717<sup>25</sup> there were only four Lodges in the south of England,<sup>26</sup> but in 1730 they had increased to 245 registered Lodges. In 1767<sup>27</sup> there were 416; in 1794 we find 542; in 1804, 600, on the books of the Grand Lodge of England, besides about 300 Lodges of Ancient Masons; some of them being in foreign

remains inviolable, according to the law laid down in the Treaty of Union, Alliance, and Masonic Confederation between the contracting Supreme Councils of the 33rd Degree in France, America, the Netherlands, Naples and Brazil, in 1834, in the following words:—  
 “The true Mason considers, as one of his most sacred duties, the exact fulfilment of the engagements which bind him to his rite, the Lodge from whence he first received the light, and the Masonic body from which he received his powers. He cannot be relieved from his obligations, except by the Masonic power with which he made his engagements, and according to the Masonic laws which he has sworn to observe and respect. Every attempt which may have for its object to compel a Mason, either by persecution or violence, to quit a rite to which he belongs, is contrary to the spirit and laws of Masonry.”

<sup>25</sup> I commence here with the revival of Masonry, but a reference to Lect. xxv. will show that the Lodges were much more numerous at an earlier period.

<sup>26</sup> At this time a sufficient number of Masons meeting together with the consent of the magistrate, were empowered to practice the rites of Masonry without any warrant from the Grand Lodge. This privilege was inherent in themselves as Masons.

<sup>27</sup> “In 1765,” says the Inspector General’s Report already referred to, “the Lodges and Councils of the superior degrees being extended throughout the continent of Europe, his Majesty the King of Prussia, as Grand Commander of Princes of the Royal Secret, was acknowledged by all the Craft as the head of the Sublime and Ineffable Degrees of Masonry throughout the two hemispheres; his Royal Highness Charles, hereditary Prince of Sweden, Duke of Sudermania, was the Grand Commander of Sublime Masonry in Sweden; and his Royal Highness Louis of Bourbon, and the Cardinal Prince de Rohan, were at the head of those degrees in France.”



countries, and others itinerant ; in 1811, the number of both amounted to nearly 1000. After the Union in 1813, the numbers appear to have decreased ;<sup>28</sup> and at present the registered Lodges on the Grand Lodge books do not exceed 800, including all that are under the constitution of England ; whether on the continent of Europe or America, the East or West Indies, or attached to regiments of the line.

There are Masonic Lodges in every country under heaven ; but in some Christian nations the Brethren are obliged to work in secret, because the Order is under a papal interdict.<sup>29</sup> In 1787, there were computed to be upwards of 3000 Lodges and Chapters in the universe,<sup>30</sup> containing 300,000 Members.<sup>31</sup> The

<sup>28</sup> This is an extraordinary fact, but it is quite correct, and can only be accounted for by supposing that, at the purgation of the lists both of the ancient and modern systems for a new arrangement of the numbers, great quantities of Lodges were found to have become extinct, although their names had not been erased.

<sup>29</sup> A few years ago the following placard was posted in the streets of Lisbon, to influence the people against the Freemasons ;—“ Let the Queen deal death at one blow to the republican monster of Freemasonry. The gallows and the triangles must work conjointly and with energy, and fires must be kindled in every quarter of Portugal, to reduce to ashes the bodies and property of these vile monsters. Then, and then only, may we exclaim triumphantly—Long live our holy religion ! Long live our beloved Queen ! Long live all true loyalists ! Death and destruction to all Freemasons !!! ”

<sup>30</sup> We have no data to determine the number of Lodges at an earlier period than the beginning of the last century. We find it recorded, however, that “ many Lodges in the reign of Charles II. were constituted by leave of the several noble Grand Masters ; the fraternity being still considerable, and many gentlemen and famous scholars requested to be admitted.” (Pocket Companion, p. 91.)

<sup>31</sup> In 1780 the Baron Knigge, speaking of the number of Masons

Baron de Tschoudy,<sup>32</sup> ten years earlier, computed the number of Masons at ten millions.<sup>33</sup> These numbers are incorrect; but in the Freemasons' Lexicon the errors are considerably greater;<sup>34</sup> for while the number of Brethren is over stated,<sup>35</sup> the number of Lodges is the reverse.<sup>36</sup> In Great Britain the Lodges in 1817

in Germany, says, "I cast an eye on the immense multitude of Brethren; I observed it to be composed of men of all stations in life; of noblemen, of men of great riches and power, and of men possessing superior knowledge and activity. I saw these men actuated by one common sentiment, though I could not very well conceive the object of their union."

<sup>32</sup> L'Etoile Flamboyant, p. 230. Meimers estimates the number at two millions, and Nicolai at five millions. Dr. Stark, in his work on Ancient and Modern Mysteries, says, that at the lowest computation the number of Masons at that time in France must have amounted to one million, and in the whole world to three millions. So uncertain is conjecture.

<sup>33</sup> The Acta Latomorum contains the following estimate of the number of Lodges for the above year:—France, 703; England, 525; Scotland, 284; Ireland, 227; Germany, 319; Prussia, 304; Russia, 145; Batavia, 79; Switzerland, 72; Turkey, 9; Poland, 75; Sweden, 69; Denmark, 192; Geneva, 36; the Windward and Leeward Islands, 16; North America, 85; the East Indies, 10; the British Islands, 67.—Total, 3217.

<sup>34</sup> The author says that the number of Lodges in Germany in the above year was 198; in Great Britain, 300; in France, 300; in Holland, 100; in Switzerland, 20; in Denmark, 10; in Sweden, 10; and in Russia, 15—forming a total of 953. According to the average number," he continues, "of ninety members to a Lodge, we have, in Europe alone, 85,770 Freemasons. We may take 100,000 for the number; for many Brethren live inactive, or in countries where there are no Lodges allowed to be held; without taking into account the members who live in other parts of the world."

<sup>35</sup> The average of ninety members for each Lodge is much too high, and the calculations founded thereon are extravagant.

<sup>36</sup> Besides, no allowance appears to have been made in any of the

cannot have been less than 1550,<sup>37</sup> while in the above account they are stated at 300 only. In France, under so many Grand Lodges and governing bodies,<sup>38</sup> the error must be equally great;<sup>39</sup> and similar inaccuracies

calculations, which have come under my notice, for vicissitudes; and Freemasonry, like all other secret societies, has had its times of adversity as well as of prosperity. Anacharsis was told by a member of the Pythagorean society, about three centuries before the Christian era, that the fraternity at that period was very much reduced; that the members were separated from each other by persecution, and excited neither envy nor pity. "We practice," says the Samian, "in secret the precepts of our founder. Judge, however, of the influence they had in the origin of our institution by that which they still retain; for we initiated Epaminondas; and Phocion formed himself on the example of our philosophers. It is not necessary that I should remind you that this society has produced a multitude of legislators, geometricians, astronomers, naturalists, and celebrated men of every class; that it enlightened Greece; and that the modern philosophers have derived from us the greater part of the discoveries which give a lustre to their works." (Anachar. vol. vi. p. 306.)

<sup>37</sup> That is, in England, 650; Scotland, 300; and Ireland, 600. This is the lowest possible average.

<sup>38</sup> On the continent the Masonic body numbered amongst its members, according to the testimony even of Barruel, princes, councillors of the regency, dukes, professors of colleges, counts, barons, excellencies, ministers of the crown, presidents, vice-presidents, &c.

<sup>39</sup> "So early as the year 1787 we find that France contained two hundred and eighty-two towns, in which were to be found regular Lodges. In Paris alone there existed eighty-one; sixteen at Lyons; seven at Bourdeaux; five at Nantes; six at Marseilles; ten at Montpellier; ten at Toulouse; in short, in almost every town the Lodges were in pretty just ratio to the population. Indeed, it would seem that even this vast empire over French Masonry was not sufficient for the Grand Orient, as by the same statement we find the Grand Master issuing his instructions to the Lodges of Chambéry in Savoy, of Locle in Switzerland, of Bruxelles in Brabant, of Cologne, Liege,

prevail in the remainder, which it may be impossible now to correct. At present there are under the Grand Lodge of England about 800 Lodges; under that of Scotland, 600; and of Ireland, 1000;<sup>40</sup> but the number of Brethren they contain can only be determined by the official returns to the several Grand Lodges.<sup>41</sup>

In America we find the entire system in full and efficient operation, notwithstanding the recent attempt<sup>42</sup>

and Spa in Westphalia, of Leopold and Warsaw in Poland, of Moscow in Russia, of Portsmouth in Virginia, of Fort Royal in Grenada, and, in short, to Lodges in all the French colonies." (Hist. Jac. vol. vi. p. 343.)

<sup>40</sup> These numbers are only an approximation to the truth; but they will serve all the purposes of a general calculation. If we allow twenty members to each Lodge, which may be a fair average, the number of Brethren will be, in England, 16,000; Scotland, 12,000; and Ireland, 20,000.

<sup>41</sup> In Lincolnshire, 1841, there were eight Lodges, containing an average of twenty-five Brethren to each, which I should conceive to be a general average in the agricultural districts. In manufacturing districts the average would be much larger; and great additions may be made to the numbers by taking into the account those Brethren who have discontinued their attendance on the Lodges.

<sup>42</sup> In my course of reading I have found an extraordinary instance of arbitrary power in reference to Freemasonry, which does not appear to harmonize with the institutions of a free country. The general consociation of Christian ministers of the Baptist persuasion, for Genesse, issued the following resolution, during the Morgan schism, to all the pastors under its jurisdiction:—"Resolved, that the consociation will neither licence, ordain, or instal, those who sustain any connexion with the institution of Freemasonry; *or who will not disapprove and renounce it*; nor will we give letters of recommendation in favour of such persons, to preach in any of the churches in our connexion."

to suppress it.<sup>43</sup> The arrangements are, generally speaking, judicious and comprehensive, and well calculated for the effect which they are intended to produce.<sup>44</sup>

<sup>43</sup> The following quotation is long, but it is valuable, because it displays the real object and effects of the wild rage and indiscriminate fury of the party who were confederated against the most beneficent of all human institutions. I copy it from a little work called "A Narrative of the Antimasonic Excitement; by H. Brown, Esq., Counsellor at Law," (p. 216.)—"Another prominent principle of antimasonry consists in denouncing, not only all Masons indiscriminately, but all persons who will not denounce the Order. In that particular it resembles Balak, King of Moab, who, not content with cursing Israel himself, sent for Balaam to curse them too. Antimasonry, separate from the attainment of power, seems to have no object. Havoc and spoil, and ruin, are its gain. Cold as the icicle that hangs on Norway's cliff—cheerless as the winter amid polar snows—obdurate as the tiger in its native forest—and deceptive as the crocodile in its native fen, it can neither be approached by sighs or tears. Nothing but submission to its dictates, and aid in the diffusion of its terrors, can save its victims, or avert the meditated blow. It has severed the ties of mankind—it has destroyed the peace of families—it has interrupted the pleasures of social intercourse—it has armed in almost deadly strife one portion of the community against the other—it has caused the violation of law, of principle, and of justice—it has entered our courts—it has entered our sanctuaries—and it has entered our schools and seminaries of learning. Fraud, deception, and hypocrisy have marked its course. Injustice and oppression have accompanied its progress, and a wide waste of moral ruin has followed in its train."

<sup>44</sup> Laurie has recorded his disapprobation of the high degrees. He says, under date 1802, that the Grand Lodge of Scotland received a circular from the Grand Lodge of America; and adds, "the spirit of illumination which it breathed, and the supernumerary degrees, amounting to about fifty, which it authorised, were sufficient reasons for drawing down the contempt of Scottish Masons, whose honour it is to have preserved Freemasonry for many centuries in its original

But, unfortunately, the Lodges differ in practice ; some adopting the York rite,<sup>45</sup> some the Scottish rite, while others are governed by that of France.<sup>46</sup> And I am inclined to think that upwards of a hundred degrees are practised under the sanction of one or other of the

and simple form ; and whose pride it shall ever be to transmit to the latest posterity, the principles and ceremonies of their Order unpoluted and unimpaired." (p. 292.)

<sup>45</sup> The Grand Lodge of New York thus freely comments on what they term an irregular practice.—“ It is a common practice in England for Brethren to belong to several Lodges at the same time, and it is no unusual circumstance to find the same Brother Master of two Lodges, while at the same time he fills another office in a third Lodge. We believe this practice has not been tolerated in any part of this country, and we hope it never will be. The Grand Lodge decided against it many years ago.” (Transactions, 1843, p. 56.)

<sup>46</sup> The United States are unhappily troubled with the assumption of spurious Grand Lodges. In 1843 the committee on foreign correspondence, appointed by the Grand Lodge of New York, passed a series of resolutions denouncing such unauthorised proceedings. The following appears on the Grand Lodge books :—“ Resolved unanimously, that the Grand Lodge of St. John’s, of the State of New York, being an assemblage of clandestine Masons, is denounced to all Masons as an irregular clandestine body, and an enemy to the Masonic Order ; and that it is forbidden to all Lodges and Masons of the jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge of Louisiana, to hold or have any Masonic communication with the said assembly, or with any Lodge or Masons who admit its power.” And again we find the following entry :—“ The Grand Lodge of New Jersey held their annual communication at Trenton, Nov. 8, 1842. The establishment of the Michigan Grand Lodge is disapproved of. Strong prohibitory resolutions were adopted in relation to the intercourse with clandestine and expelled Masons from this State with Masons and Lodges in New Jersey ; and a vote of censure was passed upon St. John’s Lodge at Newark, for receiving expelled Masons from the city of New York.”

Grand Lodges, Chapters, or Consistories of the United States. More than one of the French systems contain ninety degrees;<sup>47</sup> and although these are not all used in America,<sup>48</sup> the fraternity have some degrees which are not enumerated in the continental catalogue.<sup>49</sup> The system is extensively diffused,<sup>50</sup> owing to the local in-

<sup>47</sup> Bro. Ward, a clever writer against Freemasonry during the Morgan excitement, expressed his surprise when he was told that a system of Masonry contained ninety degrees. He says afterwards, "I have now before me, in fair type, the names, and the numbers against the names, of these ninety degrees of Freemasonry, as given in Europe in 1825. They are divided into four series, the first of thirty-three symbolic degrees; the second of thirty-three philosophical degrees; the third of eleven mystic degrees; and the fourth of thirteen hermetic and cabalistic degrees. The four series are again divided into seventeen classes." (Freemasonry, p. 393.)

<sup>48</sup> Men of the highest standing in the United States were almost all Masons. Washington, Franklin, Warren, Jackson, De Witt Clinton, and a thousand high names, which are regarded with veneration and respect, are found amongst the number. Farmer, who was by no means friendly to the institution, admits that "the names which appear coupled with the offices of the craft, are often among those distinguished in the state, in the army, and in the ministry."

<sup>49</sup> In 1826 a Consistory was established at Newburyport, in which it is stated that *all* the high degrees of Masonry are conferred. And there are several others of the same nature in the United States.

<sup>50</sup> Some of the American Lodges indulged a levity on the proposal and introduction of a candidate which is quite at variance with the grave and serious character of the Order. During an investigation of Freemasonry before a committee of the legislature of Massachusetts in 1834, several instances of this were revealed. I subjoin *one*:—"In some Lodges in New York, in proposing the candidate, they use a great many strange gestures, and make strange noises, to alarm the candidate, and impress him with the idea that it is something great and awful. The Master of Ceremonies has a large cloak, with

fluence of its numerous independent Grand Lodges.<sup>51</sup> There are twenty-five of them,<sup>52</sup> comprising about 1,200 private Lodges, which, at a calculation of fifty

hideous figures upon it. The preparation room is painted black, with a coffin upon a table in it, covered with a pall, with a skull bone on the coffin. I made no remark," continues the evidence, "and was not told by the Master what it was for; I was left to draw my own inference. This was in Adelphi Lodge, No. 91, New York, where I was initiated; but they had nothing of the kind in Mount Carmel Lodge, except a board in the form of a coffin upon wheels, for the purpose, &c."

<sup>51</sup> In the American state document, frequently quoted, the operation of the system is thus described:—"1. A Supreme Council, having jurisdiction over North, Central, and South America, and the West Indies. 2. A Sovereign Grand Consistory for the United States, subject to the above power, and having six or eight subordinate Grand Councils in the different States, and numerous Sovereign Grand Chapters, &c. 3. A General Grand Encampment for the United States, with twelve or fifteen subordinate Grand Encampments in the States, to which some fifty or more Encampments are subject. 4. A General Grand Royal Arch Chapter for the United States, with twenty-four subordinate Grand Chapters, one in each State, and probably at least five hundred and fifty Chapters and Lodges above the third degree. 5. Seventy-five Grand Lodges, with about two thousand subordinate Lodges in the United States (?). Each Lodge, it is estimated, averages about fifty members, making about one hundred thousand Masons, who are members of Lodges in the United States."

<sup>52</sup> In 1805 Webb gives a list of 16 Grand Lodges, and 588 private ones; and reckoning thirty members to each, which would be a fair average for the United States at that time, gives a total of 17,640 members. The enumeration is as follows:—Massachusetts, 82; New Hampshire, 9; Connecticut, 46; Vermont, 20; New York, 102; New Jersey, 15; Pennsylvania, 100; Delaware, 5; Virginia, 65; North Carolina, 33; South Carolina, 44; Georgia, 21; Kentucky, 6; Upper Canada, 12; Lower Canada, 12.



members for each,<sup>53</sup> makes 60,000 Masons in the United States.<sup>54</sup>

The utmost attention has been recently given to a modification of the constitutions of Masonry, for the purpose of producing regularity of discipline in private Lodges,<sup>55</sup> and a general organization of the fraternity

<sup>53</sup> An American Book of Constitutions directs, that "a Lodge ought to assemble for work at least once in every calendar month; and may consist of as many members as the majority of the Lodge may think proper, although *more than forty or fifty are generally found inconvenient* for working to advantage; and therefore when a Lodge comes to be numerous, some of the ablest master workmen, and others under their direction, should apply to the Grand Lodge for a warrant to work by themselves, in order to the advancement of the craft."

<sup>54</sup> Brown trebles that number. He says, "it is calculated that there are in the United States about 3000 Lodges, and between 150,000 and 200,000 members." (*Antimasonic Excitement*, p. 7.) Thacher makes the number 300,000. (*Speech in the Faneuil Hall, Boston.*) Bernard magnifies the number to a much higher figure; he affirms that in America there are 500,000 Entered Apprentices; 400,000 Master Masons; 200,000 Royal Arch; and 10,000 Knights. (*Light*, p. 88.) Others, however, reduce them so low as thirty or forty thousand.

<sup>55</sup> In a MS. ritual of Helvetic ceremonies, in my possession, I find the following directions respecting the construction of a Lodge-room:—"A Lodge should have closets in all convenient places. They are of great use; and the architect can easily contrive them. A preparation-room, in which none but the dead are to enter, is of especial importance. The entrance from the street should have two turnings; a straight entrance is quite unmasonic. Window curtains there are none; but one green moreen or silk curtain, very thick, draws across all the windows along a brass rod on brass rings; there is no valance or fringe, or other ornament; the colour of the curtain is purple, crimson, and blue, in alternate stripes; the lining is black. The Master's throne is on three steps; behind it should be a screen,

throughout the universe.<sup>56</sup> The greatest unanimity prevails amongst the several national Grand Lodges,<sup>57</sup> and an interchange of representatives secures the continuance of a good understanding, and a friendly feeling between the different orders and classes of the society.

three sides of a square, and higher than his head, on which should be delineated a death's head, intersecting triangles, and the letter  $\square$  one above the other. The floor of the Lodge should be covered with mats or drugget; the sound of the feet, or the noise of the seats disturbs a good Lodge, in which, as we all know, the profoundest silence is to be preserved. It is a good practice to have light come from the centre of the roof. Facing the Master's throne is an organ, and a gallery for singers and musicians, who are Brothers. Behind the Master's throne, and high up in the ceiling, should be a well-toned bell, or Indian gong."

<sup>56</sup> The American Grand Lodges are at this time mooted a question on the propriety of sending a delegate to England, with powers to treat with the Grand Lodge respecting an arrangement of the three degrees of Masonry on some uniform system, which may be universally adopted. A correspondent to Bro. Moore's Masonic Magazine thinks this would be ineffective, and proposes that "the Grand Lodge of the United States appoint *three* delegates, to meet three from the Grand Lodges of England, Scotland, and Ireland, in London, or elsewhere, to examine and decide upon a system of work and lectures, which shall thereafter be uniformly practised, and binding upon the fraternity in both hemispheres." I greatly doubt, however, whether a perfect uniformity be attainable.

<sup>57</sup> The charter of Colne, made A. D. 1535, speaks on this point.— "Although our Order does not now stand under the superintendence of one universal head, or Grand Master, but the different societies of which it is composed are ruled by different Grand Masters, according to the laws and customs of the various countries where they are established; yet nothing is more necessary than a *similarity of working in all the Lodges spread over the whole surface of the earth*, as members of one universal body, acting in concert for one common object."

The subordinate Lodges<sup>58</sup> are ranged in due form, respect being had to seniority of constitution; and they take precedence in Grand Lodge according to their numbers;<sup>59</sup> for the peculiar name of a Lodge is a very modern addition in this country.<sup>60</sup> Its *local*

<sup>58</sup> These Lodges are mentioned in a document purporting to be a code of laws agreed on in Grand Lodge, 1663, Henry Jermyn, Earl of St. Albans, being G. M.; Sir John Denham, D. G. M.; Sir Christopher Wren and John Webb, G. W.—“That no person of what degree soever be accepted a Freemason, unless *in a regular Lodge*, whereof one to be a Master or a Warden, in that division where such Lodge is kept, and another be a Craftsman in Masonry. And the Master shall enrol the same in parchment, and shall give an account of such acceptance at every general assembly.”

<sup>59</sup> “The precedency of Lodges is derived from the *number* of their constitution, as recorded in the books of the Grand Lodge.” (Const. of Private Lodges, s. 9.)

<sup>60</sup> I do not find that the Lodges had any distinctive names before the latter end of the last century. The four regular Lodges which were found in practice in the south of England at the revival of Masonry, were designated by the sign of the taverns where they were respectively held. The same practice continued for many years. Before 1738, by an order of Grand Lodge, an engraved list was published, which was renewed as occasion required. I am in possession of two copies of this list; the one printed in 1764, and dedicated to Lord Blaney, G. M., and the other in 1767, dedicated to the Duke of Beaufort, G. M. In both cases the Lodges are mostly without names, and are designated by a pictorial representation of the sign of the tavern where the Brethren met. There are only three or four proper names in the lists. A printed list, dated 1774, exhibits no alteration. In 1784, Noorthouck published his edition of Anderson's Constitutions; and the laws of the Grand Lodge therein recorded make no mention of the *name* of a Lodge, but recognize the engraved list. My next catalogue is dated 1790, and here I find that the Lodges have names as well as numbers; and in 1792 I have a more perfect list of Lodges, with names and numbers as altered by

rank is arranged without regard either to name or number.<sup>61</sup>

The orders<sup>62</sup> and degrees which are practised in France, America, and elsewhere, are nominally THIRTY-

Grand Lodge. My lists are not complete, as will be seen by the above statement, and therefore I am unable to speak positively as to the exact date when particular names were officially acknowledged; but it must have been between the years 1784 and 1813, when names of Lodges were recognized and enrolled.

<sup>61</sup> "Every country Lodge shall have a local as well as a general rank, so that if any Lodge be removed from one province into another, although it is to retain the original number in the Grand Lodge books, and preserve the same rank in the united Grand Lodge, and in all public meetings out of the province into which it may have been removed, yet within the said province it is to rank immediately after the lowest numbered Lodge previously existing, as well at the Provincial Grand Lodge as at public ceremonies. The seniority of country Lodges in their particular district is, therefore, ever to be determined by the date of their registry in the books of the Provincial Grand Lodge." (Const. of Country Lodges, s. 7.)

<sup>62</sup> It may be necessary to offer a brief observation here on the meaning of the word Order. It signifies a genus or class, as distinguishable from a rite or degree. Thus Freemasonry, considered as a whole, is an Order. But Craft Masonry is also an Order, consisting of three degrees. Royal Arch Masonry is an Order, including a number of degrees, varying in different countries. And there are several orders of chivalry, each containing its specified number of degrees. A degree, as the word imports, is merely a grade or step, or preparation, as one grade is but preparatory to another higher, and so on in progression, to the *ne plus ultra*. A degree sometimes, but not in Freemasonry, means a class or order. A rite is an item in the ceremonial of conferring degrees; although in some countries it is extended to include a number of orders and degrees; as in the French rite *Ancien et accepte*, which comprehends the *Maçonnerie Symbolique*, *Elu*, *Chev. d'Orient*, *du Soleil*, *Kadosh*, *Rose Croix*, &c., with the *Grades dits Philosophiques et Administratifs*.

THREE, divided into seven classes.<sup>63</sup>—1. Symbolical;<sup>64</sup> 2, Capitular;<sup>65</sup> 3, Military, or Christian;<sup>66</sup> 4, Consis-

<sup>63</sup> In treating on this delicate subject I have been particularly careful not to disclose any peculiar secret. I have, in fact, inserted nothing but what may be found in detached portions throughout the authorized publications on Masonry. Enumerations of the degrees may be seen in "Le veritable Lien de Peuples," published under the auspices of the Grand Orient; in Rosenberg's Chart; and also in a circular issued by the Grand and Supreme Council of the M. P. S. G. Inspectors General of the rite Ancien et accepte, addressed, "Universi terrarum orbis architectonis per gloriam ingentis. DEUS MEUMQUE JUS. Ordo ab Chao;" and in a report thereon made by a committee of S. G. Inspectors General. They are repeated by Dr. Dalcho (himself a P. R. S. Sovereign G. Inspector General of the thirty-third, and S. G. Commander of the United States of America), in a publication under the sanction of the Grand Lodges of Ireland and America; and partially by Webb, Cross, and others, who published them at the express recommendation of several Grand Lodges and Chapters in the latter country. The illustrative notes may also be found, in a detached form, in Webb's Monitor, Cross's Chart, Dalcho's Orations, Town's Speculative Masonry, and other authorized publications.

<sup>64</sup> Stone, the Antimason, admits that "much of the language of Freemasonry is allegorical; and the emblems and symbols used are, many of them, pregnant with useful instruction. The moral virtues and duties, and some of the soundest religious truths are imprinted on the mind, and impressed upon the memory, by lively and visible images. And although I have never witnessed any of the burlesque representations which have been made of the Order, I can yet easily perceive how they may be rendered exceedingly ridiculous in the eyes of a popular audience by a mock display upon the stage. But this fact is no evidence either of wickedness or folly, on the part of those who are actually receiving moral instruction from these symbolic lessons in a well regulated Lodge-room." (Letters on Masonry, p. 14.)

<sup>65</sup> A convention of seceding Masons holden at Le Roy, Tennessee county, New York, in 1828, published the degrees of Masonry under

torial ;<sup>67</sup> 5, Ineffable ;<sup>68</sup> 6, Philosophical ;<sup>69</sup> 7, Admini-

the following arrangement :—In the *Chapter*, Mark Master, Past Master, Most Excellent Master, and Royal Arch. In the *Encampment*, Knights of the Red Cross, Templar of Malta, of the Christian Mark, and of the Holy Sepulchre. In the *Ancient Council of the Trinity*, denominated the Holy and Thrice Illustrious Order of the Cross, the Illustrious, Most Illustrious, and Thrice Illustrious degrees.

<sup>66</sup> The officers of the Grand Conclave are as follows :—Most Excellent Grand Master ; Deputy Grand Master ; Grand Prior ; Grand Sub Prior ; Grand Prelate ; Senior Grand Captain ; Junior Grand Captain ; Grand Chancellor ; Grand Orator, and Keeper of the Archives ; Grand Vice-Chancellor and Registrar ; Grand Treasurer ; First Grand Expert ; Second Grand Expert ; Grand Almoner ; Grand Standard Bearer ; Grand Chamberlain ; Captain of the Lines ; Grand Aid du Camps ; Grand Heralds ; Grand Provosts ; Grand Equeries.

<sup>67</sup> The Consistorial degrees in America are conferred in Lodges, Chapters, Councils, Colleges, Grand Councils, and Consistories, all of which are under the government of a Supreme Council. The following bodies and designations of titles are comprised in this class :—Grand College of Rites ; Sovereign Princes of Masonry ; Chapters of Rose Croix, and of the Triple Alliance ; Grand Council of Princes of the Royal Secret ; Sovereign Chapter of Princes Rose Croix ; M. P. S. G. Consistory for the United States of America ; and the M. P. United G. and S. Council of Sovereign Grand Inspectors General of the thirty-third degree for the western hemisphere. The members of this degree are styled “ Royal and Most Illustrious Princes of High Masonry ;” and the presiding officer has the title of M. P. S. G. Commander, and Sovereign Grand Inspector General of the thirty-third degree for life.

<sup>68</sup> Sometimes the Ineffable and Consistorial degrees are united, and consist of Lodges, Chapters, Councils, &c. &c.

<sup>69</sup> It will be observed that philosophical Masonry is a very different thing from the philosophy of Masonry. The latter professes to treat of morality and religion, while the former set at nought them both, and on one occasion exerted all its energies, as Clavel very correctly observes—“ D’établir la religion naturelle sur le ruines de toutes les,

strative.<sup>70</sup> These are all regular, and consist of the above number of degrees;<sup>71</sup> but several others which

religions révélées." Philosophical Masonry, as practised on the continent during the last century, was disguised deism. But it must be remembered that this does not apply so much to the class called philosophical (although it contains some unsound degrees), as to the professed philosophical orders, which were numerous. Thus we find orders and degrees in sublime Masonry, which are respectively named cabalistic, practical, hermetic, and sublime philosophers—philosophers inconnu—of the numbers five and nine, &c., amounting to more than twenty varieties, all of which had the same end in view, although it was to be compassed by different means.

<sup>70</sup> The Supreme Council of S. G. Inspectors General exercise all the attributes and prerogatives of sovereign power. They enact laws, and impose oaths; maintaining all the high diplomatic relations of independent states. The office of Grand Commander is an appointment for life, and is duly proclaimed and installed. The Grand Inspectors General have the power of creating and suspending at pleasure, all S. G. Consistories, S. G. Chapters and Councils. "In a document before us," say the committee, appointed by the House of Representatives in the United States to examine into the designs of Freemasonry, who appear to have entertained an absurd and childish apprehension of the Masonic titles and offices, "the S. G. Consistory for the United States of America was arraigned before the Supreme Council, in 1827, for an attempt (among other charges enumerated) *to place on the THRONE* a sovereign prince, not entitled to that dignity; and upon this arraignment, the Supreme Council resolved that the high prerogative vested by the general regulations of the Order, and *the immemorial recognition* OF ALL LEGITIMATE PRINCES, in the Supreme Council, may and ought to be interposed and exercised in all cases where the honour, dignity, and reputation of the respective grades of exalted Masonry are in anywise assailed, threatened, or exposed."

<sup>71</sup> There are many different arrangements of the degrees in different countries; but the rite which I have adopted for illustration is one of the best known forms of sublime Masonry, consisting of thirty-three regular, and six detached, or auxiliary degrees.

are occasionally conferred<sup>72</sup> in the Chapters, Colleges, and Consistories of various countries. The above division is arbitrary,<sup>73</sup> and a great diversity of practice manifests itself in different countries, and under different Grand Lodges.<sup>74</sup> The system practised formerly by the Grand Orient consisted only of two divisions, including seven degrees ;<sup>75</sup> while the Supreme Council of the rite Ancien et accepte, in addition to the thirty-three legitimate degrees, add six supplemental ones.<sup>76</sup>

<sup>72</sup> When Zwack, who was also called Cato, the associate of Weisshaupt in the propagation of illuminism, was admitted by Marotti into the high degrees of Masonry, he admits that his instructor explained to him all the abstruse mysteries, and told him that they were founded on religion and the history of the church.

<sup>73</sup> It is an assertion of Des Estangs that—"Excepté les trois premiers grades, qui sont l'Apprenti, le Compagnon, et le Maître ; tous les autres ont été institués par diverses associations, et chez différens peuples, à l'occasion d'une mort à venger, d'un prince à retablir, on d'une secte à faire triompher."

<sup>74</sup> In 1813 Finch could only make out sixty-nine degrees, and he distributed them amongst thirty-nine orders.

<sup>75</sup> These were—1. App. 2. Comp. 3. Mait. 4. Elu. 5. Ecossois. 6. Chevalier d'Orient. 7. Rose Croix. This was so recently as 1803. But we learn from the Maçonnerie Adonhiramite, that "seven years previous the following degrees were orthodox and legitimate, the first three being Symbolic, the rest Sublime—1. App. 2. Comp. 3. Mait. 4. Maître Parfaite. 5. Elu des Neuf. 6. Elu de Perignon. 7. Petit Architect. 8. Grande Architect. 9. Maître Ecossois. 10. Chevalier de l'Orient. 11. Chevalier de Rose Croix. 12. Chevalier Prussien.

<sup>76</sup> Rosenberg describes the modern degrees, as he calls them (*du rit Français moderne*), as being seven in number, and arranged as follows :—1. E. A. P. 2. F. C. 3. M. M. 4. Secret Elected. 5. Grand Scotch Elected 6. Knight of the East. 7. Rose Croix ; therein differing from Clavel and some others.



The first division or class contains the Blue Degrees, which are conferred in Symbolical Lodges;<sup>77</sup> the Capitular are given in Chapters;<sup>78</sup> the Military or Christian in Conclaves<sup>79</sup> and Encampments;<sup>80</sup> the Con-

<sup>77</sup> In a report published by the Supreme Council of S. G. Inspectors General, in 1802, I find the following passage:—"In the — degree we are informed, that in consequence of the death of + + +, the Master's word was lost, and that a new one, which was not known before the building of the temple, was substituted in its place. Now if Masonry, as is generally believed, and as many of our ancient records import, took its rise from the creation, and flourished in the first ages of man, they were in possession of a Secret Word, of which the Masons under Solomon had no knowledge. Here then was an innovation of one of the fundamental principles of the Craft, and a removal of one of the ancient Landmarks; this however we are unwilling to allow. It is well known to the Symbolical Master, that King Solomon and his Royal Visitor were in possession of the real and pristine Word, but of which he must remain ignorant, unless initiated into the Sublime Degrees. The authenticity of this Mystic Word, as known to us, and for which our much respected Master died, is proven to the most sceptic mind, from the sacred pages of holy writ, and the Jewish history from the earliest period of time."

<sup>78</sup> In America, Royal Arch Masonry, comprising four degrees, is arranged by its constitution into Lodges and Chapters, subordinate to the Grand Chapter, with the G. G. H. P. at its head. The Grand Chapter in each State is formed of the officers of its subordinate Chapters; and the G. G. Chapter is composed of the officers of the State Grand Chapters, holding its meetings triennially. The organization of this Order is complete, commencing with a Mark Mason's Lodge and terminating in the G. G. Chapter.

<sup>79</sup> The degrees of Knighthood in the United States are arranged by constitution into Encampments in each State, subject to the Grand Encampment; and the Grand Encampments for the States are subject to a General Grand Encampment of Knights Templars, and other military degrees and orders, corresponding in the organi-

sistorial in the Sublime Grand Lodge; the Philosophical<sup>81</sup> by the Council of Grand Inspectors,<sup>82</sup> who are

zation with the Royal Arch. There are supposed to be five or six subordinate Encampments in each State. Some few years ago Massachusetts and Rhode Island formed only one encampment.

<sup>80</sup> In the Grand Conclave of Scottish Templars it is decreed, that "as this Order was originally and still is a religious and chivalric one, although latterly much blended with Freemasonry, it is not necessary that persons admitted into the Provisional Priory of the Grand Council shall have obtained any Masonic degree; but in order not to dissolve altogether at once the link which has existed in time past between the Temple and the Masonic Fraternities, candidates who are not Freemasons shall, upon their reception into the Order of the Temple in the said Provisional Priory, pay the sum of 10*l.* 10*s.*; Master Masons, and those under that degree, 7*l.* 7*s.*; and Royal Arch Masons 4*l.* 4*s.*, as at present. All these dues being payable direct to the conclave." (Statutes of the Temple in Scotland, Additions, p. 11.)

<sup>81</sup> "Many of the lectures of the sublime degrees contain an epitome of the arts and sciences, and several valuable and important facts are recorded in the historical divisions which have been obtained from authentic archives in the possession of our Society, and which, from the manner of their communication, can never be mutilated or corrupted." (Grand Inspector-General's Report, agreed on at Charleston in 1802.)

<sup>82</sup> "All the degrees, above the 16th, are under the jurisdiction of the Supreme Council of the Inspectors-General. When it is necessary to establish the Sublime Degrees in a country where they are unknown, a Brother of the 30th degree, which is called K. H., is appointed Deputy Inspector-General over the district; he selects from amongst the Craft such Brethren as he believes will do honour to the Society, and communicates the Sublime Degrees to as many as is necessary for the first organization of the Lodge; when they elect their own officers, and govern themselves by the constitution and warrant which is furnished them. The jurisdiction of a Lodge of Perfection is twenty-five leagues." (Grand Inspector-General's Report.)

sovereigns in Masonry;<sup>83</sup> where the three Administrative degrees are also conferred.<sup>84</sup>

The above degrees are given in the following order :  
—1. Apprentice.<sup>85</sup> 2. Fellow Craft.<sup>86</sup> 3. Master.<sup>87</sup>

<sup>83</sup> The names of the officers are as follows:—1. Thrice puissant Sovereign Grand Commander. 2. Thrice illustrious Lieutenant Grand Commander. 3. Grand Secretary of the Holy Empire. 4. Grand Treasurer of the Holy Empire. 5. Illustrious Master of the Ceremonies. 6. Grand Chancellor. 7. Chief of the Secretariat. The principal officer is invested with a crimson satin robe bordered with white, crowned, and holding a sword in his hand.

<sup>84</sup> In the United States, under Inspector-General Dalcho, the degrees were rather differently arranged. The three first degrees were, as usual, given in Symbolic Lodges. From the 4th to the 14th inclusive, in the sublime Grand Lodge, and the officers of both were elected annually; the 15th and 16th were given by the Council of Princes of Jerusalem; from the 17th to the 33rd inclusive were given by the Inspectors-General. The officers of the Supreme Council were appointed for life. The system, as practised at present, differs from this series. The three first degrees are as usual. Then follow four Capitular degrees, conferred in Chapters; these are the Mark, Past, and Most Excellent Master, and Royal Arch. The degrees of the High Priesthood are given in the Council of High Priest, while the Royal, Select, and Superexcellent Master are conferred in Councils. Four degrees of Knighthood are given in Encampments, and the eleven Ineffable degrees in the Sublime Grand Lodge. The Knight of the East and Prince of Jerusalem are conferred in Councils of Princes, and the remaining fifteen degrees of the rite Ancien can only be given by the Inspectors-General.

<sup>85</sup> Our Brethren of the eighteenth century seldom advanced beyond the first degree; few were passed, and fewer still were raised to the third. The Masters' degree appears to have been much less comprehensive than at present; and for some years after the revival of Masonry, the third degree was unapproachable to those who lived at a distance from London; for by the laws of the Grand Lodge it was ordered, that "Apprentices must be admitted Fellow Crafts and

4. Secret Master.<sup>88</sup> 5. Perfect Master.<sup>89</sup> 6. Intimate Secretary.<sup>90</sup> 7. Provost and Judge.<sup>91</sup> 8. Intendant of the Buildings, or Master in Israel.<sup>92</sup> 9. Elected

Masters *only here* (in Grand Lodge), unless by a dispensation from the Grand Master.”

<sup>86</sup> “ No Brother can be a Warden until he has passed the part of a Fellow Craft, nor a Master until he has acted as a Warden, nor a Grand Warden until he has been Master of a Lodge, nor Grand Master unless he has been a Fellow Craft before his election.” (Ancient Charges, iv.) Thory furnishes a list of ten degrees of Fellow Crafts.

<sup>87</sup> I may remark here, that “ the Master’s part,” as it was called, or, in other words, the third lecture, consisted formerly of only seven questions, with very brief replies, exclusive of the Lodge examination on the principal points, which have the same reference as our present third degree, but shorn of all their beauty; yet I cannot help expressing a wish that some of the ceremonies were still further simplified; they are too complicated to produce a chaste and striking effect.

<sup>88</sup> The presiding officer represents King Solomon coming to the temple to elect seven experts; the Warden is Adoniram; and the symbols, olive and laurel branches with a triangle within a circle, the blazing star, the letter G, and the contents of the holy place.

<sup>89</sup> The same Adoniram is here called R. W. M.; and, as in the former degree, there is only one Warden, who is called Stolkyn. The emblems are a double square and circle, or two cross pillars; the colour green, as a symbol of moral virtue.

<sup>90</sup> The Lodge is complete with the presence of two persons only, who represent the two kings of Israel and Tyre. The emblems are twenty-seven lamps, triangle with A. P. P. &c.

<sup>91</sup> The Lodge is adorned with red silk, and has a blue and starry canopy in the east, where Tito, Prince of Harodim, is seated, under the style of Thrice Illustrious; the lights are five. In this degree are first introduced the ebony box and key, the balance in equilibrio, and the roses red and white.

<sup>92</sup> This Lodge is decorated with red hangings and illuminated with twenty-seven lights, distributed by three times nine round the Lodge.

Knights of Nine.<sup>93</sup> 10. Elected Grand Master, or Illustrious Elected of Fifteen.<sup>94</sup> 11. Sublime Knights Elected.<sup>95</sup> 12. Grand Master Architect.<sup>96</sup> 13. Royal Arch.<sup>97</sup> 14. Grand Scotch Rite<sup>98</sup> of the Sacred Vault

There are also five other great lights on the altar before the Most Puissant, who represents Solomon seated with a sceptre in his hand. The first Warden represents Tito Harodim, and is called Inspector; the second Warden is Adoniram, and the Brethren are ranged angularly.

<sup>93</sup> This chapter represents the audience chamber of King Solomon, and is decorated with white and red hangings. There are nine lights in the east and eight in the west. The Master represents Solomon, with the style of Most Potent.

<sup>94</sup> The apartment of King Solomon is represented in this degree, and is decorated as before. The senior Warden is called Inspector. The Lodge consists of only fifteen members; and should there be more at the time of a reception, they must attend in the ante-chamber.

<sup>95</sup> This Lodge is called a Grand Chapter. Solomon presides, and has a sceptre in his hand. The two next officers are called Grand Inspector and Grand Master of Ceremonies. The emblems are an inflamed heart, a sword, and flour, milk, wine, and oil, to represent goodness, gentleness, fortitude, and wisdom. The Knights were princes or commanders over the tribes of Israel.

<sup>96</sup> The room in which this Chapter is held should be painted white with red flames, to signify the purity of heart, and zeal which ought to be characteristic of every Grand Master Architect. It should have also a delineation of the five orders of architecture; together with a representation of the north star, with seven small stars round it; to signify, that as the north star is a guide to mariners, so ought virtue to be the guide of Grand Master Architects. The jewel is a gold medal, on both sides of which are engraven the five orders of architecture, suspended by a broad stone-coloured ribbon from the left shoulder to the right hip.

<sup>97</sup> This is not the Royal Arch degree which is practised in England, but refers to a passage in the history of Enoch, and is otherwise

of James VI., according to Des Etangs,<sup>99</sup> Rosenberg, and Clavel; but in the American nomenclature it is called the degree of "Perfection," or Grand Elect Perfect and Sublime Mason.<sup>100</sup> 15. Knight of the

called Knights of the Great Arch. The particulars of this degree have already been given in Lect. xxviii.

<sup>98</sup> From this rite is dated the custom of processions by torch light, which was revived in Scotland during the year 1836, and is thus recorded in the F. Q. R. (p. 96.) "The Lodge of Melrose renewed their annual ceremony of marching by the light of torches round the ruins of St. David's pile. A band of music preceded the procession, playing solemn airs. Nothing could be more singular and impressive than the spectacle which here presented itself. The red glaring light of the flambeaux, as it flashed upon the pillars and projections of the ancient abbey, discovering the grotesque figures and faces of grinning monks, sculptured on the corbels and capitols of many a mouldering arch, contrasted strikingly with the deep mysterious gloom of the retiring aisles and cloisters, whose darkness was ever and anon partially illuminated as the singular procession passed along."

<sup>99</sup> Who thus comments upon it:—"Nous nous entiendois la. Les autres grades, dont je vous ai donné la liste, vous seraient inutiles. A leurs seules dénominations vous verrez qu'ils ne vous conviendraient pas. Vous ne pouvez être *Grand Ecossais de la voûte sacrée de Jaques vi.*, ni Grand Pontife Ecossais de la Jerusalem céleste, et encore moins Grand Inquisiteur. On n'embrasse presque plus cette espèce de Maco .: que par suite de vieilles habitudes, ou pour se séparer de la foule qui a envahi les premiers grades."

<sup>100</sup> The emblems of this degree are an equilateral triangle, the burning bush flaming over some ruins, and a broken pedestal; three lights—the shovel, crow, and pickaxe. After the admission of a candidate, the M. P. decorates him with the ornaments of the Order, saying, "I now salute you as a Grand Elect, Perfect, and Sublime Mason, which title I confer upon you by the investiture of these symbols. Receive this ribbon, the triangular figure of which is emblematical of the divinity; the crown upon your jewel is a symbol

East and the Sword.<sup>1</sup> 16. Prince of Jerusalem.<sup>2</sup> 17. Knight of the East and West.<sup>3</sup> 18. Knight of the Eagle, and Sovereign Prince of Rose Croix<sup>4</sup> de Here-

of the royal origin of the degree; the compasses, extended to ninety degrees, denote the extensive knowledge of the Grand Elect.”

<sup>1</sup> It records a remarkable dream of Cyrus, which induces him to invest Zerubbabel with authority to rebuild the temple at Jerusalem; and explains as a reason why the number 81 is held in such veneration amongst Masons, that the number explained the triple essence of the divinity, symbolized in the triple triangle, by the square of 9 and the number 3; and it is recorded in this degree, that King Solomon levelled the footstone of the temple before the rising of the sun, to show that it is the duty of the creature to begin the day with the worship of the Creator.

<sup>2</sup> In the Chapters of this degree are two apartments—one for Darius and the other for Zerubbabel—connected by a gallery. The colour of one is yellow, and the other red, and the emblems are a triangle, a sword, five stars, a sceptre, a dart, a balance, a shield, and the letters D. Z. The western apartment represents the court of Zerubbabel at Jerusalem; the chief officer is styled Most Equitable Prince, the Wardens Most Enlightened, and the other officers Valiant Princes. The design of the degree is to record the refusal of the Samaritans to pay the usual tribute, and the successful appeal to Darius.

<sup>3</sup> The presiding officer is called Most Puissant, the Wardens Respectable Ancients, and the other companions Respectable Knights. The colour is white, with a blue ribbon; the emblems are a bow and arrow, a crown, two-edged sword, human skull, seven stars, seven trumpets, and seven seals. It refers to the crusades.

<sup>4</sup> The rose was an ancient symbol of secrecy, and hence it was a custom at entertainments to distribute roses amongst the guests, to remind them that whatever may pass must not be spoken of abroad. Thus Newton, in his *Herball to the Bible*, says, “I will heere adde a common country custom that is used to be done with the rose. When pleasaunt and merry companions doe friendly meete together to make goode cheere, as soone as their feast or banquet is ended, they give faithfull promise mutually one to another, that whatsoever

dom.<sup>5</sup> 19. Grand Pontiff, or Sublime Scotch Masonry.<sup>6</sup>  
 20. Venerable Grand Master of all Symbolic Lodges ;  
 Sovereign Prince of Masonry ; Master *ad vitam*.<sup>7</sup>

hath been merrily spoken by any in that assembly, should be wrapped up in silence, and not to be carried out of the doores. For the assurance and performance whereof, the tearmes which they use is, that all things there saide must be taken as spoken *under the rose*. Whereupon they use in their parlours and dining-rooms to hang ROSES over their tables.”

<sup>5</sup> The jewel of this degree is a pair of golden compasses extended to  $23\frac{1}{2}$  degrees, on the head of which is a rose, and in the middle a cross, the foot of which rests on the centre of the circle. On one side is an eagle, with head and wings reclining ; on the other a pelican, feeding a nest of young ones : these two are of silver. The jewel is suspended from a bright red ribbon edged with black, a rose being at the lower end, and a black cross on each side. The degree is copious and sublime.

<sup>6</sup> The hangings of this Lodge are blue, sprinkled with gold stars. The chief officer bears a royal sceptre, and has the title of Thrice Puissant. He is seated on a throne under a blue canopy, and wears a robe of white satin. In a niche behind the throne is a transparent light of sufficient brilliancy to illuminate the whole Lodge room. There is only one Warden, and he is placed in the west with a staff of gold in his hand. The members are clothed in white robes, and have the title of True and Faithful Brothers. They wear a blue satin fillet round their foreheads, embroidered with twelve golden stars. The degree treats of the celestial Jerusalem, as it is described in the Apocalypse.

<sup>7</sup> The Lodge room is decorated with blue and yellow, in reference to the appearance of gold and azure on Mount Sinai when the law was delivered to Moses. The Grand Master sits on a throne elevated by nine steps under a canopy. The pedestal contains the three Great Lights of Masonry, a sword, a mallet, a chisel, 24-inch rule, the sun, moon, seven stars, &c. In the collection of Chifflet is a Basilidean Gem, or Abraxas, containing these appearances, viz. the sun, seven stars, square and compass, &c. This Lodge is lighted with a candelabrum with nine branches. The Grand Master represents Ar-



21. Grand Patriarch Noakites, or Prussian Knights.<sup>8</sup>  
 22. Knight of the Royal Axe ; called by some the  
 Grand Patriarch, Prince of Libanus.<sup>9</sup> 23. Chief of  
 the Tabernacle.<sup>10</sup> 24. Prince of the Tabernacle.<sup>11</sup>

taxerxes in his royal robes, with broad blue and yellow ribbons crossing each other. The emblems are, a triangle with the word — on it, a lion in a cavern with a key in his mouth, a gold collar round his neck with the word J—; a cubical agate stone, containing the NAME on a gold plate, and supported on a triangular pedestal, surrounded by three cross pillars and a circle of brass.

<sup>8</sup> The officers are called Chevalier Lieutenant Grand Commander, Deputy Lieutenant Grand Commander, Master of Ceremonies, Chevalier of Eloquence, Chevalier of the Guard, Chevalier Chancellor of the Finances. The title Chevalier Prussian Mason is given to the members. A Lodge cannot be opened unless the three superior officers are present. The Knights are said to be descended from Peleg, the Grand Architect of the Tower of Babel. At the Crusades the Freemasons were desirous of knowing their mysteries ; and the Prussian Knights were persuaded that none could be more worthy of their confidence. Since that period it is always required that the candidates should be Master Masons. The jewel is an equilateral triangle of gold traversed by an arrow pointing downwards, and attached to a broad black scarf from right to left ; the apron and gloves are yellow.

<sup>9</sup> This degree is said to have been established in commemoration of the felling of cedar trees on Mount Lebanon at three several periods, viz. to build the ark of Noah, the tabernacle of Moses, and the temple of Solomon. In the earliest ages of time, says the history of this degree, colleges were established on the mountain for the construction of the tabernacle ; and at a subsequent period they were revived, to furnish materials for building the temple. King Solomon built a house on Mount Lebanon, where he might occasionally reside to inspect the proceedings. In this degree the names of our ancient Grand Masters are preserved, and also the memory of the Sidonians, by whose ingenuity and skill the holy temple was decorated and enriched.

<sup>10</sup> The presiding officer is styled Grand Commander, the Wardens

25. Knight of the Brazen Serpent.<sup>12</sup> 26. Prince of Mercy, or Scotch Trinitarian.<sup>13</sup> 27. Sovereign Commander of the Temple at Jerusalem.<sup>14</sup> 28. Grand

High Priests, and the rest Levites. The Lodge is called a Sovereign Council, and the three principal officers represent Aaron, Eleazar, and Ithamar. The candidate represents Haman. The apron is white, lined with deep scarlet, and edged with blue, purple, and crimson ribbons. A gold chandelier of seven branches occupies the centre, and a violet-coloured myrtle the flap. The jewel, which is a thurible, is sometimes worn from a broad scarf of yellow, purple, blue, and scarlet ribbon, from left to right.

<sup>11</sup> This assemblage is called a Hierarchy, the Master is styled Most Powerful, and the Wardens Powerful. The officers represent Moses, Aaron, Bezaleel, and Aholiab, and the candidate represents Eleazar. The apron is white, bordered with crimson, or in some cases lined with deep scarlet and edged with green. A representation of the tabernacle is embroidered upon it with crimson silk, while the flap is sky-blue.

<sup>12</sup> The Lodge is called the Court of Sinai, the chief Knight is called Most Powerful Grand Master, the Wardens Ministers, and the Members Knights. There is also an Examiner, and the candidate a Traveller. The degree refers to the erection of the brazen serpent in the wilderness.

<sup>13</sup> The Lodge room is painted green, and supported by nine columns, alternately white and red; upon each of which is a chandelier with nine lights, forming in all 81. The canopy is green, white, and red; under which is a green throne; the table is covered with a cloth of the same colour. The M. E. uses an arrow, whose plume is green and red, and the head gold. Here is a statue of Truth, which is considered the palladium of the Order.

<sup>14</sup> The Chapter is painted red and supported by black columns, on each of which there is a human hand with a light. The throne is red, with black tiers. In the centre of the Lodge is a chandelier with twenty-seven lights in three rows, viz. twelve on the lowest tier of branches, nine on the second, and six on the third or uppermost tier. Twenty-seven other lights are placed on a round table, about which the Commanders are placed in Council.

Scotch Degree of St. Andrew.<sup>15</sup> 29. Knight of the Sun,  
or Prince Adept.<sup>16</sup> 30. Grand Elected Knight of K. H.<sup>17</sup>

<sup>15</sup> The candidate for this degree is extended on the floor of a dark cell, having a rope with four slip-knots twisted round his neck, to reflect on the wretched state of slavery in which he lives while unregenerated by the divine graces of Christianity, and to learn how to estimate the value of redemption by the blood of Jesus. At length his conductor appears, and after exhorting him to courage and fortitude, introduces him into the Lodge. A detailed account of this degree may be found in a work entitled "The Scotch Degrees," published at Stockholm, 1784. Barruel (vol. iii. p. 140.) mentions and describes this degree as an appendage to Illuminism.

<sup>16</sup> The Grand Master or Thrice Puissant, sometimes called Father Adam, is clothed in a robe of pale yellow; he wears his hat, and bears a sceptre in his right hand, on the top of which is a globe, to signify that he is the Sovereign Father of all Mankind. The globe is repeated on his jewel, which is suspended from a chain of gold. When the degree is conferred, however, neither apron nor jewel is used. The Warden sits opposite to the Grand Master, and is called Brother Truth. The order which belongs to this degree is a broad white watered ribbon worn as a collar, with an eye embroidered in gold upon it. The other offices are seven, and named after the cherubim, Zaphriel, Zabriel, Camiel, Uriel, Michael, Zaphael, and Gabriel. Should there be more than the above number of Knights, they are called Sylphs, and are assistants in all the ceremonies; they wear a ribbon of flame colour to the third button-hole of their coats.

<sup>17</sup> The following is frequently recited or sung during the ceremonies:—

When first a Mason views *the Light*,  
Astonished at the awful sight,  
He wonders and reveres;  
The path sublime at length ascends,  
Until he royally descends,  
Yet still a shade appears.

More happy, thrice more happy he,  
Who lives the *second Light* to see,  
The former gloom dispel;

or the White and Black Eagle.<sup>18</sup> 31. Grand Inquisitor Commander.<sup>19</sup> 32. Sublime and Valiant Prince<sup>20</sup> of the Royal Secret.<sup>21</sup> 33. Grand Inspector General.<sup>22</sup>

And raise him by a law divine,  
Like the bright EASTERN STAR to shine,  
Where princes ever dwell.

But you K. H., you chosen few,  
To whom 'tis given thus to view  
The mystic *Third Great Light*;  
The proud pre-eminence you've gain'd,  
By virtuous works must be maintain'd,  
T' enhance your sacred right.

Five perfect Brothers is sufficient to constitute a Lodge; they are clothed in black, with white gloves, and a broad black scarf from left to right, to which hangs a red saltire cross between two swords. No aprons are worn. The jewel is a sable eagle, displayed with two heads and a naked sword in its dexter claw, and spreading wings. It is suspended from a broad crimson ribbon. The French say of this degree, "Je vous ferai parvenir dans quelques temps le grade de Chev. K. H. Celui—là est important. Il est le complément de la Maçonnerie. Vous ne le communiquerez qu'à des freres d'une science et d'une vertu éprouvées. Les initiations trop faciles ont perdu la maçonnerie en Europe.

<sup>19</sup> The assembly is termed a Consistory, and the presiding officer is called Sovereign of Sovereigns; and the remaining officers have titles equally sonorous and magnificent.

<sup>20</sup> The original Chapter of Prince Masons in Ireland was limited to the number of *thirty-three*. When one of this body dies, the survivors associate to themselves, to fill his stall, an individual judged, from his long standing in Masonry, his zeal for the maintenance of its benevolent principles, and his influence amongst the Craft, deserving of this the highest and most distinguished dignity connected with the Order.

<sup>21</sup> The following charge is addressed to the candidate who has been admitted as a Prince of the Royal Secret:—"My dear Brother, —The Saracens having taken possession of the Holy Land, those

### The six auxiliary degrees conferred by the Supreme

who were engaged in the crusades not being able to expel them, agreed with Godfrey de Bouillon to veil the mysteries of religion under emblems by which they would be able to maintain the devotion of the soldier, and protect themselves from the incursions of those who were their enemies, after the example of the scriptures, the style of which is figurative. Those zealous Brethren chose Solomon's temple for their model. This building has strong allusions to the Christian church. Since that period the Masons have been known by the name of Master Architect, and they have employed themselves in improving the law of that admirable Master. From hence it appears that the mysteries of the Craft are the mysteries of religion. Those Brethren were careful not to entrust this important secret to any whose discretion they had not proved. For this reason they invented different degrees to try those who entered among them; and only gave them symbolic secrets, without explanation, to prevent treachery, and to make themselves known only to each other. For this purpose it was resolved to use different signs, words, and tokens in every degree, by which they would be secured against Cowans and Saracens.

<sup>22</sup> The style of the Grand Consistory of Inspector-General of France is as follows:—“To the glory of the Grand Architect of the Universe. Ordo ab Chao. At the Orient of the M. P. Sovereign, Grand Consistory of Grand Inspectors-General, and true Conservators of the Order of the thirty-third degree; and Princes of the Royal Secret, Supreme Chiefs of exalted Masonry of the ancient Scottish rite of Harodim, under the celestial vault; in the sign Cancer, and point vertical from the zenith for  $48^{\circ} 50' 14''$  of north latitude, and longitude 0 the meridian of Paris, in the second day of the month Tamuz, &c. &c. Given under our signs, the seal of our arms, the great seal of the Princes of Masonry, and the private seal of the Sovereign Grand Commander, in a place wherein are deposited the greatest treasures, the sight of which fills us with joy, consolation, and acknowledgment, for everything that is great and good under the celestial canopy.” The Supreme Council of France has recently published a document purporting to be an extract from the

Council are thus named :—1. Elu de Perignan.<sup>23</sup> 2. Le petit Architecte,<sup>24</sup> 3. Grand Architecte, or Compagnon Ecosais.<sup>25</sup> 4. Le Maitre Ecosais.<sup>26</sup> 5. Chevelier de l'Orient.<sup>27</sup> 6. Le Chevalier Rose Croix.<sup>28</sup>

Livre d'Or, which records the installations or enthronings into this high degree.

<sup>23</sup> The Lodge room represents the cabinet of Solomon, and is lighted by twenty-seven lamps, distributed by three times nine. Solomon, dressed in royal robes, with black fringed gloves and a white apron trimmed with silver lace, sits in the east, holding a blue sceptre with a luminous triangle at the top, emblematical of his wisdom, power, and benevolence. Hiram, King of Tyre, is dressed like Solomon, and holds in his hand a dagger. The degree refers to H. A. B., and the three gates of the temple.

<sup>24</sup> The floor-cloth is an oblong square, terminating in a triangle inscribed within a circle, containing a blazing star with the letter G. At the angles are the letters S. V. G. The room is hung with black, and lighted by twenty-one candles, eighteen of which are placed in two chandeliers with nine branches each. The throne is elevated on three steps; and on the altar are placed the great lights, a triangle, an urn containing a golden trowel, and a paste made of flour, milk, oil, and wine; and the three remaining lights. The apron is edged with crimson, and the triangular jewel attached to a blue rose is suspended from a broad crimson collar. This degree recounts the appointment of an Architect in the room of H. A. B.

<sup>25</sup> The Lodge is hung with red tapestry adorned with hyacinth flowers. Near the throne is an altar, on which is the first great light, a double triangle, and a plan of the temple *unfinished*. The jewel is a pair of compasses and a level within a circle of gold.

<sup>26</sup> The appointments of this Lodge are the same as the preceding one, except that a pedestal is placed in the west, and the plan represents the temple *completed*. Before the pedestal is a stool, on which the candidate is seated with his head leaning on the pedestal, while the temporary black curtain is removed.

<sup>27</sup> For this degree two apartments adjoining each other are necessary; the one belongs to Cyrus, and the other is the court of the

Thus have I given, as concisely as the nature of the subject would admit, a general view of the statistics of Masonry, and of the working of the Sublime Degrees.<sup>29</sup>

temple ; the first is hung with green, but a space of six feet between the hangings and the wall must be left. The throne is in the east, two arm-chairs in the west, and benches for the members in the south. Behind the throne is a transparency, representing the dream of Cyrus ; above which, in a triangular glory, is the word יְהוָה. An eagle issues from it with a label in its mouth, inscribed "LIBERTY TO THE CAPTIVES." The second apartment is hung with red, and the carpet represents the furniture of the H. and M. H. places. Above the ark is the Shekinah, represented by a lamb seated on a book with seven seals. At one of the angles is a broken column.

<sup>28</sup> The jewel of this degree is a quadrant, with a pair of compasses inclosing the rosy cross. At the foot is a pelican feeding its young. The collar is crimson, and the Lodge-room is hung with the same colour. In the east is a triangular altar elevated on seven steps, containing a transparency representing the crucifixion. On one of the faces is drapery interlaced with roses, and above, the letters INRI. Before the transparency are some broken columns, on which Roman soldiers are sleeping, and a tomb with grave-cloths at its mouth. There are three triangular tables, each containing a light ; one in the east and the others in the west. At the time of reception the room is hung with black. No furniture is used, except three columns placed triangularly, and inscribed—FAITH, HOPE, and CHARITY.

<sup>29</sup> In the explanations attached to the above catalogue, I have been particularly careful to insert nothing but what may be found in the printed works of Webb, Dalcho, Cole, Town, Taunchill, Cross, Hardie, Greenleaf, and others, whose respective publications were issued under the expressed sanction of Grand Lodges, Chapters, Consistories, &c., and I have, therefore, had no hesitation in transferring them to my pages.

## LECTURE XXXV.

## THE ROYAL ARCH TRACING-BOARD.

“ These mysteries are so profound and so exalted, that they can be comprehended by those only who are enlightened. I shall not, therefore, attempt to speak of what is most admirable in them, lest by discovering them to the uninitiated, I should offend against the injunction not to give what is holy to the impure, nor to cast pearls before such as cannot estimate their worth.”

CYRIL OF ALEXANDRIA.

“ I am the Rose of Sharon, and the Lily of the Valleys. As the lily among thorns, so is my love among the daughters. As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sons. I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweet to my taste.”—SOLOMON.

“ There are seven pillars of gothic mould  
In Chillon’s dungeons deep and old,  
There are seven columns, massy and gray,  
Dim with a dull imprisoned ray,—  
A sunbeam which hath lost its way,  
And through the crevice and the cleft  
Of the thick wall is fallen and left ;  
Creeping o’er the floor so damp,  
Like a marsh’s meteor-lamp.”—BYRON.

THE symbols and ornaments which are displayed on the Royal Arch Tracing-boards,<sup>1</sup> as well as the forms

<sup>1</sup> It will be observed that I refer to the Tracing-boards published by Bro. Harris, under the sanction of the Supreme Grand Chapter.



and ceremonies at present observed in our Chapters, are said to have been adopted by our predecessors<sup>2</sup> at the building of the second temple,<sup>3</sup> and were intended

<sup>2</sup> Its antiquity is doubted by many of its most zealous members. An American writer says—"That the Royal Arch is a degree of ancient Freemasonry, one hundred Chapters in the single state of New York are ready to testify, with Webb, Town, Cross, Cole, Dalcho, and a host of other authors, sanctioned by the highest authorities of Freemasonry. On the other hand, that it is *not* a degree of ancient Freemasonry, is asserted by the Grand Lodge of England and Scotland, and by all the legally constituted Masonic authorities of Great Britain, supported by Preston, Laurie, and the Book of Constitutions of Massachusetts." (Freemasonry, by a Master Mason, p. 165.)

<sup>3</sup> A committee of seceding Masons in America, in their report (1830) say—"It is certain that the primeval Chapter of Royal Arch Masons was instituted A. D. 1747, at Arras, in France; that Moses Michael Hayes, a Jew, introduced it, with the still deeper mysteries, into this country (United States), by a patent dated Dec. 6, 1778; that the first mention of a Chapter of Masons in this country was in 1776; the first Grand Chapter was instituted at Philadelphia in 1797; and the first General Grand Chapter of United States was instituted in the city of New York, June 6, 1816." Other authorities say that it was introduced into America in 1764; while Clavel and others contend that the Royal Arch degree was only established in 1777, and had its origin in England. But we possess substantial evidence of its prior existence. A work called "Hiram, or the Master Key to the Door of Freemasonry," was published in 1766, by a person styling himself *a Member of the Royal Arch*. Lawrence Dermott, after some remarks on the conduct of certain Brothers who were dissatisfied at not having been admitted to the Royal Arch, says—"To this I will add the opinion of our Worshipful Brother, Dr. Fitfield D'Assigny, printed in the year 1744. 'Some of the fraternity,' says he, 'have expressed an uneasiness at the Royal Arch being kept a secret from them, since they had already passed through *the usual degrees of probation*; but I cannot help being of opinion, that they have no right to any such benefit until they make a proper application, and are received with due formality *as having passed*

to impress upon the minds of Royal Arch Masons, to the end of time, the providential means of a series of important discoveries ;<sup>4</sup> by which the Jewish nation was enlightened by a knowledge of the truth,<sup>5</sup> without a fresh revelation, after all traces of the written law had been swept away at the destruction of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar ;<sup>6</sup> and the knowledge and worship of the true God was only retained by memory, and transmitted by oral tradition amongst the remnant of his people, existing by sufferance, and as exiles and captives in the midst of an idolatrous nation,<sup>7</sup> *practise the chair*, and given undeniable proofs of their skill.’” It is evident, therefore, that the degree was in existence before 1744 ; and that it was conferred only on Past Masters.

<sup>4</sup> “ In the Royal Arch Mason’s degree I beheld myself exalted to the top of Pisgah ; an extensive scene opened to my view of the glory and goodness of the M. E. H. P. of our salvation. I dug deep for hidden treasures, found them, and regained the omnific word.” (Cole.)

<sup>5</sup> I find in an old Masonic work the following concise account of its origin :—“ Royal Arch degree dates its origin from the return of the Jews to rebuild the temple of Jerusalem, under G. H. and J. From this period Masonry ascends to the tabernacle in the wilderness, under the superintendence of M. A. and B. ; and from thence to the sacrifice of Noah, under the rainbow as an arch, and the altar as a pedestal ; and lastly, to the remotest period of time, where we trace the origin of our five grand original signs, which occurred at the expulsion of our first parents from the garden of Eden.”

<sup>6</sup> Our Irish Brethren allege that the English mode mixes up two distinct matters ; and that the time used in England for the events of the Arch belongs properly to another degree, viz., the Knight of the Sword and the East ; while some intelligent Brethren consider the  $\text{⌘}$  degree to be really a part of the order of the East.

<sup>7</sup> “ It is in the Royal Arch degree only, where the full fruition of light and knowledge is to be enjoyed ; where the aspiring student, like another Prometheus, can, as it were, steal sacred fire from the

tising a splendid superstition, profusely decorated with all the adjuncts which might render it imposing and attractive.<sup>8</sup>

The form of the Tracing-board before us is an oblong square, with its eastern end curved into an arch; but the Companions are supposed to be seated round,<sup>9</sup> in the form of the catenarian arch,<sup>10</sup> in which the thrones of the three Principals form the key or cope-stone,<sup>11</sup> to

chariot of the sun, to kindle his genius, and hold converse, face to face, with immortal Truth herself, in all her perfection and beauty." (Stone's Letters, p. 44.)

<sup>8</sup> The members of this degree are denominated Companions, and entitled to a full explanation; whereas, in former degrees, they are recognized by the familiar appellation of Brothers, and kept in a state of profound ignorance of the sublime secret which is here disclosed. Pythagoras distinguished his pupils in the same manner. After a probation of five years they were admitted into his presence, while previously he delivered his instructions from behind a screen.

<sup>9</sup> As is represented in an engraving of the new temple attached to the Grand Lodge in the Freemasons' Quarterly Review, vol. v. p. 476.

<sup>10</sup> From the impenetrable nature of the strongest of all architectural forms, we learn the necessity of guarding our mysteries from profanation by the most inviolable secrecy. The catenarian chain also typifies that adherence to order, and that spirit of fraternal union, which has given energy and permanency to our institution; thus enabling it to survive the wreck of mighty empires, and resist the destroying hand of time. And as the subordinate members of a catenarian arch strongly gravitate towards the centre, or key-stone, which comprehends and cements the whole structure, so are we taught to look up with reverence, and submit with cheerfulness, to every constituted authority, whether Masonic or civil.

<sup>11</sup> The cope-stones are represented by the three Principals of the Chapter, because as a knowledge of the secrets of the vaulted chamber could be only known by drawing them forth, so the complete knowledge of this degree can be obtained only by passing through its several offices.

preserve a memory of the vaulted shrine in which King Solomon deposited the sacred name or word. The floor is a Mosaic pavement,<sup>12</sup> with a tessellated border, extending from west to east, approachable by six broad steps, the platform of the arch being on the seventh ; to denote the six degrees which are usually requisite to qualify a candidate for exaltation.<sup>13</sup>

The first object that attracts attention on the Mosaic floor, paved with black<sup>14</sup> and white flags,<sup>15</sup> after having

<sup>12</sup> " Count de Gebelin relates that, among the Athenians *black* was the colour of affliction, and *white* that of innocence, joy, and purity. Thus the expiatory ship, that every year sailed first to Crete, and then to Delos, hoisted black sails at departure and white on its return ; visible symbols of mental darkness and light, of grief and joy, which followed in its wake. Theseus neglecting, on his return, to hoist the white signal, his father Egeus in despair cast himself into the sea. The Greeks wore black in mourning. Pericles congratulated himself in never having caused any one to wear it. The Arabs, and blazonry, give to black a signification evidently derived from traditions of initiation. It designates, amongst the Moors, grief, despair, obscurity, and constancy. Black, in blazon named sable, signifies prudence, wisdom, and constancy in adversity and woe." (Symbolic Colours, Weale's Arch. v. 26.) Hence the Mosaic work of a Mason's Lodge.

<sup>13</sup> These six degrees are, 1, Entered Apprentice ; 2, Fellowcraft ; 3, Master Mason ; 4, Mark Master ; 5, Past Master ; 6, Most Excellent Master. These degrees are all required in America and other countries ; but amongst ourselves any Master Mason is eligible on producing the prescribed certificate from his Lodge. The whole six preparatory degrees are still used by our Irish Brethren ; and, indeed, the degree of the Royal Arch varies considerably amongst them from our own forms.

<sup>14</sup> " Plutarch states Osiris to be of a black colour, because water blackens substances which it saturates ; from this the primitive idea of God agitating chaos is evident. The statue of Saturn in his temple was of black stone. His priests were Ethiopians, Abyssinians,

attained the seventh step, is the holy Bible open, upon a crimson cushion, with tassels of gold. Without a full acknowledgment of the truths contained in that sacred volume, no one can penetrate the secrets within the veil of the sanctuary. On one side are the square and compasses,<sup>16</sup> and on the other a trowel and sword in saltire.<sup>17</sup> Further eastward we see certain curious

or from other black nations. They wore blue vestments and rings of iron. When the king entered this temple, his suite wore black or blue. The opposition of these two colours represents the antagonism of life and death, in the spiritual and material states, manifested in the age of which Saturn is the symbol." (Symb. Col. p. 20.)

<sup>15</sup> "White being the symbol of absolute truth, black should be that of error, of annihilation, of that which is not. God alone possesses self-existence; the world is an emanation from him. White reflects all luminous rays. Black is the negation of light; it was attributed to the author of evil and falsehood. Genesis and the Cosmogonies mention the antagonism of light and darkness. The form of this fable varies according to each nation; but the foundation is everywhere the same—under the symbol of the creation of the world it presents the picture of regeneration and initiation." (Ibid. p. 23.)

<sup>16</sup> The Bible, square, and compasses are considered as appropriate emblems of the three Grand Masters who founded the first temple. The Bible denotes the wisdom of Solomon; the square the power of Hiram; and the compasses the exquisite skill of H. A. B. But speculative Masons regard them as symbols of the wisdom, truth, and justice of the Most High. His wisdom being exemplified in the sacred volume, which contains the records of his mighty acts, and the treasures of his revealed will; his truth is represented by the square, as the acknowledged symbol of strength and criterion of perfection, which by his unerring and impartial justice has accurately defined the limits of good and evil; assigning to mankind a due proportion of pleasure and pain, as elucidated by the compasses, which enable us to ascertain the limits of all geometric forms, and reduce our ideas of proportion and equality to a certain standard.

<sup>17</sup> The sword and trowel have been adopted by Royal Arch Masons to commemorate the valour of those worthy individuals, who carried

utensils of manual labour, on which is placed an open scroll, written in some unknown language; these are the pickaxe, the crow, and the shovel,<sup>18</sup> supporting the sacred roll of the law,<sup>19</sup> which having been deposited in a place of security at the building of the first temple, was lost, together with the sacred name,<sup>20</sup> at the Baby-

on the building of the second temple with a trowel in their hand and a sword by their side, that they might be ready to defend the holy sanctuary against any hostile attack; by which they left an impressive lesson to succeeding ages, that next to obedience to lawful authority, a manly and determined resistance to lawless violence is an essential part of social duty.

<sup>18</sup> As mechanical instruments, the pickaxe is used to loosen the earth; the crow to make purchases; and the shovel to clear away the rubbish and loose earth. These may be spiritualized as follows: the sound by the stroke of the pickaxe reminds us of the sound of the last trumpet, when the grave shall be shaken, loosened, and deliver up its dead; the crow, being an emblem of uprightness, alludes to the erect manner in which the spirit will arise on that great and awful day to meet its tremendous though merciful judge; the mortal state in which the body is laid in the grave, is powerfully depicted by the shovel, that when the remains of this body shall have been properly disposed of, we, with humble but holy confidence, hope the spirit may arise to everlasting life.

<sup>19</sup> "We have a tradition, descending from time immemorial, involving certain facts unknown to the world, that the sacred ark, together with the book of the law, was removed from the most holy place, under Masonic direction, and so deposited as to escape that overwhelming destruction which swept away the whole land of Judea. From this tradition we learn where, and under what circumstances, the book of the law was found. The very name of Royal Arch has a significant allusion, well understood by every Brother of that degree. The very foundation of the degree rests on this fact." (Town. Spec. Mas. p. 208.)

<sup>20</sup> The time and circumstances attending the loss of the word, are stated thus in the eighteenth degree:—The moment when the veil

lonish captivity, and accidentally found at the construction of the second.<sup>21</sup>

Beyond these symbols, and about the centre of the floor-cloth, we are struck with certain appearances which excite astonishment and awe. A double circle, with an embossed border, encloses a double equilateral triangle, a symbol which may be traced in every country of the world, and amongst all religions.<sup>22</sup> With

of the temple was rent; when darkness and consternation covered the earth; when the stars disappeared, and the lamp of day was darkened; when the implements of Masonry were lost, and the cubical stone sweated blood and water—that was the moment when the great Masonic word was lost.

<sup>21</sup> “When the idolatrous Manasseh ascended the throne of Judah, to preserve the book from the rude hands of infidelity and violence, it was hidden away, and remained in its place of security until found by Hilkiah. Again, towards the close of the reign of Josiah, foreseeing the wickedness of his son and successor, and also the destruction of the temple, and the carrying away into Babylon, Huldah, the prophetess, once secreted the law in a place, where it remained until the return from the captivity. It was then discovered by Ezra, Zerubbabel, and their associates, on the removal of the ruins of the old temple, preparatory to the erection of the new.” (Stone’s Letters, p. 46.)

<sup>22</sup> This emblem has been found in the cave of Elephanta, on the great image of the Deity; at Ghuznee, in the wall of the temple; in Normandy and Brittany, on medallions; on the breasts of Knights Templars, as they lie in their recumbent effigies in their priories; in Christian cathedrals; on the gates of Somnauth; and in innumerable other monuments of bygone ages. Mr. Drummond Hay, in an account of an exploration of Western Barbary, speaking of the ornaments of rooms in the interior of a Moor’s harem, says—“A brass frame, in the shape of two intersecting squares, served as a chandelier in the centre of the ceiling of each room. These brazen frames are sometimes composed of *two intersecting equilateral triangles*; and this latter appears to be the correct form of a symbol which is held sacred

the Jew it referred to the Sephiroth ; the Moslem saw in it the Deity and his prophet : and with the Christian it symbolized the Creator, in his capacity of Mediator, working out our redemption under two natures, the human and divine.<sup>23</sup> It was the Pythagorean symbol of health. On the circumference of the circle are placed three great luminaries in a triangular form, and at the intersections of the triangles three lesser ones.<sup>24</sup>

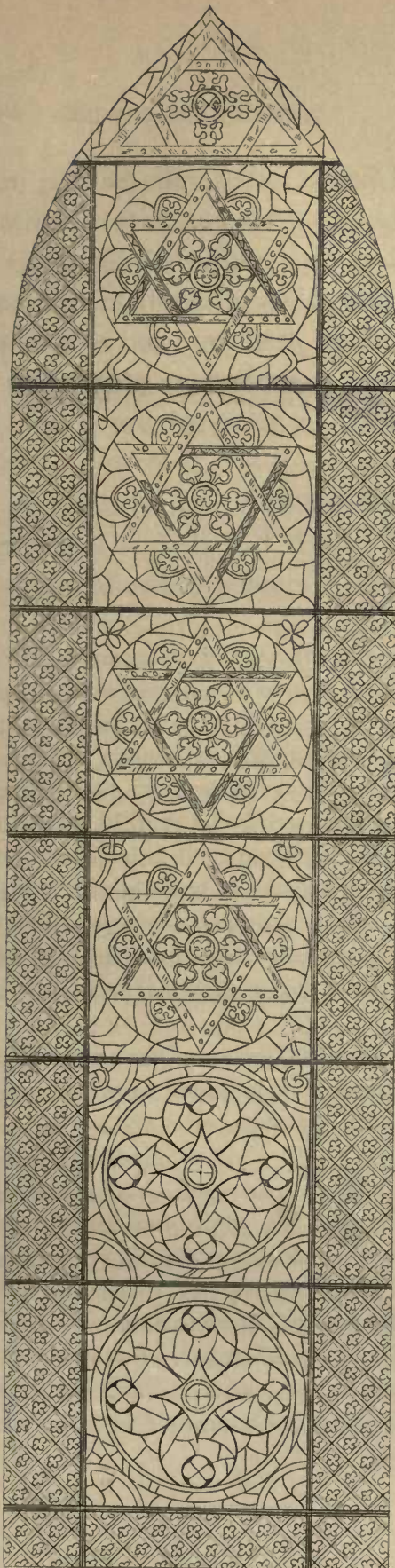
by several races in the East, under the name of SOLOMON'S SEAL." Further on, speaking of a Jewish synagogue, he adds—" In front of a recess, wherein the sacred rolls were deposited, was suspended a lamp, in the shape of a gigantic glass tumbler, held within a brazen frame, formed to represent *the seal of Solomon,*" viz., a double triangle, . . .

<sup>23</sup> With this reference, the emblem was inserted in almost all permanent Christian works, and particularly in the painted windows of our cathedrals and collegiate churches. " These windows," says M. Portal, " like the paintings of Egypt, have frequently a double signification, the apparent and the hidden ; the one is for the uninitiated, the other applies itself to the mystic creeds." I subjoin a plate of a light in one of the windows of Lincoln cathedral, in illustration of this point, which has been kindly furnished by Brother the Rev. J. O. Dakeyne, Prov. Grand Chaplain for Lincolnshire. The apex of the triangle pointing upwards denotes the divinity, and that pointing downwards the humanity of Christ. It occurs also in a large painted window in Lichfield cathedral ; in one of the old churches at Chester ; and several other buildings. Bro. Willoughby, of Birkenhead, in a letter to the author observes—" It is my opinion that the true ecclesiastical style of arch was that which contains equilateral triangles ; I mean the form of arch adapted by our ancient Brethren, and intended by them to conceal the doctrine of the Trinity, and being understood only among themselves, was probably one of their secrets."

<sup>24</sup> The two intersecting triangles were formerly said to be an emblem of the elements of fire and water, of prayer and remission, of petition and blessing, of creation and redemption, of life and death, of resurrection and judgment.



356<sup>1</sup>



*Ancient Painted Glass Window*  
(with Masonic Emblems)  
at the N. E. end of y<sup>e</sup> Western Transept  
LINCOLN CATHEDRAL.



The three large lights refer to the sacred Logos, and are expressive of his creative, preserving, and destroying power, as the Creator, Redeemer, and Judge of mankind. In the centre of these lights, and upon the two triangles,<sup>25</sup> is placed a box, or chest, in the form of a double cube,<sup>26</sup> with some mysterious depositories on its upper surface, which are carefully veiled from public observation.

In the east we see a throne, elevated on a dais with three steps, having a superb and royal canopy, composed of the three Masonic colours,<sup>27</sup> blue,<sup>28</sup> purple,

<sup>25</sup> Attached to the intersecting triangle there is frequently the motto of, *NIL NISI CLAVIS DEEST*, which is a declaration that the wearer of a jewel containing this emblem is desirous of doing his duty, and filling up with justice that link in the chain of creation, wherein the Most High hath been pleased to place him.

<sup>26</sup> The cube is a symbol of truth, of wisdom, and moral perfection. The new Jerusalem, promised in the Apocalypse, is equal in length, breadth, and height. The mystical city ought to be considered as a new church, where divine wisdom will reign. Isaiah, announcing the coming of the Messiah, said, "He shall dwell in the highest place of the solid rock, and the water which shall flow from him shall give life."

<sup>27</sup> The purple implies awe and reverence, the blue truth and constancy, and the crimson justice tempered with mercy; from whence may be drawn inferences of the most important character, which are too obvious to need explanation.

<sup>28</sup> "Symbolism distinguishes three blue colours: one of which emanates from red, another from white, and a third allied to black, frequently distinguished by different gradations of colour, and sometimes confounded in one alone. The blue emanating from red represents the ethereal fire; its signification is the celestial love of truth. In the mysteries, it relates to the baptism of fire. The blue emanating from white indicates the truth of faith; and relates to the living waters of the Bible, or to the baptism of the spirit. The blue allied

and crimson,<sup>29</sup> fringed and tasselled with gold, and surmounted by a crown, out of which springs the staff of a white<sup>30</sup> banner, charged with a triangle<sup>31</sup> within a circle, including the triple tau.<sup>32</sup> Placed beneath the

to black, conducts us back to the cosmogony, to the spirit of God moving on chaos; it relates to natural baptism. These three aspects of the same colour correspond to *the three principal degrees of ancient initiation*, and to the triple baptism of christianity." (Symbolic Colours, ut supra, p. 19.)

<sup>29</sup> Or more properly scarlet, twice dyed in the blood of the murex. Te bis afro—murice tinctæ—vestiunt lanæ.

<sup>30</sup> The Americans explain the colours scarlet, purple, blue, and white as follows:—Scarlet is emblematical of fervency and zeal, and the appropriate colour of the Royal Arch degree; it admonishes us to be fervent in the exercise of our devotions to God, and zealous in our endeavours to promote the happiness of men. Purple is produced by a due mixture of blue and scarlet; the former of which is the characteristic colour of the symbolic degrees; it teaches us to cultivate and improve that spirit of harmony between Craft Masons and the Companions of the sublime degrees, which should ever distinguish the members of a society founded on the principles of everlasting truth and universal philanthropy. Blue is an emblem of friendship and benevolence; and instructs us, that in the mind of a Mason, those virtues should be as expansive as the blue arch of heaven itself. White is emblematical of that purity of heart and rectitude of conduct, which is essential to obtain admission into the sanctum sanctorum.

<sup>31</sup> In the days of Pythagoras, the triangle was esteemed the most sacred of emblems; and when an obligation of more than usual importance was administered, it was universally given in a triangle; and when so taken, none were ever known to violate it. The Egyptians termed it the sacred number, or number of perfection; and so highly did the ancients esteem the figure, that it became among them an object of worship, and the great principle of animated existence. They gave it the name of God, affirming that it represented the animal, vegetable, and mineral creation.

<sup>32</sup> This figure forms two right angles on each of the exterior lines,

canopy, in a triangular form, are three sceptres, the one surmounted by a crown, and the two others by a mitre, and the Allseeing Eye; and on each side of the floor-cloth are a series of banners,<sup>33</sup> mounted on staves,<sup>34</sup> which formed the distinctive bearing<sup>35</sup> of the

and another at the centre, by their union, for the three angles of each triangle are equal to two right angles. This being triplified, illustrates the jewel worn by the Companions of the Order; which, by its intersection, forms a given number of angles, which may be taken in five several combinations; and these being reduced, the amount in right angles will be found equal to the five Platonic bodies which represent the four elements and sphere of the universe.

<sup>33</sup> For a particular explanation of the banners I refer the reader to Lecture 46.

<sup>34</sup> In the year 2513, while Moses was tending the flock of his father-in-law Jethro, at the foot of a mountain, he was commanded by the Almighty to go down into Egypt and deliver his brethren from their galling captivity. But Moses was in doubt, and said, "Who am I, that I should go?" To encourage him, the Lord promised his divine assistance. Even this did not satisfy Moses of the truth of the communication; he therefore requested a sign, to convince him of His power and to confirm his promise. The Deity then asked him, "What is that in thine hand?" And he said—a rod. And the Lord said unto him, "Cast it upon the ground!" And he cast it on the ground and it immediately became a serpent, and Moses fled from it. And the Lord said unto Moses, "Put forth thine hand and take it by the tail." He did so, and it resumed its original form. This is the origin of our R. A. staves.

<sup>35</sup> The old Masons used to say in the R. A. Lecture, "On the top of those staves are the banners of the twelve tribes, which we have for many purposes, especially to commemorate the great wonders wrought for the children of Israel during their travels in the wilderness, when they were first set up as standards around their encampments, and about which each tribe was assembled in due form. The devices thereon were emblematical of what should happen to their posterity in after ages.

twelve tribes of Israel, and figurative of the peculiar blessing bequeathed to each by the patriarch Jacob, who assembled them together, when he was dying, for that purpose.<sup>36</sup>

The system in the United States differs materially from that which is practised amongst ourselves, although in essentials we agree. The chapter-room is considered a transcript of the tabernacle in the wilderness,<sup>37</sup> *i. e.* an oblong square, inclosed by four veils or curtains, and divided into separate apartments by four cross veils, including the west end veil or entrance.<sup>38</sup>

<sup>36</sup> The bearings on the wands denote the regal, the prophetic, and the sacerdotal offices, all of which were, and still ought to be conferred, and in a peculiar manner accompanied with the possession of particular secrets.

<sup>37</sup> This arrangement is rather equivocal, unless it have a reference to the holy Lodge opened by Moses, Aaron, and Bezaleel, in the wilderness of Arabia; and such an allusion would certainly be out of place here.

<sup>38</sup> I am ignorant of the authority for this disposition of a Royal Arch Chapter. The tabernacle in the wilderness, as well as the temple of Solomon, had only one veil. The former indeed had ten curtains, but only three principal ones which formed actual divisions, and through which it was necessary for the high priest to pass into the sanctum sanctorum; but I am not aware that they were subject to any surveillance. "The first curtain," says Josephus (*Ant. Jud. B. iii. c. 6.*), which served to separate the Holy of Holies from the holy place, was ten cubits square, and was richly ornamented with flowers and various other figures; from which, however, those of living creatures were totally excluded. A second curtain, of equal size and workmanship, overspread the five columns at the entrance of the building, being fastened with hooks and eyes to the top, and hanging down as low as the middle of the columns, the remaining part being left open for the entrance of the priests. This curtain was commonly concealed from view by another of the same size, placed

The veils were parted in the centre, and protected by four sentinels with drawn swords. In the east, Haggai, Joshua, and Zerubbabel<sup>39</sup> usually sat in grand council, to examine all who wished to be employed in the noble and glorious work of rebuilding the temple.<sup>40</sup> Since that time, every Chapter of Royal Arch Masons, if properly formed, is a correct representation of this tabernacle.<sup>41</sup>

at a small distance from it, but less costly in its materials and workmanship.”

<sup>39</sup> The Chapter consists in the United States of nine officers acting under a charter or warrant from the Grand Chapter within whose jurisdiction it is held. This charter empowers them to confer four degrees, viz. Mark, Past, and Most Excellent Masters, and the Royal Arch. The officers are—1. High Priest; 2. King; 3. Scribe; 4. Captain of the Host; 5. Principal Sojourner; 6. Royal Arch Captain; 7. Grand Master of the Third Veil; 8. Grand Master of Second Veil; 9. Grand Master of First Veil.

<sup>40</sup> Fellows untruly represents the ceremonies, as being attended with thunder and lightning, firing of pistols, rolling of cannon balls, &c. In the conclusion, says he, the aspirants are brought to light, and presented to what is called the Grand Council, consisting of three personages, denominated High Priest, King, and Holy Scribe; on whose decorations some hundreds of dollars are expended, in order to prepare them to sustain the exalted characters allotted to them. These three are the principal persons of the drama. The fourth, and next in dignity, is styled the Captain of the Host, who is stationed at the right hand of the Grand Council, and whose duty is to receive their orders and to see them duly executed. The High Priest corresponds with the hierophant of the mysteries, the King with the flambeaux bearer the Sun, who was deemed the king and governor of the world; the Holy Scribe with Isis, and the Captain of the Host with Anubis, Hermes, or Mercury, the messenger of the gods.” And the author concludes with saying, “the identity of these institutions cannot be mistaken.”

<sup>41</sup> Stone observes with greater truth, “the pattern of the Chapter

The second Tracing-board represents a city, with the ruins of some magnificent building, underneath which we see a series of beautiful pillars,<sup>42</sup> and amongst the ruins lie three key stones,<sup>43</sup> and the working tools; beneath which an arched vault<sup>44</sup> appears, containing an

is taken from the rich pavilion temple erected by Moses in the wilderness. The curtains are of blue, purple, and scarlet; the first being an emblem of universal friendship and benevolence, the second of harmony among brethren and everlasting truth, and the third inculcating fervency of our devotions to God, and zeal in promoting the happiness of men." (Letters, p. 49.)

<sup>42</sup> Fellows erroneously supposes, that "the arch supported by *two* pillars only, is a representation of the semicircle made by the apparent course of the sun in upper hemisphere, from Aries to Libra inclusive; from whence originates the name of the Royal Arch degree of Masonry." (Anc. Mys. p. 5.) And to the same effect he says in another place (p. 321.), "the Royal Arch degree owes its title to the imaginary arch made in the heavens by the course of King Osiris, the sun, from the vernal to the autumnal equinox. The signs through which he passes in forming this semicircle, including those of the equinoxes, being *seven*, the number of grades or steps required to be taken by the Mason to entitle him to the honours of this degree."

<sup>43</sup> To teach us not to rely on our own reasoning and abilities for our conduct through life, but to draw forth our rules of government from the law, the prophets and the sacred word; and also to commemorate the discovery of the Royal Arch.

<sup>44</sup> It is an error to suppose that arches were unknown at the building of the temple. Their construction was indeed a secret, but it was known to the Dionysiaca, a party of whom were present at that period. "An opinion," says Mr. Wilkinson in his Topography of Thebes, "admitted by the generality of the learned world, gains force by want of contradiction, till at length it passes into fact. Such has been the case with the antiquity of the arch, which, to the surprise of every one who has attentively considered ancient remains, has been confined to the era of Augustus. Without stopping to mention one of the time of Psamaticus II., or the pro-



altar or pedestal similar to the one already noticed, and closely veiled in a blue covering,<sup>45</sup> standing in the

bability of its being employed in the houses of the Egyptians from the earliest times, owing to the small quantity of wood growing in the country, and in roofing the chambers of crude brick pyramids, I proceed to facts, which require neither argument to support nor allow prejudice to refute them. I had long felt persuaded, that the greater part of the crude brick vaults in the western tombs of Thebes were at least coeval with the eighteenth dynasty, but had never been fortunate enough to find proofs to support my conjecture, till chance threw in my way a tomb, vaulted in the usual manner, with *an arched doorway* of the same materials, stuccoed, and bearing in every part of the fresco-paintings the name of Amunoph I. Innumerable vaults and arches exist at Thebes of early date, but unfortunately none with the names of kings remaining on them. The style of the paintings in the crude brick pyramids evince at once that they belong either to the last end of the last mentioned, or the beginning of the seventeenth dynasty." This discovery carries the existence of the arch up to B. C. 1540, or 460 years before the building of Solomon's temple. And Wilkinson (Thebes, p. 338) thinks they were known at a still earlier period. Dr. Clark says, in his book of Travels, that "the Cyclopean gallery of Tyrius exhibits lancet arches almost as old as the time of Abraham;" and this opinion is corroborated by Sir W. Gell. (Argolis, p. 56.) The first religious temple in the world was furnished with domes, and probably arches. Heb. GOBION, translated by Buxtorf, Parkhurst, and others *κοιλοσταβμος, fornix*.

<sup>45</sup> In Egypt AMON is the divine word, the new sun, the sun of spring. He enters the golden circle of the year by appearing in the sign Aries; victor over the darkness of the inferior hemisphere, he expands his heat and light upon the earth. His image, according to Eusebius, was that of a man sitting, of an azure colour, with a ram's head; he is thus represented on Egyptian paintings. The fathers of the church call Jesus the new sun, the lamb divine, sacrificed to efface the sins of the world, and conquer the spirit of darkness. On paintings of the middle ages *the robe of the Messiah is blue*, during the three years of his preaching truth and wisdom." (Symbolic Colours, p. 18.)

centre of a double circle<sup>46</sup> containing the signs<sup>47</sup> of the Zodiac.<sup>48</sup> Near the altar is a scroll, upon which the sun darts its rays<sup>49</sup> through an aperture in the roof.<sup>50</sup> On

<sup>46</sup> The circle has ever been considered symbolic of the deity ; for as a circle appears to have neither beginning nor end, it may justly be considered a type of God, without either beginning of days or ending of years. It also reminds us of a future state, where we hope to enjoy everlasting happiness and glory.

<sup>47</sup> The Egyptians, at a very early period of their history, placed the various parts of the body under the Zodiacal signs. Thus, “the hair belonged to the moon, the celestial Nile, the god of the primitive waters, and father of the gods ; the head to the sun ; the eyes to Venus ; the ears to Macedo, a god represented with the head of a jackall, the guardian of the tropics ; the right temple to the stars ; the left temple to the living spirit ; the nose and lips to Anubis ; the teeth to Selk ; the beard to Macedo ; the neck to Isis ; the arms to Osiris ; the knees to Neith ; the elbows to Ord ; the back to Sisho ; the thighs to Bal Hor ; the legs to Netpe ; the feet to Phtha ; the fingers to Uræi, or all the goddesses.” (Spineto. Hier. p. 313.) The above appropriation is Egyptian ; but the same thing, how absurd soever it may be deemed, was practised in this country down to the beginning of the present century ; as may be evidenced by the *Vox Stellarum*, or any other almanack of that period, under the head of “The Anatomy.”

<sup>48</sup> In some of the continental systems, the twelve signs of the Zodiac give their names to as many degrees.

<sup>49</sup> We have a tradition, that the height of the sun at Jerusalem, on the day —, was fifty-eight degrees, which formed an angle of the same dimensions with the horizon of that latitude ; and by this representation in our Chapters, we are enabled to convey a more lasting impression to the mind, of the nature of certain discoveries recorded in the degree.

<sup>50</sup> See Lecture 39.

<sup>51</sup> I am inclined to think that the Ark, Mark, and some others, including what are now termed “the veils,” as well as the Link, were all preparatory to the Royal Arch, at its first establishment, forming a series of degrees connected with Jewish or sacred history ;

this part of the subject I cannot be explicit,<sup>51</sup> but must recommend the anxious inquirer to search for information in the regular Chapters of the Order.

With such a series of emblems before us, it will be impossible to resist the moral which they are intended to convey. And this is merely a completion of the lesson which was taught at our first introduction into Masonry—veneration for the deity—kindness, respect, and assistance to our Brethren—and a due regard to the four cardinal virtues in our own persons. If we practice these duties with fidelity, we shall be truly Royal Arch Masons, and be blessed with the possession of an immortal inheritance in those heavenly mansions veiled from mortal eye, into which the great I AM will bid us enter, as into a celestial Lodge, where peace, order, and harmony eternally preside.

while the three blue degrees formed another series, connecting the Jews and Gentiles. I suspect also, that in the Jewish series alluded to, it was customary to make the word and token of an inferior degree the pass word and pass token to the next superior one; and as the gradation was not by any means uniform, the signs, words, and tokens became in the end inextricably confused.

## LECTURE XXXVI.

## THE INEFFABLE DEGREES.

“The Ineffable Degrees of Masonry are as ancient, it is alleged, as the time of King Solomon; the proof of which is probably known only to those who are professors of the degrees.”—WEBB.

“Entering now into the mystic dome, the candidate is filled with horror and amazement; he is seized with solicitude and a total perplexity; he is unable to move a step forward, and is at a loss to find the road which is to lead him to the place he aspires to, till his conductor lays open the vestibule of the temple.”—THEMISTIUS.

“The station you are called on to fulfil is important, not only as it respects the correct practice of our rites and ceremonies, and the internal economy of the Chapter over which you preside, but the public reputation of the institution will be generally found to rise or fall according to the skill, fidelity, and discretion with which its concerns are managed, and in proportion as the character and conduct of its principal officers are estimable or censurable.”

ADDRESS TO H. P. (CROSS.)

THE Ineffable Degrees<sup>1</sup> record traditions of events which are said to have occurred about the time when

<sup>1</sup> These degrees, eleven in number, commence with that of Secret Master, and end with the degree of Perfection. In most of these degrees, the sacred word is the same with a different pronunciation, according to the disposition of the vowel points; thus, a different pointing of the four consonants (Jod, He, Vau, He), which form the ineffable name of Jehovah, produces a different word. In the degree of perfection the candidate is enjoined to pronounce the word but

the temple was completed.<sup>2</sup> Their decorations and appointments are splendid and imposing; and the candidate, at his illumination, is surprised at the display of silks and brocades of various colours, jewels, and gems, with which the Lodges or Chapters are hung, and the companions decorated; the general effect being heightened by numerous lights, which throw a halo of glory over the scene, and show to great advantage the collection of unusual symbols which are disposed in the several quarters of the room.<sup>3</sup>

once during his lifetime; and hence it is termed ineffable, or unutterable. The ineffable degrees have undergone several revisions.

<sup>2</sup> I am unacquainted with the authority on which these traditions rest, and introduce them here for the information of those Brethren who are in the dark respecting the higher degrees of foreign Lodges. To pure Freemasonry these degrees have little relation; and I can conceive that they are only practised as a species of dramatic amusement, subsidiary to the general business of the Lodge. But they are patronized on the continent and in America, by "most potent, grave, and reverend signors," got up with much splendour and expense, and practised with great regularity and precision. Our American Brother Webb thinks, in the words of my motto, that they are as ancient as the time of King Solomon. This however is incredible. Much ingenuity has been displayed in their formation; their design is benevolent, and their institution, as Bro. Webb concludes, was doubtless intended for the glory of the deity and the good of mankind.

<sup>3</sup> These degrees do not appear to have been definitively classed and settled till a very recent period. In 1797, four Jews, at Charleston in America, whose names were John Mitchell, Frederick Dalcho, Emanuel de la Motta, and Abraham Alexander, assumed the functions of Grand Inspectors General of the 33rd throughout the two hemispheres, and took the entire management of philosophical, sublime, and ineffable Masonry into their own hands. Little appears to have been done, however, till the year 1802, when, at a general meeting of the Order, the following resolution was placed on the

The traditions perpetuated in these eleven degrees<sup>4</sup> are as follows :<sup>5</sup>—

When the temple of Solomon was nearly finished, some of the Tyrian workmen committed a crime of such magnitude, that they found it necessary to flee from Judea to avoid the consequences.<sup>6</sup> King Solomon minutes :—“ Union, contentment, wisdom. The Grand Commander informed the Inspectors, that they were convened for the purpose of taking into consideration the propriety of addressing circular letters to the different Symbolic Grand Lodges and Sublime Councils throughout the two hemispheres, explanatory of the origin and nature of the sublime degrees of Masonry ; and a resolution was immediately adopted, appointing the above named Inspectors to draft and submit such letters to the Council at their next meeting. In pursuance of this authority the committee proceeded to class the degrees, and to place them on a footing which might be considered permanent. The result was promulgated in an accredited manifesto, dated Dec. 4, 1802.” From this period the degrees which form the subject of the present lecture were termed ineffable, as they relate exclusively to Jewish affairs, in order to distinguish them from the sublime degrees, which are mostly Christian.

<sup>4</sup> The names of these degrees are as follows :—1, Secret Master ; 2, Perfect Master ; 3, Intimate Secretary ; 4, Provost and Judge ; 5, Intendant of the Buildings, or Master in Israel ; 6, Elected Knights of Nine ; 7, Elected Grand Master ; 8, Sublime Knights Elected ; 9, Grand Master Architect ; 10, Knights of the Ninth Arch ; 11, Grand Elect, Perfect, and Sublime Mason.

<sup>5</sup> As these degrees are not tolerated by the Grand Lodge of England, I feel myself perfectly at liberty to publish their general history, leaving, however, the peculiar details untouched.

<sup>6</sup> This offence is said to have occasioned the loss of the Master's word. Dalcho suggests that this word is to be found in no language that was ever used. “ It is, in fact,” he says, “ not a word, but merely a jumble of letters, forming a sound without meaning. The manner in which the pristine word was lost, and the particular situation in which another was substituted, is too well known for me to repeat. The first expressions of the Fellowcrafts, according to the

mon was overwhelmed with grief, and offered a great reward for the discovery of the culprits. Colonel Webb, who was the Great High Priest of the Supreme Grand Chapter of Rhode Island, and Grand Master of the Knights Templars, in his "Monitor," a publication specifically sanctioned by the Grand Lodges of America, relates some very interesting particulars respecting this event; in which he refers to an existing tradition<sup>7</sup> of the deliberations of King Solomon with the Masters of his Lodges,<sup>8</sup> when a stranger applied for admission,

system of ancient Masons, were two Hebrew words, highly significant, and appropriate to the melancholy occasion. From the corruption of these the present word is formed."

<sup>7</sup> The degree of Perfect Master is founded on this traditional event. At the death of H. A. B., Solomon being desirous of paying a tribute of respect to his friend, requested Grand Inspector Adoniram to make arrangements for his interment. He furnished a superb tomb and obelisk of black and white marble, which he finished in nine days. The entrance to the tomb was between two pillars, supporting a square stone surrounded by three circles, on which was engraven the letter J. The heart was enclosed in a golden urn, to the side of which a triangular stone was fixed, inscribed with the letters J. M. B., within a wreath of cassia. The urn was placed on the top of the obelisk. Three days after the interment, Solomon visited the tomb, and with solemn ceremonies, in the presence of the Brethren, offered up a prayer, and with hands and eyes elevated to heaven, exclaimed, "It is accomplished!"

<sup>8</sup> This was an assembly of Intendants, and originated the degree of the Elected Knights of Nine. As the degree is at present practised, the Brethren are clothed in black, with hats flapped, and a broad black scarf worn from left to right, on the lower part of which are nine red roses, four on each side and one at the bottom, to which is hung a dagger. The aprons are white, lined with black, speckled with blood; in the centre a human arm holding a man's head by the hair, and on the flap an arm and dagger. Adjoining the Lodge is a dark room, representing a cavern, in which is placed a lamp,

stating that he had facts of the utmost consequence to impart.

The communications of the stranger were of a most secret and important nature ; and Solomon, with the advice of his Chapter of ninety<sup>9</sup> Intendants,<sup>10</sup> adopted certain resolutions, and prescribed certain passwords,<sup>11</sup>

a basin of water, and a dagger, on a table, with a representation of a head just severed from the body, and underneath the lamp the word VENGEANCE. This degree must not be confounded with the Knights of the Ninth Arch, which has twelve words, all referring to the Tetragrammaton, three containing three letters = 9 ; three containing five letters = 15 ; three with seven letters = 21 ; and three with nine letters = 27. The three first, according to the system practised in the last century, signified the everlasting ; the offering up ; and the all-seeing eye ; the second three signified the just ; the beginning ; and the ending ; the third three the all-powerful Deity ; perfection and truth, the Almighty ; the fourth three the divine abundance ; mercy, grace, and truth ; the divine will and pleasure. As they are practised at present by our Transatlantic Brethren the reference is rather different. 1. All-powerful, divine light, striking light. 2. It is what it will be, good himself (some give Alpha and Omega), eternal God. 3. Eternal, the sustaining Deity, God of light. 4. God of mercy, my trust is in God—THE SACRED NAME. They make the Grand Sanhedrim, including the two Grand Officers, out of the above numbers, viz.,  $9 + 15 + 21 + 27 = 72$ .

<sup>9</sup> Some say ninety-nine.

<sup>10</sup> An Intendant of the buildings must have made “ the five steps of exactness, penetrated the inmost part of the temple, and beheld the great light containing the three mysterious Hebrew characters.”

<sup>11</sup> The writer of Ashmole's life says that Freemasons are known to one another all over the world by certain passwords, known to them alone ; that they have Lodges in different countries, where they are relieved by the brotherhood if they are in distress. And he adds, “ the manner of their adoption or admission is very formal and solemn, and with the administration of an oath of secrecy, which has had better faith than all other oaths, in that it has ever been most



to meet the exigencies of the case.<sup>12</sup> The facts cannot be made public. The darkness<sup>13</sup> of the cavern or Lodge near Joppa,<sup>14</sup> where the dramatic scenes were enacted which resulted from the stranger's revelations, is illuminated by a single lamp,<sup>15</sup> to symbolize the star of direction,<sup>16</sup> which caused the delegates to become acquainted with the circumstances<sup>17</sup> that caused the

religiously observed; nor has the world been yet able, by the inadvertency, surprise, or folly of any of its members, to dive into this mystery, or to make the least discovery."

<sup>12</sup> This person is symbolised by a dog, on account of its fidelity.

<sup>13</sup> Darkness, according to the legend, often obliged them to place their hands before their eyes to save them; and they were obliged also frequently to cross their legs, from the roughness of the roads; whence the manner in which Elected Knights sit in the Lodge.

<sup>14</sup> Joppa is a sea-port town in Palestine, and was the only port leading to Jerusalem, whence all the materials sent from the forest and quarries towards the building of the temple, were brought and landed here. It is said to have been built by Japhet, and from him to have taken its name Japho, afterwards Joppa. Some heathen writers say it was built before the flood. It is now called Jaffa.

<sup>15</sup> Hence the expression in the ritual of the degree:—"One cavern received me; one lamp gave me light; and one fountain slaked my thirst."

<sup>16</sup> He is feigned to have been directed by a star, and a burning bush.

<sup>17</sup> Dr. Dalcho, the late Grand Master of South Carolina, entertained some very reasonable doubts respecting this fact. "I candidly confess," says he, "that I feel a very great deal of embarrassment while I am relating to the ministers of God's holy word, or to any other gentlemen, a story founded on the grossest errors of accumulated ages, errors which they can prove to be such from the sacred pages of holy writ, and from profane history, written by men of integrity and talents; and that, too, in a minute after I have solemnly pronounced them to be undeniable truths, even by that very Bible on which I have received their obligation."

loss of the Master Mason's word.<sup>18</sup> The catastrophe<sup>19</sup>

<sup>18</sup> "In the — degree," say the Inspectors General in their circular, already referred to, "we are informed that in consequence of the death of —, the Master's word was lost, and that a new one, which was not known before the building of the temple, was substituted in its place. If Masonry, as is generally believed, and as many of our ancient records import, took its rise from the creation, and flourished in the first ages of man, they were in possession of a secret word, of which the Masons under Solomon had no knowledge. Here then was an innovation of one of the fundamental principles of the Craft, and a removal of one of the ancient landmarks; this, however, we are unwilling to allow. It is well known to the Blue Master, that King Solomon and his royal visitor were in possession of the real and pristine word; but of which he must remain ignorant, unless initiated into the sublime degrees. The authenticity of this mystical word, as known to us, and for which our much respected Master died, is proven to the most sceptic mind from the sacred pages of holy writ, and the Jewish history from the earliest period of time."

<sup>19</sup> The American antimasons, during the Morgan agitation, made good use of this apocryphal event, as though it proved Masonry to be a system of premeditated assassination. Thus a writer, whose letters (unfortunately for himself) have been preserved by Bernard, in his *Light on Masonry* says, in his excited address to the Brethren:—"Here I must ask you to pause, ponder, and deeply reflect on the history here given of the fate of Akirop. Compare it, with all its bearings, with the fate of Morgan, and then say, if you dare say it that Morgan was not executed according to the laws of Masonry. Why has a degree, instituted to keep in remembrance the execution of a traitor, been kept in existence ever since, if not to stimulate the Brethren to a similar act, should a similar circumstance ever arise? Such a degree is in existence at this day in the United States; and it is preposterous to suppose, that the members of that degree, assembled in their bloody dens, with bloody aprons, and representations of the bloody head of a traitor before them, and seeing vengeance written in capital letters upon the walls of their cavern; and knowing Morgan was writing the secrets of Masonry, that they

is tragical;<sup>20</sup> but it has no foundation in the known history of the period. It appears, however, a natural effect of a series of concurrent causes, although the zeal of the principal actor urged him beyond the bounds of discretion.<sup>21</sup> But, after mutual explanations, he and his eight associates were rewarded by the king with the possession of certain privileges, which are embodied in a degree called, “the Nine<sup>22</sup> Elected Knights.”<sup>23</sup>

A short period after these transactions, Benzabee, an Intendant of King Solomon in the country of Cheth, and a chief of the Lodge, or secret institution of the

would not, one and all, with all the zeal of Joabert, arise in their wrath, and strike the villain to the heart.”

<sup>20</sup> Thus the candidate is instructed to say, “by revenge I destroyed the traitor; by disobedience I transgressed my instructions; by clemency I obtained the king’s pardon; and, as I stood alone, and we were only nine chosen for the business, our Lodges are opened and closed by eight and one.”

<sup>21</sup> In some of the rituals it is stated that Solomon was so transported with rage, that he ordered Joabert to immediate execution, and was only appeased by all the Brethren uniting, on their knees, to supplicate his mercy.

<sup>22</sup> Thus there are used in this degree nine strokes for admittance, nine lights, and nine red roses; red being the emblem of the blood that was spilt in the temple, and suffered to remain unobliterated, until atonement was made by the punishment of the assassins.

<sup>23</sup> The moral of these circumstances is thus conveyed to the candidate:—From the death of the traitor you learn that murder can never be concealed; from the rashness of Joabert, you are to learn always to attend strictly to the instructions of your superiors; and by his pardon, you learn to be merciful to those beneath you, and to cultivate the friendship of your associates, by seeing the value of their services on this occasion.

Nabiim there,<sup>24</sup> caused diligent inquiry and due search to be made respecting the remainder of the criminals ; and published so accurate a description of their persons, that information was given him that strangers, of a very suspicious character, had been employed to dig stones in the quarry of Bendaca ; and from their conversation, it appeared that they had worked at the temple of Jerusalem. This information was conveyed by express to King Solomon.

So soon as the Israelitish monarch had received the welcome intelligence, he selected fifteen Master Masons in whom perfect confidence might be placed, and invested them with authority to proceed to Cheth, to ascertain the accuracy of the information, under an escort of troops, bearing letters to Maacha, its

<sup>24</sup> These institutions are said to have been established by the prophet Samuel, to counteract the progress of the spurious Freemasonry, which was introduced into Palestine before his time. They were seminaries in which the most talented and pious youths of Israel were educated to become the future teachers of the nation. For this purpose young men of superior capacity were invited to enter these institutions from all parts of Israel ; the system of instruction comprising a thorough knowledge of the law and writings of Moses, natural philosophy, music, and poetry ; and as this last was altogether devoted to celebrate the power and goodness of God, Samuel, in the 99th Psalm, is enumerated amongst those worthies who promoted divine knowledge. After the death of Samuel, the Nabiim spread widely over the land, and similar Lodges or Seminaries were founded in every part of Israel. In the days of Elijah three of these institutions are spoken of ; and though little is known of their internal economy, their rites and ceremonies being strictly concealed, there can be no doubt that they were in many respects similar to our Masonic Lodges, and in some of their features they bore a resemblance to the collegiate institutions of our own country.

king,<sup>25</sup> requesting that the suspected persons might be immediately apprehended, and sent to Jerusalem, that if they should prove to be the criminals whom he had been so long in search of, they might receive the just punishment due to their misdeeds. At the end of five days<sup>26</sup> the deputation arrived at the quarry of Bendaca, and found the two men<sup>27</sup> at work in the utmost security. They were immediately seized, and brought to Jerusalem in chains,<sup>28</sup> where, being found guilty, they suffered condign punishment.<sup>29</sup> Out of this event a degree was formed, called the Illustrious Elected of Fifteen.

After vengeance had been taken on the traitors, Solomon instituted another degree, which he called the Sublime Knights Elected;<sup>30</sup> both as a reward for the

<sup>25</sup> There are several persons mentioned in the Bible of the name of Maacha, both male and female; but this was probably the King of Gath, mentioned 1 Kings ii. 39.

<sup>26</sup> The history of the degree tells us that five days were spent in the search, when Terbal, who bore Solomon's letter, discovered them cutting stone in the quarry; when they were immediately seized and secured by fetters.

<sup>27</sup> Their names appear to have been Kurmavil and Gravelot.

<sup>28</sup> Some rituals place them in the tower of Achizer for the night.

<sup>29</sup> Solomon determined, says the lecture, that their punishment should be adequate to their crimes. They were brought forth at ten o'clock in the morning, and being secured to upright posts in a public place, their bodies were cut open, by two incisions in the form of a cross, in which state they were suffered to remain till six o'clock in the evening, when their heads were cut off, and placed on the pinnacles of the temple where the offence had been committed.

<sup>30</sup> No one can receive this degree without first giving satisfactory proof that he has not been concerned in the above crime; as a proof of which he is required to make a symbolical offering of a portion of the heart of our Grand Superintendent H. A. B., which is pretended to have been preserved ever since his death.

zeal and integrity of the Grand Masters Elect of Fifteen; and also, by their preferment, to make room for raising other worthy Brethren from the lower degrees to that of Illustrious Masters.<sup>31</sup> He accordingly appointed twelve of the fifteen, chosen by ballot, to constitute a Grand Chapter, and gave them command over the twelve tribes of Israel.<sup>32</sup> He expressed a particular regard for this order, and showed them the precious things of the tabernacle and temple.<sup>33</sup>

Subsequently the priestly order was instituted, and the Chapter was opened under Solomon's private arch; in which the veil of the temple was said to be drawn aside by the above twelve Companions, and the can-

<sup>31</sup> "The various translations and changes which the Ineffable degrees have undergone since their first establishment, from one language to another, and that oftentimes by men, illiterate even in their mother tongue, is another cause of the variety which we lament. Many of the sublime degrees are founded on the polite arts, and unfold a mass of information of the first importance to Masons." (Grand Inspector's Circular.)

<sup>32</sup> The Illustrious Knights rendered a daily account to Solomon of the work which had been done in the temple by the respective classes of workmen, and received their wages.

<sup>33</sup> TRIBES.	ILLUSTRIOUS KNIGHTS.	R. W. MASTERS.
Judah . . . .	Joabert . . . .	Tito Zadok.
Benjamin . . . .	Stolkin . . . .	Akirop.
Simeon . . . .	Terrey . . . .	H. A. B.
Ephraim . . . .	Morphey . . . .	Adoniram.
Manasseh . . . .	Alycuber . . . .	Stolkyn.
Zebulun . . . .	Dorson . . . .	Benabinadab.
Dan . . . .	Kerius . . . .	Joabert.
Asher . . . .	Berthemar . . . .	Ghiblin.
Naphtali . . . .	Tito . . . .	Mohabin.
Reuben . . . .	Terbal . . . .	H. A. B.
Issachar . . . .	Benachard . . . .	Zerbel.
Gad . . . .	Tabar . . . .	Heldai.

didate permitted, during the reading of the holy law, to view the treasures deposited in the sanctum sanctorum,<sup>34</sup> which were exhibited in due order by the high priest, Tito Zadok, Prince of Harodim.<sup>35</sup>

<sup>34</sup> One of which was the mysterious יהיה, pronounced yow-ho. This ineffable word, in its orthography, cannot be altered, although its pronunciation may; and it is from this circumstance, which cannot be particularly explained here, that these degrees are denominated Ineffable.

<sup>35</sup> The following address is recited at the closing of sublime Lodges, and might with great propriety be adopted in symbolic ones:—"You are now about to quit the sacred retreat of friendship and virtue, to mix again in the world. Amidst its concerns and employments forget not the duties you have heard so frequently inculcated, and so forcibly recommended in the Lodge. Be therefore diligent, prudent, temperate, and discreet; and remember that before this altar you have solemnly promised to befriend and relieve with unhesitating cordiality, so far as shall be in your power, every worthy Brother who shall need your assistance; that you have promised to remind him, in the most delicate manner, of his failings, and aid his reformation, to vindicate his character when wrongfully traduced, and to suggest in his behalf the most candid, favourable, and palliating circumstances, even when his conduct is justly reprehended, that the world may see how Masons love each other. And these generous principles are to extend further: every human being has a claim upon your kind offices; so that we enjoin it upon you to do good unto all men, while we recommend it more especially to the household of the faithful. By diligence in the duties of your respective callings; by liberal benevolence and diffusive charity; by constancy and fidelity in your friendships; by uniformly just, amiable, and virtuous deportment; show to the world the happy effects of this ancient and honourable institution. Let it not be supposed that you have here laboured in vain, and spent your strength for nought; for your work is with the Lord, and your recompence with your God. Finally, Brethren, be of one mind, live in peace, and may the God of love and peace delight to dwell with you, and to bless you." (Dalcho's Orations, p. 99.)

When the temple was completed,<sup>36</sup> and the solemn ceremony of dedication duly performed, another event occurred which gave rise to an Ineffable degree.<sup>37</sup> It will be recollected that by a treaty between Solomon and Hiram, before the commencement of the building, the latter agreed to furnish workmen, as well as timber from Lebanon, and stone from the Tyrian quarries, all ready carved, marked, numbered, and prepared for the work; and Solomon on his part stipulated to provide certain subsidies of wheat, oil, and honey, for the workmen; and as a recompense to the King of Tyre, he promised that when the cope stone was celebrated, he would present him with a province in Gallilee containing thirty cities. Solomon, however, suffered a

<sup>36</sup> “When the temple of Jerusalem was finished,” according to the historical part of the lecture in the degree of Perfection, “the Masons who were employed in constructing that stately edifice, acquired immortal honour. Their order became more uniformly established and regulated than it had been before. Their delicacy in admitting new members to their order brought it to a degree of respect, as the merits of the candidate was the only thing they then paid attention to. These principles instilled into their minds, many of the Grand Elect left the temple after its dedication, and dispersed themselves among the neighbouring kingdoms, instructing all who applied, and were found worthy, in the sublime degrees of ancient craft Masonry.” (Webb’s Monitor, p. 284.)

<sup>37</sup> It may be here remarked that Barruel has grievously misrepresented the design of these Ineffable degrees. “I learned,” he says, “from one of the adepts, that at the time when he was about to take the oath, one of the Knights held a pistol at his breast, making a sign that he would murder him if he did not pronounce it. On my asking him if he believed that he was in earnest, he said he certainly did believe so, though he could not be sure.” (Vol. ii. p. 312.)



whole year to elapse without fulfilling the terms of his treaty.<sup>38</sup> At the end of this period Hiram visited the territory, and found it an impoverished tract of country, consisting of barren and unprofitable lands,<sup>39</sup> inhabited by a rude and immoral people.<sup>40</sup> Concluding, therefore, that its possession would be of little value, and in no respect equivalent to the service which he had rendered to the Israelitish monarch, he proceeded to

<sup>38</sup> In the Jerusalem Targum it is recorded, that during the building of the temple, King Solomon had frequent occasion to exercise his judgment in deciding cases of dispute which occasionally arose amongst the workmen; and from the satisfaction which his decisions invariably gave, acquired the surname of the Wise, a title of which he at last became so vain, that the Great Architect of the world, by whom he had been inspired, thought fit to reprove him. (See F. Q. R. vol. iv. p. 172.)

<sup>39</sup> This conclusion, although found in the traditions of Masonry, does not agree with the opinion of our soundest commentators. Bishop Patrick thinks, that when Hiram said, "what cities are these that thou hast given me, my Brother?" he did not speak it in contempt; for it is very unlikely that Solomon would give to such an attached friend what was of little value. The truth is, these cities were not suited to his purpose as the monarch of a commercial people, and therefore he returned them to Solomon, who, no doubt, made him some other more acceptable recompense. And this appears the more probable, because their friendship continued unbroken till death.

<sup>40</sup> In the neighbourhood of Tyre there is an ancient edifice, commonly called the Wells of Solomon, which all travellers have spoken of with admiration. These wells, or cisterns, have obtained their name from a tradition that they are supplied by a subterranean river, which King Solomon discovered by some supernatural process, and that he caused them to be made for Hiram, King of Tyre, as a part of the recompense for the materials which had been furnished by that prince towards the building of the temple.

Jerusalem to expostulate personally with Solomon, as he suspected the existence of fraud.<sup>41</sup> Arriving at the palace, he forced himself through the royal guards, and penetrating to the king's private apartment, he found him alone.<sup>42</sup> At this interview,<sup>43</sup> the reconciliation of

<sup>41</sup> The R. Manassah ben Israel says, "Solomon gave these twenty cities to Hiram, who on going to see them, the present did not please him, either from their situation or beauty, and therefore said to him, 'what cities are these that thou hast given me, my Brother?' But as, in courtesy, he could not decline accepting them, he afterwards sought an opportunity to restore them. So that one time Solomon gave them to Hiram, and at another Hiram gave them to Solomon." (Concil. vol. ii. p. 79. Compare also 1 Kings ix. 11 with 2 Chron. viii. 2.)

<sup>42</sup> These facts are recorded in the degree of Intimate Secretary; and therefore the Lodge is made to consist of two persons only, who represent Solomon and Hiram. They are clothed in blue mantles lined with ermine, with crowns on their heads, sceptres in their hands, and seated at a table, on which are placed two naked swords, a roll of parchment, and a death's head. The rest of the Brethren are considered only as Perfect Masters, and are termed Guards. They should have white aprons, lined and embroidered with crimson, and strings of the same; with crimson collars, to which is suspended a solid triangle. (Webb, p. 259.)

<sup>43</sup> The following particulars respecting this interview are recorded in the above degree:—The countenance of Hiram exhibiting marks of anger and resentment, Joabert, who was amongst the guards, became alarmed for the safety of his master, and with the eager anxiety of a favoured servant, placed himself within the door that he might be ready to prevent any attempt at violence. In this situation he was discovered by the Tyrian king, who being exasperated at his suspicious conduct, seized him by the hand, and dragged him into Solomon's presence, demanding instant punishment on the intruder, and drawing his sword to inflict what he conceived to be a merited chastisement. Solomon, alarmed at the dangerous situation of his

Solomon and Hiram was effected, and Joabert was advanced to the rank of Intimate Secretary<sup>44</sup> to both, on the ratification of a new treaty of friendship and mutual aid.<sup>45</sup>

Thus far the reign of Solomon was splendid, and his

trusty follower, descended from his throne, and requested his Brother Hiram to stay his hand; but summoning his guards, he committed Joabert to their custody, with strict orders to prevent his escape, and to produce him when called for. After he had been removed, Solomon represented to Hiram, that of all his servants Joabert was the most faithfully attached to his person, and most devoted to his interests; and that he was convinced his appearance in that questionable situation was either accidental, or designed for some laudable purpose. Under this assurance, Hiram was prevailed on to pardon him, particularly as Solomon offered himself as a voluntary surety for the purity of Joabert's intentions. The Tyrian monarch became pacified, and not only extended his forgiveness to Joabert, but his patronage also, after that individual had explained what his intentions really were.

<sup>44</sup> Invested in open Lodge the candidate is thus addressed:—  
“ My Brother, I receive you as an Intimate Secretary, on your promise to be faithful to the order in which you have just been admitted, and trust that your fidelity will be proof against every temptation. I present you with a sword, as an emblem of defence against the attacks of those who may try to extort from you the secrets which I am now about to communicate.”

<sup>45</sup> The Tracing-board of the degree of Intimate Secretary is thus explained:—“ The window in the clouds represents the vault of the temple, and the letter J, which you see inscribed therein, indicates the Tetragrammaton, or sacred name of God. The door represents the principal entrance from the palace; the tears symbolize the repentance of Joabert in Solomon's chamber of audience, and are also emblematical of the lamentations of the king in the apartment hung with black, where he used to retire to lament the unhappy fate of H. A. B.; and here it was that he received the King of Tyre.”

acts were wise,<sup>46</sup> honourable, and glorious.<sup>47</sup> And it would have been better for his memory if, like his

<sup>46</sup> A most singular account of the wisdom of Solomon is found in Du Bartas :—

“ He knows,  
Whether the heaven’s sweet sweating kisse appear  
To be pearls’ parent, and the oysters pheer,  
And whether dusk, it makes them dim withall,  
Clear breeds the clear, and stormy brings the pale ;  
Whether from sea the amber-greece be sent,  
Or be some fishes pleasant excrement ;  
He knowes why the earth’s immoveable and round,  
The lees of nature, centre of the mound ;  
Hee knowes her measure ; and hee knowes beside  
How coloquintida (duely apply’d) is  
Within the darknesse of the conduit pipes,  
Amid the winding of our inward tripes,  
Can so discreetly the *white humour take*.”

<sup>47</sup> There is a curious circumstance in the life and transactions of Solomon, which displays the extent of his traffic, and the advantages which he derived from his connexion with the King of Tyre. He carried on an extensive trade with Egypt for horses ; which is extremely singular, because up to this reign the Israelites were ignorant of the use and management of these animals. The Egyptians and Canaanites, in the earliest times, had chariots and horses, but God’s chosen people had none. In the time of Saul the Arabians had no horses, for when conquered by the tribes beyond Jordan, the spoil consisted of camels, sheep, asses, and slaves, but no booty in horses is mentioned. In the reign of David he was opposed by cavalry, but used none against his enemies ; and so little knowledge had he of the value of the horse, that when he captured those of the enemy, he ordered them to be hamstrung and slain. “ Arabia was not at this period,” according to Michaelis, “ famed for the breeding of horses, the best of which came from Egypt ; and the Phœnician kings on the north side of Palestine, between the Orentes and the Mediterranean, used a great many horses, partly for state and partly for cavalry. In fact, we find that Hiram, King of Tyre, had esta-

associate Grand Master, he had died at this period, for then his prosperity would have been unclouded, his reputation without a stain, and acacia would have bloomed over his monument.<sup>48</sup> It would be advantageous to his memory, were it possible to throw a veil over the transactions which deformed the closing period of his life. But it will be impossible to conceal the lamentable fact, that when he was advanced in years, and his understanding became impaired, he forgot the Lord, by whom he had been favoured more than any other man,<sup>49</sup> and prostituted the beneficent principles

published a riding ground. By this passion of the Tyrians for horses, Solomon took care to profit." (Laws of Moses, vol. i. p. 306.)

<sup>48</sup> The Mahometan paradise is reputed to abound with acacia trees, and is thus described in the Koran (c. 56):—"The companions of the right hand (how happy shall the companions of the right hand be!) shall have their abode among the lote and *acacia* trees, free from thorns, and loaded regularly with their produce from top to bottom; under an extended shade, near a flowing water, and amidst fruits in abundance, which shall not fail, nor shall be forbidden to be gathered; and they shall repose themselves on lofty beds. Verily, we have created the damsels of paradise by a peculiar creation; and we have made them virgins, beloved by their husbands, of equal age with them; for the delight of the companions of the right hand."

<sup>49</sup> Hence the following dialogue in the ritual, that such profane forgetfulness may not occur again:—Q. What is the disposition of an Elect Perfect and Sublime Mason?—A. To have a heart divested of jealousy, revenge, and every other evil passion; to be always ready to communicate benefits; and to have a tongue of good report. Q. What kind of behaviour is recommended to you?—A. The most profound respect, and submission to authority. Q. Why are all Masons considered to be on an equality?—A. Because they are equally subject to that infinite and superior Being, who is represented in our Lodges by the sacred and ineffable name, and by the equilateral triangle.

which had hitherto been his guide, by introducing and practising the most disgusting idolatries. He selected wives and concubines from the prohibited nations,<sup>50</sup> who plunged him into mortal sin. He insulted the omnipresent God, by polluting the temple which he had built on mount Moriah with so much taste, and dedicated with so much piety; and he set up the abominable triad, Milcom, Chemosh, Ashtarothe, on the summits of Moriah, Calvary, and Sion;<sup>51</sup> entertained

<sup>50</sup> “ He had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines; and his wives turned away his heart.” (1 Kings xi. 3.) On this text the commentators thus remark:—Solomon had become quite as luxurious as oriental monarchs usually are. Amongst them an extensive female establishment is regarded as a piece of royal state; but the prince distinguishes only three or four of the number, and sometimes but one, with his personal attention and favour. In the present instance, the seven hundred wives included not only females of royal extraction, but the daughters of eminent persons of his own as well as of other nations. China, India, Persia, and Turkey, afford instances similar to that of Solomon. But Khoosroo, the Persian, seems to have eclipsed all other monarchs mentioned in history; in his harem there were twelve thousand ladies, each, if we may believe the gravest Persian writers, equal to the moon in splendour and beauty.

<sup>51</sup> The scene of Solomon’s idolatries was called the Hill of Offence, being the site of a temple to

Ashtoreth, whom the Phœnicians called  
 Astarte, queen of heaven, with crescent horns;  
 To whose bright image, nightly by the moon,  
 Sidonian virgins paid their vows and songs;  
 In Zion also not unsung, where stood  
 Her temple *on the offensive mountain*, built  
 By that uxorious king, whose heart, though large,  
 Beguiled by fair idolatresses, fell  
 To idols foul.—MILTON.

an idolatrous priesthood ; and practised *on the highest of hills and in the lowest of valleys* the spurious Freemasonry, which he had probably learned in Egypt.<sup>52</sup> He sacrificed on the high places of Tophet,<sup>53</sup> and caused the people to pass their sons and their daughters, by way of purification, through the fire before the statue of Moloch, in the valley of Hinnom.<sup>54</sup>

<sup>52</sup> The authors of the Universal History thus describe the origin and progress of the spurious Freemasonry in Judea, which rivalled and threatened to overturn the true system of speculative Masonry. "It began about the times of Othniel and Ehud, and increased so fast, and spread so wide, that it would be endless to enumerate their false deities, and the places dedicated to their worship, as well as the abominable ceremonies practised in them. They adopted the false gods of all those nations in the midst of whom they lived, and set up altars and idols to them upon every hill and high place. The sun, moon, and stars were of the number of their gods ; and as their rites became more and more shameful, and unfit for common view, they set up tents and booths, and planted groves to conceal their abominable practices. The very women, who were grown too old for prostitution in their own persons, became subservient, to the infamous commerce of the younger generation, by furnishing the votaries with all kind of conveniences. Solomon is justly branded in scripture with having brought this evil to its greatest height by the multitude of his strange women ; an abuse which was never thoroughly rooted out till Josiah's reign."

<sup>53</sup> He worshipped all the gods of the heathen, numerous though they were, even Nerval and Ashimah ; Succoth Benoth, which was a hen and chickens ; Nergal, a cock ; Asima, a goat ; Nibhaz, a dog ; Tartak, an ass ; Adrammelech, a mule ; Anammelech, a horse ; and Rimmon, which signifies a pomegranate.

<sup>54</sup> The R. Manassch ben Israel says, however, that "the ancient and almost all modern commentators are of opinion, that Solomon was never actually an idolater himself, but that the sin he committed was in not having rebuked his wives, and prohibited them from following a false religion ; according to the words of Leviticus—

When the Elect and Perfect Masters beheld this lamentable apostacy in their Grand Master, they were greatly distressed; <sup>55</sup> being assured that it would be punished by a justly offended God with some dreadful catastrophe. Nor were their apprehensions unfounded: for Solomon dying impenitent, <sup>56</sup> the kingdom was rent

‘ thou shalt rebuke thy neighbour, that thou bear not his sin ;’ for this reason the sin of idolatry may be imputed to Solomon, because he ought to have rebuked his wives and did not.” (Concil. vol. ii. p. 82.)

<sup>55</sup> These particulars are recorded in the ritual of the degree of Perfection, the last of the eleven Ineffable degrees. As practised by our transatlantic Brethren, in the decorations of the Lodge-room, there is a transparency behind the Master of a burning bush, with a triangle and the letters יְהוָה in the centre of the fire. In the west is the pillar of beauty. The pedestal is formed from the fragments of Enoch’s pillar, which being found in the ruins were put together for that purpose. Other curious things, which were also found there, are disposed in convenient situations. The Companions are seated triangularly; and the twenty-four lights are placed, three and five in the west, seven in the south, and nine behind the Master’s chair.

<sup>56</sup> “ Mortuus est sine pœnitentia,” are the words of Abulfaragius. This is, however, doubtful; for most commentators are of opinion, that he *did* repent; and in the depth of his contrition composed the book of Ecclesiastes, to show his sense of the utter worthlessness of all earthly pursuits, which he concludes in these remarkable words: —“ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter; fear God, and keep his commandments, for this is the whole duty of man; for God will bring every work into judgment, together with every SECRET, whether it be good or whether it be evil.” “ The general tenor of his argument,” says Hale (Anal. vol. ii. p. 370,) “ strongly resembles that of Job, in favour of a future state, whose words, ‘ naked came I out of my mother’s womb,’ he had adopted; and many of the Psalms express the same persuasion; with which Solomon must have been well acquainted. From this truly wise and religious conclusion of the book, we are warranted charitably to hope that Solomon died a sincere penitent, and was restored to the divine favour.”



asunder, and ten of the tribes severed from the dominion of his son. But the evil did not rest here; for the fascinations and pleasures of the latitudinarian system, which so long prevailed under the influence of his pernicious example, had become so agreeable to his subjects,<sup>57</sup> that the whole ten tribes soon became confirmed idolaters; nor did Judah and Benjamin escape the infection.<sup>58</sup>

<sup>57</sup> The degree in which these facts are preserved thus concludes its history:—"When the time arrived that the Christian princes determined to free the Holy Land from the infidels, the virtuous Masons voluntarily offered their services, on the condition that they should have a chief of their own election, which was granted. The valour and fortitude of those Elected Knights was such, that they were admired by all the princes of Jerusalem; who, believing that their mysteries inspired them with courage and virtue, were desirous of being initiated. The Masons complied with their request; and thus the royal art became popular and honourable, and was diffused throughout their various dominions, and has continued to spread, through a succession of ages, to the present day."

<sup>58</sup> These Ineffable degrees are little known or esteemed in this country; for the evidences on which they rest are of doubtful authority. Nor is their existence essential to the well-being of Freemasonry, because the system is perfect without them; and they contain no typical references of any great value, either to improve the morals, or amend the heart.

## LECTURE XXXVII.

## THE SACRED ROLL.

“ And Hilkiah, the priest, said unto Shaphan, the Scribe, ‘ I have found the book of the law in the house of the Lord.’ And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.”—2 KINGS xxii. 8.

“ In the time of Josiah, through the impiety of the two preceding reigns of Manasseh and Ammon, the book of the law was so destroyed and lost, that besides that copy of it which Hilkiah found in the temple, there was then none other to be had. For the surprise which Hilkiah is said to be in at the finding of it, and the grief which Josiah expressed at the hearing of it read, do plainly show that neither of them had ever seen it before. And if the king and the high priest, who were both men of eminent piety, were without this part of holy scripture, it can scarce be thought that any one else then had it.”—PRIDEAUX.

THE study of that portion of symbolical Masonry which relates to its history and traditions, is identified with the patriarchal and Jewish economy; for it celebrates no event of importance which is not connected, directly or indirectly, with God’s chosen people. And hence it has been held as an axiom, that Freemasonry is a system of Judaism, and cannot properly be applied to any dispensation but that which was promulgated from mount Sinai. This conclusion is essentially correct, for Freemasonry is Judaism in its perfected state.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> “ Freemasonry,” says Bro. Husenbeth (F. Q. R. vol. iii. p. 20), “ is a science not to be confined to a few Israelitish traditions learned

The religion of Moses was incipient Christianity ; every precept, every ordinance, every promise, and every prediction bore reference to a dispensation which was to come. Moses spake of a prophet like himself ; and comforted his people with the hope of his appearance when he was about to be withdrawn from them.<sup>2</sup> Thus it will appear clear to every well-instructed Brother, that all our Masonic illustrations refer to that great and exalted personage who made atonement on the cross for the sins of men.<sup>3</sup>

by heart, like as a schoolboy learns his lesson, it is a science which embraces everything useful to man ; it corrects the heart, and prepares it to receive the mild impressions of the divine code ; its moral injunctions, if duly weighed and properly applied, never fail to form its disciples into good members of society. It opens a progressive field for inquiry, and ought never to be driven into narrow bounds by the enactment of a law, saying—thus far we will allow you to go, and no farther, under the penalty of exclusion from its universality.”

<sup>2</sup> This prophecy has been variously misapplied. By one it is applied to Joshua, by another to Jeremiah ; by others to a succession of prophets. But the scriptures condemn all these references ; for after the Babylonish captivity they say in express terms, that there had not arisen a prophet in Israel like unto Moses. None of the Jewish prophets conversed so frequently and so familiarly with God face to face ; none of them ever wrought so many and so great miracles ; no one was ever equal or comparable to Moses in these respects, but Jesus, the Messiah.

<sup>3</sup> Dalcho says—“ Many of the sublime degrees have a retrospect to the earliest age of man ; when innocence undefiled, and virtue pure as the breath of heaven, shone with resplendent lustre on all his actions ; when the great truths of nature stood revealed to the eyes of our primordial parent, and his generous heart felt the springs of that sublime religion which emanates from God. The age of Enoch, of Noah, and his descendants, form an interesting period in history, which claims the attention of the Craft. The over-ruling providence of a merciful Being, the sacred treasures preserved by divine inspira-

When Rehoboam succeeded Solomon on the throne of Israel, he went down to Shechem, where the princes and elders were assembled to proclaim him king. The commencement of his reign was distinguished by a policy so adverse to the interests of his people, that ten of the tribes seceded from his government, and choosing Jeroboam for their ruler, set up idols at Dan and Bethel, and formed a schismatic worship, which ended in their ruin. The tribes of Judah and Benjamin alone retained their allegiance to Rehoboam. As time rolled on, both nations made themselves obnoxious to the vengeance of God; and their corruptions increased to such an extent,<sup>4</sup> that, like the heathen, they adopted

tion, are subjects calculated to interest the finest feelings of the heart, and to reward the toil and expense of the candidate. The age of Solomon, &c., furnishes an elegant picture of the combination of wisdom and religion, and in its enlarged point of view, when circumstances and characters are brought forth to embellish the grand design, it renders the account of his reign more interesting. The temple was destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar, and rebuilt by Zerubbabel, after encountering numerous difficulties, in the reign of Darius, who was a prince of Jerusalem. The second temple was destroyed by Pompey, who afterwards directed the erection of the third, which was destroyed by Titus. The connexion of these circumstances with the sublime degrees, throws a light on ancient history which cannot, as far as I know, be obtained from any other authentic source. The principles of Christianity have afforded the Masonic historian some elegant materials for some of the superior degrees." (Dalcho's Masonic Orations, p. 25.)

<sup>4</sup> Their addiction to polytheism was so inveterate that no calamity was capable of restraining it. Thus Ahaz determined to sacrifice to the Syrian gods, because they gave them victory. "The prophet Hosea, speaking of the idolatry of Israel, represented under the figure of an adulteress, puts these words into her mouth:—'I will go after my lovers (the false gods), that give me my bread and my water, my

the system of worshipping tutelary divinities, until there was scarcely a town in Judea without its protecting deity.<sup>5</sup> Thus the prophet says—"According to the number of thy cities were thy gods; and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to that shameful thing, even altars to burn incense unto Baal." This was the closing step in their idolatrous career, and they were finally given up to condign punishment.<sup>6</sup> 'The ten

wool and my flax, my wine and my oil.' And when Jeremiah reproved the Jews that fled into Egypt for their idolatry, they answered in words to this effect—that as long as they had worshipped the queen of heaven, all had gone well with them; and her, therefore, they would worship, and to her sacrifice, in spite of all his admonitions." (Michaelis' *Laws of Moses*, vol. i. p. 185, n.)

<sup>5</sup> Felix Faber, a monk of Ulma, thus describes the system of tutelary protection under a certain form of Christianity:—"A town," says he (*Hist. Swcv.* p. 315), "near to Ulma, is Seffingen, in which the blessed Virgin presides in the garden of Virgins, and keeping on the west of the walls of the city. On the south is situate the village of Wiblingen, in which St. Martin armed both with the temporal and spiritual militia, is the patron of the church, and the guardian of the Ulmenses. Nigh also is Schuevehofen, an ancient town, where stands a church, in which St. John the Evangelist watches over Ulma. On the east is the village of Pful, which contains a mausoleum of the blessed Virgin, who demonstrates her presence by miracles, From thence she extends her mercy and protection to Ulma. In that village St. Udabricus is the patron, and is an excellent guardian to the citizens who implore his aid. On the royal mountain of Elchingin, to the north, is a lofty throne for the Virgin, to the terror of those who do evil at Ulma." He further mentions St. George, St. Leonard, All Saints, with the Virgin in the midst of them, St. James, and St. Michael, as patrons and defenders of that place. The latter is placed on a mountain on the west side, as a watchman looking over the city, and in armour to protect it.

<sup>6</sup> Jer. xi. 13. It is a curious fact, and illustrative of God's loving

tribes were carried into captivity by the Assyrians,<sup>7</sup> from which they never returned.<sup>8</sup>

kindness to his people, that during every king's reign, both in Israel and in Judah, there were always prophets to direct them right, continually admonishing them of their duty, and endeavouring to preserve them in the practice of pure religion. At the very time when Israel was carried captive, they had the prophets Hosea, Amos, Isaiah, and Micah; and in the days of the last king, when Judah was made captive, they had Jeremiah and Ezekiel.

<sup>7</sup> We are at a loss to determine how and where the ten tribes carried away into Media were dispersed. There are various and conflicting opinions on the subject. Some Jewish writers say they were carried into Tartary, because the word Tartar signifies *remains*; these tribes being the remains of ancient Israel. These say that vestiges of Israelitish customs are found among them; as for instance, circumcision. And on an examination of their language and name, with those of the Jews, their tribes, and their religion, the descent may be easily deduced. And they add, that it is not surprising to find the ten tribes in Tartary, since it is no great distance from Assyria, whither they were transplanted. It is further conjectured, that a portion of these tribes migrated as far as the East Indies and China. Be this as it may, it is evident that, since their dispersion, the Jews have made themselves conspicuous in several countries; and yet the world had no distinct knowledge of them till after the destruction of the kingdom of Judah.

<sup>8</sup> " There was something very signal in the catastrophe of these tribes that were carried into Mesopotamia, between the Tigris and Euphrates. It is well known how the Israelites, after their servitude in Egypt, were conducted to the land of promise, which they enjoyed above seven hundred years. Upon their repeated rebellion and idolatry, ten of the tribes were carried into a second bondage; and what is remarkable, many of them went to another land of Goshen, but not like that of old; to another city Avaris, and in succession to the same people to whom their fathers had succeeded in Egypt, even the Cuseans. Their captivity was attended with this cruel circumstance, that they went now to a wild and uncultivated country; and had the mortification to see the people who had quitted it occupy

This judgment,<sup>9</sup> severe as it was, did not open the eyes of the two remaining tribes to the danger of their own situation, if they continued in their disobedience; for neither the calamities with which they were occasionally visited,<sup>10</sup> nor the blessings with which they

the pleasant fields of Israel. The King of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria. (2 Kings xvii. 24.) Here was every additional circumstance to aggravate their misfortune, and embitter their servitude; to bring to their memory continually what they had been, and what they now were; to point out visibly the finger of God in the peculiar sufferings of such a reprobate people; and at the same time to alarm the remaining tribes, that they might take warning at the sight of such particular judgments, and recollect themselves in good time." (Bryant. Anal. vol. vi. p. 254.)

<sup>9</sup> An Indian Brother, in 1840, communicated to the editor of the F. Q. R. the following interesting fact:—He says, "a Brother has just sent me a Masonic emblem, or rather a copy of one, found in a stone wall at Ghuznee. It is merely the five points, with an inscription in Persian round it, the translation of which is, *God grant me what I want*. I have remarked during our campaign through Affghanistan a strong resemblance to the customs, dress, and manners of the ancient Jews, very prevalent among the Affghans. Indeed, at Candahar they acknowledged their direct descent, and called themselves the children of the Jews. I cannot, therefore, wonder why a Masonic emblem should be known to them. No doubt many more might be traced; and if due examination were made, we should probably elicit those scintillations, embers of the Masonic light itself, which might be enkindled into pristine power and beauty."

<sup>10</sup> The captive Israelites were subjected to great indignities. They were frequently slain by Sennacherib without just cause, out of resentment for his bad success against Jerusalem in the time of Hezekiah. (Tobit ii. 3, &c.) These slaughtered Jews, Tobit, among his other good works, buried, and by that means exposed himself to great

were frequently favoured; neither the covenant of their fathers, the miracles of their temple, nor the voice of their prophets; neither the long-suffering nor forbearance of their God,<sup>11</sup> could prevail upon this perverse people to forsake the evil of their ways, and turn to the worship of Jehovah.<sup>12</sup> At length God determined to remove Judah out of his sight, as he had removed Israel, to cast off Jerusalem which he had chosen, and the temple of which he had said, his name should be there.<sup>13</sup>

danger of his life. (Ch. i. and iii.) “Here we find that the poor Jews were often put to death arbitrarily; that their bodies were left unburied on the outside of the town, near the walls of Nineveh, or left hanging upon the walls; that the prince sometimes inquired after the dead bodies; that Tobit being complained of for burying them, he was sought for to be put to death for that reason; and that they were sometimes put to death in private, and afterwards exposed to public view.” (Harmer’s Obs. vol. iv. p. 235.)

<sup>11</sup> The author of a book called *Derech Hayaser*, printed at Amsterdam in 1779, says (p. 26)—“Now I am going to relate a singular thing, which I never before told to any one else. I made a discovery of what the world before doubted of, concerning the ten tribes; having been informed by many trustworthy and credible persons, that the ten tribes dwell beyond the river Sambatyon, are very rich, and have kings and governors, and are not in want of anything but prophecy and the holy temple at Jerusalem. They live in peace, and the surrounding nations pay them tribute; and if any should rebel, they go to war till they compel them to submit. Some say they are far on the other side of the river; others, that they dwell after you pass the river Gozan; and others, that they reside on the far side of the mountains of Obscurity, &c. &c.” Those who have any curiosity to peruse the fabulous account of the river Sambatyon, and the Jews who are said to dwell there, may consult Edrehis’ “Book of Miracles.”

<sup>12</sup> See Lect. xxiii. for particulars.

<sup>13</sup> Tomline’s Theol. P. 1. c. 3.



To such an extent had the men of Judah neglected their religion, and abandoned their God, priests as well as people, that in the time of Josiah the temple was in ruins, the sacred writings had become a dead letter, and it was believed that there was not a single copy of the law in existence.<sup>14</sup> The good king saw and lamented the general apostacy, and resolved to restore the true worship of God. For this purpose he gave orders that the temple should be repaired; and constituted three Grand officers to carry the design into effect. A public collection was made throughout Judah and Benjamin, and the remnant of the people of Israel, and the amount was placed in the hands of Hilkiah, the high priest. Shaphan, Maaseiah, and Joahaz were the chief men in this undertaking; and under them were installed Jahath, Obadiah, Zechariah, and Meshullam, as overseers to superintend the workmen; besides whom, scribes and other officers were appointed to preserve order and regularity. By their plans and directions the temple underwent a thorough and complete repair; its walls were rebuilt, its floors were renewed, and many of its ornamental details restored.

<sup>14</sup> It is supposed that these books or rolls were made of linen, and therefore perishable. Harmer says, "the linen was primed or painted all over before they began to write, and consequently liable to crack. We are told, the use of the papyrus was not known till after Alexandria was built. Skins might do for records but not for books, unless prepared like parchment, of which we are assured Eumenes was the inventor, in the second century before Christ. Ink or paint must have been used to write on linen, and pens must have been reeds or canes, like those now used in Persia, which agrees better with the Hebrew word we render pen." (Observ. vol. ii.)

During the progress of the work a most important discovery was made;<sup>15</sup> and the consequences prove the melancholy fact, that the holy writings of Moses, at

<sup>15</sup> One of the embittered enemies of our Masonic Zion in America (himself a Mason), says (Freemasonry, by a M. M. p. 166)—“ Mr. Town, sanctioned by the Grand Chapter of New York, and numbers of other great Masons, labours to show that ancient Masonry has been the medium through which the Pentateuch, or five Books of Moses, have been preserved to the world.” And then proceeds to refute the supposed assertion, in a strain of sarcasm against the institution. But his argument is baseless as the fabric of a vision. We do not pretend to say that the world is indebted to Freemasonry for the preservation of the Pentateuch; nor does Mr. Town make any such assertion. We have merely embodied in one of our degrees, a circumstance of the greatest importance to mankind respecting the discovery of the sacred roll of the law; although, according to modern practice, which blends two separate degrees, an anachronism is introduced, which naturally creates a confusion of ideas on the subject. The copy of the law here referred to was found by some workmen when the temple was repaired, and purified from its abominations by Josiah. The sacred records inform us (2 Kings xxiii. 8; 2 Chron. xxxiv. 14), that Hilkiah found the roll, but it was doubtless through the medium of the workmen; as the building of the temple is attributed to Solomon, and its restoration to Josiah. It had doubtless been deposited in some secret place; but whether closed up by masonry within a niche in the wall of one of the treasure chambers, or buried in a vault under the floor, the scriptures do not say. They give us, however, a concise description of the order and ceremony which was observed on the occasion. The high priest transmitted the invaluable document to the king, by the hand of the Scribe; and when the king had heard it read, he referred it to Huldah the prophetess. This plain statement will make it quite clear that Freemasonry assumes no such merit as its opponents have ridiculously endeavoured to make it responsible for. It might, with equal truth, be said, that because we celebrate several striking types of Christianity, we claim for Masonry the merit of being the sole herald of the Christian dispensation.

that period, were altogether unknown to the inhabitants of Judah and Israel.<sup>16</sup> The prohibition of Manasseh had been complete; and the copies of the sacred writings had been all destroyed. In repairing the treasure chambers of the temple, a solitary copy<sup>17</sup> of the

<sup>16</sup> The same calamity again occurred about the time of the Babylonish captivity; and "the great work of Ezra was, his collecting together and setting forth a correct edition of the scriptures, which he laboured much in, and went a great way in the performance of it. This both Christians and Jews give him the honour of; and many of the ancient Fathers attribute more to him in this particular than the Jews themselves; for they hold that all the scriptures were lost and destroyed in the Babylonish captivity, and that Ezra restored them again by divine revelation." (Prid. Con. p. 1, b. 5.)

<sup>17</sup> "It is doubted, supposing this to have been an original copy of the Pentateuch, written in the time of Moses, and deposited in its hiding place at the building of the temple, whether a writing could remain in a perfect state of preservation for so long a period? It will be remembered that the very old Egyptians used to write on linen things which they designed should last long; and those characters continue to this day, as we are assured by those who have examined the mummies with attention. So Maillet tells us, that the filleting, or rather the bandage of a mummy, which was presented to him, and which he opened in the house of the Capuchin monks of Cairo, was not only charged from one end to the other with hieroglyphical figures, but they also found certain unknown characters, written from the right hand towards the left, and forming a kind of verses. These, he supposed, contained the eulogium of the person whose body this was, written in the language which was used in Egypt at the time in which she lived; that some part of this writing was afterwards copied by an engraver in France, and these papers sent to the virtuosi through Europe, that if possible they might decypher them; but in vain. Might not a copy of the law of Moses, written after this manner, have lasted eight hundred and thirty years? *Is it unnatural to imagine that Moses, who was learned in all the arts of Egypt, wrote after this manner on linen?* And doth not this

scriptures was found, and delivered to Hilkiash;<sup>18</sup> who, being struck with its contents, placed it in the hands of Shaphan the Scribe, that he might apprise the king of its existence;<sup>19</sup> and he accordingly read it in his presence.<sup>20</sup> Josiah was so strongly impressed with its fearful denunciations against those very sins to which his subjects were addicted, that he rent his clothes, and, penetrated with grief and sorrow, he directed his officers to consult Huldah the prophetess, on this melancholy state of affairs, who denounced the approaching vengeance of heaven upon the Jewish nation.<sup>21</sup>

To avert these heavy calamities, the king convened a general meeting of the priests, the elders, the Levites,

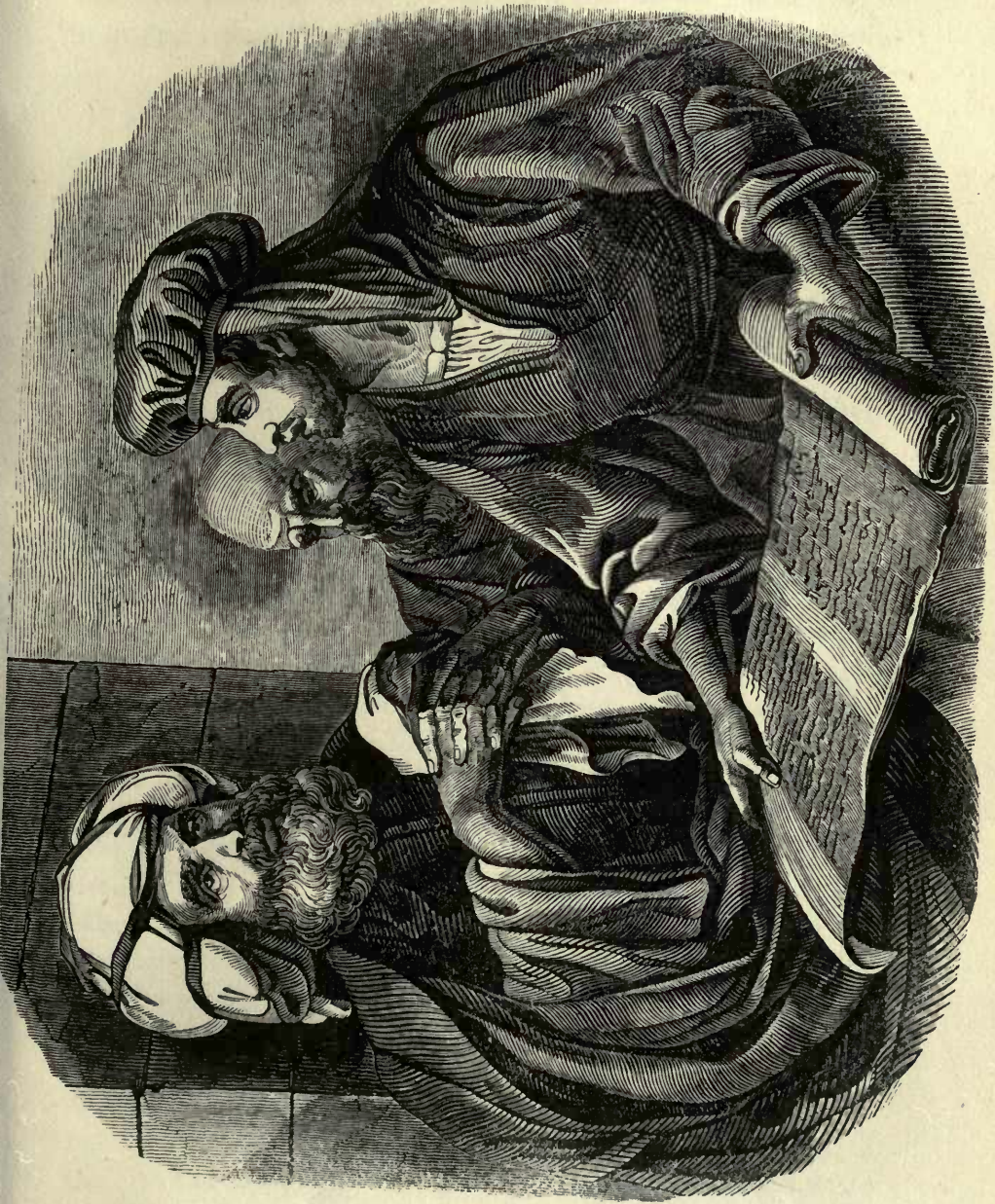
supposition perfectly well agree with the accounts we have of the form of their books, their being rolls, and of their being easily cut in pieces with a knife, and liable to be burned?" (Harmer's Obs. vol. ii.)

<sup>18</sup> If any copies of the Pentateuch were in existence at this time, they were carefully and secretly preserved by the conservators of Jewish Masonry, because if produced they would certainly have been destroyed; the injunctions of Manasseh and his son Ammon were so stringent, that none dare openly disobey them. It is quite clear that even Josiah himself had never seen a copy of this invaluable document.

<sup>19</sup> I have been enabled, by the kindness of the proprietor of the Pictorial Bible, to present my readers with an engraving illustrative of the above event.

<sup>20</sup> The place at which he casually commenced was Deut. xxviii., in which the fearful curses on disobedience are denounced. Conscious of the offences of his predecessors, and the general wickedness of the people, the king rent his clothes; and being apprehensive that their iniquities were full, and the judgments immediately impending, he adopted such salutary measures, as displayed his united wisdom and piety.

<sup>21</sup> 2 Chron, xxxiv. 23—25.



HILKIAH PRESENTING BOOK OF THE LAW.



and the people, in the house of the Lord, which had been purified from the defilements of idolatry; and, standing by a pillar,<sup>22</sup> he rehearsed the prophecies and denunciations in their presence, which had been pronounced upon their apostasy; and he “made a cove-

<sup>22</sup> The use of pillars in the ancient world is very remarkable; and even amongst the worshippers of the true God, and the professors of the true Freemasonry, the erection of pillars seems to have conferred a sort of holiness on the spot. Hence the pillars of our Lodges. “Where these stones were erected, places of worship were established out of respect to the moral and religious character of their author. Bethel became a place of worship, because of Jacob’s pillar; Gilgal also, for a like reason, because of the pillars erected by Joshua at the passing of Jordan. Gilead, Galeed, or Mizpah, became also in after ages a place of worship, and of idolatry, as the rest. These places having been consecrated to the purposes of religion, were soon after justly thought worthy of being the scenes of all the most important affairs of the nation, so that no ties or covenants were thought so obligatory as those which were contracted in these sacred places. Samuel made Bethel and Gilgal the annual seats of judgment. At Gilgal, Saul was confirmed king, and the allegiance of his people renewed, with sacrifices and great festival joy. At Mizpah, Jephtha was solemnly invested with the government of Gilead, and the general council against Benjamin seems to have been held here. At the stone or pillar of Shechem, erected by Joshua, Abimelech was made king. Adonijah by the pillar of Zoheleth. Jehoash was crowned king standing by a pillar, as the manner was; and Josiah stood by a pillar when he was making a solemn covenant with God. There was something emblematical in their choosing thus to stand by erected stones or pillars, when they were employed in affairs of such solemnity; and doubtless it was their intent to intimate, that their engagements entered into in such places ought to be as firm and lasting, and their decisions as impartial and upright, as the symbolical pillar that stood before their eyes.” (Borl. Ant. Cornw. p. 164.) The reflections of the Free and Accepted Mason will here be naturally directed to the jewel of the Junior Warden.

nant before the Lord, to walk after the Lord, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book. And he caused all that were present in Judah and Benjamin to stand to it."<sup>23</sup> After which he kept a solemn passover, in the eighteenth year of his reign, which was a greater celebration than had ever occurred before, from the days of Samuel to the present time.<sup>24</sup> In the spirit of prophecy Huldah, foreseeing the Babylonish captivity, which would be accelerated by the disobedience of her countrymen, again hid a copy of the roll in a place of security, the knowledge of which was entrusted only to a few pious persons, in whom she could safely confide.

The above circumstances have been embodied in a degree which is practised by our Brethren of the Sister Isle,<sup>25</sup> as an indispensable branch of legitimate Free-

<sup>23</sup> 2 Chron. xxxiv. 31, 32.

<sup>24</sup> It lasted seven days; and the number of animals sacrificed was 3,800 oxen, and 37,000 sheep.

<sup>25</sup> A very intelligent Irish Brother, who writes in the Freemasons' Quarterly Review under the soubriquet of Noachidæ Dalruadicus, thus enumerates the legitimate degrees of Masonry authorised by the Grand Lodge of Ireland:—"The degrees practised by the Masonic bodies in Dublin, and elsewhere in Ireland, under the sanction of the authorities of the fraternity, are the following, divided into four orders or classes, each under its respective representative, legislative and executive, assembly.—The degrees of E. A., F. C., and M. M., under the government of the Grand Lodge of Ireland; the R. A. degree, including those of P. M., Excellent, and Superexcellent, under the Supreme Grand Royal Arch Chapter. The degrees of Knight of the Sword, of the East, of the East and West, and of Knight Templar, all subject to the Supreme Grand Encampment of Knight Templar;



masonry; but in this country it is blended with the Royal Arch.

which was, I imagine, a *convenient*, though not a *correct* arrangement, as the three first named of this class belong rather to the former class; and lastly, the degrees of Rose Croix, or Prince Mason; K. H., or Philosophical Masons; Knight of the Sun; Princes of the Royal Secret; and Grand Inspectors General (together with the order of Mizraim, which is possessed by some members of the College of K. H., but not practised), all of which are subject to the Grand Council of Rites, lately organized, to the great advantage of these higher degrees." (F. Q. R. 1839, p. 154.)

## LECTURE XXXVIII.

## THE CAPTIVITY IN BABYLON.

“ We have fallen under the displeasure of the Almighty through the offences committed by our ancestors ; who, deviating from true Masonic principles, not only fell into great errors and corruptions, but were guilty of the most abominable sins ; wherefore Jehovah, in his wrath, denounced heavy judgments against them by Jeremiah and other prophets, declaring that their fruitful land should be spoiled, their city become desolate and an abomination, and themselves and their descendants feel the effects of his displeasure for the space of seventy years, which commenced in the fourth year of the reign of Jehoiachim, A. L. 3398.”—OLD LECTURES.

“ Nebuchadnezzar being now at rest from all his wars, and in full peace at home, applied himself with great industry to the grand design of finishing his buildings at Babylon, and employed therein all the able artists of Judea, and other captives, besides his own Chaldean masons ; who, by their joint labour, made it the fourth of the seven wonders of art.”—ANDERSON.

IN the preceding lecture we have briefly detailed the iniquities of the people of Israel, and the miserable captivity of the ten tribes, which had been inflicted by the Almighty as their punishment. The effect of this judgment on the remaining tribes was very evanescent. Their infatuation in favour of the spurious Freemasonry of their heathen neighbours was not corrected ;<sup>1</sup> and

<sup>1</sup> “ They forsook the great and good King David to follow his rebellious son ; they slew Zacharias, the son of Jehoida, in the most

therefore their ancient enemies, the descendants of Esau, were permitted to harass them by repeated inroads; and at length they seized a portion of the land, and united with the Chaldeans to destroy them as a nation. And accordingly, as the people did not show a disposition to reform their lives at the repeated admonitions of the prophet Jeremiah,<sup>2</sup> but rather hardened themselves against the divine authority, Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon,<sup>3</sup> was incited to invade and subdue the kingdom of Judah. He had

holy place, making the very priest himself a sacrifice of their cruelty. And as to the high priests, they treacherously designed the death of Jeremiah, and had effected it, if they had not been hindered by the authority of some of the rulers. However, they extorted thus much, that he should be held a captive till the very moment the city was taken." (Grot. de verit. B. 5, s. 20.)

<sup>2</sup> "In the fourth year of Jehoiakim, Jeremiah prophesied of the coming of Nebuchadnezzar against Judah and Jerusalem, that the whole land should be delivered into his hands, and that a captivity of seventy years continuance should after that ensue upon the people of the Jews; and he also delivered several other prophecies of the many calamities and woful desolations that were then ready to be brought upon them, intending thereby, if possible, to bring them to repentance, that so the wrath of God might be diverted from them." (Prideaux. Con. P. 1, B. 1.)

<sup>3</sup> "Nebuchadnezzar has been worse used," says Southey (Omniana, vol. i. p. 152), "in doggrel than even poor As-in-præsent himself. But scurvily as he has been berhymed for his conquest of Jerusalem, etymologists have as scurvily explained his name, and invented a story to explain their explanation. They say, he was exposed when an infant under a tree; a she goat gave him suck, and an owl hooted at noon day from the boughs above. This unusual noise excited the attention of a leper who was passing by; he turned aside to the tree, saw the child, and preserved him; and in memory of these circumstances named him Nabuchodonosor, *nabuz* signifying in Chaldee an owl; *code*, a she goat; and *nosor*, a leper."

no quarrel with its king, nor any particular motive for an invasion of the country ; it was the effect of chance, directed by an over-ruling Providence, intent on punishing the people for their disobedience. Nebuchadnezzar coming with his army to a place where two roads met, he had recourse to divination for the purpose of determining which country he should next invade. The lot fell upon Judah ; and accordingly he turned his successful arms against Jerusalem.

The contest was soon decided. He ravaged the whole country ;<sup>4</sup> and the holy city of God, after a protracted siege, during which many traitors went over to the enemy, was abandoned to pillage ;<sup>5</sup> they burned the temple,<sup>6</sup> broke down the walls of the city,<sup>7</sup> set fire

<sup>4</sup> Hence originated the degree of Superexcellent Master.

<sup>5</sup> Although Jehovah suffered his people to be carried to Babylon for their sins, yet he denounced the heaviest judgments on their captors. See Isai. xiii. 17—23.

<sup>6</sup> In remembrance of this calamity the Jews keep two fasts, even to this day ; the seventeenth of the fourth month, which falls in our June, for the destruction of the city ; and the ninth of the fifth month, which is in July, for that of the temple. Josephus says, that it was burnt on the same day of the year on which it was afterwards destroyed by Titus.

<sup>7</sup> A Rabbinical tradition asserts, that “ before the temple was taken, Jeremiah abstracted the ark of the covenant, and all that was laid up therein, and hid it in a certain rock ; saying, ‘ that no man shall take it away except Aaron ; nor shall any man see the tables laid up therein, be he priest or prophet, except Moses. And at the resurrection, the ark shall first rise and come forth out of the rock ; and it shall be laid on mount Sinai, and thither unto it will all the saints assemble together, looking for the Lord, and flying from the enemy which would have destroyed them, coming unto this rock.’ And he sealed up this rock with his finger, writing thereon the NAME OF GOD ; the form of it was like the engraving of iron ; and a light

upon her towers,<sup>8</sup> and carried away the consecrated vessels of gold and silver, the brazen sea and altar,<sup>9</sup> and the two pillars of Jachin and Boaz, which stood at the entrance of the porch. All the princes, the

cloud overshadowed and covered the name of God; neither knew any man this place; neither could any man read the sealing unto this day, neither shall unto the end. This rock is in the desert where the ark was made at the first, between two mountains, where Moses and Aaron lie buried."

<sup>8</sup> 1 Esdras i. 55. As a punishment for this profanation, it was said of the King of Babylon—"Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming; it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. All they shall speak and say unto thee—art thou also become as weak as we? art thou become like unto us?" (Isai. xiv. 9, 10.) This bold prosopopœia has been well elucidated by Bishop Lowth.—"The regions of the dead," he says, "are laid open, and Hades is represented as rousing up the shades of the departed monarchs. They rise from their thrones to meet the King of Babylon at his coming; and insult him on his being reduced to the same low state of impotence and desolation as themselves. The image of the state of the dead, or the *infernum poeticum* of the Hebrews, is taken from their custom of burying, those at least of the highest rank, in large sepulchral vaults, hewn in the rock. Of this kind of sepulchres there are remains at Jerusalem now extant; and some that are said to be the sepulchres of the Kings of Judah. You are to form to yourself the idea of an immense subterraneous vault, a vast gloomy cavern, all round the sides of which there are cells to receive the dead bodies; here the deceased monarchs lie in a distinguished sort of state, suitable to their former rank, each on his own couch, with his arms beside him, his sword at his head, and the bodies of his chiefs and companions around him. These illustrious shades rise at once from their couches, as from thrones, and advance to the entrance of the cavern to meet the King of Babylon, and to receive him with insults on his fall." (Lowth, Isai. p. 219.)

<sup>9</sup> But before this, "Jeremy the prophet had taken the holy fire, with the tabernacle, the ark, and the altar of incense, and laid them

nobility,<sup>10</sup> and every person of consequence,<sup>11</sup> according to the prediction of Jeremiah,<sup>12</sup> were removed into the land of Chaldea;<sup>13</sup> but Nebuzaradan, the chief of

in a cave, and stopped the door. And some of those that followed him came to mark the way, but they could not find it, which when Jeremy perceived, he blamed them, saying—‘As for that place, it shall be unknown until the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.’” (2 Maccab. ii. 1—7.)

<sup>10</sup> “Them that escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon, where they were servants to him and his sons, until the reign of the King of Persia. At the close of this there was a representation of the destruction of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar, and the carrying away captive of the children of Israel to Babylon. We were seized, bound in chains, and confined in a dungeon.” (Lectures, according to some authorities.)

<sup>11</sup> An old Masonic tradition says, that the chains of the Jewish captives were of a triangular form; because the Chaldeans, knowing that the Jewish Masons esteemed the triangle as emblematical of the sacred name of God, constructed their fetters in that form for the purpose of increasing the mental sufferings of their captives by a desecration of the Tetragrammaton.

<sup>12</sup> “When Jeremiah prophesied, the Jews were guilty of the highest abominations, and yet they came regularly to the worship of the temple, but without a reformation of their lives; hereupon the prophet’s message to them was, that if they continued in this course, they might put their burnt offerings to their sacrifices, and eat the flesh; they might even break through, and not pretend to observe the legal institutions for their burnt offerings; for that God would not accept them for an exact performance of any part of his law only, when what he required of them was to obey his voice, and to walk in all his ways that he had commanded them.” (Shuck. Con. vol. iii. p. 136.)

<sup>13</sup> “Nebuchadnezzar having made himself master of Jerusalem, took thence all the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king’s house, and cut in pieces the vessels of gold which Solomon, King of Israel, had made in the temple of the Lord, and carried them to Babylon; and he also carried thither with him

Nebuchadnezzar's officers, left behind many families of the lower classes to cultivate the vineyards, and other servile purposes,<sup>14</sup> with strict injunctions to transfer the fruits thereof to Babylon in their season, as luxuries for the tables of the nobility.<sup>15</sup>

It must not be imagined that the captives were condemned to interminable slavery. A distribution was made according to rank and family; some were retained at Babylon; others were disposed in the provinces to augment the population, and improve the general resources of the empire. They were allowed to collect and retain their moveable property; to purchase lands and build houses; and they located themselves in this novel situation contentedly; for it had been asserted by Jeremiah, that all hopes of present

a vast number of captives. Jehoiachin the king, his mother, and his wives, and his officers and princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even to the number of 10,000 men out of Jerusalem only; besides the smiths, and the carpenters, and other artificers; and out of the rest of the land, of the mighty men 7000, and of the craftsmen and smiths 1000, besides 3023 which had been carried away the year before out of the open country, before the siege of Jerusalem was begun. With the mighty men of valour he recruited his army, and the artificers he employed in carrying on of his buildings at Babylon." (Prid. Con. P. 1, B. 1.)

<sup>14</sup> 2 Kings xxv. 11, 12.

<sup>15</sup> According to Usher's computation, the temple was burnt about 424 years after it was built. Josephus, who conceives it to have been burnt 470½ years from the time of its building, observes, with astonishment, that the second temple was burnt by the Romans on the very same day of the month; and the Jewish doctors add, that the Levites were singing the same hymn at both destructions, viz., Ps. xciv. 23.

restoration were entirely groundless, and that it was ordained of God that the period of their exile should be seventy years.<sup>16</sup>

We shall see hereafter that this particular period was named as the duration of their captivity, for the purpose of allowing the land to enjoy its sabbaths,<sup>17</sup> in fulfilment of the divine ordinance, which had been defeated by the disobedience of their forefathers, who

<sup>16</sup> At this period the pure science of Light or Masonry was introduced into Babylon, and was practised by Daniel and his associates in opposition to the spurious system which was celebrated in the old tower of Belus, the lower apartments of which were used for the purpose of initiation. Their steady adherence to the practice of primitive Freemasonry drew down upon them the vengeance of the priests and princes of Babylon, and brought upon the three principal Brethren the punishment of fire, and upon Daniel that of being torn in pieces by wild beasts. But in both these cases God gave a signal proof of his divine protection; the fire was divested of its consuming powers, the mouths of hungry lions were closed, and all the world saw and acknowledged that these unusual effects must have been brought about by a power infinitely superior to that of their own national deities. The king himself was so impressed with wonder and religious veneration at the appearance of a visible protecting power, extending safety over the three Brethren, in the midst of a furnace of fire heated "one seventimes more than it was wont to be heated," that he publicly blessed the God of Israel, and issued a proclamation, commanding him to be worshipped throughout the whole of his extensive dominions.

<sup>17</sup> When the children of Israel were put in possession of the promised land, the Almighty strictly ordained that as every seventh day was a sabbath, or day of rest, so every seventh year the land should lie fallow and be at rest. The people did not observe this command, and therefore were exiled from their country for seventy years, that the land might enjoy the portion of rest which it had lost by their disobedience.



cultivated the land every seventh year, when it was commanded to lie at rest.<sup>18</sup>

The chief Jewish families resided in the city of Babylon, and some of their noblest men were taken into the royal palace, and by their superior wisdom were admitted to share in the councils of state, to the great annoyance of the native princes, who strove by every means in their power to involve them in disgrace, and by their invidious policy succeeded in subjecting them to a series of severe trials.<sup>19</sup> Daniel was cast into a den of hungry lions; and Hananiah, Misael,

<sup>18</sup> It may be interesting to add, that Jeremiah did not go into captivity in Babylon, but passed, with many of his countrymen, into Egypt, where he died, some say by stoning. The Egyptians were incensed against him because he had predicted that their idols should be overthrown by an earthquake, at the birth of the Messiah. Others say that he was thrown into a pit, and transfixed with darts. The later Jews held the memory of Jeremiah in the greatest reverence; and some of the Christian fathers have fancied that as his death is not mentioned in scripture, he was living in the time of Christ; and, as we learn from St. Matthew (xvi. 14), it was even supposed that Christ was no other than that prophet.

<sup>19</sup> At this time the Jews were classed into three degrees or ranks.—1. *Keschagnim*, or the ungodly; adherents, probably, of the spurious Freemasonry. 2. *Tsadikim*, or righteous. 3. *Chasidim*, or sanctified. The individuals who composed the last class were afterwards called Kasideans, and were the conservators of Masonry among the Jews; nor were the second class uninitiated (if I may so speak), for they were sometimes confounded with the Kasideans. From them sprang the Essenes, who brought Masonry down to the time of Jesus Christ, and perhaps later; for the Hebrews had been originally selected by Jehovah, and formally separated from the rest of the world, to preserve from annihilation every institution which professed to enforce the true worship, and the moral duties necessarily resulting from it. A modern writer, however, thinks that the Essenes were no other than the early Christians. See Blackwood's Mag. 1840.

and Azariah into a furnace of fire ; but both these attempts not only failed, but awfully recoiled on the conspirators, by the righteous decrees of retributive justice. The Jews in Chaldea even preserved an appearance of regal state in the midst of an enemy's country ; and on the death of Jehoiakim, who reigned over them at the commencement of the captivity, Salathiel his son was formally inaugurated as King of the Jews, and *head of the captivity* ; and the latter style was continued for many years after the rebuilding of the temple, by those who preferred to remain in Chaldea, where they had been born and educated, and was thus endeared to them by early recollections.<sup>20</sup>

The people who adhered to the faithful worship of God, and they were neither few nor insignificant, continued to meet in their schools or Lodges, for the undisturbed practice of their system of ethical Freemasonry ; which they did not fail to propagate for their mutual consolation during this calamitous reverse of fortune, and for the benefit of their descendants. It so happened that about this period Cambyses invaded Egypt, and amongst his freaks in that country took the celebrated philosopher Pythagoras<sup>21</sup> prisoner, and con-

<sup>20</sup> A kind of state was preserved amongst this people, which consecrated the authority of their monarch, and cemented the jurisdiction that could only be voluntary, because they were in reality the subjects of another nation, and an *imperium in imperio* would scarcely have been permitted to exist in any country, if it had been attended with insubordination or dispute.

<sup>21</sup> Diogenes affirms (Porph. p. 8), that Pythagoras gained the greatest part of his wisdom from Egypt and Chaldea. Of these and the Phœnicians he learned the sciences called mathematical. The Egyptians taught him geometry ; the Phœnicians, numbers and

veyed him to Babylon, which city Thales had already visited.<sup>22</sup> This event constitutes an era in Masonry, for it is extremely probable that the second Zoroaster was living there at the same time, together with the Jewish prophets. From Zoroaster, the Samian philosopher, it is said, but I am afraid on doubtful authority,<sup>23</sup> received full instruction in the peculiar mysteries of the

proportion; and the Chaldeans, astronomy, divine rites, and the worship of the gods. These are more generally known, because he committed them to writing; but the rest of his instructions, being communicated orally, are more involved in mystery.

<sup>22</sup> A portion of the philosophy of Thales has been preserved in a catechetical form, as follows:—"What is it that is most beautiful? The universe; for it is the work of God.—What most immense? Space; because it controls everything.—What most powerful? Necessity; because it triumphs over all things.—What most difficult? To know one's self.—What most easy? To give advice.—What most rare? A tyrant who arrives at old age.—What difference is there between living and dying? They are equally indifferent.—Why do you not die then? Because they are equally indifferent.—What is there that can console us in misfortune? The sight of an enemy more wretched than ourselves.—What method must we take to lead an irreproachable life? To do nothing which we should condemn in others.—What is necessary to happiness? A sound body, an easy fortune, and an enlightened mind."

<sup>23</sup> Diogenes, however, positively asserts (Porph. p. 2), that Zoroaster lived with Pythagoras in Babylon, and that he cleansed him from pollution, instructed him from what things virtuous persons ought to be free, and taught him the principles of nature and the universe. Apuleius (Florid. ii.) confirms this, and adds, that Zoroaster was his chief instructor, terming him, *omnis divini arcanum antistitem*. Alexander, in his book of Pythagoric Symbols, calls him *Mazaratus*, the Assyrian; Suidas calls him *Zares*; Diogenes, *Zabratus*; Cyril, *Zaran*; and Plutarch, *Zaratus*. But, according to Selden (De diis Syris), they all mean Zoroaster, the Magian, who was also called Zaradis, according to Theodoret and Agathias.

Magian religion ;<sup>24</sup> but, what is more to our purpose, he procured initiation, at the hands of Daniel,<sup>25</sup> into the Jewish system of Freemasonry,<sup>26</sup> which he studied with great intensity during his entire residence of twelve years in Chaldea ;<sup>27</sup> and when he returned home and

<sup>24</sup> “ The Magi received him kindly,” says Iamblichus (De Mys. c. iv.), “ and instructed him in the most profound and sublime mysteries. By their means also he arrived at a very high degree of perfection in arithmetic, music, and other mathematical sciences. From them, as Valerius Maximus informs us, he, with a docile mind, received a knowledge of the motion of the stars, their power, properties, and effects ; their states and periods ; the various influences of both in the nativities of men ; as likewise the remedies of diseases.”

<sup>25</sup> Dr. Hyde, however, thinks it was Ezekiel. He says (De rel. vet. Pers. p. 361), that both the prophet Ezekiel and Zoroaster resided there at the same time. “ The former, attached to the man who had submitted in Egypt to one fundamental rite prescribed by the Jewish law, instructed Pythagoras in the awful principles of the Hebrew religion ; the latter made him acquainted with the doctrines of the two predominant principles in nature, of *good* and *evil*, and unfolded to his astonished view all the stupendous mysteries of Mithra.”

<sup>26</sup> “ That he conversed with the Jews at Babylon,” saith the Archbishop of Armagh, “ may be argued ; for that he transferred many of their doctrines into his philosophy, as Hermippus declares, in his first book of things concerning Pythagoras, cited by Josephus ; and in his first book of Lawgivers, cited by Origen ; which likewise is confirmed by Aristobulus, the Jew, a peripatetic philosopher, in his first book to Philometor ; who, moreover, was induced by the same reason to believe, that the books of Moses were translated into Greek before the Persian empire ; whereas it is much more probable, that Pythagoras received that part of his learning from the conversation which he had with the Hebrews.” (Stanley. Hist. Phil. vol. iii. P. 1, p. 8.)

<sup>27</sup> He was not the only heathen philosopher who had the good fortune to be thus enlightened. Thales had already been instructed

established his school, he disseminated, along with the esoteric secrets of his philosophy, the peculiar rites and ceremonies of Jewish Masonry,<sup>28</sup> which gave a new character to his sect,<sup>29</sup> and conferred upon it a high

in the principles of the Jewish faith, and many of the Rabbins, as well as some ancient Christian writers, suppose Plato to have received instruction from Jeremiah; which is probable, as Plato was born some years before the Babylonish captivity, and Jeremiah was taken there before he went into Egypt. It is further asserted by the Jewish chronologists, that his secretary, Baruch, died there many years after the destruction of the temple; so that, if not by Jeremiah, he might have been instructed by Baruch. See Leon. Dial. iii. Concil. i. 8.

<sup>28</sup> “In his system there were two or three different degrees of Perfection, to be obtained only by diligence, patience, and perseverance. The initiated were bound to secrecy; were entrusted with private signs, words, and tokens; were bound to consider and treat as Brethren all their fellows in the Lodge; and to keep a watch of the most rigid purity over their conduct. He taught the eternal essence and unity of the Creator of the world, and acknowledged no other God but one. The name of this being he gave as a mystery to his disciples, and described the Deity *in the same word as the Jews*, signifying the SELF EXISTENT. He inculcated the necessity of pure worship, and taught the doctrines of a peculiar providence, of the immortality of the soul, and incorporeality of the Deity. *These doctrines he learned from the Jews*, and his mode of inculcating them, by Signs and Symbols, leaves us no room to doubt of the connexion of his system with Freemasonry.” (Mant’s Comp. p. 37.)

<sup>29</sup> Amidst the voluptuousness that prevailed among the inhabitants of Crotona, the Samian sage found his instructions respected, and his approbation courted; the most debauched and effeminate were pleased with the eloquence and graceful delivery of the philosopher, who boldly upbraided them for their vices, and called them to more virtuous and manly pursuits. These animated harangues were attended with rapid success, and a reformation soon took place in the morals and the life of the people of Crotona. The females were exhorted to become modest, and they left off their gaudy ornaments; the youth were called away from the pursuit of pleasure, and they

pre-eminence amongst the systems promulgated by the sages of Greece.<sup>30</sup>

The enthusiasm of such a celebrated philosopher<sup>31</sup> in favour of these practices would give a genial impulse to the Jewish institutions, and prevent them from suffering by apathy and supineness in the midst of an

instantly forgot their intemperance, and paid to their parents that submissive attention and deference which the precepts of Pythagoras required. As to the old, they were directed no longer to spend their time in amassing money, but to improve their understanding, and to seek that peace and those comforts of mind, which frugality, benevolence, and philosophy alone can produce. (Lempriere. Clas. Dic. p. 281.)

<sup>30</sup> “He applied himself,” says Stanley (Hist. Phil. ut supra, p. 10), “to the Cretan Epimenides, that eminent soothsayer, as Apuleius calls him. He went down with him into the Idæan cave, wrapped in black wool, and stayed there three times nine days, according to the custom; and to Jupiter, and saw the throne which is made yearly there for him, and wrote an epigram upon his tomb, beginning thus:—

Here Zan deceased lies, whom Jove they call.

Thus was he initiated into all religious rites, as well Grecian as barbarian.”

<sup>31</sup> “Pythagoras, who reigned over the whole body of his disciples with the tenderness of a father, but with the authority of a monarch, lived with them as with his friends. He took care of them in sickness, and consoled them under their sufferings; and it was by the kindness with which he treated them, as much as by his understanding and knowledge, that he obtained such an ascendancy over their minds, that his most trivial expressions were considered by them as oracles; and that they frequently returned no other answer to objections urged against them than by these words—*He has said it.*—By this also he infused into the hearts of his disciples that rare and sublime friendship which has passed into a proverb.” (Anachar. vol. vi. p. 299.)

idolatrous country, where pains and penalties<sup>32</sup> were the threatened punishment of any deviation from the worship of false gods.

<sup>32</sup> “ Whoso falleth not down and worshipping, shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.” (Dan. iii. 6.)  
 “ Whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O King, he shall be cast into the den of lions.” (Ibid. vi. 7.)

## LECTURE XXXIX.

## THE GRAND AND ROYAL LODGE.

“The masons who were selected to build the temple of Solomon were declared FREE, and were exempted, together with their descendants, from imposts, duties, and taxes. They had also the privilege to bear arms. At the destruction of the temple by Nebuchadnezzar, the posterity of these masons were carried into captivity with the ancient Jews. But the good will of Cyrus gave them permission to erect a second temple, having set them at liberty for that purpose. It is from this epoch that we bear the name of Free and Accepted Masons.”—YORK LECTURES.

“Thus the mysteries become useful ; thus we seize the true spirit of them ; that every thing therein was instituted by the ancients for instruction and amendment of life.”—EPICTETUS.

“Cyrus, who had been fore ordained to restore the children of Israel, and to rebuild the holy temple at Jerusalem, having founded the Persian empire, issued out his decree for those welcome purposes. He constituted Zerubbabel, the son of Salathiel, his Provincial Grand Master in the land of Judea, the lineal heir of David’s royal race, and prince of the reduction ; with the high priest Joshua his deputy ; under the title of Tirshatha, by immediate commission from him. All the vessels of gold and silver brought to Babylon from Jerusalem, were, by this decree, ordered to be delivered to Zerubbabel, who carried them back to Jerusalem.”—ANDERSON.

THE grief of the first captives at being exiled from their beloved country,<sup>1</sup> and for ever excluded from the

<sup>1</sup> At Exeter, in 1838, a copper coin of the Emperor Vespasian was found, which contained on the reverse a female figure in the attitude



holy city of their forefathers,<sup>2</sup> was excessive as it was hopeless.<sup>3</sup> Conscious that their unhappy fate was the just punishment of their unbelief,<sup>4</sup> and disregard of the prophetic warnings which had been mercifully vouchsafed to them ; now that they saw the denunciations of Jeremiah fulfilled, they resigned themselves to

of grief, seated under a palm-tree, with the inscription *JUDÆA CAPTA*. It is supposed, however, to refer to the destruction of Jerusalem by Titus.

<sup>2</sup> The reason why the Jews had such an attachment to the Holy Land, was not only from its fruitfulness, but also from its situation in the centre of the ancient divisions of the globe. The 1st was made to pass through Meroe ; 2, Sienna ; 3, Alexandria ; 4, Jerusalem and Rhodes ; 5, Rome ; 6, Pontus ; 7, through the mouth of the Borysthenes.



<sup>3</sup> The ardent love which the captive Jews entertained for their native land is pathetically described in the 137th Psalm. The same grief still remains amongst their posterity at the present day. The Rabbi Kimchi thus laments over the desolation of his country :—“ These are the days of the captivity—even these. We have neither king nor prince, and are in the power of the kings and princes of the Gentiles. We have no sacrifices for God, nor images for idols ; no ephod that declares future things ; no teraphim which show things to come !” The age in which the Rabbi lived, however, was a terrible period for this desolate people. Proscribed and persecuted everywhere, they had no abiding place on the face of the whole earth.

<sup>4</sup> The flat and level plain on which Babylon had been built, was intersected by so many rivers and canals as to become soft and boggy, and thus produced an abundance of willow trees, which thrive freely in such situations. This peculiar feature of the country is alluded to, not only in the Psalms, but also by the Prophets, and these were the willows on which the daughters of Judah suspended their harps when the songs of their native land were discontinued.

despair, and transmitted their *amor patriæ* to their posterity.<sup>5</sup>

It is remarkable, however, that, notwithstanding the prevalence of these feelings, numbers declined to profit by the edict of Cyrus,<sup>6</sup> which, when the term of

<sup>5</sup> This holy feeling still operates powerfully in their hearts. They love and languish for their native land, and would suffer and die for it. Dr. Bowring, in his recently published Travels in Palestine, strongly expresses this feeling. He says, "The most interesting circumstance which presents itself to my mind, in recording what I saw of the Hebrew nation in the East, is the universal diffusion of the love, the undying love of the Jews for their own Judea, the Canaan of their fathers. Who could see, without emotion, thousands of poor Israelites, who, from the remotest parts of Europe, have made their way—by long and weary pilgrimage—through privations incalculable, and sufferings without end—often shoeless, and almost clothless, friendless, penniless—that they might see the city of David, and lay their bones in the bosom of Jerusalem? What multitudes are there among them who have sold their last possession, having gathered together their little, their insufficient all, and have started, marching towards the rising sun, from the Vistula, the Dnieper, and the Danube, on a journey as long as perilous! How many have perished, exhausted on the way! How many that have landed at Joppa, or crossed the Taurus at Antioch, have been unable, from over-exhaustion, to reach their longed-for goal! How many have sunk in sight of the Mount of Olives! And how many have closed their eyes in peace and blessedness, when the privilege has been vouchsafed to them of treading within the walls of Salem."

<sup>6</sup> This edict was procured by the prophet Daniel, the Archimagus, (Dan. v. 11), who acquainted Cyrus with the prophecy of Isaiah, (xliv.—xlv.), which mentioned him by name as the emancipator of the Jews. This magnificent prophecy opens with the omens and prognostics of the Babylonian soothsayers, predicting the stability of that empire, contrary to the Jewish prophets, who announced the restoration of Israel; the rebuilding of their city and temple; and the desolation of Babylon by the drying up of the river Euphrates.

their captivity was completed,<sup>7</sup> gave them permission to return and rebuild the temple of their forefathers. Even of the twenty courses of the priests, only four could be induced to accompany the expedition under Zerubbabel, although he was their lawful prince, being the son of Salathiel, and grandson of Jehoiachim; and was constituted governor of Judea by a commission from Cyrus, under the name of Tirshathah, the Ethiopian title of king, like the Pharaoh of Egypt, and Cesar of Rome. His authority was consecrated by the sanction of religion; for Jeshua the high priest was a lineal descendant from Seraiah, who held the pontificate when the temple was destroyed; and he became the associate and colleague of Zerrubbabel in furtherance of the great design.

The example of the prince and high priest, although enforced by the energetic admonitions of the prophets, was incapable of stimulating the wealthy Jews to abandon their possessions in Chaldea,<sup>8</sup> in exchange for

<sup>7</sup> "Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths as long as it lieth desolate." (Lev. xxvi. 34, 35.) The Almighty spoke clearly respecting the Babylonish captivity that it should last seventy years. Israel had been 850 years in the Holy Land, during the whole of which period they had not observed the sabbatical year, in giving it repose for sixty-two years, and eight jubilees, making together seventy. This debt, therefore, they were condemned to pay; and while they were captives in Babylon, the land was not cultivated, but actually rested seventy years before their deliverance by Cyrus. (Concil. vol. i. p. 62.)

<sup>8</sup> The fact is, they lived luxuriously in Chaldea, and were doubtful whether the same indulgencies would be allowed under their own laws. Babylon was a city of great magnificence, and I need only mention, to show the opulence of the inhabitants, that Pliny, speaking of the carpets which covered the sofas they made use of at table,

the inheritance of their ancestors ; and little more than fifty thousand persons<sup>9</sup> could be prevailed on to revisit and establish themselves in Judea.<sup>10</sup> The opulent Jews were unwilling to leave their houses and lands where they were comfortably and respectably settled,<sup>11</sup> for the hazard of a portion in their own

says that each was frequently worth 81,000 sesteria. We may judge by this sum of the great value and magnificence of the domestic appointments of the Babylonians. They used vessels of gold, silver, and ivory ; many of which were adorned with precious stones. (Rev. xviii. 12.) Herodotus gives a glowing account of the luxury and splendour in which they lived. They wallowed in every species of voluptuousness ; for there was no end to their riches ; and this made the Jews so unwilling to return to their own country, to encounter poverty and persecution. Their luxury, however, had its disadvantages, for it produced lewdness and debauchery, which were practised to an extent that would be incredible, were it not well attested by unexceptionable authority. Consult Isai. xxiii. ; Jer. li. ; Dan. iv. 30 ; Rev. xviii.

<sup>9</sup>The true number, as corrected by Ezra and Nehemiah, was 42,360, to which, if the servants and the singers be added, the gross number will amount to nearly 50,000.

<sup>10</sup> It is a common saying amongst the Jews to this day, that none but the dregs of the people returned on this occasion ; while the greater part of the priesthood, nobility, and gentry, amongst whom they include Daniel and other prophets, remained behind. Nor did the subsequent grants and privileges overcome their reluctance to depart, although they were addressed to all Jews wherever dispersed over the face of the earth.

<sup>11</sup> And yet the Holy Land was fruitful and prolific. Indeed it was so desirable as a place of residence, that many ancient writers have spoken of it in glowing language. Aristæus says that it abounded in corn, wine, and oil, with abundance of honey, olive trees, vines, and palm trees ; the latter of which were so fat, that the oil might be pressed out by merely placing the foot upon them. He further declares that it produced spices of all kinds, nuts and

country, which might subject them to infinite trouble and inconvenience before they should be able to establish themselves permanently in new habitations ;<sup>12</sup> and they probably thought the pageant of royal state, under the protection of the powerful king of Persia, in whose court many of them held offices of honour and emolument, more desirable than the government of a newly peopled province, surrounded by jealous and discontented neighbours.<sup>13</sup>

So soon as the prescribed term of the captivity was expired,<sup>14</sup> the Babylonian monarchs were expelled, according to the voice of prophecy,<sup>15</sup> and the anger of

almonds, mines of various metals, gold and precious stones, with salutary fountains and rivers ; and that 60,000 acres of meadow ground, situated on the banks of the Jordan, were rendered peculiarly fruitful and productive by the periodical overflowing of the river.

<sup>12</sup> Besides, during their captivity, they had forgotten their own language, and spake nothing but the Syriac or Chaldee, in which even a great part of the Prophecies of Daniel, and the Book of Ezra, were written. And many of them had done still worse. They had married the daughters of their captors ; they had been initiated into the spurious Freemasonry of Babylon ; and had conformed to the usages of the country both civil and religious, and therefore felt indisposed for a change.

<sup>13</sup> The number of Jews who refused to benefit by the royal proclamation of Cyrus for rebuilding the temple, exceeded those who, in obedience to the voice of their prophets, returned into Judea.

<sup>14</sup> That is, seventy years, (see Note 7), which began from the fourth year of Jehoiachim, and expired on the first of Cyrus ; when he granted his decree for rebuilding the temple, and the return of the Jews into their own land. (Jer. xxv. ; 2 Chron. xxxvi. 20.)

<sup>15</sup> As the Chaldeans destroyed Jerusalem, so Babylon was destroyed in her turn. It is remarkable how strictly, and to the letter, scripture has been fulfilled in the utter desolation of this once famous

the Lord being appeased, he stirred up the heart of Cyrus, King of Persia and Babylon, by communicating to him the GREAT SECRET,<sup>16</sup> to issue a proclamation for the building of the temple.<sup>17</sup> The people were liberated; the holy utensils restored to the number of five thousand four hundred, which had escaped

city. Wild beasts of the desert still be there;\* and the ruined houses are full of doleful creatures; owls dwell there, and satyrs dance there; and the wild beasts of the field cry in the desolate buildings, and dragons in the ruined palaces.

<sup>16</sup> Arcana Seereturum. (Isai. xlv. 3, vulg.) This is said to have been communicated in a dream; which, in the degree of Knights of the East, Cyrus himself is traditionally reported to have thus related to the Brethren: "I have long since resolved to liberate the Jews, to which I was incited by the following remarkable dream. I saw a ferocious lion in the act of springing upon me. I was terrified at his appearance, and looked round for the means of avoiding his attack. At that very instant, I beheld my two predecessors, in the habit of slaves, beneath a glory; out of which certain words appeared to issue, which signified LIBERTY TO THE CAPTIVES; and I was given to understand that if I neglected to comply with this requisition, my kingdom should pass away from me, and be given to strangers."

<sup>17</sup> "There can be no doubt but this decree in favour of the Jews was obtained by Daniel, when Cyrus first came into Babylon; on his taking the city, he found there an old minister of state famed for his great wisdom all over the East, and long experienced in the management of the public affairs of the government; and such councillors wise kings always seek for; and moreover, his late reading of the wonderful handwriting on the wall, which had puzzled all the wise men of Babylon, and the event which happened immediately after, exactly agreable to his interpretation, had made a very great and fresh addition to his reputation. And, therefore, on Cyrus's having made himself master of the city, he was soon called for, and was made the first superintendant, or prime minister of state over all the provinces of it." (Prid. Con. p. 1, b. ii.)

destruction ;<sup>18</sup> and the tribes who consented to return, under their respective princes and chieftains,<sup>19</sup> were led triumphantly into the promised land by Zerubbabel,<sup>20</sup>

<sup>18</sup> He brought them forth by the hand of Mithredath, the treasurer, and numbered them to Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah, which is another name for Zerubbabel ; for it was common, during the captivity, for the great men of Judah to have two names, the one belonging to their own country, and the other a Chaldean name, which was used at court. (Old Lectures.)

<sup>19</sup> It is from this period, according to Masonic tradition, that we are said to have taken the name of Accepted ; for the fraternity were declared free by King Solomon ; and the Brethren, when the first temple was completed, were furnished with an honorary jewel or gold medal, with the word FREE inscribed upon it. The posterity of some of the Masons who assisted at the erection of Solomon's temple having settled on the confines of Judea, were carried into captivity with the Jews, and preserving a knowledge of the sciences of geometry and architecture, even in their fallen fortunes, were liberated by Cyrus, and subsequently declared free, exonerated from all imposts, duties, and taxes, and invested with the privilege of bearing arms by Darius and Artaxerxes, who commanded the governors of the surrounding provinces that they should require no tax or other imposition from any of the priests, Levites, porters, or any that were concerned about the temple ; and that no man should have authority to impose anything upon them.

<sup>20</sup> Zerubbabel is said, in the degree of the Red Cross Sword of Babylon, to have been invested by Cyrus with ample powers, in the following terms :—“ I give you full permission to proceed into the land of Judea, and rebuild your temple, which was destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar. You are appointed the chief amongst your Brethren, with full powers to rule over Judea as a tributary province ; and the annual payment shall be made within the porch of the temple, of which you will forward to me a correct model, to be registered here as a public memorial of my protection and friendship. As the symbol of your power, I invest you with the sword which Nebuchadnezzar received from your ancestor Jchoiakim, and exhort you

the prince;<sup>21</sup> Jeshua, the priest; and Haggai, the prophet.<sup>22</sup>

During the captivity in Babylon, the Jews had practised Freemasonry, and consoled themselves by

to use it prudently in defence of your religion, liberty, and laws. I create you a Knight of the Red Cross Sword, and will communicate to you those ineffable secrets which have hitherto been entrusted only to the princes of my own court. I present you with the sacred vessels and ornaments of your ancient temple, which were removed at the captivity of your forefathers; and I give you a jewel and olive branch, as an emblem of the peace which, I trust, will ever subsist between us."

<sup>21</sup> The connexion between Cyrus and Zerubbabel is not only recorded in the Royal Arch, but also in many other degrees, and particularly in the twentieth, called Venerable Grand Master of all Symbolic Lodges, who are Sovereign Princes in Masonry.

<sup>22</sup> Michaelis observes, when speaking of the addiction of the Jews to polytheism, that "Solomon, being afflicted with a phrenzy, fell into idolatry, nor did this mental disease lose aught of its power over mankind, until the period when Cyrus extended his dominion over the whole of Western Asia. The Persians were enemies to idol worship; they believed in but one invisible God, of whom fire was a faint image; that God, and not fire, was the object of their adoration; and hence they were attached to the Jews; nor did it cost Cyrus any struggle with his religious principles to acknowledge, by a public manifesto, Jehovah, the God of heaven, who, by the mouth of his prophet Isaiah, had foretold his coming, as the God who had helped him to all his victories, and whose gift alone were the kingdoms he had conquered. Out of gratitude, therefore, and obedience to ancient prophecy, he sent the people of this God back to Palestine; and his successors, who were perfect iconoclasts in hostility to Greek and Egyptian idol worship, caused offerings to be made in their names in the temple of Jerusalem. The worship of one God had now no longer to struggle, as before, with the practice and opinion of mankind; and from this time we find the Jews such zealous worshippers of Jehovah, that the Greeks could not, even by the



brotherly communications in regular Lodges,<sup>23</sup> until the appointed time of their deliverance. And those that chose to remain continued to observe their Masonic duties ; and for this purpose they had three Colleges, or Grand Lodges ; one at Sora, and the others at Pompedita and Naharda.<sup>24</sup> Thus were they more capable of restoring the city of Salem, and building the holy temple on its old foundations, and carrying on the work on scientific principles. When the Jews were settled in the land of Judea, and had apportioned the lands, and prepared for a permanent resi-

fiercest persecutions, cause them to abandon their religion." (Laws of Moses, vol. i. p. 182.)

<sup>23</sup> In a German work, by C. L. Reinhold, entitled, the Hebrew Mysteries, or the Oldest Religious Freemasonry, it is affirmed that " the Mosaic religion was an initiation into mysteries, the principal form and regulations of which were borrowed by Moses from the secrets of the old Egyptians." This conclusion he may have arrived at by a little distortion of the words of Josephus, who says, that " the high and sublime knowledge, which the Gentiles with difficulty attained in the celebration of their mysteries, was habitually taught to the Jews at all times. So that the body politic seems, as it were, one great assembly, constantly kept together for the celebration of sacred mysteries."

<sup>24</sup> We are assured by the Rabbins that the tribes which had been carried into captivity to Babylon, founded the celebrated fraternity of Neharda on the Euphrates, for the preservation of traditional knowledge, and its transmission to a selected few, while it was kept secret from the rest of the world. And he further adds that Zerubbabel the prince, Jeshua the priest, and *Esdras the scribe* carried away all the secret knowledge which was so carefully preserved within the closed recesses of this mysterious institution with them to Jerusalem ; and that they established in the latter city a similar fraternity for the same purpose.

dence in the country, Zerubbabel summoned a solemn Sanhedrim to deliberate on the course of their future proceedings.<sup>25</sup>

This great council of the Jews, one of the gravest and most majestic assemblies that ever existed in the world, was originally constituted by Moses in the wilderness, under the divine direction. Six chief men were chosen from each tribe,<sup>26</sup> except that of Levi,

<sup>25</sup> At this time several of the tribes of Israel took advantage of the edict of Cyrus and returned to their native country, along with Judah and Benjamin. "And in Jerusalem dwelt the children of Judah, the children of Benjamin, and the children of Ephraim and Manasseh. And many additions were made at other times to the population of Judea; so that Judah became the general name of the whole nation; and after the Babylonish captivity, they were no longer called the people of Israel, but the people of Judah, or the Jews.

<sup>26</sup> If the birth of any person proposed as a candidate for this honour was in the slightest degree tainted, he was ineligible for election. There were many other necessary qualifications: they were to be skilful in the law, both oral and written; they were to understand the liberal sciences, as well as astrology, divination, magic, physic, and the languages. The Jews say, they were not eligible unless they understood seventy tongues, or in other words, they were to know all languages, for the Hebrews acknowledge only seventy. Eunuchs, usurers, persons deformed in body, gamesters, &c. &c., were excluded from the Sanhedrim; the members of which were to be of mature age, sound judgment, strict morality, with a handsome person, and a fortune which would place him out of the power of a bribe. The authority of the Sanhedrim was very extensive, and it decided all causes which were brought under its jurisdiction by appeal from the inferior courts. It possessed a superintendence over the general affairs of the nation, and the right of judging in capital cases, and pronouncing sentence of death; which, indeed, could not take place elsewhere but in the hall which they commonly used, called *Laschat Haggazith*, or the Pavement.

which furnished four Principals for the guidance and direction of the whole. This arrangement continued during the entire existence of the theocracy ; but after the regal power commenced, the members of the Sanhedrim were appointed by the state ; after the captivity, they were chosen principally from the tribe of Judah alone.<sup>27</sup>

In the Grand and Royal Lodge, which was summoned amongst the ruins of Jerusalem on the first return from captivity,<sup>28</sup> Zerubbabel presided as the

<sup>27</sup> When the Israelites were firmly settled in the land of promise, and the temple of God was completed, this court could not be legally holden out of Jerusalem. Apartments were provided within the precincts of the temple for the accommodation of its periodical sessions, and the room where the members assembled was termed Gazeth, or the Stone Conclave. It was built partly within the sanctuary and partly without ; but the court sat in the latter portion of the hall. The first Principal, called *Hannasci*, occupied a throne at the head of the room, and was supported by two Vice Principals, called *Ab* and *Haccam*, who were also seated on thrones, the one at the right hand of the *Nasci*, and the other at his left ; while benches were placed, in a curvilinear form, on each side, for the other members of the Sanhedrim, forming altogether the true catenarian arch, or emblem of unity and strength.

<sup>28</sup> Russel (Con. vol. i. p. 207) denies the existence of any such court at this period. His words are—" It does not admit of any doubt, that the Sanhedrim, so much lauded by the Jews, had no existence at the early period of their history which falls under our consideration. Calmet justly observes, that the antiquity of this Rabbinical establishment is altogether fabulous ; that the prerogatives which they ascribe to it, as well as the most part of the rules which they assign for its direction in the administration of justice, are very ill founded, and extremely uncertain. The real Sanhedrim had its origin in the time of the Maccabees, acquired strength and consistency under the Asmoncean sovereigns, and at length rose to such a degree of authority as to become formidable even to these kings themselves."

first Principal,<sup>29</sup> assisted by Haggai, the prophet,<sup>30</sup> and Jeshua,<sup>31</sup> the high priest,<sup>32</sup> Esdras being the scribe,<sup>33</sup>

<sup>29</sup> Our transatlantic Brethren, impelled probably by a dislike to royalty, have deposed Z. from the first chair, and placed the H. P. in his place, giving the king only the second throne, which is evidently erroneous; and they have also greatly injured the force of the illustration of the triple office of the Messiah, by substituting a scribe for a prophet in the third chair.

<sup>30</sup> A reverend and intelligent Brother observes, in a letter to the author, "there is another particular in which I think the English practice is wrong, and could easily be amended, I refer to the *order* of the three Principals. I have no doubt it ought to be Z. J. H. instead of Z. H. J., not only because J. is recorded in the scripture account as taking an active part with Z., but also because the office of priest had an acknowledged superiority over that of prophet. Nor will you be insensible to this consideration, that our Lord entered first upon the prophetic office; second, on the sacerdotal, viz., at Golgotha; and third, on the regal, viz., from Olivet."

<sup>31</sup> This office belonged to him by lineal descent, he being the son of Jozedek, whose father Seraiah, the high priest at the taking of Jerusalem, had been put to death at Riblah. As for Jozedek himself, he was carried captive into Babylon, and died before the publication of this decree, so that Jeshua was at that time the head of the pontifical family.

<sup>32</sup> These three officers, as we have just observed, bear an evident reference to the triple office of our Saviour, which is a striking proof that Royal Arch Masonry was intended to pave the way for the Christian degrees of the Order.

<sup>33</sup> The origin of the Scribes is uncertain. They were probably first employed in subserviency to the prophets, and perhaps educated in their schools. They seem to have been established as an order of men after the captivity, and to have risen into repute after the cessation of prophecy. They are mentioned in the New Testament as doctors of the law, and teachers of the people. They appear, however, in still later times to have corrupted the sacred writings by their traditions, and to have degenerated into a loose and luxurious style of living.

who was succeeded in this important office by Ezra and Nehemiah. And it has been thought that Daniel, Zachariah, and Malachi; Hananiah, Misael, and Azariah,<sup>34</sup> were members of this holy assembly.

It is asserted by Maimonides and others, that the number of persons constituting the Sanhedrim was one hundred and twenty. This does not agree with our Masonic tradition, which restricts the number to seventy-two;<sup>35</sup> and it is doubtful whether all the prophets and holy men above mentioned were present; because their names are not included amongst the eminent individuals who are believed to have accompanied the expedition from Chaldea. These, in addition to the three Principals of the Sanhedrim, were Esdras, Zachariah, Nehemiah,<sup>36</sup> Ezra, Seraiah, Rulaiah,

<sup>34</sup> These were the three holy men who were preserved by the Messiah in person from Nebuchadnezzar's fiery furnace, into which they had been cast for refusing to worship the golden image on the plain of Dura. In the Chaldean language they were called Shadrach, Mesheck, and Abednego.

<sup>35</sup> This number, say the Cabalists, was the Tetragrammaton, or Sacred Name, written *יהוה*, which are seventy-two. This interpretation is adduced in the Bereshit Raba, c. 44; Yalcut, art. 77; Taniya, in Hilhof Pesah; and R. Joseph, Caro in Beth Joseph, as one of the highest names, being taught by the priests once in seven years to their equals; and the pronounciation was accounted extremely difficult, and was preserved as a profound secret. The Sanhedrim sitting at Jerusalem, in the time of Christ, consisted of seventy-two persons, who were chosen principally from the sect of the Pharisees. This dominant party possessed the most profound learning in the traditional dogmata of the Talmuds, and therefore dictated to the people, with great haughtiness, the laws, both civil and ecclesiastical.

<sup>36</sup> These are included in that list of Masonic worthies, or holy men, whose actions are honourably recorded in Masonry, which has been

Mordecai, Bilsham, Mispar, Bigvai, Reuhm, and Baanah.<sup>37</sup> But Daniel and Ezekiel certainly did not return; for the former was appointed governor of Shushan, in Persia, where he died;<sup>38</sup> and the latter is thought to have retired into Assyria, where he presided over the remnant of the tribes of Gad and Dan.<sup>39</sup>

furnished by the son of Sirach. "How shall we magnify Zorobabel? even he was as a signet on the right hand. So was Jesus, the son of Josedie, who in their time builded the house, and set up an holy temple to the Lord, which was prepared for everlasting glory. And among the elect was Neemias, whose renown is great, who raised up for us the walls that were fallen, and set up the gates and the bars, and raised up our ruins again." (Eccles. xlix. 11, 12, 13.)

<sup>37</sup> In a degree called *Master ad Vitam*, the following Grand Masters are said to have travelled to Jerusalem on this occasion:—Esdras, Zerubbabel, Phaci, Jeshua, Elial, Torgada, Homen, Nehemias, and Malchias. They did not, however, all assemble at the same period.

<sup>38</sup> Epiphanius and others affirm that he died at Babylon, and they say that his sepulchre was there to be seen many ages after in the royal cave. But it is more probable, according to common tradition, that he was buried at Shushan, where certainly he sometimes resided, and perhaps as governor of Persia, and where he was favoured with some of his last visions. Benjamin Tudela informs us, that he was shown the reputed tomb of Daniel at Tuster, the ancient Shushan; where likewise, as we are assured by Josephus, was a magnificent edifice in the form of a tower, which was said to have been built by Daniel, and which served as a sepulchre for the Persian and Parthian kings. This, in the time of the historian, retained its perfect beauty, and presented a fine specimen of the prophet's skill in architecture and masonry. (Gray's Key to the Bible, p. 408.)

<sup>39</sup> It is said that the countrymen of Ezekiel were so incensed by his reproaches as to put him to a cruel death. It was believed that his remains were deposited in the same sepulchre with those of Shem, the son of Noah, which was supposed to be situated between the river Euphrates and that of Chaboras; and it was much resorted to, not only by the Jews, but also by the Medes and Persians, who revered the tomb of the prophet with extravagant devotion.

## LECTURE XL.

## THE SECOND TEMPLE.

“ As soon as the Jews were returned from Babylon, they applied themselves assiduously to the work of rebuilding the sacred edifice, that the worship of Jehovah, according to their law, might be resumed. This was at length effected by the piety and zeal of Jeshua, the high priest, and Zerubbabel, the prince of Judah ; although, owing to their desolate condition, the temple was so much inferior to that which the old men remembered before its destruction by Nebuchadnezzar, that they wept bitterly at the prospect when the foundations of the second were laid. The young men rejoiced with shouts and acclamations ; but the ancient people disturbed them with their groans and lamentings, when they reflected on the superb magnificence of the first temple, and compared it with the expected inferiority of the present structure.”—OLD LECTURES.

“ On rebuilding the temple in the reign of Cyrus, the work was performed by the religious of the Israelites, and not by ordinary mechanics ; for they refused to admit the Samaritans to a share of the work, although they petitioned for it under the denomination of servants of the same God ; yet they were rejected, as unworthy of works of piety, and unacceptable to the God of Israel ; for though they professed themselves to be servants of the true God, they polluted their worship by idols.”—HUTCHINSON.

THE first business in which the redeemed Jews engaged after their return to Palestine, was to appoint overseers from amongst the Levites, that everything might be ordered in conformity with the law of Moses. They then set up an altar for sacrifice,<sup>1</sup> on which burnt

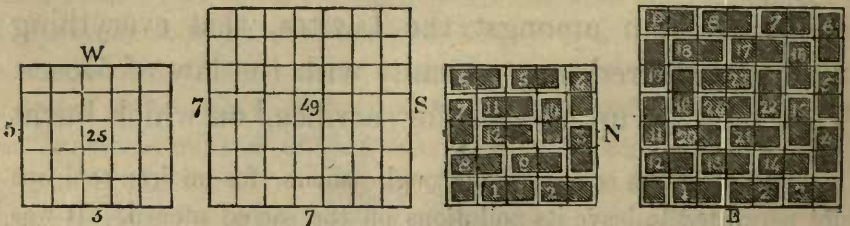
<sup>1</sup> This altar was composed of rough ashlars, for an iron tool was not permitted to leave its pollutions on the sacred utensil. It was

offerings were offered and prayers preferred to the God of their fathers,<sup>2</sup> that the work they were about to engage in might be attended with a blessing.<sup>3</sup> While

forty-eight feet square at the base, and thirty-six at the summit, which was covered with a plate of solid brass eighteen inches thick. The whole height of the altar was fifteen feet. It was adorned with horns at the angles, which were made hollow to contain some of the blood of the sacrifices. They were esteemed a public sanctuary, and afforded protection to criminals; and such was the sacred veneration in which they were held, that their violation was accounted the highest degree of sacrilege that a human being could commit.

<sup>2</sup> At these sacrificial feasts a Masonic virtue was strongly recommended and practised, in the distribution of provisions to the poor. Ezra and Nehemiah directed that "portions should be sent to them for whom nothing was prepared." (Nehem. viii. 10.) This was afterwards practised by the heathen, who, in their solemn feasts, not only entertained their guests, but allowed them to carry away portions of provision; the remains of which were also distributed amongst the poor.

<sup>3</sup> The Jewish Talmud contains some curious traditions respecting the square pavement of the most holy place, and the altar here referred to, of which the following is a specimen:—Of all odd numbers in the denary scale, 5 and 7 are the nearest roots of two square numbers, one of which shall be double the other, or, which is the same thing, the diagonal of a square whose side is 5, is equal to 7 and the square root of 1; for  $5 \times 5 = 25$ , and  $7 \times 7 = 49$ , and the square of the square root of  $1 = 1$ ; but  $49 + 1 = 50 = 25 \times 2$ . Of this mystery the Jews have a tradition, that the 1 wanting to the 49 to make the double square, is the Logos, or Messiah; and they explain it by the annexed diagrams. If in these two squares, or





preparations were in progress for this holy undertaking, sojourners and pilgrims from Babylon, incited by the admonitions of the prophets, occasionally added to the number of those who engaged with enthusiasm in these laborious duties; and their example afforded great encouragement to the workmen.<sup>4</sup>

pavements, we make all the stones we can double squares, we have all the stones except one in each square, of the holy form, viz., of the proportions of the holy place; but the corner one is most holy, being of the proportions of the holy of holies, and is called by them the chief corner stone. By this division it is observable that the square is exactly doubled, one containing twelve holy stones, and the most holy one; the other twenty-four holy stones, and its most holy one; the one corresponding, amongst the Jews, to Jehovah at the head of his twelve prophets; and amongst Christians, to Christ and his twelve apostles; the other, say the Jews, refers to the future state of glory under their Messiah; while the Christians refer it to the future glory of the church, symbolized by St. John by twenty-four elders round the opener of the seven sealed book; thereby making the future glory and perfection of the Mosaic or Christian dispensation analogous to the duplication of the square. The most holy stone is placed in the south-east angle; because, as we are told in the Babylonish Talmud, that this angle of the altar built for the temple of Zerubbabel, stood upon the portion of a tribe that had no part in the service of the priesthood, and was therefore left unformed to the space of a cubic cubit. Some of the Rabbins say, however, that the true reason for this omission was, that in the foundations of the altars which were built of twelve stones, one for each tribe, there was a mystical stone added to the south-east angle, without which the square would not have been complete. In the altar of the second temple, the most holy stone was undoubtedly omitted, because the Shekinah had withdrawn its glory.

<sup>4</sup> A contribution was then made for the restoration of the temple, and the people gave liberally, contributing 61,000 drachmæ of gold, and 5000 manim of silver, about the value of £48,000.

The foundations of the temple<sup>5</sup> were opened and cleared from the accumulation of rubbish, that a level site might be procured for the commencement of the building. While engaged in excavations for this purpose, three fortunate sojourners are said to have discovered our ancient stone of foundation, which had been deposited in the secret crypt by Wisdom, Strength, and Beauty, to prevent the communication of ineffable secrets to profane or unworthy persons. The discovery having been communicated to the prince, priest, and prophet of the Jews, the stone was adopted as the chief corner stone of the re-edified building; and thus became, in a new and expressive sense, the type of a more excellent dispensation.<sup>6</sup> An avenue was also

<sup>5</sup> “The obscure vision of Ezekiel is generally supposed to contain the description of a temple, corresponding in its structure and dimensions with that of Solomon. The prophet, by presenting to the captives this delineation of what had been *the desire of their eyes*, reminded them of the loss which they had suffered from their unrighteousness, and furnished them with a model upon which the temple might again rise from its ruins; as it did, with less magnificence, indeed, in the time of Zerubbabel. Under the particulars detailed by Ezekiel, however, we often discover the economy of a spiritual temple, which should again be filled with the glory of the Lord *coming from the east*.” (Gray’s Key to the Bible, p. 399.)

<sup>6</sup> Here it remained undisturbed for many centuries. Even the splendid renewal of the temple by Herod did not remove this celebrated stone, because he built partly on the old foundations. Herod’s temple was not completed at the time when the Messiah made his appearance upon earth as the real corner stone and foundation of man’s eternal happiness—the true **JEHOVAH**, whose mystical NAME formed the essence, and constituted the value of the stone of foundation, which was still concealed in the bowels of the earth, although

accidentally discovered, supported by seven pair of pillars,<sup>7</sup> perfect and entire,<sup>8</sup> which, from their situation, had escaped the fury of the flames that had consumed the temple, and the desolation of war which had destroyed the city. 'This secret vault,<sup>9</sup> which had been

it was fabled that Christ had stolen the sacred name which it contained, and by its assistance performed all his miracles.

<sup>7</sup> " Under the dome of the mosque of Omar, which stands on the site of the old temple, is a remarkable lime-stone rock, which occupies, in an irregular form, the greater part of the area beneath, and is surrounded by a gilt iron railing, to keep it from the touch of the numerous pilgrims. It appears to be the natural surface of the rock of mount Moriah; in a few places there are marks of chiselling. At the south-east corner of this rock is *an excavated chamber, to which there is a descent by a flight of stone steps.* This chamber is irregular in form, and its superficial area is about six hundred feet, the average height seven feet. It derives a peculiar sanctity from having been successively, according to Mahomedan tradition, *the praying place of Abraham, David, Solomon, and Jesus.* Its surface is quite plain, and there are a few small altars. In the centre of the rocky pavement is a circular slab of marble, which being struck, returns a hollow sound, clearly showing *that there is a well or excavation beneath.* This is called by the Mahomedans, *Bir arruah*, the well of souls; and I was gravely informed that this well was open until about forty years ago, and up to that period was frequented by those who were desirous of holding converse with the souls of the departed." (Bartlett's Walks about Jerusalem, p. 167.)

<sup>8</sup> Pausanias takes notice of a most curious and remarkable piece of antiquity which stood near mount Taygetus, and was called the monument of Osiris. He tells us, that "at particular intervals from this monument were erected seven pillars, placed according to some ancient rule and method, which pillars were supposed to represent the seven planets. If the exterior stones represented the planets, the central monument was doubtless dedicated to the sun."

<sup>9</sup> Some remains of this vault existed in the time of Maundrell, who says, in his book of Travels (p. 135)—"We entered the city at Sion

built by Solomon as a secure depository for certain valuable secrets,<sup>10</sup> that would inevitably have been lost<sup>11</sup> without some such expedient for their preserva-

gate; turning down as soon as we had entered, on the right hand, and going about two furlongs close by the city wall, we were led into a garden, lying at the foot of mount Moriah, on the south side. Here we were shown several large vaults annexed to the mountain on this side, and running at least fifty yards under ground. *They were built in two aisles, arched at the top with huge firm stone, and sustained with tall pillars, consisting each of one single stone, and two yards in diameter. This might possibly be some underground work made to enlarge the area of the temple.*"

<sup>10</sup> In Bartlett's "Walks about the City of Jerusalem" (p. 170), is described a small vault under that part of the mosque of Omar which occupies the site of the sanctum sanctorum of the ancient temple, that may be an improvement or extension of Solomon's private chapel. "Beneath the dome, at the south-east angle of the temple wall, conspicuous from all points, is a small subterranean place of prayer, forming the entrance to the extensive vaults which support the level platform of the mosque above. It may be presumed that the whole of this eastern side of the platform is so supported, but the only part accessible is immediately beneath the south-east angle. Here are *fifteen rows of square pillars, from which spring arches supporting the platform.*"

<sup>11</sup> In preparing the foundations, as we are told by the Jewish Rabbins, the workmen discovered a subterranean vault or cavity, supported by seven pair of pillars supporting so many arches. This vault, at the destruction of Jerusalem, having been filled with the rubbish of the building, escaped observation, and was indicated at the present period by the discovery of a key-stone amongst the foundations. The Rabbins add, that Josiah foreseeing the destruction of the temple, commanded the Levites to deposit the ark of the covenant in this vault, where it was found by some of Zerubbabel's workmen. But there is no ground for this belief; for if the secret of the vault had been known to Josiah, it must have been known also to his idolatrous predecessors, who would doubtless have plundered it of its valuable contents, and exposed them to the world in contempt of the

tion,<sup>12</sup> communicated by a subterranean avenue with

true God to whom they referred, and whom these degenerate monarchs had wholly renounced. It is much more probable, that in the latter years of Solomon, when he had almost forgotten God, his visits to this vault were discontinued, and the entrance being curiously concealed amongst the caverns underneath his palace, the secret died with him, and the communication was for ever closed. It is certain, however, if the tradition of this vault be correct, that the ark of the covenant was not found in it; for it was one of the invaluable gifts of God which the second temple did not contain, and consequently it could not have been preserved by Josiah.

<sup>12</sup> There is some diversity of opinion respecting the results of this discovery. The old Masons say, that the commencement of the roll there found was in the words of the first verses of the gospel of St. John. This has been considered an error by the moderns, who have substituted the opening words of the Pentateuch. The opinion of the former is corroborated by Philostorgius and Nicephorus, who relate, that at the clearing of the foundations, when Julian the Apostate commenced the rebuilding of the temple, a stone was taken up that covered the mouth of a deep cave, cut out of the rock in a cubical form, into which one of the labourers was lowered by a rope fastened round his middle. He found it full of water a foot deep, and in the centre *an altar reaching above the surface of the water, on which lay the roll of a book wrapped in a fine linen cloth.* Being drawn up, the linen was observed to be fresh and undecayed; and the roll being unfolded was found, to the amazement both of Jews and Gentiles, to contain the first words of the gospel of St. John, written in capital letters—"IN THE BEGINNING WAS THE WORD, AND THE WORD WAS WITH GOD, AND THE WORD WAS GOD." See a confirmation of this tradition in the *Elucidarium* ascribed to St. Austin (c. 24). O'Brien, in his essay on the Round Towers of Ireland (p. 483), asserts, that "it is beyond all question that St. John was not the author of those words, but having found them to his hand, existing after the circuit of ages and centuries, the composition seemed so pure, and so consonant with Christianity, nay, its very vitality and soul, that he adopted it as the preface to his own production."

the king's palace;<sup>13</sup> but at the destruction of Jerusalem, the entrance having been closed by the rubbish of falling buildings, it had been now discovered by the appearance of a key stone<sup>14</sup> amongst the foundations of

<sup>13</sup> "The same course had been previously adopted in the pyramids of Egypt, under which were constructed secret crypts, which have since been discovered by adventurous travellers. The supposed well in the great pyramid, which was imagined to communicate with a canal from the Nile, was descended first by Davison, and afterwards by Caviglia. It consisted of three separate shafts, the first of twenty-two feet depth, and at the distance of about eight feet laterally from its bottom, a second shaft of thirty-four feet depth; and beside this, a third shaft of ninety-nine feet, which, added together, make the whole depth one hundred and fifty-five feet; but this was dry at the bottom, where it was found, by the latter, to communicate, by a horizontal passage, with the principal entrance, or main passage of the pyramid, which he succeeded in clearing of stones and rubbish; and after he had opened this continuation of the main passage, sloping downwards in the same inclined angle, to the distance of two hundred feet from its commencement, he found a doorway, which opened upon the bottom of the well. The new passage, however, did not terminate there, but continuing to the distance of twenty-three feet beyond it in the same angle of inclination, it became narrower, and took a horizontal direction for about twenty-eight feet farther, where *it opened into a spacious chamber immediately under the central point of the pyramid.*" (Hales' Anal. vol. i. p. 383.)

<sup>14</sup> That no evidence of the possibility of these arches being constructed in this situation may be wanting, I subjoin an extract from the Egyptian Antiquities in the "Library of Entertaining Knowledge," in proof of the antiquity of this useful appendage.—"At Zebel Barkal, Mr. Waddington observed an arched roof in a portico attached to a pyramid. The only question then is, the antiquity of these particular Nubian arches; for if we admit that the pyramids of Nubia, together with their porticos, are of higher antiquity than the pyramids of Egypt, it will be difficult to give any probable reason why the arch was not used, as it might have been, by the Egyptians

the sanctum sanctorum.<sup>15</sup> A careful inspection was then made, and the invaluable secrets were placed in safe custody.<sup>16</sup>

When the first stone was laid,<sup>17</sup> with solemn ceremonies,<sup>18</sup> the younger part of the assembly shouted for

in the construction of their sacred edifices. Later discoveries in Ethiopia have brought to light arches regularly constructed *with the key-stone.*" See Lect. xxxv. n. 44.

<sup>15</sup> This subterranean passage was renewed by Zerubbabel. We read of it during the pontificate of Aristobulus, the son of Hyrcanus; it was known to Herod and his two Wardens; and the secret remained in few hands till the destruction of the temple by Titus.

<sup>16</sup> It may be appropriately remarked here, that in Ireland the system of the Royal Arch consists of three degrees, viz., Excellent, Superexcellent, and Royal Arch. As a preliminary step to which the degree of the Chair is necessary. The two first are given in Lodges governed by a Master and Wardens, and the third in a Chapter under three Principals. The two first appear to have reference exclusively to the legation of Moses. After the candidates have received these, the Chapter is opened, the events of the Arch are transacted, and the sublime secrets communicated.

<sup>17</sup> "Five hundred and thirty-five years before the birth of our Saviour, the foundation of the second temple was laid at Jerusalem, at which time those peculiar circumstances occurred which gave rise to the Royal Arch degree." (Templar's Chart. p. 10.)

<sup>18</sup> We have an old tradition that the foundation stone was laid before the rising of the sun. The Helvetian ceremonies, however, prescribe a different period. "A Mason," say they, "assisted by two others, if there be a dearth of workmen, or distress, or war, or peril, or threats of danger, may begin the work of building a Lodge; but it is better to have seven known and sworn workmen. The Lodge is, as we know, due east and west; but its chief window, or its chief door, must look to the east. On a day allowed, and a place appointed, *the whole company of builders set out after high noon to lay the first stone.*"

joy;<sup>19</sup> but the aged men, who had beheld the glory of the first temple, were grieved to reflect on their inability to restore the house to its former splendour; the returned captives being feeble in numbers, restricted in their resources, and having a prospect of being harassed by powerful foes who surrounded them on all sides, and might offer insurmountable impediments to obstruct the work. They were too much under the influence of prejudice to understand that the worship of God is spiritual; and that although pompous edifices and sublime ceremonies serve to impress the mind with an expanded idea of the divine magnificence and power, yet pure religion is a vital principle, which can exist in all its force even in the absence of these gorgeous appendages.<sup>20</sup> The true ark of the covenant was

<sup>19</sup> "To encourage them in their undertaking, a peculiar instance of the divine favour was manifested. That stupendous mystery, concealed before the flood by the wisdom and piety of Enoch, preserved amid the strife of waters, the wreck of a drowned world, and the revolution of ages, was revealed to the builders of the second temple. Once more the ineffable characters were unveiled, and the lost secret found." (F. Q. R. vol. iv. p. 157.)

<sup>20</sup> The Jews, after their return from captivity, began insensibly to deviate from the purity of their morals and religious worship, when at the same time they grew more earnest and zealous for the observance of rites and ceremonies. Might I be indulged with making one reflection I would observe, that for want of miracles and prophecies, which prevented them from taking that for religion which was no more than the external part, the pomp and grandeur of it, the Jews gave blindly into the idle traditions of their formal doctors, who raised their own merit upon the ruins of prophecy, and thought the surface and externals of the law requisite for supporting the splendour of a difficult and troublesome discipline, which was no



lost,<sup>21</sup> and never again appeared among the Jews, till it received the adoration of the Persian Magi in a cavern at Bethlehem. But although the first temple was enlightened and sanctified by the presence of the divine Shekinah,<sup>22</sup> the second temple, after its reparation by Herod, was consecrated by the reappearance of the Shekinah in human form; the great antitype of the patriarch Isaac, who was offered as a sacrifice to God on the same holy precinct.

longer upheld by miracles. The whole form of the Jewish religion was thereupon totally changed, and the Jews assumed the mask of hypocrisy. But though the ceremonies and customs of men appear never so incommodious, yet they are still infinitely more easy than the reformation of the heart." (Cerem. of Rel. p. 68.)

<sup>21</sup> "The Jews contend that it was hid and preserved by Jeremiah, say some, out of the second book of Maccabees. But most of them will have it, that King Josiah, being foretold by Huldah, the prophetess, that the temple would speedily after his death be destroyed, caused the ark to be put in a vault underground, which *Solomon, foreseeing this destruction, had caused of purpose to be built for the preserving of it.* And for the proof hereof they produce the text (2 Chron. xxv. 3), where Josiah commands the Levites to put the holy ark into the house which Solomon, the son of David, King of Israel, did build, interpreting it of his putting of the ark into the said vault, where, they say, it hath lain ever since, even to this day, and from thence shall be manifested, and brought out again in the days of the Messiah." (Prid. Con. P. 1, B. 3.)

<sup>22</sup> The Rabbins say, that the sacred fire, or Shekinah, which reposed on the tabernacle at the consecration of Aaron, and was afterwards repeated at the dedication of Solomon's temple, was constantly maintained night and day by the priests, and was never allowed to be extinguished. Some think it was withdrawn in the time of Manasseh; but others, with more reason, believe that it continued till the destruction of the temple by the Chaldeans, when it was carried away and secreted by Jeremiah, the prophet.

On the death of Cyrus, the Samaritans,<sup>23</sup> through the influence of Rehum, the chancellor, and Shimshai, the scribe, succeeded in procuring repeated injunctions from Cambyses, and Artaxerxes his successor, to suspend the work.<sup>24</sup> Hence the progress of the building was greatly retarded, and for several years it advanced

<sup>23</sup> The Samaritans had shown their hostility during the life of Cyrus. At the commencement of the building they came to Jerusalem, and "expressing a great desire of being admitted to worship God at the same temple in joint communion with them, offered to join with them in the building of it. But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the elders of Israel made answer to them, that they, not being of the seed of Israel, had nothing to do in the building of a temple to God with them. The reason of this answer was, they saw they intended not sincerely, but came with an insidious design to get an opportunity, by being admitted among them, of doing them mischief. At which the Samaritans being incensed, they did all they could to hinder the work; and although they could not alter Cyrus's decree, yet they prevailed by bribes and underhand dealings with his ministers, and other officers concerned herein, to put obstructions to the execution of it, so that for several years the building went on but very slowly." (Prid. Con. P. 1, B. 3.)

<sup>24</sup> The Samaritans were bitter enemies to the Jews, and it appears that the Jews returned their hostility with interest. They refused to eat or drink with them, and excommunicated them in the name of the sacred Tetragrammaton, in a formula, which, as the later Jews say, was supplied by Ezra and Nehemiah. It is asserted that they assembled the whole congregation in the temple, and with three hundred priests, as many trumpets, and copies of the law, while the Levites were singing, and the trumpets sounded, they cursed the Samaritans in the mysterious name of Jehovah; and with the denunciation of the superior and inferior houses of judgment, that no Israelite should eat the bread of a Samaritan; that no Samaritan should be received as a proselyte, nor have any part in the resurrection of the dead.

very slowly, to the extreme regret of every one who took an interest in the re-establishment of the temple worship.<sup>25</sup> The Jews, however, did not entirely discontinue their labours, because the edict of Cyrus had not been formally repealed; and recollecting the eminent services rendered to King Solomon by the Tyrian architects, they made application for assistance to the same people; and their proposals were readily complied with, on the condition of receiving an adequate supply of corn, wine, and other productions of Judea in return.<sup>26</sup> This stipulation having been agreed to, a number of architects, masons, and artificers were furnished, and the forest of Lebanon once more resounded with their axes<sup>27</sup> in the preparation of timber for the

<sup>25</sup> The surrounding nations entertained a sovereign contempt for the Jews. Thus when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard that they were set upon building the walls of Jerusalem, they laughed them to scorn, and despised them, and said—"What is this thing that ye do? Will ye rebel against the king?" And Tobiah the Ammonite, said in derision—"Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall." The prophet Malachi tells them why they were so contemptible. He says—"God has made you contemptible and base before all people, because you have not kept his ways; but have profaned the holiness of the Lord, and married the daughter of a strange god." And it is remarkable that they with whom they had committed this crime, as Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Cutheans, were made the instruments of their punishment. (Neh. ii. 19, iv. 1; Mal. ii. 11.)

<sup>26</sup> It is indeed taught in one of the subsidiary degrees, (Knight of the East), that Cyrus prescribed the dimensions of the temple, and directed that the timber should be felled in the forest of Lebanon, and the stone hewn in the quarries of Tyre, in order that the materials for the first and second temple should exactly correspond.

<sup>27</sup> A degree was established from this circumstance, called Knights

temple of God, which, as in the former instance, was conveyed to Jerusalem by way of Joppa.

When Darius came to the throne of Persia, the prophet Haggai<sup>28</sup> strenuously exhorted the Jews to proceed with the work ; and being assisted by Zachariah,<sup>29</sup> the

of the Royal Axe, which is explained on the jewel of the order ; viz., an axe or hatchet, with the following initial letters. On one side of the handle is an L for Lebanon ; and on the top, S for Solomon ; A B for Abda ; A for Adoniram ; C for Cyrus ; D for Darius ; X for Xerxes ; Z for Zerubbabel ; and A for Ananias. On the other side are S for Sidonians ; N for Noah ; S for Shem ; H for Ham ; J for Japhet ; M for Moses ; B for Bezaleel ; A for Aholiab. The jewel is of gold, and suspended from a riband of all the prismatic colours.

<sup>28</sup> This holy prophet and principal of the Sanhedrim, or Royal Chapter, was born during the Babylonish captivity, and returned to Jerusalem with Zerubbabel and Jeshua. He exhorted them to resume the work of the temple, when it had been interrupted nearly fourteen years, in consequence of the intrigues of the Samaritans, and other obstructions excited to defeat the edict of Cyrus. The prophet represents the people as more ready to build and adorn their own dwellings than to labour in the service of God. He tells them that the unfruitful seasons they had experienced were entirely owing to this cause. He then encourages them with promises of future blessings ; and predicts the important revelations that should precede the final advent of the Messiah, when the kingdoms of the world should become the kingdoms of the Lord and of his Christ.

<sup>29</sup> Zachariah was incited to concur with Haggai by a remarkable dream or vision, which he thus relates : “ I saw by night, and behold, a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in the bottom ; and behind him were there red horses speckled and white. The angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou saying, thus saith the Lord of Hosts, I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Sion with a great jealousy. I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies ; my house shall be built in it, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem. The hands of

Jews once more girded up their loins, and prepared themselves for a vigorous effort to complete the building of the second temple without further delay.<sup>30</sup> Again, however, their good intentions were frustrated by the Samaritans, who prevailed on Tatnai, the governor of Palestine, to visit Jerusalem, with the design of putting an entire period to the hopes of God's people by a positive prohibition.<sup>31</sup> But Zerubbabel producing the decree of Cyrus, the governor did not think himself authorized to interfere till he had consulted Darius.<sup>32</sup>

Zerubbabel have laid the foundations of this house, his hands shall also finish it." (Zech. i. 8, 14, 16; iii. 9.)

<sup>30</sup> And here another remarkable type or prophecy of the Messiah occurs, which is peculiarly connected with our design. Some of the Jews, who had chosen to remain in Babylon after the return of their brethren to their own land, showed that they were not altogether unmindful of their duties, by sending presents of gold and silver for the use of the temple. God commanded that of the gold and silver two crowns should be made, which should be placed on the head of Jeshua; and in explanation of the sign, the prophet was ordered to direct their attention to the promised Messiah, in whom all honour and power, whether regal, priestly, or prophetic, should be combined. See Zech. vi. 12.

<sup>31</sup> This event is celebrated in a degree called Knights of the Red Cross, where it is said that Zerubbabel went personally to the court of Darius, and solicited the king's protection; representing that his companions had long and frequently been impeded in the great and pious undertaking of building the temple by their inveterate enemies, although Cyrus had set them at liberty for that purpose, and favoured them with his protection; he therefore implored the king's clemency, hoping that he would receive him into his royal favour.

<sup>32</sup> "The works had gone on very slowly and negligently ever since the first of Cyrus, they being in a poor condition, and hindered by the Samaritans; after which the people grew sluggish, being more intent upon building their own houses, which they carried on with greater earnestness than the house of God. However, they

The Sanhedrim was assembled in the first year of Darius,<sup>33</sup> to deliberate on their unfortunate situation, and to devise means whereby they could obtain the favour and concurrence of the new sovereign in proceeding with the work of the house of God; and a solemn appeal was made to the king for his protection and support.<sup>34</sup> In pursuance of this appeal, Darius ordered

gave Tatnai a faithful account of the whole matter; and he very worthily represented it to the king, as they informed him, without any addition or diminution of his own; which shows that he and his companions were not their enemies, but impartially wrote what they affirmed to be true." (Patrick. Com. vol. ii. p. 656.)

<sup>33</sup> It is asserted in the above degree, that when Darius was a private man, he made a vow that if ever he should ascend the throne of Persia, he would send all the holy utensils which remained at Babylon back to Jerusalem. Zerubbabel had contracted a friendship with Darius, and on this occasion offered to take a long and tedious journey into Persia, for the purpose of reminding the king of his vow. It is needless to add that his mission was successful.

<sup>34</sup> On this occurrence a degree has been formed, which is thus described in an authorized publication in the United States, called the Templar's Chart: "The Order of Knights of the Red Cross has been known and conferred in several parts of Europe by various titles; the present was given to it on account of the red cross which the knights bore on their banners when they took the field. The incidents upon which the order was founded occurred in the reign of Darius, King of Persia; and it is more particularly connected with Symbolic Masonry than any other order of knighthood. When Darius had established himself on the throne of Persia, Zerubbabel, being stimulated by a spirit of true patriotism, voluntarily offered to encounter the hazardous enterprize of traversing the Persian dominions and seeking admission into the royal presence, to plead the cause of his country. He had some hope of success, on account of having been formerly distinguished by the favourable notice and friendship of the king, while in private life. On his arrival, he waited a favourable opportunity to prefer his suit. An occasion soon offered itself,

the public rolls of the kingdom to be searched, and finding the edict in question, immediately confirmed it by a royal decree,<sup>35</sup> and commanded Tatnai and Setharboznai to take proper measures for the protection of the Jews,<sup>36</sup> and for affording every facility for the pro-

when Zerubbabel, by his consummate wisdom and persuasive arguments, obtained the king's favour, who gave him permission to rebuild his city and temple, and restored all the holy vessels which still remained at Babylon. The King of Persia, desirous of perpetuating a remembrance of those interesting events which had occasioned a renewal of the friendship which had formerly subsisted between himself and Zerubbabel, instituted a new order, which he called Knights of the East. This title was afterwards changed to Knights of the Eagle. In France they were known as Knights of the Sword; and in Palestine as Knights of the Red Cross."

<sup>35</sup> Which originated thus: At the close of a sumptuous entertainment given to his nobles and tributaries, Darius proposed certain questions, and decreed the highest honours to the person who should answer them most satisfactorily. The questions were these:—"Is there any thing stronger than wine? What can exceed the strength of kings? What is superior to the power of women? Can any thing surpass truth?" These questions Zerubbabel answered as follows:—"Neither the force of wine, nor the power of princes, can be denied; but women have incontestibly the superiority. Before the king, the mother of the king existed. The charms of women compel us to abandon our country, relations, and dearest friends, and to attach ourselves wholly to them. But neither women nor kings can be put in competition with the power of truth. Truth alone is immutable and perfect; the advantages we derive from it are not subject to the vicissitudes of fortune, but are pure, irreproachable, and eternal." This answer was so pleasing to the king, that he promised Zerubbabel any thing he should desire; who immediately reminded him of his vow, which the king was graciously pleased to fulfil.

<sup>36</sup> He issued orders to the governors of Samaria, Syria, and Phœnicia, to lend every assistance to the Jews in the prosecution of this work; exempted all who were engaged in it from imposts,

secution of their design;<sup>37</sup> declaring that whosoever should alter the same, or offer any obstruction to it, should have his house pulled down, and should be hanged upon a gallows made of the timber thereof.<sup>38</sup>

The publication of this decree<sup>39</sup> at Jerusalem was just seventy years after the final burning of the city and temple; and the date of the edict of Cyrus was also seventy years from the first captivity in the fourth year of Jehoiakim; and therefore in which way soever the calculation may be made, the prophecy of Jeremiah

duties, and taxes; declared them FREE; and pronounced that the Samaritans, their ancient enemies, should contribute to the structure. These privileges were a source of so much joy to the Jews in Babylon, that when Zerubbabel returned to Jerusalem, he was followed by nearly five millions of people from the tribes of Judah, Benjamin, and Levi. (Jos. Ant. l. xi. c 4.)

<sup>37</sup> The degree of Prince of Jerusalem is founded on the above facts.

<sup>38</sup> As the Samaritans failed in their attempt to prevent the temple from being rebuilt, Manasses, brother to Jaddua, the high priest, having married the daughter of Sanballat, obtained leave from Alexander the Great to build a temple upon Gerizim, one of the highest mountains in Samaria, whither many of the apostate Jews fled along with Manasses, who was made their high priest; and this schism began the sect of the Samaritans.

<sup>39</sup> The decree was in this form, as we learn from the records of the degree of Prince of Jerusalem:—"We Darius, king of kings, willing to favour and protect our people at Jerusalem, after the example of our illustrious predecessor, King Cyrus, do will and ordain that the Samaritans, against whom complaints have been made, shall punctually pay the tribute money which they owe for the sacrifices of the temple; otherwise they shall receive condign punishment. Given at Shushan, the palace, this fourth day of the second month, in the year 3534, and of our reign the third; under the royal signet."



was remarkably fulfilled. It caused great rejoicing amongst the Jews ; and the building was carried on with enthusiasm under the direction of the Tyrian architects,<sup>40</sup> till the cape-stone<sup>41</sup> was celebrated with sacrifices and rejoicing.<sup>42</sup> Here was opened the Grand and Royal Lodge, about the year of the world 3416,<sup>43</sup>

<sup>40</sup> Many of the Tyrians had been carried into captivity by Nebuchadnezzar, and liberated along with the Jews.

<sup>41</sup> On this stone were engraven SEVEN EYES, at the express command of God, which were intended to represent the eyes of the Lord, which run to and fro throughout the earth ; and had a symbolical reference to the Lamb who was afterwards slain for the sins of the world ; which St. John saw in heaven, having seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God. (Zech. iii. 9 ; 2 Chron. xvi. 9 ; Rev. v. 6.)

<sup>42</sup> The temple had been forty-six years in building. It was begun in the second year of Cyrus, and finished in the ninth of Darius. Cyrus reigned twenty-nine years after it was commenced ; Cambyses eight, and Darius nine years, making together forty-six years.

<sup>43</sup> In the construction of a degree from the above materials, by whatever name it may be denominated, and the Brethren of different countries are not agreed on the point, there exist some few anomalies. The names of Ezra and Nehemiah are associated with those of Z. J. H. ; which must be erroneous, as I think will appear from hence. The foundation of the second temple was laid in the year B. C. 535 ; the building was hindered after this till B. C. 520 ; when it went on by order of Darius, and was dedicated B. C. 515. Ezra did not come up from Babylon till the reign of Artaxerxes, B. C. 457, being fifty-eight years after the dedication of the second temple, and seventy-eight after the foundations were laid ; and Nehemiah was not made governor till twelve years later still. They could not then have participated with the original builders of the temple. And I suppose this anachronism arose from Ezra having recorded in his first six chapters, what happened from sixty to eighty years before his time ; and from the name of Nehemiah, evidently a different person, appearing in that account as one of the persons who came with Zerubbabel.

when the kingly power was restored in the person of Zerubbabel, who was descended from the royal line of David and the tribe of Judah.

Still, although the temple was finished and dedicated, the state of the Jews was not prosperous, on account of the persecution of their enemies ; and Ezra the Scribe was deputed by Artaxerxes to visit Jerusalem, in company with so many of the captive Jews as voluntary chose to remove with him ; and he invested him with full authority to regulate the religion and government of Judea ; and to collect contributions from those that remained behind, either to beautify the temple, or to provide for the expense of the daily sacrifices. Ezra was a wise and learned man,<sup>44</sup> well skilled in the scriptures, and perfectly competent to undertake the important duty of reforming the abuses which the Jewish religion had contracted during the Babylonish captivity,<sup>45</sup> and restoring many important rites and

<sup>44</sup> “ Of true religion Artaxerxes gave a specimen early in his reign, when he sent Ezra to Judea, with ample commission to establish the law of God, and the law of the king, in the western provinces ; and for beautifying the house of the Lord in Jerusalem, and providing for regular sacrifices there. Artaxerxes was happy in two such master councillors as Ezra and Nehemiah.” (Hale’s Anal. vol. iv. p. 191.)

<sup>45</sup> “ On his arrival, he delivered up to the temple the offerings which had been made to it by the king and nobles, and the rest of the people of Israel that stayed behind, which amounted to one hundred talents of gold, twenty basins of gold of the value of one thousand darics, and six hundred and fifty talents of silver, with vessels of silver of the weight of about one hundred talents more.” (Prid. Con. p. 1, b. v.) A daric was worth about twenty-five shillings of our money.

observances, which otherwise were in danger of being for ever lost.<sup>46</sup> He held the government thirteen years, and during this period he placed the religion and laws on a firm and durable principle, which experience had shown to be capable of producing the peace and happiness of the people, and securing the general welfare of the state.<sup>47</sup>

Nehemiah succeeded to the government of Judea, and was entrusted with a special commission to rebuild the walls, and renew the fortifications of Jerusalem,<sup>48</sup>

<sup>46</sup> The Jews, according to the Koran, say that Ezra was the son of God; which the commentators observe referred to some heterodox Jews of Medina, who believed that all the copies of the Sacred Law were lost during the Babylonish captivity; and that Ezra was raised to life a century after he had been gathered to his fathers, for the purpose of restoring the Scriptures to their original perfection. That having dictated them to the Scribes from memory, they concluded that he must have been the son of God.

<sup>47</sup> He collected and collated the Hebrew Scriptures, and digested them into a systematic form, and read them periodically in the ears of the people. His wisdom and prudence procured him such a high degree of reputation, that many later writers have pronounced him to be no other but Malachi the prophet. But there is no foundation for this conjecture. An ancient copy of the law might possibly have been found at the rebuilding of the second temple, which would be exceedingly valuable; but it is scarcely to be doubted that there were many copies, or at least detached parts, of the sacred writings in existence amongst the Jews at Babylon, to which Ezra had access; and his principal labour would be in collating and comparing the ancient and modern copies, which were written in two different languages; in making a regular distribution of the canonical books, and in transcribing the whole in the Chaldean character, which was now almost universally substituted for the ancient Hebrew.

<sup>48</sup> "In the twentieth year of his reign," says Hales, (*Anal.* vol. ii. p. 484,) Artaxerxes granted that permission which he had so long

and to effect a full restoration of the lands and property which had been seized, during the captivity, by the neighbouring nations.<sup>49</sup> When he arrived at Jerusalem, and took possession of his government, he found his country's enemies, the Samaritans and others, headed by Sanballat, Tobias, and Geshem, opposing every obstacle that might distress and discommode the Jews. The reparation of the walls and fortification met with a formidable resistance from these people, who conspired to attack the Jews while engaged in

refused, of rebuilding the walls of Jerusalem, at the instance of Nehemiah, a Jew, and his cup-bearer, (when Esther the queen was present,) whom he appointed Tirshatha, or governor of Judea, in succession to Zerubbabel, whose death about this time might furnish an additional reason for his appointment; while Ezra, the scribe, zealously co-operated with him in his proper function of teaching the law to the people."

<sup>49</sup> The history of his appointment to this office is thus related:— "Walking near Susa, the capital of Persia, Nehemiah heard some people conversing in Hebrew, on which he asked them whence they came. They said from Judea; and on his enquiry respecting Jerusalem, they said that the walls were destroyed, the country exposed to the inroads of the enemy, the people carried into captivity, and the dead bodies left on the highways. While Nehemiah was bitterly lamenting these grievous calamities, he was informed that the king was going to supper, on which he hastened to attend his duty. After supper, the king observing Nehemiah's grief, enquired the cause; on which he said, 'How can I but be miserable, when the place of my birth is destroyed; Jerusalem become a heap of rubbish; the gates of the city burnt; the tombs of my ancestors violated; and the ashes of the dead profaned? And I must request your royal permission to go to Jerusalem, to assist in completing the temple, and rebuilding the walls.' The king complied with his wishes, and gave him letters to his governors, commanding them to assist him in the intended work." (Jos. Ant. l. xi. c. 5.)

labour, and consequently unarmed; and to this they were encouraged by some traitors within the city. The vigilance of Nehemiah frustrated the scheme.<sup>50</sup> He directed the work to be carried on by armed men, protected also by bands of warriors, placed at convenient distances round the city, to receive the enemy at every point. Thus prepared, the Samaritans abandoned their design, and contented themselves with mockery and derision. At length the fortifications were completed, the gates set up, and the whole dedicated with solemn ceremonies.<sup>51</sup> Thus rebuilt and

<sup>50</sup> The following chronology may be usefully consulted. Nebuchadnezzar destroyed Jerusalem, B. C. 586. Belshazzar's death, 553. The Jews return from captivity, under Zerubbabel, 536. The second temple begun, 535. Cambyses, 529. Darius Hystaspes, 521. The temple finished, 485. Artaxerxes stops the building of Jerusalem, 463; marries Esther, 458; deposes Ezra, 457; and Nehemiah, 444. The walls and the city rebuilt, 432. Nehemiah's reform, 420.

<sup>51</sup> And it being recollected that a traditional account was in existence, how Jeremiah the prophet, when the temple was sacked and plundered by Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, commanded certain priests to hide the sacred fire in a dry vault; Nehemiah summoned the posterity of those priests, to whom the signs and marks by which the place might be known had been confided, and with their assistance the vault was discovered. But not finding any fire there, the vault containing nothing but muddy water, he carried some of it away, and sprinkled it upon the altar; when, to his great astonishment, the wood took fire as soon as the sun shone upon it. When the King of Persia was informed of this miracle, he encompassed the vault where the holy fire had been hid by Jeremiah with walls; and confirmed the privileges which had been given to the liberated Jews. The fire, according to the Rabbins, was found at the feast of tabernacles, after the walls of the city had been completed. In honour of this event, a commemorative festival was instituted, called "the Feast of the New Fire."

peopled with inhabitants, under the wise government of Nehemiah,<sup>52</sup> assisted by the prudent counsel of Ezra, Jerusalem soon recovered a portion of its former splendour.

<sup>52</sup> A profound peace, attended with a long course of uninterrupted prosperity, was favourable to the practice of all those arts and sciences which embellish, and stamp a value on the enjoyment of social life; and amongst the rest, the comprehensive science of Freemasonry received distinguished marks of attention. The encouragement afforded by Z. H. and J., seconded by E. and N., and their successors, to the sublime science, which united religion and morals in a bond of social harmony, gave a new stimulus to the exertions of those worthy and faithful few, who had been the conservators of Freemasonry in Babylon.

## LECTURE XII.

## THE BURNING BUSH.

“ Now Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father-in-law the priest of Midian ; and he led the flock to the back part of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, even to Horeb. And the Angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a flame of fire, out of the midst of a bush ; and he looked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed. And Moses said, I will now turn aside and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt. And when the Lord saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here am I. And he said, Draw not nigh hither ; put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standst is holy ground.”

EXODUS.

Κλῖθι πρὸς τὴν φωνήν.—Hear the voice of Fire.

ORACULA MAGICA ZOROASTRI.

WHEN the death of the twelve patriarchs had effaced the memory of those essential benefits which the Egyptians derived from the wisdom and foresight of Joseph,<sup>1</sup> and the Israelites increased so rapidly that

<sup>1</sup> Sir John Mandeville (*Voiage and Travaile*, p. 63,) gives a curious legend about the granaries built by Joseph, which he says were in existence in the fourteenth century. His words are, “ Now I schalle speke of another thing, that is beyonde Babyloyn, above the flode of Nyle, toward the desert, betwene Africk and Egypt ; that is to seyn, of the gernerres of Joseph that he lete make, for to kepe the greynes for the perile of the dere zeres. Thei ben made of ston, full well made of masonnes craft, of the whiche two ben marveyllouse

the inhabitants entertained some apprehensions lest their liberties should be endangered by the existence of such a numerous band of strangers, governed by a foreign policy, and worshipping a different God. They thought it possible that this people, though now pursuing a pastoral and quiet life, might be incited to unite with the enemy in the event of a foreign invasion; and Amenophis,<sup>2</sup> or Memnon, who was the monarch of a new dynasty, and, therefore, did not know Joseph,<sup>3</sup>

grete and hye, and to there ne ben not so gret; and every gernere hath a zate for to entre withinne, a lytille highe fro ye erthe, for the loude is wasted and fallen sith the gernerers were made. And withinne this ben alle fulle of serpentes. And aboven ye gernerers withouten, ben many scriptures of dyverse languages. And sum men seyn, that thei ben sepultures of grete lordes that weren sometyne; but that is not trewe; for alle ye comoun rymour and speche is of alle ye peple there, both fer and nere, that thei ben the gernerers of Joseph.” Our erudite traveller has evidently mistaken the pyramids of Cephrenus and Mycerinus for the graneries of Joseph.

<sup>2</sup> Bishop Cumberland says—“The year of Israel’s departure was the last of Amenophis the father of Rameses, who was also called Egyptus, and had Danaus for his brother, called also Armais. This is proved partly by scripture testimony, which affirms that the Pharoah, from whose dominions they departed, was drowned with his host in the Red Sea; which evinces that their departure was in the last year of a king’s reign, though Moses gives us not his name, partly by two heathen witnesses, Manetho and Chœremon, who both affirm the Jews going out of Egypt from under Amenophis, whom they both distinguish from others of the same name, by his being father to the great Rameses, as appears by the words of both these writers set down by Josephus against Apion.” (Sanch. p. 398.) Wilkinson, however, gives this monarch the name of Thotmes III., and says he was the predecessor of Amenophis. See his Tables.

<sup>3</sup> It is probable that the musical head, now in the British Museum, was a bust of this monarch, or of a successor of the same name. It is described by Strabo and Pausanias; the latter of whom thus



and his council of state held many an anxious consultation to devise a method of neutralizing the danger,<sup>4</sup> without depriving themselves of the advantages which they derived from their services.<sup>5</sup> And at length they

expresses himself:—"I was much surprised with the colossus at Thebes, which you come to after crossing the Nile in your way to the tombs. Seated on a chair, is a statue which is generally called Memnon. Tradition reports that he came out of Ethiopia into Egypt, and carried his expedition as far as Susa. The Thebans call it a statue of Amenoph. It daily, at sunrise, produces a sound, which you may compare with the snapping of a harp-string." Wilkinson, however, says that the sound was an artifice of the priests. These are his words—"On examining the statue and its inscriptions, I found that one Ballilla had compared it to the striking of brass; and feeling convinced that this authority was more decisive than the vague accounts of those writers who had never heard it, I determined on posting some peasants below, and ascending myself to the top of the statue with a view of hearing from them the impression made by the sound. Having struck the sonorous block with a small hammer, I enquired what they heard; and their answer, *you are striking brass*, convinced me that the sound was the same that deceived the Romans, and led Strabo to observe that it appeared to him as the effect of a slight blow." (Thebes, p. 37.)

<sup>4</sup> "The policy of the new sovereign, as mentioned by Moses, is easily illustrated. He found himself master of a land in which were two distinct races of men; who, from a sense of mutual benefits, had generally lived in strict amity with each other; and he was fully aware, or at least he naturally suspected, that, notwithstanding any temporary disgust, the Israelites would be far more likely to make common cause with their friends the Mizraim than with himself and his intrusive warriors. Hence to a man who was restrained by no nice scruples of conscience; who considered only how he might best secure his conquest; and who neither knew nor regarded Joseph, the policy is obvious; and the principle of it is most distinctly exposed by Moses." (Fab. Pag. Idol. vol. iii. p. 553.)

<sup>5</sup> The Egyptians could not conceal from themselves the humiliating fact, that, from the peculiar blessing of God, the substance of their

came to the resolution of paralyzing their strength by hard and incessant labour, and thinning their numbers by the destruction of all their male children.

Things were in this state when the time approached, according to the promise,<sup>6</sup> which was to redeem the Israelites from the enduring tyranny of their cruel task-masters.<sup>7</sup> One of the magicians of Egypt had

slaves had wonderfully increased, and that their undertakings were always prosperous. They disliked their religion, although its beneficent fruits were before their eyes, because the Hebrews sacrificed the identical animals which the Egyptians held in the highest esteem and even worshipped; and they disliked their masonry, because it taught what they were not inclined to practice, viz., Truth, Justice, and Mercy.

<sup>6</sup> About this time God appeared to Amram, the father of Moses, in a vision, and said: "It was I who, from such a small beginning, raised your nation to its present populous state. You may be assured, therefore, that I will not fail to provide for the welfare of the Hebrew nation, and of yourself in particular; for the child, whose predicted birth is so much dreaded by the Egyptians, shall be born to thee; shall escape all the snares laid for his life; shall be educated in a manner totally unexpected; and, in due time, shall rescue the Israelites from the yoke of the Egyptians, and render his name immortal by the glorious achievements he shall perform; he shall have a brother whom I will invest with the high priesthood, which dignity I will confirm to him and his heirs in perpetuity. Take courage, therefore; for this, and much more will I do for yourself and your descendants." (Jos. Ant. b. ii. c. 9.)

<sup>7</sup> They were not only condemned to the toil of making brick, but also of converting that material into solid buildings, both in cities and in solitary catacombs and pyramids. They were also subjected to the labour of forming vast canals and reservoirs for the waters of the Nile; a work so destructive of human life in those times, that when Mehemet Ali attempted to unite the Nile with the Mediterranean sea, he did not desist until he had lost 20,000 of his men. The custom of the Egyptians, in placing task-masters over their

predicted that about this period a Hebrew child would be born, who should prove a scourge to the Egyptians, and advance his own nation to great worldly glory. The edict for the destruction of the male children,<sup>9</sup> was

foreign labourers, is not discontinued even at the present day. Carne, in his Letters from the East, (p. 71,) tells us that when he was at Alexandria, a new canal was in progress. "The bed of the canal presented a novel spectacle, being filled with a vast number of Arabs of various colours, toiling in the intense heat of the day, while their Egyptian task-masters, with whips in their hands, watched the progress of the labour. It was a just and lively representation," the writer continues, "of the children of Israel forced to toil by their oppressive masters of old. The wages Mahmoud allowed to these unfortunate people, whom he had obliged to quit their homes and families in Upper Egypt, were only a penny a day and a ration of bread."

<sup>8</sup> Josephus informs us, (Ant. b. ii. c. 9,) that the princess, having no child, adopted Moses, and brought him whilst a child to her father; and admiring both the beauty of his person, and the promising appearance of a genius in him, wished he would appoint him to be his successor, if she should have no children; that the king hereupon, in a pleasant humour, put his crown upon the child's head; and that Moses took it off, and laid it upon the ground, turning it about with his feet. One of the priests in attendance thought his actions ominous, and was earnest to have him killed, as a person that would be fatally mischievous to the Egyptian crown; but the princess here again saved him from destruction.

<sup>9</sup> "The savage custom of exposing new-born infants prevailed in ancient Germany. The learned are aware it was by no means confined thereto. Amongst the Teutones, it was usual to leave the child on the floor of the chamber, whereon the mother herself lay, until the father, being called, acknowledged his offspring, either by taking it in his arms, or by directing it to be cast forth. Then comes in another of those superstitious observances, so often made part and parcel of eldern codes. The infant might not be legally abandoned, if it had acquired a right to live by tasting food. A story is told, that Liafburga, mother of St. Ludiger, was preserved to the world through

therefore strictly enforced. But the counsels of the Most High cannot be evaded by human policy. Moses was preserved by the ingenuity of his mother,<sup>10</sup> and became the favourite of the Egyptian princess,<sup>11</sup> who educated him in every princely accomplishment, and placed him under the especial tuition of a learned priesthood. Here he was instructed in the arts and sciences, and the peculiar mysteries of religion.<sup>12</sup>

such an incident. The babe had been carried away by a servant, with orders to immerse it in a pail of water; he did so, but the destined mother of the saint, clinging to the sides of the vessel instinctively, was pitied and snatched away by a matron passing, who applied some honey to her lips ere the emissary could prevent." (Graphic Illustrator, p. 36.)

<sup>10</sup> "In the 7th chapter of the Acts, v. 20, it is said that he was exceeding fair to God, which some translations render, by God, that is, his beauty came from God, or God in a singular manner had made him very fair and beautiful. When therefore his parents saw him so, they imagined that God would not have it be in vain, that an infant should be born of so beautiful and comely a countenance. And therefore they doubted not but he should be preserved by the singular providence of God, so as they also provided as much as lay in their power. And the event was answerable to their faith." (Expiat. of a Sinner, p. 273.)

<sup>11</sup> The princesses of Egypt lived in sumptuous state. Diodorus says, that the whole revenue of the fishery of Lake Mœris, and it amounted to a talent a-day, was appropriated to find the princess in robes and perfumes only.

<sup>12</sup> There is a curious Arabian tradition, quoted in the "Library of Entertaining Knowledge," respecting a monolith chamber which formed a part of the palace in which Moses was brought up. It was called the green chamber, and is thus described as being found amongst the ruins of Memphis:—"It is made of a single stone, nine cubits high, eight long, and seven broad. In the middle of the stone a niche or hole is hollowed out, which leaves two cubits of thickness for the sides, as well as for the top and bottom. All the

It is well known that there was a species of knowledge in the Egyptian spurious Freemasonry, which was communicated to none but those who were intended for the throne or the priesthood. This knowledge was veiled in allegory, and illustrated by symbols and hieroglyphics of very expressive character and import,<sup>13</sup> and was carefully concealed<sup>14</sup> from all who were not

rest forms the interior capacity of the chamber. It is quite covered, both outside and inside, with intaglios in relief. On the outside is the figure of the sun in the east, and a great number of stars, spheres, men, and animals. The men are represented in different attitudes, some stationary, others moving; some have their dresses tucked up to allow them to work, others carry materials, and some are giving orders. It is evident that these representations refer to important things, remarkable actions, and represent, under emblems, very profound secrets. This niche was firmly fixed on supports of massive granite, and placed in a magnificent temple constructed of enormous stones, put together with the most perfect art."

<sup>13</sup> Many of these hieroglyphics have been explained by Ibn Washih. "A man killed by violent death was represented by the figure of a man with the head of an owl, or bat, and behind him a scorpion. If he was poisoned, he was represented with the head of a beetle, or crab before him, and a glass. Death occasioned by the plague, a hot fever, or corruption of the blood, was represented by a man sitting in a chair with an arrow in his hand. A man of perfect wisdom and understanding, accomplished in all his ways, and without the least blame, was painted with a beautiful face, wings like an angel, holding in his hands a book, a sword, and a balance, and behind him two vases, one of them full of water, and the other of blazing fire; under his right foot a ball, with a crab painted on it, and under his left a deep pot full of serpents, scorpions, and other reptiles, the covering of which had the shape of an eagle's head." (Ancient Alphabets, p. 48.)

<sup>14</sup> The Egyptian sphynx, it is thought, "expressed enigmatically the doctrine of man's regeneration, as explained to Nicodemus by our Saviour; and which is supposed to have been one of the ancient

deemed worthy of initiation.<sup>15</sup> It was indeed an institution of secrecy, which included many important doctrines, and particularly those of the divine unity and a future state.<sup>16</sup> It may be presumed that Moses was not left in ignorance of this mysterious knowledge, because he informs us, that he was acquainted with all the learning of Egypt. When arrived at man's estate, he was entrusted with the command of armies, and fought with distinguished bravery. And thus he acquired great reputation and authority amongst the Egyptians, which was of infinite service to him

Egyptian (it certainly was one of the Indian) doctrines derived from primitive revelation." (Lord Lindsay's Letters on the Holy Land, vol. i. p. 85.)

<sup>15</sup> It is well known that the Egyptian priests, in order to preserve the treasures of knowledge and their discoveries in natural science, and at the same time to render them inscrutable to any but the initiated few, made use not of common writing but of hieroglyphics, with which they inscribed obelisks, walls, and even subterraneous chambers and galleries, as well as square stones. These monuments were deified by the multitude, who worshipped in them Thoth, the Egyptian god of learning.

<sup>16</sup> We no longer wonder at the high esteem in which the spurious Freemasonry was held, when we consider that the most judicious and best instructed writers of Greece and Rome were persuaded that it had contributed more than any other means to soften the savage manners of the first inhabitants of the world. They have not hesitated to attribute to these ceremonies all the knowledge and politeness which the most enlightened age enjoyed. "These are the mysteries," says Cicero, "which have drawn us from the barbarous and savage life our ancestors led. It is the greatest good that has come to us from the city of Athens, among so many that she has conferred upon mankind. It is she that has taught us not only to live with joy, but still more, to die with tranquillity, in the hope of becoming more happy." (Goguet. vol. ii. p. 69.)

when he afterwards demanded the emancipation of the Israelites from captivity.

Having attained the age of forty years, he began to consider the afflictions of his brethren; and their destitute condition so affected him, as to produce that renunciation for which he is so highly applauded by St. Paul.<sup>17</sup> Seeing a taskmaster exercise a degree of severity on one of his countrymen, which he thought greatly to exceed the offence, he drew his sword, slew the oppressor, and buried his body in the sand.<sup>18</sup> This incident being reported to the king, he used it as a pretext to take away the life of Moses,<sup>19</sup> whom he both envied and feared, because the magicians now unanimously pronounced that he was destined to effect great changes in Egypt. Moses therefore fled, and dwelt an exile in the land of Midian forty years,<sup>20</sup> where

<sup>17</sup> Heb. xi. 24—26. He refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter. He renounced the pleasures of the royal palace, preferring the society of his afflicted brethren to the splendours and gratifications of a luxurious court; for he had respect unto the recompense of the reward.

<sup>18</sup> There is some degree of uncertainty about this affair. Some think that Moses found the Egyptian in adultery with a Jewish woman; others say, it was a formal single combat; and others, with greater probability, suppose that Moses acted under the impression that God had constituted him a judge between the Israelites and their oppressors. Be this as it may, it is quite clear that Moses fled to avoid the consequences.

<sup>19</sup> The Jews pretend that he was actually imprisoned for the fact, and condemned to be beheaded; but that when he should have suffered, his neck became as hard as ivory, and the sword rebounded on the executioner. (Shash. Hukkab. p. 11, cited by Sale, Koran, vol. i. p. 136.)

<sup>20</sup> There is a curious coincidence between a circumstance in the

he was subjected to the hardships of a pastoral life, that he might be better prepared to encounter the dangers and privations attending the duty of conducting his brethren out of Egypt,<sup>21</sup> than if he had been fresh from the enervating habits of the palace

ancient history of India, and these events in the life of Moses, given by the missionary, Father Bouchet, in a letter to the Bishop of Avranches. Vishnu, who was the second person in the Indian trinity, so soon as he was born, "was exposed in a great river, to prevent his falling a victim to the king's anger, who was resolved to put him to death the moment he should come into the world. The river, out of veneration for the child, smoothed its surface, and would not suffer its waters to hurt so precious a charge. The child was taken out of this inconstant element, and brought up among shepherds. He afterwards married with the daughters of those shepherds, and for a long time kept the flocks of his father-in-law. The young man soon distinguished himself from the rest of his companions, who elected him for their chief, when he performed wonders in protecting the flocks and those who kept them. He put the king to death, who had threatened them with a bloody war, and was pursued by his enemies; when finding himself unable to make head against them, he withdrew towards the sea, which immediately contracted its waters to open them a passage, and thereby overwhelmed all his pursuers, by which means he escaped their cruelty."

<sup>21</sup> Josephus relates several particulars of Moses, which we find no hints of in the books of scripture. He has a long account of a war with the Ethiopians, in which Moses commanded the Egyptian army. He reports him to have besieged Saba, the capital city of Ethiopia, which he took, and married Tharbis, the king's daughter. It is probable that this account might induce our English translators of the Bible to render Numbers xii. 1, thus—"And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses, because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married." Eusebius says, that the Ethiopians settled in Egypt in the time of Amenophis; and he places his reign so as to end about four hundred and thirty-one years after Abraham's birth, i. e. A. M. 2439.



where he had been brought up.<sup>22</sup> His mind was matured by divine meditation while he kept the flocks of his father-in-law, Jethro the priest of Midian, amidst the solitary mountains of Arabia;<sup>23</sup> and his previous education qualified him for the character he was now about to assume, as a lawgiver, a leader, and a judge, over God's chosen people.

At the expiration of the period assigned by prophecy for the detention of Israel in Egypt, the Lord appeared to Moses by fire,<sup>24</sup> in the midst of a bush of

<sup>22</sup> This argument has been adduced, amongst others, by Grotius, in reply to those who object to the Messiah on account of his mean extraction. "Many," says he, "are offended at the mean condition of Jesus, but without any reason; for God says everywhere in the sacred writings, that he exalteth the humble, and casteth down the proud. Jacob went over Jordan, carrying nothing with him but his staff, and returned thither again enriched with great plenty of cattle. Moses was banished and poor, and a feeder of cattle, when God appeared to him in the bush, and made him a leader of his people. David also, when he was feeding his flock, was called to be king; and the sacred history is full of other such like examples. And of the Messiah we read, that he was to be a joyful messenger to the poor; that he should not lift up his voice in the streets, nor make use of contention, but should act mildly, so as to spare a shaking reed, and to cherish the heat which remained in the smoking flax." (De Verit. l. v. s. 19.)

<sup>23</sup> Mountains were always considered sacred, as the abode of the divinity. Thus Isaiah, making use of such notions as were generally received in his time, introduces Lucifer, boasting that he would exalt his throne above the stars of God; and would sit on the mount of the congregation, or assembly of the gods, on the sides of the north. This reference forcibly reminds us of the celestial divan on mount Olympus.

<sup>24</sup> "According to an oracle cited by St. Justin and Eusebius, the Chaldeans had the same doctrine as the Hebrews respecting the

seneh,<sup>25</sup> on mount Horeb,<sup>26</sup> near which he was tending his sheep. This appearance was in conformity with the divine manifestations at other times, which had always been attended with a cloud or with fire.<sup>27</sup> This was a palpable elemental fire which gave light,<sup>28</sup> though

divinity. They called fire a principle, fire intellect, splendour uncreated, eternal, figurative expressions, equally consecrated by the biblical books. Jehovah appeared in a burning bush; a luminous column conducted the children of Israel in the desert. The sacred fire of the tabernacle is a symbol of the presence of God in Israel." (Symb. Col. p. 13.)

<sup>25</sup> In sublime Masonry is a degree called the Knight of the Brazen Serpent, in the decorations of which there is a transparency of a burning bush, with  $\text{יהוה}$  in the centre of the flame.

<sup>26</sup> Josephus appears to have entertained the opinion that Horeb and Sinai were the same mountain; while others say that they were two distinct mountains in the same range. Cajetan says that the summit of mount Sinai was called Horeb; while others believe that Horeb is the general name of the district in which Sinai was placed, and that it was very full of bushes of senecio, acacia, and other prickly and aromatic shrubs.

<sup>27</sup> According to the opinion of Plato there are three kinds of fire, —1, a thick fire, as in the burning of wood; 2, a bright and subtile fire; 3, a pure clear fire, which lights but does not burn, as in the stars. Some add a fourth, an elemental fire, which neither gives light nor burns. The fire of the bush was of the second kind, not an imaginary or apparent fire, but a true one; otherwise Moses would not have wondered that the bush was not burned.

<sup>28</sup> In opposition to the fire of hell, which burns but gives no light. Thus Prosper (De Vita. Cont. l. iii. c. 12) observes—"To be cast into everlasting fire with the devil and his angels, *to see no light in that fire, but to feel that it burneth*; to suffer the terrible cracks of that flaming fire; to have their eyes blinded with the bitter smoke of that fuming gulf, and to be drowned in the deep lake of hell; to think on these things, and many such like, is a sure way to renounce all vice, and refrain from all allurements of the flesh."

it did not burn ;<sup>29</sup> for the bush, though formed of combustible materials, was not consumed.<sup>30</sup> Philo says that the bush was a symbol of the persecuted Israelites, and the fire<sup>31</sup> of their affliction and misery.<sup>32</sup> For as the fire burned for a time without destroying the bush,<sup>33</sup> and afterwards was extinguished by the divine

<sup>29</sup> The phenomenon that excited the curiosity and surprise of Moses was, that the fire should burn so brightly, and the bush be not consumed. He had retired with his flock to this solitary situation at the back side of the desert, that he might indulge his contemplative disposition without fear of interruption, and he approached to investigate the cause of such an unexpected occurrence. It was here that Jehovah manifested himself by name, and deputed Moses to deliver his people from captivity.

<sup>30</sup> Dr. Plot tells us “ of certain fire in some veins of coals, very deep in the earth, that required neither air to preserve its activity, nor any other than its own constituent matter to feed upon ; but then it was such a fire as gave light but did not burn, a mere lambent flame, like that of those sepulchral lamps of the ancients, which upon the least admission of air into them were extinct, and vanished into nothing, and left behind them, no not so much as the least smoke or vapour.” (Phil. Trans. No. 166.)

<sup>31</sup> Fire, in all ancient religions, was the symbol of divine love. This we learn from the history of sacrifices ; for victims consumed by fire formed the basis of all religion.

<sup>32</sup> “ This symbol of love divine revealing itself to man, is again found in pagan religions. Vischnou, says the Bagavadam, appeared at first in the human form, with a body clothed with purple and brighter than the sun, similar to the fire which is found in wood, in stones, in the water, and in air. Vischnou is everywhere. This divinity is the Demiurgus, who created the world in his love.” (Weale’s Archi. P. Symbolic Colours, sec. 2, p. 10.)

<sup>33</sup> On this mountain was built a monastery dedicated to St. Catherine, behind the altar of which, as we are told by Mandeville, “ is the place where Moyses saughe oure Lord God in a burnnynge

power,<sup>34</sup> so were the Israelites preserved amidst all their troubles and difficulties in Egypt, and delivered, by the same power, from their enemies, whose cruelties were punished, as the thorns of this bush<sup>35</sup> would pierce into a man's hand, if it were forcibly inserted there.

bussche. And whanne the monkes entren in to that place, *thei don of both hosen and schoon or botes* always; because that oure Lord seyde to Moyses, do of thei hosen and thi schoon, for the place that thou standest on is land holy, and blessed. And the monkes clepen that place Bezcleel, that is to seyne, the Schadowe of God." (Voiage and Travaile, p. 71.)

<sup>34</sup> The Mahometan commentators say, that "Moses, having obtained leave of Shaib or Jethro, his father-in-law, to visit his mother, departed with his family from Midian towards Egypt; but coming to the valley of Iowa, wherein mount Sinai stands, his wife fell in labour, and was delivered of a son, in a very dark and snowy night. He had also lost his way, and his cattle were scattered from him; when on a sudden he saw a fire by the side of a mountain, which, on his nearer approach, he found burning in a green bush." (Sale from Al Beidawi, vol. ii. p. 134.)

<sup>35</sup> In the highest of the Ineffable degrees of Masonry, called the Grand, Elect, Perfect, and Sublime Mason, which is omitted in the continental arrangement of the rite Ancien et Accepte, there is placed behind the Master's throne a triangle, with the mysterious name, *והיה*, in the centre of a burning bush, as above. Opposite is the pillar of beauty. A broken pedestal also appears which forms part of Enoch's pillar, and the Chapter is adorned with vases and urns of silver and gold, which make a splendid appearance. M. Portal says (Symb. Col. p. 7), "the neophite cannot be regenerated but by the twofold baptism of the spirit and of fire, by the union of truth and love. The Egyptian Minerva, Neith, espouses the god of fire, the Saite and Memphite Ptha; from this marriage the sun is born, symbol of eternal light and of divine revelation. So is the Grecian Minerva united to celestial Vulcan, the god of pure fire, she gives birth to Apollo, the sun."

The angel of JEHOVAH who appeared in this fire<sup>36</sup> has been conjectured to be Michael, the leader of the host of heaven, who appeared also to Joshua and Daniel;<sup>37</sup> but he was really and truly the Captain of our salvation,<sup>38</sup> or Jehovah himself, the Creator of the

<sup>36</sup> “It was a symbol of the celestial fire which dwells in the heart of man. In the Sanscrit, different expressions which symbolize fire have the symbolic signification of the number three. The name of the divinity Om has the same numerical meaning; and hence is frequently spelt Aum. So in the Thibetian language, Mé signifies fire and the number three. Thus the third divine attribute, or the Holy Ghost, the love of God, and worship, have the same symbol, *fire*, which is translated in the language of colours by red.” (Symb. Col. p. 8.)

<sup>37</sup> “We are deceived,” says Fleury (Hist. of the Israelites, p. 20), “by not seeing titles amongst the Israelites, like those of our nobility. Every one was called plainly by his own name; but the names signified great things, as those of the patriarchs. The name of God was part of most, which was, in a manner, a short prayer. Elijah and Joel are made up of two of God’s names, joined in a different way. Jehoshaphat and Shephatiah signify the judgment of God; Jehozedek and Zedekiah, his justice; Johanan, his mercy; Nathanael, Elnathan, Jonathan, and Nathaniah, all four signify God-given, or the gift of God. Sometimes the name of God was understood, as in Nathan, David, Obed, &c.; as is plain by Eliezer, God my helper; Uzziel, God my strength; and Obadiah, the Lord’s servant. The Greek names also are of the same import, many being composed of the names of their gods: as Diodorus, Diogenes, Hermodorus, Hæphestion, Athenais, and Artemisia.”

<sup>38</sup> Willett affirms that “it was Christ himself that appeared here in person, though not in substance, as may thus be made manifest—it is evident that he was God, for the name of Jehovah (Exod. iii. 7) and Eheie (v. 14) is peculiar to God, and not communicable to any angel, either properly or representatively; for the angels, though speaking in the name of God, yet discovered themselves to be angels (Luke i. 19; Rev. xxii. 9). Now, that it was the person of the Son that appeared, rather than of the Father, or of the Holy Ghost, is

world, or Jesus Christ, called by Masons the Grand Architect of the Universe,<sup>39</sup> who only hath immortality, dwelling in the Light which no man can approach unto.<sup>40</sup> This divine Being called to Moses by his name, and commanded him to approach with naked feet,<sup>41</sup> because the ground on which he stood was

thus showed :—The Father is never said to be an angel i. e., a messenger, or sent; nor yet is the Holy Spirit in Scripture called by that name, but the son of God is called the Angel of the Covenant (Mal. iii. 1), in respect of his incarnation to come, when he was sent of his Father into the world, which name of angel given unto Christ is a title of office, not showing his nature.” (Hexapla in Exodum. p. 33.)

<sup>39</sup> “ Some understand by the fire in the bush the divine nature of Christ, which did not consume or dissolve his human nature. Some apply it to the Virgin Mary, of whom Christ was born, that carried fire and was not consumed. Some understand it of the state of a regenerate man, in whom there are two parts, the illumination of the spirit as the fire, and the corruption of the flesh as the bramble.” (Ibid. p. 32.)

<sup>40</sup> 1 Tim. vi. 15, 16. Tertullian bears testimony to this fact. “ He who spoke to Moses was the Son of God; and it is he who has always appeared. It is the Son who hath judged from the beginning; dashing down the proud tower of Babel, confounding the tongues of the impious race who built it; punishing the whole world with a flood of waters; and raining upon Sodom and Gomorrah a storm of fire and brimstone—the Lord from the Lord. It is he who hath at all times descended to hold converse with men, from the days of Adam to the times of the patriarchs and prophets, in vision, in sleep, in apparition, and in parables; preparing his way without ceasing from the very epoch of the creation. The infinite and innumerable things which he was to accomplish, he was ever learning (from his Father); and no other God to hold intercourse with mankind upon earth but the Word who was to be made flesh.” (Tertull, Adver. Prax, c. 16.)

<sup>41</sup> This putting off the shoes, some say, was commanded Moses, that he thereby should sanctify that place by making bare his feet.

holy,<sup>42</sup> or consecrated by the divine presence. And therefore Moses took off his shoes in obedience to the divine command,<sup>43</sup> and prostrated himself before the Deity.<sup>44</sup>

But the place was holy already, because of God's presence; the place was not holy because Moses put off his shoes, but because it was holy he is bid to put off his shoes. Ambrose thus applieth it—"that because the shoes are made of the skins of dead beasts, Moses should put off all fear of death, for fear whereof he fled at the first from Pharaoh." (Comment. in Lucam, l. vii.) Cyprian says, "that Moses, by putting off his shoes, does not challenge any right in the spouse of the church, but resigneth it to Christ, the head and husband thereof; for this was the custom, that the next kinsman, by putting off a shoe, surrendered his right to his deceased brother's wife." (Advers. Jud. c. 19.)

<sup>42</sup> Now the act of going with naked feet was always considered a token of humility and reverence, and the priests in the temple worship, always officiated with feet uncovered, although it was frequently injurious to their health. The command thus given to Moses did not represent the civil and legal ceremony of putting off the shoes, as the Israelites were subsequently directed to do, when they renounced any bargain or contract (Deut. xxv. 9; Ruth iv. 3); nor yet the sign of grief and sorrow, as when David entered into Jerusalem barefooted (2 Sam. xv. 30); but it was enjoined that Moses might approach that sacred place with reverence and godly fear, as if it had been a temple consecrated to divine worship. Thus the preacher says (Eccles. iv. 17)—"Take heed unto thy feet when thou enterest the temple of God."

<sup>43</sup> It is curious to observe how widely and universally this custom was disseminated. Even in the distant isles of Britain and Ireland, the chief druid, when gathering the sacred selago, was to be clothed in white, with bare feet, as an emblem of internal purity. There is an iron fixed at the door of German synagogues to remove the dirt from their shoes; because, they say, the ground on which they are about to tread is holy.

<sup>44</sup> Bishop Patrick observes—"Moses did not give the first beginning to this rite, but it was derived from the patriarchs before him,

In this vision a most remarkable expression occurs, which I cannot suffer to pass without an observation, because it is referred to in more than one of the high degrees. Jehovah says, I am *come down* to deliver my people. Now how can God, who is universally present, be said to descend.<sup>45</sup> Where is the heaven of heavens? It cannot contain Him. There is not a particle of matter in the whole universe, but God forms a constituent portion of its substance.<sup>46</sup> Properly speaking, therefore, he can neither ascend nor descend, because he is always with us. This is therefore a form of expression adapted to man's gross and carnal understanding, to convey an idea of superiority, and it is observable, that the Deity has never declared his inten-

and transmitted to future times from that ancient general tradition; for we find no command in the law of Moses for the priests performing the service of the tabernacle without shoes, but it is certain they did so from immemorial custom; and so do the Mahometans and other nations at this day." (Comment. vol. ii. p. 186.)

<sup>45</sup> The Rabbins contend that he did not. Maimonides says, that by the Divinity descending, must be understood the descent of his influence on inferiors. Abarbanel and Bechai affirm the same; while Jonothan ben Uziel and Onkelos paraphrastically translate the word descended by "discovered." All the sages, both ancient and modern, confirm this version, and agree that God did not descend on mount Sinai, according to human conception. Some say that the Lord never descends below ten degrees, neither did Moses or Elijah ascend above those ten; which ten are to be understood for the ten degrees or orders of the angelic hierarchy, viz.—1, creatures of sanctity; 2, wheels; 3, supremes; 4, fiery essences; 5, seraphim; 6, angels; 7, powers; 8, sons of powers; 9, cherubim; 10, men. (See Concil. vol. i. p. 152.)

<sup>46</sup> The holy spirit of God dwells in our hearts. See Rom. v. 5; 1 Cor. iii. 16; 2 Cor. i. 22; Gal. iv. 6; Eph. iii. 16, 17.



tion of descending upon earth to visit the sons of men, but some melancholy judgment has followed.<sup>47</sup> He is said to have descended when the flood destroyed all flesh ; when the language of the human race was confounded at Babel ; when the cities of the plain were overwhelmed with fire ;<sup>48</sup> and at the period under our consideration,<sup>49</sup> which terminated in the overthrow of the Egyptians, by a succession of fearful plagues and the destruction of its monarch in the Red Sea.

He was said to come down in the person of Jesus Christ,<sup>50</sup> whose crucifixion,<sup>51</sup> which polluted the city

<sup>47</sup> In the degree of Rose Croix he is said to have manifested his glory at the period when the word was recovered ; the cubical stone changed into a mystical rose ; attended with the appearance of a flaming star, dispelling darkness, restoring the true light, and making the new law visible in our works.

<sup>48</sup> Thus hell will appear as a fierce furnace of fire, from whence will exhale the heat of wrath, envy, and all other vicious propensities. The condemned submit to the government of their evil passions, for the flame which devours them operates upon their hearts, as well as upon their flesh.

<sup>49</sup> The Jews believe that God has descended to the earth nine times, and that he shall descend on the tenth in the person of the Messiah :—1, in the garden of Eden ; 2, at the confusion of tongues ; 3, at the destruction of Sodom ; 4, to Moses at mount Horeb ; 5, at his appearance on mount Sinai ; 6 and 7, when he spake to Moses in the hollow of the rock ; 8 and 9, in the tabernacle ; 10, the times of the Messiah. (See Allix's Judgment of the Jewish Church, p. 282.)

<sup>50</sup> In the degree of Prince of Mercy, the Triple Alliance is spoken of as having the following references :—1, to the covenant made with Abraham by circumcision ; 2, to that which God made with his people in the wilderness by Moses ; 3, and to that which he made with mankind by the mediation of his son Jesus Christ.

<sup>51</sup> In the apartment prepared for the degree of Knight of the Eagle

that had hitherto been denominated holy, was accompanied by fearful signs<sup>52</sup>—a darkened sun, moon turned into blood, rocks rent, graves opened,<sup>53</sup> dead bodies disinterred,<sup>54</sup> and seen walking in the streets of Jerusalem. And it is said that the Almighty will descend

is a mount elevated to represent mount Calvary, on which are placed three crosses, and upon each a skull and cross bones. Before the mound is an altar covered with black cloth, on which is a cross and two lighted tapers. Between the altar and the mound is a sable curtain, made so as to draw back on each side.

<sup>52</sup> In the symbolical language of the high degrees, "Masonry was destroyed at this portentous period, the veil of the temple was rent in twain, the light of the sun and moon was withheld, the earth was overspread with darkness, the Masonic tools broken, the blazing star obscured, and the Word lost. The whole fraternity were plunged in the lowest depths of misery and despair. They wandered about for three days in Egyptian darkness, without knowing whether their lives were secure. At the expiration of this period, by the will and pleasure of that Great Being, who orders and conducts all things by his superintending providence, the light was again restored, the tools of Masonry repaired, and the blazing star shone with unusual brilliancy, by which the Word was found, &c."

<sup>53</sup> In a degree of the rite Ancien, there is represented in a transparent painting the resurrection of Jesus Christ, surmounted by the mysterious triangle enveloped in a nimbus. The curtains of the chapter are also painted transparently, to represent the azure firmament, studded with brilliant stars of gold, and interspersed with glory. The altar placed in the east is illuminated with transparent lights. In a word, the chapter is entirely lighted by transparencies, on all sides of which appear the awful figure of the resurrection of Christ.

<sup>54</sup> This was followed by a tremendous judgment. The city was destroyed, and the people slaughtered by thousands and tens of thousands. Even the holy temple of God, where his sacred name had been placed, was trodden underfoot by the heathen; polluted with the abomination of desolation; and at length so completely demolished, that not a vestige was left to mark its situation.

at the last day, when the earth shall be finally destroyed, the elements melted with fervent heat, the heavens wrapped together like a parchment scroll; when those that have the Mark on their foreheads<sup>55</sup> shall be exalted to the Grand Lodge above; and those that have not, shall be cast into a lake that burneth with brimstone and fire.<sup>56</sup> May we be prepared to meet him when he shall so descend.

<sup>55</sup> These, in the language of sublime Masonry, are called Knights of the Christian Mark, and refer to the man with the inkhorn, in the prophecy of Ezekiel (c. ix), and to the men with the destroying weapons in their hands. In a certain part of the ceremony the senior Knight says to him with the inkhorn—"Stay thine hand, proceed no further until thou hast set a mark on the faithful who put their trust in the Most High. Take the signet and set the mark upon their foreheads; for having passed through great tribulation they have made their robes white in the blood of the Lamb which was slain from the foundation of the world."

<sup>56</sup> In one of the continental degrees this doctrine is painted in hieroglyphics on the walls of the Lodge-room. Here is represented a lively picture of the lake that burneth with fire and brimstone; human figures in excruciating torment, enveloped in flames, which burn but give no light, and suffering amidst the blackness of darkness.

## LECTURE XLII.

## THE FALL AND RESTORATION OF OUR FIRST PARENTS.

“LET THERE BE LIGHT!”—the Almighty spoke,  
 Refulgent streams from Chaos broke,  
 To illumine the rising earth!  
 Well pleased the Great Jehovah stood—  
 The power Supreme pronounc’d it good,  
 And gave the planets birth.

MASONIC ANTHEM.

“The great outlines in the history of Creation are here unfolded; as also the primitive innocence of man, with the fall and consequent scenes of natural and moral evil.”—TOWN.

“That the first parents of mankind were instructed by the Almighty, as to his existence and attributes, and after their fall, were further informed of the redemption which was to be perfected by Christ, and as a sign of their belief, were commanded to offer sacrifices to God, I fully assent to the creed of Masonry in believing. It is also highly probable, that symbolical actions should have been instituted by them in memory of their *penitence, reverence, sympathy, fatigue, and faith*, and that these might be transmitted to posterity.

ARCHDEACON MANT.

WHEN our first parents were placed in Paradise by the Almighty Father of the Universe, and made capable of perfect happiness,<sup>1</sup> they were furnished with a test

<sup>1</sup> The distinguished Orientalist, Professor Rask, of Copenhagen, in a pamphlet, published in 1828, on the most ancient Hebrew Chronology until Moses, has made a comparison between the age of the Adamites, according to biblical years, and their age according to solar

to enable them to display their gratitude and obedience. Good and evil were set before them, and they were left free to choose and free to refuse.<sup>2</sup> Their Freemasonry, so to call it, or system of moral duties, was the devotion of a guileless heart, penetrated with a deep and fervent veneration towards the gracious Author of their fel-

years. According to this calculation not more than 713 years elapsed between Adam and Noah. Rask thence draws the unsound conclusion, *that Adam was not the first man upon the earth, and consequently not the father of the whole human race*, although he certainly might be the first man within the localities comprised in the Mosaic writings, and thus the father of the human race which proceeded from these localities, and called the Caucasian, from which the Europeans for the most part are descended. "Without entering upon an examination of this view," says the Count Bjornstjerna, "it seems however probable that man's first existence upon the earth must be earlier than 713 years before Noah, which would not be more than 3200 years before Christ, which is much too short a period compared with that testified by the traditions of all the other ancient nations, and especially when compared with the age of the great pyramid at Gizeh, as confirmed by astronomical calculations, which is 5000 years earlier than the birth of Christ, and consequently 2000 years older than the period maintained as that of the existence of the first man upon the earth." From these, and other arguments and calculations, the Count comes to the conclusion, that "we cannot conceal from ourselves that the existence of man upon the earth must be of a far higher date than that which is indicated by the Mosaic Chronology." (Theog. of the Hindoos, p. 156.)

<sup>2</sup> This is symbolized in the Mosaic floor of the Lodge; and also in the androgynal principle of heathen nations. Thus "Light and heat, symbols of the wisdom and love of God, were the two principles male and female. The doctrine of Pymander explains why the Egyptian god Kneph, or the Eternal, was androgynous. Jupiter, according to Orpheus, is the husband, and the immortal nymph; Mithras appears likewise to have had a divinity male and female. According to Rabbinical traditions, Adam was created male and female; love and wisdom existed conjointly in him." (Symb. Col. p. 5.)

city;<sup>3</sup> and a fervent charity, which is the blossom and fruit of innocence, and of more value than either of the other two theological virtues, because in their state of perfection they were unnecessary. They practised the four cardinal virtues, typified in the four streams of their beautiful garden.<sup>4</sup> They had nothing to fear, nothing to hope for, and universal love was the one absorbing principle of their life and actions.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Our unfortunate, but highly-talented brother, Dr. Dodd, in his celebrated Oration on Freemasonry, thus speaks of its origin, "Though it might owe to the wise and glorious King of Israel some of its many mystic forms and hieroglyphic ceremonies, yet certainly the art itself is coeval with creation; when the Sovereign Architect raised on Masonic principles this beautiful globe; and commanded that master science geometry to lay the rule to the planetary world, and to regulate by its laws the whole stupendous system in just unerring proportion, rolling round the central sun."

<sup>4</sup> In Pisor, our first parents revered the fountain of *prudence*. In Gihon they beheld the sacred stream of *justice*. The rapid torrent of Hiddekel denoted *fortitude*. And the Euphrates, the mild and steady current of *temperance*. Happy was their state, while these sacred truths continued to guide their actions; and the Mason will be equally happy who, through life, adheres to the lessons here inculcated. Instructed by prudence, guided by justice, strengthened by fortitude, and restrained by temperance, like Adam in the garden of Eden, his services will be acceptable to the Deity.

<sup>5</sup> Thus pure was the birth of Freemasonry. The famous charter of Colne has taken an erroneous view of the origin of the Order. It asserts that "our Brotherhood had its origin in those times when a few of the initiated, filled with a desire of true knowledge and a correct interpretation of the mysteries of Christianity separated themselves from the various sects who professed the Christian religion; for in those times, a few wise and enlightened men perceiving that certain heathenish ceremonies had been introduced into Christianity, which would destroy the principle of brotherly love, united themselves with an oath, to preserve and maintain, in its original purity, the Christian

Too short and fleeting were those golden days.<sup>6</sup> The life of our great Progenitor was so happy, and his Freemasonry so pure as to excite the envy of the apostate spirit;<sup>7</sup> and he resolved upon making an effort

religion, with its benign influence on the hearts and consciences of mankind; to bring the true light out of darkness, and to labour together in combatting ignorance, intolerance, and superstition, and to establish peace and happiness amongst mankind, by teaching and enforcing every human virtue. Thus the Masters of our Order took the name of Initiated Brethren of St. John, following the footsteps and imitating the conduct of St. John the Baptist, the forerunner of the Light, and the first martyr of the enlightened. The teachers and writers, according to the customs of the times, were called Masters, and chosen from the experienced and learned of their disciples, or fellow-labourers, from whence we derive the name of Fellowcraft; while the remainder of the brotherhood, according to the custom of the Hebrews, Greeks, and Romans, were called Apprentices."

<sup>6</sup> Some say our first parents remained in Paradise one hundred years; others forty years; others think he fell on the fourteenth day; and some say that it was on the same day on which he was created. Thus Theophylact observes, (on Mat. xxvii), that "as man was created on the sixth day, and eat of the forbidden tree on the sixth hour of that day; so Christ, in atoning for his sin, was nailed to the tree on the sixth day and the sixth hour." And hence also arose that saying concerning Adam, that in one and the same day he was formed and deformed, not continuing in righteousness and true holiness until the Sabbath; for if he had done this he would have performed the ordinances of the Sabbath, one of which was, to eat of the tree of life, which if he had done, he would have lived for ever, and never fallen from that state of blessedness.

<sup>7</sup> Milton ascribed the malignity of Satan against our first parents to a feeling of envy. (Par. Lost, vi. 4.)

"O hell! what do mine eyes with grief behold?

Into our room of bliss thus high advanced,

Creatures of other mould; earth-born perhaps,

Not spirits, yet to heavenly spirits bright

Little inferior. Aside the devil turned

For envy."

to destroy the illusion, and pollute the divine image in which God had created man. Under the form of a serpent,<sup>8</sup> he assailed the woman<sup>9</sup> with the subtle and prevailing logic, that instead of death being the consequence of eating the fruit of the forbidden tree,<sup>10</sup> she would enjoy, by that means, an increase of happiness, and certain immortality;<sup>11</sup> and that it was mere sel-

<sup>8</sup> “The Egyptian symbolism reproduced not only the Mosaical types, but it reappeared in Christianity. Typhon, the evil genius of a red colour, took the form of a serpent, as the red dragon, who is the devil and satan in the Apocalypse.” (Symb. Col. p. 23.) The members of the encampments of Templars in Ireland, are directed to appear with the badge of the order; which is a gold cross suspended from a black ribbon or scarf, worn from left to right; also a black apron trimmed with white, and a star of seven points on the left breast, of brilliants set in silver, having in the centre a cross, and at its base a serpent. Motto: IN HOC SIGNO VINCES.

<sup>9</sup> Hence serpent rites were much practised by females; and from a tradition of the lamentations which followed the unhappy fall of our first parents, they loudly invoked *Eva*. During the celebration of these rites, they worked themselves up into absolute phrensy. Olympias, the mother of Alexander, to give a colour to the dracontic origin of her son, was enthusiastically devoted to these celebrations; and while engaged in the process, she and her female followers, with thyrsi in their hands, and serpents entwined in their hair, uttered shrieks and cries like the ravings of so many demons.

<sup>10</sup> Bryant, (Anal. vol. iii. plate 7,) has favoured us with an engraving of a Tyrian coin, in which a serpent is coiled round the trunk of a tree; and Maurice, (Ind. Ant. vol. vi.) has preserved a similar medal. Now to what other fact can these representations refer, together with the corresponding symbols of the serpent entwining the staff of Mercury, Esculapius, and others; but the paradisiacal serpent, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

<sup>11</sup> The contests for supreme authority between the good and evil powers, which the spurious Freemasonry represented as being interminable, were variously depicted by expressive symbols; and the



fishness in the Deity to restrain her from acquiring such a vast accession of knowledge and power.<sup>12</sup> In a word, he persuaded her to believe that by partaking of the fruit, she and her partner would become as gods,<sup>13</sup> and be able to distinguish with perfect accuracy between good and evil.

machinery by which it was shadowed forth are fanciful in the extreme. In Persia the hieroglyph was two serpents contending for an egg, as a symbol of the world; and in India it was embodied by the still more remarkable figure of the serpent's head crushed under the heel of the middle god Vishnu; while in a corresponding Mexican painting in the Borgian collection, the deity appears in conflict with a dragon. *He wounds the dragon's head with a sword*, while the monster has succeeded in biting off his foot *at the heel*. These instances display the evil power in two essentially different attitudes. In the former, he exhibits an appearance of equality, while contending as before the fall, with the beneficial deity for possession of the universe; while the latter exhibits him writhing and prostrate, beneath the power which he had wantonly provoked. Hence also arose all the absurd fictions about Jupiter and the Titans—Osiris and Typhon—Ormisda and Ahriman—Apollo and Python—Brahma and Siva. And when mythology became transferred to romance, the same fable was preserved in the combat of St. George with the dragon, and other legends of a similar tendency; which all bore a reference to the tradition of a prophecy delivered at the fall, that the Messiah should bruise the serpent's head.

<sup>12</sup> "It is the doctrine of the ablest divines and primitive fathers of the church, that if Adam had not sinned, he would never have died, but would have been translated from earth to heaven; and this doctrine the reader may see illustrated in the learned Bishop Bull's discourse of the state of man before the fall." (Newton, cited in Todd's Milton, vol iii. p. 222.)

<sup>13</sup> In all the systems where our scripture facts have been preserved, a star indicated the Mediator, and a serpent was its acknowledged symbol. The tradition of a star as the residence of the deity, led to the practice of astronomy, which subsequently degenerated into judi-

Thus by the wiles of the serpent tempter our common parents plucked the forbidden fruit,<sup>14</sup> and broke the condition<sup>15</sup> on which their happiness was sus-

cial astrology, and the oracle was said to be inspired by a serpent; thus transmitting the belief which Eve embraced in Paradise, that the knowledge of good and evil was to be attained through the intervention of that odious reptile. One of the most famous places where Ophiolatrea was practised was Delphi, where Python, the serpent deity, was esteemed oracular; and the tripod of the priestess was a triple-headed serpent of gold. The idea of this reptile being possessed of the power of vaticination, must have emanated from the tradition of the devil speaking through the serpent in paradise; and hence the word *demon* springs from *δαμων*, skilful, learned, or full of knowledge; and the word *nachash*, *οιονιζεσθαι*, denotes a serpent and divination. The witch of Endor was a pythoress, and vaticinated by the use of Ophiolatrea.

<sup>14</sup> The Greek mythology furnishes another instance of this primitive doctrine amongst the heathen, in the fable of the garden of Hesperides, which is but a corrupted name of Paradise. Here existed a tree which produced golden apples, and was guarded from violation, by *a serpent vomiting fire*, (an evident transcript, in the confused and blended traditions of heathen mythology, as well of the serpent tempter, as of the Saraph, or flaming cherub, placed to guard the tree of life,) whose folds encircled the trunk of the sacred tree. Hercules, in his character of god-man, (*Θεανθρωπος*), the offspring of a celestial father, and a terrestrial mother; after the voluntary surrender of his life was received into heaven—successfully encountered the serpent; and having slain him, took away the precious fruit. This event being deemed of sufficient importance to be perpetuated, it was introduced into the celestial sphere; where Hercules is represented as *trampling on the serpent's head*.

<sup>15</sup> Dean, speaking of the poetical fiction of winged dragons, as guardians of treasure and protectors of female innocence, observes, “singularly enough, the malevolent actions of the paradisiacal serpent had a colouring given by heathen mythologists diametrically opposite to the reality. The *seducer* of Eve is perversely termed the *protector* of maiden virtue; and the tempter, who induced her to *pluck* the

pended,<sup>16</sup> in the vain hope of some imaginary good in prospect.<sup>17</sup> Thus primitive Masonry was defeated,<sup>18</sup> and sin, death, and every moral evil were introduced by this rebellious spirit,<sup>19</sup> who exulted in having thrown

forbidden fruit, is the *guardian* of the golden apples in the garden of the Hesperides. So powerful is the 'prince of this world' to delude his victims." (Worship of the Serpent, p. 21.)

<sup>16</sup> His malignity was rather excited than satiated by success; and he would have triumphed effectually, if our erring parents had been permitted to eat of the tree of life, which would have secured to them a state of absolute and endless wretchedness; enabling them to live for ever amidst sin, and misery, and despair. But God, merciful in justice, graciously interfered; and before the first paroxysms of grief had entirely subsided, and the tempter, who still lurked near them, could find a favourable opportunity of renewing the attack, his designs were frustrated by the expulsion of his victims from the scene of their transgression. Thus sin brought death into the world; and thus death became the avenue to eternal life; for "as in Adam all die, so in Christ shall all be made alive."

<sup>17</sup> Brother Aarons says, that the knowledge of certain *secrets* was withheld from Adam in consequence of his sin. These secrets, he adds, "were reserved for the patriarch Abraham, to whom the Almighty had shown the consecrated spot where the Sanctum Sanctorum would be built, on mount Moriah; which in the Hebrew signifies the central spot of the universe, or Almighty, as we discover in the word *Moriah*, the Tetragrammaton. Here Abraham proved his intuitive faith, by leading his only and beloved son Isaac a destined victim to the altar of his God." (F. Q. R. 1837, p. 19.)

<sup>18</sup> The Freemasonry of Adam being thus perverted by the serpent's triumph, he was expelled from his bower of delight, into a world polluted by his disobedience; and from the signal and merited punishment of our first parents, originated a series of significant signs, which are perpetuated in Freemasonry, to preserve the recollection of this melancholy event.

<sup>19</sup> From a tradition of the above attempt, made by that rebellious spirit who had been excluded from the blessed abodes of light and

into disorder that beautiful creation which God had pronounced to be very good.<sup>20</sup>

Thus the first parents of mankind, formed by the Grand Architect of the Universe in the utmost perfection, seated in a paradise of pleasure ; bounteously supplied with means for the gratification of every desire, and at full liberty for enjoyment, with only one prohibition,<sup>21</sup> for the trial of their obedience, violated

purity, to introduce confusion and anarchy into the Creator's works, many peculiar observances arose, which gave a character to the mythology of ancient nations, and strongly pervaded their spurious Freemasonry. Hence sprang that whimsical but fundamental doctrine which existed in all the systems of heathenism of two equally potent, but irreconcilably hostile powers, continually engaged in a fruitless contest for supremacy.

<sup>20</sup> From this circumstance originated, not only the errors of idolatry, but also the fictions of romance, which represent a continual opposition between good and evil powers. These abound in the Arabian Tales, and in all the romances and metrical poems of the chivalric ages, where enchanters are introduced to attack and carry off knights and damsels, keeping them in durance under the influence of some talisman or charm, which is at length dissolved by an adventurous knight, under the protection of a benevolent fairy, whose power is superior to her adversary ; or who conquers by policy, taking advantage of some propitious moment to counteract his machinations. These adventures are frequent in the works of Ariosto, Tasso, Spenser, and the continental romance writers. The legends of our Christian saints abound in the like adventures ; and they have been introduced with effect both by Shakespeare and Milton in the *Tempest* and *Comus*. The principle has descended to our times ; and the chief art of constructing a modern novel appears to consist in judiciously forming a series of adventures on the basis of the plotting and counterplotting of an intriguing villain, to subvert the happiness, or destroy the prospects, of the hero or heroine of the tale.

<sup>21</sup> "It has been the fashion with minute philosophers and philosophizing divines," says Hales, (*Anal.* vol. ii. p. 10,) "to endeavour to

the contract, and thereby became obnoxious to the penalty—disease, misery, and death.<sup>22</sup> To preserve us from which, and as a memento to guard us against a similar error, Freemasonry has preserved the remembrance of this unhappy event in the archives of its secret chapters.<sup>23</sup>

explain away the reality of the fall, and resolve it all into allegory, apologue, or moral fable. But the whole scheme of redemption by Christ is founded thereon, and must stand or fall therewith; a figurative fall requiring only a figurative redemption. Even that noted deist, Lord Bolingbroke, justly rejects the allegorical mode of interpretation; it cannot, says he, be admitted by Christians; for if it was, what would become of that famous text—the seed of the woman shall crush the serpent's head—whereon the doctrine of our redemption is founded.”

<sup>22</sup> Hesiod seems to have allegorized the fall of man, and the hope of redemption through the woman's seed, in his fable of the beautiful but crafty Pandora, who deceived Epimetheus, the first man, by opening the forbidden jar (*πιθος*) of evils, leaving behind nothing but hope. (Works and Days, v. 60.) The Greeks had a custom of appealing to the feelings of the people by a remarkable proverb. When a general was desirous of exciting confidence amongst his soldiers in the face of a more powerful enemy—or a demagogue to excite the people by agitation—each, at the most interesting period of his harangue, would produce the lacerated head of a snake, exclaiming, *the serpent's head is crushed*, his power must fall. (Polyœni. Stratag. 2.)

<sup>23</sup> In the French Adoptive Masonry, which is used for the admission of females, the construction of the second degree refers to the fall of man, and the share which the first fair lady in the world had in that event. The timid candidate, after many trials, is admonished by the Worshipful Master to act most carefully, and above all to resist temptation. She is told that from those who seek this grade much is required, and that it will depend entirely on herself whether she obtain it or not. The ceremony proceeds, and the tempting moment is at hand; the wily tempter, ever near, seizes the favourable oppor-

Scarce had our great progenitors thus transgressed, than, conscious of their crime,<sup>24</sup> and filled with shame and horror, they endeavoured to hide themselves from the presence of that Being,<sup>25</sup> who had hitherto been their solace and delight; but hearing his awful voice in the garden, and unable to bear the splendour of his

tunity, and prompts her to yield; admonitions, promises, and consequences are alike forgotten; she falls, and is instantly informed, that for ever she is precluded from obtaining Masonic rank. Repentance follows the sin, and the forgiving brothers and sisters, remembering their own errors, relent, and after a severe reprimand, admit their contrite sister to a participation in the mysterious grade. (F. Q. R., 1837, p. 443.)

<sup>24</sup> Eve might probably consider the serpent as an angel of light, or seraph, from שָׂרָפָה to burn; for *saraph* signifies a fiery and highly-venomous serpent; while its plural seraphim is a name of angels, who, from the shining brightness of their aspect, seem flaming and fiery. The Rabbi Bechai, on Genesis xiv., says, "this is the mystery of our holy language, that a serpent is called *saraph*, as an angel is called *seraph*." Archbishop Tenison, on this passage in the Lexicon, says, there is an authority in this argument, which is to me valuable, not simply for the notation of the word, but for the sense to accommodate to my notion. It is that of Tertullian in two places. The first place is in his Book de Prescriptione Hæreticorum. There he suggesteth from others, that Eve gave attention to the serpent, *as to the Son of God*. The second place is in his Book against the Valentinians. There, he saith, that the serpent from the beginning was one that sacriliciously usurped the *divine image*. This soundeth as if the devil, in serpentine form, had represented part of the Shekinah of the Logos; and that Eve conceived him to be an angel appertaining to his glorious presence, and a minister of his pleasure." (Of Idol. p. 356.)

<sup>25</sup> As the Almighty, or according to the commentators, the Son of God appeared in a terrible radiance, their guilty souls were afraid and they hid themselves among the trees or coverts of the garden, because they knew, and were ashamed, of their nakedness.

appearance ;<sup>26</sup> in a humble and lowly posture they approached him with fear and trembling ; their left hand elevated as a shield against the radiant glory of that presence which sin had made them incapable of enduring.<sup>27</sup> In this posture they heard the dreadful sentence that the ground should be accursed for their sakes, and no longer bring forth its fruits spontaneously,<sup>28</sup>

<sup>26</sup> “ I cannot but think,” says Bishop Patrick, “ that the Shekinah appeared at this time, quite otherwise than formerly, *i. e.* not in so mild a lustre as when they were first acquainted with him ; but in a more terrible burning light, as if it would consume them. For so we read in after times, that the same Lord who appeared unto Moses in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush, (Ex. iii. 2.) came down in a more dreadful manner, at the giving of the law, from mount Sinai, when the mountain was “ altogether on a smoke (Exod. xix. 18), because the Lord descended upon it in fire ;” and that fire so great, that it flamed unto the midst of heaven (Deut. iv. 11) with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness. (Comment. vol. i. p. 21.)

<sup>27</sup> I am debarred from speaking particularly upon this posture ; but I may add, that it is made good use of in Freemasonry. When Moses came down from the mount it was used. Again at the building of the second temple ; and more particularly when Alexander the Great, with his victorious legends, approached Jerusalem in order to destroy it, he was met by the High Priest in his pontifical robes, accompanied by the priests and Levites in solemn procession, who saluted him with this significant sign. It is an historical fact, that Alexander was so much struck by the sight, that he did homage to God’s vicegerent ; which, it is said, proceeded from the mutual recognition of Masonic Brotherhood.

<sup>28</sup> Still the world enjoyed a temperature which has never been experienced since the flood. It had a constant serenity of the atmosphere, without any considerable variety in the seasons ; and hence it was that the human body continued unimpaired for so many generations, because there was no external violence to cause its premature decay.

and that they, driven from the blessed abodes of paradise, should cultivate the hungry soil, and earn their food by sweat and labour.<sup>29</sup> And banished from the presence of their God, they became sensible of their crime by the wants and calls of nature; and with true contrition of heart, they humbly implored forgiveness.<sup>30</sup>

But fervent prayer, the only balm to heal a wounded conscience, produced a gleam of hope,<sup>31</sup> and encouraged

<sup>29</sup> This sentence was accompanied by the imposition of six additional precepts, as Maimonides informs us, viz.—1, not to be guilty of idolatry; 2, not to blaspheme the name of God; 3, neither to kill; 4, or to commit adultery; 5, or to steal; 6, to appoint judges.

<sup>30</sup> There is a rabbinical tradition, that “Adam, being in great fear of death, earnestly desired to obtain a branch of the tree of life, which was growing in paradise, thinking he might escape the dreadful effects of his sin by this means; and he sent one of his sons to the gate of paradise. He accordingly asked it of the cherub, who gave him a bough, telling him that what had been appointed should be fulfilled. During his absence Adam died, and was buried; and his son planted the branch upon his grave, where it took root and became a great tree. This tree, with the bones of Adam beneath it, being preserved in the ark, Noah divided the bones amongst his sons. The skull fell to the share of Shem, who buried it on a mountain, which was thence called Golgotha, Calvary, or the place of a skull. The tree was planted upon Lebanon, and was of such an extraordinary nature, that it was at once palm, cypress, and cedar, typical of victory, death, and eternity. Of this mystical wood the cross of Christ was made, and it was erected upon the very spot where the skull of Adam had been deposited.”

<sup>31</sup> The Almighty, who is not extreme to mark what is done amiss, might be the more inclined to extend his pardon to them, as their sin admitted of some palliation. It is thought that “when Satan beguiled Eve he was transformed into an angel of light. (2 Cor. xi. 3—14.) Eve might easily have mistaken him for an angel in this disguise, especially when possessed of speech, which was denied to the brute creation. And she might have imagined that he came out



them to pursue their toil with greater cheerfulness. At length their minds became more calm, and animated by the brightest hopes, with uplifted hands and hearts they praised God for his gracious promise of redemption.<sup>32</sup>

These illustrations are inherent to the Freemasonry which is now practised. They bear internal testimony of truth; and the silent appeals which are thus offered to our reason, cannot be resisted. The situation of Adam after his sin had been committed,<sup>33</sup> and he first

of good will, to explain more fully the nature of the divine covenant, and to enlighten her ignorance." (Hales' Anal. vol. ii. p. 13.)

<sup>32</sup> Milton has given a beautiful reason why Jehovah suffered our first parents to be tempted and overcome. (Par. Lost, b. i. v. 211.)

#### The will

And high permission of all-ruling Heaven  
Left him (Satan) at large to his own dark designs,  
That with reiterated crimes he might  
Heap on himself damnation, while he sought  
Evil to others; and, enraged, might see  
How all his malice served but to bring forth  
Infinite goodness, grace, and mercy, shown  
On man by him seduced; but on himself  
Treble confusion, wrath, and vengeance pour'd.

<sup>33</sup> A judicious and learned writer in the F. Q. R., who signs himself Noachide Dalruadicus, speaking of some errors in O'Brien's essay on the Round Towers of Ireland, observes—"While he represents Eve as the first Buddhist, and Cain, her apostate son, as the first priest of the Buddhist order, because he recognized Jehovah only as the God of nature and increase, and did not look forward to the redemption by blood; in other passages he represents the Buddhist doctrine as being, in so far as the redemption by blood was a part of it, identical with that of the Freemason and the Christian. But acknowledging, as I do, the Bible as the rule of faith, and contented to understand what it relates in a plain and literal sense, I

experienced the evil consequences of it<sup>34</sup> in the novel sensation of shame at finding himself naked : and the unusual apprehension which came over him at the idea of meeting his Creator ; the subsequent circumstances of his case ; the condemnation and curse ; the expulsion from paradise ;<sup>35</sup> and the terrible appearance of the

see no difficulty in believing literally the Mosaic history of the fall of Adam, or in agreeing with learned commentators, that the test of obedience prescribed to him, simple as it was, of abstaining from a particular fruit, was sufficient to make him sensible, that though he had dominion over all things, yet he was not their Lord, but himself a servant of the Most High ; and that it was admirably suited to the state of man in paradise, where it would have been needless to have forbidden adultery, murder, theft, or coveting, when there were only Adam and his wife, and they gifted with dominion over all." (F. Q. R. 1836, p. 147.)

<sup>34</sup> "Permit me," says Bishop Watson, in his celebrated reply to T. Paine, "permit me to recommend to your consideration the universality of the doctrine concerning an evil being, who in the beginning of time had opposed himself, and still continues to oppose himself, to the supreme source of all good. Amongst all nations, in all ages, this opinion prevailed, that human affairs were subject to the will of the gods, and regulated by their interposition. Hence has been derived whatever we have read of the wandering stars of the Chaldeans, two of them beneficent, and two malignant ; hence the Egyptian Typho and Osiris ; the Persian Arimanius and Ormasdes ; the Grecian celestial and infernal Jove ; the Bramah and the Zupay of the Indians, Peruvians, Mexicans ; the good and evil principle, by whatever names they may be called, of all other barbarous nations ; and hence the structure of the whole book of Job, in whatever light of history or drama it be considered. Now does it not appear reasonable to suppose that an opinion, so ancient and so universal, has arisen from tradition concerning the fall of our first parents, disfigured, indeed, and obscured, as all traditions must be, by many fabulous additions."

<sup>35</sup> In one of the philosophical degrees this event is alluded to ; but

Shekinah, which, in the eyes of the unhappy culprits, assumed the semblance of flaming swords,<sup>36</sup> glittering and flashing in every direction to guard the entrance of those happy glades,<sup>37</sup> where they had enjoyed supreme

it is, I fear, for no good purpose. These are the words—"Men passed from their peaceable state to the yoke of servitude. Eden, that terrestrial paradise, was lost to them. Subjects of sin and slavery, they were reduced to servitude, and obliged to gain their bread by the sweat of their brow. In the number of these men some promised to protect, and thus became their chiefs; at first they reigned over herds or clans; these were soon either conquered, or united together, in order to form a numerous people; hence arose nations, and their chiefs or kings. At the formation of states and nations the world ceased to be a great family, to be a single empire, the great bond of nature was rent asunder."

<sup>36</sup> Angels, according to Maimonides, are able to change themselves into all kinds of forms, whether beneficent or terrible; but the expression referred to above does not signify any change in the Shekinah, but refers to motion alone, which was so very swift and glittering, that devouring flames seemed to stream out of it on every side.

<sup>37</sup> The Hindoos have a tradition, preserved in their sacred institutions, that a destroying angel was placed to the eastward of the garden of Eden, and is represented as a cherub; he is called Garuda, or the Eagle, upon whom Vischnu is mounted. In his compound character, Garuda approaches to the Hebrew cherub. He is sometimes depicted as a man, with the countenance, wings, and talons of an eagle. In scripture the Deity is represented riding upon a cherub, and flying on the wings of the wind. This is something like the Simorgh, of Persian romance, who carries the heroes between his wings from one extremity of the world to another. Garuda is called the *vahau* (literally the vehicle) of Vischnu, and he thus answers to the cherub of scripture; for many commentators derive this word from the obsolete root *c'harab* in the Chaldean language, a word synonymous with the Sanscrit *vahau*. Now, whence could these primitive people be supposed to derive their notion of the Jewish cherubim but from a primitive tradition of the fall of man propagated by the family of Noah after the flood.

felicity, might naturally produce those feelings, and that behaviour, which are so beautifully depicted in the Masonic legend which has been just repeated.

But the incident was introduced by our ancient Brethren into Freemasonry,<sup>38</sup> not merely as an evidence of the antiquity of the system, or to point out its connexion with the patriarchs with their federal head; not merely to show that Freemasonry, so to call it, or Lux, at its first establishment, was an emanation of the Deity, because it was practised in paradise under the divine inspection before our first parents became acquainted with sin and its bitter fruits;<sup>39</sup> but for the

<sup>38</sup> It was a doctrine received both by the patriarchs and Jews, and therefore it is an infringement of the universal principles of Masonry to reject our Jewish Brethren from a participation in our mysteries, as some of the continental Grand Lodges have done; on which the Grand Lodge of Florida thus remarks:—"We regret to observe a disposition to draw a line of demarcation between Masonic Brethren of the Christian and Jewish faith. The perfection and beauty of the system of Masonry, we have ever been taught to believe, consists in its universality. That the ever-green tree of Masonry shoots its roots to the centre, and throws out its umbrageous boughs to the circumference of the world, equally sheltering beneath its foliage each Brother of the mystic tie, regardless of political principles, sectarian tenets, or condition in life, whether he be the jewelled monarch, radiant in glorious panoply, or the poorest heart-stricken peasant that winds his noiseless way along the sequestered vale of life. We are the more surprised at this attempt of invidious denunciation of a people, the originators and founders of glorious Masonry." (Transactions, Jan. 9, 1843.)

<sup>39</sup> "Here the first pair in paradise were placed,  
With heavenly innocence and beauty graced;  
And here, by sinful disobedience wrought,  
The race of man was to destruction brought;

purpose of placing clearly before the Brethren,<sup>40</sup> the GREAT PROMISE,<sup>41</sup> in which all their hopes of happiness centre.

Hence we might execrate the baleful ground,  
 Had it not given the salve as well as wound ;  
 For here the Saviour of the world had birth,  
 To purge our souls, and save a guilty earth ;  
 The gospel first in Asia's regions spread,  
 And for mankind the blest Redeemer bled ;  
 Here cities first were built, and statutes made,  
 And of vast empires the foundation laid ;  
*Here Masons first their secrets did impart,  
 And to mankind reveal'd their sacred art."*

(Smith's Use, p. 226.)

<sup>40</sup> " The great scheme of redemption began to be published to our first parents immediately after their apostacy. Early was the first promise made of a Saviour, even that divine Word which created all things. Here was laid that deep foundation on which the whole superstructure of the gospel dispensation was erected. *The same precious promise is the great corner stone in the edifice of speculative Freemasonry.*" (Town's Spec. Freemasonry, p. 171.)

<sup>41</sup> This promise constituted the foundation of the patriarchal and Jewish religions. It was known to the heathen ; and its chief truths and conditions were preserved in their spurious Freemasonry. It forms the great bulwark of our own mode of faith, and constitutes a means of salvation to all the nations of the earth. There was a beauty and propriety, therefore, in its introduction into Freemasonry, which is an universal institution, embracing all nations, people, and languages. It augments the value of the system, and recommends it by new and interesting claims to the Christian Mason, as an adjunct to his holy religion. However this interpretation may have hitherto been overlooked and disregarded, it certainly forms the immovable basis of Christian Freemasonry ; and is an article of faith so common to all sects and parties under the dispensation of the gospel, as well as to every other religion upon the face of the earth, as to be incapable of creating any difference of opinion, or violating that fundamental principle of the society which excludes polemical controversy from its

In the system of Christian Freemasonry the promise is thus interpreted:—Our first parents having violated the contract of their Maker,<sup>42</sup> by eating the forbidden fruit,<sup>43</sup> became liable to misery and death.<sup>44</sup> That this

assemblies. Nor would the general terms of this promise be rejected by the Brethren of any other creed; for it is not from the Promise, but its interpretation, that our Brethren of the Jewish or Mahometan persuasion dissent.

<sup>42</sup> These ideas were connected in all systems of religious worship, whether true or false, which existed in any age, or in any part of the habitable globe; for every religion had its record or veneration of a serpent, the *true*, as the tempter of man; and the *false*, as a powerful god, who possessed an unbounded influence over human affairs. Every incarnation of a deity in the form of a serpent to deceive a female, as in the instances of Jupiter, who twice assumed this form to seduce Rhea and Proserpine, bore an accurate allusion to the means adopted by the rebellious spirit to effect man's ruin in the garden of Eden. Should we fail to discern the serpent in every idolatrous code, its introduction into a few only might be considered casual; but as it exists in all, I am not aware that any other inference can be drawn, than that it is indebted for its ascendancy to a perverted tradition of the paradisiacal serpent, that effected man's destruction by its successful temptation of our great progenitors.

<sup>43</sup> Bro. Rosenburg thus explains the event in his *Explication du Tableau Maçonique*—“D'abord le premier homme, encore dans la primeur de ses premières passions, cède aux désirs que lui inspire la femme; sa force et sa raison sont vaincues, il est séduit . . . . Mais bientôt il a goûté l'arbre de la science et reconnu la mission sublime qui lui est imposée, à lui chef d'œuvre du Créateur. Aussitôt il est banni de l'Eden. car la science et le repos ne peuvent vivre ensemble, et Adam. vêtu du tablier de travail, va cultiver le monde.”

<sup>44</sup> The same tradition of the fall is thus recorded by Plato, who learned it, as he himself confesses, from the Egyptian hierophant by whom he was initiated, after he had imbibed the Orphic and Pythagorean philosophy in the mysteries of Greece. But whether he really had it from hence, or from the Jewish writings, is not very material; for the authority of the latter was, perhaps, of less weight with this

dreadful defection from primitive righteousness might never be absent from their minds,<sup>45</sup> God instituted a system of worship, the principal feature in which was, animal sacrifices, that by observing the dying agonies of innocent creatures, they might be sensibly impressed with the misery and pain of that death, which their disobedience had brought on all created flesh.<sup>46</sup> He clothed them in the skins of these animals,

acute philosopher than the former. He propagated it as a doctrine already in existence, although it suited his purpose to veil it in the following allegory:—Porus, the god of plenty, is feasting with the rest of the gods until he becomes intoxicated, when he goes forth into the garden of Jupiter and falls asleep. Penia comes to the door to beg, and observing Porus, steals to him, and by this deceit conceives. In this fable Origen traces the resemblance of the garden of Jupiter to paradise, Penia to the serpent, and Porus to Adam, who was deceived by the reptile.

<sup>45</sup> The Mahometan gospel of Barnabas says, that the sentence which God pronounced upon the serpent was, that he should have his legs cut off by the angel Michael, with the sword of God; and that the devils, as a punishment for rendering our first parents unclean, were condemned to subsist on the dung of serpents.

<sup>46</sup> Le Clere, in his Annotations on Grotius (de Verit. l. i. s. 16), assumes that the introduction of serpent worship into the spurious Freemasonry had a direct reference to the fall of man. He says—“ In the most ancient Greek mysteries they cried out *Eva*, and at the same time showed a serpent; which is mentioned by Heyschius, Clemens in his Exortations, and Plutarch in his Life of Alexander. Chalcedius to Timæus has these words:—‘ that as Moses says, God forbid the first man to eat the fruit of those trees, by which the knowledge of good and evil should steal into their minds.’ And in another place—to this the Hebrews agree, when they say that God gave to man a soul, by a divine breath, which they call reason, or a rational soul; but to dumb creatures and wild beasts of the forest, one void of reason; the living creatures and beasts being by the command of God scattered over the face of the earth, amongst which

that with such a covering continually before their eyes, they might never lose the recollection of their grievous transgression ;<sup>47</sup> and be admonished by the punishment of toil and labour, against the renewed commission of sin, of which they had already tasted the bitter fruits.<sup>48</sup>

The design of the serpent tempter was evidently to deprive our first parents of the favour and protection of God,<sup>49</sup> and consequently to ruin their hap-

was the serpent, who by his evil persuasions deceived the first of mankind."

<sup>47</sup> The consequences of their guilt being thus brought constantly before their recollection, they became overwhelmed with melancholy and despair. To relieve their disquietude, therefore, Jehovah graciously vouchsafed to them a peculiar revelation, which composed their minds, and consoled them under the privations to which they had irretrievably subjected themselves. From this benignant revelation they understood, that in times far distant, a provision was made in the counsels of heaven to neutralize the effects of original sin, and restore mankind to a capacity of propitiating the divine favour. He promised that "the seed of the woman should bruise the serpent's head, though it should bruise his heel." This promise, which was frequently renewed to the patriarchs and prophets (numerous instances of which are embodied in the system of Freemasonry), became remarkably fulfilled in Jesus Christ.

<sup>48</sup> Our common mother was called Isscha before her name was changed into Eve. This alteration was made by Adam, under the impression that she would become the mother of all mankind, and particularly of the promised seed, by whom he hoped to be raised from the dead to immortal life and happiness.

<sup>49</sup> According to Sir John Chardin, the Persians call the constellation of the serpent Ophiuchus, *the serpent of Eve*; and this serpent plays a similar part in the theology of the Phœnicians, to whom the druids were greatly indebted for their mythological knowledge; for Pherecydes, their disciple, and the master of Pythagoras, said that Ophioneus Serpentinus had been chief of the rebels against Jupiter. Nothing can more nearly approach the Mosaic account of the temp-



piness.<sup>50</sup> And his attempt was for the time crowned with success.<sup>51</sup> He destroyed their peace of mind, and rendered all their posterity subject to temporal evils which necessarily resulted from their transgression; hoping also that their misery would terminate in everlasting punishment. But the divine promise included an assurance that the design should be defeated by the advent of a mediator at some remote period of time. It was realized in Jesus Christ; who, by his sufferings

tation of our first parents by the rebel angel, in the form of the paradisiacal serpent, or be more strongly corroborative of the sacred record of man's original defection from righteousness; especially when we consider further that the Persians depicted their evil power, Ahriman, in the constellation Serpentarius, under whose sway the odious reptile is placed.

<sup>50</sup> When serpents were consecrated and in temples, they were called *Dracones*. *Angues aquarium sunt, serpentes terrarum, Templorum Dracones*. The Hebrews had a different word for land and water serpents; the latter were called *Tennin*. Thus when Moses's rod was turned into a serpent before Pharoah, it is called *Letennin*, a water snake, as Pharoah was probably taking his morning's walk on the bank of a river; but the serpent that tempted Eve was a *Nachash*, a land serpent, and not a *Tennin*.

<sup>51</sup> A short time before the birth of her first child, the devil asked Eve whether she knew how she was to get rid of it? This question alarmed her exceedingly, and she ran to Adam for advice. Being unable to determine the inquiry, he became melancholy. The devil, taking advantage of his sadness, appeared to him, and told him that he possessed the power of causing Eve to be delivered of a son in his own likeness, which he would do on condition that Adam would call him by the name of Abdolhareth, the serpent of Al Hareth, which was the name given to the chief of the fallen angels in heaven. Adam unfortunately consented, and when the child was born he gave it that name, and it immediately died. The above is an Arabian tradition, according to Selden. (*De jure Nat. Sec. Heb. l. v. c. 8.*)

and death, reconciled man to God, and opened a way to salvation, through the efficacy of repentance, faith in his name and merits, and obedience to his commands.<sup>52</sup>

For this purpose, to bruise the serpent's head,<sup>53</sup> his

<sup>52</sup> "That there are angels," says Bishop Hurd, "and spirits good and bad; that at the head of these last there is one more considerable and malignant than the rest, who, in the form, or under the name of a serpent, was deeply concerned in the fall of man, and whose head, as the prophetic language is, the Son of man was one day to bruise; that this evil spirit, though that of prophecy be in part completed, has not yet received his death's wound, but is still permitted, for ends unsearchable to us, and in ways which we cannot particularly explain, to have a certain degree of power in this world hostile to its virtue and happiness, and sometimes exerted with too much success; all this is so clear from scripture, that no believer, unless he be first of all spoiled by philosophy and vain deceit, can possibly entertain a doubt of it."

<sup>53</sup> A tradition that the Messiah, or Middle God, shall bruise the serpent's head, while it should bruise his heel, existed alike in the east and in the west, amongst the Indians, the Greeks, and the Goths of Scandinavia. The Brahmins placed in their temples certain sculptured figures, which were unquestionably descriptive of this prediction. One of them represents Vischnu, with his foot placed upon the head of a serpent; and another portrays the same deity encompassed within the folds of the same reptile, which is in the act of biting his heel. These can have no other meaning than as a pictorial development of the original promise of a mediator. Mr. Maurice, in his *History of Hindostan*, has published engravings of these sculptures; the reader cannot but be struck with an extraordinary coincidence which subsists between the former portraiture and the monkish picture of the victory of Michael over the devil, where the archangel is represented as being surrounded by the angelic host, and trampling on the head of a horned dragon. How this coincidence arose it might be difficult to conjecture, unless we admit that they both originated in an ancient tradition, that the seed of the woman should

heel was permitted to be bruised, and his blood shed upon the cross.<sup>54</sup> Whence God was pleased to accept his death as a sacrifice and expiation;<sup>55</sup> and as a sign or symbol of such acceptance, he raised him from the dead.<sup>56</sup> This was also intended as a revelation of our

bruise the serpent's head. In the same mythology, the principal deities are all accompanied by serpents, as appears from the carvings on the walls of their most ancient temples; and the monster Garuda, compounded of two portions of the cherubim, the eagle, and the man, is represented as being placed at the eastern portal of the garden of Eden, to prevent the intrusion of serpents, to which reptile he was supposed to bear a mortal antipathy. And they have a legend, that after a severe conflict he destroyed them all except one, which he slung round his neck as a trophy, evidently referring to the fall of man, the cherubim at the gate of paradise, and the destruction of all mankind at the deluge, except the patriarch Noah.

<sup>54</sup> In the coins of Constantine we find the labarium, or banner of the cross, which is surmounted by the sacred monogram, erected on the body of a prostrate serpent. A striking emblem of Christianity triumphant over the Ophite idolatry, and a proof that serpent worship was prevalent at that period.

<sup>55</sup> From this promise, which included the doctrine that the sacrifice of *one* should be accepted as an atonement for *all*, arose the custom of human sacrifices to avert calamities and restore blessings. There have been a diversity of opinions respecting the origin of this practice; although a little consideration might have traced it to the above doctrine, rather than to the figurative sacrifice of Isaac or the murder of Abel.

<sup>56</sup> "What does symbolism teach us?" says M. Portal. (Weale's Archit. part vi. p. 32.) "It teaches that the God of Moses was the God of the Pharaohs, of the Brahmins, and of the Chaldees; that he created man for happiness; for forsaking the path marked out for him, he fell into evil. The redemption of the world became subsequently the universal creed; Christianity, hidden or revealed, was the centre of every worship before and after God was made manifest in the flesh. The unavoidable conclusion is, that Christianity is the

resurrection; as his ascension was of our immortal happiness in heaven, if we faithfully perform the conditions prescribed for our observance.<sup>57</sup>

The above facts and arguments constitute a strong testimony to the truth of the Mosaic writings; for they prove unquestionably that an ancient tradition of the unhappy fall of man,<sup>58</sup> accomplished through the

consequence and bond of all religion; that by the divine power the whole world will be united in one common brotherhood, and in the preservation of various exterior forms, the light which emanates from divine truth may be discerned."

<sup>57</sup> Thus full and clear are the proofs that the unhappy defection of man from pristine innocence, by the temptation of a serpent, was propagated throughout the Gentile world in the spurious Freemasonry. And the frequent appearance of the serpent in the initiations will evince the pains that were taken to prevent the knowledge of this event from being lost amidst the erroneous practices and speculative opinions with which idolatry, in its sweeping progress, gradually enfolded the great primitive truths relating to religious worship and the salvation of man. Simple facts were often converted into wild and improbable allegories; and complicated symbols were substituted for simple realities, till reason was incapable of unravelling the inextricable web. During the initiations, a serpent was cast into the aspirant's bosom, and suffered to pass downwards between his robe and flesh, as a sign of regeneration. Now, what theology could have been so unnatural as to teach that personal regeneration could emanate from the contact of this filthy creature, if purity and salvation had not been originally connected with it, by the promise that the Redeemer of mankind should accomplish this great object by bruising the serpent's head?

<sup>58</sup> Every legend of the deliverance of a devoted female by an armed warrior from the fangs of some monstrous dragon, like those of Perseus and Andromeda amongst the heathens, and St. George and Sabra amongst Christians, has been thought to refer to the destruction of the huge dracontian temples which existed in all nations; but the temptation of Eve by the serpent was the undoubted proto-

intervention of a serpent,<sup>59</sup> perverted, indeed, in many instances, from its primitive meaning,<sup>60</sup> was preserved throughout the whole world; although this disgusting

type; while in all such cases the deliverer was the promised Messiah. But the tradition was thus far perverted, that instead of the moral principle which was destroyed in our first parents, a physical destruction was supposed to take place in the persons of the exposed females. In Mexico is a rude carving preserved in one of the Dominican convents, of a serpent coiled up in an irritated erect position, with the jaws extended, and in the act of gorging an elegantly dressed female, who appears in the mouth of this enormous reptile, crushed and lacerated.

<sup>59</sup> The serpent commenced his hateful career with uncompromising hostility to man, and his enmity has never been abated. In all ages he has been a scourge and a curse; and the adoration he has excited has been the abject devotion of a slave under the lash. It was a worship of propitiation. Pignorius (*De Mensâ Isiacâ*) says, that mankind being vanquished by the craft, pride, and malice of the devil, in the shape of a serpent, endeavoured to redeem the loss he had sustained by turning that reptile into a sacred idol. Hence the practice of offering the most valuable possessions, even wives and daughters at its altar. And hence the Grecian custom to which Clemens Alexandrinus refers, when he says (*Pœd. l. 245*), that "females were not ashamed to wear about their persons these symbols of the evil power; for as the serpent deceived Eve, so the golden ornament in the form of a serpent misleads her daughters."

<sup>60</sup> In the most early period of Sabianism, and perhaps before the deluge of Noah, the serpent was made a symbol of the sun. Hence it is conjectured that the dracontian temples of Abury, Stanton Drew, Shap, and others in this island, were Ophite temples dedicated to the sun; and it is remarkable that the august structure at Abury was formed to represent a serpent connected with the sun, and was in the exact shape of the hydra of the sphere. We find in ancient mythology the most extraordinary legends about the serpent or dragon, which constituted a never-failing theme of discussion amongst those who practised the abominations of ophiolatry.

animal<sup>61</sup> became an object of adoration<sup>62</sup> in many nations;<sup>63</sup> and in the initiations of the spurious Freemasonry was constituted the medium of the soul's regeneration<sup>64</sup> from sin<sup>65</sup> and misery,<sup>66</sup> even as the

<sup>61</sup> With the terror usually inspired by this hideous vermin, might be blended another feeling of a higher and purer character. In the ages immediately subsequent to the flood, the sons of Noah would propagate amongst their posterity the fact, that the knowledge of good and evil was acquired by the original parents of mankind, through the intervention of a serpent endowed with speech, wisdom, and foresight. Such a representation, proceeding from such high authority, would naturally induce a feeling of respect and veneration for an animal possessing these extraordinary attributes, which, when the true God was entirely forsaken, would soon degenerate into actual worship. This may be assumed as one pristine cause of ophiolatry; and it is highly probable that it exercised some influence, not only with the heathen, but with the Christian, and also with the Jew.

<sup>62</sup> The simple fact of serpent worship has never been disputed; for in the Apocalypse (xii. 8), *the serpent is said to have deceived the whole world*. Testimonies to that effect are purposely scattered throughout the writings of antiquity, which plainly intimate that some knowledge of antediluvian events was spread over the face of the globe by the erratic tribes who migrated from Shinar, how much soever it might be cast into shade in later times.

<sup>63</sup> Serpent worship derived its origin from this source; and the name, applied with a transmitted authority to the destructive power, has reached our times; for the Deva or Dive of the East, who was considered the tempter of Eve; the Diu of ancient Hibernia; the Armoric Due; the Gaelic Dhu, were no other than the Diabolus of the Greeks and Latins, and the English Devil.

<sup>64</sup> It appears that not only were serpents made emblems of the divine nature, and entwined about the rods of Mercury, Osiris, Esculapius, Trophonius, Hercyna, and many others; but they were also painted on the walls of the caverns of initiation, and also on the inferior rooms of Greek and Roman houses; and lamps were kept continually burning before them. Serpents were painted on the

advent of the Messiah, who was represented in the wilderness by a brazen seraph,<sup>67</sup> was intended to heal the wounds inflicted by the serpent tempter at the fall, and to restore God's favoured creature to his pristine purity of mind.

banners of the Assyrians, the Celtæ, the Parthians, Scythians, Chinese, and Egyptians, as the sacred portraiture of the deity; and the temple of Serapis, or the Serpent, was the largest and most magnificent sanctum in Egypt. In all nations the serpent was an object of worship; for being attached to the promise, it was accounted holy; not from its form or properties, the first being disgusting, and the latter baneful, but from a superstitious belief that its body was the residence of the divinity; and was hence adored as the emblem of a divine Saviour.

<sup>65</sup> He is termed in our scriptures, "the great dragon, that old serpent called the Devil," (Rev. xii. 9,) and was considered an emblem of wisdom, and a foreteller of future events. Thus, in Grecian fable, Melampus having preserved two snakes from destruction, as he slept one day beneath an oak, the reptiles crept up and licked his ears. Awaking from sleep, he found himself able to understand the language of birds, and discovered that he was capable of prying into futurity. The Scholiast on the Hecuba of Euripides says, that serpents licking a person's ears, make him so sharp of hearing, that he can understand the counsels of the gods, and be capable of prophesying. Divination by the agency of serpents was very extensively propagated, and the superstition is scarcely yet extinguished; for the appearance of a snake on any person's premises is still accounted an omen either for good or evil.

<sup>66</sup> Clem. Alex. cohort ad Gent. p. 17. In the hieroglyphics of Egypt, a serpent casting his skin represented the eternity of the Deity (Pier. Hier. fo. 103), and it was believed that nothing could be eternal but God.

<sup>67</sup> See Num. xxii. 8, compared with Wisdom xvi. 7. As Moses symbolized this august personage by a serpent, the early Christians accepted the emblem, and applied it to Jesus Christ.

## LECTURE XLIII.

## THE PRIESTLY ORDERS.

“The tabernacle might be considered as the palace of the Most High, the dwelling of the God of Israel; wherein the Israelites, during their peregrination in the wilderness, performed the chief of their religious exercises, offered their sacrifices, and worshipped God.”—SMITH.

“The ruler of the Jews, perceiving how prone the minds of the ignorant were to be perverted by show and ceremony; and that the eye, being caught by pomp and solemn rites, debauched the judgment, and led the heart astray; and being convinced that the magnificent festivals, processions, sacrifices, and ceremonials of the idolatrous nations, impressed the minds of mankind with a wild degree of reverence and enthusiastic devotion, thought it expedient for the service of the God of Israel, to institute holy offices, though in a humbler and less ostentatious mode; well judging that the service and adoration of the deity, which was only clothed in simplicity of manners, and humble prayer, must be established in the conviction of the heart of man, with which ignorance was ever waging war.”—HUTCHINSON.

“The High Priest of every Chapter has it in special charge, as appertaining to his office, duty, and dignity, to see that the By-Laws of his Chapter, as well as the constitution, and the general regulations of the Grand Chapter be duly observed; and that all the other officers of his Chapter perform the duties of their respective offices faithfully, and are examples of diligence and industry to their companions. He has the special care and charge of the warrant of his Chapter, as well as the right and authority of calling his Chapter at pleasure, upon any emergency or occurrence, which in his judgment may require their meeting, and he is to fill the chair when present.”—WEBB.

THE most extraordinary institution that distinguished the sojourning of the Israelites in the Wilderness, was



the establishment of a permanent priesthood. During the continuance of the patriarchal dispensation, every head of a family, or tribe, united in his own person the threefold character of king,<sup>1</sup> priest, and prophet.<sup>2</sup> But when God had determined to form his people into a body politic,<sup>3</sup> and destined them to become a great and powerful nation; when he found it necessary to give them a code of laws for their local government, and a series of religious observances for their spiritual direc-

<sup>1</sup> This was typical of the combined office of Christ over his church; and his authority in each of these capacities was never disputed by his followers.

<sup>2</sup> The three principals of a Chapter are called, according to the English practice, Z, H, J. As the Royal Arch is a typical order, I think it ought to be Z, J, H, because J is said in Scripture to have taken an active part with Z in building the second temple. And it will be remembered further that our Lord, who is here typified, entered first upon the prophetic office; then on the sacerdotal at Golgotha; and lastly on the regal from Olivet.

<sup>3</sup> The Theocracy appears to have had a democratic tendency. Thus Michaelis says, "From various passages of the Pentateuch, we find that when Moses published any law, he had to convene the whole congregation of Israel. If on such occasions every individual had to give his vote, everything would certainly have been democratic in the highest degree; but it is scarcely conceivable how, without very particular regulations made for the purpose, (which, however, we nowhere find,) order could have been preserved in an assembly of 600,000 men, their votes accurately numbered, and acts of violence prevented. If, however, we consider that while Moses is said to have spoken to the whole congregation, he could not possibly be heard by 600,000 people, (for what human voice could be sufficiently strong to be so?) all our fears and difficulties will vanish; for this circumstance alone must convince any one that Moses could only have addressed himself to a certain number of persons deputed to represent the rest of the Israelites." (Laws of Moses, vol. i. p. 229.)

tion, he also set over them a gorgeous hierarchy,<sup>4</sup> endowed with special privileges, and invested with a corresponding pomp and splendour.<sup>5</sup> To the head of this hierarchy prophetic powers were attached, which the high priest<sup>6</sup> possessed the privilege of exercising through

<sup>4</sup> In almost all countries the worship of the Deity was splendid and imposing. The Lacedemonians were a solitary exception. They had a law that the service of the gods should be conducted with as little expense as possible; for said Lycurgus, if religion were made as expensive at Lacedemon as it is in other parts of Greece, it was highly probable that through the covetousness of some, and the poverty of others, it might be entirely neglected.

<sup>5</sup> Godwyn says, "many superstitions were derived unto the heathen from the true worship of God, which he himself had prescribed unto his people. Thus as God had his tabernacle, priests, altars, and sacrifices; so the devil had his tabernacles, priests, altars, and sacrifices. As God had his fire ever burning upon the altar, (Lev. vi. 3,) so had the devil his fire preserved burning by those vestal votaries. As God had his Propitiatory or Mercy-seat; so had the devil his sacros tripodas, his oracles from which he would speak unto them that served him." (Moses and Aaron, p. 147.)

<sup>6</sup> The high priesthood amongst Masons is restricted to a Royal Arch Chapter. "No one," says Cross in his Masonic Chart, (p. 122,) "can be legally entitled to receive it, until he has been duly elected to preside as High Priest in a regular Chapter of Royal Arch Masons. This order should not be conferred when a less number than three duly qualified High Priests are present. Whenever the ceremony is performed in due and ample form, the assistance of at least nine High Priests, who have received it, is requisite. Though the High Priest of every regular Royal Arch Chapter, having himself been duly qualified, can confer the order, under the preceding limitation as to number; yet it is desirable, when circumstances will permit, that it should be conferred by the Grand High Priest of the Grand Royal Arch Chapter, or such present or past High Priest as he may delegate for that purpose. A convention, notified to meet at the time of any convocation of the Grand Chapter, will afford the best opportu-

the agency of a supernatural power inherent in the breast plate, which was the distinctive badge of his office.<sup>7</sup> This power was denominated Urim and Thummim, or light and perfection ; and it was the unerring oracle of the Israelites.

That the priests might be unconnected with secular affairs,<sup>8</sup> they were separated from the people ;<sup>9</sup> and the

nity of conferring this important and exalted degree of Masonry with appropriate solemnity.”

<sup>7</sup> The twenty-third and twenty-fourth degrees, called the Chief and Prince of the Tabernacle, have been formed from the official duties of the Priests. In the former we find the ark and altar and golden candlestick ; and the wardens are styled High Priests, while the presiding officer has the title of Great Sovereign Sacrificer. In the latter degree the assembly is called a hierarchy. There are three wardens ; the first is placed in the south, the second in the west, and third in the north. The officers of this hierarchy represent the law-giver Moses ; the high priest, Aaron ; Bezaleel, and Aholiab, the cunning artists under whose direction the tabernacle was constructed. The candidate represents Eleazer, who succeeded Aaron in the High Priesthood.

<sup>8</sup> Dr. Cudworth, in a discourse concerning the right notion of the Lord's Supper, observes, that there was a table and candlestick made for God's house, because they were the ordinary furniture of a room. For which reason the table had its dishes, spoons, bowls, and covers, (though they were never used,) and was always furnished with bread ; as the candlestick also had lamps continually burning. From hence it was likewise that there was a continual fire in this dwelling of God, upon his altar ; and constant meat and provision brought to it by the sacrifices there offered, which were partly consumed by fire upon God's own altar, and partly eaten by the priests, who were God's domestic servants, and therefore maintained by him.

<sup>9</sup> In the first degrees of Scotch knighthood, the adept is informed that he has been elevated to the degree of high priest ; which entitles him to receive the following information. He is given to understand that he is in future to adore the Deity under the name of

tribe of Levi, from which they were chosen, had no inheritance in the promised land. It was appropriated exclusively to holy purposes, and arrangements were made in the Mosaic law for its maintenance and support by the other tribes. The priests were intended to be more holy, more circumspect in their actions, and more pure in their conversation than worldly men. And as an emblem and perpetual memento of their purity, both in body and mind, certain parts of their dress were recommended to be *white*.<sup>10</sup> Devoted to an

Jehovah, which is much more expressive than the word Adonai. In this degree he receives the Masonic science as descended from Solomon, and revived by the Templars; while in the second degree it is traced to the creation, and transmitted through Noah, Abraham, Moses, Solomon, Hugo de Paganis, the founder of the Knights Templars, and Jaques de Molay, their last Grand Master; and in the third degree, the Great Word is revealed to him, being found by the Knights Templars when they were building a church at Jerusalem. In digging under the holy of holies, they discovered three stones, on one of which this word was engraven. The Knights Templars carried with them these stones; and arriving in Scotland, they deposited them on St. Andrew's day, as the foundation stones of their first lodge; whence they assumed the name of Knights of St. Andrew. The tradition adds that their successors being entrusted with this secret, are Perfect Masters of Freemasonry at the present day and High Priests of Jehovah.

<sup>10</sup> This colour was always considered an emblem of purity. Porphyry, who wrote so largely on the Spurious Freemasonry, says, "They esteem him not fit to offer sacrifice worthily, whose body is not clothed in a *white* and clean garment; but they do not think it any great matter, if some go to sacrifice, having their bodies clean, and also their garments, though their minds be not void of evil. As if God were not the most delighted with internal purity, which bears the nearest resemblance to him. It was even written in the temple of Epidaurus—Let all who come to offer at this shrine, be pure. Now purity consists in holy thoughts."

attendance on the tabernacle worship, their office was to magnify the glory of God, and to prevent the people from returning to the idolatrous practices of that impure nation from which they had been redeemed.

Aaron was appointed by the Almighty to be the first high priest,<sup>11</sup> and in that capacity was an eminent type of the great High Priest of a new and more perfect dispensation,<sup>12</sup> which should be revealed to man when the fulness of time was come ;<sup>13</sup> and his glorious apparel was symbolical of the pure and shining graces of the spirit

<sup>11</sup> In the consecration of the High Priest "was typed out the unction of our Saviour, who was anointed with the oil of gladness above his fellows. He was anointed *extensive* and *intensive*. *Extensive*, for though Aaron was anointed priest, Saul anointed king, Elisha anointed prophet, Melchisedek king and priest, Moses priest and prophet, David king and prophet ; yet none, save only Christ, King, Priest, and Prophet. *Intensive*, he was anointed — we sprinkled. He was full of grace and truth ; and from this fulness we receive grace for grace." (Moses and Aaron, p. 13.)

<sup>12</sup> In the illustration of the above points, which are of the utmost importance to Christian Masons, we must refer to the sublime degrees, in which they are described by a series of types and ceremonies, which refer to the substantial truths of our most holy religion.

<sup>13</sup> In a Royal Arch Chapter, the priestly order is of great importance. In the intermediate degrees between the Master Mason and the Royal Arch, the High Priest acts as Master of the Lodge, according to the system as practised by our transatlantic brethren ; while the king acts as Senior Warden ; the scribe as Junior Warden ; the Captain of the Host as Marshall, or Master of the Ceremonies ; the Past Sojourner as Senior Deacon ; the Royal Arch Captain as Junior Deacon ; the Master of the First Veil as Junior Overseer ; the Master of the Second Veil as Senior Overseer ; the Master of the Third Veil as Master Overseer ; the Treasurer, Secretary, Chaplain, Stewards, and Tyler, as officers of corresponding rank.—See Cross's Masonic Chart, p. 135.

with which the Messiah was to be adorned.<sup>14</sup> The priestly vestments<sup>15</sup> were ten,<sup>16</sup> a number which indicated perfection, and symbolized heaven.<sup>17</sup> They were gorgeously embroidered,<sup>18</sup> in colours of gold, in refer-

<sup>14</sup> Philo says that the high priest was God's logos, clothed with the four elements, alluding to the four colours, blue, purple, crimson, and white. He was a temporary Mediator, and stood between the dead and the living;—but Christ was an eternal Mediator, and Judge of quick and dead. The high priest offered the sacrifice of beasts—but Christ offered his own body as a sacrifice for sin. The high priest entered once a year into the Holy of Holies, where God was seated on the cherubim, to make atonement for the sins of the Jewish people—Christ, after his atonement, sitteth at the right hand of the Majesty on high, the everlasting sanctum sanctorum, to intercede perpetually for all mankind.

<sup>15</sup> The Rabbins seem to have the sanction of Scripture for their opinion, that the robes were so essential a part of the priestly character, that without them a priest had no more right than private persons to officiate at the altar.

<sup>16</sup> These were—1. The linen breeches. 2. The linen coat. 3. The girdle. 4. The bonnet. 5. The ephod. 6. The breast plate. 7. The robe with bells and pomegranates. 8. The girdle. 9. The mitre. 10. The golden plate.

<sup>17</sup> The vestments of Aaron and the Hebrew priests, says M. Portal, were purple, scarlet, and hyacinth. Purple predominated in all the ornaments of the high priest; and it tinted the rocket, the ephod, and the strings of the breast plate. (See Engraving opposite.)

<sup>18</sup> It is well known that “the Israelites were acquainted with the secret of putting gold into the tissue of stuffs, and in embroideries. The Scripture observes, that they used much gold in the habits of the high priest, and in the veils designed for the tabernacle. How did they then prepare that metal for the making of stuffs? Was it, as at present, drawn into wire, beaten, wound, and wrapped round other threads? Or was it merely gold hammered into very thin leaves, afterwards cut with a chisel into little plates, or long and small shreds, which they put into the texture of their stuffs? Moses



COSTUME OF HIGH PRIEST.



LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



ence to the spotless virtues by which Christ was adorned.<sup>19</sup> The white linen garment<sup>20</sup> of the high priest,<sup>21</sup> signified Christ's innocence;<sup>22</sup> the girdle his

says, they beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires. (Exod. xxxix. 3.) The sense of these expressions does not appear to me sufficiently determinate, absolutely to decide in favour of the first of these methods which I have shown. The most natural interpretation is, that they twisted the plates of gold about some of the different stuffs of which the ephod and the veils of the tabernacle must have been composed. They made, by this means, a sort of gold thread resembling ours, except that the basis of this thread was of pure gold cut into shreds, whereas ours is only silver gilt, drawn by the drawing iron." (Goguet, vol. ii. p. 109.)

<sup>19</sup> The Royal Arch sashes are of these three colours—blue, purple, and crimson, issuing like rays of light. They are emblematical of every grace and virtue which can adorn and beautify the human mind; each of which is fully illustrated in the charges delivered to the subordinate officers of the Chapter.

<sup>20</sup> ————— Et Phæbo digna locuti,

Quique sui memores alios fecêre merendo

Omnibus his nivea cinguntur tempora vitta.—VIRGIL.

"The white colour is a symbol of absolute truth; of Him who is. It alone reflects all luminous rays; it is the unity whence emanate the primitive colours, and the thousand hues which colour nature. Wisdom, said Solomon, is the emanation radiating from the Almighty, the purity of eternal light, the spotless mirror of the works of God, and the image of his goodness; and being but one, can do all things. The prophet saw the Divinity clothed with a mantle white as snow, and his hair white, or compared to pure wool. God created the universe in his love, and ordered it by his wisdom. In all cosmogonies, divine wisdom, eternal light subdues primitive darkness, and makes the world issue from Chaos." (Symb. Col. p. 12.)

<sup>21</sup> Godwyn very justly remarks—"As kings were distinguished from the people by many ensigns of honour; by their crown, their sceptre, their throne, &c.; so likewise were they distinguished by their apparel. Though purple and white colours were not appropriated unto kings; yet these colours were in chief esteem, and prin-

justice ; the crown and mitre his kingdom and power, both temporal and spiritual.<sup>23</sup> His robe ornamented with bells and pomegranates, symbolized the prophetic office of Christ, and the golden plate in the mitre

cipally used by them. Yea purple above all others was affected by the emperors and nobility of Rome ; and white by the nobility of the Jews ; whence the Hebrews term their noblemen, and such as are of best rank, *Chorim*, albatos, men clad in white ; and on the contrary, men of meaner rank, *Chaschucim*, sordidatos, men clad with a foul garment. Hence is that of St. James—if there come a man with a gold ring, *and in a white garment*, and there come also a poor man in vile or foul raiment, &c. This may be the reason why, when the Jews accused Christ of treason, Pilate's soldiers clad him in *purple*, and Herod put on him a *white* garment. Both therein applying to themselves the customs of their own country, and in derision, clothing him as a king." (Moses and Aaron, p. 12.)

<sup>22</sup> Our American Brethren thus explain the white lambskin apron. "The lamb has in all ages been considered as an emblem of innocence and peace. The Lamb of God who taketh away the sins of the world, will grant to those who put their trust in him, his peace. He, therefore, who wears the lambskin as a badge of Masonry, is reminded of that purity of life and conversation, which it is absolutely necessary for them to observe who expect to be admitted into the Grand Lodge above." (Hardie's Monitor, p. 140.)

<sup>23</sup> Josephus thus symbolizes the high priest's garments. "The linen of which they are composed represents the earth, and its violet colour, the heavens. The pomegranates refer to the lightning, and the noise of the bells to the thunder. The ephod with its four several colours has a reference to the nature of the universe ; and the intermixture of gold which we observe in it, may be considered as referring to the rays of the sun. The essen, which is placed in the middle of the garment, denotes the situation of the earth in the centre of the universe. The girdle which passes round the body of the priest, is a symbol of the sea environing the earth. The sun and moon may be supposed to be expressed by the two onyx stones ; and either the twelve months, or the signs of the zodiac, by the twelve

his priestly office.<sup>24</sup> The ephod was enriched<sup>25</sup> with two onyx stones, on which were engraven the names of the twelve tribes of Israel, six on one and six on the other,<sup>26</sup> and placed on each shoulder for tokens of

other stones. The violet colour of the tiara resembles heaven; and it would have manifested a great want of reverence to the Deity to have inscribed his sacred name on any other colour. The splendour and majesty of the Supreme Being are signified by the triple crown and plate of gold." (Ant. Jud. l. iii. c. 7.)

<sup>24</sup> In the high priest's general apparel, "the threefold office of our Saviour Christ was shadowed. The crown signified his *kingly* office; the Urim and Thummim, and likewise his bells and pomegranates, his *prophetical* office, for by Urim and Thummim he answered as from an oracle; by the bells was typed the sound of his doctrine, and by the pomegranates the sweet savour of a holy life; the names of the twelve tribes engraven on the ephod and the breastplate, signified his *priestly* office, presenting unto God the whole church, for which he maketh intercession." (Godwyn ut supra, p. 15.)

<sup>25</sup> Harmer says—"Embroidery and curious needlework were not unknown to that age and that country; and that such ornamental pieces of work were deposited in the tabernacle; that the ephod itself was something of the same kind; and that such things were given to those that bore a distinguished part in gaining a victory." (Observ. vol. ii. p. 518.)

<sup>26</sup> "Any one at all acquainted with the arts, is well aware that the engraving of precious stones demands no common measure of address, precision, and knowledge. There must be a considerable number of very fine and delicate tools, and great decision of hand and practice. It is indeed true, that the engraving of names admits of no comparison with the skill and delicacy of execution required in cutting the figures of men and animals; but still, as to the essentials of the art, the process is the same in both, and the difference is only a question of more or less perfection. Goguet is astonished to see, that in the time of Moses, and doubtless earlier, men had made so much progress in art as to be able to execute such works. Considering the number of previous discoveries, which it is necessary to suppose, as

remembrance.<sup>27</sup> There are various opinions respecting the symbolical reference of these stones;<sup>28</sup> but being borne on the shoulders of the high priest, they apply generally to Him who bore our griefs, and carried our

well as the degree of knowledge and attainment which it involves, the same author, not without reason, is disposed to regard the engraving of precious stones as a most marked evidence of the general progress which the arts had made in certain countries at a very early period." (Pict. Bibl. vol. i. p. 246.)

<sup>27</sup> They were intended to embody the early transactions in their history; how they were miserable slaves and outcasts in Egypt; how they were delivered by Jehovah with signs and wonders and mighty deeds by the hand of Moses; and how they were fed in the barren wilderness with bread from heaven, before they were admitted to dwell in a land flowing with milk and honey, and there to become a great and mighty nation, according to the promise made to their forefathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

<sup>28</sup> From these stones might probably proceed the doctrine of magical amulets and gems, which constituted a great characteristic of the spurious Freemasonry. In the history of Waterford is a curious account of the reputed virtues of such gems even at the present day. "In a little isle near the Skie, in a chapel dedicated to St. Colomb, on an altar, is a blue stone of a round form, always moist. Fishermen, detained by contrary winds, wash this stone with water, expecting thereby to procure a favourable wind, which the credulous say never fails; it is likewise applied to the side of people troubled with stitches; and so great is the regard they have for this stone, that they swear decisive oaths upon it. Baul muly is a green stone, like a globe in figure, big as a goose egg; the virtue of which is to remove stitches, and to swear upon; the credulous firmly believe that if this stone is cast among the front of an enemy, they will all run away. Paracelsus affirms, that by means of a crystal stone are seen things past, present, and to come. Of this sort were the crystals made use of by Dr. Dee and Mr. Kelly, in their mysterious visions and operations" (p. 107). A curious account of one of these stones may be found in the notes to Sir Walter Scott's romance of the Talisman.

sorrows;<sup>29</sup> who was wounded for our transgressions, and bruised for our iniquities; and bore upon his shoulders the cross, loaded with the sins of men.

The stones in the pectoral were twelve, alluding equally to the twelve tribes of Israel and the twelve apostles of Christ.<sup>30</sup> The application of each of the several stones to its particular tribe, in the former case, has been identified;<sup>31</sup> but not, that I am aware

<sup>29</sup> The Greeks used bloody sacrifices; which custom originated, according to Pausanias, thus—"The Limnatæ among the Spartans, and the Cynosurenses, and those who came from Mesoa and Pitane, while they were sacrificing to Diana quarrelled with, and even slew each other; and as many of them died at the altar, the rest were destroyed by disease. Hence an oracle was given, signifying that this altar ought to be sprinkled with human blood. Lycurgus changed the custom of sacrificing a man by lot to the scourging of young men with whips, as by this means the altar is equally imbrued with human blood." (Lacon. l. 3, c. 17.) The doctrine of redemption by blood was indeed admitted by all mankind.

<sup>30</sup> Compare Exod. xxviii. 21, with Rev. xxi. 19, Matt. xix. 28.

<sup>31</sup> This assertion must be received with some limitation; for there exist a variety of opinions not only respecting the identity of the tribes with the stones in the breastplate, but also with regard to the stones themselves. The carbuncle has been mistaken for the ruby, the jasper for the diamond, and the onyx for the beryl; while there are doubts whether the agate represented Asher, Napthali, or Issachar; whether the amethyst was the stone of Zebulun or Gad; or whether the beryl stood for Ephraim, Zebulun, or Asher. Willet thus expresses himself on this difficult subject:—"I take it that these twelve precious stones and their varieties are the same in kind, though differing in names. The jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, the sardonyx, the sardius, the beryl, the topaz, the amethyst, are expressed by their names; all the question is about these four: the chalcedon the third, the chrysolite the seventh, the chrysoprase the tenth, and the hyacinth the eleventh, which may be reduced to these kinds. The chal-

of, in the latter; for though the stones are classed in the Apocalypse, the arrangement of the apostles differ in each of the evangelists, who has given us the catalogue. This ornament was called the Breastplate of Judgment;<sup>32</sup> because when the high priest was em-

cedon is of like colour to the carbuncle, and therefore it may be referred to the precious stone which is here in the third place, *bareketh*, the carbuncle, as the chalcidon is the third there, so called because it was found in the Chalcedon sea, or rather the diamond may be the chalcedon stone; for as Bede saith, it shineth with a pale and wan colour as the light of a lantern, and the diamond is like unto iron red hot; then the chrysolite may be the carbuncle, the chrysoprase the agate, which is of divers colours, and so is the chryoprase, mixed of a yellow and green colour; the hyacinth may be the turquoise, which Hierom taketh for the hyacinth, which is the seventh stone in order; and he thus further saith, the same precious stones are laid in the foundation of the



celestial Jerusalem." (Hexapla in Exodum, p. 644.) The above engraving is from Calmet's Dictionary, edited by Taylor, who does not

ployed in matters of importance he always wore it, for it was the sacred depository of the Urim and Thummim.<sup>33</sup>

The first stone was a sardius, or ruby,<sup>34</sup> and referred

assign any reason why he has arranged the tribes differently from the statement in the twenty-eighth chapter of Deutonomy; and merely observes that "the names given to the stones here are not free from doubt, for we are very imperfectly acquainted with this part of natural science." The engraving, however, will afford a very correct idea of the construction of this mysterious emblem.

<sup>32</sup> The breastplate of the High Priest in a Royal Arch Chapter is an imitation of that upon which were engraven the names of the twelve tribes, and worn by the high priest of Israel; and is intended to teach the wearer that he is always to bear in mind his responsibility to the laws and ordinances of the institution, and that the honour and interests of his Chapter and its members should be an object of his most anxious attention. (Cross. Masonic Chart. p. 137.)

<sup>33</sup> We need not wonder at the refinements of art which were necessary to produce this superb ornament, or the decorations of the tabernacle generally; for independently of the fact that Bezaleel and Aholiab were divinely inspired, the Israelites must have attained much artistical knowledge in Egypt, where mechanical pursuits were carried to great perfection. Spineto says—"besides enamelling, the art of gilding was in great perfection among them, and they knew how to beat gold nearly as thin as ours; for Belzoni found many ornaments of the kind, and a leaf of gold, which appeared to him extremely pure, and of a finer colour than is generally seen in our own. They knew also how to cast copper and form it into sheets; and had a metallic composition not unlike our lead, rather softer, but of greater tenacity. Carved works were very common, and in great perfection, particularly in the proportion of their figures." (Hier. p. 38.)

<sup>34</sup> The ancients had many curious fancies about these stones; the ruby they described as a red gem, shining in the dark like a spark

to Reuben.<sup>35</sup> The next was a topaz,<sup>36</sup> a stone anciently reputed to be an antidote to lunacy,<sup>37</sup> and was referred to Simeon.<sup>38</sup> The third was a carbuncle, which shines gloriously in the dark,<sup>39</sup> and was hence an emblem of the princely tribe of Judah.<sup>40</sup> The first stone in the

of fire, which was reputed to purify the sight, and to expel sad and troublesome dreams.

<sup>35</sup> Not from any similarity in the name, but because of his fiery temper and sanguine disposition, which induced him to violate his father's concubine, *igne libidinis incensus fuit*; and produced that remarkable sentence, which was afterwards indicative of the tribe—unstable as water he shall not excel.

<sup>36</sup> The topaz was anciently called a chrysolite, because of its golden colour. It is now considered as a variety of the sapphire. The finest topazes in the world are found in the East Indies. The Great Mogul possesses one which is said to weigh 157 carats, and worth upwards of £20,000 sterling.

<sup>37</sup> There are two kinds of topazes, one of a gold colour, reflecting the beams of the sun; and the other inferior, being of a saffron colour. It was an ancient belief, that if this stone were put into boiling water it would immediately cool it; and that being laid on a wound, the blood immediately ceases to flow.

<sup>38</sup> This patriarch, inflamed with unholy passion and insane resentment, led his brethren to the slaughter of the Shechemites, when they were incapable of defending themselves from the effects of their credulity. For this breach of faith and charity he was subjected to his father's dying imprecation.

<sup>39</sup> This gem was known amongst the ancients by the name of anthrax. When held up against the sun it loses its deep tinge of scarlet, and becomes of the colour of burning charcoal, from whence it derives its name.

<sup>40</sup> Of this tribe came David and Solomon, in whose time the Israelitish nation was exalted to its greatest glory. And as the carbuncle gives a red light like fire, it typified the Messiah, who sprang from the tribe of Judah, and appeared in fire to Moses and the patriarchs.



second row was an emerald,<sup>41</sup> a green gem,<sup>42</sup> which reflects other colours on its shining surface, like the glittering skin of a serpent;<sup>43</sup> and hence it was appropriated to Dan, who is compared by his father to “an adder in the way.” The next was the sapphire,<sup>44</sup> an emblem of Napthali,<sup>45</sup> on account of its celestial beauty.<sup>46</sup>

<sup>41</sup> The emerald is of a transparent green colour, and was formerly believed to defend the wearer from the falling sickness, and to protect female chastity.

<sup>42</sup> “Green, the symbol of the regeneration of the soul, of the spiritual new birth, was the emblem of natural birth. For a long period to the emerald was superstitiously attributed the miraculous virtue of hastening childbirth. That the neophyte must gain the victory over his passions was prefigured in the books of Genesis, the Zends, and the Eddas, *by the serpent*. That emerald powder cures the bite of venomous animals was a popular legend. Green was the symbol of immortality and of worldly hope.” (Symb. Col. p. 10.)

<sup>43</sup> “Cæruleæ cui terga notæ maculosus et auro

Squamam incendebat fulgor, ceu nubibus arcus

Mille trahit varios, adverso sole colores.” (Virgil *Æn.* v.)

<sup>44</sup> The sapphire is a transparent gem of an azure colour, found in the East. It was said to be of a frigid nature: corroborating the heart, preserving chastity, and serving as an antidote against the bite of serpents, poison, or pestilence.

<sup>45</sup> The apostles of our Saviour are thought to have been of this tribe, who propagated amongst mankind the heavenly doctrines of their divine master, that the saving truths of his gospel might be proclaimed to the end of the world, and all mankind inherit the beauty of holiness.

<sup>46</sup> It was an emblem of truth. Thus *Ælian* (l. xiv. c. 24), says—“The judges in old time amongst the Egyptians were priests, the chief of whom was considered to be a man of perfect justice, because in his decisions he favoured neither rich nor poor. As a symbol of his office he wore round his neck an ornament embellished with sapphires, which was called Truth.”

And the last a diamond,<sup>47</sup> a precious stone hard and insoluble, and not capable of being molified either with iron or fire;<sup>48</sup> and hence it was symbolical of Gad.<sup>49</sup>

<sup>47</sup> "The diamond, says superstition, calms anger, binds the married in union, and is named the stone of reconciliation. Wisdom, innocence, and faith indicated by the whiteness and purity of this stone; appease anger, bind conjugal affection, and reconcile man with God. In iconologic language, according to Noel, the diamond is the symbol of constancy, of power, of innocence, and other heroic virtues. Popular tales account that diamonds produce diamonds. Ruens pretends that a princess of Luxemburg possessed an hereditary family of them. Do we not recognize in this, that wisdom is transmitted from ancestors, and engenders all the virtues? Epiphanius wrote that the chief priest of Israel wore a diamond when he entered into the sanctuary at the three grand festivals of the year. This stone shone with the brilliancy of snow when announcing an auspicious event; it appeared red as blood at approaching war; and black when general woe was near. Here is found the altered tradition of the Urin and Thummim, which manifested the divine responsions by the variations of light." (Symb. Col. p. 18.)

<sup>48</sup> Goguet brings forward many reasons in proof of the hypothesis, that the diamond was unknown in the time of Moses. He says—"I do not think one ought to put the diamond among the precious stones they knew at that time. Many reasons authorize this doubt. I could immediately avail myself of the opinions of interpreters and commentators, the greater part of whom do not admit of the diamond. I could likewise show, that those who have thought proper to comprehend this stone among those of the breastplate, are not supported by any certain etymology." (Origin of Laws, vol. ii. p. 114.)

<sup>49</sup> Because his courage is described as that "of a lion who teareth the arm with the crown of the head." "The diamond is the most precious of all stones, and the hardest, insomuch that it cutteth glass, and yieldeth not to the stroke of hammer or fire; notwithstanding it is softened with goats' blood being warm, soon after she hath eaten parsley or drunken wine." (Hexameron, p. 256.) "The diamond, in its most perfect state, is clear and pellucid as the purest water,

In the third row was a ligure, hyacinth,<sup>50</sup> or turquoise, of a blue mineral colour,<sup>51</sup> appropriated to Asher;<sup>52</sup> an

and is eminently distinguished from all other substances by its vivid splendour and the brightness of its reflections. However, it is frequently found tinged with a yellowish, bluish, reddish, and sometimes a greenish cast, by the accidental mixture of some metalline particles; but the tinges are usually slight, and in these states it is extremely different from other gems of those colours, being of infinitely greater lustre. The largest diamond in the world was that in possession of the Great Mogul; it weighed 279 carats, and was valued at £779,244 sterling." (Univ. Displ. vol. ii. p. 204.)

<sup>50</sup> "St. Epiphanius compares the virtues of the hyacinth to those of the salamander. Not only, says Gregory Nazianzen, the salamander lived in and delighted in flames, but more, she extinguished fire. The hyacinth, says Epiphanius, placed in a fierce furnace is unaffected, and even extinguishes it. The salamander and the hyacinth were symbols of enduring faith, which triumphs over the ardour of the passions, and extinguishes them. Submitted to fire, the hyacinth is discoloured and becomes white; we may here perceive a symbol of triumphant faith." (Symb. Col. p. 15.)

<sup>51</sup> "In Cosmogonies, Divine Wisdom creates the world, and the Creator is always coloured blue. Vischnu, according to the sacred books of the Hindoos, was born of a blue colour. Does not this indicate that wisdom, emanating from God, is symbolized by azure? On Langley's Indian monuments Vischnu is twice represented creating the world—his body is celestial blue. In Egypt, the supreme god, the creator of the universe, Cneph, was painted skyblue. In Greece, azure is the colour of Jupiter. In China, heaven is the supreme god; and in Christian symbolism the azure vault is the mantle which veils the Divinity. Azure is likewise the symbol of God the Saviour, Redeemer of mankind." (Ibid. p. 18.)

<sup>52</sup> Because his portion of the land of Canaan abounded in minerals and metals. "The turquoise is dark, of a sky-colour, and greenish. It helpeth weak eyes and spirits, refresheth the heart, and, if the wearer of it be not well, it changeth colour and looketh pale and dim. but increaseth to his perfectness as the wearer recovereth to his health.—

agate, on which is frequently depicted by the hand of nature mosses, trees, and rural productions generally ;<sup>53</sup>

“ The sympathizing turquoise true doth tell,  
By looking pale, the wearer is not well.”

(Hexameron, p. 259.)

“ The virtues of the turquoise,” says Willet (Hexapla in Exodum), “ are these : it taketh up straws as the loadstone draweth iron ; it discovereth poison, and is good for those that want colour. They say it is comfortable to the stomach, and stayeth the flux. It rather imitated the purple colour, which was one of the four used in the tabernacle.”

<sup>53</sup> On many agates are representations of men, animals, and rural scenery, inscribed by the hand of nature. Velschius had in his custody an agate, on one side of which appeared a half moon in great perfection, represented by a milky semicircle ; on the other side, the phases of Vesper, or the evening star ; whence he denominated it an aphrodisian agate. Another is mentioned by Kircher, on which was the representation of a heroine armed ; and one in the church of St. Mark, at Venice, has the representation of a king’s head adorned with a diadem. An agate in the cabinet of the late King of France had a figure of St. John the Evangelist, carried away by an eagle and crowned by an angel. On others we find the triumph of Joseph—our first parents, with tree, serpent, &c. ; and Kircher mentions one containing the letters I. N. R. I. In the museum of the Prince of Gonzaga was an agate with the body of a man in a running posture. A still more curious one is mentioned by De Boot, wherein appears a circle struck in brown, as exactly as if it had been done with a pair of compasses, and in the centre of the circle the exact form of a bishop in his mitre. By inverting the stone a little another figure appears ; and if it be turned still further two others appear, one a male and the other a female. We find also the apotheosis of Augustus and of Germanicus ; the figures of Ceres and Triptolemus, Jupiter, and Minerva, &c. &c. But the most curious agate of that description is that of Pyrrhus, wherein were represented the nine Muses, each with their proper attributes, standing in a circle, and in the centre Apollo, playing on the harp. In the emperor’s cabinet is an oriental agate of surprising bigness, being fashioned into a cup,

and was hence an emblem of Issachar;<sup>54</sup> and an amethyst,<sup>55</sup> of a blue and delicate violet colour,<sup>56</sup> resembling the blue sea; and therefore symbolical of the inactive tribe of Zebulun.<sup>57</sup> The last row commenced with the beryl,<sup>58</sup> a green gem ascribed to Ephraim,<sup>59</sup> but where-

whose diameter is an ell, bating two inches. In the cavity is found delineated in black specks, B. X R I S T O R. S. X X X.

<sup>54</sup> Because it was a rural tribe, addicted to the pursuits of husbandry.

<sup>55</sup> The amethyst is sometimes found colourless, and may at any time be easily made so by putting it in the fire, in which pellucid or colourless state, it so resembles the diamond, that its want of hardness seems the only way of distinguishing it. The notion that it prevented intoxication, however imaginary, prevailed to that degree amongst the ancients, that it was usual for great drinkers to wear it about their necks. Mr. Morin showed Dr. Lister a large piece of French amethyst, which weighed between two hundred and three hundred pounds. Ray speaks of a mountain of amethysts. The oriental amethysts are the best; some of the finer specimens being so hard and bright as to equal any of the coloured gems in value.

<sup>56</sup> "Violet was typical of the mystic nuptials of our Lord and his church; the Saviour, by the divine sacrifice, was the type of that which man should accomplish on earth; it is only in this world that man can attain celestial union, for there is no marriage in heaven. Violet was assigned to martyrs, because they underwent, in imitation of their divine master, the punishment of the cross." (Symb. Col. p. 16.)

<sup>57</sup> This tribe is described as "sucking of the abundance of the seas, and of treasures hid in the sand."

<sup>58</sup> The properties of the beryl were very wonderful, in the opinions of the ancient naturalists; for instance, it kept people from falling into ambuscades of enemies; excited courage in the fearful; and cured diseases of the eyes and stomach. It has none of these virtues now, because in this enlightened age men have not the credulity to believe in them.

<sup>59</sup> Some think Zebulun was represented by the beryl.

fore I am at a loss to determine. Then followed the onyx,<sup>60</sup> a stone of a very light vermilion, or colour of healthy human flesh, which was ascribed to Manasseh.<sup>61</sup> And lastly the jasper, a green stone speckled with red spots, like clots of blood, was a striking symbol of Benjamin.<sup>62</sup>

The general signification, or symbolical reference of the pectoral was this—the four rows of precious stones referred to the four cardinal virtues;<sup>63</sup> and the three stones in each, to the three theological virtues.<sup>64</sup> The twelve stones denoted the precious doctrines of chris-

<sup>60</sup> The word *onyx* signifies *nail*; the poets feigning this stone to have been formed from a piece of Venus's nail, cut off by Cupid with one of his arrows. It was said, in the age of credulity, to be a great preservative of chastity, and to cure ulcers about the nails. Albertus Magnus says, that if it be suspended from the neck it will contribute to strengthen the body.

<sup>61</sup> On account of his superior courtesy and humanity. By the reddish whiteness of this stone, some have understood the pleasant virtues of Joseph transferred to Manasseh. Its flesh colour may properly signify a tender affection.

<sup>62</sup> Of this tribe Jacob prophesied—"Benjamin shall ravin as a wolf; in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil." And their warlike and unyielding disposition was manifested in their fighting singlehanded against all Israel, till they were utterly destroyed and almost annihilated as a tribe. The jasper is possessed of an astringent quality, and stauncheth blood. Pliny says, *tot habet virtutes quot venas*—it hath as many virtues as veins; thus resembling the perfection of Benjamin, when it pleased the Lord to build his temple in that tribe, and to dwell amongst them.

<sup>63</sup> The colours and precious stones in the vestments and breast-plate, symbolize the utmost perfection of wisdom, truth, purity, virtue, and justice.

<sup>64</sup> These still continue to be important subjects of illustration in the present system of Freemasonry.

tianity promulgated by the twelve apostles; and the Urim and Thummim, the vital spark of these doctrines, was Christ, who bears his church to the throne of heaven, as the high priest bore that mystical oracle on his breast.<sup>65</sup> This utensil has been variously explained, one translating the words Urim and Thummim by elucidations and perfections; another doctrines and truths; others brightness and perfection, justice and doctrine, lucid and perfect, &c. Philo says, they were duas virtutes depictas; and the Seventy translate them by the words *Δηλωσιν* and *Αληθειαν*, manifestations and truth.<sup>66</sup> They were certainly some tangible substances,

<sup>65</sup> Here also the high priest was a significant type of the Messiah. His ornaments are compared by Grotius to those of the temple, as though the temple and the high priest were identified as a standing emblem of Christ.—“The colours,” says he, “have the same reference. The priestly garments answer to the lamps; the jewels to the twelve loaves; the inner linings of the ephod to the veil and six curtains.” (Grot. in Exod. xxviii. 518.)

<sup>66</sup> A similar instrument, or judicial amulet, was used in Egypt before the Exode. Wilkinson (Manners and Customs, vol. ii. p. 27) says—“When a case was brought for trial, it was customary for the arch judge to put a golden chain round his neck, to which was suspended a small figure of Truth, ornamented with precious stones. This was, in fact, a representation of the goddess who was worshipped under the double character of truth and justice, and whose name, Thmei, appears to have been the origin of the Hebrew Thummim; a word, according to the Septuagint translation, implying truth, and bearing a further analogy to its plural termination.” Diodorus and others tell us the same thing—“The chief judge of Egypt,” he says, “has Truth suspended from his neck.” (Diod. l. i.; Ælian. Var. Hist. l. xiv. c. 34.) In like manner the archdruid of Britain was invested with a mysterious jewel, called the Breastplate of Judgment; and the people were impressed with an unshaken belief, that “if he gave a wrong judgment, it would close round his neck and strangle

which were placed in the doublings of the pectoral, as in a purse or pocket, by which responses were vouchsafed to the wearer of the ephod.<sup>67</sup> We are, however, very much in the dark about these divine things,<sup>68</sup> nor

him; but if he gave a just judgment, it would expand itself, and hang loose upon his shoulders. It was applied for the same purpose to the necks of witnesses." (Gough's *Camb.* vol. ii. p. 230.) Lord Prudhoe has very ingeniously suggested that the Urim is derived from the two asps or basilisks, *Urei*, which were the emblems of royalty in Egypt. "The chief priest of the Jews," continues the above author, "who before the election of a king was also the judge of the nation, was alone entitled to wear this honorary badge, which, like the Egyptian breastplate of judgment, was studded with precious stones of various colours."

<sup>67</sup> "The Jews were governed by the high priest, as the prime minister under God, who in all weighty cases consulted God what was to be done; which is the reason why God commands Moses to make such garments for Aaron as should be for his glory and beauty, to make him appear great like a prince; for they were really royal garments. And for his sons also he was to make bonnets of the like kind for honour and glory, they being in the form of the tiaræ which kings wore, and are joined in scripture with crowns." (Patrick. *Comment.* vol. i. p. 266.)

<sup>68</sup> Archbishop Tenison conceived Urim to be two golden images with wings, shaped like serpents, or seraphim, to correspond with the two cherubim of the mercy seat; as he takes the breastplate to have been a transcript of the ark of the covenant. And Dr. Spencer and others have entertained the same opinion. Thummim, he thought, was a copy of the moral law, or decalogue, written in small characters on a roll, or engraven on a stone, and put into the pectoral, as the two tables of stone, which Moses received on the mount, were deposited in the ark. If this be true, the oracle would be in the Urim alone. (See 1 Sam. xxviii. 6.) Willett is of opinion, that the Urim and Thummim were written in some precious matter, not made by art, but prepared of God, and given to Moses, who put them within the breastplate.



does Freemasonry enlighten us. The use of this oracle, like the pronounciation of the sacred name of God, was an ineffable secret, communicated by the high priest to none but those of his own order and degree, and consequently it has not descended to our times. The Jewish doctors think it was the Tetragrammaton,<sup>69</sup> because they entertain a high opinion of its efficacy,<sup>70</sup> and suppose that miracles may be performed by its use;<sup>71</sup> and hence

<sup>69</sup> Michaelis was of a different opinion. He says—"If, without stating the grounds of it, I might briefly mention, it was three very ancient stones, which the Israelites, before Moses' time, used as lots; one of them marked with an affirmative, a second with a negative, and a third blank, or neutral; and which Moses commanded to be kept within the *chosh*, or breastplate; and had no connexion with the twelve precious stones therein set." (Laws of Moses, vol. i. p. 261.)

<sup>70</sup> The words of Spencer are—"Dicam verbo, asserit hypothesis mea, Deum e pectorali voce formata respondisse, mediante simulachro præsentia angelica animato, et in hominis forte speciem efficto; utpote organo, quo nullum ad vocem formandam vel præsentiam illam indicandam magis aptum et decorum, aut oracula tradendi modo in sancto sanctorum usitato magis conforme fingi potest." (De Leg. Heb. Rit. l. iii. c. 3.)

<sup>71</sup> Hence originated the heathen oracles, and the demon of Socrates, by which, that philosopher said, "that he repeatedly received a divine premonition of dangers impending over himself and others; and considerable pains have been taken to ascertain the cause and author of these premonitions. Several persons, among whom we may include Plato, have conceived that Socrates regarded himself as attended by a supernatural guardian, who at all times watched over his welfare and concerns. But the solution is probably of a simpler nature. Socrates, with all his incomparable excellencies and perfections, was not exempt from the superstitions of his age and country. He had been bred up among the absurdities of polytheism. In them were included a profound deference for the responses of oracles, and a vigilant attention to portents and omens. Plato tells us that this

they affirmed that this sacred name<sup>72</sup> in the inmost recesses of the temple.<sup>73</sup> The manner in which responses were delivered by Urim<sup>74</sup> has been a fruitful source of conjecture with learned men in all ages;<sup>75</sup> and after

intimation, which he spoke of as his demon, never prompted him to any act, but occasionally interfered to prevent him from proceeding in anything that would have been attended with injurious consequences. Sometimes he described it as a voice which no one heard but himself; and sometimes it showed itself in the act of sneezing. If the sneezing came when he was in doubt to do a thing or not to do it, it confirmed him; but if, being already engaged in any act, he sneezed, this he considered as a warning to desist." (Lives of the Necromancers, p. 114.)

<sup>72</sup> See Basnage, p. 194. Sandys says "that the Jews believed that our Saviour entered into the sanctum sanctorum, and taking from thence this powerful name, sewed it up in his thigh, and by its virtue he could make himself invisible; that he rode on the sunbeams, raised the dead to life, and performed many other wonderful things." (Travels, p. 147, ed. 1615.)

<sup>73</sup> But this conjecture appears scarcely tenable, because the Name was engraven on the golden plate of the mitre, and therefore its repetition would be unnecessary. Many believe that Urim and Thummim were not visible substances of any kind, but consisted of virtues with which the pectoral was endowed at its consecration by the especial favour of God, which enabled it to reply, by some method which the high priest understood, when he was invested with the ephod to which it was permanently attached, to inquiries proposed according to the divine directions, and for the general benefit of the Jewish people.

<sup>74</sup> "After the death of Moses, the high priest put on the breastplate of judgment, and presented himself before the Lord to ask counsel, without the veil, with his face towards the ark of the covenant inside; and behind him, at some distance, without the sanctuary, stood Joshua, the judge, or person who wanted the response, which seems to have been given *with an audible voice* from within the veil." (Hales. Anal. vol. ii. p. 240.)

<sup>75</sup> The portable character of the tabernacle rendered an imposture

all, it can be only supposition ; for what the Deity has not condescended to reveal, man will be scarcely able to discover.<sup>76</sup> The opinion that it was effected by an

in this case impracticable ; whilst the oracles of other nations were all the effect of imposition. Fosbroke has collected several instances. “ In the temples of Venus,” he says, speaking of that at Argos, “ the further from the entrance, where the altar was, being an excavation of the rock, the altar yet remains ; but the most remarkable part of the whole is *a secret subterranean passage*, terminating behind the altar, its entrance being at a considerable distance, towards the right of a person facing the altar, and so cunningly contrived, as to have a small aperture, also concealed, and level with the surface of the rock. This was barely large enough to admit the entrance of a single person, who, having descended into the narrow passage, might creep along until he arrived immediately behind the centre of the altar, where being hid by some colossal statue, or other screen, the sound of his voice would produce a most imposing effect among the humble votaries prostrate beneath, who were listening in silence upon the floor of the sanctuary.” (Foreign Topog. p. 22.) In the hieron of Trophonius, “ the throne of Mnemosyne was near to the adytum, where those who came from consulting the oracle being seated, underwent the necessary interrogatories. This chamber is five feet ten inches from the ground ; immediately below it is the stoma, or sacred aperture of the adytum ; it is small and low, shaped like an oven, and barely capacious enough to admit the passage of a man’s body. Here the oracle was delivered,” (p. 121.) In like manner, at Narbonne, in the garden of the ancient theatre, there is, or was, a very curious antique, commonly called l’Hotel des Oracles. It is a small niche with an aperture, through which the oracular voice is supposed to have proceeded. The part called Canopus of the Villa of Hadrian, at Tibur, contained a secret upper room which was used for oracular purposes ; and the responses were delivered by a priest concealed there for that especial duty. And it required an ingenious and ready witted man to adapt his reply in such an equivocal form, that, however the event might happen, the prediction should be true.

<sup>76</sup> Lindo, the Jew, gives the following opinion on this subject.—

audible voice is the most probable.<sup>77</sup> And hence the heathen oracles might originate,<sup>78</sup> which always deli-

“As some persons may be curious to know how the inanimate stones of the breastplate could predict by the Urim and Thummim the will of the Omnipotent, the following tradition of our sages fully explains it:—When any particular tribe was indicated, the stone bearing its name shone with extraordinary and unusual lustre, and the decision was pointed out by the letters of the alphabet forming it protruding in a manner visible to all present; so that it might not be supposed the high priest, who proclaimed it, was guided by his own will, like the priests of heathen oracles. The following example (Judges i. 12), will demonstrate it clearly—when it was asked of the Lord, who shall go up first? the answer was *Judah*. The emerald, on which his name was engraven, shone resplendently, and the letters of the word *יצלה*, *he shall go up*, protruded.”

<sup>77</sup> Thus, in the case of David, I am at a loss to form any other conjecture; because, if it had been a different method of response, the high priest alone would have been able to interpret it. “David said to Abiathar, the priest, bring hither the ephod. Then said David, O Lord God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? Will Saul come down as thy servant hath heard? And the Lord said, *he will come down*. Then said David, will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the Lord said, *they will deliver thee up*.” (1 Sam. xxiii. 9—12.) Thus also at the original institution of the pectoral, it is said that “when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to speak with him, then *he heard the voice of one speaking unto him* from off the mercy-seat that was upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims; *and he spake unto him*.” (Numb. vii. 89.)

<sup>78</sup> Origen says, that the Jews were brought up to believe themselves the people of the Lord, that they might not depend upon such doubtful information as proceeded from the heathen oracles. “Their laws being so profitable” says Origen (Cont. Cels. l. v.), “and they being so easily taught a knowledge of God, of the immortality of the soul, and human responsibility, they held divination in contempt,

vered their responses audibly,<sup>79</sup> and enigmatically;<sup>80</sup> and herein they differed essentially from the oracles of Urim, which were direct, clear, and intelligible.<sup>81</sup>

But it is with the typical or symbolical reference of because they thought it proceeded from demons rather than from God, and sought for a knowledge of future things only when it was conceived necessary to appeal to the Deity through the medium of the high priest."

<sup>79</sup> The superstition used in the middle ages of Christianity of divination by the beryl, or crystal, was probably derived from the breast-plate of the high priest. "Another mode of consulting spirits," says Grose, "was by the beryl, by means of a speculator, or seer, who, to have a complete sight, ought to be a pure virgin, or a youth of irreproachable life and purity of manners. The method of such consultation is this—the conjuror, having repeated the necessary charms and adjurations, with the litany, or invocation peculiar to the spirits, or angels, he wishes to call, the seer looks into a crystal, or beryl, wherein he will see the answer, represented either by types, or figures; and sometimes, though very rarely, will hear *the angels, or spirits, speak articulately.*"

<sup>80</sup> "The magi of the East, either really thinking, or at least making the vulgar believe, that these discoveries made by the Urim and Thummim of the Jews, were owing to some innate virtue in the stone, made it a part of their magical system. Immediately after, it became the profession of persons properly appointed to explain and interpret the various shades and coruscations, the different colours, dews, clouds, and images, which these gems differently exposed to the sun, moon, stars, fire, or air, at particular times inspected by proper persons, did exhibit. After these stones were ritually consecrated, they assumed in the next place a medicinal influence, and their power was pretended to be very great, as a charm, or amulet, against misfortunes." (Borlase, Ant. Corn. p. 183.)

<sup>81</sup> Some are of opinion that the virtues inherent in the pectoral ceased to operate after the reign of Solomon; because as it was intended to be a medium of communication between the divine Governor and his subjects during the continuance of the theocracy, it became useless after the monarchy was permanently established.

these articles, whatever they might be, that we, as Masons, are more particularly interested.<sup>82</sup> In what manner soever they might operate, or when they ceased to be effectual, is of no further importance to us than as shadows of things to come. It has been thought that Christ was symbolized by the Urim and Thummim;<sup>83</sup> and the breastplate of judgment is thus explained:<sup>84</sup>—“The Urim, which is interpreted lights, showed that in Christ are laid up all the treasures of

<sup>82</sup> In the twenty-third degree, the Chief, or Grand Sacrificer, is invested with a peculiar habit. He wears a red tunic, over which is placed another of yellow, shorter than the first, and without sleeves. Upon his head is a mitre of cloth of gold, painted or embroidered in front with a delta, containing the ineffable name. About this dress he puts a black sash with silver fringe, from which is suspended by a red ribbon a poinard; this sash is worn from right to left. The two High Priests, or Wardens, have a similar dress, except the delta upon the mitre. The Levites wear a white tunic, tied with a red belt and gold fringe; from this belt, by a black ribbon, is suspended a censer, which is the jewel of the degree.

<sup>83</sup> The pectoral was placed on the high priest's bosom—Christ was in the bosom of his Father. The Urim and Thummim were a light and guide to the Israelites—Christ is the same to his people; and with much greater propriety, because while the former only delivered their instructions on great and solemn occasions which involved the welfare of a whole people, the lessons of our Saviour are applicable to individuals, and extend to the most minute and private transactions of our lives. The revelations of Urim applied only to temporal things—those of Christ to things eternal, which embrace our future misery or happiness. The light of Urim, though a type of the gospel of Christ, was imperfect, because the latter light is more resplendent than the sun—more glorious than the arch of heaven, with all its glittering panoply.

<sup>84</sup> It will be borne in mind that the breastplate was constantly bound upon the ephod, and he who used the former, must of necessity use the latter also.

wisdom and knowledge; and Thummim, which betokeneth perfections, was a sign or symbol of perfect purity, which is to be sought only in Christ. And both signify, that as without Christ there is nothing but darkness and sin, so he is our illumination and perfection.”<sup>85</sup>

In front of the high priest's mitre<sup>86</sup> was fixed a golden plate,<sup>87</sup> on which was inscribed the mysterious

<sup>85</sup> “It was in the third century, when the followers of Christ were most severely tried by the fires of persecution, that the discipline of secrecy respecting the perfect mysteries of their religion was most strictly observed; according to that observation of Tertullian—‘A faithful concealment is due to all mysteries from their very nature and constitution.’” (Travels in Search of a Religion, p. 73.)

<sup>86</sup> “It is scarcely necessary to remind the reader that the mitre of Aaron, and of the Jewish high priest, was undeniably a consecrated mystic symbol; and that the triangle is likewise in Freemasonry a sacred emblem, to which Southey beautifully alludes in his poetically inspired description of the heaven of heavens, where Seva's self doth dwell—

Behold the sacred triangle is there,  
Holding the emblem which no tongue may tell.

And it will be remembered also, that when Ptolemy Philadelphus sent a kingly present to the Jewish temple, in gratitude for having been initiated into the mysteries of the Old Testament, it consisted of a certain *triangular* golden table, in whose centre blazed an invaluable carbuncle.” (F. Q. R. 1840, p. 320.)

<sup>87</sup> This mitre was a turban of fine linen, furnished in front with a plate of pure gold, on which were inscribed the words קדש ליהוה, HOLY TO JEHOVAH, and which was attached to the turban by a blue lace. The plate was ornamented with arabesques of foliage, and was probably itself in the form of some sacred flower. These kind of turbans, decorated in front with gold and precious stones, were the usual crowns of monarchs. Many examples of this kind might be here adduced.

Word, or name of God.<sup>88</sup> It was placed there to consecrate the offerings, that they might be acceptable to the Deity.<sup>89</sup> For these offerings, being necessarily imperfect, were made holy by the efficacy of the name engraven there; and no sacrifice could be accepted unless the high priest had this mystical implement<sup>90</sup> on his forehead.<sup>91</sup> But in order to avoid an erroneous

<sup>88</sup> In the charge at the installation of the High Priest in the American Royal Arch, the following passage occurs:—"Let the mitre, with which you are now invested, remind you of the dignity of the office you sustain; and let its inscription impress upon your mind a sense of your dependence upon God, and show you that perfection is not attainable on this side the grave; and that perfect holiness belongeth unto God alone."

<sup>89</sup> In the East, according to M. Pluche, any person preferred to honours, bore a sceptre, or staff, and sometimes a plate of gold on the forehead, called Kadosh, or Cæduceus, signifying their sacred character (*kadosh, sanctus, separatus*), to apprize the people that the bearer of this rod, or mark, was a public person, who possessed the privilege of entering into hostile camps without fear of losing his personal liberty.

<sup>90</sup> This ornament was used by the priests of Isis and Osiris, and was also adopted by the magi, or priests of Mithra in Persia, and by the priests of Jupiter at Athens and Rome. It afterwards served for the head dress of certain Roman females; and in time was adopted by Christian pontiffs, and by the Knights Templars. It generally retained the plate of gold.

<sup>91</sup> In like manner the mark, or tau cross, mentioned by Ezekiel, and the name of God which distinguished the 144,000 in the Apocalypse, were equally inscribed on the forehead. And it is recorded by Josephus, that when tidings were conveyed to Jerusalem that Alexander the Great was marching with a formidable army towards the city, "Jaddus, with the priests and people, went in solemn procession to Sapha, and Alexander seeing the people clothed in white garments, the priests in silken robes, and the high priest, having on his forehead the mitre, and golden plate bearing the sacred name of



interpretation of this ceremony, we must keep in view a just distinction between the power of the Creator and the helplessness of the creature. The virtue of the name thus displayed was not inherent in the plate,<sup>92</sup> because the same name was frequent in the books of the law, and on the tables inscribed with the finger of God;<sup>93</sup> and neither of them are pretended to contain any supernatural qualities of this description.<sup>94</sup> It was

God on it, advanced alone, paid homage to the inscription, and complimented the high priest. He then granted them the privilege of enjoying their own laws, and an exemption from the usual tribute." (Jos. Ant. Jud. l. xi. c. 8.)

<sup>92</sup> Many of the Jews, however, took an erroneous view of the design of God in the institution of the above ceremony. It was to be a symbol of obedience, and a test of duty, like the rite of circumcision, or our own sacrament of baptism. Obedience was the sacrifice with which Jehovah was best pleased, and the promise of acceptance and grace was extended to it. If the high priest offered the sacrifices with the golden plate on his forehead, it was an efficacious atonement. But the virtue was not in the name though holy, nor in the plate though consecrated, because in any other situation its powers did not exceed those of an ordinary piece of gold. And hence the sacrifice of Saul was rejected, because it was made in the absence of the high priest with his mitre and ephod.

<sup>93</sup> But the Jews were not exempt from this superstitious weakness. They thought that all the letters of the alphabet depend on the holy Tetragrammaton, which was also incised on our Masonic porphyry stone. They cast up the sum of the alphabetical letters which compose the name, and from thence frame one of twelve letters, i. e. Hemmimphoras, another of forty-two, and a third of seventy-two letters, which is the most powerful of them all.

<sup>94</sup> The heathen fell into this fatal error, whence arose their numerous amulets and talismans; a faith in the virtues of which became firmly planted in their hearts, and being transmitted from generation to generation, our Christian forefathers entertained a belief of their efficacy, and the superstition is scarcely yet eradicated. The heathens

simply intended to denote that as the sins which he atoned for,<sup>95</sup> when crowned with this distinguishing badge of his office,<sup>96</sup> were to be pardoned for the sake of Him, of whom the high priest, when invested with his sacerdotal robes, was a type; so when the reality appeared, sin should be redeemed by one single atonement on the cross.

placed the most implicit confidence in consecrated stones, gems, glassbeads, and other trifles; and in many countries these were reputed to be inscribed with the powerful name of God. The Arabians ascribed the same potency to the seal of Solomon, which was a circle within a double triangle, as displayed on the altar-screen of the Temple church in London, and thought by its use evil spirits might be subjected to their command.

<sup>95</sup> This atonement is now made by the sacrifice of a cock for a man, and a hen for a woman. "This cock they swing three times about the priest's head, saying, 'this cock shall be a propitiation for me.' After that they kill the bird, acknowledging themselves worthy of death; and then they cast the entrails upon the top of the house, that some raven or crow might carry both them and their sins into the wilderness. The reason why they make choice of a cock is this—the word *gebher*, which in the holy language signifieth a man, in their Talmud signifieth a cock. Now they say, the justice of God requires that as *gebher* sinned, so *gebher* should make satisfaction." (Moses and Aaron, p. 130.)

<sup>96</sup> As the presence of this awful name, elevated above the rest of the pontifical robes, was necessary to the successful performance of the high priest's sacrifices—so was Christ of necessity elevated to redeem mankind. The Tetragrammaton was on the head of the high priest, and the Being whose name it was, is the head of the Christian church. The high priest bore the name of God on his forehead—Christians should bear it in their hearts. "All these," says St. Paul, "were but shadows of things to come, but the reality is Christ."

## LECTURE XLIV.

## THE TETRAGRAMMATON, OR INCOMMUNICABLE NAME.

“ I worship not the sun at noon,  
 The wandering stars, the changing moon,  
 The wind, the flood, the flame ;  
 I will not bow the votive knee  
 To wisdom, virtue, liberty ;  
 There is no god but God for me,  
 JEHOVAH is his name.”—MONTGOMERY.

“ All pure beings, past, present, and to come, were created by the Word, and that Word is—I AM.”—ZENDAVESTA.

“ That sacred place, where three in one,  
 Compris'd thy comprehensive *Name* ;  
 And where the bright meridian sun  
 Was soon thy glory to proclaim.”—DUNCKERLY.

THE first formal revelation which was made of God's sacred name was to Moses at the burning bush, that it might be a pass-word to induce the Israelites to believe that he had been really sent for their deliverance.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Some think that the name of Jehovah was not known to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, because if Moses was not previously acquainted with it, neither could the patriarchs who preceded him. And the Rabbis, who entertained this opinion, defend it by the angel's reply to Manoah, when he demanded his name—“ Why askest thou after my name, seeing it is *secret* ?” It is, however, to be presumed that this name was in some degree familiar to the antediluvian patriarchs ; for, at the very commencement of the scripture history, the fact ap-

It was the sublime Word,<sup>2</sup> which the later Jews pronounced ineffable, or incommunicable, and was called the Tetragrammaton, as Gregory Nazianzen explains it—*universum id, quod est, in se complectitur, nec principium habens, nec finem habiturus.*<sup>3</sup> The Word, as respects the being of God, is indeed ineffable, because it cannot be justly applied to any created thing, although the heathen have impiously assigned it to gods of their own invention.<sup>4</sup> “Men serving either

appears to be clearly avouched. The first recorded acts of the human race after the fall are the unhappy differences between Cain and his brother Abel; and the account contains plain indications that the name of God was known to both. We are here told that Cain brought an offering to *Jehovah*, the triune Elohim—that *Jehovah* had respect to the offering of Abel—that *Jehovah* said to Cain; and Cain said unto *Jehovah*—and *Jehovah* set a mark on Cain, and Cain went out from the presence of *Jehovah*. (Gen. iv. 3—17.) After this, it would be against evidence to believe that either of the brothers was unacquainted with this remarkable name of God. And if so, it was known also to all the children and posterity of Adam in both branches.

<sup>2</sup> “As the word in the first verse of St. John constitutes the foundation, the subject matter, and the great ultimate end of the Christian economy; so does the same word, in all its relations to man, time, and eternity, constitute the very essence of speculative Freemasonry.” (Town, Spec. Masonry, p. 154.)

<sup>3</sup> “The Jewish traditions relate that the angels having spoken of man with some contempt, God told them that Adam was wiser than they; and to convince them of it, he desired them to give names to the several animals, which they were not able to do. God put the same question to the man, who readily executed the task. He then asked his own name, and Adam replied that his name was *Jehovah*.” (R. Moses Haddarshan, in *Bereschit Rabbah*.)

<sup>4</sup> The book of Enoch (lxviii. 19, 20) says—“The principal part of the oath which the Most High, dwelling in glory, revealed to the holy ones. Its name is Beker. He spoke to holy Michael to dis-

calamity or tyranny did ascribe unto stones and stocks the INCOMMUNICABLE NAME.”<sup>5</sup> As this work is written for the information of Masons, the subject must be considered somewhat in detail.<sup>6</sup>

The Word which was communicated to Moses,<sup>7</sup> as a credential necessary to the successful performance of his mission, was EHEIE, which, in our translation, is rendered I AM THAT I AM.<sup>8</sup> Some writers have sug-

cover to them the SECRET NAME, that they might understand that secret name, and thus remember the oath ; and that those who pointed out every secret thing to the children of men, might tremble at that name and oath.”

<sup>5</sup> Wisd. xiv. 21.

<sup>6</sup> “By tracing Masonic customs, and comparing certain ceremonies in the economy of the institution, there appears to be an existing fact, indicative not only of the antiquity but high object of ancient Masonry. From this fact it appears, that ancient Masons were in possession of the appropriate name of the promised Messias, termed in the New Testament the LOGOS or Word. The knowledge of this Word was an object of great moment, and sought with all diligence by members of the institution. This divine Word has, in every age of the world, been held sacred, and faithfully transmitted from one to another, in ancient form, to the present day.” (Town, p. 147.)

<sup>7</sup> “Adam must be supposed to communicate the name of his Creator in some intelligible manner to his posterity, and they to theirs, down to the time of Noah. Noah and his sons, who re-peopled the earth, would be inclined to adopt the same course, not only in preserving the name itself, but even the manner of pronouncing it. In this way both might have been transmitted, with little or no variation, through Abraham, Jacob, Moses, and the Jewish priests, till the days of Solomon. That language may have varied during this period can be no objection. Since the time of Solomon, however, we have no doubt but the very same Word, with the manner of pronunciation, has been religiously observed in the Masonic institution, in every age and country, to the present day.” (Town, p. 154.)

<sup>8</sup> “Our blessed Lord,” says Dr. A. Clark, in his learned com-

gested an improvement, by the substitution of a more expressive form, viz., *Ero qui ero*, I shall be that I shall be; others have declared in favour of the past form, *which was*—and thus it is said of Christ in the Apocalypse—“He which was, and is, and is to come;”<sup>9</sup> including all times, past, present, and future;<sup>10</sup> and this appears to be the most comprehensive phrase. The Septuagint writes it ὁ ὢν, *which was*, using the present tense only.<sup>11</sup> But it was not uncommon for

mentary, “solemnly claims to himself what is intended in this divine name, ἰᾶ. (John viii. 38.) Before Abraham was (*γενεσθαι*, was born), *εγω ειμι*, I AM, not *I was*, but *I am*, plainly intimating his divine and eternal existence.”

<sup>9</sup> “A knowledge, belief, and due reverence of the divine Word constitutes the very essence of all true religion, whether ancient or modern. St. John begins his gospel by saying—In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. This Word, however mysterious it may appear to the world, has been understood and held sacred by the Masonic Order from time immemorial. This same Word is that by which Masons in every country do now recognize each other, as having been advanced to the more sublime degrees; and as every fundamental principle of our holy religion emanates from and centres in him who is the brightness of his Father’s glory; just as anciently as the reverential use of this name can be traced in our institution, just so long it must appear that ancient Masonry was, in a very important sense, ancient Christianity.” (Town, p. 86.)

<sup>10</sup> The doctrine of the eternity of the Godhead was acknowledged in every system of religion that the world ever knew, as well as that of man’s personal responsibility.

<sup>11</sup> “The Greeks and Romans strove to find a similitude between their own gods and the gods of every country they came to, persuading themselves that they were all the same, under different denominations. This was the case with respect to the gods of the Germans and Gauls, as well as those of Syria and Egypt, which they adopted for their own. And had they travelled to the Gauges or to China,

the Hebrews to use the future instead of the preter tense. However this may be, the above name expresses, and was intended to express, the eternity of the Godhead; and points to his unchangeableness, as well as his infinite perfections.

The Jewish scriptures contain ten<sup>12</sup> several names of the Deity,<sup>13</sup> which are thus brought together by St. Jerome—EEL, which signifies strength;<sup>14</sup> ELOHIM and

it would have been all one; they would have done the same by Vischnu and Ixora, Bramah and Somonacodoma, or by Vitzliputzli at Mexico. They presumed to have an acquaintance even with the JEHOVAH of the Jews; and Plutarch assures us, he was no other than Bacchus." (Bryant. Anal. vol. vi. p. 117.)

<sup>12</sup> Rosenberg gives twelve cabalistic names, as follows:—Ehje, Jehovah, Elohim, El, Gibbor, Eloah, Sabaoth, Tsebaoth, Schaddai, Adonai, Makom, Agla. The ineffable degrees of Masonry contain a record of the same number of names, viz., three containing three letters each, Jah, Jeo, and Iva; three containing five letters each, Havah, Gotha, Jevah; three containing seven letters each, Adonajh, Jakinai, some give Thummim instead of this, and Jehovah; three of nine letters each, Elchannan, Jehabulum, and יהוה. This is explained as follows:— $3 \times 3 = 9$ ,  $3 \times 5 = 15$ ,  $3 \times 7 = 21$ , and  $3 \times 9 = 27$ ; then  $9 + 15 + 21 + 27 = 72$ , being the number of the Sanhedrim of Jerusalem, including the two Grand Officers.

<sup>13</sup> The Arabs have ninety names of God; and they believe that "if frequently repeated, and written on a paper, and worn on the person, are supposed to make the wearer a particular object for the exercise of all the beneficent attributes. In like manner it is believed that the ninety-nine names, or titles, of the prophet, written upon anything, compose a charm, which will, if placed in a house, and frequently read from beginning to end, keep away every misfortune, pestilence, and all diseases, infirmities, the envious eye, enchantment, burning, ruin, anxiety, grief, and trouble." (Modern Egyptians, vol. i. p. 339.)

<sup>14</sup> The Hebrews were not singular in expressing their notion of the Deity under different names. If they wished to express his divine

ELOHE, power. These were derived from the former word Eel. SABAOTH, the Lord of Hosts; HELION, high; as God is frequently called in scripture the Most High; EHEIE, because of his perpetual existence, or eternity; ADONAI, Lord; SHADDAI, because he is omnipotent; JAH and JEHOVAH.<sup>15</sup> The latter was distinguished by the name of the Tetragrammaton;<sup>16</sup>

essence, they used the word Jehovah; if his omnipotence was the theme, it was El, Elah, or Eloah; to express his excellency they used the word Elion; and for his mercy, Elchamman.

<sup>15</sup> Jerome. Epist. ad Marcell. 136. In one of the Basilidean charms of Abraacadabra, found among the papers of Roger Bacon, an invocation to the Supreme Being occurs under the names of Adonai, Elohe, Zazael, Paliel, Shaddai, Yabsoe, Isebaoth, Helion, Yaras, and closing with the ineffable name יהוה. The names were in black letter, and between each of them was the figure of a cross ✝. It may be here added, that in an old manuscript, well known amongst Masons, one branch of the science is to teach "the facultie of Abrac."

<sup>16</sup> The late Bro. Tytler has referred this name to the solution of the great problem of the duplication of a cube, or in other words, "the finding the side of a cube that shall be double in solidity to a given cube, a problem cultivated by the geometricians two thousand years ago. It was first proposed by the oracle of Apollo at Delphos, which being consulted about the manner of stopping a plague then raging at Athens, returned for answer, that the plague should cease when Apollo's altar, which was cubical, should be doubled. Upon this they applied themselves in good earnest to seek the duplication of the cube, which henceforward was called the Delian problem. This problem is only to be solved by finding two mean proportionals between the side of the cube and double that side, the first whereof will be the side of the cube doubled. Leaving the consideration of the various methods which have been employed to accomplish the solution of this very important problem, it remains for me to add, that the solution constitutes the apex of the temple, and renders a parallelipipidon containing 16 linear units—equal to 15



and the four letters which compose it, viz., jod, he, vau, he, were called *literæ flatus et quietus*, symbolically referring to the Creator, as the author of *breath* and life, and the only giver of true *rest*.<sup>17</sup>

The Jews are said to have substituted the word

linear units—thus bringing the number 16, or משיח, Messiah; by the Musuppur Kutun, or short reckoning, מ 40 + ש 300 + י 10 + ח 8 = 358. And 3 + 5 + 8 = 16; into י 10 + 5 = 15; the great name JAH, comprising the first two letters of the Tetragrammaton, or ineffable name of the Deity.” (F. Q. R. 1839, p. 330.)

<sup>17</sup> The writers of the Universal History remark upon the Tetragrammaton, that “the cabalistical Jews, and after them Josephus, and some of the Romanists, think that Moses did not ask for the name of God, but for the true pronounciation of it, which they say had been lost through the wickedness of mankind; for which reason the former affirm that the word *Gholam*, used by God presently after, being written without a *vau*, should not be rendered *for ever*, but *hid*, from the root *Ghalam*, to hide; not considering that, if that was the case, it should be written *Ghalum*, and not *Gholam*. Upon this account the name is, by all the Jews, called *Shemhamphorah*, *the unutterable name*, which Josephus says was never known or heard of before God told it to Moses; for which reason they never pronounce it, but use the word *Adonai*, or *Elohim*, or plainly the word *Hashem*, the *NAME*, to express it. Thus, in their letters and common discourse, instead of saying the Lord bless you, they say the Name bless you.” Thus far the authors of the Universal History. But their reasoning on the causes why the name should be called *αφραστον*, or *not to be uttered*, will scarcely be satisfactory to the Royal Arch Mason; although he is taught to say, in conformity with this doctrine—“We have heard with our ears, and our fathers have declared to us, that in their time, and in times of old, it was not lawful for any one to mention the sacred and mysterious name of the Most High, except the high priest once a year, when he entered into the Holy of Holies alone, and before the ark of the covenant, made propitiation for the sins of Israel.”

Adonai<sup>18</sup> for this incommunicable name;<sup>19</sup> but this admits of some qualification. St. Jerome, and after him Bellarmine, doubted the fact, because Jehovah and Adonai were two several names of God, and equally legitimate; and in some instances were appointed to be used in conjunction, as Jehovah Adonai;<sup>20</sup> and the

<sup>18</sup> The Samaritans also avoided pronouncing the sacred name, and used the word Sema in lieu of it.

<sup>19</sup> The Arabians, and indeed every nation professing Islamism, entertain a very different opinion. They prefix the name of God to all their books and writings and legal proceedings. It forms the commencement of every chapter or division of the Koran; and it is considered imperative on every Mussulman to have the sacred name constantly in his mouth, to be used on ordinary occasions, even to consecrate vice, and lend a sanction to the most immoral and criminal actions.

<sup>20</sup> Niebuhr, speaking of the *Ism-Ablah*, or science of the name of God, says—"They pretend that God is the lock of this science, and Mahomet the key; that consequently none but Mahometans can attain it; that it discovers what passes in distant countries; that it familiarizes the possessors with the genii, who are at the command of the initiated, and who instruct them; that it places the winds and the seasons at their disposal; that it heals the bite of serpents, the lame, the maimed, and the blind; they say that some of their greatest saints, such as Abdulkadir, Cheilani of Bagdad, and Ibn Alwan, who resided in the south of Yemen, were so far advanced in this science, that they said their prayers every noon in the kaba of Mecca, and were not absent from their own houses any other part of the day. A merchant of Mecca, who had learnt it from Mahommed el Dsjanâdsenji, pretended that once being in danger of perishing at sea, he fastened a billet to the mast, with this name inscribed on it, and the tempest immediately ceased. There are books of instructions in the science, with appropriate prayers. Some shut themselves up in dark caverns, and remain without food until nature is almost exhausted; and pretend that on the repetition of certain prayers the

Septuagint uses the word *χυρος* or *κυριος*. It is clear, however, that the Jews interpret the text literally—"he that nameth the NAME shall be stoned;"<sup>21</sup> whereas it signified nothing more than that the name should not be taken in vain,<sup>22</sup> or used profanely, lightly, or indiscriminately in common conversation, which was forbidden in the third commandment;<sup>23</sup> and therefore our authorized translation is more correct, which interprets the original by the words, "he that blasphemeth the Name,<sup>24</sup> shall surely be put to death."<sup>25</sup> The word Jehovah

Deity appears to them, and reveals his sacred name; which possesses, in addition to the above attributes, the secret of discovering hidden treasures."

<sup>21</sup> Levit. xxiv. 11—16. Because they thought that by using the true NAME miracles were wrought. The Mahometans have a tradition, that when Noah was enclosed in the ark, it moved or remained stationary at his pleasure, by the pronounciation of this sacred Word.

<sup>22</sup> Michaelis thus paraphrases the passage—"It was enacted in the Mosaic law, that blasphemy against God is a heinous sin. It is a sin even in the heathen to blaspheme what, according to his opinion, is divine. But if any one expressly mention the name Jehovah, so that no doubt can remain whether he meant to blaspheme the true God, he shall be stoned to death."

<sup>23</sup> The Egyptians expressed the name of God by hieroglyphical characters representing his attributes. Thus Ibn Washih, speaking of the Hermesian alphabet, says—"There is a sign which signifies the name of God Almighty, simple and alone. If they wished to express one of the particular attributes of God, they added something to the original sign, and proceeded in this manner throughout the alphabet." It contains the hieroglyphics of nine attributes, besides the symbol of the name, viz., the Almighty, Allelement, Avenger, Allpowerful, Allmerciful, Nourisher, Destroying, Living, and Omniscient.

<sup>24</sup> This is all that the Hebrew contains in both the above verses.

<sup>25</sup> Some commentators think the blasphemy here referred to con-

was written and pronounced by the high priest on certain solemn occasions. It follows, therefore, that it was not incommunicable.<sup>26</sup>

It is, however, admitted, that though the high priest persisted in the use of this formula, even until the destruction of the temple by the Romans, precautions were used to prevent its pronounciation,<sup>27</sup> whether right or wrong, from being learned by the people;<sup>28</sup> for during the benediction in which this name appeared,

sisted in pronouncing the sacred name, for which offence the delinquent was punished with death.

<sup>26</sup> Our Rev. Bro. Town says (p. 150), "previous to the regular organization of the Masonic institution, a knowledge of this might have constituted that mark of distinction amongst our ancient Brethren, by which they did recognize and fellowship with each other. To the world this may appear hypothetical, but to well-informed Brethren, who are sufficiently advanced, there can be scarcely a doubt of its correctness. That a knowledge of the divine Logos, or Word, should have been the object of so much religious research from time immemorial, adds not a little to the honour of speculative Freemasonry. The same Word which breathed the spirit of life into Adam, and which appeared in the flesh for the salvation of man, has been peculiar to the Masonic institution, since the organization by Solomon, and probably to the patrons of Masonic principles since the days of Enoch."

<sup>27</sup> "The ten tribes, living beyond the river Sambatyon," says Edrehi, "are extremely pious, God fearing, and just. They never take an oath, and never mention profanely the holy name of God; and they even punish those who use his name to attest anything; for they say, what is the use of swearing by his holy name, knowing that for doing so, children die when they are young." (Hist. Ten Tribes, p. 28.)

<sup>28</sup> It was frequently designated symbolically, a custom which is still preserved amongst Masons; being depicted in our Lodges by four different hieroglyphics, an equilateral triangle, a cube, a square, and a perfect double cube.

the priests and Levites raised their voices to a louder strain while singing the accompanying service, that no one present might have the advantage of hearing it.<sup>29</sup> A most effectual method of burying it in oblivion.<sup>30</sup> Thus the high priest himself, in subsequent ages, doubted whether he possessed the right pronunciation of this adorable name; until at length a superstitious belief became prevalent throughout the whole nation, that if any person were fortunate enough to attain to its proper pronunciation,<sup>31</sup> he might shake heaven and

<sup>29</sup> The ineffable name is found in various passages of scripture; as for instance, *ישמחו השמים ותנל הארץ*, "Let the heavens rejoice and the earth be glad." (Ps. xcvi. 11.) Here the initial letters form the Tetragrammaton. This process is an illustration of the fifth rule of the Cabala. At other times the name is found by beginning at the conclusion of the words, and reading them backwards, which is said to include another mystery, and, according to the Cabalists signifies strict justice.

<sup>30</sup> "The same veneration for the *name* of their deities was entertained by other nations; for they believed it to be of divine institution, full of mysterious signification, and remounting to the first origin of all things. And although we find these mystic names expressed phonetically in the hieroglyphical legends, yet we are to remember that these texts were written by the priesthood, and that the characters themselves were considered as sacred, and peculiarly fitted to be employed in religious matters. This is so true, that in all documents written in the demotic, or common characters of the country, the names of the gods and goddesses were always and invariably written symbolically. And Champollion asserts, that '*they wrote the name of their principal deity in one way, and pronounced it in another.*'" (Spineto Hier. p. 122.)

<sup>31</sup> In like manner the ancient heathens dreaded to pronounce the name of Demogorgon, because they conceived it would produce very disastrous effects. Thus the spectre of Laius is invoked in the *Œdipus* "by Demogorgon's NAME, at which ghosts quake."

earth,<sup>32</sup> work miracles,<sup>33</sup> and penetrate the arcana of heaven.<sup>34</sup> The Talmuds are very severe on any delinquent who endeavours to convert the Tetragrammaton to such a purpose;<sup>35</sup> and it is thought that the

<sup>32</sup> The Erichtho of Lucan, during her incantations, being disappointed at the tardy obedience of the infernal spirits, calls afresh on the powers of hell, and *threatens to pronounce the dreadful name*, which cannot be articulated without consequences never to be thought of, nor without the direst necessity to be ventured upon. (See Godwin's *Lives of the Necromancers*, p. 144.) The custom was used by conjurors of a more modern date. Minshew in his Dictionary says—"The conjuror seemeth by praiers and *invocations of God's powerful names*, to compel the divell to say or doe what he commandeth him. The witch, on the contrary, dealeth rather by a friendly and voluntarie conference, or agreement, between him and her and the divell or familiar, to have her turn served, in lieu or stead of blood, or other gift offered unto him, especially of his or her soule."

<sup>33</sup> In the Mark Master's lecture we find the following passage:—"It was this grand and ineffable Name, attended by all its glorious attributes, which assisted and enforced the eloquence of our wise and royal Grand Master Solomon, in the conversion of his friend and useful ally, the puissant King of Tyre. And hence it was that these two powerful monarchs, in their capacity of Grand Masters of Masonry, and in conjunction with the Grand Superintendent H. A. B., conferred this name on the Brethren who were *congratulated* as Mark Masters."

<sup>34</sup> Southey has recorded a beautiful version of this belief in his "Thalaba," B. IV.

<sup>35</sup> Andrews, in his "Continuation of Dr. Henry's History," (p. 502), tells us, "that on all the old houses still existing in Edinburgh, there are remains of talismanic, or cabalistical characters, which the superstition of earlier ages had caused to be engraven on their fronts. These were generally composed of some text of scripture, *of the name of God*, or perhaps of an emblematic representation of the resurrection."

angels are debarred from its use.<sup>36</sup> Thus the true pronounciation of this mysterious Word became, as they say, entirely lost during the Babylonish captivity.

Indeed there seems no agreement in the opinions of ancient writers on the just method of pronouncing this august name at any period.<sup>37</sup> Macrobius, Diodorus Siculus, Clemens Alexandrinus, Iræneus, Augustine, Theodoret, and a host of other celebrated names might be adduced in proof of this fact.<sup>38</sup> One says it was

<sup>36</sup> “The Jewish Rabbins thought the true knowledge of names to be a science preferable to the study of the written law, and they entertained many surprising fancies about the word JEHOVAH; one of which was, that it was so wonderfully compounded, that none but an inspired person could give it a true pronounciation. In like manner Plotinus and Jamblichus thought some notes to be of so celestial a composure, that the rightly using them could not fail of obtaining oracles; and Phœbus and Pythagoras are said to have cured diseases by the use of such names.” (Shuckford, Con. vol. ii. p. 377.)

<sup>37</sup> “There is some difference,” says Willet in his Hexapla (p. 64), “in the pronounciation of this word Jehovah, which is called Tetragrammaton, because it consisteth of four letters, he, jod, vau, he, as Θεος in Greek, and Deus in Latin, have likewise four letters. Irenæus doth seem to call it *Jaoth*; Isidore, *Jodjod*; Diodorus Siculus saith that the name of the Jew’s God was *Jao*; so also Macrobius; while Clemens Alex. says *Jau*; Theodoret saith that the Samaritans pronounce it *Javah*, the Hebrews *Ja*. But the received pronounciation is *Jehovah*, as may appear by the abbreviation thereof used in scripture, *Jah*. Hence also it is probable that the heathen derived the oblique cases of *Jupiter*, *Jovis*, *Jovi*; for from Jehovah the word Jove seemeth to be contracted; which might make Varro also to think that *Jove* was the God of the Jews.”

<sup>38</sup> The Jews accumulated many traditions respecting the miraculous properties of what is termed, “the Stone of Foundation.” They thought that the divine appearances which are said to have usually attended its use, were attributable to the efficacy of the SACRED NAME engraven on its upper surface, which was reputed to possess the

Jau, another thinks it was Jaoth, a third Java;<sup>39</sup> others Juba, Jao, Jah, Jehovah, and Jove.<sup>40</sup> In a word, the letters of the name are perishable, and the pronunciation of little moment; but the Being himself is ineffable,<sup>41</sup> incomprehensible, and worthy of our utmost

power of controlling the ordinary course of nature; of commanding the obedience of unclean spirits; of healing the sick, and of raising the dead; and as these constituted the principal objects of the supernatural powers exercised by Jesus Christ, it was no wonder if those who refused to receive his credentials, or to believe him to be the Messiah, of whose identity and truth such miracles were to be the test, should attribute his success to a cause which appeared to afford an easy solution of the mystery.

<sup>39</sup> From the corruption of the grand word sprung the Juba of the Moors, the Jupiter of the Romans, and others of the like nature. The true name was visible in the temple at the time St. Jerome flourished, written in the ancient Samaritan character, and still preserved in the system of Royal Arch Masonry, embodied in three signs, three tokens, three words, and three passwords; in order to commemorate the mysterious history of the Burning Bush, where Jehovah imposed upon the ancient patriarch that he should never fully pronounce his holy name.

<sup>40</sup> "The true ancient pronunciation," says Hales (*Anal.* vol. ii. p. 124), "of this name was lost by the superstitious scruples of the Jews to utter it; perverting the meaning of Deut. xxviii. 58, and substituting for it Jehovah, formed by the vowels of Elohim, &c. But the primitive pronunciation has been fortunately preserved in several of the heathen classics, according to the pronunciation of those foreigners who had early intercourse with the Israelites, and afterwards the Jews. Thus the Clarian oracle (founded before the Trojan war), in answer to the inquiry, which of the gods is he to be reckoned who is called  $\text{IA}\Omega$ ? uttered a remarkable response, preserved by Macrobius, of which this is a part—Learn that the God supreme of all is  $\text{IA}\Omega$ ."

<sup>41</sup> In the degree of Perfection the following explanations are given to the candidate:—"The true pronunciation of the name was revealed to Enoch, and he transferred it to a triangular plate of gold, by the



eneration. He was called by the Romans Jove or Jah, by the Chaldeans the Phœnicians, and the Celtæ Bel or Bul; and by the Indians, Egyptians, and Greeks, Om or On.<sup>42</sup> This name should never be lightly referred to, or used irreverently or profanely. He that sweareth by the throne of God, sweareth by Him that sitteth thereon. In this sense only the sacred name of God is unpronounceable.

It is with great propriety that a respect for this sacred name has been introduced into every degree of Freemasonry.<sup>43</sup> A knowledge of the Tetragrammaton

four consonants, יהוה. The vowels not being named occasioned many differences in its pronunciation; which Masons have divided into so many eras, marked by the same number of patriarchal names, viz., three, five, seven, nine, and the several pronunciations have been thus arranged:—the three patriarchs after Enoch, viz., Methusaleh, Lamech, and Noah, pronounced the above word JUHA (*Yu-haw*). In the five succeeding ages, Shem, Arphaxad, Selah, Heber, and Peleg, it was pronounced JEVA (*Ye-waw*). By the seven patriarchs Reu, Serug, Nahor, Terah, Abraham, Isaac, Judah, it was JOVA (*Yo-waw*); and by the nine, Hezron and Ram, JEVO (*Yay-wo*); by Aminadab and Nasshon, JEVAH (*Ye-way*); by Salmon, Boaz, and Obed, JOHE (*Yo-hay*); by Jesse and David, JEHOVAH (*Ye-ho-waw*). You will observe that the names of Enoch, Jacob, and Moses are omitted in this enumeration, because the true pronunciation had been revealed to them personally. The number of corruptions is esteemed to be nine. Now the ages of Masonry,  $3 + 5 + 7 + 9 = 24 \times 3 = 72$ , the number of the Sanhedrim; and to this if you add the number of the corrupted words, the amount will be 81, the age of a Grand, Elect, Perfect, and Sublime Mason.”

<sup>42</sup> The first was plainly Jehovah, the second was a common name of God, and the last was used by the early Christians to express the Being whom they worshipped. Ο ΩΝ και ὁ ἦν, και ὁ ἐρχόμενος—“God, which is, and was, and is to come.” (Rev. i. 4.)

<sup>43</sup> The process of acquiring it is thus described:—“In the Mark

not only distinguishes the Royal Arch degree,<sup>44</sup> but formed the highest ambition of our ancient Jewish Brethren.<sup>45</sup> They believed this incommunicable Word

Masons' degree I obtained a plan, well ordered in all things, to avert the evils of any disorganizing power, and prevent the calamities of poverty and want. As a Past Master I learned the true art of governing myself and those over whom I should be appointed to preside. In the Most Excellent Master's degree, I was carried back to the time when the temple was finished, the cope-stone brought forth, with shoutings of *grace, grace to it*; the ark safely seated, the Most Excellent Masters prostrate before the Eternal, praising his goodness and mercy, and the fire of heaven not only burning on the altar, but in the hearts of the worthy; my heart was touched as with a live coal from the altar, and I could not but exclaim—'Glory to God in the highest.' In the Royal Arch Mason's degree I beheld myself exalted to the top of Pisgah; an extensive scene opened to my view of the glory and goodness of the most excellent High Priest of our salvation. I dug deep for hidden treasures, found them, and regained the omnific WORD." (Freemasons' Library, published under the sanction of the Grand Lodge of Maryland.)

<sup>44</sup> "The degree of Royal Arch," says a Masonic writer, (Miscellanies, p. 235,) "is the highest in this, or perhaps any other country, that has any immediate connection with the real business of Masonry. There are, it is true, the degrees of Knights Templar, Knights of Malta, &c.; but as these have more of a warlike than of a scientific or moral tendency, we look upon them as distinct from, and unconnected with the other Masonic Orders; and I know nothing to prevent them from being given to persons altogether unacquainted with the foregoing degrees."

<sup>45</sup> In the infancy of the world, the Deity revealed himself personally to his creatures; and continued his gracious manifestations for ages amongst his favourite people, even after a great majority of the human race had fallen away from him. At the first mention of Abraham, we find him selected by Jehovah as the individual through whom the promise of the Messiah was to pass; in consequence of which, he built an altar of earth to God, and called it by the name of Jehovah. And the Deity said, I AM JEHOVAH, that brought

to be replete with every virtue;<sup>46</sup> and thought that by its efficacy united with the agency of his wonderful rod, an indispensable appendage to all magical ceremonies, the miracles in Egypt and the wilderness were performed.<sup>47</sup>

The Tetragrammaton was indeed the actual author of all the miracles which distinguished the patriarchal and Jewish dispensations.<sup>48</sup> But it is absurd to believe

thee out of Ur of the Chaldees. And Abraham replied with the very name, "EHOVA, whereby shall I know this?" Nay, even his servant could say, "Blessed be Jehovah, the God of my master Abraham." The same forms of expression are frequently used in the histories of Isaac and Jacob.

<sup>46</sup> "The Name of God, says Calmet, (Dict. vol. i. p. 750,) "includes all things. He who pronounces it shakes heaven and earth, and inspires the very angels with astonishment and terror. There is a sovereign authority in this name; it governs the world by its power. The other names and surnames of the Deity are ranged about it, like officers and soldiers about their sovereigns and generals. From this KING NAME, they receive their orders and obey."

<sup>47</sup> The Masonic Foundation-stone is said to have been inscribed with the awful Name or Word which is confided to the Perfect Master when he has arrived at the highest dignity of the science. The characters were placed within an equilateral triangle and circle, as a symbol of the divine Being under whose protection this consecrated stone was placed; and hence it was frequently termed the Stone of Life. The Rabbins believed that from the potency of this Word, the stone was invested with oracular powers, and many other singular virtues.

<sup>48</sup> It was the Name, or Word, or Logos, that created the world; and in the form of a glorious Shekinah, expelled man from Paradise. It was the same divine personage that appeared to Abraham on Mount Moriah; to Jacob in his celebrated vision; to Moses at the burning bush. It was Jehovah that the seventy Elders saw, when there was under his feet a pavement of sapphire stone. He was the pillar of a cloud and of fire; and the Shekinah of the Mercy-seat.

with the heathen, (and it is doubtful whether the Jews also did not entertain a similar faith,) that inanimate substances,<sup>49</sup> however consecrated and inscribed by the art and science of man, could be endowed with the property which belongs only to Jehovah himself.<sup>50</sup> Thus the Jewish Talmud ascribes miraculous powers to the Stone of Foundation,<sup>51</sup> because it was inscribed with the sacred hierogram.<sup>52</sup>

The same Logos manifested himself to Gideon, and Manoah, and Samuel; and was the guardian power that advanced the Jewish nation gradually to the eminence which it attained in the glorious reign of Solomon; and promised to sustain it in that high pre-eminence, if his people would observe the laws which were delivered to Moses on Mount Sinai.

<sup>49</sup> Thus the Egyptians believed the poisonous onion of their country, called Scilla, to be possessed of similar powers, because it was esteemed the consecrated residence of the Divinity.

<sup>50</sup> The Abbé Barruel, in his reckless tirade against Freemasonry, which he endeavours vainly to prove was the proximate cause of the French revolution, accuses it with blaspheming God by transferring his sacred name to the creature.

<sup>51</sup> "This religious feeling seems to have prevailed among the Greeks also. For in Athens they had a prophetic and a mysterious book, which they called *the Testament*, to which they believed the safety of the republic was attached. They preserved it with so much care, that amongst all their writers no one ever dared to make any mention of it; and the little we know of this subject has been collected from the famous oration of Dinarchus against Demosthenes, whom he accuses of having failed in the respect due to this ineffable book, so connected with the welfare and safety of the state." (Spineto, Hier. p. 122.)

<sup>52</sup> This hierogram included the point within a circle, of which St. Augustine, (de Ordine, i. 2, inf. ix. c. 4,) thus speaks: "For as in a circle, however large, there is *one middle point*, whither all converge, called by geometricians the centre, and although the parts of the whole circumference may be divided innumerably, yet is there no

It is to be presumed that the Jews, instead of ascribing the miracles to the first cause,<sup>53</sup> imputed them to the second.<sup>54</sup> They were impressed with an idea that all the merit consisted in the disposition of the four letters which composed it.<sup>55</sup> They saw the effect, but were not duly sensible of the cause; although it was constantly before their eyes in the cloudy and fiery pillar, for the veil was on their hearts.<sup>56</sup> The

other point save that one from which all measure equally, and which, by a certain law of evenness hath the sovereignty over all. But if you leave this one point, whatever point you take, the greater number of lines you draw, the more everything is confused; so the soul is tossed to and fro by the very vastness of things; and is crushed by a real destitution, in that its own nature compels it every where to seek *One Object*, and the multiplicity suffers it not."

<sup>53</sup> Many of the Jews, even at this day, are afraid to look on a rainbow, and instead thereof, as soon as they behold it, "they presently go forth and confess their sins, acknowledging that they are worthy to be destroyed with a flood as the old world was; and in being spared, they celebrate the mercy and clemency of God. But they mingle this religion with much superstition; for they fancy the name of Jehovah is engraven on the bow; and therefore turn their eyes away as from the majesty of God appearing there, not daring to look upon it, lest, beholding the face of God, they die." (Hexameron, p. 103.)

<sup>54</sup> The Talmudists say, "Nothing will hurt you so long as you keep round your neck the *Riminga*, which means the holy name of God. Thieves and evil spirits will not touch you; and God will be with you, whose name is round your neck."

<sup>55</sup> "The cabalistical theologians think that the divine Tetragrammaton represents the world of emanation, in which are the ten sovereign lights or attributes; and in the construction of its letters it unites all the emanations; so that in this quadriletter Name, they say are depicted all the ten sovereign lights it represents." (Concil. vol. i. p. 108.)

<sup>56</sup> In Exodus (xxiii. 21) we find Jehovah saying of the angel of

Tetragrammaton was Jehovah;<sup>57</sup> and Jehovah was Christ; and Christ was the true and awful Word<sup>58</sup> by

the covenant, who led the Israelites out of Egypt, "My Name is in him;" where the name implies the essence of the Deity. In Psalm xci. 14, it is said, "He was set on high because he hath known my Name." And in Ezra (vi. 12) the place where the Name of Jehovah appears is declared to be peculiarly holy. It was from an imperfect consideration of these kind of passages, which abound in the writings of the Old Testament, that the carnal Jews imbibed such a high veneration for the Tetragrammaton, or sacred Name of God.

<sup>57</sup> I have once more the pleasure of offering a suggestion of our late ingenious Bro. Tytler: "The number 45 is expressed in Hebrew by the two letters כה, which are indicative of כשיהיהוה, MESSIAH JEHOVAH. But  $45 = יה \times 3$ , or  $15 \times 3 = 45 \times 5 = 225$ ; the first being equivalent to יה, multiplied by the number of letters in שך, the triple-lettered NAME; and the second to יה, multiplied by the number of letters in אלהים, the five-lettered NAME. Therefore 225 is the square, or  $15^2$  of which each stone of the temple consisted, and 45, or  $15 \times 3$ , is the equilateral triangle inscribed within each of the stones,  $5 \times 45 = 15 \times 15 = 225$ . The vertical point 45, equivalent to the cosine point of the radius, taken as 60, is the bisector both of the latter and the cotangent, or the tangent of  $45^\circ$  of the major circle; and each bisected line being equal to 2, therefore  $2 \times 2 = 4$ ,  $4 + 4 = 8$ , the mysterious cubic number, which, by means of the short reckoning, is obtained from יהוה, the Great Tetragrammaton; or  $י 10 + ה 5 + ז 6 + ה 5 = 26$ ; or  $2 + 6 = 8$ , the square root of which is INACCESSIBLE." (F. Q. R., 1839, p. 139.)

<sup>58</sup> "Some of the Jews ascribe the miracles of Jesus to a certain secret name which was put in the temple by Solomon, and kept by two lions for above one thousand years, but was conveyed thence by Jesus. Which is not only false," says Grotius, (De Verit, b. v. s. 4,) "but an impudent fiction, non mendaciter modo, sed et impudenter confictum est. For as to the lions, so remarkable and wonderful a thing, neither the books of the Kings, nor the Chronicles, nor Josephus, mention anything of them. Nor did the Romans, who, before the times of Jesus, entered the temple with Pompey, find any such thing."

which all these miracles had been wrought.<sup>59</sup> He it was who appeared to the patriarchs;<sup>60</sup> for *in the beginning* was God. And thus the Logos himself censures those who put their trust in the virtue and efficacy of the name alone, without placing their chief reliance on the being to whom it belongs:—"Many will say to me in that day, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy Name? and in thy Name have cast out devils? and in thy Name done many wonderful works?<sup>61</sup> And then will I profess unto them, I never

<sup>59</sup> Even the celebrated Rabbi Judah the holy, confessed that it was acknowledged by all the Jews, that the prophetic passages in the Old Testament, and particularly Psalm xci., referred to the Messiah, or Word of God. And Rabbi Menahem, as Cardinal Pole informs us, (Synops. Tom. i. 438,) asserts out of the Jewish writers, that the angel which is so frequently said to appear as a divine messenger and agent of the numerous miracles recorded in the Scriptures, was Angelum Redemptorum, or the Logos of God.

<sup>60</sup> The Chevalier Ramsay was fully impressed with the importance of this doctrine. He said "it was the Messiah who conversed with our fathers under a human form; it was he who appeared to the Lawgiver upon the Holy Mount; it was he who spake to the prophets under a visible appearance; and it is he who will at last come in triumph upon the clouds, to restore the universe to its primitive splendour and felicity." (Cyrus, p. 251.)

<sup>61</sup> The Romans had a great veneration for a certain name, which was held "in such reverence that, for want of use, it was lost, and is now not known. Solinus informs us that a person named Marenus Soranus was condemned to torture and death for having incidentally pronounced it. And the passage in Lucan, already noticed, shows that the name of Demogorgon, which the Gentiles had given to the Supreme God, was considered so ineffable, that it was believed the whole earth would tremble if that name were uttered. And the sorceress Erito threatens to pronounce this terrible name as the most powerful charm to command the obedience of evil spirits." (Spineto, Hier. p. 123.)

knew you; depart from me ye that work iniquity.”<sup>62</sup> The testimonies to the truth of these suggestions are abundant; and contribute to show the futility of any confidence except in the Almighty power of God.<sup>63</sup> St. John says, “the Word was made flesh and dwelt among us.”<sup>64</sup> St Paul adds, “In Him dwelt the fulness of the Godhead bodily;”<sup>65</sup> and Christ himself crowns the argument with its concluding evidence by declaring, “I and my Father are ONE.”<sup>66</sup>

<sup>62</sup> Mat. vii. 22, 23.

<sup>63</sup> “Some think that the name Jesus is derived of Jehovah, *shin* being inserted only to signify the assumption of the human nature; but the angel giveth another interpretation of the name Jesus, because Christ should save the people from their sins; so that it is rather derived of Jeshua, salvation, than of Jehovah. But howsoever it is for the derivation of this name, the signification doth most properly agree unto Christ, who is indeed God Jehovah; for so the prophets, speaking of Christ, do call him Jehovah; as Jeremiah, (xxiii. 61,) This is the name whereby they shall call him, Jehovah our righteousness. And as now the Lord calleth himself Jehovah, when he delivered the Israelites out of the bondage of Egypt; so Christ showed himself Jehovah in delivering of us from the spiritual thralldom of sin.” (Hexapla. in Exodum, p. 64.)

<sup>64</sup> John i. 14. Our Jewish Brethren admit that Tetragrammaton is the name of the Messiah. Thus the R. Manasseh ben Israel says, “There is no impropriety in applying the Tetragrammaton to the Messiah, as it is occasionally given to inanimate things,” (Concil. vol. ii. p. 158.) And Bro. Tytler says that in Leviticus יה is expressly declared to be Jesus, the Name above every name; because Moses declares, Jah is my strength and my song, and shall be to me Jesus. This was fulfilled when the *three fourteen* generations, which terminated in the birth of Christ, were accomplished; because by the *musufur rotan*, or short reckoning, three fourteens contain 15; in this manner,  $1 + 4 = 5$ ,  $5 \times 3 = 15 = \text{יה}$ . Jah then appeared in Jesus Christ.” (F. Q. R. 1838, p. 168.)

<sup>65</sup> Coloss. ii. 9.

<sup>66</sup> John x. 30.



## LECTURE XLV.

## THE CAMP OF ISRAEL.

“The tribes being now mustered, registered, and formed into distinct troops, the next order given to Moses and Aaron was about the regular form of their encampments in the places where they resided, and of their marches when they made their movements.”

OLD LECTURES.

“The square was the figure under which the Israelites formed their encampments in the wilderness, and under which they fortified or defended the holy tabernacle, sanctified with the immediate presence of the divinity.”—HUTCHINSON.

“How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, and thy tabernacles, O Israel! As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the river’s side, as the trees of lign aloes which the Lord hath planted, and as cedar trees beside the waters.”—BALAAM’S PROPHECY.

UNDER all the visible manifestations of divine favour in behalf of the Israelites, at their deliverance from Egyptian bondage, and during their subsequent sojourning in the wilderness—the passage through the Red Sea—the pillar of a cloud and of fire—the awful appearance on Mount Sinai—the establishment of a permanent religion in the tabernacle worship—and the daily supply of food from heaven<sup>1</sup>—all of a

<sup>1</sup> “R. Jose ben Hanina said, if you are surprised at this, go and learn of the manna. To adults it tasted like bread; to the aged like cakes with honey; and to children like breast milk; which

miraculous nature—their frequent murmurings and dissatisfaction—form a remarkable feature in their history.<sup>2</sup> Every trifling obstacle that presented itself to their progress, and every untoward occurrence, formed a pretext of accusation against Moses and Aaron, who had conducted them into the wilderness, and querulous complaints against God, who was their protection and defence.<sup>3</sup> Nor were those dispositions restrained by the most signal and repeated punishments. They committed fornication with the daughters

is the purport of the Scripture saying—like the humidity of oil. For if the manna, being only of one description, could become of so many flavours, according to the various tastes, how much more can the voice of God accommodate itself to all capacities.” (Concil. vol. i. p. 149.)

<sup>2</sup> Moses frequently expostulated with them on this infirmity without success.—“Do not consider me,” said he, “as Moses the son of Amram and Jochabed, but as the instrument of God, by whom the waters of the Nile were changed into blood, and the Egyptians discomfited by a diversity of plagues. You are to consider me only as the messenger of heaven; for the God who performed the above wonders, honours you with the precepts which I shall deliver in obedience to his commands.” (Jos. Ant. Jud. l. iii. c. 5.)

<sup>3</sup> “And they said one to another, let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt. They knew that Moses would not conduct them thither, and therefore they thought of choosing another leader. But though they might, in a raging fit, speak of returning to Egypt, yet it is an amazing thing that they should continue in this madness, and deliberate about it, nay, actually appoint them a captain, as Nehemiah (ix. 17) saith they did. For how could they get thither without food? which they could not expect God would send them from heaven, when they had forsaken him. Or how could they hope to find their way, when his cloud which directed them was withdrawn from them; or hope to deal with those that might oppose their passage, if they hit upon the right way?” (Patriek. Com. vol. i. p. 601.)

of Moab, and fell by the plague four and twenty thousand persons. They tempted Jehovah, and were destroyed of serpents. They murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer.<sup>4</sup> These awful events proved no warning to the survivors. Even the final and total exclusion of that generation from the promised land<sup>5</sup> had no effect upon their children; and they continued to murmur and disobey, even while in the act of enjoying the gracious gifts of their munificent Benefactor.

The several occasions of their dissatisfaction were various and contradictory. They were tired of their bondage in Egypt, which was severe and burdensome; and yet they were no sooner delivered, than they expressed their resentment against Moses for the part he had taken in that deliverance.<sup>6</sup> When Moses was

<sup>4</sup> 1 Cor. x. 5—10.

<sup>5</sup> Read the very affecting account in Ezek. xx. 15—21.

<sup>6</sup> “The mixed multitude that were among them fell a lusting; and the children of Israel also wept, and said—who shall give us flesh to eat? we remember the fish which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick; but now our soul is dried away.” (Numb. xi. 4—6.) The food of the Egyptians was doubtless exquisite. Hasselquist (Voyages, p. 255—290), speaking of the water melon, says—“The Arabians call it *Batech*. It is cultivated on the banks of the Nile, in the rich clayey earth which subsists during the inundation. This serves the Egyptians for meat, drink, and physic. Whoever has tasted the onions of Egypt, must allow that none can be better in any part of the universe. Here they are sweet, and in other countries they are nauseous and strong; here they are soft, whereas in the north and other parts, they are hard of digestion. Hence they cannot in any place be eaten with less prejudice and more satisfaction than in Egypt. They eat them roasted, cut into four pieces, with some bits

in the mount, they regretted that their leader had departed from them; and when he returned to resume his magisterial office, they rebelled against him on the principle that he had assumed an undue authority over them.<sup>7</sup> When on travel, they complained of weariness—when at rest, of inactivity. They murmured for want of bread—for want of water,<sup>8</sup> which he gave

of roasted meat, which the Turks call *kebab*; and with this dish they are so delighted, that I have heard them wish they might enjoy it in paradise.”

<sup>7</sup> This mixed multitude, who were instrumental in creating the rebellion, continued with the Israelites until after the delivery of the law, and the departure of the host from mount Sinai, in the second month of the second year of the exode. In consequence of these frequent rebellions, the reins of government became too heavy for Moses, and he established, by the divine appointment, a Sanhedrim, or council of seventy elders; after which we hear no more of the strangers, and it is very probable that they were formally separated from the people by this court, and sent back into their own country; for they were, without doubt, Egyptians of the lowest class, and probably many of them were aliens residing in that country, whose means of livelihood were equivocal.

<sup>8</sup> This appears very natural, if we may believe what Baumgarten says about the sufferings of the caravans, in which he travelled, for want of this necessary article of refreshment. He says—“ Travelling all that day and night without eating, resting, or sleeping, we could not avoid falling off our camels, while we were half sleeping, half waking. A thousand strange dreams and fancies came into our heads whilst hungry and weary, and we sat nodding on our camels. We thought we saw somebody reaching us victuals and drink, and putting out our hands to take it, and stretching out ourselves to overtake it, when it seemed to draw back; we tumbled off our camels, and by a severe fall found it a dream and an illusion. We underwent the same hardships all the twenty-second and twenty-third days, mutually pitying one another’s leanness and misery.”

them out of the dry rock<sup>9</sup>—for want of flesh.<sup>10</sup> If any restraint was imposed upon them, they became perfectly refractory and ungovernable; as, in gathering a superfluous quantity of manna;<sup>11</sup> and in fighting with the Amalekites, contrary to the express command of Moses; for both which errors a signal punishment speedily followed.<sup>12</sup> These constitute a few of the subjects of their repeated complaints, and show what a dissatisfied and thankless people were committed to the management of our great legislator during their

<sup>9</sup> “European travellers say that this rock stands prominently amongst several lesser ones, about one hundred paces from mount Horeb, and appears to have been split by some extraordinary concussion from the neighbouring mountain. They describe it as a mass of red granite, almost round on one side, and flat on the other; twelve feet high and as many thick, and about fifty feet in circumference.” (Sicard, dans les Memoires des Missions, tom. vii. p. 14.)

<sup>10</sup> The pigeons, woodcocks, partridges, &c. of Egypt were particularly delicious. And Poccoke says that the fish of the Nile was esteemed a great delicacy, and so plentiful, that during the hot season it constitutes the principal food of the people.

<sup>11</sup> The Talmudists contend that the manna possessed many different flavours, according to the various ages of the people; whence it was called celestial bread.

<sup>12</sup> “These murmuring and obstinate Israelites do diversely offend.—1. In their ingratitude, in extenuating the benefits which they have received upon every occasion; they look only unto their present state and place where they were, and think not of the place of bondage whence they were brought. 2. They prefer carnal things before spiritual; the flesh pots of Egypt before the glorious presence of God, who now showed himself visibly among them. 3. They prefer their miserable bondage in Egypt, with their gross flesh pots, before their glorious liberty, being in some want; whereas men will even with the loss of their lives redeem their liberty.” (Willett. Hexapla. p. 235.)

abode in that pathless desert.<sup>13</sup> But most of all they rebelled at the report of the spies, although Joshua and Caleb exhorted them not to be afraid of the Canaanites, whose defence, or *shadow* (tzillam), had departed from them.<sup>14</sup>

If it be asked, how are these contradictory feelings to be reconciled? I answer—by a reference to the genius and disposition of the people. They had been held in cruel subjection for the long period of one hundred and fifty years, and a state of slavery is naturally a state of dissatisfaction. Yet their murmurings only served to increase the severity of their oppression, and new burdens furnished them with fresh causes of complaint.<sup>15</sup> And this feeling would not be relieved

<sup>13</sup> And all this in the face of those glorious promises which were vouchsafed to them by their God and King. (See Exod. xix. 4.)

<sup>14</sup> Upon which the Rabbins thus comment:—they say, “that in the night of the seventh day of the seventh month, God showed his people *by moonshine* what should happen to them in the year following. They pretend that if any one went out into the moonshine that night in a proper dress, he would see the *shadow* of his body diverse, according to what would happen unto him; for instance, the shadow of his hand held out would want a finger, if he was to lose that year a friend; his right hand would cast no shadow, if his son was to die; his left hand, if his daughter; if the person himself was to die, then his shadow would appear without a head, or perhaps his body would cast no shadow at all, *his shadow being departed from him*. The Greeks had a whim about the shadow of those who entered the temple of the Arcadian Jupiter not altogether unlike this fiction of the Rabbins, and the monkish tale, which some of our vulgar people can still tell, of their shadow on the night of St. Mark’s festival, was perhaps derived from it.” (Shuck. Con. vol. iii. p. 173.)

<sup>15</sup> Thus we wonder how they could entertain such a fervent desire

by contrasting their situation with the traditional accounts, which were doubtless prevalent amongst them, of the glory of their ancestors in the time of Joseph, when they were not only honoured and beloved, but regarded with gratitude and respect by the Egyptians as friends and benefactors.<sup>16</sup>

Thus were they educated for three generations in the science of grumbling.<sup>17</sup> Their residence in Egypt

of returning to the service of their oppressors; although it is quite certain that in the time of Moses they thought of Egypt with regret, and were often inclined to return. "Indeed, their penchant for this their ancient country was so strong and permanent, that he found it necessary to introduce into the fundamental and unalterable laws of the government, an express ordinance against all return to Egypt. Sooner, however, would the Israelite become acquainted with the chief of nature's gifts to his new country, and accustomed to the use of wine and oil, than his longing after a country which produced neither, would totally cease." (Michaelis, vol. iii. p. 139.)

<sup>16</sup> Thus, from the first dawning of reason, they were taught to believe themselves a people unjustly persecuted and oppressed by those who ought to have held them in especial honour as the preservers of their nation, particularly by the great chiefs of the spurious Freemasonry, because their ancestor had secured to them one-fifth of the entire produce of the land of Egypt, by his judicious management of the supplies of grain, when he saved the inhabitants from perishing by famine.

<sup>17</sup> "Where is the difference, said they, whether we are subjected to the tyranny of Pharaoh or Moses? We change our master it is true, but our condition must continue to be the same, so long as we submit to be deluded by the artifices of this ambitious man. Mark what a boast he makes of his private conversations with the Deity, and of his revelations from heaven, as if the knowledge of the secret intentions of the Almighty had been communicated to him alone. Are we not all the descendants of Abraham? Whence arises it then that Moses should exclusively possess this privilege of foretelling future events? Is not this the land of which God promised us the

had been one continued series of dissatisfaction and complaint; it was engrafted in their very nature; and we are not therefore surprised that it was difficult to subdue. But we *are* surprised that a few generations of prosperity did not succeed in correcting it. The Almighty graciously condescended to expostulate with them by precept, exhortation, and example, for the purpose of uprooting this inherent propensity, which he foresaw would prove their bane and final ruin. He gave them bread from heaven, and water from the hard rock.<sup>18</sup> to sustain them in the barren desert. It was useless. All his glorious manifestations in their behalf, his luminous presence, his solemn promises, were directed to this end; no less than the terrible

possession? Why, therefore, do we hesitate to make ourselves masters of it? Without suffering ourselves to be longer deluded with idle pretences, and submitting to the arrogance and insolence of an individual, let us at once put ourselves under the guidance of the Almighty, and give up all dependence upon the presumed wisdom of our self-elected legislator." (Jos. Ant. Jud. l. iv. c. 1.)

<sup>18</sup> Jonathan ben Uziel tells us, that the well which the Israelites are said to have dug at Beer was first opened by Abraham, and used by Isaac and Jacob; that Moses drew it after them in the wilderness by virtue of his rod; and that it followed them over the hills and through the vallies, going even round the camp to distribute its stores to every one at his tent door; and that it thus followed them till they came to the borders of the land of Moab, where they lost it on the top of a hill over against Beth Jeshimon. (Targum on Numb. xxxi.) Others say, that the miraeulous water sprang from the stone of foundation, which was cast out of paradise by Adam, and coming into the possession of Shoab, or Jethro, was delivered, along with the rod, to Moses; that the waters issued from three orifices on each of the four sides of the stone, one for each tribe, and ran thence, in so many rivulets, to every quarter of the camp.



visitations which swept them off by thousands.<sup>19</sup> His mercy and long-suffering are the most prominent features throughout a history which abounds in repetitions of obstinacy, rebellion, and neglect of God.

The Israelites in the wilderness were marshalled according to their tribes,<sup>20</sup> each tribe being subdivided into families.<sup>21</sup> Every head of a subdivision, or thousand, was furnished with an ensign, or banner, under which his followers arranged themselves,<sup>22</sup> according to

<sup>19</sup> These judgments, severe as they were, appear to have been necessary. The Almighty had given the people a law to govern their faith and practice in every particular. Perfect obedience was commanded, and if the slightest innovation in the services of the tabernacle had been permitted, it would have led to great irregularities, terminating, most probably, in a total renunciation of God, like the nations by which they were surrounded. The same obedience to the laws of Masonry is required of every member of a Lodge, otherwise the system, beautiful and pure as it is, would soon be prostituted, like the Lodges of Illuminism, to purposes foreign to the intention of its establishment.

<sup>20</sup> "The number twelve," says M. Portal, "was a perfect and complete number. The number thirteen indicated the commencement of a new course of a new life, and thence it became the emblem of death."

<sup>21</sup> "That they were divided into twelve great tribes is known to every one; and that as early as the time of Moses, every tribe had its own chief. But, as we nowhere find that Moses appointed them, this would seem to have been an ancient institution brought with them from Egypt into the wilderness. Indeed we know that, while in Egypt, this people actually had their elders, who probably were nothing else than these same chiefs of families." (Michaelis, vol. i. p. 233.)

<sup>22</sup> The Lord commanded Moses and Aaron, saying—"Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their father's house." (Numb. ii. 1.)

a preconcerted plan, both when in camp and when on the march ; and thus all confusion was prevented, how hastily soever the order might be given to proceed, or to halt and pitch their tents. The four leading divisions were designated by the component parts of the cherubim, a man, an ox, a lion, and an eagle.<sup>23</sup>

It has been estimated that there were about two millions of souls in the camp of Israel,<sup>24</sup> which, by a

<sup>23</sup> This arrangement has given rise to some curious conceits. The man was a symbol of the prophet Isaiah, because of his prophecy of Christ being a man by his birth of a virgin ; and of St. Matthew, because he gives Christ human genealogy. The lion was considered the symbol of Jeremiah, because of the terrible voice of his threatenings ; and of St. Mark, because his gospel begins with the voice in the wilderness. An ox was the symbol of Ezekiel, because he sets forth the restoration of the temple and altar—the emblem of atonement being an ox ; and of St. Luke, who commences with the narrative of Zacharias the priest. An eagle was the symbol of Daniel, because he spake with angels, and received visions which relate to all time ; and of St. John, who in his gospel treats upon Christ's divinity, and soars to heaven, like an eagle, in the book of Revelation. Again, Christ is the cherubim ; a man, from his human nature ; a lion, as being descended from the tribe of Judah ; an ox, as being a priest ; and an eagle, from his divine nature.

<sup>24</sup> “ There were three camps, viz., the camp of the Shekinah, or of the Lord, i. e., the sanctuary, with its courts, which are called the tents of the Lord. And next the camp of the Levites, who, with Aaron and his sons made a camp about the tabernacle ; and then the camp of Israel, which encompassed them all. Answerable to these, when the temple was built, they reckoned the temple itself from the east gate, to be the camp of the Lord ; and the camp of the Levites, to be from the entrance of mount Moriah to that east gate of the temple. And the camp of Israel, they thought, extended from the entrance of Jerusalem to the mount Moriah.” (Patrick. Com. vol. i. p. 554.)

general division into twelve parts, will give nearly 170,000 souls to each tribe.<sup>25</sup> It is well known, however, that the tribes were not thus equally divided.<sup>26</sup> Within the square formed by the twelve tribes, was placed the camp of the priests and Levites, which was also of a quadrilateral form; and the sides were occupied by Moses, Aaron, and the priests, and the families of the three sons of Levi. The priests had

<sup>25</sup> “Moses has left us accurate enumerations of the Israelites. The men able to bear arms somewhat exceeded 600,000, and, including the Levites, amounted to nearly 620,000. If, according to the usual principle of calculation, we admit the whole people, women and children included, to have been four times as many, we shall have nearly 2,500,000 souls for the amount of the population. Yet we must add something further, on account of polygamy and slavery, although these only took place in the families of the more opulent; and I should therefore think that, upon the whole, the number of people that Moses had to carry into Palestine could not have been less than 3,000,000.” (Michaelis, vol. i. p. 99.)

<sup>26</sup> The following table contains the number of men in each tribe who were upwards of twenty years of age:—

	Numb. ch. i.	Numb. ch. xxvi.	
Reuben . . .	46,500 . . .	43,730	} These pitched their tents on the south side of the camp.
Simeon . . .	59,300 . . .	22,200	
Gad . . .	45,650 . . .	40,500	
Judah . . .	74,600 . . .	76,500	} These tribes occupied the east, and most honour- able station in the camp.
Issachar . . .	54,400 . . .	64,300	
Zebulun . . .	57,400 . . .	60,500	
Ephraim . . .	40,500 . . .	32,500	} These pitched on the west side of the camp.
Manasseh . . .	32,200 . . .	52,700	
Benjamin . . .	35,400 . . .	45,600	} These tribes were stationed on the north side of the camp.
Dan . . .	62,700 . . .	64,400	
Asher . . .	41,500 . . .	53,400	
Naphtali . . .	53,400 . . .	45,400	
Levites . . .	22,273 . . .	23,000.	

their station in the east, between the standard of Judah and the entrance of the tabernacle. The Kohathites pitched on the south,<sup>27</sup> the Gershomites on the west,<sup>28</sup> and the Merarites on the north.<sup>29</sup> And thus each party having its particular office, all confusion was avoided when the tabernacle was removed, or set up.

The above general division will show the state of discipline which was considered necessary to preserve order and regularity.<sup>30</sup> For a single tribe, consisting of 170,000 souls, would constitute an unwieldy host, and difficult to remove from place to place, encumbered,

<sup>27</sup> To them was committed the care of the ark, the shewbread table, the altars, and all the appendages to the holy of holies. Their number was 8600.

<sup>28</sup> In number seven thousand five hundred. They had the charge of all the hangings and curtains belonging to the tabernacle.

<sup>29</sup> In number six thousand two hundred. They had the care of the walls of the sacred edifice, including the boards, pillars, sockets, pins, &c.

<sup>30</sup> The camp of Israel was like one great body under the Sanhedrim, officered by Moses, Aaron, and Joshua; while the twelve tribes were subordinate Grand Lodges under their respective princes; and the captains of thousands, hundreds, and tens, formed private Lodges for the purposes of order and regularity. And it was by means of this divinely regulated policy, that unanimity, and a regular discipline were kept up amongst this vast and unequally tempered body. The seventy were the counsel of state, which consulted only on the public affairs of the theocracy; the others attended upon private affairs. The former was the senate of the Jews, which at the first consisted indifferently of men taken out of all the tribes, six out of each of the eleven tribes, the Levites being excepted, and the other four to make up seventy, were supplied by the priests and Levites, and were the principal officers of the Sanhedrim.





as it must have been, with women and children, aged and sick persons, and cattle, if the arrangement and disposition had not been punctilious and exact. Banners, therefore, were a useful auxiliary to each subdivision and section;<sup>31</sup> and they were accordingly of different colours, and charged with various devices, that there might be no difficulty in distinguishing them;<sup>32</sup> and that the people, on a known signal, might be enabled to assemble round their own family ensign.

The camp was thus arranged according to the most approved disposition, both for commodiousness and convenience. A perfect square<sup>33</sup> of twelve miles was set out, and one mile on each side appropriated to a single tribe; and those which were nearest in affinity to each other were commanded to encamp together, the tabernacle being placed in the midst, surrounded

<sup>31</sup> Tacitus informs us, (*de mor. Germ.*) that the Germans carried with them into battle certain signs and figures which they took out of the groves, viz., the images of their deities, which were considered a sacred protection of the host. *Effigiesque signa quædam detracta lucis ad prælium ferunt.*

<sup>32</sup> In like manner, the ancient inhabitants of our own island, according to the testimony of the bards, used banners in battle, called "the variegated webs of heroism, woven with unbroken threads;" and a great standard, denominated *Gounddelw*, is described by *Aneurin* as the glory of the great field of battle; and it was regarded as possessing a miraculous power of protection from military disgrace.

<sup>33</sup> The square appears to have been one of the earliest geometrical figures which was applied to any practicable purpose. And hence it became of great importance with the first Masons, which it still retains in our Lodges, and is an emblem of morality and justice.

by the tents<sup>34</sup> of the priests and Levites,<sup>35</sup> with their several banners.<sup>36</sup> The Wisdom, Strength, and Beauty, of this disposition cannot be too much admired. Here was sufficient room for every purpose, both public and domestic, and nothing superfluous. The space was not inconveniently crowded, nor were the separate camps of the tribes so detached as to leave each other unprotected. Moses had been well trained in the castrametary warfare of the Egyptians, and on this great occasion brought his experience into efficient operation for the welfare of the people of God.<sup>37</sup> Being

<sup>34</sup> "It is impossible to ascertain with precision the construction and appearance of the patriarchal tents; but we shall not probably be far from the truth if we consider the present Arab tent as affording the nearest existing approximation to the ancient model. It is generally of an oblong figure, varying in size according to the wants or rank of the owner, and not unaptly compared by Sallust, and after him Dr. Shaw, to the hull of a ship turned upside down."

<sup>35</sup> They were placed in this situation as a legion of honour to protect the tabernacle; which was probably the reason why they were not arrayed under the banners of the other tribes.

<sup>36</sup> "There were two thousand cubits between the ark and the camp when they marched. And, in all probability, the same proportion was observed when they rested. This distance some interpret to be one mile, some two; some measuring it according to a lesser, others according to a longer cubit; but all agree in this, that these two thousand cubits were a sabbath-day's journey; though none have observed the reason why it was so called; which I take to be that on the sabbath day they were all to repair to the place of God's public worship, which was two thousand cubits distant from those who camped nearest. Hence two thousand cubits might be called a sabbath day's journey." (Godwyn, p. 100.)

<sup>37</sup> The duties of the posterity of Levi, of course, underwent considerable modifications after the temple was built. They were



thus arranged, the order of march was prescribed ;<sup>38</sup> and it is impossible to conceive a system better adapted to the purposes and regularity than that which was enjoined on the Jews in the wilderness of Arabia.<sup>39</sup>

An extraordinary instance of the fatal consequences attending the unnatural murmurings against God through his servant Moses, which were so common amongst the Israelites, has been introduced into Freemasonry, and constitutes an additional proof of its typical reference to the original Promise of a Mediator, vouchsafed to our first parents after their unhappy fall. The people, as a punishment for their disobedience, were destroyed of serpents ;<sup>40</sup> and when they applied to him, in terror and repentance, to remove the plague,

to act as general assistants to the priests. They set up the tabernacle, took it down, removed it from place to place, and formed its guard. They prepared the victims for sacrifice. The Kohathites had the most honourable distinction, by being charged with the care of the most sacred things belonging to the sanctuary.

<sup>38</sup> It will be unnecessary to describe the order of march here, as it is particularized in the tenth chapter of Numbers.

<sup>39</sup> Travelling in the desert was always dangerous, even to a small party ; and this immense host must inevitably have perished, if it had not been protected by the pillar of a cloud and of fire.

<sup>40</sup> “ As Moses represents the serpents which bit the Israelites to have caused a great mortality, so the heathen writers concur in testifying, that the deserts wherein the Israelites journeyed, produced serpents of so venomous a kind, that their bite was deadly, beyond the power of any art then known to cure it. The ancients observed that the most barren and sandy deserts had the greatest number and most venomous of serpents. Diodorus makes this remark more particularly of the sands in Africa ; but it was equally true of the wilderness wherein the Israelites journeyed. Serpents and scorpions were here, according to Moses, as natural as draught and want of water ; and Strabo’s observation agrees with Moses ; and both

Moses was commanded to construct a serpent of brass,<sup>41</sup> and elevating it on a staff or tau cross like a banner,<sup>42</sup> to place it in the midst of the camp as a symbol of safety and protection;<sup>43</sup> and accordingly every person

Strabo and Diodorus concur that the serpents which were so numerous there were of the most deadly kind, and that there was no cure for their biting." (Shuck. Con. vol. iii. p. 253.)

<sup>41</sup> "Brass," says M. Portal, in his Essay on symbolical colours, "in the Bible, represents the last degree, or the natural; applied to man, it indicates the body; applied to religion, it denotes the letter, which is the body of the spirit. The adoration of the letter is the last term of all religions; thus symbolism created paganism. Judaism perished in the same manner. The letter kills says the Evangelist, but the spirit vivifies. So John, in the Apocalypse, saw Jesus Christ with feet like fine brass when in a burning furnace. Martianus Capella says, that the god Sun, that is to say, the mystic Sun, was shod with fine brass. In paganism, religious instruments were generally of brass; and Servius says that this metal is more agreeable to the gods. The instruments of Mosaic worship were all of brass, because it represented religion in its last degree in material worship. Likewise the brazen sea, the brazen altar for holocausts, signified the natural man, which ought to be purified by water, and regenerated by the sacrifice of passions, represented by the victims offered."

<sup>42</sup> Many of the Jews fancied that this serpent was a talisman, and received its power from the influence of the stars. But Aben Ezra exclaims: "God forbid that we should have any such thought. Let us not search into the reasons for this divine order, although there was a miracle about it, as Jonathan observes—he shall be healed who directs his heart to the name of God." As Christians we refer this name to Jesus Christ, who was the eternal Word, prefigured by suspending the brazen serpent upon a tau cross, that all might look upon him and live.

<sup>43</sup> So did the Hebrew prophet raise

The brazen serpent high;

The wounded felt immediate ease,

The camp forebore to die.

who suffered from the bite of these winged and fiery reptiles, was immediately healed.<sup>44</sup> The introduction into Freemasonry of this expressive symbol, could have no other reference than to Him<sup>45</sup> who was equally the subject of Jewish prophecy and Jewish type.<sup>46</sup> If it be admitted that all the ceremonies, precepts, and historical legends of Masonry possess a moral or reli-

These lines are repeated in one of the higher degrees, in reference to Christ as the true Prince of Mercy.

<sup>44</sup> It was an emblem of the Messiah elevated on a cross for the sins of men ; and in this real transaction the terms of the Promise are completed ; for though the serpent thus bruised his heel, he bruised the reptile's head, by destroying sin and opening a way to salvation. The prophets had said that by looking on him who was pierced, sin should be removed, and holiness accomplished ; and hence the apostles call upon us to look unto Jesus as the author and finisher of our faith. And Christ himself acknowledges the legitimate application of the type by plainly declaring that his own body on the cross would be the antitype. "As Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the son of man be lifted up." (John iii. 14.)

<sup>45</sup> Ita lignum hoc crucis gessisset figuram, sicuti, Christi domini typum gessit hic serpens. And indeed there is no type of the Messiah extended on the cross, throughout the entire existence of a dispensation which was intended to shadow forth the true system of salvation, but this one of the brazen serpent on the tau ; and the Jews were consequently so much impressed with the importance of the symbol, that in after ages they worshipped this very identical brazen serpent in the character of a mediator. Thus is Freemasonry, in this instance also, consistent with itself, by inculcating one uniform doctrine in all its ordinances, whether ceremonial, symbolical, or preceptive.

<sup>46</sup> The degree of Knight of the Brazen Serpent has been founded on this event ; in which it is stated, that when Moses made a brazen serpent, and placed it upon the tau, in obedience to the commands

gious tendency,—and this fact can neither be doubted nor denied,—they must necessarily point to something which will make the practice of religion and morality valuable; and this can be nothing else but the completion of the covenant between God and man.<sup>47</sup> Accordingly we find that Freemasonry contains scarcely a single ceremony, symbol, or historical narration, which does not apply to this glorious consummation of the divine economy of the Creator towards his erring creatures.

An incident occurred just before the Israelites passed over Jordan, which is of such importance, that in describing their passage through the wilderness, it would be inexcusable to omit.<sup>48</sup> I refer to the extraordinary interference and prophecy of Balaam. He was invited, under profuse promises of wealth and honour, by Balak the King of Moab, who entertained considerable apprehensions for his safety on the approach of the Israelites, to pronounce a malediction on this

of God, every one that looked upon it was directed to pronounce the word *HATATHI*. *I have sinned*; and having done this, he was immediately healed. In the decorations of the Lodge, the curtains are red and blue; there is only one large candle; and in the centre of the room is a mount, accessible by five steps, on which stands the symbol of the degree.

<sup>47</sup> It is said that Moses used the Masonic stone of foundation when the brazen serpent was elevated; and hence Rupertus and other writers make it a symbol of the grace of the Gospel, as the serpent was an emblem of the great Author of that Gospel.

<sup>48</sup> From a circumstance in the history of Baalam, which I have not considered it necessary to introduce here, Pythagoras is supposed to have formed one of his symbolical sentences; that is, “pass not by a place where an ass was thrown upon his knees.”

people ; that by placing them under God's wrath, he might make a successful attack upon them.<sup>49</sup> The prophet<sup>50</sup> said, "I shall see HIM<sup>51</sup>—I shall behold HIM." To whom does he refer? To no lesser personage than the Messiah.<sup>52</sup> Him, out of Jacob,

<sup>49</sup> A series of circumstances which are detailed at large in the Book of Numbers, prevented the infliction of the prophet's curse, and changed it into a blessing.

<sup>50</sup> "It is disputed by some whether Balaam was indeed a prophet and a worshipper of the true God. They imagine him to be a mere magician or enchanter : one that prophecied by the rules of vaticination in use in those days amongst the worshippers of false gods. If this opinion be true, then the revelations that were made to him from the true God, must have been made to him in a manner he had not been accustomed to, and beyond his expectation ; in like manner as the Egyptian magicians were enabled to work real miracles. But I should think this notion of Balaam is not consistent with what Moses relates of him. When the messengers of Balak came first to him, he immediately applied to God for direction ; and the God he applied to was not Baal, nor any of the gods of the idolatrous nations, but Jehovah, the true and living God. And he does not appear to have been at any time surprised at the answers God was pleased to give him, or at the angel's appearing to him, or at the word of prophecy put into his mouth ; being well apprized of, and acquainted with, God's communicating his will to his servants in these several manners." (Shuck. Con. vol. iii. p. 278.)

<sup>51</sup> David Levi, (Proph. vol. i. p. 8,) says, "Balaam here shows that his visions were real prophecies. And although he was so far overpowered by the force of the vision, that his corporeal faculties were deprived of their proper functions, yet his intellectual powers were in full force ; which he beautifully describes by his falling down in a trance but having his eyes open. And as he clearly saw the vision with his intellectual eye, he makes use of that image to show the nature of his prophecy ; and therefore observes, I see him, but not now ; I view him, but not nigh."

<sup>52</sup> Wagenseil, from the R. Isaac, thinks this cannot be understood

that should have dominion.<sup>53</sup> And who could he expect should have dominion and destroy those that remain in the city, but that promised Redeemer who should be heralded by a Star; whose sceptre should be everlasting, and his dominion without end.<sup>54</sup> Christ is called in scripture the Day Star—the bright Morning Star; and no star ever arose with splendour equal to his.<sup>55</sup>

It may be proper to pause here for the purpose of

of David or any other King of Israel, because none of them ever reigned over all the earth; *i. e.* over all the children of Seth, whom none of them destroyed; but it is meant of the Messiah, who is compared to a star, because of the perennity of his kingdom, the splendour of his dominion, and his mighty power.

<sup>53</sup> The address of Baalam to the Moabites contains a full and complete revelation of circumstances which were to take place in distant ages of the world. A star and sceptre were to rise which should destroy Edom and Moab; which was literally fulfilled in David. He smote Moab, and destroying two thirds of the people, reduced the remainder to the state of slaves. In like manner were the Edomites also treated. Now if Freemasonry inculcates such doctrines as these as a motive to faith in God's veracity, and obedience to his commands, it would be worthy of our especial regard. But when it takes a wider range—when these remarkable prophecies are referred to another and more perfect dispensation, its interest and value proportionably increase; and we become absorbed in enquiries which involve so many points connected with our eternal welfare.

<sup>54</sup> This refers to the Masonic and Christian doctrine of the resurrection and a future state.

<sup>55</sup> “A star, in the Egyptian hieroglyphics, denoted God. Thus God, in the Prophet Amos, reproving the Israelites for their idolatry on their first coming out of Egypt, says, ‘Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel? But ye have borne the tabernacle of your Moloch and

taking into our consideration some of those reasons why Freemasonry has been so particularly careful to record the transactions in which the great legislator of the Jews occupies so conspicuous a position.<sup>56</sup> The

Chiun, your images, the Star of your God, which ye made to yourselves.' (Amos v. 25, 26.) The star of your God is a noble figurative expression to signify the image of your God; for a star being employed in the hieroglyphics to signify God, it is used here with great elegance to signify the material image of a God; the words, the star of your God, being only a repetition of the preceding, Chiun, your image; and not, as some critics suppose, the same with your god-star. Hence we conclude that the metaphor used by Baalam of a star was of that abstruse mysterious kind, and so to be understood; and consequently that it related only to Christ, the eternal Son of God." (Warb. Div. Leg. b. iv. s. 4.)

<sup>56</sup> The following points of resemblance between Moses and Jesus Christ, were noticed by an early Christian writer. "Moses first rescued the Jewish nation from Egyptian superstition and idolatry, and taught them the true religion;—Jesus Christ was the first teacher of true religion to the Gentiles. Moses confirmed his religion by miracles;—so did Jesus Christ. Moses promised a holy land, and therein a happy life to those who kept the law; and Christ promised a better country, that is a heavenly one to those who obey his gospel. Moses fasted forty days; so did Christ. Moses supplied the people with bread in the wilderness; and our Saviour fed five thousand at one time, and four thousand at another, with a few loaves. Moses led the people through the midst of the sea;—Christ walked on the sea, and enabled Peter to do the same. Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and it went backward;—our Saviour rebuked the wind and the sea, and there was a great calm. Moses' face shone when he descended from the mount; and Christ's shone like the sun in his transfiguration. Moses, by his prayers, cured Miriam of her leprosy;—Christ, by a word, healed many lepers. Moses constituted seventy rulers over the people; and our Saviour appointed seventy disciples. Moses sent twelve men to spy out the land; and

simple facts are mere matters of history, and would have scarcely been of sufficient importance to form a component part of Christian Masonry, had they not been invested with a symbolical reference that elevated their character, and made them subservient to the transmission of truths connected with the present and future welfare of man.

Accordingly we find that every one of the transactions which have been introduced to our notice in the Lectures of Masonry, are typical of the Great Teacher who was promised at the fall<sup>57</sup>—whose glory was manifested in the Jewish Shekinah—who formed the one principal subject of scripture prophecy—and whose appearance indicated the dissolution of the Jewish polity,<sup>58</sup> conformably to the prophecy of

Christ twelve apostles to visit all nations. Moses gave several moral precepts; and our Saviour carried them to the highest perfection. Moses was buried, and no man knew where his body was laid; neither could the Jews find the body of Christ. Moses was a law-giver; and so was Christ: which no prophet ever was, except these two. And lastly, before his death, Moses promised another prophet, and Christ another comforter.”

<sup>57</sup> “The science of Masonry stands in the same relation to Christianity, or perhaps, more correctly speaking, it is the spiritual essence of the old law, not extended to the height and sublimity of the new covenant, but a step in advance—not in the spiritual meaning of the old law, but of man’s interpretation of it; a more spiritual, and therefore more correct reading of it than that followed by the mass of the people, who looked more to the letter, and understood not that fulfilling of the law, as defined by Christ, when he declared the law broken by him who even gazed on a woman, to lust after her.” (Cato, in F. Q. R. 1843, p. 379.)

<sup>58</sup> Indeed these are the true reasons why the above events were



Jacob.<sup>59</sup> It is not my intention to follow the Israelites in their wanderings in the wilderness, because I am not engaged in a history of that people. I am desirous of impressing on your minds a series of facts connected with our divine institution ; which, with their plain and evident application to the general design of Freemasonry,<sup>60</sup> may indicate the propriety of their introduction ; and, in common with the preceptive portion of our Lectures,<sup>61</sup> point out that striking

introduced into Freemasonry. It was to carry out, in a consistent manner, the principles of that one vast design which was projected by the Creator at the original defection of our first parents from godliness, for the restoration of man to the divine favour that he might behold the glory of Jehovah in the realms above.

<sup>59</sup> This prophecy was—"The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come ; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be." (Gen. xlix. 10.)

<sup>60</sup> For the establishment and promulgation of these principles, Freemasonry is practised at the present day. We meet in the Lodge to trace wisdom and to follow virtue ; because we consider wisdom to constitute true nobility of character ; virtue to be the channel by which wisdom is directed and conveyed ; and wisdom and virtue alone to distinguish us in the character of Masons. Without the presence of these qualities, Masonry would be worthless, and undeserving of the high grade which it at present occupies amongst the beneficent institutions of this enlightened age and nation.

<sup>61</sup> Professor Robison, after all his virulence, closes his book with an admission that our pursuits are thus innocent and laudable :— "While the Freemasonry of the Continent was tricked up with all the frippery of stars and ribbons, or was perverted to the most profligate and impious purposes, and the Lodges became seminaries of foppery, of sedition, and impiety, it has retained in Britain its original form, simple and unadorned, and the Lodges have remained the scenes of innocent merriment, or meetings of charity and beneficence. As the good sense and sound judgment of Britons have

moral truth which it is their principal aim to inculcate on the Brethren, viz., our duty to God, our neighbour, and ourselves.

preserved them from the absurd follies of transmutation, of ghost raising, and of magic, so their honest hearts and their innate good dispositions have made them detest and reject the mad projects and impious doctrines of cosmopolites, epicurists, and atheists.

O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona nôrint  
Anglico'as !

## LECTURE XLVI.

## THE BANNERS OF THE TWELVE TRIBES.

“When the Israelites marched through the wilderness, we find that the twelve tribes had between them four principal banners or standards; every one of which had its particular motto; and each standard also had a distinct sign described upon it. They encamped round about the tabernacle, and on the east side were three tribes under the standard of Judah; on the west were three tribes under the standard of Ephraim; on the south were three tribes under the standard of Reuben; and on the north were three tribes under the standard of Dan. The standard of Judah was a lion; that of Ephraim an ox; that of Reuben a man; and that of Dan an eagle; whence were framed the hieroglyphics of cherubim and seraphim, to represent the children of Israel.”—DR. ASHE.

“The ensigns which the Companions bear upon their staves were the distinctive bearings of the twelve tribes of Israel, and figurative of the peculiar blessing bequeathed to each by the patriarch Jacob, who, before his death, assembled them together for that purpose.”

OLD LECTURES.

DURING the sojourning of the Israelites in the wilderness, each tribe was distinguished by a banner charged with a device<sup>1</sup> which bore reference to the

<sup>1</sup> The Rabbi Mannassch ben Israel, on the passage of scripture—every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their father’s house—says, “that each standard was of a different colour, according to that of the precious stone on which the name of it was engraven, that was placed in the breast-plate of the high priest; and on each standard their symbol was

future habits of the people, as they had been described by the prophecy of Jacob, the patriarch of their race.<sup>2</sup> The four superior tribes had for their bearings, the component parts of the cherubic symbol of the Deity,<sup>3</sup> who accompanied and afforded protection to the host in the sacred pillar of a cloud and of fire. Under each of these great banners, the four principal divisions were arranged.<sup>4</sup> The standard of Judah was borne by

painted; therefore it appears that paintings were not forbidden. Besides, in the holy temple, Solomon made twelve oxen under the brazen sea, and in his own house placed twelve carved lions on the steps of his splendid throne, without any sin being imputed to him for those acts." (Concil. vol. i. p. 161.)

<sup>2</sup> Jacob, in his blessing to his sons, told them that he had read in the heavens the destiny of their posterity, and communicated to them that series of predictions which are recorded in the forty-ninth chapter of Genesis. Hence Albertus Magnus, and his followers, styled the heavens "the Universal Book," full of information by the various configurations of the stars; and implicitly believed that there might be distinctly foreseen the secret fortunes of individuals whose time of birth had been correctly registered. The belief is scarcely yet extinguished.

<sup>3</sup> The Old Lectures of Masonry contained a passage to the following effect: "The standard seems to have been a common banner under which every three tribes were united; besides which each tribe seems to have had a separate ensign, in the nature of a flag. The distance of the camp of Israel from the tabernacle was about two thousand cubits. This space was left for the priests and Levites to pitch their tents in, as a protection to the tabernacle."

<sup>4</sup> I subjoin Bro. Harris's explanation of the engraving which accompanies this lecture. He says, "I have made considerable alterations in the emblematical figures and characters thereon, as well as a different form (from my Illustrations of the Royal Arch) of the leading banners and standards of the Israelites; for which I assign these reasons and authority for such alteration: 1st. From the recent discoveries among the Egyptian temples, tombs, &c., and

WE ST



NOR

SOU



TH

TH



EA ST



Designed & Executed by Bro. J. Harris.

1<sup>st</sup> March, 1840.



Nahshon, its prince. It was designated by a LION couchant surmounted by a crown and sceptre; because from this tribe the Messiah—the King of Kings—the

the various works still left of their paintings on the walls, of the same of processions, sacrifices, coronations, with a vast assemblage of characteristic figures, standards, &c., prove to me that the state of the arts among the Egyptians, which is traced to the time of Joshua, must have existed with little or no variation in a similar state during the time the Israelites were dwelling among them in bondage; and 2ndly, as they were divided into the twelve tribes after the establishing of the tabernacle in the wilderness, and had become the chosen and independant people of God, it was then that the prophecy of Jacob, as recorded in the forty-ninth chapter of Genesis, was exemplified by the distinguishing figure for each of the leaders; and presuming that their knowledge of the arts as then existing among the Egyptians would, in a great measure, be borrowed from them, (except idolatrous figures,) they would make their banners, standards, and devices thereon, something similar. I have therefore endeavoured to give the various devices, characters, figures, &c., so as to correspond with the ancient Egyptian standards, and have put on each banner and standard the name of the leader or tribe in the Hebrew character, and have placed them in an enlarged form round a representation in the centre of the tabernacle, with the court of the priests, and tents of the Israelitish camp, as in the wilderness, with the names on each tent, to show the reader the particular place of each leader and the different tribes under him. I shall now give a slight explanation of certain characters, figures, &c., introduced. The oval was a figure invariably used by princes, rulers, and leaders, among the Egyptians, and was handed down to the time of the Roman emperors; they having used the same figure to enclose the characteristic device assumed, (as is now done in modern heraldry by the shield). The oval is therefore given on the four principal or leading banners enclosing the particular device of each leader. (See Wathen's Arts and Antiquities of Egypt, and Wilkinson's Ancient Egyptians.) The small circles or discs denote the son of a chief or prince, as Jacob was the father of the twelve tribes; hence it is introduced on each of the banners and standards. The triangle is

Prince of Peace<sup>5</sup>—the Lion of the tribe of Judah—was destined to spring. The colour of this banner was crimson or scarlet.<sup>6</sup> To the tribe of Judah was assigned the most honourable station in the camp, viz., in the east,<sup>7</sup> before the entrance of the tabernacle ; and under

also put to each, denoting supreme power, or the chosen of the Almighty ; another character, thus ☽, to distinguish those who were the legitimate offspring by the wives Leah and Rachael, as Joseph, Benjamin, Issachar, Zebulon, &c. The numbers are distinguished by small strokes, thus I. II. III., on to nine, and figure ten thus 10 ; and the banners are of the peculiar form of being in length double the width, and a fringe at the bottom of each.”

<sup>5</sup> Some learned Jews have held that this emblem merely referred to power, as Pompey the Great painted on his standard *Leo ensifer*, from the same cause. But I am persuaded that the above interpretation is correct, because Jacob, in his prophecy, connects with Judah the lion, the sceptre, and Shiloh. Judah was the chief tribe, and was more eminently distinguished, both for prosperity in war, and peace and quietness at home. Its dignity was marked by the divine favour, in chusing David from this tribe to be the instrument of his blessings to the people of Israel ; and also the ancestor, according to the flesh, of the incarnate Messiah, whose kingdom is everlasting, and his dominion without end. In the prophecy, Judah is first compared to a lion's whelp, then to a lion, and afterwards to an old lion ; thus describing the rise, progress, and ultimate decay of the tribe by the loss of its sceptre at the advent of the Messiah.

<sup>6</sup> In the Order of High Priesthood, certain charges are given at the investiture of the Masters of the Veils. I subjoin the charge delivered to the Master of the third Veil, when he is presented with the ensigns of his office, the sword and scarlet banner : “The rich and beautiful colour of your banner is emblematical of fervency and zeal ; it is the appropriate colour of the Royal Arch degree ; and admonishes us that we should be fervent in the exercise of our devotions to God, and zealous in our endeavours to promote the happiness of man.” (Cross, Masonic Chart, p. 145.)

<sup>7</sup> According to an ancient belief of the Jews, the east was the front or fore part of the world ; and hence, standing in the east,



its standard the tribes of Isachar and Zebulun pitched their tents, because they were all the children of Leah, and consequently united in a mutual bond of consanguinity to excite each other to amity and love. The banner of Issachar was borne by the standard bearer of Prince Nethaneel. It was sky-blue, and, according to some authorities, was charged with a strong ass crouching beneath its burden;<sup>8</sup> according to others, it bore a sun and moon; and the Rabbins are inclined to patronize the latter opinion. Prince Eliab erected the banner of Zebulun. It was purple,<sup>9</sup> and bore for

they worshipped God by praying with their faces towards the west. Vide ut supra, vol. i. p. 194.)

<sup>8</sup> Gen. xlix. 14, 15. "The ass is a patient animal, and a proper symbol of labour. And accordingly the posterity of Issachar sat down quietly upon the land allotted to them, and cultivated it with diligence and assiduity. Instead of employing themselves in war or mercantile pursuits, they were lovers of peace and quietness. The act of the ass crouching between its burdens was an apposite symbol of the indolent character of this tribe, who would prefer a submission to every species of tyranny and oppression, rather than be at the trouble of asserting their natural rights in the field of battle. Like the ass, which, though a strong and hardy animal, would rather sink tamely under the heaviest load than shake it off by an exertion of its bodily powers." (Old Lectures.)

<sup>9</sup> The following charge, according to Cross's Masonic Chart (p. 146), is delivered by our transatlantic Brethren at the installation of the Master of the Second Veil:—"Companion, I invest you with the purple banner, which is the ensign of your office, and arm you with a sword, to enable you to maintain its honours. The colour of your banner is produced by a due admixture of blue and scarlet; the former of which is the characteristic colour of the symbolic, or first three degrees of Masonry, and the latter, that of the Royal Arch degree. It is an emblem of union, and is the characteristic colour of the intermediate degrees. It admonishes us to

its distinguishing characteristic a ship.<sup>10</sup> Thus the principal quarter of the camp was marked by standards of the three royal colours, blue, purple, and crimson.

The south side of the camp, being the next honourable post, was occupied by the tribes of Reuben, Simeon, and Gad, who were brothers by Leah and Zilpah her handmaiden. The device on the great banner of this division, which was borne by Prince Elizur, was another of the cherubic forms, viz., a MAN, because Reuben was the first-born of his father, "the excellency of his dignity and power."<sup>11</sup> Vatablus thinks that this emblem referred to reason and religion. But Jacob prophesied that Reuben should not excel, by reason of his instability; and hence some

cultivate and improve that spirit of union and harmony between the Brethren of the symbolic degrees, and the Companions of the sublime degrees, which should ever distinguish the members of a society founded upon the principles of everlasting truth and universal philanthropy."

<sup>10</sup> This was the prophecy—"Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea, and he shall be for an haven of ships, and his border shall be unto Sidon." (Gen. xlix. 13.)

<sup>11</sup> Gen. xlix. 3, 4. "These epithets may refer in general to the prerogatives of the first born, which Reuben would certainly have enjoyed according to his just claim, if he had not forfeited it by his offence. And therefore his father predicted of him, 'unstable as water thou shalt not excel;' and then he mentions the reason why, which means, that as water, by a natural propensity inherent in its substance flows from its source in an elevated situation, to a place that is lower than itself, so should Reuben fall from his birthright, and subside into an inferior situation amongst the tribes. And the prophecy was remarkably verified; for nothing great or praiseworthy has been recorded respecting the posterity of Reuben. They were inferior in numbers to the other tribes, and the pre-eminence was given to Judah." (Old Lectures.)

think the device upon his banner was a mandrake; for nothing great or honourable is recorded of this tribe. The colour of the banner was red.<sup>12</sup> Prince Shelumiel, as the leader of the tribe of Simeon, bore a yellow banner, emblazoned with a city, as some say; others think it was a tower, in reference to the tower of Shechem; but the most probable conjecture is, that the figure was the sword<sup>13</sup> used by their progenitor in the slaughter of the Shechemites.<sup>14</sup> The banner of the tribe of Gad was under the charge of Prince Eliasaph.

<sup>12</sup> We are rather surprised at this colour, because Reuben was not a warlike tribe; and M. Portal says—"in the popular language of every nation, the colour of blood was the emblem of combat."

<sup>13</sup> "Simeon and Levi were represented by instruments of war, the former by a sword, and the latter by a dagger; in allusion to the abhorrence testified by the dying patriarch of the cruelty of these two sons, in the barbarous murder of the Shechemites, under the assurance of kindness and good faith. Their father therefore said, 'cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel. I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.' It will be observed that the malediction is not pronounced upon Simeon and Levi personally, but upon their violent passions, which he thus formally denounced. They were to be divided in Jacob, and scattered in Israel. Having been associated in wickedness, it was ordained by a superintending Providence that their posterity should be disunited, that they might not be furnished with an opportunity of working evil upon their brethren, after the example of their progenitors. Hence the tribe of Simeon had little or no possessions in the promised land, but dwelt in the midst of Judah; some of them wandered in search of a dwelling place as far as mount Seir and the deserts of Gideon. As for the tribe of Levi, we have already seen that it was entirely dispersed amongst the other tribes." (Old Lectures.)

<sup>14</sup> Gen. xlix. 5, 6.

It was white,<sup>15</sup> and De Louthembourg, in his famous picture of the standards of Israel, has charged it with *semée* of stars; but the probability is that it contained a troop of horsemen.<sup>16</sup> Some give it a flag.<sup>17</sup>

The third side of the camp was occupied by the half

<sup>15</sup> In the American system of the Royal Arch the sixth officer, called a Captain, bore a white banner; and at his installation and investiture the following charge is delivered to him:—"Companion, the well known duties of your office require but little elucidation. It corresponds with that of Junior Deacon in the preparatory degrees. It is your province, conjointly with the Captain of the Host, to attend the examination of all visitors, and to take care that none are permitted to enter the Chapter but such as have travelled the rugged path of trial, and evinced their title to our favour and friendship. You will be attentive to obey the commands of the Captain of the Host, during the introduction of strangers among the workmen; and should they be permitted to pass your post, may they by him be introduced into the presence of the Grand Council. The white banner entrusted to your care is emblematical of that purity of heart and rectitude of conduct, which ought to actuate all those who pass the white veil of the sanctuary. I give it to you strongly in charge, never to suffer any one to pass your post without the signet of truth." (Cross, Masonic Chart, p. 144.)

<sup>16</sup> Gen. xlix. 19. "Gad signifies a troop; and it is in allusion to the name that Jacob foretold the difficulties that would be opposed to the progress of his posterity by the hostility of their neighbours. But though they were doomed to be sometimes overcome, yet in the end, by the divine assistance, they should overcome all difficulties, and establish themselves firmly and peaceably in the portion allotted to them. This prophecy was fulfilled to the letter; for the tribe occupying a country beyond Jordan, were necessarily exposed to the incursions of the Ammonites, from whom they suffered severely; but at length, through the military talents of Jephtha, the Ammonites were finally subdued, and troubled them no more." (Old Lectures.)

<sup>17</sup> See the Title page to Barker's Bible.

tribe of Ephraim, united with those of Manasseh and Benjamin, all of whom were descended from Rachel.<sup>18</sup> Ephraim stepped into the inheritance of his father Joseph,<sup>19</sup> and was elevated into one of the leading tribes of Israel. His green banner, borne by Prince Elishama, was consecrated with the figure of a cherubic emblem of the Deity, viz., an OX, which denoted patient industry and strength.<sup>20</sup> Thus Jehovah said, Ephraim

<sup>18</sup> Here we find Ephraim and Manasseh, though only Grandchildren of Jacob, taking precedence of his own children; which was one consequence of the blessing of the dying patriarch. (See Gen. xviii. 16—20.)

<sup>19</sup> According to a system of lectures which were in use when I was exalted, it was said—“ Joseph is a fruitful bough growing by a well-watered soil, and shooting forth two luxurious branches. This referred to the tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh; and the prediction was fulfilled by their future pre-eminence. Of Joseph it was said—‘ the archers sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him;’ which referred to the persecutions of his brethren who sold him into Egypt; to the false accusation by which he was thrown into prison. But ‘ his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hand were made strong by the mighty God of Jacob.’ As his enemies were termed archers, so he is here said to be armed with a bow in his own defence, by which he triumphed over all his enemies, and rose to the highest state of worldly prosperity.” (Old Lectures.)

<sup>20</sup> A bull was the symbol of the city of Tyre. In Egypt it was believed that the soul of Osiris had migrated into a bull; and the sacred Apis was considered as a beautiful representation of the soul of the deity. The figure of a bull, as a symbol of vigour, watchfulness, and fidelity, was frequently employed by the ancients in the construction of their mystical emblems. It is thought that the fable of Jason’s golden fleece being guarded by brazen footed bulls, was grounded upon a tradition of the cherubim, which with flaming swords were placed at the eastern gate of paradise.—

Ecce adamantis vulcanum naribus offlant  
Æripides Tauri.—(Metam. l. vii. v. 104.)

is the strength of my head.<sup>21</sup> Prince Gamaliel led the tribe of Manasseh; their tents were pitched under a flesh-coloured banner, which was charged with a luxuriant vine, planted by the side of a wall, which its tendrils overhung. Some authors give this banner a unicorn, and others a palm-tree. Abidan, Prince of the tribe of Benjamin, was designated by a green banner, emblazoned with a wolf,<sup>22</sup> because it was ever a warlike and cruel tribe.<sup>23</sup>

The fourth and last quarter of the camp was assigned to Dan, with whom were associated the two remaining tribes, Asher and Naphtali, the sons of the two concubines, Bilhah and Zilpah.<sup>24</sup> The great banner was borne by Prince Ahiezer. It was of a bright green colour; and charged with an EAGLE, a component part of the cherubim, denoting wisdom and sublimity.<sup>25</sup>

<sup>21</sup> Ps. lx. 7.

<sup>22</sup> Gen. xlix. 27.

<sup>23</sup> "We may here observe that though Benjamin was a great favourite with his father as being the youngest son, yet he conferred no peculiar blessings upon him, but describes him as the father of a fierce and warlike people. This is an evident proof that Jacob acted under the influence of divine inspiration. The tribe accordingly partook of the character thus predicted; they made war single-handed against all the other tribes, and overcame them in battle. Saul also, who sprang from this tribe, possessed great military talents. His whole life was spent in war; and at length he, as well as his sons, were slain in battle." (Old Lectures.)

<sup>24</sup> The tribe of Dan was the largest tribe next to Judah, and it was for this reason, probably, that it was placed in the rear. Thus the most numerous parts of the host formed the front and rear guard, as they may be termed, for the greater security of the tabernacle.

<sup>25</sup> An eagle was the insignia of Egypt, as it was afterwards of Rome.

Some give to Dan the device of a serpent biting the heels of a horse,<sup>26</sup> because Jacob prophesied that “ Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path that biteth the horse’s heels, so that the rider shall fall backward.” But this is evidently a misappropriation ;<sup>27</sup> for it is clear, from all authentic testimony, that the device was an eagle. And as this tribe set such an evil example, as to fall into idolatry very soon after the

<sup>26</sup> The Universal History, from Reyherus, attributes to Dan a banner with an eagle bearing a serpent in his talons. Some of the Rabbins think that his standard contained a serpent only ; and this opinion has been followed by De Louthembourg ; and it is so displayed in the title page to Barker’s Bible, 1634. But if the four leading tribes bore the constituent parts of the cherubic form, then the banner of Dan would certainly be charged with an eagle ; for I cannot subscribe to the doctrine which makes the cherubim of our scriptures an astronomical allegory, originating in the nodes of the moon being called “ the dragon’s head and tail.” The prophet Ezekiel is express upon this point ; and that is an authority to which I implicitly bow.

<sup>27</sup> The R. David Soda thinks that Dan’s standard bore a lion’s whelp. Being in Ethiopia, he says, he was present at one of their festivals, and amongst the various emblems of their tribes, such as their breastplates, forehead pieces, instruments of music, &c., he particularly noticed the banners that preceded the cavalcade, upon which there was a lion’s whelp, which, according to the blessing given to the twelve tribes, “ and to Dan he said, Dan is a lion’s whelp, he shall leap from Bashan” (Deut. xxxiii. 22), leaves little doubt on the mind of the learned Rabbi, that they are descendants from the tribe of Dan, part of whom sojourned in this country. The above mentioned author also observes, that the tribes of Naphtali, Gad, and Asher, followed that of Dan into the country ; that they passed beyond the river of Ethiopia, feeding their flocks, and dwelling in tents. They were governed by a king descended from Olihah, and they observed the principal ordinances of the law.

death of Joshua,<sup>28</sup> so, probably, those latitudinarian idolaters the Romans, who introduced the gods of all nations into their teeming pantheon, might have hence derived their puissant eagle,<sup>29</sup> under whose wings they subdued all nations, and planted this symbol, now become abominable in the sight of God, on the holy porch of the temple at Jerusalem. Prince Pagiel unfurled the purple banner of Asher, which bore a flourishing tree,<sup>30</sup> or a cup;<sup>31</sup> and that of Prince Ahira, leader of the tribe of Naphtali, was blue,<sup>32</sup> and designated by a hind.<sup>33</sup>

<sup>28</sup> “The name of Dan signifies judging; and therefore Jacob said, ‘Dan shall judge his people;’ or, in other words, that tribe should be the head of one of the great divisions in the wilderness. He said further, ‘Dan shall be a serpent in the way;’ and the tribe of Dan were remarkable for defeating their enemies rather by policy than force, of which there are many instances in the Bible. The tribe of Dan, however, were ringleaders of idolatry, and were the first who apostatised from God.” (Old Lectures.)

<sup>29</sup> “*Dicunt in vexillo Reuben fuisse imaginem hominis, in vexillo Jehudah imaginem leonis, in vexillo Ephraim imaginem bovis, in vexillo Dan imaginem aquila.*” These are the words of Eben Ezra, which have been explained by Bro. Aarons in the Freemasons’ Quarterly Review for 1838, p. 441.

<sup>30</sup> Gen. xlix. 20. Asher’s tribe is promised a tract in the Holy Land which should be fruitful and prolific, and accordingly it produced the necessaries of life in abundance, and mount Carmel abounded in the choicest fruits.

<sup>31</sup> See the title page to Barker’s Bible.

<sup>32</sup> “Blue,” says a Chinese commentator, “is a colour formed of black and red mixed together. The colour of heaven is blue, it is the JU and the JANG reunited in one, that is, the active and passive principle, the male and female, the obscure and the brilliant. All corporeal beings are produced by inapprehensible nature, emanated



It will be observed that in the above enumeration, the tribe of Levi is not included. The members of this tribe were separated from the congregation of Israel, to be devoted exclusively to the service of the altar;<sup>34</sup> and therefore they had no settled inheritance in the land of Canaan, but had a maintenance assigned to them out of the public stock.<sup>35</sup> They were accordingly exempted from taxes, tribute, war, and all other public duties of the commonwealth.<sup>36</sup> They were not

from Tao, blue, and blue is the origin of all subtile natures, &c.” (Paulthier on the Tao-te-King Philosophy of the Hindoos, by Colebrook.)

<sup>33</sup> Gen. xlix. 21. “Naphtali is a hind let loose, he giveth goodly words. This prophecy denotes that the posterity of Naphtali should be a spirited and free people; and that the tribe should be fruitful, and undergo a prodigious increase. And thus from four sons, which Naphtali brought with him into Egypt, proceeded upwards of fifty thousand descendants when they were emancipated from their captivity. Their portion was in Upper Galilee, a country always noted for the productiveness of its soil. This agrees with the blessing which was given to the tribe of Naphtali by Moses—‘O Naphtali, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the Lord.’” (Deut. xxxiii. 23.)

<sup>34</sup> See Num. viii. 6—24.

<sup>35</sup> The sons of Aaron were appointed to the priesthood, by the divine economy, in preference to those of Moses, because the latter were the offspring of a strange woman, Zipporah, the wife of Moses, being the daughter of Jethro, a priest of Midian. These, therefore, retained no superiority over the rest of the Levites, but were honoured with sacred services out of respect to Moses and Aaron, who led the Israelites out of Egypt by the special appointment of Jehovah, after he had exhibited his signs and wonders amongst the idolatrous Egyptians by their agency, to convince that stiffnecked people, wise in their own conceit, that their idol gods were powerless, and that the Deity of the Israelites was the only ruler of heaven and earth.

<sup>36</sup> There were three degrees to be taken before the Levites could

even numbered with the rest of the people,<sup>37</sup> to show that they had been set apart entirely for a particular duty of greater sanctity and honour than the rest of the tribes.

There was a peculiar beauty in all these appropriations, which shows that they were directed by something of a higher character than mere human wisdom.<sup>38</sup> It was the presence of Jehovah that sustained the Israelites in the barren wilderness, where they would otherwise have perished for lack of food;<sup>39</sup> it was the protection of the same divine power that preserved the lives of Moses and Aaron during the ebullitions of

be allowed to perform the services of the tabernacle. The first was *initiation*, the second *consecration*, and the third, *admission* to the duties. At fifty years of age the laborious services were remitted, and their duty was then to instruct the younger Levites.

<sup>37</sup> The design on the banner of Levi was, according to some, an open book; but the more general opinion is, that it was a dagger.

<sup>38</sup> Even Moses, who was not only perfectly acquainted with the learning of Egypt, but divinely inspired to teach the Israelites the true system of morality and religion, and therefore may be supposed to be as well qualified as any human being could be to arrange and govern the unruly mass of people whom he brought forth out of Egypt was incapable of conceiving and executing the great design of converting a nation of slaves into princes and freemen, and transferring them from the land of their degradation to a fruitful and salubrious country, with cities ready constructed for their residence; vineyards and oliveyards planted for their use; cornfields, and pastures, and gardens for their enjoyment; and all things useful and ornamental provided for their immediate occupation.

<sup>39</sup> And, therefore, distrusting the providence of God, they frequently threatened to return into Egypt, as we have already seen. They recollected the good things of the land and its fruitfulness; and probably thought that weakened, as the people must necessarily have been by the total loss of their army and its appointments in the

disaffection and schism, which manifested themselves so frequently amongst the people; it was the same divinity which preserved them amidst the hostile jealousy of the nations through whose provinces they passed; and it was by the mercy and goodness of God that they were finally planted in the peaceful possession of the promised land.

Red Sea, added to the destruction of their first born children, the conquest of that country would have been easier than the reduction of Canaan, inhabited by a warlike people in the height of prosperity and power.

## LECTURE XLVII.

## THE ROD OF MOSES.

“ And the Lord said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said, a rod. And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it. And the Lord said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand.”—PENTATEUCH.

“ As our first parents were beguiled by the devil in the form of a serpent to eat the fruit of the forbidden tree, so a branch of that tree in the hands of Moses, was changed into a serpent, to confirm the promise of delivering a select portion of their posterity from Egyptian bondage.”—OLD LECTURES.

“ With this rod Moses smote the rocks in the wilderness, and the waters gushed out abundantly to supply the wants of his thirsty people. With it he also was an instrument in the hands of God to divide the waters of the Red Sea, that the Israelites might pass over in safety; and by the same instrument he performed his wonders in Egypt. Hence, in commemoration of these remarkable occurrences, we use rods or staves in our Chapters, as emblems of royalty.—IBID.

THE communication to Moses of the sacred Name of God,<sup>1</sup> as explained in a preceding lecture, was attended

<sup>1</sup> Josephus, in reference to this subject, merely says that Moses entreated God to tell him his Name, that he might know how to invoke him properly when he offered sacrifice. Whereupon God declared to him his name; which, he adds, had never before been revealed to man, and concerning which it is not lawful for me to say more.

with a miracle which has introduced two significant symbols into Freemasonry. As a sign that God had commissioned him to this service, he was commanded to cast his rod upon the ground, and it was immediately changed into a serpent;<sup>2</sup> to represent, by a symbol, that his rod should be terrible as a serpent to the Egyptians,<sup>3</sup> but the sceptre of a mild and upright government to the people of Israel.<sup>4</sup> Nothing can be

<sup>2</sup> The serpent was an Egyptian deity; its body and tail often accompany human and animal heads in their presentations of Egyptian gods.

<sup>3</sup> While reflecting on the awful succession of plagues which were inflicted on the Egyptians, as a punishment for their unreserved cruelties to the people of God, on the one hand, and an inducement to emancipate them, on the other. We are struck with a high degree of reverential awe at the instances of unlimited power which a jealous God has sometimes exhibited for the chastisement of those who have slighted his providence, or treated his institutions with contumacious neglect. The instances of such fearful exertions of his wrath contained in the scriptures are not numerous, but they are striking and memorable. The deluge, the plagues of Egypt, the destruction of the rebellious Israelites by various means in the wilderness; as well as the annihilation of Sennacherib and his army, are of this kind, and constitute standing examples of the divine wrath to all succeeding generations.

<sup>4</sup> This rod, which was made the agent in the deliverance of Israel, is the subject of a Masonic legend, for which we have the authority of the Talmud. I subjoin an abbreviation of it from a Royal Arch lecture, which was delivered many years ago.—“This rod, or staff, had its origin in the garden of Eden. When our first parents fell from their original state of innocence, and were expelled from paradise, Adam, bending under the oppression of guilt, supported his weary limbs by taking in his hand a branch of that fatal tree which had occasioned his disgrace. This was permitted by Jehovah, when he gave him the promise of a Redeemer; and it was afterwards miraculously preserved for a particular purpose. By Adam it was be-

more awful than the succession of evils which God brought upon Egypt by the agency of Moses.<sup>5</sup> It was

queathed to Methusaleh, the son of Enoch, who transferred it to Noah, and he preserved it in the ark. It then passed into the possession of his grandson Mizraim, who founded the city of Memphis, and he deposited it in the celebrated college there, where it continued unnoticed for many generations. But when Jethro was consecrated, and sent forth by this college to be a priest of Midian, he took with him this miraculous rod, under the impression that it possessed some extraordinary properties. It appears, however, that he derived no benefit from it, for shortly after his arrival in the country, chancing to strike the lower end of this rod into the soil of his garden, to his great astonishment he found himself unable to withdraw it. But it was subsequently revealed to him in a dream, or vision, that the rod should remain immoveable until God should send a person to take it away. When Moses had slain the tyrannical Egyptian, he fled for concealment and safety to Jethro, and as they were walking together in the garden, privately conversing upon the subject of his flight, Moses, apparently by accident, laid his hand upon the rod, and without any exertion drew it out of the ground. Jethro was very much surprised at this occurrence; but after the first emotions had subsided, he acquainted Moses with every circumstance relating to this wonderful rod. Thus assured, the future lawgiver took the rod into his own possession, and at the time appointed, by its agency wrought all his miracles in Egypt." It is needless to add, that this tradition is not contained in the present authorized lectures of the Royal Arch.

<sup>5</sup> Strabo mentions Moses as an Egyptian priest, who endeavoured to abolish animal sacrifices. Justin regards him as being endowed by nature with the most extraordinary talents, and, like his ancestor Joseph, being able to interpret dreams and to work miracles. Manetho mentions him under the name of Osarsiph, a priest of Heliopolis, who gave the Jews a new religion, and delivered them from slavery. Diodorus of Sicily speaks of a lawgiver of the Hebrews as a man of great wisdom and tried courage, who conducted them from Egypt to the neighbouring wilderness, where he gave them laws, appointed priests and other officers, himself retaining the highest power.

to no purpose that the king opposed his magicians, Jannes and Jambres,<sup>6</sup> to his wonder-working rod.<sup>7</sup> They were soon silenced; for causes and effects were thrown into such inextricable confusion, that the usual incantations and magical ceremonies failed to produce the expected results;<sup>8</sup> and at length, while suffering

Clemens of Alexandria affirms, that Moses studied in the colleges of the priests in Egypt, and there learned arithmetic, geometry, poetry, harmony, medicine, and music; that he devoted his time to a knowledge of symbols and hieroglyphics; which Justin Martyr calls the emblematical part of the Egyptian scriptures. The above authorities were collected by Count Björnstjerna. (*Theog. of the Hindoos*, p. 142.)

<sup>6</sup> Several other names of magicians assembled on this occasion are given by Eastern writers. (See D'Herbelot, *Bibl. Orient. art. Mousa*.) The chief magician, or hierophant, they call Simeon, and add Sâdur and Ghadûr, Jaath and Mosfa, Warân and Zainân; each of whom came attended by their numerous disciples. The feat of the serpents is said to have been thus performed:—they provided ropes of the proper substance, and having cut them into lengths, they threw them down, and by making them move and twist themselves about, they so deceived the eyes of the beholders, that at a distance they fancied them to be serpents.

<sup>7</sup> The divining rod of the middle ages was a transcript of the rod of Moses. The *virgula divina*, or *baculus divinatorius*, says the *Scottish Encyclopedia*, is a forked branch in the form of a Y, cut off an hazel stick, by means whereof people have pretended to discover mines or springs underground. The method of using it is this:—the person who bears it, walking very slowly over the places where he suspects mines or springs may be, the effluvia exhaling from the metals, or vapour from the water, impregnating the wood, makes it dip, or incline, which is the sign of a discovery.

<sup>8</sup> They were sufficient to produce some show of signs and wonders, in order that by this means the power of Moses might be better known, as darkness makes the light more glorious; and also that Moses might be free from the imputation of being a sorcerer, like

from the inflictions with which all the people of Egypt were attacked, from the monarch to the slave, they were compelled to acknowledge the superior and uncontrollable power of Him under whom Moses and Aaron<sup>9</sup> professed to act.<sup>10</sup> But the confession was fruitless. Pharoah was not affected by it.<sup>11</sup> He refused, as before,

them. Thus the difference is evident between his performances in the name of God, and those of the magicians by the power of the devil.

<sup>9</sup> This power was, at the first, most remarkably displayed by smiting the river Nile. (Exod. vii. 20.) R. Tanhum, in Shemot Raba (c. 3), says—"In a moral sense Moses did not smite the river Nile himself, lest he should be thought ungrateful for the benefit it had afforded him when he was committed to it by his parents, and therefore the business of smiting the stream was committed to Aaron." Eben Ezra, however, affirms, that in this miracle Aaron and Moses operated jointly; for although Aaron performed the duty, it was with the rod of Moses. Others entertain a different opinion, and say that the Nile was smitten by Moses himself, because he said to Pharoah, "behold I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand the waters which are in the river," i. e., the Nile; and that Aaron was commanded to smite all the tributary streams.

<sup>10</sup> St. Cyril says, however, that the Greeks believed that the Egyptians esteemed Moses as a god; these are his words—"Moses was well known to the Greek historians, for Polemon, in his first book of Grecian history, maketh mention of him. So do Ptolemæus Mendesius Hellanicus, Pholochorus, and Castor, and many others. Diodorus, who inquired very curiously into the affairs of Egypt, says he heard of him from their wise men, and of him he thus writeth—"After the ancient way of living in Egypt, the people were brought to live under written laws, by a man of a very great mind, one Moses, *who was called a god.*" (Alex. contr. Julian, l. i. p. 15.)

<sup>11</sup> Pharoah's belief in the marvellous has been common in all ages of the world, and is not yet extinct. It was decreed by the Avanicane council that, "Whosoever believeth that anything can be made, or be changed into better or worse, or transformed into any shape



to part with his hereditary bondmen, who were of such essential service to the state; and his refusal only served to incense the Almighty still more, and brought upon his land a series of plagues, each more fearful than its predecessor. What were the reflections of this impious and self-willed monarch, when he laid his head upon his pillow at night, after an eventful day, wherein the justice and mercy of God had been in their turn displayed?<sup>12</sup> They were the reflections of insanity; for they incited him to brave a power with whom daily experience and simple reason ought to have convinced him that he was unable to compete.

It is not to be denied but the king might, in the first instance, be deceived.<sup>13</sup> Moses had been educated in Egypt,<sup>14</sup> and doubtless understood the priestly incantations by which an appearance of miracles was

or likeness, but by the Creator who made all things, is undoubtedly an infidel, and worse than a heathen."

<sup>12</sup> He was acquainted with the doctrine of a future state, but ignorant of the true nature of human responsibility.

<sup>13</sup> Pharaoh was unable to persuade himself that these inflictions were not effected by the art of Moses, under the power of some malignant demon, whom he had subjected to his will by potent spells and incantations. And such a belief was quite consistent with the spirit of the age. Thus Porphyry affirms that the souls of wicked men become demons; and those that have not been buried hover about their bodies, which they are sometimes compelled to resume. Hosthanes professed himself capable of raising the dead and conversing with them. Pliny relates that Appion told of a certain herb called cynocephalus, which had the power of raising the dead; and that, by the power of this herb, he called up the ghost of Homer to enquire respecting the place of his birth. There are many similar accounts in ancient authors.

<sup>14</sup> He had been initiated into the spurious Freemasonry of the

produced ;<sup>15</sup> and Pharaoh knew him to be expert in all the practices of the soothsayers,<sup>16</sup> as well as learned in all the arts of that superstitious nation ;<sup>17</sup> and he therefore might consider it as a trial of skill between two adepts of the same school ; for it is highly probable that Moses and the magicians of Egypt had been students together in those occult mysteries which constituted a part of the secrets of the spurious Freemasonry ; and taught, in the first instance, by action, or dramatic representation ; and subsequently by sym-

country, which taught, among other curious arts, divination and sorcery.

<sup>15</sup> It has been a question amongst theologians whether the infidelity of Pharaoh admits of any apology or excuse. It is answered that it does not, because he could not be ignorant of the great difference between the miracles of Moses, and the tricks of his own sorcerers ; who themselves confessed that Moses worked by the finger of God.

<sup>16</sup> The Egyptian sorcerers communicated their secrets to none but their own disciples, lest they should be debased by innovations. They concealed them, therefore, under inscriptions which were intelligible to the sons of wisdom and learning only, who were divided into four classes or degrees.

<sup>17</sup> There can be no doubt but the absence of Moses for forty years had been attributed to his desire of perfecting himself in occult studies, in some secret retirement, where he had intercourse with departed spirits ; for there were certain places famous for necromancy, where the oracles of the dead were delivered ; as the Cymmerian oracle at the lake Avernus. Tertullian says that the Celtæ used to consult the dead at the tombs of their deceased warriors. "Such was the vain opinion which the heathen had of this magical art ; which Pliny himself derideth as vain and foolish, because Nero, that wicked and bestial emperor who was given over to all lewdness, yet could not be induced by Tyridates soliciting him thereunto, and bringing magicians unto him, to give any credit unto necromancy." (Plin. l. xxx. c. 2. ; Willet. Hexapla, p. 80.)

bols and hieroglyphics, or magical characters.<sup>18</sup> Nor is it improbable but the monarch might be inclined to flatter himself, as the contrary belief would have been highly prejudicial to him, that his own jugglers possessed an advantage over their adversary in the first miracles ; for they changed their divining rods into serpents,<sup>19</sup> and produced frogs and blood as Moses had done.

<sup>18</sup> It appears, therefore, that none of the magicians were convinced by the miracles, except Sadûr and Ghadûr, who acknowledged that the miracle of the lice was performed by the finger of God. These two brothers were the sons of a powerful magician ; and being summoned by Pharaoh, their mother persuaded them to go to their father's tomb and ask his advice. Having propounded their enquiry, he told them that they should endeavour to ascertain whether the rod of Moses became a serpent while its master slept, or only when he was awake ; because magical devices are ineffective during the sleep of the sorcerer ; and therefore, if such was the case, they might conclude that his actions were directed by the power of God, and not by the science of magic. When the two magicians arrived in Egypt, their enquiries were soon rewarded with the information that when Moses and Aaron retired to rest, their rod became a serpent, to guard them from nocturnal dangers. (D'Herbelot, art. Mousa.)

<sup>19</sup> Jugglers and serpent charmers were very common in Egypt in these early times, and the serpents might have been produced by slight of hand. Captain Seely gives an instance of the facility with which this transformation is performed. "A man," says he, (Elora, p. 450,) "gave me a small roll of cloth, about seven inches long, and told me to hold it in my hands ; he then went off a little distance, returned, muttered some gibberish, looked at my hand to see if it was closed, gave it a squeeze, and told me to open it ; when lo ! in my hand was a small live snake ; which I dropped with the same instinct that a child would a hot coal."

<sup>20</sup> The agency of the devil was believed to be capable of producing wonderful things, even during the Christian era. Fosbroke, (Monachism, Ed. 1843, p. 7,) has recorded that—"In 1287, at a place called Bilebury, near Wroxeter, the famous Roman town, the devil,

Nor will it alter this view of the case, should it be urged that while the serpents and frogs of Moses were real, those of Jannes and Jambres<sup>21</sup> were only a deception to the sight; for, in the judgment of Pharaoh, who was the chief party concerned in the decision of this intricate question, both might be believed to proceed from the same source,<sup>22</sup> viz., from Cneph, the great serpent deity of Egypt, in whose faith both they and Moses had been educated in common; and hence the contest would be regarded by the royal spectator as an object of surpassing interest.<sup>23</sup> But when an offensive bodily disease was inflicted, and the sorcerers

compelled by a certain enchanter, appeared to a boy, and showed him urns, a ship, and a house with immense towers. Here we see a property of the devil, evidently borrowed from the Arabian genie. There were persons accused of keeping devils in the form of cats; but this is of northern origin, and refers to witchcraft, or direct communication with fiends, chiefly confined to Jews and women, and very different from scientific magic, mostly brought from Seville, says John Rous, who adds, that nothing made by necromancy can deceive the sight of those who behold it in water, a perversion of specific gravity."

<sup>21</sup> "Afterwards Jannes and Jambres, Egyptian scribes, were thought to be famous for magical arts, about the time that the Jews were driven out of Egypt, for these were they who were chosen out of the multitude of the Egyptians, to contend with Musæus, the leader of the Jews, a man very powerful with God by prayers." (Euseb. l. viii. c. 8.) The above is quoted from Numenius, in which Musæus evidently means Moses, and the Egyptian scribes the two sorcerers mentioned above.

<sup>22</sup> Namely, from their occult alphabets. Ibn Washih mentions one particular alphabet which contained the art of talismans, and magical conjurations which was unparalleled amongst either ancients or moderns. This alphabet was used by the Chaldeans.

<sup>23</sup> It may be here observed that the king, as well as the priests, had been educated in all the mysteries of the spurious Freemasonry,

were themselves subjected to its operation ; and when commanded by Pharoah to remove it from himself and from his people, they were obliged to confess their inability to comply with his wishes, and to declare that it was the finger of a God more powerful than their own deities,<sup>24</sup> he was inexcusable in refusing to make the same acknowledgment,<sup>25</sup> and neglecting to obey the commands of this potent Deity.<sup>26</sup>

which included the practice of magic as one of its chief arts ; and, therefore, he himself would be no mean adept. The monarch was usually chosen out of the caste of the priests or of the soldiers. If the former, he had already been instructed in these mysteries ; if the latter, it was indispensable that he should be initiated at Hieropolis, the great college of the priesthood, and taught all the recondite sciences of the priestly order, that he might be legally qualified to reign over the land of Egypt.

<sup>24</sup> And yet the sorcerers of the ancient world performed many remarkable things. Thus Clement of Rome, speaking of Simon Magus, who had long bewitched the people of Samaria, (Acts, viii.) says, " When and to whom he pleased, he made himself invisible ; he created a man out of the air ; he passed through rocks and mountains without encountering an obstacle ; he threw himself from a precipice uninjured ; he flew along in the air ; he flung himself into the fire without being burned, &c. &c." (Godwin, *Necr.* p. 152, from *Clem. Roman. Recog.* l. ii. c. 9.)

<sup>25</sup> The blindness of this monarch must have proceeded from the causes above enumerated, or he would have yielded to the request of Moses, and thus have saved his country from ruin. He probably entertained hopes that his own gods would at length assert their superiority, and deliver him from persecution. It was universally believed that they possessed the power not only of transforming themselves into a variety of shapes, representing animals, reptiles, or men, as in the life of Anthony we are told the devil appeared to him in the shape of terrible beasts ; but also that they were capable of counterfeiting the shape of inanimate objects.

<sup>26</sup> And it appears, therefore, probable that Pharoah never enter-

Pererius makes a catalogue of the punishments of the Egyptians, for the purpose of showing that they extended to all ranks of men, in every situation of life. They were punished by insignificant insects and reptiles; as frogs, lice, caterpillars, and flies;<sup>27</sup>—the fury of the elements was arrayed against them, and earth, water, fire, and air, were combined for their destruction. The corn<sup>28</sup> and all the fruits of the earth were destroyed; their chief deities were converted into agents of wrath; the sun, the moon, and all the host of heaven withdrew their light, and left them to the abiding miseries of a darkness that might be felt;<sup>29</sup>

tained the idea that he was opposing an omnipotent God, for then his obstinacy must have given way on a consideration of his people's welfare; but he thought that the evils were inflicted by a powerful necromancer, whose patience he expected to weary. Thus the Koran makes him say to the magicians, (c. 20,) "Verily this is your master, who hath taught you magic. But I will surely cut off your hands and your feet on the opposite sides; and I will crucify you on trunks of palm-trees; and ye shall know which of us is more severe in punishing, and can longer protract your pains."

<sup>27</sup> The beetle or scarabeus was deified and worshipped, as was also the ibis, and the latter was embalmed at the initiations, and deposited in sacred places. Such mummies have frequently been found in tombs, and particularly at Saccara.

<sup>28</sup> In 1843, there was grown in a garden near Doncaster, a small portion of wheat, the seed of which was from one ear of the second year's produce of a single grain of Egyptian wheat, taken from an alabaster sepulchral vase, found in an ancient tomb by Sir Gardiner Wilkinson, during his travels in the Thebaid, and supposed to have been unvisited for upwards of three thousand years. Seventeen corns were planted, which produced eighty-six ears; thus increasing nearly a hundred fold.

<sup>29</sup> "It is astonishing to see a nation which boasted of its superiority above all others with regard to wisdom and learning, thus blindly abandon itself to the most gross and ridiculous superstition.

they were punished by men, for Moses and Aaron were the agents of their sufferings ; and by angels, as the ministers of the plagues ;<sup>30</sup> they were punished in their luxury and pride ; all the delicious fruit, which was abundant and various in that prolific country, was destroyed ; their cattle were killed ;<sup>31</sup> even the sacred animals were not saved ;<sup>32</sup> their own bodies were

Indeed, to read of animals and vile insects honoured with religious worship, placed in temples, and maintained with great care at an extravagant expense ; to read that those who killed them were punished with death ; and that these animals were embalmed, and solemnly deposited in tombs assigned them by the public ; to learn that this extravagance was carried to such a pitch that leeks and onions were acknowledged as deities, were invoked in necessity, and depended upon for succour and protection ; are absurdities which we, at this distance of time, can scarcely believe ; and yet they have the evidence of all antiquity." (Rollin. vol. i. p. 116.)

<sup>30</sup> Psalm lxxviii. 44.

<sup>31</sup> "The other gods of the Egyptians were worshipped in monstrous shapes, bulls, cats, dogs, &c. ; and the reason alleged for this worship is derived from the fabulous tradition, that, when the giants invaded heaven, the gods were so affrighted that they fled into Egypt, and there concealed themselves in the shapes of various animals ; and the Egyptians, out of gratitude, worshipped the creatures whose shapes the gods had assumed." (Ovid, Met. v. 419.)

<sup>32</sup> It appears to have been a reason why the Jews required permission to go three days' journey into the wilderness to sacrifice, lest by immolating the beasts which the Egyptians worshipped, they should bring down the vengeance of the people upon them. Diodorus Siculus (l. 1.) relates an anecdote to this effect : That at a time when the Egyptians were in great fear of the Romans, the king commanded the people to pay all manner of respect to persons from Italy, that they might not excite their displeasure. A Roman in Egypt happening to kill a cat, the people assembled in great crowds about the house, and neither the king or his nobility could prevent them from tearing the man in pieces.

afflicted with incurable diseases, and their children died. Even their bodily senses, in which the Egyptian ladies evinced great delicacy, were grievously offended ; their sight was obstructed by a thick darkness, attended with horrible visions ;<sup>33</sup> their hearing was paralyzed by the pealing thunder ; their thirst became intense when the water was turned into blood ; their sense of smell was offended by the noisome stench of the dead frogs, and the ulcers on their bodies ; and they were tormented in their sensibility of feeling by the same ulcers, and the biting wounds inflicted by the gnats and lice.<sup>34</sup> The bodily torments were each and all attended with grief and fear, but they were only preparatory to the last great judicial punishment, the destruction in the

<sup>33</sup> These visions, we may reasonably suppose, were such as usually accompanied the incantations of their magicians ; in which “ the heavens were darkened ; the thunder rolled ; and fierce and blinding lightnings flashed from one corner of the heavens to the other. The earth quaked and rocked from side to side. All monstrous and deformed things showed themselves ; gorgons, and hydras, and chimeras dire, enough to cause the stoutest heart to quail. Devils, whose name was legion, and to whose forms and distorted and menacing countenances superstition had annexed the most frightful ideas, crowded in countless multitudes upon the spectator, whose breath was flame, whose dances were full of terror, and whose strength infinitely exceeded anything human.” (Godwin, *Necrom.* p. 23.)

<sup>34</sup> Philo, the Jew, observes : “ Some perhaps may enquire, Why did God punish the country by such minute and contemptible insects rather than by bears, lions, leopards, or other savage beasts which prey on human flesh ; or by the Egyptian asp, whose bite is instant death ? But let the enquirer know that it was not God’s intention to destroy the inhabitants, but to correct them. For if he had desired their annihilation, it would have been unnecessary to make use of animals, when he had famine and pestilence at his command.”



Red Sea.<sup>35</sup> The delicate ladies of Egypt had suffered for a whole month every infliction which was disgusting and horrible. They had lamented over their protracted miseries; they mourned for their children; they cheerfully relinquished their golden ornaments, and trinkets, and vases;<sup>36</sup> in the hope of exemption

<sup>35</sup> The length of time which the infliction of these plagues occupied has been variously computed. Some say twelve months, and others a much shorter period. If they were all brought on the people in immediate succession, as may be presumed from the account which Moses has left behind him, the wonder will be greater that Pharaoh did not liberate the Israelites while smarting under their infliction, than it would be if a considerable length of time were suffered to elapse between each judgment; for then the impression would have been much weakened by time. But a quick repetition of the plagues—one being inflicted before the people had recovered from the effects of its predecessor—was enough to conquer the obstinacy of any man, though it failed in the case of Pharaoh. The real time occupied by these transactions appears to be as follows:—From the appearance of Moses in Egypt to the first miracle was three days. The miracle of converting the waters into blood, continued seven days; that of frogs, two days; of lice, one day; of flies, three days; of the murrain in cattle, two days; of boils and blains, one day; of hail, three days; of locusts, three days; of darkness, three days; of the destruction of the first born, two days. In all thirty days.

<sup>36</sup> It is from this circumstance alone that we can account for the great quantity of trinkets which the Hebrews were provided with in the desert; where they offered for the making of the works intended for divine service, their bracelets, ear-rings, rings, clasps, and vases of gold and silver. Chardin says that the women of the East wear rich rings and bracelets of gold. They are rather manacles than bracelets. Sometimes the arm is covered with them from the wrist to the elbow. The ear-rings and pendants were so large, that you might insert your finger in them; and some were four inches in diameter and two inches thick. “Moses made all these trinkets be melted, and converted them to different works proper for the worship

from further suffering ; but the sacrifice only led to increased mourning for the husbands and fathers that perished in the waters.

The agent in the infliction of these plagues, was the rod of Moses ;<sup>37</sup> although it will be observed that it was most frequently placed in the hands of Aaron to produce the effect. And this was probably done to rebut the opinion of Pharoah,<sup>38</sup> that the superiority of Moses,

of the Almighty. The greatest part of these works were gold, and among them they had pieces of great execution and highly finished workmanship. A crown of gold entirely surrounded the ark of alliance. The table of shewbread was adorned with a border of open chased gold work. The chandelier of seven branches appears to me, above all, worthy of much attention. The description which the holy scripture makes of it, gives us an idea of a very ingenious and well composed design. This piece, considerable in itself, was of very fine gold, beat by the hammer." (Goguet, vol. ii. p. 159.)

<sup>37</sup> This Rod, fearful as the attack of a serpent to the Egyptians, was a sceptre of righteousness to the children of Israel. It was a sign of the divine authority, and a visible demonstration of God's power, used to confound the pretended skill of the magicians, to show the Omnipotence of the Deity, and to humble the pride of Pharoah, when he beheld the mighty wonders wrought by so contemptible an agent as a shepherd's staff. But above all, this rod, metamorphosed, was a type of Christ's death, to which, indeed, Freemasonry ultimately points ; for as by a serpent death came into the world, so by the death of the Son of God, the serpent, or satan, was fully vanquished and trodden under foot. Thus Moses lifted up the serpent and tau cross in the wilderness, that as many as looked on it might be healed of the wounds inflicted by fiery serpents for their disobedient murmurings ; and the suspension of Christ upon the cross, there typified, was to deliver us from sin and death, and to be a full satisfaction and atonement for the sins of the world.

<sup>38</sup> Pharoah remained obstinate to the last. There is an Arabian tradition, quoted by Sale (vol. ii. p. 435) from Jallaloddin, that because the wife of Pharoah believed in Moses, her husband cruelly

shown in the act of his rod devouring the rods of the magicians,<sup>39</sup> was merely owing to his greater application to the study of sorcery,<sup>40</sup> when under the tuition of the Egyptian priests.<sup>41</sup> The miracles thus performed caused the rod<sup>42</sup> to be highly esteemed by the Jews,<sup>43</sup> and

tormented her, fastening her hands and her feet to four stakes, and laying a large millstone on her breast, her face, at the same time, being exposed to the scorching beams of the sun. These pains, however were alleviated by angels overshadowing her with their wings; and showing her the mansion prepared for her in heaven. At length she was taken up alive into Paradise.

<sup>39</sup> Now let it be observed that the serpents which the Egyptian sorcerers brought forth, were only such in appearance, as is evidenced by Josephus, (*Ant. b. ii. c. 15.*) Justin Martyr, (*Quæst. Orthodox, 16.*) Tertullian, (*lib. de anima.*) Ambrose, (*in cap. iii. 2 Tim.*) Jerom, (*Advers. Jovin. l. 2.*) and others.

<sup>40</sup> We are unacquainted with the formula of incantation which these magicians used, but we know what was the custom of some other nations when invoking demonical powers. Southey, in the poem of *Thalaba*, has clothed the fact in beautiful poetry.

<sup>41</sup> This belief was probably understood by Moses, and he therefore committed the agency of producing the plagues to Aaron, that no undue weight might be attached by the Egyptians to the conceit of his superior magical attainments. That this end was not answered could not be owing to any fault on the part of Moses, who appears to have conducted himself with great meekness and humility throughout the whole of this arduous and distressing contest with the Egyptian monarch. Thus Aaron appeared as the agent of justice, and Moses of mercy. The former inflicted the plagues, while the latter removed them. Pharoah was too much blinded by his passion to observe this distinction; and he thus rushed headlong into the gulph which his prejudices prevented him from observing.

<sup>42</sup> Proclus speaks of a wonderful wand or rod, by the use of which the operator was capable of drawing the soul out of the body, and restoring it again. Quoting from Clearchus, in his treatise on Sleep, he mentions an instance of this. The operator, gently striking a boy

subsequently by all the nations where a tradition of these events had been circulated, from the Brahmins, Magi, and the hierophants of the east, to the Druids of Britain, the Drottes of the northern nations of Europe, and the priests of Mexico and Peru. It is true, the hypothesis of a previous use of the rod in the performance of magical ceremonies, may be considered tenable, from the instance of the rods by which the Egyptian magicians executed their sorceries;<sup>44</sup> but the rod of Moses was the undoubted prototype which originated the general use of this instrument.<sup>45</sup>

with his rod, he drew out his soul, and led it to a distance from his body, for the purpose of proving that the body is without sensation when the soul is taken away. By means of his rod he restored the soul to the body.

<sup>43</sup> The authorities for these opinions, and all other Jewish traditions, are contained in the dictionary which the Jews of Constantinople abridged under the title of *Aruc Hacketser*, or the *Little Aruc*. In this dictionary, which is written in Rabbinical Hebrew, all the words of the Talmud are to be found. There is, however, another dictionary of this kind, published at Venice, in 1587, by David de Pomis, an Italian Jew, which is more useful, because it is printed in two columns, the first whereof gives the pure Hebrew words of the Bible, and the other the Rabbinical Hebrew words, both being translated into Latin and Italian.

<sup>44</sup> The priests in every country were accounted capable of performing feats out of the usual course of nature; and hence the rod became an indispensable agent in the hand of the necromancer; and it was generally formed of ebony, because this wood was reputed to be produced by a violation of nature's laws, and growing without the usual appearances incident to vegetable life.

<sup>45</sup> Maurice, however, doubts this fact. After mentioning that the priests of every nation were distinguished by rods or staves, he adds, "This instrument symbolized the solar beam that explores nature's most secret depths, and penetrates into the abyss of matter. Diviners,

The rod was an ensign of authority, like the sceptre of a monarch ;<sup>46</sup> and though unable of itself to perform any work out of the common track of nature, yet the Most High chose, on this occasion, to use it as an instrument by which all his miracles in Egypt and the

therefore, in their lofty pretensions to be acquainted with her arcana, and, as if conversant with her mysterious operations, in their nocturnal orgies, waved on high the solar wand, in circles imitative of the revolution of his orb. I would by no means be understood as applying this observation to the rod of Moses, by which Aaron wrought before the hardened Pharoah the prodigies of Egypt. In truth, the rod of Moses was originally the pastoral wand with which he guided his flock ; from those flocks he was taken to be the pastor of Israel ; with that simple instrument he was enabled by Jehovah to awe the sovereign of Egypt, and to confound the magicians opposed to him. Those magicians indeed had their rods, such as we have described, peculiar to their iniquitous profession ; but that of Moses, by annihilating the others, proved at once the superiority of its origin, and the irresistible might of him under whose auspices it was employed." (Ind. Ant. vol. vi. p. 232.)

<sup>46</sup> The cabalistic traditions of the Jews describe the rod of Moses as something of a higher character than a mere shepherd's staff. They consider it in the light of a consecrated utensil destined for his sole use. And hence we are expected to deduce the superiority over the rods of the magicians. But it was the divine power of Jehovah alone which endowed it with this superiority. It is also necessary to be considered, in allusion to the double reference which is assigned to the rod in our Lodges and Chapters, that although kings and the heads of tribes were furnished with this honourable appendage, there existed a distinction which must ever be kept in view, that, although the word *Virga* is used in scripture equally for the rod of a king or a priest, yet the former was a sceptre, or symbol of temporal authority and dominion, while the latter was peculiar to the chief ministers of religion, as an emblem of spiritual jurisdiction ; like the crosier of a Christian bishop, which may be deduced in common with the rod of Moses, from the pastoral staff of a shepherd.

wilderness were effected. By the agency of this rod, the miseries were inflicted on the Egyptians which ultimately impelled the inhabitants to liberate the Israelites, loaded with presents to accelerate their departure. They were sent forth in haste,<sup>47</sup> with their loins girded, shoes on their feet, staves in their hands, and their kneading troughs bound on their shoulders ; conducted by Moses bearing his rod as a sceptre of authority, and guided by their Almighty Father, in a pillar of a cloud by day, and a pillar of fire by night.

<sup>47</sup> A writer in Fraser's Magazine thinks that "Moses, Cadmus, and Danaus, led their followers from Egypt at the same time ; and that the date of it was but a few years removed from 1500 before the Christian era, according to the express statement and tenor of the sacred writings. It may not be out of place to observe that the etymons of the names of the three leaders mentioned are well worthy of notice. The Jewish leader was called Moses, because he was drawn out of the water by the daughter of Pharaoh ; the Argive leader, Danaus, from the drying up of the Red Sea ; and the Theban leader, Cadmus, in consequence of his arrival from the east, and introduction of the Oriental letters and mysteries into Greece. The names of all these are hence equally consistent with the events." (Fraser's Mag. Oct. 1836, p. 466.)

---

[As this series of lectures is now drawing to a close, I think it necessary to say, that the publisher having undertaken to comprise them in two volumes, I am under the necessity of adopting a considerable condensation of my materials, by throwing a great quantity of matter into the notes which would more properly occupy a prominent place in the text. The information, however, will not be curtailed, although the construction of the lectures may suffer some diminution in arrangement, and perhaps in perspicuity. It is still hoped that the intelligent Brother will not be disappointed in the main object of his research.]

## LECTURE XLVIII.

## THE TRIPLE TAU.

“ A good Lodge may be known by its ornaments. In most Lodges all sorts of decorations are heaped together without the slightest attention to propriety. There should be no picture, statue, or emblem of heathen deities ; nor any bust or picture of heathen philosophers. The proper images or emblems are to be taken from the Bible, which alone contains the authentic records of ancient Masonry. The decorations should be Masonic emblems, intersecting triangles, the Triple Tau, square and compasses, death’s head, &c. ; and these, if properly managed, can be made highly ornamental.”

## HELVETIAN CEREMONIES.

“ The triple tau forms two right angles on each of the exterior lines, and another at the centre, by their union, for the three angles of each triangle are equal to two right angles. This being triplified illustrates the jewel worn by the Companions of the Royal Arch ; which by its intersection forms a given number of angles, that may be taken in five several combinations, and reduced, their amount in right angles will be found equal to the five Platonic bodies which represent the four elements, and the sphere of the universe.”

## R. A. LECTURES.

THE signs or marks of our sublime science are generally explained on a principle which is evident and satisfactory, and not liable to misapprehension, although Freemasonry is a secret society.<sup>1</sup> Whether these sym-

<sup>1</sup> Secret societies existed in every age and amongst every people. Bro. Husenbeth says—“ In the earliest times, and under the most abject idolatry, the propagation of the belief in one undivided deity,

bols have been constructed from instruments of manual labour, from geometrical figures, from the works of nature, or the sublime vaults of heaven, there can be no doubt in the mind of the well-instructed Mason respecting their general reference and application.<sup>2</sup> The design of their adoption was to embody valuable moral and religious truths, that the view of a sensible object might raise before the contemplative Brother's mental eye some intellectual maxim, by which he might become wiser and better.<sup>3</sup> This is a noble design. It allures to the pursuit of virtue, and inspires a love for investi-

also teaching the superior sciences, but more especially experimental philosophy and chemistry, would have drawn the severest persecution upon its authors and their disciples, had they made an open profession of their sublime doctrines. It was therefore necessary to use hieroglyphics, or some *lingua sacra*, which at once served as an exclusion to the vulgar, who could not understand it. What this *lingua sacra* was we cannot positively state, but we may conjecture that signs and tokens, as well as words, formed its ground-work. Zoroaster, Moses, Solomon, Pythagoras, Plato, and numerous others, were all initiated into the secret societies of their times." (F. Q. R. 1835, p. 275.)

<sup>2</sup> See a curious illustration in the works of the satirical Dean of St. Patrick, vol. xii. p. 250, ed. 1766.

<sup>3</sup> The same design is pursued in the holy scriptures.—“According to the prophets, three spheres emanate from God, which occupy the three heavens; the first, or sphere of love, is red; the second, or sphere of wisdom, is blue; the third, or sphere of creation, is green. In the Bible the Eternal is represented dwelling on an azure throne, surrounded by a flaming sphere. In the Apocalypse he appears in the centre of an emerald rainbow. Three degrees of regeneration correspond to the three celestial spheres. They are again found in antique initiation, with their three symbolic colours, red, blue, and green, indicating fire, air, and earth.” (Symb. Col. Weale. Archit. pt. vi. pp. 1, 2.)



gations whose aim and end are the perfection of our mental faculties. And thus science is applied to the practice of moral virtue and religious duty.

There is much difficulty in treating perspicuously on the subject of this lecture, because the materials are scanty and much depends on tradition. We have no lack of evidences respecting the use of the single cross, which has been traced through the tau of Jews and heathens, to the rod of Moses, and the staff of Jacob; but the use and signification of the triple tau are involved in mystery. The letter tau<sup>4</sup> is translated from the Chaldaic Hebrew, to signify the MARK spoken of by the angel which Ezekiel saw in the spirit,<sup>5</sup> when the

<sup>4</sup> Mr. Maurice (Hist. Hind. vol. i. p. 246) says of this symbol—“The Samaritan tau and the Ethiopic tavvi are the evident prototype of the Greek  $\tau$ ; they differ only in the upright stroke being elevated higher than it is in the Greek, exactly after the manner of the common cross on which malefactors suffered in the Roman empire, and which was sanctified by the hallowed body of Christ.”

<sup>5</sup> In the book of Revelation we find a similar passage.—“And I saw another angel ascending from the east, *having the seal* of the living God. And he cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, saying, Hurt not the earth neither the sea, nor the trees, *till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.*” (Rev. vii. 2, 3.) There were sealed 144,000 persons, which chiliads or thousands are cubical numbers, and signifies stability or constancy; one hundred and forty-four being the square of these chiliads, of which the root is twelve, which is the apostolical number. The twelve patriarchs are put figuratively for the twelve apostles, and the children of Israel for the church of Christ, of which the Israelites are here a type. Now it may be imagined that as the single tau was used to distinguish those whose *temporal* salvation was indicated by Ezekiel, it is possible, although by no means certain, that the triple tau may have been the mark or seal of those who are to be saved eternally. St. Cyril, of

man with writer's inkhorn<sup>6</sup> was recommended to go through the cities of Jerusalem, and set the mark of God<sup>7</sup> on those who sigh and cry for the abominations that are in the midst thereof.<sup>8</sup> The words are, "I will put

Jerusalem, exhorts his catechumen, "not to be ashamed of the cross of Christ; and if any one so be, do thou at least *openly mark it on thy forehead*, that the devils, beholding the royal ensign, may retire trembling. And use that sign eating and drinking, sitting and lying, rising from bed, conversing and walking; in one word, use it on all occasions."

<sup>6</sup> This is explained in the degree of Knight of the Christian Mark, when the candidate is instructed to exclaim, "Woe is me, for I am a man of unclean lips, and my dwelling has been in the tents of Kedar, and among the children of Meshec." Then he that has the inkhorn by his side, takes a live coal with the tongs from the altar, and touches the lips of the candidate, and says, "If you believe, your iniquities shall be taken away, and your sin shall be purged; for I have trodden the wine press alone, and with me was none of my people. And behold, I come with dyed garments from Bozrah, mighty to save." He then takes the signet and presses it to the candidate's forehead, saying, "Sir Invincible Knight, the number of the sealed are 144,000," &c. &c.

<sup>7</sup> Dr. Clark says—"The original words have been translated by the Vulgate, *et signa tau*—and mark thou tau on their foreheads. The sense derived from this by many commentators is, that God having ordered those penitents to be marked with this figure, which is the sign of the cross, intimated that there is no redemption but by the cross of Christ; and that this will avail none but the real penitent."

<sup>8</sup> "I have elsewhere observed," says Maurice, "the very singular manner after which the Latin Vulgate, and probably the more ancient copies of the Septuagint, have rendered the original of that passage in Ezekiel (ix. 4)—I will set a mark upon their forehead—rendering it in their version, I will mark them on the forehead with the letter tau; which affords room to suppose, it was a symbol of more sacred import than is generally imagined, in the early patriarchal age."

the mark tau upon their foreheads.”<sup>9</sup> Tertullian says, this tau was in the form of our cross,<sup>10</sup> and was intended to be the herald of life and salvation in the true Jerusalem. Origen was of the same opinion.<sup>11</sup> And by this mark they were preserved when, by the wrathful displeasure of Jehovah, the idolatrous people were slain.<sup>12</sup> And hence the  $\tau$  has been presumed to be a Jewish symbol.<sup>13</sup>

In ancient times this mark  $\tau$  was set on those who had been acquitted by their judges, as a symbol of innocence. The military commanders placed it on soldiers who escaped unhurt from the field of battle, as a sign of their safety under the divine protection.

<sup>9</sup> This custom of regeneration by marking the forehead was widely disseminated. Even in the obscure country of Darian, the initiatory rite of religion is accompanied by tracing a cross with pure water on the forehead. And the same symbol was engraven on the sepulchres of the ancient American Indians.

<sup>10</sup> St. Jerome thought the same, and adds that this Hebrew letter  $\tau$  *tau*, was formerly written like a cross. It follows, therefore, that the people were signed with the sign of the cross. In ancient Samaritan coins the above letter *tau* was certainly made in this form  $\tau$ .

<sup>11</sup> There are many who affirm that the tau cross referred to *physical* life, and hence signified the phallus. I had prepared a copious note derived from ancient writers on this subject, but was induced to strike it out for the reason named in the note on page 616.

<sup>12</sup> St. Ephrem says in one of his sermons—“ Let us paint on our doors, and imprint on our foreheads, this life giving cross. Let us put on this invincible armour of a Christian, by which we may overcome death, destroy heresies, and protect the orthodox faith. Let us undertake nothing without this sign ; whether rising up or retiring to rest ; whether eating, drinking, or travelling, let us adorn our members with this sacred sign ; by which all nations have been united in one faith, one baptism, and cemented in the universal bond of charity.”

For these causes it has been designated as an emblem of LIFE. In our own island it was venerated in connexion with the oak, which was a tree sacred amongst all nations, and considered as peculiarly sanctified by the gods,<sup>14</sup> if not their immediate residence.<sup>15</sup> As a

<sup>13</sup> A learned and highly intelligent Brother, whose name would add a lustre to my pages, if I were permitted to use it, says: "I observe in the March number of the F. Q. R. for 1843, at page 17, an observation that the R. A. badge  $\text{⌘}$  is of Christian origin. Your views exactly agree with what mine once were; but I have been considerably staggered by the information that this same symbol is placed above the entrance to some part of the Jewish synagogues. I believe, however, that with R. A. Masons it ought to mean merely Hiram of Tyre, **HT**. Do you not think it the same as the Hebrew letter shin ( $\psi$ ) engraven on the Jewish phylacteries? The three  $\tau\tau\tau$  or  $\text{⌘}$  not losing their original import by being divaricated." My worthy correspondent must have been misinformed as to the above fact. I have mentioned the subject to many Jewish Masons *who have not been exalted*, and they profess their entire ignorance of this emblem, and declare they never saw it before. It can scarcely, therefore, be inscribed on the Jewish synagogues.

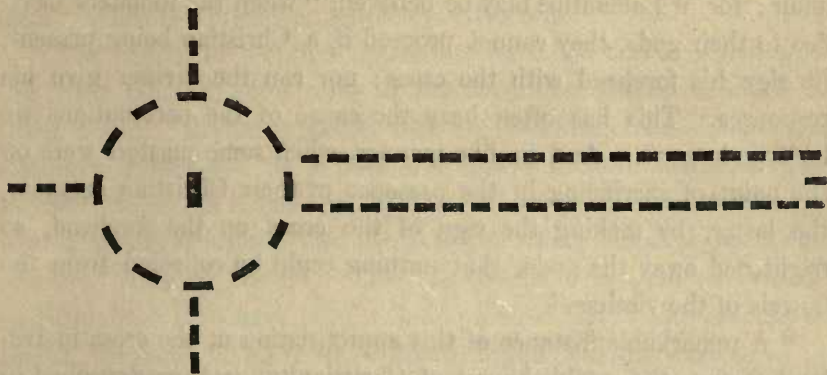
<sup>14</sup> Robora numinis instar. (Claud. in Const. Stilich. l. i.)

<sup>15</sup> The fairest tree in the grove was solemnly consecrated with many superstitious ceremonies. It represented the central tree in the garden of Eden, and was a transcript of a similar superstition all over the world, from an old tradition of the trees of knowledge and life; because the ideas of science and immortality were combined in this sacred tree. Isaiah (lxvi. 17,) gives a curious illustration of this practice, as used by the idolaters for purification. Sometimes the tree was divested of its collateral branches, and one of the largest, being so constructed as to exhibit the form of a tau cross, was carefully preserved, and consecrated with solemn ceremonies. On the back of the tree they cut deeply into the bark the word **TAU**, by which, as we are informed by Borlase, they meant God. On the right arm, was inscribed **HESUS**, on the left **BELENUS**, and on the middle of the trunk, **THARAMIS**. This was to represent the sacred triad.

badge of innocence it was reputed to have been transmitted by the antediluvian patriarchs. With this reference it occurs amongst the hieroglyphics of India,<sup>16</sup> was accounted sacred amongst the Celtic Druids,<sup>17</sup> and by the Greeks was esteemed a prodigy ( $\Theta\alpha\nu\mu\alpha$ ).<sup>18</sup> In Rome

<sup>16</sup> Upon comparing the Hindoo Mithratic temples with the pyramids of Egypt, and the Irish cavern at New Grange, we found that one method of constructing those places of worship was to dispose the building *in the shape of a cross*, and over the sacallum to raise a lofty pyramid. Such is the form of the supernal pagoda at Benares, and of the subterraneous grotto at New Grange. Keeping this circumstance in view, we shall be led to discover the real use of two curious relics of antiquity, situated near Tortosa, in the region which lies directly north of Beruth Tyre and Palestine." (Fab. Cab. vol. ii. p. 438.) These were also cruciform.

<sup>17</sup> At Classerniss, in the island of Lewis, Scotland, is a specimen of a cruciform temple, which was in existence long before the advent of Christ. It had a circle consisting of twelve stones; and three



each on the east, west, and south sides, placed in right lines; while on the north is a double row of twice nineteen stones in two perpendicular parallel lines, forming a superb avenue, with a single elevated stone at the entrance. The whole number of stones was sixty. In the centre of the temple stands, in an elevated situation, the gigantic representative of the deity to which the adoration of the worshippers was peculiarly directed.

<sup>18</sup> According to Faber (Cab. vol. ii. p. 390), the cross was a grand

the statue of Osiris had this emblem, which was a cross with two limbs, the transverse ones placed at the top, and shorter than the upright pillar.<sup>19</sup> The goddess Isis or Ceres, the great patroness of the spurious Freemasonry, was frequently depicted bearing this extraordinary instrument; and the caverns of initiation, in various parts of the world, were constructed in the form of a cross,<sup>20</sup> with a pyramid, or some other sacred building placed over the sacellum.<sup>21</sup> The original

symbol throughout the pagan world, long previous to its becoming, for a very different reason, an object of veneration to Christians. Mr. Shelton observes—"How it came to pass that the Egyptians, Arabians, Indians, before Christ came among us, and the inhabitants of the extreme northern parts of the world, before they had so much as heard of him, paid a remarkable veneration to the sign of the cross, is to me unknown, but the fact itself is well known."

<sup>19</sup> But it will be observed that the Christian cross was a different affair; for, if Lactantius may be believed, "when the idolaters sacrifice to their gods, they cannot proceed if, a Christian being present, he sign his forehead with the cross; nor can the diviner give his responses. This has often been the cause of the persecutions we have undergone. And in like manner, when some masters were on the point of sacrificing in the presence of their Christian servants, the latter, by making the sign of the cross on the forehead, so frightened away the gods, that nothing could be collected from the bowels of the victims."

<sup>20</sup> A remarkable instance of this appropriation of the cross in Ireland, before the establishment of Christianity, is thus described in Ledwick's Antiquities. "Observing stones under the green sod, Mr. Campbell, in 1699, carried many of them away, and at length arrived at a broad flag, that covered the mouth of the gallery. The dome or cave, with the long gallery, gives *the exact figure of a cross*; in each arm of which there are two large oval rock basins."

<sup>21</sup> "I conceive," says the learned Faber, (Cab. vol. ii. p. 445,) "the two vaults with their pyramidal appendages, to have been destined for the celebration of the mysteries of the helio-arkite super-

caduceus of Mercury<sup>22</sup> was cruciform, to symbolize, as was supposed, the four elements.<sup>23</sup> The most ancient astronomical characters used to designate the planets and the days of the week,<sup>24</sup> were also of the same form,

stition. Accordingly we find that they are each constructed in the form of the tautic cross  $\Gamma$ ; that they have each an adytum, or sacellum; and that they have each a pyramid, studiously and uniformly, not accidentally, erected precisely over this adytum. We further find, that the entrance into them is by a small passage, so narrow, that a person is obliged to advance crawling rather than walking; and that there are within them a number of recesses, hollowed out in imitation of the irregularities of a natural cavern, which were used by the priests, partly for the management of their terribly fantastic machinery, and partly as troughs for water."

<sup>22</sup> In the degree of Knights Adepts of the Eagle or Sun, a caduceus is depicted as an emblem of the projection of metals. It represents, says the philosophical lecture of the degree, the double mercury that you must extract from matter, or in other words, the mercury fixed, from whence the precious metals are extracted.

<sup>23</sup> The trident of Neptune appears to have had no connexion with the triple tau, although some of our intelligent Brethren seem to think it had. Bryant imagines that the "trident of Poseidon was a mistaken implement, as it does not appear to have any relation to the deity to whom it has been by the poets appropriated. Both the towers on the sea-coast, and the beacons which stood above them, had the name of Tor-ain. This the Grecians changed to Triaina, and supposed it to have been a three pronged fork. The beacon, or torain, consisted of an iron, or brazen frame, wherein were three or four tines, which stood up upon a circular basis of the same metal. They were bound with a hoop, and had either the figures of dolphins, or else foliage, in the intervals between them. These filled up the vacant spaces between the tines, and made them capable of holding the combustible matter with which they were at night filled." (Anal. vol. ii. p. 117.)

<sup>24</sup> The Hindoo days of the week correspond with the names of their deities, exactly like those which we have derived from our ancestors the Saxons.

or in other words, were composed of a cross united with a circle,<sup>25</sup> to represent the sun and moon; the latter, as the two parents of the universe, producing the cross as an emblem of life.<sup>26</sup> In like manner the cross was used in forming the chemical characters<sup>27</sup> before the time of Christ; and in heraldic devices afterwards.<sup>28</sup> It is worthy of observation, and displays

<sup>25</sup> Thus the sun is marked ☉, the moon ☾, Saturn ♄, Jupiter ♃, Mars ♂, Venus ♀, and Mercury ☿.

<sup>26</sup> In the twenty-eighth degree of Masonry, according to the system of the rite Ancien et Accepte, the cross, surrounded by two serpents, signifies that we ought carefully to guard against entertaining vulgar prejudices which may affect our belief in the truths of revelation; and be very prudent in regard to our knowledge and secrets, in those matters which may have a tendency to make us waver in our duty to God and man.

<sup>27</sup> Thus the plain cross stood for imperfection +, copper was denoted by ♁, iron by ♂, antimony ♂, tin ♃, lead ♄, lime ♁, magnesia ♁, barytes ⚞, sulphur ⚞, and gum ♁.

<sup>28</sup> In heraldry crosses were of various kinds, and distinguished by characteristic names, as the saltire, flory, moline, cerecle, Calvary, raguled, patriarchal, Malta, quadrate, vair, lozengy, Jerusalem, and many others; but we do not find that it adopted the triple tau. The following curious illustration of the heraldic cross, by old Fuller, is worth quoting:—"The plain crosse, or St. George's crosse, I take to be the mother of all the rest; as plain-song is much senior to any running of division. Now, as by transposition of a few letters, a world of words are made, so, by varying of this crosse in form, colour, and metall (ringing as it were the changes), are made infinite several coats. The crosse of Jerusalem, or five crosses, most frequently used in the holy warre; crosse patée, because the ends thereof are broad; fiché, whose bottom is sharp, to be fixed in the ground; wavée, which those may justly weare who sailed thither through the miseries of the sea, or sea of miseries; molinée, because like to the rind of a mill; saltyrée, or St. Andrew's crosse; florid, or garlanded with flowers; the crosse crossed, because the divers tricking or dressing:



the workings of an over-ruling Providence, that the Jews and Romans should have condemned Jesus to die<sup>29</sup> by the very instrument,<sup>30</sup> which in all nations was

as piercing, voiding, fimbriating, ingrailing, coupling, and in fouxie and devices there is still a plus ultra; insomuch, that crosses alone, as they are variously disguised, are enough to distinguish all the several families of gentlemen in England.”

<sup>29</sup> Bro. Willoughby, of Birkenhead, has an ingenious theory respecting the cross of Christ, which connects it with the legend of the third degree. He says—“The instruments, &c., were the plumb rule, the level, and the heavy setting maul. The two former united represent the cross; the plumb rule constituting the lower limb, and the level, the upper and transverse limb; while the heavy setting maul would be a point within a circle. The mallet of an operative mason is invariably globular, with the handle, like a point, inserted in its centre. And it appears to me clear that our ancient Brethren, in depicting on the tracing-board these three emblems, intended them to bear a mystical reference to the death of the Great Architect of the Christian church. And as, *in the allegory*, the plumb rule and the level were instrumental, &c., so, *in the fact*, the cross, thus formed, was instrumental in the death of the actual Grand Master; and the death blow, as in the case of Isaac, comes from the father, while the victim, in each case, was the only son. Now, as the point within a circle has been held sacred among most nations, as an emblem of the Deity, may we not, in this instance, consider it as an emblem of the Eternal Father inflicting the death blow?” I am afraid I have rather weakened, by condensation, the force of our worthy Brother’s reasoning; but the entire argument, which possesses great merit, is too long for insertion here.

<sup>30</sup> Godwyn thus classes the cross of ancient times:—“*Cruz*. This word is sometimes applied to any tree or stake on which a man is tortured to death; but most properly it is applied to a frame of wood, consisting of two pieces of timber compacted crosswise. This latter is threefold.—1. *Cruz decussata*. This was made of two equal pieces of timber obliquely crossing one the other in the middle, after the manner of a Roman X, and thence it is called decussata; and by the common people St. Andrew’s cross. 2. *Cruz commissa*. This was

esteemed the symbol of *eternal life*.<sup>31</sup> And hence it appears that this emblem  $\tau$ , amongst Christians, was not altogether primitive. But it is by no means clear that the early converts were acquainted with its specific use amongst their heathen neighbours.<sup>32</sup> Although in Egypt the statues of the various deities<sup>33</sup> were distinguished by it;<sup>34</sup> and the same figure was sculptured on

when a piece of timber erected was joined in the middle to a traverse, or overthwart top, somewhat shorter than the piece erect, thus  $\tau$ ; this is called St. Anthony's cross. 3. *Crux immissa*. This was when a short traverse, somewhat obliquely crossed the stake erect, not quite in the middle, as *crux decussata*, nor quite on the top, as *crux commissa*, but near to the top in this manner  $\dagger$ . This is thought to have been the cross on which our Saviour suffered." (Moses and Aaron, p. 204.)

<sup>31</sup> The cross was assumed by the followers of our Saviour as the symbol of their faith, because it was the instrument on which Jesus wrought out man's redemption. His death was considered by the heathen to be the most ignominious that a malefactor could suffer; and it was inflicted on Christ, that the utmost public contempt might be poured upon him, and the effect of his mission be altogether extinguished. But the early Christians rejoiced in bearing this emblem of disgrace and torture; and thus it became the great standard of our faith—the power of God unto salvation.

<sup>32</sup> Mr. Burton, in his *Exerpta*, has given two plates of sculptures found at Alabastron. In one of the plates we have a curious subject—a figure with the face erased, standing before an altar, with a knife in his right hand. In one corner is a circle, to represent the sun, and from the lower part of its circumference issue fifteen shafts, all of which are furnished with a human hand, several of them containing the tau cross, and one seems as if he were about to transfer the emblem to the uplifted hand of another. These sculptures are much older than the era of Christianity. In the portico of Esné, some sitting figures bear the tau cross.

<sup>33</sup> On coins the symbol of Cneph was a cross within a circle.

<sup>34</sup> Osiris is represented with a caduceus and spear; a sceptre,

gems,<sup>35</sup> to signify *vitam eternam*.<sup>36</sup> And when the temple of Serapis, at Alexandria, was destroyed by the command of Theodosius, sundry crosses cut in stone<sup>37</sup> were found in the vaults; which, as we are informed by Socrates,<sup>38</sup> occasioned many of the people to become

consisting of a staff, crooked at the end, and finished by the crux ansata; the phallus, a forked stick, and many other emblems. The crux ansata is by some thought to be a key.

<sup>35</sup> To this ancient way of inscribing names on sacred symbols St. John seems to allude in Rev. iii. 12—"Him that overcometh I will make a pillar in the temple of my God, and *I will write upon him the name of my God*, and I will write upon him my new name." And again (xiii. 1)—"On the forehead of the beast the name MYSTERY was written." See also xvii. 3.

<sup>36</sup> In the Pictorial Bible (vol. i. p. 444) are a series of representations of the several Egyptian deities, and they have, almost all of them, the crux ansata in their hands; an evident proof that the tau cross was a sacred emblem long before the time of Moses. This symbol of a cross appended to a circle, or globe and cross, similar to the orb which is always placed in the left hand of the Kings of Great Britain during the coronation ceremony, was, as is generally believed, first adopted by Theodosius, who is represented with it in his hands on some of his coins. The globe, indeed, had long been a favourite emblem with the Roman emperors, some of whom surmounted it with the imperial eagle, some with the figure of Victory, and the family of Constantine with a phoenix; but Theodosius placed on it a cross, intimating the triumph of Christianity over the whole earth. (Cruciana, p. 112.)

<sup>37</sup> "In part of the great avenue leading from Luxor to Carnak, a row of crio-sphinxes still remain quite free from any accumulations of sand, and some of them are in very good preservation. They are now partly shaded by a row of palm trees, and the two parallel lines are sixty-three feet asunder. The sphynxes are only twelve feet apart in the line, are made of sandstone, and each has between its forelegs a mummy-shaped figure, with its hands crossed on its breast, and in each hand the sacred tau." (Egypt. Ant. vol. i. p. 213.)

<sup>38</sup> Hist. Eccles. i. v. c. 17.

Christians.<sup>39</sup> The sign of the cross amongst the Egyptians signified life,<sup>40</sup> and was the mark by which the Cabalists<sup>41</sup> expressed the number ten,<sup>42</sup> which was

<sup>39</sup> The respect which the primitive Christians had for the cross, occasioned them to be accused of worshipping it. Minutius Felix vindicates himself from the charge; and Prudentius, in one of his hymns, admits that it was a custom strongly recommended to use the sign of the cross at bed-time, for the purpose of banishing evil spirits.—

Frontem locumque cordis  
Cruceis figura signet,  
Crux pellit omne crimen,  
Fugiant crucem tenebra, &c.

Hence the cognizance of the Knights Templars was a patriarchal cross, enamelled red, and edged with gold, worn at the breast pendant to a ribbon. They sometimes wore, embroidered on their upper habit, a red cross like the order of Malta.

<sup>40</sup> “ In front of the door of the temple of Amunoth III. at Thebes, who reigned about the time when the Israelites took possession of Canaan, are two large stelæ of gritstone, with the usual circular summits, on which are sculptured long inscriptions, and the figures of the king and queen, to whom Amunre and Sokari present the emblem of life;” i. e., the tau cross. (Wilk. Thebes. p. 32.)

<sup>41</sup> Those Brethren who are desirous of knowing the principles of the cabalistic science, may profitably refer to the works of R. Moses Cordovero, in the abridgment called *Pardes Rimoni*. It is, however, treated of more at large in the *Meppetah Hakkabala*, the *Sud Sudot*, *Sephir Bahir*, &c., which contain an account of the practical cabala, including all the ridiculous theories of talismans, palmistry, amulets, physiognomy, &c.

<sup>42</sup> It was, in fact, the *crux ansata* of Hermes, which is represented by Kircher (*Œdipus*, vol. iii. p. 277) as a sublime hieroglyphic, possessing mysterious powers and virtues, as a wonder-working amulet, and placed on that account in the hands of their most potent deities. It is said to be one of the most perfect mathematical figures, *habentem longitudinem atque latitudinem, et quatuor angulos rectos*,

a perfect number, denoting *heaven*, and the Pythagorean Tetractys, or incommunicable name of God.<sup>43</sup> Hence crosses were abundantly used in the composition of charms by Christians,<sup>44</sup> after they became acquainted with this peculiarity,<sup>45</sup> as the name was used by the Jews.<sup>46</sup>

The emblem  $\boxplus$  forms the principal distinction of a Royal Arch Mason's apron and jewel. Being placed in the centre of a triangle and circle,<sup>47</sup> both emblems

which typified the four elements, and referred to the four cardinal points of the compass.

<sup>43</sup> Count de Gebelin informs us, that this symbol  $\top$  was carried by the Egyptian priests in all their sacred processions, as an attribute of the deity.

<sup>44</sup> "Christian painters of the middle ages," says M. Portal (Symb. Col. p. 9), "painted the cross of a green colour, symbol of regeneration, of charity, of hope; sometimes it was bordered with a red band, as in the large windows of Chartres cathedral." Green, however, according to the same author, was consecrated to the Indian Ganesa, to the Roman Janus, to the Egyptian Jannes, to the Christian St. John the Evangelist, and to all the divinities of paganism which represent the good and true in the actions of life.

<sup>45</sup> Many instances of the manner in which the cross was used in these charms, may be found in Sir Henry Ellis's edition of Brand. (Vol. iii. p. 152.)

<sup>46</sup> It must be observed, however, that the symbolical pagan cross was tautic; for the compound figure with four arms  $\oplus$ , I apprehend, was more modern.

<sup>47</sup> In the triple tau we have the Masonic point within a circle, and two parallel lines. If the single tau cross be added to our circle and lines, it will produce the legitimate emblem. Our E. A. P. Tracing-board displays the Three Great Lights surmounting the above emblem. But what supports them? nothing. Now if an inverted level be placed on the point thus  $\boxminus$ , it will be a platform for this essential symbol, and at the same time constitute the triple tau.

of the Deity, it would appear that it was originally intended to typify the sacred name, as the author probably of eternal life; being tripled in the Christian system,<sup>48</sup> because the life to come, according to the light of revelation, is superior to the elysium of the heathen; or perhaps in allusion to the three heavens mentioned by St. Paul.<sup>49</sup> It has been referred to the Three Great Lights of Masonry, expressive of the creative, preserving, and destroying power of God.<sup>50</sup> Some interpret it as being allusive to the temple at Jerusalem;<sup>51</sup> others as the monogram of Hiram, King of

<sup>48</sup> An interesting form of the Masonic cross is assumed by one of the regular bodies, called the hexaedron. (See the F. Q. R. 1840, p. 426.)

<sup>49</sup> This, however, is doubtful; and as there is unfortunately a very imperfect illustration appended to the degree, it will be difficult to determine at what period, and under what circumstances, the emblem was assumed, or to explain it in a satisfactory manner.

<sup>50</sup> The fraternity do not appear to be agreed respecting the true reference of this Masonic Mark. Its interpretation is involved in mystery. The general discussions which prevail in the Chapter do not elucidate the subject in a satisfactory manner. The three lights are placed in the form of an equilateral triangle, each of the lesser intersecting the line formed by the two greater; thus geometrically dividing the greater triangle into three lesser triangles, at its extremities, and by their union form a fourth triangle in the centre, all of them being equal and equilateral; emblematical equally of the Tetragrammaton and the four degrees of Masonry.

<sup>51</sup> Templum Hierosolymæ; and some think that the T is placed over the H, to denote the superiority of the place which was the habitation of God over that which was only the dwelling-place of man; for though the city was holy, the temple exceeded it in holiness. The old lectures stated that the compound character  $\overline{\text{TH}}$  is the signature of a Royal Arch Mason, by which he proclaimed himself a

Tyre; and some assert that it was only a modification of the Hebrew letter *schin*  $\psi$ ; while there are those who hold it to have no further signification than to the triplification of the heathen tau cross; which being known to the Israelites in their wanderings, was a Jewish symbol in existence before the temple of Solomon was erected.<sup>52</sup> It is said to be found in the Isiac table;<sup>53</sup> and hence has been taken by some for a nilometre,<sup>54</sup> or key of the Nile,<sup>55</sup> to measure the increase and decrease<sup>56</sup> of its fructifying waters.<sup>57</sup>

worshipper of the true God, and it referred to the superb temple where his true worship was first established.

<sup>52</sup> This, however, was not the tau triplified, of which I can find no instances on record more ancient than the advent of Christ. In the ancient alphabets preserved by Ibn Washih, are some approaches to this singular symbol. For instance, in an ancient alphabet unnamed, this mark  $\Psi$  is used for the word *ashes*. In the alphabet of Sagittarius this  $\Psi$  stands for the letter N; in that of Pisces this  $\Psi$  stands for Sh; in the Shishim alphabet the letter S is thus represented  $\Psi$ , and Ch thus  $\Psi$ . In the alphabet of King Kimas Ty or Th is known by this mark  $\Psi$ ; and in the Hermesian alphabet, the sign Pisces is thus represented  $\Psi$ . There are many similar characters in these alphabets, but no perfect triple tau.

<sup>53</sup> This is probably a mistake. I have attentively examined all the numerous Egyptian hieroglyphics to which I have access, without being able to find any appearance of the triple tau.

<sup>54</sup> The nilometre was a column erected in a well, to ascertain the height which the river attains in its periodical inundations. This instrument bears so close a resemblance to the triple tau, that many learned men have had no hesitation in explaining the emblem with this reference.

<sup>55</sup> “The Egyptians expressed the several increases of their swelling river by a column marked with one, two, or three lines, in form of a cross, and surmounted with a circle, the symbol of God, to characterize providence, which governs this important operation. More commonly, instead of a column, they made use of a pole terminated like a T, or crossed with one or more transverse pieces. To abridge

It is extremely doubtful whether the triple tau was these remarks, they were often contented with one small cross, which put upon a vessel or elsewhere, might signify the increase of the water." (Fellows, *Anc. Mys.* p. 10.)

<sup>56</sup> "Among the sacred figures in the Egyptian temple of Dendera," says Clement of Alexandria, "is an Isis pointing with a reed to a graduated staff held by another figure of the same deity, from which are suspended scales containing water animals, the whole group perhaps being an emblem of her influence over the Nile, in regulating its periodical inundations." (Strom. l. vi. p. 166.) Bro. Fellows observes on this passage—"The author seems not to be aware that the Isis pointing with a reed to a graduated staff, was directing the attention of the Egyptians to the nilometre, or measure of the inundations so important to their well being. This measure, in after times, became an ensign of office, Mercury's wand, and as such, has been adopted by Masonry."

<sup>57</sup> A writer in an obscure, and now obsolete and forgotten, periodical, thus explains the reference: "The  $\tau$  has been looked upon as a symbol of knowledge; and as knowledge has something of a divine nature in it, the tau or cross is a symbol of divinity. But how came the symbol to be thus revered? From its utility to the farmer. The knowledge of the exact height of the water was, and still is, of so much importance, that during the time of the overflowing of the river, the common crier of the town makes daily proclamation of it in solemn form. He goes to Michiah in Cairo, which is the well that is connected with the water of the Nile; and in that well there is a graduated pillar, denoting the height of the water. This he views, and proclaims accordingly. But intelligence is expressed in the Egyptian language by Kneph, one of their names of God; and Kneph, or the god of intelligence, was nothing more than this triple tau; *i. e.* the post within the well, at or near Thebes. It is the measure of the river, and is compounded of *kane*, a stick or rod, and *oph*, a serpent; *i. e.* the overflowed river." I am persuaded, however, that this opinion is erroneous; for the nilometre would scarcely have been considered of sufficient importance to be stamped on the forehead of the Egyptian epopts; much less would such a custom have been imitated in Persia; and the tau, as Tertullian informs us, (and he is an unexceptionable authority, because he had himself been initiated before his conversion to Christianity,) was inscribed on the



known to the Jews;<sup>58</sup> and I think it much better adapted to Christian Freemasonry,<sup>59</sup> partaking of the typical nature and application of all other parts of the Jewish mode of worship; for although the single tau is found, as we have already seen, amongst the sacred symbols of many ancient nations, we have no certain evidence that the compound figure  $\text{⌘}$  existed as a single symbol, till after the crucifixion of Christ.<sup>60</sup> And though there are amongst the fraternity many theoforehead of every person who had been admitted into the mysteries of Mithars.

<sup>58</sup> A correspondent of my own says—"I wish you could assist me in solving the Masonic puzzle, the  $\text{⌘}$ . I know the interpretations usually given, and think them very unsatisfactory; for if it belong to the Royal Arch, it must be a Jewish symbol, and in use long before the letters we compare it with were known to the institutions of the Order. In most episcopal churches it forms the middle letter of I  $\text{⌘}$  S, behind the altar; hence it might be supposed to be of Christian origin; but I feel almost certain that it is truly a Jewish symbol; but how made up, or whence derived, I cannot satisfactorily explain. The level, or inverted  $\text{⌢}$  was, I think, an Egyptian symbol; and if I be not mistaken, it was sometimes the mark or brand on the forehead given by the Jews. Moreover the cross, as a punishment, was obviously well known in the East before the Christian era; but still I do not see how or why this symbol ought to be annexed to the Royal Arch degree."

<sup>59</sup> It is mentioned in a degree called the Knight of the East, and is there said to represent the number three, the square of nine, and the three persons in the Godhead.

<sup>60</sup> A writer, whose opinions, however, are not of much value, asserts that "the triple phallus carried about at the Pamyliæ, refers to the Isiac Table, and particularly to the triple Crux Ansata which is represented at the top of the spear which the newborn child Harpocrates holds in both his hands." I have some doubts of the correctness of this assertion, and can only say it has never been my fortune to meet with it, and my reading has been somewhat extensive.

retic opinions respecting its construction,<sup>61</sup> it is almost universally interpreted as a Christian symbol. I am inclined to think that it was adopted in some very early age of the church,<sup>62</sup> as an hierogram to represent the great I AM,<sup>63</sup> by whom the gloomy and shapeless masses of chaos were changed into order, regularity, and beauty; and probably used as the sign or mark of

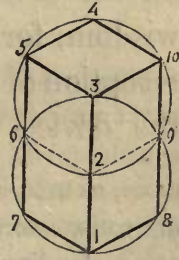
<sup>61</sup> Our ingenious Bro. Snewing, to whom I am indebted for some valuable hints, says: "Upon an examination of the tau cross, we find it composed of right lines and angles. In the inverted level  $\Gamma$ , we have an angle of ninety degrees; a horizontal, and a perpendicular; in forming of which the tools of the F. C. are necessary. If we turn from the operative to the speculative application of these tools, we find an evident relation to the steps of the E. A.; and by the square, level, and upright, we hope to arrive, &c. Let us now make these right lines and angles thus  $\Gamma$ , the signification of which is well known; and upon them let us place the emblem of *vitam eternam*, to which we are taught to believe they lead, and we have the tau cross in its triplified character  $\Gamma$ ."

<sup>62</sup> In the seventh century of Christianity, elevated crosses of wood and stone were erected in this island, as trophies of victory. Subsequently they were placed in streets, where proclamations were made, and the bearers of a corpse rested in their progress to the church; in market places to serve as a restraint against covetousness; in the highways, to prevent robbery by the influence of religious feelings; in the fields, as landmarks; and in primitive times the south side of every churchyard contained a column placed on a basement or pedestal surmounted by a cross. It was superstitiously believed that the nearer a corpse was buried to the cross, the sooner would the soul be released from purgatory; which is one great reason why the south side of a churchyard contains the greatest number of interments; for individuals had a solemn dread of being buried in the north, where there was no cross.

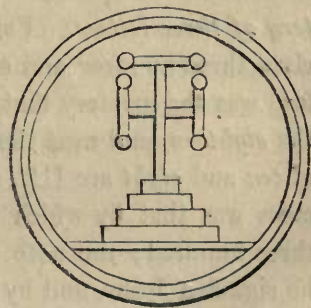
<sup>63</sup> In the Romish ceremonial, a prelate has a single cross borne before him; a cardinal, a double one; and the pope, who styles himself God's vicegerent upon earth, is distinguished by a triple cross.

some eminent ecclesiastical architect,<sup>64</sup> and hence perpetuated in the system of Freemasonry as a Master's mark. It is thus represented on the coins of the Greek empire under the Constantines.<sup>65</sup>

<sup>64</sup> Bro Willoughby connects with the cross of Christ, by a geometrical process, the double cube, and the triple tau. "The number seven," he says, "is among ourselves looked upon as the number of perfection, and the Mason who, through a life of faith and hope, and acts of charity, has reached the summit of the theological ladder, is said to have arrived at a degree of perfection, which is depicted by the seven stars in the cube, (see vol. i. p. 174,) in which figure I see an allusion to the stone which the builders rejected, and is now become the head stone of the corner. Allow me to draw your attention to the third chapter of Zechariah, (v. 8, 9,) where Christ is foretold under the names of the Branch and the Corner Stone. There is a curious coincidence between the corner stone with seven eyes there spoken of, and the perfect ashlar formed by the seven points, the accompanying figures, formed by two intersecting circles, being divided into ten equidistant points, will give the dimensions of the tabernacle and temple, the altar, the cross, and the triple tau."



<sup>65</sup> Of one of the coins on which this symbol appears, Dr. Walsh thus writes: "Justinian erected a statue in the Augusteion, to which he gave the globe and cross which others had confined to their coins. He seemed ambitious of distinction in minor points. He modified the form of the cross into that which still continues in the eastern church to be peculiarly called the Greek cross; and he bent down the tiara, so as to give it the shape of the modern crown surmounted by a



Now I am at a loss to apprehend how it could have happened that the Christian symbol should have been preserved and perpetuated in the spurious Freemasonry; and with the selfsame reference, viz., Innocence and Eternal Life,<sup>66</sup> if it had not been impressed on the darkened minds of the heathen by the divine wisdom, for the purpose of preparing them for the easy reception of the reality when it actually appeared.<sup>67</sup> And the device was eminently successful;<sup>68</sup> for after the

cross, as used at present by Christian monarchs. These circumstances are commemorated on his coins. The figure represents the Greek cross standing on a pedestal of steps." The cross appears upon Anglo-Saxon and Norman coins; and was exhibited under almost every possible form before the end of the reign of Henry III. "Then," says Ruding, "the only difference between his earlier and later coinages is, that in the former, the cross is bounded by the inner circle, and has four pellets in each quarter; whilst in the latter, it extends to the outer circle, and the number of pellets is reduced to three."

<sup>66</sup> The simple tau cross signified *life*, and was the mark by which the Egyptians expressed the number *ten*, or heaven. Now the addition of the circle, as a symbol of eternity, to the  $\tau$  gives  $\phi$ , a form in which it repeatedly occurs on Egyptian monuments, and appears to denote, by the union of the hieroglyphics, eternal life to come.

<sup>67</sup> St. Barnabas, in his general epistle, thus moralizes on the subject: "Understand, therefore, children, these things more fully, that Abraham, who was the first that brought in circumcision, looking forward in the spirit to Jesus circumcised, having received *the mystery of three letters*. For the scripture says that Abraham circumcised three hundred and eighteen men of his house. But what therefore was the mystery that was made known unto him? Mark, first the *eighteen*, and next the *three hundred*. For the numeral letters of *ten* and *eight* are IH., and these denote Jesus. And because the cross was that by which we were to find grace, therefore he adds three hundred; the note of which is T. Wherefore by two letters he signified Jesus, and by the third his cross."

<sup>68</sup> In a curious and rare book, intituled "The Canterburian's Self-

establishment of Christianity,<sup>69</sup> when every other inducement was insufficient to wean the idolaters from their senseless objects of worship,<sup>70</sup> it was readily accomplished by inscribing them with the sign of the cross.

conviction," 4to. 1640, in the Scottish dialect, no place or printer's name, (p. 81, c. vi.) "anent their superstitions," is this passage:—"They avow that signing with the signe of the crosse at rying or lying downe, at going out or coming in, at lighting of candles, closing of windows, or any such action, is not only a pious and profitable ceremonie, but a very apostolick tradition." A great number of these superstitions may be found in Sir H. Ellis's notes to Brand's Popular Antiquities, vol. i. p. 90.

<sup>69</sup> The cross was used in the middle ages very abundantly, for the purposes of superstition. In Boswell's Life of Johnson, (vol. iii. p. 200,) it is observed: "In the days of superstition, they thought that holding the poker before the fire would drive away the witch who hindered the fire from burning, because it made *the sign of the cross*." The sight of a single magpie is still esteemed unlucky; but the omen may be averted by "crossing it out," as the rustics say; but plainly *by making the sign of the cross*. Sir H. Ellis has inserted a note to the following effect in his edition of the Popular Antiquities, (vol. iii. p. 139.) "To sit cross-legged, I have always understood was intended to produce good or fortunate consequences. Hence it was employed as a charm at school by one boy who wished well to another, in order to deprecate some punishment which both might tremble to have incurred the expectation of. At a card-table I have also caught some superstitious players sitting cross-legged, with a view of bringing good luck."

<sup>70</sup> The erection of upright stone crosses is generally supposed to have dated its origin from the custom which the first Christians in this island adopted of inscribing the Druid stones with a cross, that the worship of the converted idolater might be transferred from the idol to the emblem of his faith.

## LECTURE XLIX.

## THE DEPARTURE OF THE SCEPTRE FROM JUDAH.

“ In Zerubbabel the kingly power was again restored, and continued, although with decreasing splendour, till the destruction of the city and temple by the Romans, under the command of Titus ; when Herod, who was not of their own royal line, nor even a Jew, was appointed king ; thus verifying the prophecy of Jacob before the Israelites were enslaved by the Egyptians, that the sceptre would not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shilo come.”—OLD LECTURES.

“ In that generation when the son of David shall come, the synagogue shall be a brothel, Gallilee shall be destroyed, and Gibeah shall be a desolation. The wisdom of the scribes shall rot, good and merciful men shall fail, Truth itself shall decay, and the face of that generation shall be like the face of dogs. The son of David shall not come, save in a generation whose faces shall be impudent and deserving of destruction. When you shall see generation after generation railing and blaspheming, then expect the feet of King Messiah.”—R. LEVI.

AFTER the deliverance from Babylonish captivity, and the rebuilding of the temple under Zerubbabel, the most learned and pious Jews retained their allegiance to the true God, and preserved their faith pure and unsullied ; choosing death rather than the abandonment of their religion ; while others, seduced by the evil example of the surrounding nations, fell away to idolatry ; and the holy mountain of Moriah was frequently polluted by sacrifices to demons. The

temple was profaned by the abominations of the spurious Freemasonry,<sup>1</sup> even to the preliminary ceremony<sup>2</sup> in the holy porch.<sup>3</sup> Both sexes joined with the Gentiles in celebrating the mysteries of Bacchus, and appeared in the processions of the Bacchantes as Periphallia, bearing ivy branches;<sup>4</sup> for which custom they had been prepared by the ceremony of carrying vine branches at their own feast of tabernacles.<sup>5</sup> These were signs that the sceptre of Judah was losing its authority.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> There was an old Jewish tradition preserved by the Rabbi Judah, in the Gemara, that before the Messiah should come, the house of God should be made a brothel. As an illustration of this prophecy, Jesus Christ said, "My house is called the house of prayer, but ye have made it a den of thieves."

<sup>2</sup> This ceremony had been practised there on former occasions, if the letter from Jeremiah to Baruch may be credited; in which he complains bitterly about it. (Baruch, vi. 43.) The custom is fully described by Strabo, (l. xi. p. 805.)

<sup>3</sup> 2 Mac. vi. 4.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid, vi. 7.

<sup>5</sup> This was a time of great rejoicing, and it induced the heathen to believe that it was a celebration of the Dionusiaca. Plutarch says, (Symp. l. i. Prob. 3,) "In the midst of the vintage, the Jews spread tables furnished with all manner of fruit, and live in tabernacles made of palm and ivy wreathed together. A few days after, they keep another festival, which we cannot doubt was dedicated to Bacchus, for they carried boughs in their hands, with which they went into the temple, accompanied by instruments of music."

<sup>6</sup> By the sceptre of Judah we are not to understand that to Judah was given the supremacy over the other tribes, for he had no such rank. It meant that the independant jurisdiction of this tribe should remain after all the other tribes were dispersed, and their power had ceased; and that it should not be annihilated till after the appearance of the Messiah.

About 170 B. C. the abomination of desolation was placed on the altar.<sup>7</sup> This was its first appearance<sup>8</sup> on the holy mountain ;<sup>9</sup> for I do not find that Nebuchadnezzar ventured to insult the vanquished Jews with such wantonness, as to offer an idolatrous sacrifice in the temple. But although this might be a sign that the sceptre was about to depart, yet it was not to be taken from them till Shilo, or their Messiah, should

<sup>7</sup> At this period Antiochus Epiphanes took Jerusalem, slew forty thousand of the inhabitants, and plundered the city and temple of all their wealth. He seized the golden altar of incense, the table of shewbread, the candlesticks, censers, bowls, &c., and also the golden shields, crowns, and other ornaments, which were preserved in the treasure chambers. He took away the golden plating of the doors, and other details of the temple ; the veil that separated the holy from the most holy place, and one thousand eight hundred talents of gold. He entered into the most holy place ; and in contempt of the antipathy which the Jews entertained to swine's flesh, he sacrificed a sow upon the altar, and after boiling it, sprinkled the liquor over every part of the temple, that he might cover it with pollution and defilement.

<sup>8</sup> "He dedicated the temple to Jupiter Olympius, and set up his statue on the altar of burnt offerings. Another lesser altar was raised before it, on which they offered sacrifices to that false deity. All who refused to come and worship this idol, were either massacred or put to some cruel torture till they either complied or expired under the hands of the executioners. At the same time, altars, groves, and statues, were raised everywhere through the country, and the inhabitants compelled to worship them under the same severe penalties ; while it was instant death to observe the sabbath, circumcision, or any other institution of Moses." (Encyc. art. Jews, 5.)

<sup>9</sup> "The idol was set up in the temple on the 15th of the month Cisleu, which answers to part of our November and December ; but they did not begin to offer sacrifices to it till the 25th of that month, which was the king's birthday ; so that from thenceforth they con-



come.<sup>10</sup> Accordingly, although the temple was re-edified with great splendour<sup>11</sup> by Herod, who was not of the royal line, nor even a Jew,<sup>12</sup> just before the incarnation of Christ, so as almost to have equalled the temple of

tinued sacrificing to it every 25th day of the month, till the Jewish religion and state were restored by Judas Maccabeus." (Michaelis, vol. iii. p. 56.)

<sup>10</sup> Wagenseil thus explains the passage: "That royal power and authority established in the posterity of Judah, shall not be taken from them; or at least, they shall not be destitute of rulers and governors, no not when they are in their declining condition, until the coming of the Messiah. But when he is come, there shall be no difference between the Jews and other nations; who shall all be obedient to the Messiah. And after that, the posterity of Judah shall have neither king nor ruler of their own; but the whole commonwealth of Judah shall quite lose all form, and never recover it again."

<sup>11</sup> The temple of Herod is described by Josephus as a most magnificent fabric of marble, set off with the greatest profusion of costly decorations; and was the finest building upon earth since the days of Solomon; being much larger than the temple of Zerubbabel, besides possessing the advantage of the Grecian style with all its improvements. It was not completely finished till about six years before Christ made his appearance. In the arrangement of this work, Herod acted as Grand Master; Hillel and Shammai as his Wardens; and Manahem as his Grand Superintendent of Works; under whose management ten thousand masons, besides labourers, were employed. But instead of completing it in seven years, as Solomon had done, this temple was forty-nine years in hand before it was finally completed.

<sup>12</sup> The Jews complained that it was a shameful injustice in the Senate, to set a private person on the throne, who was an Idumcean, or half Jew, contrary to the Jewish laws and right of succession; that if they resented his receiving the crown from the Parthians, there were still enough left of the royal and sacerdotal race, who had deserved, to the full, as well of the Romans as Herod, and in whom they might more justly bestow the royal dignity. (See Michaelis, vol. iii. p. 155.)

Solomon,<sup>13</sup> it was little better than “a den of thieves,” as it was denominated by Jehovah himself.

By the appearance of the Prince of Peace in this temple,<sup>14</sup> it was overshadowed by a parting ray of glory. The light shone in darkness, but the darkness comprehended it not.<sup>15</sup> The glory was transient. Its final destruction was speedily accomplished, as one of the unhappy consequences of his rejection and sacrifice. To prove himself the true Messiah, he was heralded by John the Baptist,<sup>16</sup> who was undoubtedly an Essenian

<sup>13</sup> Tacitus calls it *immensæ opulentix templum*.

<sup>14</sup> There is a confusion respecting the era of Christ's birth which has been introduced into Freemasonry, and causes an apparent difference of four years in the chronology. There are many opinions respecting the true era of Christ's birth. Some make it seven thousand years from the creation, and others not more than half that number. The most moderate party, however, agree with our Grand Chapter, and consider it to be four thousand years. The question was not finally settled till the sixth century, and then it was evidently four years too late, being placed after the death of Herod, when, in fact, Christ was born before his death, as is evidenced in Matthew ii. And his death is accurately authenticated by a remarkable eclipse of the moon. Hence the statement will be :—

True era of Christ's birth, the temple of Janus	}	A. A. C.	4
being closed . . . . .		A. L.	4000
Vulgar Christian era . . . . .		A. D. 1846.	A. L. 1850

<sup>15</sup> Would my readers like to know how Fellows explains this passage? They shall hear. He says—“It alludes to a time past, when the sun was enveloped in clouds in either of the tropics; and his extrication and triumph over Typhon, the prince of darkness. This,” he adds, “was the very cause of the celebration here imitated by Freemasons” !!!

<sup>16</sup> The festival of this saint is universally observed amongst the Craft, in every part of the world, to this day; and the Grand Lodges of America have recently promulgated an order for its celebration.

Freemason ;<sup>17</sup> he compelled the Wise men<sup>18</sup> to come from the east to acknowledge and adore him,<sup>19</sup> on the appearance of a supernatural star.<sup>20</sup> The material

“There is another deviation,” says the Report, “from ancient custom, to which we hold it proper immediately to return. It is the celebration of those Masonic festivals, the 24th of June, and the 27th of December, which are so generally observed by the Fraternity throughout the world. From the first organization of this Grand Lodge, (New York,) the practice of regulating the manner in which the annual festivals should be observed, was strictly attended to at the previous quarterly meetings. And all our Lodges were required to meet and open on those days, up to the date when the present regulations of the Grand Lodge came into operation.”

<sup>17</sup> Calmet thinks that John the Baptist was a member of this Fraternity.

<sup>18</sup> “Of these magi, or sages, vulgarly called the three kings of Cologne, the first named Melchior, an aged man with a long beard, offered gold ; the second, Jasper, a beardless youth, offered frankincense ; the third, Belthazar, a black or Moor, with a large spreading beard, offered myrrh, according to this distich :—

Tres Reges Regi Regum tria dona ferebant ;  
Myrrham Homini, Uncto Aurum, Thura dedere Deo.”

(Festa Anglo-Romana, p. 7.)

<sup>19</sup> In the eastern system of idolatry, when a god was newly consecrated, they adopted many methods of offering the incense of adoration. Ezekiel says they lifted up their eyes to it ; Isaiah adds that they solemnly blessed and sanctified it by ceremonial purifications ; and David tells us that they offered to it sweet savours and valuable gifts, as gold, frankincense, and myrrh. Thus “when the wise men saw the young child, with Mary his mother, they fell down and worshipped him ; and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts, gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.” (Mat. ii. 9—11.)

<sup>20</sup> These men knew, doubtless from an authentic tradition of Balaam’s prophecy, that an extraordinary person would appear in Judea, whose coming was to be announced by a miraculous star. Else how could they be induced to leave their respective kingdoms

temple had been built by Solomon and Zerubbabel. But the prophet speaks of another temple which should flourish after the material temple was destroyed.<sup>21</sup> This was to be raised by the Messiah,<sup>22</sup> and was no other than the church of God which Christ has founded upon earth,<sup>23</sup> and against which the power and policy of man will not be able to prevail.

The Jews now lived under the dominion of the Persians,<sup>24</sup> the Egyptians,<sup>25</sup> the Greeks, and the Romans ;

under its guidance, to offer gifts and to worship ? Why should they rejoice, if they had no grounds for believing that his salvation would extend to the Gentiles ? But they came to adore the newly consecrated God, pursuant to the customs of their own country.

<sup>21</sup> Consult an interesting volume, entitled "Travels in the Holy Land, by an American."

<sup>22</sup> "The promised seed of Abraham," say the Jews, "was the constant object of faithful expectation. All the patriarchal ordinances, institutions, and predictions, had allusion, either positive or incidental, to the promise of the King Messiah, that from his seed, the glorious blessing should arise, and from the tribe of Judah ; and he shall have the possession of the whole universe by the blessing and promises of the Divinity to his faithful patriarch. The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shilo come, and unto him shall the gathering of the people be." (Edrehi, Ten Tribes, p. 197.)

<sup>23</sup> The false Freemasonry of German illuminism was a mystical association ; and, to attract attention, it was said to be founded by Christ as its Grand Master. The apostles, Peter, James, John, and Andrew, were called the ELECT, as having been admitted to the highest degree, and entrusted with the most sublime mysteries of the Order. The rest of the apostles were of an inferior grade, or second degree, and the seventy of the first, into which Neophytes only were admitted.

<sup>24</sup> Thevenot assures us that in Persia the Jews actually wear a piece of stuff on their garments as a badge. It is square, and about two inches broad, and worn upon the breast. It is no matter what

but still they were a distinct people, and enjoyed their own laws.<sup>26</sup> Their power, indeed, was abridged, for they could not execute a criminal without the consent of the Roman governor.<sup>27</sup> The sceptre was then departing; and the holy mountain of Moriah was shortly afterwards abandoned to utter ruin.<sup>28</sup> Christ had predicted that when the abomination of desolation<sup>29</sup> should

kind of stuff it is made of, provided the colour be different from that of the garment.

<sup>25</sup> Ptolomy Philopator made a law, by which all the Jews were to have the form of an *ivy leaf*, which was the plant consecrated to Bacchus, imprinted on their body with a hot iron, as a public indication that they had lost their liberty.

<sup>26</sup> The authority of their rulers and elders subsisted under these foreign masters, as it had while they were in Egypt; and under the Asmonean princes, as it had under the government of the judges, and Samuel, and Saul; for in the books of Maccabees there is frequent mention of the rulers and elders, and council of the Jews, and of public acts and memorials in their name. It subsisted to a certain extent even in our Saviour's time; for in the gospels the chief priests, and scribes, and elders of the people are often mentioned.

<sup>27</sup> Thus they said to Pilate—"It is not lawful for us to put any man to death."

<sup>28</sup> This event is commemorated in the degree of Rose Croix, which was formerly considered the *ne plus ultra* of Masonry. It has many different titles. It was called Rose Croix, from the rose on the cross of the jewel; Knight of the Eagle, because of the eagle represented in the jewel; Knight of the Pelican, emblematical of Jesus Christ, who shed his blood for our redemption; de Heredon, because the first Chapter was said to be held on a Scottish mountain so called; Knight of St. Andrew, because the first Masons made an annual procession on the festival of that saint. It is also said that the true construction of the jewel being lost, the cross of St. Andrew was substituted.

<sup>29</sup> Josephus tells us (Ant. l. xviii. c. 7), that "when Vitellius, Governor of Syria, was going to pass through Judea with a Roman

again pollute the temple, it should be so completely destroyed, that one stone should not be left standing upon another.<sup>30</sup> And, accordingly, about forty years after he had made atonement for our sins upon the cross,<sup>31</sup> and during the life of his beloved disciple, St. John<sup>32</sup> the Evangelist,<sup>33</sup> the sceptre finally departed

army, to make war upon the Arabians, the chief of the Jews met him, and earnestly entreated him to lead his army another way; for they could not bear the sight of those images which were in the ensigns under which they marched, they were so abominated by them. These ensigns, therefore, for the sake of those images in them, were abominations to the Jews; and by reason of the desolations which were wrought under them by the Roman armies in conquered nations, they were called *the abominations of desolation*; and they were never more so than when, under them, the Roman armies besieged, took, and destroyed Jerusalem.

<sup>30</sup> Luke xix. 43, 44.

<sup>31</sup> The last degree of Masonry is consummated in the crucifixion of Christ. He who has received it has a right to assist in all others without being subjected to any examination. Before the degree can be communicated, the candidate must prove that he has been admitted as an Elu, Ecossais, and a Knight of the East. There are three points or divisions in this degree, two for reception, and the third used only on the most solemn occasions.

<sup>32</sup> An American writer on Masonry (Dr. Mackey) says, that our Lodges were dedicated to the two St. Johns for the following reasons: —“ St. John the Baptist, by announcing the approach of Christ, and by the mystical ablution to which he subjected his proselytes, and which was afterwards adopted in the ceremony of initiation into Christianity, might well be considered as the Grand Hierophant of the church; while the mysterious and emblematic nature of the Apocalypse assimilated the mode of teaching adopted by St. John the Evangelist, to that practised by the Fraternity.” (Moore’s Mag. vol. iii. p. 7.)

<sup>33</sup> An Asiatic system, as it was called, of Knights of St. John the Evangelist, was instituted about the year 1780; and the first active

from Judah, in verification of Jacob's prophecy before the Israelites were made the slaves of the Egyptians.

The two events named as its forerunners were the coming of the Messiah,<sup>34</sup> and the calling of the Gentiles; and these show exactly the precise period of time when the sceptre should depart.<sup>35</sup> Now it is certain, that before the destruction of Jerusalem, and the dissolution of the Jewish commonwealth, the Messiah was not only come,<sup>36</sup> but great numbers of the Gentiles were converted to him.<sup>37</sup> At this period divisions and dis-

extender of it was the Freiherr Ecker von Eckhofen. In this system should be found the pure explanation of all Masonic symbols, signs, and words.

<sup>34</sup> The R. Bechai confesses it right to understand Gen. xlix. 10, of the Messiah; and that the words, "till Shilo come," meant his son, or proceeding from his seed. And the reason why the word *Beno* is not used in this prophecy, but *Shilo*, is, because he would emphatically express *a son*, who should be brought forth of his mother's womb, after the manner of those that are born of a woman.

<sup>35</sup> Godwyn says—"Some are of opinion that the sceptre, taken in the first acceptation, by and to be given to Judah, i. e., to the twelve tribes from the time of Moses, and that it was taken from them fully in Herod's time, the coming of the Messiah being a forerunner of the departure of the sceptre. But I rather think that the principal thing aimed at in the prophecy is, that the departure of the sceptre was a token of the coming of the Messiah." Joseph Scaliger (*Ex quo Casaub. advers Baron*, p. 19), however, positively asserts that the sceptre was not taken from them until the destruction of Jerusalem.

<sup>36</sup> The Jewish writers all agree that the sign of the coming of the Messiah is the universal degeneracy of man. See the motto.

<sup>37</sup> This was predicted by our Saviour himself.—"This gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world, for a witness unto all nations, and then shall the end come" (*Matt. xxiv. 14*), the destruction of Jerusalem, and the end of the Jewish constitution. And we find that the apostles and their companions preached the gospel in all parts of the world. "Their sound went into all the earth, and

putes, and bloodshed, prevailed within the city, which rendered the inhabitants an easy prey to their enemies.<sup>38</sup> Their ancient foes, the Idumœans, entered the city and commenced an indiscriminate slaughter;<sup>39</sup> in the midst of which the Romans invaded Jerusalem, and having taken the castle, laid siege to the temple, with the intention of preserving it from destruction.<sup>40</sup> The impulse, however, which fulfilled the prophecy of Christ,

their words unto the ends of the world." (Rom. x. 18.) And an end was put to the Jewish polity in church and state.

<sup>38</sup> Josephus mentions many prodigies that ushered in the destruction of Jerusalem. A strange comet hung over the city one whole year, in the shape of a sword; an extraordinary light played round the altar at the ninth hour of the night during the passover; a cow, as she was led to the altar for sacrifice, brought forth a lamb; the eastern gate of the temple, made of solid brass, so heavy that it required ten men to open and shut it, was flung open by invisible hands in the middle of the night, although secured with strong bolts and bars; the sky, just before sunset, was filled with the appearance of chariots and armed men flitting to and fro; and a voice, after a kind of rumbling noise, was heard distinctly to say—"Let us depart, let us depart!"

<sup>39</sup> They plundered the houses and slew the inhabitants; but they were not so intent on the destruction of the common people, as on wreaking their vengeance on the priests, whom they no sooner found than they beheaded them, and trampled their dead bodies under foot.

<sup>40</sup> "As this was the temple in which Jesus taught, it is deeply interesting to obtain a general idea of its appearance. The area on which it stood is described, in general terms, as a square, surrounded by a wall and cloister. In the centre of this vast enclosure (the court of the Gentiles, from which Christ expelled the traders), was a second court, also surrounded by a wall; to this there was an ascent by a flight of steps. Within this court was the noble temple itself, with its porticos, its golden front reflecting back a fiery splendour when the sun rose above the mountains of Arabia. The architecture was probably Greek or Roman, fancifully applied, and not, as



was irresistible.<sup>41</sup> The Jews set fire to one part and the Romans to another.<sup>42</sup> Every person found about the temple was slain ;<sup>43</sup> and with shouts of exultation the pagan standards were planted on the holy mountain.<sup>44</sup> The greater part of the city being consumed by fire, the soldiers were commanded by Titus to level the remainder with the ground.<sup>45</sup> This order was so punctually executed that, with the exception of some walls

that of Solomon, of a Tyrio-Egyptian character." (Bartlett's Jerusalem, p. 35 )

<sup>41</sup> It is a curious coincidence that at the very same time, the temple of Apollo at Delphi, was overthrown by earthquakes and fire from heaven ; and neither of them were ever rebuilt. The concurrence of these circumstances shows that the coming of the Messiah was intended to abolish Jewish ceremonies and heathen idolatry, that the kingdom of Christ might be fully established in the world.

<sup>42</sup> A soldier threw a burning brand through the golden window, into the chambers on the north side, and they were immediately in flames. All the endeavours of Titus and his army to extinguish them were ineffectual. The fire soon communicated to the other buildings, and the whole temple was presently in a blaze.

<sup>43</sup> "As the flames sprang up," says Bartlett, "the Jews uttered a cry of despair and vengeance, and madly rushed upon the swords of their Roman butchers. The rage and hate, which had been months in gathering to a head, now found an awful issue ; the carnage at the foot of the blazing building was horrible."

<sup>44</sup> Milman graphically describes the confusion and terror by which the desolation was accompanied.—"The shouts of the Roman soldiers, as they ran to and fro, and the howlings of the insurgents, who were perishing in the flames, mingled with the roaring of the conflagration, and the thundering sound of falling timbers. The echoes of the mountains replied or brought back the shrieks of the people on the heights ; all along the walls resounded screams and wailings ; men who were expiring with famine, rallied their remaining strength to utter a cry of anguish and desolation."

<sup>45</sup> See Freemasons' Quarterly Review for 1838, p. 183.

and towers,<sup>46</sup> which for their strength and beauty were left as monuments to posterity of the splendour of the city,<sup>47</sup> the whole was laid so flat that there was nowhere left one stone upon another,<sup>48</sup> which was not thrown down.<sup>49</sup> A ploughshare was passed over the founda-

<sup>46</sup> Jowett, in his *Researches in the Holy Land*, minutely describes these ancient walls.

<sup>47</sup> In the degree of Sovereign Princes of Masonry it is said, that when the Masons, who beheld with sorrow and regret, the temple utterly destroyed, departed from Jerusalem, in conformity with the recommendation of Jesus Christ—"Let him that is in Judea flee to the mountains,"—after they had embraced Christianity, and determined never to assist in constructing it again; they divided themselves into companies, and migrated to different parts of the earth. One party came into Scotland, and established a Lodge at Kilwinning, where they built a town.

<sup>48</sup> "If Jerusalem was destroyed exactly forty years after our Saviour's death," says the author of the *Harmony of the four Evangelists* (vol. i. p. 487), "as it is apparent, then that destruction of it befel just in the year of the world 4000. And so, as the temple of Solomon had been finished A. M. 3000, so in A. M. 4000 both the city and the temple, that then was, were destroyed, never to be repaired or rebuilt again. And from that time most properly began the kingdom of heaven and the new Jerusalem, when that earthly kingdom and that old city were utterly ruined." The Jews have a prophecy, which is preserved in Josippon (c. 97), to the following effect:—"The day will come, the time of our redemption, and our God will deliver us. He will remember the oath made with our fathers, and will build up our city and restore our temple, and gather our dispersions, and will bring back our captivity, and hasten the coming of the Messiah."

<sup>49</sup> "Titus carried away out of the sanctuary the golden table of shew-bread, which weighed several talents; the seven branch candlestick, a rich and curious piece of art; the sacred roll of the law, covered with a costly gold cloth, which was considered the most venerable of all the trophies. The two former he placed in the temple

tions of the temple,<sup>50</sup> and Jerusalem appeared as though it had never been inhabited.

Thus was the holy mountain, which God had consecrated by his presence, suffered to be polluted by idolaters.<sup>51</sup> And Jehovah ordained that the temple should never be rebuilt, until the final restoration of his chosen people.<sup>52</sup> Their temple being destroyed,<sup>53</sup>

of Peace, which his father had built; the latter, together with several curious and costly veils, and other rich furniture of the temple, he converted to his own private use." (Jos. de bel. Jud. l. vi. c. 24.)

<sup>50</sup> Upon the foundations of the temple an exquisite building was subsequently erected by the Saracens, called the Mosque of Omar; and to the south of this, on the extreme edge of the summit of mount Moriah, stands the venerable Christian church of the Virgin, erected by the Emperor Justinian, whose stupendous foundations, remaining to this day, fully justify the astonishing description given of the building by Procopius.

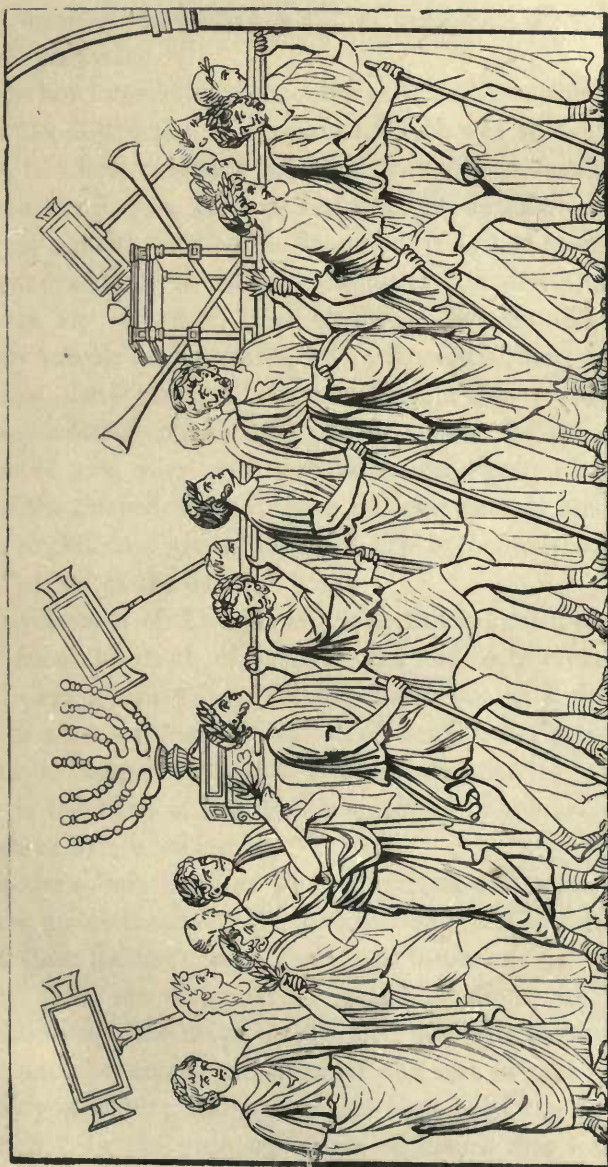
<sup>51</sup> The city, however, was subsequently rebuilt, although the temple remained a perpetual ruin; and a degree has been formed out of this circumstance, of which I subjoin a brief sketch.—It gives an account of the rebuilding of Jerusalem by the Emperor Adrian in 120, and its subsequent domination under the Persians, Turks, &c., till the time of the crusades. It speaks of the search made by St. Helena for the cross of Christ; and how she discovered three crosses under the foundations of the temple of Venus; that being at a loss to discover which of these was the true cross, Pope Marcellinus advised her to try their efficacy in a case of sickness. Applying two of them to a sick woman, they produced no effect; but when she placed her hand upon the third she was restored to her former health. On the spot where the crosses were found St. Helena erected a stately church. The degree, which is called the Knights of the Holy Sepulchre, then speaks of the crusades, and of the conquests of Baldwin and Godfrey de Bouillon.

<sup>52</sup> The Jews have a tradition, which is preserved in the Gemara, that in the latter days, when the covenant shall be completed by their restoration, the temple will be rebuilt on mount Moriah, in a

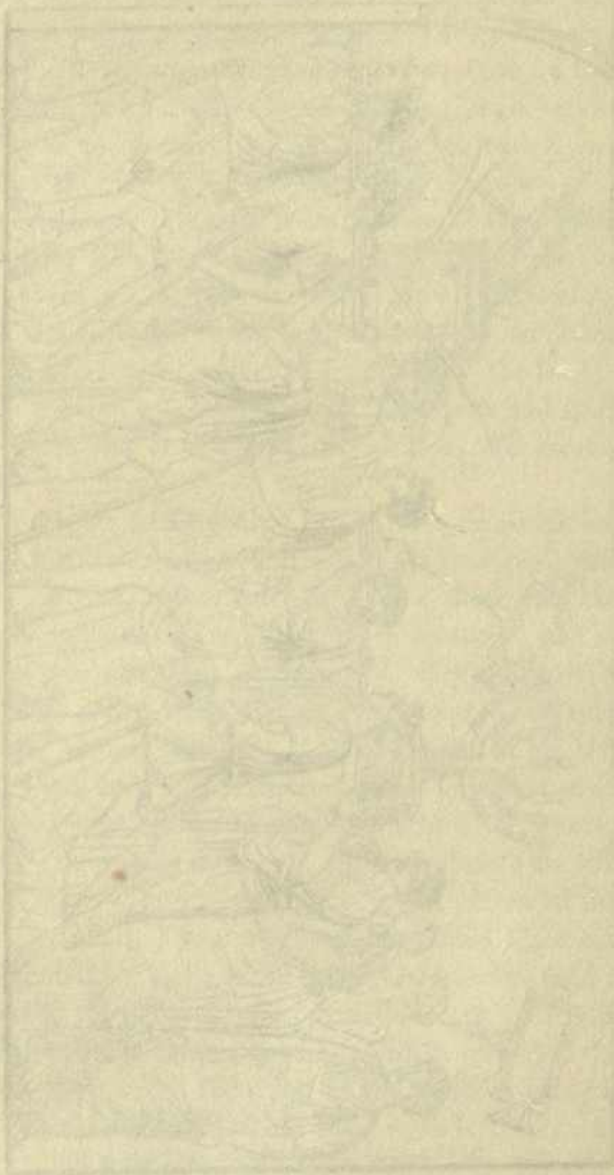
and their sacred implements taken from them,<sup>54</sup> their style of magnificence which shall greatly exceed that of King Solomon. Instead of hewn stone, they say, its walls will be constructed of polished jasper, and ornamented decorations of gold and ivory, and consecrated by the presence of the Divinity. At the dedication a grand banquet will be prepared, consisting of every delicacy the world can produce. A leviathan, fattened for the occasion; a female behemoth; and the bird bariuchne, whose outstretched wings are of such vast extent, as to obstruct the sun's rays, are named amongst the provisions of this august feast. Wine from the vaults of Adam and Enoch, miraculously preserved from the time of these patriarchs, so that its flavour increases in richness every age, will be produced in quantities which cannot be exhausted; and all virtuous Jews, from the time of the deliverance from Egyptian bondage, will be summoned from their graves, to be present and partake of the feast; at which time a new worship will be introduced, more pure and spiritual than anything which has ever been practised from the creation of the world.

<sup>53</sup> In the degree of Knight of K—H., the transmission of Freemasonry in the first ages of Christianity, is thus explained:—After the temple of Zerubbabel and Herod were destroyed, the Masons endeavoured to produce a reformation of manners; and as the material edifice was forbidden to be rebuilt, they endeavoured to construct in their arts a spiritual and moral temple. Manchin was a noted person amongst this class of Masons, and in his time a large section of them embraced Christianity, and formed themselves into Lodges, living together like a family of Brethren. Towards the sixth century, the Order sadly decreased, although there were still found a few zealous Masons, by whose exertions it was prevented from falling into oblivion. In the year 1118, eleven Grand Elect and Perfect Masons appeared before Garinus, Prince of Jerusalem, and requested him to accept the office of their Grand Master. An alliance was formed between these princes to re-establish in Jerusalem the worship of the Most High. But the result of the crusades being unfavourable, they were obliged to perform their vows in theory; and therefore they do not admit any into their order but such as have signalized themselves by the practice of brotherly love, relief, and truth.

<sup>54</sup> I introduce a copy of a bas-relief from the triumphal arch of



BAS-RELIEF FROM THE TRIUMPHAL ARCH OF TITUS.



sacrifices were of course abolished, their ceremonial law rescinded,<sup>55</sup> the royal stock of Judah extinct,<sup>56</sup> and themselves dispersed over the face of the earth.<sup>57</sup> The

Titus, to show the forms of the golden candlestick, and other implements and vessels, which were borne in procession by the captive Jews. Vide engraving.

<sup>55</sup> “ It was not intended that the religion of the Jews should subsist entire after the destruction of Jerusalem, which was the seat of the Sanhedrim, to whose decisions the Jews were obliged to submit. For which reason the Rabbis, in their histories, principally endeavoured to show, that notwithstanding the deplorable condition to which their nation was reduced, by so many banishments into divers kingdoms, they had not lost, however, their traditions, because they imagine their famous schools or academies, where those traditions have been always taught, have preserved them. Though they could boast no longer of any infallible consistories, yet they insist that they ever had a succession of men who took upon them the dignity of Nasci, or Principal of the Sanhedrim, and there are some persons amongst the Jews, even to this day, who assume that title to themselves as a mark of honour.” (Cer. of the Jews, c. 69.)

<sup>56</sup> The government of the tribe of Judah had subsisted in one form or another from the death of Jacob to the last destruction of Jerusalem, and then it was utterly ruined; and soon the distinction of tribes was in a manner lost. They are all Jews at the present day; but the tribe of Judah is so far from bearing rule, that they are uncertain which is the tribe of Judah; they exercise dominion nowhere, but everywhere live in subjection.

<sup>57</sup> The modern Jews boast of their dispersion and preservation as a mark of the divine favour. “ The preservation of the Jewish nation,” says one of their Rabbis, “ is a signal and illustrious act of Divine Providence. They are dispersed amongst all nations, and not confounded with them; the drops of rain that fall, and the great rivers which flow into the ocean, are mingled and lost in that great and immense body of water; and such would have been the fate of the Jewish nation. In the ordinary course of nature they would have been mingled and lost in the common mass of mankind, but they flow in all parts, blended with all nations, and yet are religiously and

sceptre had finally departed from Judah,<sup>58</sup> and Shilo was indeed come.

civilly separated from all; they still remain in their faith a distinct people; they are unable to live conformably to their laws; they nowhere elect their own magistrates, nowhere exercise the whole of their religion, intolerance restrains them; they are checked, bruised, and contemned; yet they are wonderfully saved and preserved from oppression, like their ancestors, Moses in the bulrushes, or Daniel in the lions' den. Human power is frustrated, and there is no destroying those whom God chooses to preserve."

<sup>58</sup> Simeon explains this clearly. He says—"The ten tribes were spoiled of their power when they were carried captive to Assyria; but the tribe of Judah retained both their ecclesiastical and civil polity even in Babylon. If they did not exercise it to the same extent as before, they had by no means wholly lost it. As they had possessed it in Egypt, and retained it the whole time of their Egyptian bondage, so they still nominated their priests and elders while they were oppressed with the Chaldean yoke. Their bondage in Babylon was exceedingly heavy; but many of them were suffered to build houses and plant gardens, and to live rather as a colony than as slaves. On their return from Babylon, their own chiefs and elders were appointed to superintend the execution of Cyrus's decree; and after that period they continued to enjoy their privileges till the time of our Lord's advent. Soon after that they were reduced to the state of a Roman province; but still exercised the same powers, only in a more limited manner. But forty years after the death of Christ, when his gospel had been fully preached, and people of all nations had been gathered to him, their city and temple were utterly destroyed, and they themselves dispersed into all lands. From that time their sceptre has utterly departed from them; nor can the smallest vestige of their former power be traced. They are, therefore, living proofs throughout the whole world that their Messiah is indeed come."



## LECTURE L.

## COROLLARY.

“ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter. Fear God and keep his commandments, for this is the whole duty of man. For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good or whether it be evil.”—ECCLESIASTES.

“ Cultivating brotherly love, the foundation and cope stone, the cement and glory, of this ancient Fraternity, avoiding all wrangling and quarrelling, all slander and backbiting; not permitting others to slander any honest Brother, but defending his character, and doing him all good offices, as far as is consistent with your honour and safety, and no farther; that all may see the benign influence of Masonry, as all true Masons have done from the beginning of the world, and will do to the end of time. Amén, so mote it be.”

ANCIENT CHARGE.

Κογξ Ομπαξ. “ Watch and abstain from evil.”—CHARGE AT THE CLOSE OF THE SPURIOUS FREEMASONRY OF GREECE.

HAVING brought the lectures to a conclusion, nothing now remains but to take a brief view of the general doctrines which they inculcate, and the truths which they impart. And this will show that Freemasonry is not the useless institution which some affect to think it, and bestow considerable pains to persuade others that their decision is correct.

The principal object I have had in view has been to deduce from the science of Freemasonry a series of proofs, in corroboration of the fact contained in the

sacred writings, that the design of God, throughout the whole of his dispensations, was to prepare the minds of men for the development of the great plan of human redemption by an atonement for sin, to be wrought out by the sacrifice of the word of God, the Messiah of the Jews, and the founder of the Christian scheme of salvation.

The evidences of this fact are numerous and conclusive, and prove beyond the slightest doubt that the G. A. O. T. U., who declared his NAME to Moses at the burning bush, appeared on earth at the time, and in the place, which had been foretold by the Jewish prophets, divested of his external splendour; that he attested the truth of his mission by the most stupendous miracles, and terminated his efficacious atonement by a public ascension into the cloudy pillar, or Shekinah, which hovered above the mount of Olives; and that the consecutive steps of this great scheme have been embodied in the system of Freemasonry. It has therefore been shown that the Historical Landmarks consist of certain prominent facts recorded in the Jewish scriptures, which have been received in all ages, both before and after the advent of Christ, as typical of the Redeemer of man, and of him only.

If it be admitted that the Order contains abundant references to, and explanations of the promise made to our first parents; in the offering of Isaac; the prophecy of Jacob respecting the coming of Shilo, when the sceptre should depart from Judah;<sup>1</sup> the commu-

<sup>1</sup> The fabricators of our Royal Arch, I am persuaded, intended it to be substantially a Christian degree, else they would scarcely have embodied so direct a reference to the advent of the Redeemer as the

nication of the Tetragrammaton to Moses ; the rod and

prophecy of Jacob, which formed a conspicuous part of the original illustration ; corroborated by the two principal symbols of the degree, viz., the cross of Constantine, called the triple tau, and the double triangle, referring to the two natures of Christ. This latter emblem is frequently represented with five points only, as an endless triangle, thus  $\nabla$ . It was the Pythagorean pentalpha, and the pentangle of Solomon ; and in one or other of its different forms constituted the famous seal of our ancient G. M., which was said to bind the evil genii so fast, that they were unable to release themselves. Thus the genius in the Arabian Nights says, "Solomon, the son of David, commanded me to swear fealty, and submit myself to him, which I refused. To punish me, he shut me up in this copper vessel, and to make sure of me, that I should not break prison, he himself stamped upon this leaden cover *his seal, with the great name of God engraven upon it*. Then he gave the vessel to one of the genii who submitted to him, with orders to throw me into the sea." Christians used it to represent the five wounds of Christ, as in the figure engraved in the Theocratic Philosophy, p. 169. And there is a legend in Reuben Butler's "Lives of the Saints," of St. Francis receiving the stigmata of Christ after the same fashion. The double triangle was adopted by our ecclesiastical architects at a very early period, to embody the idea of the union of the divine and human natures of Christ, as may be seen in the high altar of the Temple church, the cathedrals of Lincoln, Lichfield, and many other places ; and it is found combined with the circle and rose, as the ornament of a keystone in a crypt in St. Sibald's, at Nuremburgh, as in the subjoined engraving. It is singular that this diagram should be a transcript of the Name inscribed on the Foundation Stone of Masonry, and constituted the actual seal of Solomon, which is represented as "a double triangle inclosed within a circle, having in the centre a flower." By virtue of this seal, as the Moslems believed, Solomon compelled the genii to assist him in building the Temple of Jerusalem, and many other magnificent works.



serpent ; the deliverance of the Israelites from bondage ; the wanderings in the wilderness ; the tabernacle and its appendages ; the Urim and Thummim ; the establishment of a priesthood ; the banners of the twelve tribes ; the brazen serpent ; the passage of the river Jordan ; Jephtha and the Ephraimites ; the vision of David on mount Moriah ; the building of the temple by Solomon ; the Babylonish captivity and deliverance thence ; the erection of the second temple by Zerubabel, &c. ;—it will be impossible to deny that Freemasonry has been made a vehicle to embody the most prominent types of the Messiah—the founder of the Christian religion, celebrated in blue Masonry as the G. A. O. T. U., and in red Masonry,<sup>2</sup> as the King, Priest, and Prophet of his people.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>2</sup> While speaking of blue and red Masonry, it may not be amiss to observe that there is some diversity in the colours enjoined by the different Grand Chapters. In Ireland, the Grand officers wear light blue ; in England, garter-blue ; and in France, orange.

<sup>3</sup> Our Hebrew Brethren, and all who favour their views, exclude Christianity altogether from the system of Freemasonry ; and a Mason of my acquaintance prescribes the line which, in his opinion, ought to be drawn. He says—“ The three first degrees form a bond of brotherly love, relief, and truth, between all who acknowledge a Supreme Being ; and I am much averse to introducing anything into blue Lodges which may tend to injure the universal bond ; and this must be the case if we make allusion to Christianity, or prove, or try to prove, that the three first degrees have a Christian reference. Were I to draw up a series of lectures, I would refrain from christianizing one single topic in blue Masonry, and draw every explanation, either from the Bible previous to Solomon’s temple, or from the Egyptian or Eleusinian mysteries, or astronomy, or all these combined.” Hutchinson, Stephen Jones, Watson, Inwood, and a host of modern writers, are express in favouring the contrary opinion.

The conclusion is therefore obvious. If the lectures of Freemasonry refer only to events which preceded the advent of Christ (for I do not include Templary in these observations, because it is professedly Christian), and if those events consist exclusively of admitted types of the Great Deliverer, who was preordained to become a voluntary sacrifice for the salvation of mankind, “a light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of the people of Israel,” it will clearly follow that the Order was originally instituted in accordance with the true principles of the Christian religion; and in all its consecutive steps bears an unerring testimony to the truth of the facts, and of their typical reference to the founder of our faith.

That such were the views embraced by the Masons

I am in possession of a voluminous correspondence on the subject. One Brother says—“My greatest desire with regard to Masonry is, that it should continue to be what it originally was, a beautiful but figurative system, under the veil of which is concealed some of the most sublime truths of Christianity, and the doctrine of human redemption.” Another observes—“I fully agree with you as to the direct allusion in all the degrees of Freemasonry to the religion of Christ. The light on this subject becomes clearer in each succeeding degree, and is, I think, brought to a full effulgence in the exquisite mysteries of the Rose Croix.” While a third, though entertaining the same opinions, confines the interpretation within certain limits. He asks—“Did it ever occur to you that Freemasonry is entirely a Christian institution, and that the story of Hiram was got up about the fifth or sixth century? I am very unwilling to allow this; but there are several circumstances which favour the hypothesis; at all events, it has undergone so many alterations to adapt it to the Christian religion, that the original secret history has probably been long since lost. There cannot be a doubt but the events of the third degree are an allegory to represent the resurrection of Christ.”

who were instrumental in the revival of the Order at the beginning of the last century, we have the most indisputable evidence. For not only were the Lodges figuratively reputed to be held in the vale of Jehoshaphat, where, as the early Christians firmly believed, the final judgment would be celebrated, at which Jesus Christ would appear with his holy angels amidst the clouds of heaven ;<sup>4</sup> but they used a Christian prayer at initiations which was of great antiquity in the Order ;<sup>5</sup> not only

<sup>4</sup> This was a Jewish tradition, but it was eagerly embraced by the Christians for the first twelve centuries of Christianity ; and the belief is yet scarcely eradicated. The judgment-seat of Christ was assigned to the mount of Olives. (See Gerhard de Extremo Judicio, p. 60.) Mr. Sandys (Trav. p. 146), describing this valley, says—" It is where the general judgment shall be, if the Jews or Latins may be believed, who ground their opinions upon the prophecy of Joel ; which I will not gainsay, since some of our divines have of late so laboured to approve it." To this Lamartin adds—" The valley of Jehoshaphat is celebrated in the traditions of three religions, where the Jews, Christians, and Mahomedans agree in placing the terrible scene of the supreme judgment ; which has already seen upon its borders the greatest scene of the evangelic drama—the tears, the groans, and the death of Christ. Here all the prophets have passed in their turn, in uttering a cry of sadness and horror, which seems to resound there still ; and must one day hear the noise of the torrent of souls rolling before God, and appearing of themselves for the award of their fatal judgment." See Joel iii. 12.

<sup>5</sup> I find this prayer printed in the Freemasons' Pocket Companion, A. D. 1764, in the following form :—" *A Prayer to be used of Christian Masons at the empointing of a Brother, used in the reign of Edward IV.*—The mighty God and Father of heaven, with the wisdom of his glorious Son, through the goodness of the Holy Ghost, that hath been three persons in one Godhead, be with us at our beginning, give us grace to govern in our living here, that we may come to his bliss which shall never have an end."

do we find frequent references to Christianity in the public charges of Desaguliers, Martin Clare (whose lectures were used by all the English Lodges on the authority of the Grand Lodge), Dunckerley, and other eminent Masons high in office,<sup>6</sup> but in the very first Masonic lecture which was adopted by the Grand Lodge after its revival, and supposed to be the joint production of Anderson and Desaguliers, the latter of whom was Grand Master of English Freemasonry in 1719, we find it stated as a reason why the Lodges were dedicated to St. John the Baptist, "because he was the forerunner of our Saviour, and laid the first parallel line of the gospel;" and the letter — is there explained as referring to "*the Grand Architect of the Universe, or Him that was taken up to the top pinnacle of the holy temple.*" It also contained the usual references to the theological and cardinal virtues, which are exclusively the appendages to Christianity.

It is equally clear from authentic records, that the same doctrine existed amongst Masons of still higher

<sup>6</sup> A collection of these testimonies may be found in the "Star in the East, ch. 2." The Ahiman Rezon, or Book of Constitutions used by the ancient division of Freemasons, which separated from the Grand Lodge of England about the year 1736, introduces this Christian maxim in an enumeration of the true principles of the Craft—"A Mason is obliged by his tenure to believe firmly in the true worship of the eternal God, as well as in all those sacred records which the *dignitaries and fathers of the church* have compiled and published for the use of good men; ever making that golden precept the standing rule of his actions, which engages *to do unto all men as he would they should do unto him.*" (Ed. 1813, p. 18.) This is an undeniable proof that the ancient Brethren esteemed English Masonry to be essentially Christian.

antiquity. In the document called the Charter of Colne, the following account of the origin of the name of Freemasonry is promulgated:—"It does not appear to us that before the year 1440 this society was known by any other name than that of JOHN'S BROTHERS;<sup>7</sup> but that they then began to be called at Vallenciennes Free and Accepted Masons; at which time, in some part of Flanders, by the assistance and riches of the Brotherhood, the first hospitals were erected for the relief of such as were afflicted with St. Anthony's fire. Although in the exercise of charity and benevolence we neither regard country nor religion, yet we consider it both necessary and prudent to initiate no one into our mysteries, *except those who profess the Christian religion.*"

And in a MS. of still more ancient date, now in the British Museum, we have a distinct testimony to the same effect. This MS. professes to explain the ancient history and principles of Freemasonry, the original of which is dated in the tenth century, and was written in Saxon during the reign of Athelstan. It commences as follows:—"The Almighty Father of Heaven, with the wisdom of the glorious Son, through the goodness of the Holy Ghost, three persons in one Godhead, be with our beginning, and give us grace so to govern our lives that we may come to his bliss, which shall never have an end."

There is a passage in Dr. Hemming's charge,

<sup>7</sup> The two parallels of ancient Masonry have been ejected from the English lectures, although the articles of union make it imperative to hold the United Grand Lodge and annual festival on St. John's day. (Art. i.)



enjoined by the United Grand Lodge to be recited at the initiation of every Brother, which forms a striking evidence that English Freemasonry was considered to bear a Christian reference at the great reunion of the Order in 1813. The Worshipful Master there instructs the candidate to be ever mindful of "the important duties which he owes to God, his neighbour, and himself." Now what is this but a paraphrase upon the words of our blessed Saviour, when he told his disciples that the duty of mankind, as his followers, consists in loving God with all their heart, and their neighbour as themselves. These are the sentiments of Masonry,<sup>8</sup> as promulgated by the Grand Lodge of England; and the Fraternity are bound by their allegiance to receive them as the dictates of truth, and yield to them an implicit obedience.

I have been anxious to establish this great truth, because, if Freemasonry does not contain any direct references to our holy religion, its morality, beautiful

<sup>8</sup> Dr. Slade P. G. Chaplain for Staffordshire, is very energetic in his proof of this important fact. In a Masonic Sermon preached at Wolverhampton, in 1841, he says: "Charity, or brotherly kindness, is fundamentally as much a Masonic as it is a Christian virtue. It is professedly the ruling principle of the Masonic as it is of the Christian faith. The advent of the Messiah's kingdom was announced by angels with this celestial chorus—Glory to God on high, peace on earth, goodwill towards men. And the standard of Freemasonry bears upon its banner, in golden characters, the same token of its divine mission. The Gospel of Christ, the Epistles of his Apostles, teach one faith on this article of a Christian's creed. The records and lectures of Masonry take no other basis for instruction and initiation into its mysteries." And in the same sermon, he justly speaks of Christianity and Freemasonry as fraternities united in one and the same bond.

though it be, would not be sufficient to save it from the effects of public obloquy in this Christian country.<sup>9</sup> For though it is freely admitted to be an universal system, embracing in its wide-spreading arms the Christian, the Jew, the Mohammedan, and the Hindoo, yet with the former, the types and symbols,<sup>10</sup> the graces

<sup>9</sup> An intelligent correspondent, whose knowledge of Masonry is very extensive, thus writes to me on this point: "I do not know if you, who consider Masonry of little use unless connected with Christianity, are aware of the singular interpretation that may be given to the words and pass-words of the three degrees, when written as a sentence in Hebrew, and read from right to left. Being transposed according to our mode of reading, the meaning of the words will stand as follows, the italics being supplementary; and it will be observed, that 'the Smitten Son,' means 'the Builder,' or G. A. O. T. U.

M. M.	PASS.	}
The Smitten Son <i>shall</i> bring back the possession :		
F. C.	PASS.	}
<i>He shall</i> establish it in the Lord, in plenty, and in strength. }		

I do not mean to say that this was really the meaning of those who got up the words, but it is a remarkable coincidence. In some antiquities in the Isle of Man which I have seen, there is a similar illustration of the names of the Patriarchs, from Adam to Noah, showing that when placed together, they formed one of the most remarkable prophecies of the Messiah. The author argues that these names were given intentionally, to keep it in remembrance."

<sup>10</sup> In truth, Christianity is actually that *universal* religion which is destined to supersede all others; and, in God's good time, it will spread over the whole earth "as the waters cover the sea." Consult the Prophecy in Isai, xi. The Rev. Salem Town, Grand Chaplain, in his System of Speculative Freemasonry, p. 24, published under the sanction of the Grand Chapter of New York, thus expresses himself on this point: "In speculative Masonry, we discover the wisdom of God in the symmetry of nature, and the finger of Providence in the government of the world. The great outlines in the

and virtues, can be no other than those which are recommended and explained in the Gospel, and the Being to whom all prayers and aspirations in the Lodge are addressed, and in whose name the obligations are sealed, even T. G. A. O. T. U., can only be Jehovah or Jesus Christ. In the absence of such an admission, Freemasonry might reasonably be termed an useless and frivolous pursuit; and it would be difficult to remove the popular objections which have been arrayed against it.<sup>11</sup>

These proofs, corroborated by others of equal weight,

history of creation are also unfolded. The primitive innocence of man; the fall, and consequent scenes of natural and moral evil. In a word, *the history of nature and grace is most beautifully pre-figured in a lively display of Masonic symbols.* Here we view the coincidence of principle and design between the Christian scheme and speculative Freemasonry, with that pleasing admiration which satisfies enquiry, and clearly proves our system based on the rock of eternal ages.”

<sup>11</sup> I am glad to be able to strengthen my argument by a reference to the writings of many eminent Masons of the present day. I need only mention the deeply reflecting Brethren whose communications grace and dignify the F. Q. R., under the sobriquets of Sit Lux, Cato, &c.; and the many P. G. Chaplains whose printed sermons have conferred equal honour on themselves and the Order; to quote from which would be too voluminous a process for my present limits. From the sermon of one upright and learned Mason, however, the venerable Archdeacon Mant, P. G. M. for Carey and Dunluce, I shall subjoin a single passage, to show that I am not singular in my construction of the true design of English Freemasonry. In this discourse, the preacher eloquently pointed out “the near connection between Freemasonry and Christianity; enlarging upon Faith, Hope, and Charity, as the three principal steps of the Masonic ladder; and he urged upon the Brethren an adhesion to the dictates of the last virtue, by treating those who conscientiously differed from them,

have established in my mind a firm conviction of the Christian tendency of Freemasonry throughout the whole period of its presumed existence. Before the advent of Christ, as a symbol; and after the Promise had been fulfilled, it became the humble handmaiden of Christianity, promulgating the mild doctrines, and recording the types and prophecies which heralded the Prince of Peace. On the other hand, if it can be proved that the above passages from the ancient history of the world are not amongst the Historical Landmarks of Masonry, or that they do not possess the meaning which I have assigned to them, then indeed it may be admitted that my theory is unsound. But in the absence of such proofs, it must inevitably stand. Q. E. D.

I have thought it expedient to arrange the Lectures in four divisions, each containing the landmarks of a degree. But it must not hence be concluded that I coincide in opinion with those who consider the Royal Arch as a separate degree; whether, according to one hypothesis, it be called the *fourth*,<sup>12</sup> or in con-

either in religious or political opinions, with the utmost forbearance; and by acts of kindness and benevolence to the distressed, illustrate its genial operation upon them, both as Freemasons and as Christians."

<sup>12</sup> If, however, Freemasonry in its present form requires the Royal Arch to be considered as a separate degree, inasmuch as it has acquired the designation of Red Masonry, in contradistinction to the three first degrees, which are esteemed Blue; and not only possesses detached funds, but is placed under the direction of a different governing body, with a separate code of laws, it will be more consistent with the general principles of the Order, to consider it as the seventh than the fourth; for four is not a Masonic number; and as it is now constituted, some intermediate ceremonies appear to be

formity with another, it be denominated the *seventh*.<sup>13</sup> I subscribe to neither. I am persuaded that the Lodge of Reconciliation, which was formed of the most eminent Masons from both the ancient and modern parties at the Union, assisted by experienced Scotch and Irish necessary to connect it with the previous degrees. There is more than one opinion in existence on this subject, but I have room only for a few words of discussion. The fabricators of this sublime and excellent degree were too deeply impressed with the true principles of Masonry, to be guilty of such a solecism as to place what was intended to be the final crown of the Order, in the unmasonic position of a fourth degree. It is well known that 3, 5, 7, and 11, are the distinguishing numbers of Freemasonry, where 4 holds no place; although, as connected with 10, it was the great and perfect number of the spurious Freemasonry. Nor does the existence of the Tetragrammaton in this degree weaken the force of the argument; because that holy quadrilateral word was, throughout all antiquity, attached to the third, and not to the fourth degree.

<sup>13</sup> It is an established doctrine of the Order, that while three form a Lodge, and five may hold it, seven only can make it perfect. In such a case there requires an intermediate degree to complete the series; for the Mark and Past Masters have been already admitted into the Craft Lodges. This degree, as used by our transatlantic Brethren, who are zealous and intelligent Masons, is called the Excellent Master, and the routine is thus stated.—1. E. A. P.; 2. F. C.; 3. M. M.; 4. Mark Master; 5. Past Master; 6. Excellent Master; 7. Royal Arch. In Ireland, the degree has three stages, the Excellent, Superexcellent, and Royal Arch. In England, the north of Ireland, and America, the *time* refers to Ezra iii. 8—10, about 534 B. C.; but in Dublin, the time is that related in 2 Chron. xxxiv., being 624 B. C. And the main fact is referred to in verse 14 of this chapter. This difference of time causes other differences, particularly with respect to the officers; for instead of Z. H. and J. the Chapter is governed by three Principals without names; and there is a H. P. independant of them, instead of being one of them. The time of our R. A. is also embodied in a degree called the Knight of the East and the Sword.

Brethren, decided right when they pronounced "that pure ancient Masonry consists of three degrees and no more ; viz., those of the Entered Apprentice, the Fellow Craft, and the Master Mason, including the supreme Order of the Holy Royal Arch. But this article is not intended to prevent any Lodge or Chapter from holding a meeting in any of the degrees of the Orders of Chivalry, according to the Constitutions of the said Orders."<sup>14</sup>

It will be seen that in addition to the two preliminary lectures, which contain a general view of the landmarks in all the degrees, whether original or supplemental, I have prefaced each of the four divisions of the subject with an introductory lecture ; which is partly intended to illustrate the various subjects under discussion, and

<sup>14</sup> Articles of Union, II. The Royal Arch is evidently, therefore, to be considered as a completion of the third degree ; which, indeed, appears broken and imperfect without it ; and originally was conferred complete at one time *in the Grand Lodge only* ; for private Lodges, previously to the year 1725, were not authorised to raise a M. M. In the ancient Rules of the Grand Lodge, we find in Art. X. that "Apprentices must be admitted Fellow Crafts and Masters only here, (Grand Lodge,) unless by a dispensation from the Grand Master." It is uncertain when the division of this degree took place ; but there is presumptive evidence to prove that the Royal Arch was instituted after the revival, in 1717, and that it was in existence in the year 1730. When the French imported Freemasonry from this country in 1725, the M. M. degree was evidently perfect, for I have before me a French Floor-cloth, or Tracing-board, which contains the true Master's Word, as it was used by the French Lodges of that period. A degree was introduced about that time by the Chevalier Ramsay, which he called the Royal Arch ; but it was not the rite which is now practised, and is more properly termed the Arch of Enoch.

partly as a vehicle for the introduction of a few collateral points, which, though of great importance, were incapable of being included in the general design. The lecture which is placed at the head of the third part, contains a brief view of the schisms and innovations which deformed our noble Order on the Continent of Europe during the last century,<sup>15</sup> by the introduction of an innumerable host of new degrees which have little connection with pure Freemasonry. The voluminous systems of Fustier, Peuvret, and others, have, however, fallen into desuetude, and the Hauts Grades consist now only of the thirty-three degrees of the Rite Ancien et Accepte,<sup>16</sup> and of the Orders of Chivalry ;

<sup>15</sup> I am in doubt whether I have succeeded in producing a clear and perspicuous view of this curious but most intricate subject ; for the materials which a very extensive correspondence has placed at my disposal are so diffuse and important, that it was difficult to arrange a brief analysis of them, so as to produce an unambiguous record of all the principal facts within a reasonable compass. A general history of Freemasonry on the Continent during the eighteenth century, would of itself occupy a moderate sized volume.

<sup>16</sup> These degrees have never been legally recognised in England. Ramsay attempted to introduce them, but he was unsuccessful. I find, however, that in 1784, the twenty-five degrees of Heredom were practised at York by a body that called itself the "College of Heredom Templars ; being No. 1 under the Constitutions of the Ancient Lodge of York, *south of the river Trent, sitting at York.*" I am ignorant under what authority this governing body was established ; for it is doubtful whether the ancient Grand Lodge at York ever issued charters for more than blue Masonry. And as this College of Heredom Templars were nearly all foreigners, it is probable their authority might be derived from the continent. There was a Consistory at Hull about the beginning of the present century, which might be a branch from the above College at York. It was, however, very feeble, and seldom assembled. Another was occasionally held at Grimsby, which conferred a few of the degrees.

although the Rite of Namours, the Order of Mizraim,<sup>17</sup> and others, are still partially recognized by some of our governing bodies.<sup>18</sup>

<sup>17</sup> The Order of Mizraim contains ninety degrees. It was established by Bedarride at Paris on the 21st of May, 1814, and was divided into four series, viz., thirty-three Symbolic; thirty-three Philosophical; eleven Mystical; and nine Cabalistic degrees. To these are added, but not in any of the four series, four other degrees, each of which superintends one of the previous series. The three first are for the Grand Ministers, constituent of the Order; and the last for Masters absolute.

<sup>18</sup> I subjoin a chronological list of the references of these degrees, with their proper colours attached; although it must be observed that the colours vary under different Grand Lodges, as there is no uniform standard for the high degrees. Blue is marked (*b.*), black (*bl.*), red (*r.*), yellow (*y.*), green (*g.*), purple (*p.*), white (*w.*), rainbow or iris (*i.*)

A. A. C.

- 4008. Royal Arch (*r.*)
- 3769. Knight of the Black Mark (*w.*)
- 3019. Knight of the Ninth Arch (*b. y.*)
- 2469. Prince of Libanus (*i.*)
- 2352. R. A. Mariners (*b.*); Ark and Dove (*b.*)
- 2247. The Link (*r.*); Grand Patriarch. Noachite (*y.*)
- 1892. E. A. P. (*b.*)
- 1872. Prince of Mercy (*g.*); E. A. P. (*b.*)
- 1739. The Wrestle (*r.*)
- 1491. E. A. P. (*b.*); M. M. (*b.*); Royal Arch (*r.*); Chief and Prince of the Tabernacle (*w.*)
- Prince of Libanus (*i.*); Prince of Mercy (*g.*)
- 1452. Knight of the Brazen Serpent (*r. b.*)
- 1250. Fellow Craft (*b.*)
- 1143. The same.
- 1014. Prince of Libanus (*i.*)
- 1011. Mark Man (*b.*); Knight of the Ninth Arch (*b. y.*)
- 1009. M. M. (*b.*); Mark Master (*b.*); G. M. of Sym. Lodges (*b. y.*)
- 1008. E. A. P. (*b.*); F. C. (*b.*); P. M. (*b.*); M. E. Master (*r.*); Secret Master (*bl.*)



- Perfect Master (*g.*); Order of Three Kings (*r.*); Intimate Secretary (*bl.*)
- Provost and Judge (lozenge *r. bl.*); Master in Israel (*r. g.*)
1007. Elected Knights of Nine (*w. r.*); Elected of Fifteen (*bl. w.*)  
Sublime Knights Elected (*r. bl.*)
- G. M. Archit. (*w. r.*); Perfection (*r.*); Elect of Perignan (*bl.*)
- Junior Architect (*bl.*); Grand Architect (*bl.*)
1005. Select Master (*r. y.*); Royal Master (*r.*)
1004. Knight of the Christian Mark (*bl.*)
586. Superexcellent Master (*r.*)
536. G. M. of Symb. Lodges (*b. y.*); Knight of the East (*g.*)
534. Royal Arch (*r.*); Knight of the East and Sword (*r.*)
520. Knight of the Red Cross (*bl.*)
518. Prince of Jerusalem (*y. r.*)
19. G. M. of Symbolic Lodges (*b. y.*)
- A. D.
27. Knight of the Eagle and Sun (*y.*)
29. Knight of the Holy Grave (*bl.*); Knight Templar (*bl.*);  
Prince of Mercy (*g.*)
- Knight of the Rose + (*r.*); Ill. Order of the Cross (*bl.*)
- Mediterranean Pass (*bl.*); Knight of the White Eagle and  
Pelican (*bl.*)
- Knight of Malta (*bl.*); Rose + de Heredom (*bl.*)
70. G. M. of Symbolic Lodges (*b. y.*)
96. Scotch Master (*r. b.*)
296. Knight of the Holy Sepulchre (*bl.*)
314. Knight of Constantinople (*r.*); Red + of Rome and Con-  
stantine (*r.*)
409. Knight of the Christian Mark (*bl.*)
1099. Knight of the Black Cross (*bl.*)
1120. Knight of the White Cross (*bl.*)
1192. Knight of St. John of Jerusalem (*bl.*); Sovereign Commander  
of the Temple (*r.*)
1194. Ecossais of St. Andrew (*g.*)
1314. Knight of Kadosh (*bl.*); Prince of the Royal Secret (*bl.*)
1625. Sacred Vault of James VI. (*bl.*); Grand Inquisitor Com-  
mander (*p.*)
1762. Grand Inspector General (*p.*)
- Resur. Knight of the East and Sword (*r.*); Grand Pontiff (*b.*)

An important peculiarity of these lectures consists in the multiplicity of notes with which they have been illustrated. Collected from authors of all descriptions, both ancient and modern, whose sentiments and opinions have thus been drawn into one focus, they are intended not only to corroborate and verify the truth of the various matters under discussion, but also to show the diversity of subjects embraced by the comprehensive system of Freemasonry, and the connexion which they bear to the general literature of the world, in all ages, and under every fluctuation of learning and science. This will constitute a proof, if one be needed, that Freemasonry is not devoid of legitimate claims on the attention of the public, as a science which, according to a definition contained in the old established lectures of the Royal Arch degree, "includes all others, and teaches all human and divine knowledge as well as the practical duties which are incumbent upon the Brethren, as members of civil society."<sup>19</sup>

<sup>19</sup> It is a curious coincidence that Cervantes describes a perfect knight errant in much the same language that we use when speaking of a good and worthy Mason. "It is a science which includes in it all or most of the other sciences of the world. He who professes it, must be a theologian, in order to be able to give a reason for the Christian faith which he professes, whenever it is required of him. He must be a physician, and especially a botanist, in order to know, in the midst of wildernesses and deserts, the herbs and simples which have the virtue of curing wounds, for the knight errant must not, at every turn be running to look for somebody to heal him. He must be an astronomer, in order to know by the stars not only what is the clock, but what part of the world he is in. He must understand mathematics, because at every step he will stand in need of them; and he must be adorned with all the cardinal and theological virtues."

How comprehensive soever this definition may appear, it is borne out by the extended references of Freemasonry, although many of the sciences are but slightly marked in the ordinary lectures. The seven liberal sciences are amongst the stated illustrations of the Order, but they are by no means exclusively so. For instance, the second degree contains an allusion to geography as well as astronomy; and to arithmetic as well as geometry and its application to architecture; and in the third degree we have references to geology and metallurgy; the former of which is more particularly displayed in one of the lectures of the Royal Ark Mariners. It will be unnecessary to enlarge upon this point, as the evidences of it are abundantly contained in the preceding notes; which, on this account alone, in the absence of any other merit, cannot fail of being particularly interesting to the Free and Accepted Mason. They contain an application to every point in the Lodge lectures, indicating what is not sufficiently apparent, and illustrating what may be considered obscure.

It is owing to a progressive opinion on all these points, that the Order, in the present day, is becoming more generally diffused throughout all ranks of society; arising in a great measure from the persevering zeal of a few Masonic writers, who have disarmed prejudice, by bringing it more prominently before the public eye. Since the cause of Freemasonry has been advocated from the press, the charges urged against her with such pertinacity and confidence have been discovered to be groundless and untrue; the torrent which

threatened to overwhelm her has exhausted its force ; numerous flourishing Lodges exist where Masonry was formerly a by-word and a reproach ; the numbers of the Brethren have doubled and trebled ; her charities are abundant ; her members virtuous and happy ; and never was there a time in the annals of Masonry when she was such a blessing to the Brethren at large ; and in such general estimation amongst those who have not been admitted into her communion. All this amount of good I have no hesitation in attributing, almost solely, to the judicious publications on the subject of Masonry which have appeared during the present and the latter end of the last century ; and much of it to the leading periodical and organ of the Craft—the Freemasons' Quarterly Review.

## GENERAL INDEX.

### THE TEXT.

---

- Aaron and Hur support the hands of Moses, ii. 220 ; makes a calf, 232 ; his rod, 290 ; the first high priest, 509.
- Abbe Barruel mentioned, i. 24.
- Abduction of Morgan, reputed, i. 15.
- Abel, great stone of, i. 577 ; murdered by his brother, ii. 172 ; a type of the Messiah, 174 ; slain on mount Moriah, 187.
- Abelmizraim, i. 285.
- Abolition of human sacrifices, ii. 152.
- Abomination of desolation placed on the altar, ii. 642.
- Abraham, i. 57 ; receives the promises, 65 ; his grand festival, 95 ; history of, 98 ; disgusted with the spurious Freemasonry, 99 ; arrives in Canaan, 100 ; promised a son, 101 ; loves Ishmael, 103 ; receives three strangers, 104 ; promised a heir, 105 ; his descendants practice Masonry, 106 ; weans Isaac, 107 ; the father of two nations, 115 ; commanded to sacrifice Isaac, 208 ; his feelings, 209 ; journeys to Moriah, 211 ; ascends the mountain, 213 ; lays Isaac on the altar, 213 ; raises the knife, 214 ; his arm arrested, 215 ; cast into the fire, 269.
- Abrax, what, i. 177.
- Absence of unity, ii. 65.
- Abundance of the precious metals in ancient times, ii. 286.
- Abuses in religion regulated by Ezra, ii. 450.
- Abyssinian mountains, the, i. 550.
- Acacia vera, planted over a grave, ii. 148 ; means innocence, 150.
- Acelandema, ii. 176.
- Achte Illuminat, mentioned, i. 25.
- Acquirements of an E. A. P. threefold, i. 246.
- Adam, happiness of, in Paradise, i. 54 ; expelled in the west, 203 ; precepts of, 266 ; created on Moriah, ii. 187 ; and Eve in Paradise, 476 ; violate the contract, 484 ; hide themselves, 486 ; cast out of Paradise, 488.
- Adept of the Eagle or Sun, degree of, ii. 124.
- Admission, who eligible for, ii. 664.
- Administrative Masonry, ii. 330.
- ADONAI, a name of God, ii. 592.
- Adonhiramite Masonry mentioned, i. 22 : Masonry, ii. 111.
- Adoniram, chief of the provosts and judges, i. 429, 431.
- Adoption of Masonic symbols, reasons for the, ii. 618.
- Adoptive Masonry, ii. 111.
- Advancing, three ways of, i. 247, 311.
- Advent of Christ, ii. 473, 503, 649.
- Adventurers, Masonic, numerous, ii. 64.
- African Architects, order of the, ii. 112.
- Agate in the pectoral, its signification, ii. 522.
- Age of the ark of the covenant, when lost, ii. 292.
- Aged men weep at laying the foundations of the second temple, ii. 440.

- Agriculture of Egypt, imperfect, i. 556.  
 Aholiab and Bezaleel make the ark, ii. 292.  
 Alcantara, Knight of, ii. 112.  
 Alethophylote, degree of the, ii. 138.  
 Alexandria, Lodge of Masons at, i. 552; library at, constructed, 564.  
 All religions patronize Freemasonry, i. 206.  
 All-seeing eye of God, ii. 163.  
 Allegorical frontispiece described, i. 1; references of Freemasonry, 399; paintings in the Masonic Hall at Marseilles, ii. 58.  
 Allegory, Masonry veiled in, i. 120.  
 Allys ritual of Masonry mentioned, i. 15.  
 Altar of incense a cube, i. 192; of incense, the, ii. 242; or pedestal found, 363; set up by Zerubbabel, 431.  
 Altitude of the Egyptian temples, i. 561.  
 Amalekites defeated, i. 329; battle with the, ii. 219; routed, 220.  
 Amenophis, King of Egypt, ii. 456.  
 America, an Inspector General appointed for, ii. 50; Freemasonry in, 103.  
 Amethyst in the pectoral, its signification, ii. 523.  
 Amoronites defeated by Jephtha, i. 505.  
 Amoronites amongst the builders of the temple, i. 414.  
 Amsterdam, antiquity of Freemasonry in, ii. 19.  
 Amusement, Freemasonry a source of rational, i. 88.  
 Analogy of a Lodge to Solomon's temple, i. 242.  
 Ananiah, a learned Egyptian Mason, ii. 76.  
 Ancient nations ascribe their origin to Abraham, i. 217; creed of Freemasonry, 287; charge, second degree, 380; Junior Warden, 444; Senior Warden, 445; and modern Masons, union of, ii. 102; buildings discovered in Calvary, 262; Landmarks of Masonry, 306.  
 Anderson, Dr., an eminent Mason, i. 89; his statement of the number of workmen at the temple, 402.  
 Androgyne Masonry instituted, ii. 35.  
 Angel of the covenant, i. 82; the destroying, 230.  
 Angels ascending and descending, i. 275; when created, 480, 488; with seven plagues, 526.  
 Anhalt Bernburg, prince of, patronizes Bahrdr, ii. 82.  
 Animal sacrifices instituted, ii. 495.  
 Animosities to be extinguished by the Master, i. 170.  
 Antediluvian Landmarks, ii. 186; architecture, 217.  
 Antediluvians, wickedness of the, i. 62.  
 Antimasonry in America, i. 18; in New York and Vermont, 18; strength of the, 20; extinction of, 21.  
 Antimasons try to alter the Landmarks, ii. 307.  
 Antiquity of the Landmarks, i. 265; of the new degrees doubtful, ii. 11; of the Royal Order of H. R. D. M., 12; of the symbolical degrees, 18; on the Continent, 19.  
 Antitypes, important, i. 385.  
 Apartments in the temple, i. 443.  
 Apis, a deification of Joseph, ii. 234.  
 Apocalypse, machinery of the, i. 522, 526.  
 Apostasy of the race of Seth, i. 59; of Solomon, ii. 384.  
 Apostate spirit, the, envies the happiness of Adam, ii. 479.  
 Appearance of the Shekinah, ii. 490.  
 Application of the pectoral, ii. 515.  
 Apprehension of suspected persons, ii. 375.  
 Approach of death alarming, ii. 147.  
 Arabians, spring from Abraham, i. 115; never conquered, 117.  
 Araunah the Jebusite, i. 225.  
 Arcana of Freemasonry, i. 87.

- Archdeacon Mant, on the third grand offering, i. 578.  
 Arched portico, i. 451; vault, an, ii. 362.  
 Arches of Enoch discovered, i. 585; subterranean, 588; of Enoch, ii. 195.  
 Architect, the, degree of, ii. 112; Perfect Master, degree of, 130.  
 Architects, Lodges of, i. 421.  
 Architectural triumphs of Euclid, i. 553.  
 Architecture, antediluvian, ii. 217.  
 Archive fur Freymaurer mentioned, i. 25.  
 Archives Mystico Hermetiques mentioned, i. 23.  
 Ark of the covenant, i. 75; taken to the army, 574; seized by the Philistines, 574; restored, 576; placed on mount Sion, 577; of the covenant, ii. 156; described, 289; contents of, 290; symbolical, 290; made of the wood of the burning bush, 292; sacred nature of, 293; overlaid with plates of gold, 293; an emblem of peace, 296; a type of the Messiah, 296; Shekinah over the, 297; lost, 440.  
 Ark and Dove, degree of, ii. 112; Mariners, 193.  
 Armenia, Abraham escapes to, i. 99.  
 Arms manufactured, ii. 211.  
 Arrarat, the ark of Noah rests upon, i. 326.  
 Arras, Freemasonry at, ii. 42.  
 Arrangement in the Tyrian quarries, i. 420; at the building of the temple, 429; of the Lectures explained, ii. 668.  
 Artaxerxes forbids the Jews to proceed with the temple, ii. 442.  
 Articles of union quoted, ii. 670.  
 Artists in the time of Cain, ii. 215.  
 Arts and sciences preserved by Enoch, ii. 193; state of the, before the flood, 205.  
 Ascending and descending, what, ii. 472.  
 Ascension of Christ, ii. 500.  
 Ashe, Dr., on the Masonic ladder, i. 265.  
 Asher, the ninth grand point refers to, i. 313; his banner explained, ii. 594.  
 Ashlar, rough and perfect, i. 144.  
 Ashmole, an eminent Mason, i. 89.  
 Asiatic churches, the, i. 527.  
 Ask and ye shall have, i. 112.  
 Ass, the device on the standard of Issachar, ii. 587.  
 Assassination of Abel, ii. 172.  
 Astronomical characters, cruciform, ii. 625.  
 Atad, i. 285.  
 Atheist, a Mason cannot be an, i. 236, 535.  
 Atonement, the, i. 87; for sin, type of the, in Freemasonry, 209; on the cross, ii. 536.  
 Attachment to the number three, universal, i. 248.  
 Attempts to destroy Freemasonry unsuccessful, i. 27.  
 Authority strengthened by judicious publications on Masonry, i. 2; of Zerubbabel, ii. 419; of Moses, 462.  
 Autopsia, i. 540.  
 Auxiliary degrees, ii. 345.  
 Avenue of arches, i. 588.  
 Axe, hammer, or metal tools, not used, i. 425; prohibited, ii. 252.  
 Baal Peor, orgies of, i. 332; what, 571; worshipped, ii. 391.  
 Babel, tower of, built, i. 63, 268; descent of the Deity at, ii. 473.  
 Babylon plundered, ii. 283; riches of, 283; the chief Jews reside in, 409.  
 Babylonish captivity, the, ii. 402.  
 Bacchanalia, i. 333.  
 Badge worn by the Israelites in Egypt, i. 363; of innocence, the cross a, ii. 623.

- Bahrdr mentioned, i. 24; a Masonic innovator, ii. 82; establishes the German union, 82.
- Balaam communicates with God in a valley, i. 340; his offering, 516; his prophecy, ii. 576; to whom it refers, 577.
- Banners of the tribes, symbols, i. 77; of the Royal Arch, ii. 359; of the tribes, 567, 583; their use, 571.
- Bannockburn, battle of, ii. 13.
- Banquet of Wisdom, degree of the, ii. 113.
- Baptist, St. John the, i. 166.
- Barruel, the Abbe, mentioned, i. 24.
- Battle with the Amalekites, ii. 219.
- Beasts created, i. 492.
- Beauty and usefulness of Freemasonry, i. 30; pillar of, 139; a symbol of Israel and Tyre united, 155; to adorn, 236; of the temple, ii. 252; decorations of, 254; of H. A. B., 258.
- Beautiful decorations of the tabernacle, ii. 224.
- Bedarride, the name of two Jewish innovators in Freemasonry, ii. 76.
- Bedstead of gold, ii. 284.
- Being of a God, i. 45.
- Bel, worshipped by the Phœnicians, ii. 551.
- Benai, what, i. 402.
- Bendaka, quarry of, ii. 374.
- Benediction of the high priest, ii. 546.
- Beneficial tendency of Masonry, i. 151.
- Benefit of promulgating Masonic information, i. 29; of Masonry to society, ii. 676.
- Benevolence and charity, i. 30.
- Benjamin, the twelfth grand point refers to, i. 316; his banner explained, ii. 592.
- Benzabec, the chief intendant of Solomon, ii. 373.
- Berlin, Freemasonry at, placed under the Grand Lodge of England, ii. 53.
- Bernard's Light on Masonry mentioned, i. 13.
- Berne, the Council of, issue an edict against Freemasonry, ii. 43.
- Beryl in the pectoral, its signification, ii. 523.
- Bethel, i. 279; Jacob erects an altar at, 281; idols set up at, ii. 390.
- Bethlehem, Christ born at, i. 48.
- Bible explained, i. 169; the Tracing-board of the G. A. O. T. U., 145; square and compasses explained, 168, 169; in a Royal Arch Chapter, ii. 353.
- Birds created, i. 492.
- Birth of the Son of God, i. 159; of day, 203; life and death, 252; of light, 477.
- Black Mark, Knight of the, ii. 113.
- Blasphemers to be stoned, ii. 545.
- Blazing star, i. 158.
- Blessing of Jacob, ii. 360.
- Blue, purple, and crimson, works in, ii. 224, 245; a symbol of the elevation of the heart to God, 255.
- Boast of the American antimasonic party, i. 19.
- Boaz, i. 450.
- Bodies of the Egyptians driven ashore, i. 371.
- Bodily torments of the Egyptians, ii. 610.
- Body, the, raised, ii. 174.
- Bondage in Egypt, i. 68.
- Bond and free, difference between, i. 109; of Freemasonry, 129.
- Bondwoman, the, cast out, i. 95; and her son dismissed, 113.
- Book with seven seals, i. 525; of the law found by Hilkiah, ii. 398.
- Bottom of Jordan dried up, i. 293.



- Bouillon, Godfrey de, ii. 32.  
 Boundary marks of Egypt restored, i. 553; what they were, 562.  
 Boundaries of Canaan, i. 101; of the tabernacle, ii. 241.  
 Bouneville, le Chevalier, an eminent Mason, ii. 34.  
 Bourbon, Louis de, G. M. of France, ii. 45; Duchess of, G. Mistress of Female Lodges, 72.  
 Bowels of Calvary, subterranean temple in the, i. 584.  
 Bows and arrows made by Tubal Cain, ii. 211.  
 Brahmins of India supposed to be descended from Abraham, i. 219.  
 Branch, kingdom of the, i. 336.  
 Brass pillars of Enoch, ii. 199; or copper, arms principally made of, 211.  
 Bravery of Moses, ii. 462.  
 Brazen serpent, the, i. 1, 80; Knight of the, ii. 113; a type of Christ, 503, 575; altar, 243.  
 Breadth of the Lodge, i. 136.  
 Breastplate of judgment, ii. 516.  
 Breath of life, i. 495.  
 Brethren bound by the tie of Freemasonry, i. 129; depart satisfied, 141; number of, ii. 314.  
 Bright morning star, what, ii. 578.  
 British Museum, MS. in, refers Masonry to Christianity, ii. 664.  
 Brotherly love, i. 164.  
 Bruce, King Robert, founds the Royal Order, ii. 12.  
 Bul worshipped by the Chaldeans, ii. 551.  
 Bullion for the temple, whence procured, ii. 272.  
 Burning bush, the, i. 67, 72, 328; Knight of the, ii. 114; the, 455, 465, 473.  
 Burning of the temple, ii. 651.  
 Burnished gold of the temple, ii. 285.  
 Burnt offering, Isaac a, i. 209.
- Cabala, Egyptian, i. 153; mystical, 255.  
 Cabalistic degree instituted, ii. 74, 114.  
 Cable tow, the, i. 174.  
 Caduceus of Mercury, the, was cruciform, ii. 625.  
 Cagliostro, Count, founds his Egyptian Masonry, ii. 74; his bold proposal, 85.  
 Cain, what his posterity believed, i. 54; slays Abel, ii. 172; builds a city, 214; at what period, 215.  
 Calamities inflicted on the Jews, i. 573.  
 Calcott's definition of Masonry, i. 130.  
 Caleb, the D. G. M., i. 566.  
 Calf, the golden, burned, ii. 238.  
 Calling of the Gentiles, ii. 649.  
 Calvary, investigations in mount, i. 584; subterranean temple in, 587; mount, Enoch's caverns in, ii. 194; stones taken from, 262.  
 Cambaceres, Prince, installed the head of the Supreme Council, ii. 97.  
 Cambus Kenneth, Freemasonry established at, ii. 21.  
 Cambyses forbids the Jews to proceed with the temple, ii. 442.  
 Camp of Israel, beauty of the, i. 469; of the Israelites, ii. 559; how many souls in the, 568; its disposition, 571.  
 Canaan, promised to the posterity of Abraham, i. 100; boundaries of, 101; invasion of, 289; wickedness of the inhabitants of, 297; some destroyed and others made tributary, 298; why, 299; divided by lot, 304.  
 Candidate to be free by birth, i. 109; for admission, ii. 5.  
 Canopy of heaven, i. 272; of the Royal Arch, ii. 357.  
 Capitular Masonry, ii. 38, 329.  
 Captains, monthly, i. 430.  
 Captivity in Babylon, ii. 350, 402; not a state of slavery, 407; completed, 419.

- Carbuncle in the pectoral, its signification, ii. 518.  
 Cardinal virtues, the, i. 175; points of the compass, 137; virtues of Adam, ii. 478; symbol of the, 524.  
 Carlile's works mentioned, i. 13.  
 Carmel, mount, i. 334.  
 Carthage, revision of the laws of, ii. 152.  
 Cassia, what it was, ii. 149.  
 Castrametary warfare of the Egyptians, ii. 572.  
 Catalogue of the thirty-three degrees, ii. 335.  
 Catechisme des Francmagon, le, mentioned, i. 22.  
 Catenarian arch, the, ii. 351.  
 Cathedrals, crypts of, i. 315.  
 Cattle of Egypt killed, ii. 609.  
 Causes of the inundations of the Nile, i. 558.  
 Caverns, veneration for, i. 324; of Judea polluted, 570; nine, shown to Enoch in his vision, ii. 192; near Joppa, 371; of initiation in the form of a cross, 624.  
 Celestial Grand Lodge opened, i. 528; Lodge, the, ii. 365.  
 Cement of the Lodge, i. 404.  
 Census taken by David, i. 227.  
 Ceremonial law, the, rescinded, ii. 655.  
 Ceremony at the creation of man, i. 404.  
 Chaldea, Grand Lodge in, ii. 425.  
 Chaldeans persecute Abraham, i. 98.  
 Chalk, charcoal, and clay, i. 245.  
 Chapitre Metropolitain de France instituted, ii. 97.  
 Chapter of Clermont established by the Jesuits, ii. 44; of the Emperor of the East and West formed, 47; room represents the tabernacle, 361;  
 Chapters, ii. 332; forms and ceremonies in 349.  
 Characteristic of Masonry, ii. 140.  
 Chariots of gold, ii. 279; and precious stones, 284.  
 Charities increased through the influence of Masonic publications, i. 3; of Freemasonry, ii. 676.  
 Charity defined, i. 171, 265.  
 Charlatans, Masonic, i. 10; quarrels amongst, ii. 64.  
 Charles II., Freemasonry flourishes in his reign, ii. 27; initiated, 28.  
 Charleston, Supreme Council at, ii. 11.  
 Charms, composition of, ii. 631.  
 Charter of Colne mentions Christianity, ii. 664.  
 Chartres, Duc de, appointed G. M., ii. 59.  
 Chemical characters cruciform, ii. 626.  
 Cherubic forms, i. 527; symbol on the four leading banners, ii. 584.  
 Cherubin, vision of the sixty-eight wings of the, i. 583; formed, ii. 225, 243; on the doors of the temple, 267; of the mercy seat, 293; how symbolized, 295.  
 Chevalier Maçon Ecosais established, ii. 29; du Soleil established, 68; Rose Croix, 346; de l'Orient, 346.  
 Chief of the Tabernacle, degree of, ii. 341; Jewish families, of the, resided in Babylon, 409; corner stone, what, 434; types of Christ in Freemasonry enumerated, 658.  
 Children passed through the fire to Moloch, ii. 385.  
 Chisel, the, its moral reference, i. 180.  
 Christ, types of, embodied in Freemasonry, i. 66; typified in the four chief banners of the tribes, 77; in the propitiatory, 78; by the pectoral, 78; by the brazen serpent, 80; bruises the serpent's head, 85; crucified with his face to the west, 204; will come again in the east, 204; transfiguration of, 250; born in a cavern of initiation, 342; his parables, 398; typified by the pillar, 460; order of, ii. 114; Knight of, 114; concealed in the

- bowels of the earth, 175; his church symbolized by the tabernacle, 246; typified in the ark of the covenant, 296; in the pot of manna, 297; miracles of, 298; casts out devils, 299; typified by the Urim and Thummim, 525, 532; by the high priest, 300, 509, 536; a prophet like Moses, 389; whether it was he that appeared to Moses, 470; crucifixion of, 474; reconciles man to God, 498; typified by the brazen serpent, 503, 575; his spotless virtues, 511; typified in the onyx stones, 514; the Tetragrammaton, or Jehovah, 556; typified in the Landmarks of Masonry, 576, 659; referred to in the prophecy of Balaam, 577; called the Day-star, 578; incarnation of, 643; the Messiah of the Jews and G. A. O. T. U. of Freemasonry, 658; typified in the King, Priest, and Prophet of the Royal Arch, 660; will appear in the vale of Jehoshaphat, 662; mentioned in the earliest Masonic lectures known, 663.
- Christian religion shown in Freemasonry, i. 44; ministers may profit by Freemasonry, 89; churches east and west, 203; legends, 393; Freemasonry at Kilwinning, ii. 16; Mark, Knight of the, 114; dispensation, a type of the third degree, 181; Masonry, 329; what, 494; the triple tau adapted to, 635; prayer used in Lodges, 662; trinity mentioned in an ancient Masonic M.S., 664; tendency of Freemasonry, 668.
- Christianity, the universal religion, ii. 299; was the religion of Moses, 389; doctrines of, 524; referred to in the original lectures of Masonry, 663; mentioned in the Charter of Colne, 664.
- Christians, Masons confess themselves to be, i. 42.
- Church of Christ symbolized by the tabernacle, ii. 246.
- Churches east and west, why, i. 203; the seven, 527.
- Circle, the boundary line between God and man, i. 166.
- Circumambulation, i. 311; of Mount Moriah, ii. 263.
- Circumcision, i. 58.
- City built by Cain, ii. 214; where it stood, 217.
- Classes of Freemasonry, ii. 38; of the Hauts Grades, 87; of the Rite Ancien et Accepte, 329.
- Classification, of workmen at the temple, i. 410; of the Hauts Grades, ii. 46.
- Clean and unclean beasts, i. 515.
- Clearing the foundations of the temple, ii. 260.
- Clef des Maçon, la, i. 22.
- Clermont, Chapter of, ii. 44; Count of, G. M., 48.
- Closing the Lodge, i. 139, 316; point of the Lodge, the, ii. 160.
- Cloud and fire, pillar of a, i. 73, 460; its use, 463.
- Cloudy canopy, i. 272; pillar used as an oracle, 470.
- Code of morals, i. 135.
- Coffin, the, ii. 142; explained, 144; emblems on the, 154.
- Cohens, Knight of the, ii. 115.
- Colleges, ii. 332.
- Colour of the standard of Judah, ii. 586; of Issachar, 587; of Zebulun, 587; of Reuben, 589; of Simeon, 589; of Gad, 590; of Ephraim, 591; of Manasseh, 592; of Benjamin, 592; of Dan, 592; of Asher, 594; of Napthali, 594.
- Colours, the three, i. 245; the Masonic, ii. 245.
- Columns, capitals of the, i. 443.
- Commander of the temple, ii. 342.
- Commemorative rites on hills and in valleys, i. 319.
- Commencement, middle, end, i. 252.
- Commentary on the lectures, i. 96; ii. 250.
- Communications held quarterly, ii. 101.
- Common gavel, i. 180.
- Compagnon Ecossais, ii. 346.
- Comparison between the temple and a Mason's Lodge, i. 238.

- Compass, cardinal points of the, i. 137 ; of the conscience, 146.  
 Compasses, the, i. 161 ; explained, 169.  
 Complaints against God, ii. 560, 562.  
 Completion of the temple, ii. 366 ; of the seventy years' captivity, 419.  
 Compound symbol introduced into Freemasonry, i. 79.  
 Conclaves, ii. 333 ; of Templars, 24.  
 Condition of the modern Jews, i. 365.  
 Confusion of tongues, i. 64.  
 Conjectures on the Sacred Name, ii. 540.  
 Connection between science and morals, i. 182.  
 Consecrated fires of Persia, i. 200.  
 Consecration of the seventh day, i. 61.  
 Consistory of Princes of the Royal Secret formed, ii. 50.  
 Consistorial Masonry, ii. 330.  
 Consistories in America formed, ii. 109, 332.  
 Conspiracy against the life of Moses, ii. 463.  
 Constitutions of England, Lodges under the, ii. 317 ; of Masonry modified, 325.  
 Construction of the tabernacle, i. 74 ; of the temple service, 242 ; of Speculative Masonry, 183 ; of Masonic symbols, ii. 618.  
 Contents of the Tracing-board of an E. A. P., i. 132 ; of the Most Holy Place, ii. 242 ; of the Ark of the Covenant, 290.  
 Contention and dispute, ii. 27.  
 Continental Lodges invent new degrees, ii. 30 ; Masonry purified, 99.  
 Converts to the high degrees, ii. 63.  
 Convocations held quarterly, ii. 101.  
 Cope-stone of the system of Freemasonry, ii. 183 ; of the second temple celebrated, 449.  
 Copper, working in, ii. 207.  
 Corinthian order in architecture, the, i. 154.  
 Corn-field, a, i. 443.  
 Corollary, the, ii. 657.  
 Corroboration of the Historical Landmarks by notes, ii. 674.  
 Corruptions of truth, i. 389 ; of the Israelites, ii. 390.  
 Corybantes, ceremonies of the, imitated, ii. 237.  
 Cost of the temple, ii. 271.  
 Costly decorations of the temple, i. 578 ; paraphernalia of the temple, ii. 276.  
 Council of the Trinity, i. 494 ; of Grand Inspectors, ii. 334.  
 Courage recommended, ii. 6.  
 Court of the Gentiles, i. 442 ; of the tabernacle, a type of the elementary heavens, ii. 226 ; described, 240.  
 Covenant, the, i. 47 ; re-established with Abraham, 58 ; with Jacob, 275 ; angel of the, 82 ; old, Ishmael a type of, 112 ; between the Grand Orient and Supreme Council broken, ii. 94 ; with Adam, 167 ; ark of the, 289.  
 Covering of the Lodge, i. 171, 265, 274 ; ii. 301.  
 Cowans, i. 142 ; envy Freemasons, 349.  
 Creative power, symbol of, i. 1.  
 Creator, the, referred to, ii. 543.  
 Creation, history of the, i. 53, 476 ; of man, 492 ; memorial of the 512.  
 Credibility of legends in the early ages of the world, i. 55.  
 Crime committed by the Tyrian workmen, ii. 368.  
 Criminals sought for, ii. 374.  
 Crimson, a symbol of divine love, ii. 255.  
 Cross, the, a symbol of life, i. 70 ; an emblem of salvation, 80 ; Knight of the, ii. 115 ; use of the, 619 ; of Christ, an emblem of eternal life, 628 ; the ancient mark to signify ten, 630.  
 Cross-legged Masons, so called, what, ii. 23.

- Crow, iron, a symbol, ii. 354.  
 Crown of the ark, a symbol of dignity, ii. 298; of the Royal Arch, 358; and mitre, a symbol, 512.  
 Crowned adept, degree of, ii. 115.  
 Crucefix, Dr., vote of thanks to, i. 36.  
 Crucifixion, a type of, one of the Grand Offerings of Masonry, i. 67; of Christ, ii. 474.  
 Cruel treatment of the Israelites in Egypt, i. 358.  
 Crusades, Templars of the, whether they were Masons, ii. 22.  
 Crypt, a transcript of the sacred valley, i. 346.  
 Cube, double, i. 189.  
 Cultivation of the mind, i. 120.  
 Curtains of the tabernacle, ii. 241.  
 Cyrus, edict of, ii. 418; restores the holy vessels, 442.
- Dagon falls from its pedestal before the ark, i. 575; falls before the ark, ii. 298.  
 Dalcho, an eminent Mason, i. 89.  
 Dan, his banner, i. 78; the seventh grand point refers to, 311; and Bethel, 336; idols set up at, ii. 390; banner of explained, 592.  
 Daniel cast into a den of lions, ii. 409; instructs Pythagoras, 411; appointed governor of Shushan, 430.  
 Daniel's four prophecies, i. 321.  
 Dames of Mount Tabor, order of, instituted, ii. 98.  
 Darius consulted, ii. 445; confirms the edict of Cyrus, 447.  
 Darkness, emblems of, i. 1, 245, 277; and light, 460; on the face of the earth, 476; of Egypt, ii. 608.  
 Daughter, the, of Jephtha, meets him, i. 505; and submits to her fate, 505; whether she were immolated, 506.  
 David numbers the people, i. 82; a Grand Master, 222; account of, 224; is desirous of building a temple, 224; reforms the Lodges, 225; forbidden to build a temple, 226; numbers the people, 227; and is condemned, 228; his choice of three calamities, 229; his penitence and pardon, 230; the plague ceases, 231; he purchases the threshing floor on Mount Moriah, 232; and builds an altar, 233; his prayer, 233; the site of the temple communicated to, 234; collects materials, 235; assembles the princes, ii. 259.  
 Day, what created on the first, i. 479; of rest, 510; of judgment, appearance of the Deity at, ii. 474.  
 Decalogue, the, ii. 290.  
 Dearth of Masonic writers accounted for, i. 32.  
 Death, certainty of, ii. 142; of H.A.B., 153; no security from, 157; in Adam and life in Christ, 171; of Judas, 176; introduced into the world, 483; of Christ, an expiation for sin, 499; of the first-born of Egypt, 610.  
 Decay of the Jews, ii. 288.  
 Decorations of the pillars, i. 246, 449; of the temple, 442; costly, 578; of the tabernacle, ii. 224; of the temple, 266; of the ineffable degrees, 367.  
 Dedication of the temple, i. 83, 580; of the second temple, ii. 453.  
 Definitions of Freemasonry, i. 126; ii. 672.  
 Degeneracy of mankind, i. 538.  
 Degrees, three, ii. 5; new invented, 9, 31; symbolical, 18; sublime, the ten of Ramsay's Masonry, 31; of hermetic Masonry, 46; in the Emperor of the East and West, 47; of Scotch Masonry, 57; of Le Mere Loge Ecossais, 73; of the Order of Mizraim, 74; of Illuminism, 78; of Fessler, 87; of the Chapitre Metropolitain, 98; of the rite of Persian philosophy, 98; number of in France, 100; in Ireland, 104; in America, 322; and Orders, 328; catalogue of, 335; auxiliary, 345.

- Deism refuted by Freemasonry, i. 52.  
 Deity denoted by the letter G, i. 532; the, consecrates Moriah, ii. 187; appears on Sinai, 221.  
 Deliverance from Egyptian bondage, i. 47, 355; commemorated, 193; of the Israelites, ii. 559.  
 Deliverer, the, i. 62.  
 Delta sign, i. 247.  
 Denunciation of Enoch, ii. 202; on the Jews, 398; of Jeremiah fulfilled, 471.  
 Deluge, universal, i. 46, 62, 268; appearance of the Deity at the, ii. 473.  
 Departure of the sceptre from Judah, ii. 640.  
 Depth of the Lodge, i. 136.  
 Deputy Grand Masters appointed by the King of Prussia, ii. 49.  
 Derwentwater, Lord, practises Freemasonry, ii. 32.  
 Des erreurs et de la Verite mentioned, i. 23.  
 Desaguliers, an eminent Mason, i. 89.  
 Descent of the Deity, ii. 472.  
 Description of the tabernacle, ii. 240; of the ark, 289.  
 Desetangs on the second degree, i. 380.  
 Design of the second degree, i. 439; of Freemasonry, ii. 183; before the flood, 185; of the serpent tempter, 496; of the Lectures of Masonry, 657.  
 Destruction of Freemasonry, a book so called, mentioned, i. 25; of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar, ii. 350; of the Israelites, 561.  
 Deuen die es verstehen mentioned, i. 25.  
 Devices on the four leading banners, ii. 568; on all the banners, 583.  
 Devils cast out by Christ, ii. 299.  
 Diadem of stars, i. 157.  
 Diamond in the Pectoral, its signification, ii. 519.  
 Dies quietus, i. 531.  
 Differences in Masonry settled, ii. 64.  
 Diffusion of Freemasonry, ii. 675.  
 Dimensions of the temple, i. 442, 579; of the Most Holy Place, ii. 242.  
 Diocesan, degree of the, ii. 116.  
 Dionysiaca, the, i. 155.  
 Discipline, strictness of, i. 438.  
 Discrepancies respecting the number of men at the temple, i. 409.  
 Discoveries of Solomon's workmen, i. 585.  
 Discovery of the body of Abel, ii. 173; an important one, communicated, 434.  
 Disgrace of Freemasonry, ii. 68.  
 Disorders prevented at the building of the temple, i. 429.  
 Dispensations of religion, old and new, i. 50; three, 250.  
 Dispersion, the, i. 64.  
 Disputes occasioned by removing the Landmarks, i. 552; on the Continent, ii. 27; amongst the Grand Lodges, 91; between the Grand Council and Grand Chapter, 105; amongst the Jews, 650.  
 Disquisitions on Masonry beneficial, i. 1.  
 Dissolution of the Templars, ii. 12.  
 Distinction, a fondness for, ii. 9.  
 Distortion of religious legends, i. 392.  
 Diurnal rotation of the earth, ii. 251.  
 Diversity of practice in non-essentials, ii. 332.  
 Divine presence manifested, i. 230; qualities, three, 244; unity, 453; instructor, a, necessary, 538; to whom revealed in Greece, 540; manifestations, ii. 559.  
 Division of labour, i. 437; of the camp of Israel, ii. 570.  
 Doctrine of the trinity, i. 256.

- Doctrines of Masonry not fully illustrated in the Lodge lectures, i. 3 ; spiritual of Freemasonry, 87, of the three degrees, 186 ; vindicated, 399 ; precious, ii. 254 ; of Christianity, 524.
- Dodd, an eminent Mason, i. 89 ; his definition of Masonry, 129.
- Dog-star, rising of the, i. 547.
- Domingo, St., sublime Masonry introduced into, ii. 50.
- Door of the middle chamber, i. 439.
- Doric order in architecture, the, i. 151.
- Double meaning of some symbols, i. 56 ; cube, the, 189 ; ii. 301, 357 ; circle, 355 ; triangle, 355.
- Dove of Noah, i. 515.
- Drawings on the Tracing-board, i. 352.
- Dreams, future events communicated by, i. 541 ; of Pharaoh, 516.
- Dress of the priests, ii. 508.
- Duc d'Antin, G. M. of France, ii. 34.
- Due east and west, i. 192.
- Duties of Freemasonry, ii. 159 ; to our neighbour and ourselves, 186, 582.
- Duty to God taught in Freemasonry, i. 129, 382 ; of a Mason, 236.
- Dwelling place of the Deity, i. 541.
- Dyeing, art of, Israelites acquainted with the, ii. 245.
- Eagle, double headed, the, i. 1 ; and Pelican, degree of, established, ii. 42 ; Knight of the, 116, 339 ; the device on the banner of Dan, 592 ; ensign of the Romans, 594.
- Ear of corn, i. 443 ; a symbol of plenty, 501 ; a listening, ii. 161.
- Earth, the, repopled after the deluge, i. 63 ; created from water, 253 ; becomes corrupt, ii. 198.
- East, the, a place of light, i. 138 ; and west, due, 192 ; why Lodges are so placed, 193 ; worshipping towards the, 194 ; Garden of Eden in the, 202 ; the birth of day, 203 ; wind blows on the red sea, 373 ; and west, tabernacle to be placed due, ii. 223.
- Ebal, pillars at mount, i. 302.
- Eclectic Masonry practised, ii. 8, 5, 117.
- Ecoisais, Chevalier Maçon, established, ii. 29 ; Fideles, established, 42 ; degrees so named, 57.
- Eden, Garden of, i. 499.
- Edge tools, origin of, ii. 206.
- Edict of Cyrus, ii. 418 ; for the destruction of male children, 459.
- Editor of the Freemasons' Quarterly Review mentioned, i. 36.
- Edomites, the, i. 219.
- EEL, a name of God, ii. 541.
- Egypt, the trade of, i. 116 ; use of hieroglyphics in, 153 ; first population of, 548.
- Egyptian hieroglyphics, double meaning of the, i. 56 ; bondage, 68 ; deliverance from, 355 ; temples, magnitude of, 562 ; Masonry founded, ii. 74 ; androgyne promulgated, 84 ; idols fall before Christ, 298 ; spurious Freemasonry, 461 ; idols bear a cross, 628 ; signifying life, 630.
- Egyptians employed at the building of the temple, i. 411 ; whether they believed in the divine unity, 538 ; refer their disputes to Euclid, 552 ; afraid of the Israelites, ii. 456 ; punished, 608.
- EHEIEF, a name of God, ii. 539, 542.
- Eighth grand point explained, i. 312.
- Eleazer, the S. G. W., i. 566.
- Elect, Perfect and Sublime Mason, degree of, ii. 338.
- Elected of the Truth, degree of, ii. 118 ; Brother, degree of, 118 ; of the New Jerusalem, 128 ; Knights of Nine, 337.
- Elements of Masonic morality, i. 183 ; the four, termed the mother of nature, 253.

- Eleventh grand point explained, i. 314 ; step of the winding staircase, 456.  
 ЕЛНОЕ, a name of God, ii. 542.  
 Eli, his weakness, i. 572.  
 Eliezer of Damascus, i. 101.  
 Elijah lives in a cave, i. 334.  
 ЕЛОНИМ, a name of God, ii. 541.  
 Elu, le petit, established, ii. 37 ; de Perignan, 346.  
 Elucidation of the Landmarks, ii. 249.  
 Elysian Knights, degree of, ii. 118.  
 Embalming the dead, cassia employed in, ii. 149.  
 Embellishments of the tabernacle, ii. 241, 244.  
 Emblem of the Deity, i. 247, 248 ; of mortality, ii. 142 ; on the coffin, 154 ; of peace, 296.  
 Emblems of darkness, i. 1 ; of Masonry, 120 ; local, 125 ; on the Tracing-board of an E. A. P., 133.  
 Emblematical construction of Freemasonry, i. 384.  
 Embroidered work of the temple, ii. 255 ; vestments, 510.  
 Emerald in the pectoral, its signification, ii. 518.  
 Emerods brought on the Philistines, i. 575.  
 Eminent Masons, enumeration of, i. 89.  
 Emperor of the East and West, degree of, formed, ii. 47 ; of Libanus, degree of, 118.  
 Encampments, ii. 333.  
 End of time proclaimed, i. 527.  
 Endliche Schickfall des Freymaurer Ordens mentioned, i. 27.  
 England, Ramsay's degrees rejected in, ii. 33 ; and Germany form a Masonic compact, 69 ; constitutions of, 317.  
 English Masonry pure, ii. 33, 99 ; Harodim, 118.  
 Enoch translated, i. 515 ; his arched temples, 585 ; on mount Moriah, ii. 189 ; vision of, 191 ; excavates a vault, 183 ; contents of, 194 ; has a second vision, 195 ; erects two pillars, 199 ; assembles his family, 202 ; his final exhortation, 202 ; is translated, 203.  
 Enormities of Egypt practised by the Israelites, ii. 238.  
 Entered Apprentices' Tracing-board explained, i. 120 ; educated, 403 ; at the building of the temple, 414 ; Lodges of, 424 ; how many, 427 ; their wages, 436.  
 E. A. P., degree of, ii. 335.  
 Entrance of the candidate, i. 308.  
 Ephod of the high priest, ii. 513.  
 Ephraim's banner, i. 78 ; the half tribe of, threatened Jephtha, 507 ; defeated, 508 ; slain, 509 ; banner explained, ii. 590.  
 Equality, i. 162 ; of the grave, ii. 147.  
 Equilateral triangle, i. 247, 446.  
 Eques a cygno, a title of Knigge, ii. 61.  
 Erection of the tabernacle, i. 74.  
 Errors propagated by Ham, i. 60 ; in computing the number of Brethren, ii. 319.  
 Esau the father of the Edomites, i. 219.  
 Eternal life, ii. 628.  
 Eternity of the Deity, i. 490.  
 Etesian wind precedes the inundation of the Nile, i. 549.  
 Euclid, forty seventh problem of, i. 144 ; a Tyrian, 548 ; teaches the Egyptians geometry, 552 ; his knowledge of architecture, 553 ; forms a Mason's Lodge in Egypt, 563 ; restores the ancient usages of Masonry, 564 ; his digest of geometry, 565.  
 Evangelist, St. John the, i. 166.  
 Eve plucks the forbidden fruit, ii. 482.  
 Evidences of Masonry, i. 42 ; indirect, 52 ; internal, 87.



- Evil introduced into the world, ii. 483 ; produced by the serpent, 496.  
 Examination recommended, i. 9.  
 Excellence of Freemasonry, i. 231.  
 Excellencies of Enoch, ii. 190.  
 Excellent Masons, Lodges of, i. 420 ; how many, 427 ; disposition of the camp of Israel, ii. 572.  
 Exclusion from the promised land, ii. 561.  
 Exemption from imposts, duties and taxes, ii. 595.  
 Exhortation of Enoch, ii. 202.  
 Exile of the Jews in Babylon to continue seventy years, ii. 408.  
 Expedition of Xerxes, ii. 282.  
 Expostulation of H. K. T., ii. 380 ; divine, with the Israelites, 566.  
 Expulsion from Paradise, ii. 107 ; of seceding Brethren, 309.  
 Extent of the Lodge, i. 135, 191 ; ii. 301 ; of Freemasonry, 305.  
 Extermination of the Canaanites, i. 298.  
 Extraordinary prediction respecting Moses, ii. 459.  
 Eyes of the cherubim, symbolical, ii. 295.  
 Ezekiel retires into Assyria, ii. 430 ; the mark of, what, 619.  
 Ezekiel's vision of the cherubim, i. 67 ; offering in, 518.  
 Ezra, his mission, ii. 450.
- Fable degenerates into romance, i. 393.  
 Fabricated degrees, ii. 66.  
 Facilities for acquiring Masonic knowledge, i. 38.  
 Facts in Freemasonry, i. 45 ; transmitted before the deluge, 55 ; not recorded by Moses, 57 ; and legends, 400 ; typical of Christ, ii. 581.  
 Faith, what it is, i. 65 ; taught in Freemasonry, 129 ; Hope, and Charity, 159 ; defined, 171 ; of Abraham, 212, 216.  
 Fall of man, i. 54 ; through the temptations of a serpent, 54 ; of our first parents, ii. 171 ; restoration of, 476 ; why introduced into Freemasonry, 492.  
 False deities of Egypt, ii. 227.  
 Families distributed in the provinces of Chaldea, ii. 407.  
 Favours to the Israelites, ii. 559.  
 Fellowcraft, the, a type, ii. 180 ; degree of, 335.  
 Fellowcrafts, three, i. 246 ; Lodges at the temple, 403, 421 ; how many, 427 ; Tracing-board explained, 439.  
 Fellowship, points of, i. 185.  
 Female Freemasonry flourishes, ii. 36, 111.  
 Females desirous of being received into Masonry, ii. 35.  
 Fertility of Egypt, i. 554.  
 Fertilizing sediment deposited by the Nile, i. 555.  
 Fessler, his system of Masonry, ii. 87.  
 Fidelity, the symbol of, i. 177 ; ii. 160.  
 Field of the Wood, Moriah so termed, i. 226 ; of corn, twelve stones taken from a, 294 ; Jephth's battle in a, 509.  
 Fifteen Master Masons selected, ii. 374.  
 Fifth grand point explained, i. 309 ; step of the winding staircase, 454 ; period, 492.  
 Final destruction of Freemasonry, a book so called, i. 25 ; judgment in the valley of Jehoshaphat, 342 ; exhortation of Enoch, ii. 202.  
 Finch's works mentioned, i. 12.  
 Fines for neglect of duty, i. 438.  
 Fire in the burning bush, i. 72 ; pillar of, 73, 373 ; from heaven, 459 ; heaven created from, 253 ; water, air, 253 ; without heat, 468 ; without light, 469 ; uses of, how discovered, ii. 209 ; in the burning bush, 467.  
 Firmament, waters above the, what, i. 482.

- First parents of mankind punished, i. 61; degree, 93; grand offering of Freemasonry, 67, 205; grand point explained, 306; step of the winding staircase, 453; period, 479; person in the trinity, 522; born of Egypt destroyed, ii. 610.
- Fishes created, i. 492.
- Five senses, i. 496; figures of, on the coffin explained, ii. 155.
- Flaming swords over the garden of Eden, ii. 491.
- Floats to Joppa, i. 425.
- Floods of the Nile beneficial, i. 549.
- Floor of the Lodge consecrated, ii. 188, 202.
- Foot-stone levelled, ii. 263.
- Forest of Lebanon, timber of, used in the second temple, ii. 443.
- Form of the Lodge, i. 135, 188; of the Royal Arch Tracing-board, ii. 351.
- Forms and ceremonies, i. 187; in the Chapters, ii. 349.
- Formula of the high priest, ii. 546.
- Fortifications of Jerusalem completed, ii. 453.
- Fortitude, i. 176; recommended, ii. 6.
- Foundation of the legend of the third degree, ii. 170; of the systems of Freemasonry, 183; stone of the second temple laid, 439.
- Foundations, the, cleared, ii. 260; of the second temple opened, 434.
- Four principal banners, what they represented, i. 77; veils of the Royal Arch, ii. 360.
- Fourth grand point explained, i. 308; period, 486.
- France, attempt made to extinguish Freemasonry in, i. 22; unsuccessful, 24; Grand Lodge of, its proceedings, ii. 39.
- Franklin, Dr., an eminent Mason, i. 89.
- Fraternity, the, disgusted, ii. 48; organized, 325.
- Freeborn, why Masons are said to be, i. 66, 95; candidate to be, 109.
- Freemasonry, whether injured by Masonic publications, i. 10, 11; denounced, 16; but uninjured, 17; on the continent of Europe, 21; advances in public opinion, 28; merits of, 31; has hitherto contributed little to the general fund of literature, and why, 32; too securely based to be overthrown, 37; facts in, 45; types in, 45, 48; why instituted, 50; identified with religion, 51; proofs in, 51; refutes deism, 52; historical facts in, 53; of the antediluvian world, 60; primitive, what, 61; embodies the types of Christ, 66; a vehicle of predictions, 70; increases in public estimation, 88; illustrated by symbols, 126; definitions of, 127; not a system of religion, 128; bond of, 129; founded on religion, 130; universality of, 136; moral teaching of, 182; philosophy of, 186; spread of, 199; frequent references to mount Moriah in, 205; attached to all religions, 206; contains a type of the Christian atonement, 209; something more than a technical institution, 220; its excellence, 231; moral and religious teaching of, 237; ternary allusions in, 243; ancient creed of, 287; not taken from the heathen mysteries, 318; subject to slander and detraction, 349; what it is, 381; an allegorical system, 384; its tendency open to investigation, 385; connected with the original promise, 386; its doctrines and practice vindicated, 399; modelled on the number three, ii. 4; a symbolical science, 4; schisms in, 7; established at Kilwinning, 15; in the seventeenth century, 24; teaches morality, 25; deteriorated, 27; in the reign of Charles II., 27; carried into France by James II., 28; used to cement the adherents of the Stuarts, 31; female, 36; divided into classes, 38; persecuted, 43; of the Jesuits, 46; improved by the King of Prussia, 49; amalgamated with sundry forbidden arts, 63; writings against, 86; of England, pure, 99; in Scotland, 103; in Ireland, 104; in Germany and Switzerland, 106; in Sweden, 106; in America, 108, 320; nomenclature of, 109; duties of, 159, 161; peace, harmony, and brotherly love of, 168; legend of, 171; foundation and cape-stone of, 183; true design of, 183; before the flood, 185; what it teaches, 186;

- placed in the hands of Lamech, 203; beauty of, 252; universality of, 255; accounts of the temple in, 286; priestly orders in, 300; extent of, 305; spreads over Europe, 313; extensively diffused, 323; is Judaism in its perfected state, 388; refers to Christianity, 389; Jews practise it in Babylon, 424; of Adam, what, 477, 479; practised in Paradise, 492; brazen serpent in, 575; symbols of, refer to Christ, 576; records the chief types of Christ, 579; a secret society, 617; applied to the practice of virtue, 619; accords with Christianity, 661; called St. John's Brothers, 664; defined, 674; sciences taught in, 674; its universality, 675.—See MASONRY.
- Freemasons meet in the crypts of cathedrals, i. 346; Quarterly Review commended, ii. 676.
- French Masonry prohibited, ii. 43; rite, 322.
- Freres inities de l'Asia, new order of, instituted, ii. 74.
- Friend of St. John, degree of, ii. 135; of Truth, degree of, 138.
- Friendship, symbol of, i. 251.
- Frogs and blood produced by the magicians of Egypt, ii. 605.
- Frontispiece, allegorical, described, i. 1.
- Fruits of Egypt destroyed, ii. 608.
- Fruitfulness of Canaan, i. 300.
- Fundamental principle of Masonry, a, ii. 308.
- Funds augmented by the influence of Masonic publications, i. 3.
- Funerals, Jewish mourners at, carried a branch of acacia, ii. 148.
- Furniture of the Lodge, what, i. 168; three articles of, 245.
- Future happiness, i. 62; state, 539; events communicated by dreams, 541; state, truth of a, ii. 166.
- G, signification of the letter, i. 532.
- Gad, the eighth grand point refers to, i. 312; banner of, explained, ii. 590.
- Garden of Eden in the east, i. 202, 499.
- Gates of the New Jerusalem, i. 250.
- Gavel, the, i. 180.
- Genius of Masonry, i. 1.
- Gentiles, court of the, i. 442; converted to Christianity, ii. 649.
- Geometry, i. 454; signified by the letter G, 533; taught by Euclid, 552; known before the flood, ii. 214.
- Geometrical staircase, i. 456.
- General view of the Landmarks, i. 41; diffusion of Freemasonry, ii. 675.
- German Rose Croix mentioned, ii. 74; union established, 82.
- Germany, attempt made to extinguish Freemasonry in, i. 24; antiquity of Masonry in, ii. 19; Hunde's introduction of Masonry into, 45; Freemasonry in, 106.
- Gershomites, station of the, ii. 570.
- Geschichte, der Unbeckannter, mentioned, i. 25.
- Ghiblim, i. 402.
- Ghiblinites, i. 411.
- Gibeonites employed in the building of the temple, i. 415.
- Gilead, elders of, invite Jephtha to return home, i. 504; insulted by the Ephraimites, 507.
- Girdle of the High Priest, a symbol, ii. 512.
- Globes on the pillars, why placed there, i. 475.
- Glory of God arising from the practice of Masonry, i. 39; of Solomon's temple, 85, 478; suspended over the ark, ii. 296.
- God, being of a, i. 45; mount of, 75; duty to, taught in Freemasonry, 129; appeared to the patriarchs on hills, 327; rested on the seventh day, 512; adored under symbols, 569; descended at the flood, ii. 473.
- Godhead, three persons in the, i. 255.
- Godfrey de Bouillon mentioned, ii. 32.

- Gold and silver known before the flood, ii. 214; the temple embellished with, 254; sanctum sanctorum lined with, 274; holy vessels made of, 275; mines, 277; of less value than iron, 279; gathered at little expence, 287; throne of, 284; statues of, in India, 286; vessels of the temple carried away, 405.
- Golden legend, the, i. 391; candlesticks, 524, 527; vials, plagues in the, 526; lance, Knight of the, ii. 120; calf of Aaron, 232; burned, 238; candlesticks, 242; ornaments of the Egyptian ladies relinquished, 611.
- Goldsmith's work executed by Aholiab and Bezaleel, ii. 224.
- Golgotha, i. 247.
- Good Mason, a, described, i. government, 438; and worthy Masons, what, ii. 161.
- Gorgeous ornaments of the temple, ii. 267.
- Governing body of the Order of H. R. D. M., ii. 18.
- Grade de la Tour, an honorary degree of H. R. D. M., ii. 17.
- Grand Architects' six periods, i. 476.
- Grand Chapter of H. R. D. M., ii. 16; of St. John's Masonry at Kilwinning, 16; lodges of ancient times, 19; Lodge of France declares its independence, 45; Orient formed, 60; protects the Lodges of Adoption, 71; admits new degrees, 80; Lodge condemns Bahrdt's system, 82; Orient and Supreme Council unite, 93; Orient adopts the thirty-three degrees, 95; consistory established at Paris, 96; conclave, 102; Council of Rites in Ireland established, 104; Chapter of the Rose Croix, 105; Lodges in Germany, 106; Master, 118; elect, perfect, and sublime Mason, 118; Master Architect, 119, 337; Inspector General, 136, 344; Lodges in the United States, 313; appoint representatives, 326; Council of the Inspectors General, 334; Pontiff, 340; Architect, 340; Master of Symbolic Lodges, 340; patriarch, 341; elected Knight of K. H., 343; Inquisitor Commander, 344; Chapter of Solomon, 376; and Royal Lodge, 416; Lodges in Babylon, 425; and Royal Lodge opened, 427, 449; Lodge of England, lectures recommended by, 665.
- G. A. O. T. U. was Christ, ii. 658, 667; so called in the earliest Masonic lectures known, 663.
- Grand Lodge opened in the heavens, i. 528; offering, the first, 67, 205; the second, 82, 222; the third, 83; three, 246; festival, Abraham's 95, 107; Masters, three, 246; points of Masonry, twelve, 287; Architects, Lodges of, 421; Orient calls itself a, ii. 60.
- Gratitude of mankind to Tubal Cain, ii. 209.
- Grave, holy, Knight of the, ii. 121; the, 143; equality of the, 147.
- Graces of the spirit, symbol of the, ii. 509; and virtues of Freemasonry purely Christian, 667.
- Great stones of Solomon's temple, i. 426; moral duties of Masonry, what, ii. 161; luminaries of the Royal Arch, 356; secret communicated to Cyrus, 422; Council of the Jews, 426; Promise, the, 493; deliverer, types of the, in Freemasonry, 661.
- Greater lights, i. 244.
- Greeks and Romans venerated the seventh day, i. 529.
- Grief of the captives in Babylon, ii. 416.
- Ground of the Lodge, i. 122, 205.
- Groves planted on hills, i. 331.
- Guard of the Conclave, degree of, ii. 114.
- Gugomos, a Masonic adventurer, ii. 62.
- Guttural sign explained, i. 175.
- Hagar given to Abraham, i. 102; offended, 108; and Ishmael dismissed, 113; promises to, 116; supports her son in the wilderness, 117; descendants of, 219.
- Hagarenes, the, i. 117.

- Haggai, his prophecy, i. 86; accompanies Z. and J., ii. 424; exhorts the Jews to proceed, 444.
- Ham propagates the errors of the Cainites, i. 60.
- Hananiah, Misaël, and Azariah, cast into a fiery furnace, ii. 410.
- Handmaiden of religion, Freemasonry is the, i. 128.
- Hands of Moses elevated, ii. 220.
- Hauts, Grades established, ii. 32; rejected, 40; classed, 46.
- Happiness in another world, i. 62; the end of Masonry, 130; the number of, 518; in a future state, ii. 141; in the Grand Lodge above, how attained, 183; in Paradise, perfect, 476.
- Happy resurrection from the dead, a, ii. 159.
- Harmony and brotherly love, ii. 26.
- Harodim, i. 402; prince of, 429.
- Harp, the, invented, ii. 216.
- Heart, a faithful, ii. 161.
- Heathen mythology, the, i. 396; oracles cease at the advent of Christ, ii. 299; triad worshipped by Solomon, 384.
- Heaven, where it is, ii. 472.
- Heavenly Jerusalem, the, i. 250; bodies inhabited, 491; band, Knight of the, ii. 121.
- Heavens, three, i. 250; created, 253.
- Height to which the river Nile rises, i. 559; of the Lodge, 136; of the porch, 441; of the temple, ii. 261.
- Heliacal rising of the dog star, i. 550.
- HELION, a name of the Deity, ii. 456.
- Heraldic devices, cruciform, ii. 626.
- Hemming, Dr., his lectures, ii. 664.
- Hermes Trismegistus invents Hieroglyphics, i. 153.
- Hermetic Masonry founded, ii. 46.
- Hero gods, who they were, i. 541.
- Herod, reign of, i. 48; his temple, 86; re-edifies the temple, ii. 643.
- Heroine of Jericho, degree, of, ii. 121.
- Hesse Darmstadt, the Prince of, G. M. ii. 56.
- Hewers of wood and drawers of water, i. 424.
- Hezekiah's offering, i. 517.
- Hierarchy of the Jews, ii. 506.
- Hieroglyphics explained, i. 153; of Egypt, 539; their import, ii. 461; understood by Moses, 604.
- Hieroglyphical characters on the pillars of Enoch, ii. 200.
- High priest, the, i. 75; a type of Christ, ii. 300, 509, 536; the representative of the Deity, 507; pronounced the Name annually, 546.
- High places condemned in the Jewish law, i. 321; of Tophet, ii. 385.
- Highest of hills and lowest of valleys, the, i. 317, 350.
- Higuetty practises Freemasonry, ii. 32.
- Hilkiah finds the roll, ii. 398.
- Hill and cavern temples, i. 324.
- Hills, veneration of, i. 324; sanctity of, 329.
- Hind, the device on the banner of Naphtali, ii. 594.
- Hinnom, valley of, ii. 385.
- Hints gathered from the first chapter of Genesis, i. 60.
- H. A. B, traditions of, ii. 151; his death, 153; present at the dedication of the temple, 154; virtues and services of, 170.
- Hiram, King of Tyre, the ally of David, i. 225; his navy, 418; Abiff, 431.
- Historical facts in Freemasonry, i. 53, 87; lectures, 382; facts, 386; Landmarks of Masonry, the, contain undeniable types of Christ, ii. 658.
- History of the creation, i. 53; degenerates into fable, 393.

- Hittites amongst the builders of Solomon's temple, i. 414.
- H. K. T. dissatisfied with the country given him by Solomon, ii. 370; supposed monogram of, 632.
- H. R. D. M., Order of, established, ii. 14; Grand Chapter of, 16; degree of, 118.
- H. R. H. the Duke of York initiated, ii. 53.
- Holy of Holies, i. 78; consecrated by the Shekinah, 583.
- Holy Bible, i. 167; ground, Lodge rests on, 205; mountain, Jerusalem so called, 335.
- Holy Ghost, Knight of the, ii. 121; sepulchre, degree of the, 121; Lodge, the, 218; opened, 224; place, a type of the starry heavens, 226; described, 242; ground, 471.
- Holland, State of, prohibit Freemasonry, ii. 43.
- Hollow pillars, their use, i. 448.
- Honour, i. 164.
- Hope, symbol of, i. 62; defined, 171; Knight of, ii. 127.
- Horeb, Mount, i. 72; the Deity appears on, 320; the Deity appears to Moses on, ii. 466.
- Hospitality of Abraham, i. 104.
- Hospitallers, preceptor of the, ii. 20.
- Host of heaven worshipped, i. 487.
- Hostile Grand Lodges injurious to Freemasonry, ii. 312.
- Hours of labour, i. 438.
- House of God beautified, i. 459; of the Lord purified, ii. 399.
- Huldah the prophetess consulted, ii. 398; hides the roll, 400.
- Human pursuits, vanity of, ii. 146; sacrifices, abolition of, 152; and divine natures of Christ, symbolized by the double triangle, 356.
- Hunde, the Baron, initiated, ii. 45; invents new degrees, 45; his great secret, 46; promulgates his degrees, 56.
- Hundred and fifty degrees enumerated, ii. 111.
- Husse, an eminent Mason, i. 89.
- Hutchinson, his opinion of Freemasonry, i. 41; mentioned, 89; his definition of Masonry, 130.
- Hyacinth in the Pectoral, its signification, ii. 521.
- I AM THAT I AM, a name of the Deity, ii. 539.
- Iconisms in the Apocalypse, i. 522.
- Identity between Freemasonry and Illuminism attempted to be established, i. 27.
- Idolatry symbolized, i. 526; punishable by law, 568; introduced into the world, ii. 197.
- Idoltrous customs of the Jews, ii. 239; priesthood of Solomon, 385.
- Idols of Jeroboam, ii. 235.
- Idumæans, the, i. 219; slaughter the Jews, ii. 650.
- Ignorance condemns what it ought to venerate, i. 153.
- Illuminated Theosophists, degree of, ii. 123.
- Illuminati excluded from Freemasonry, ii. 85; establishment of the, 211.
- Illuminism instituted, ii. 77; attempted to be identified with Freemasonry, 78.
- Illustrious elected of fifteen, degree of, ii. 118; Order of the Cross, 121; Brothers, degree of, 123, 337; instituted, 375; Masters, degree of, instituted, 376.
- Immoveable jewels, what, i. 144.
- Implements of husbandry manufactured, ii. 211.
- Impolicy of restraining publications on the philosophy of Freemasonry, i. 29.
- Imposing appointments of the Ineffable Degrees, ii. 367.

- Imposts, duties, and taxes, exemption from, i. 434.  
 Improvement of the mind by Masonry, ii. 181.  
 Inanimate substances have no inherent power, ii. 554.  
 Incantations of Egypt understood by Moses, ii. 603.  
 Incarnation of Christ, ii. 643.  
 Incommunicable name of God, i. 542; explained, ii. 537.  
 Incorrect estimate of Freemasonry, ii. 318.  
 Indian temples, riches of, ii. 285.  
 Indirect evidences, i. 52.  
 Ineffable triad, i. 247; Masonry, ii. 330; degrees, the, 365; secrets, 527; why the Name was considered, 538.  
 Infatuation of man, ii. 146.  
 Inferior officers, how many, i. 244.  
 Influence of Freemasonry, i. 136.  
 Information, sources of, should be accessible, i. 32; by symbols, 124.  
 Initiated Brothers, degree, ii. 182.  
 Injustice of preventing the spread of Masonic information, i. 29.  
 Innocence implied by the sprig of acacia, ii. 150; symbol of, 511, 621.  
 Innovations of the eighteenth century, ii. 27, 36.  
 Innumerable new Orders, ii. 37.  
 Insects created, i. 494.  
 Instability of life, ii. 144.  
 Institution of a Sabbath, i. 54, 512; Female Lodges, ii. 35; of the Freres inities de l'Asia, 74.  
 Instruction, mutual, i. 242; symbolical, 383; conveyed by proverbs, 397.  
 Integrity, i. 162.  
 Intellectual wisdom conveyed by Mason's symbols, ii. 618.  
 Intendant of the buildings, degree of, ii. 122, 336.  
 Intimate Secretary, degree of, ii. 122, 336; instituted, 381.  
 Introduction of novelties condemned, ii. 8.  
 Introductory lectures, their object, ii. 670.  
 Intrusted, i. 313.  
 Inundations of the Nile, i. 547; how produced, 558; how improved, 559.  
 Invaluable secrets discovered, ii. 439.  
 Invasion of Canaan, i. 289.  
 Invention of new degrees, ii. 30.  
 Inverted pyramid, pillar of a cloud in the shape of an, i. 470.  
 Investigations in Mount Calvary, i. 584.  
 Investment, the, i. 313.  
 Invocation at the dedication of the temple, i. 581.  
 Ionic order in architecture, i. 154.  
 Irregularities, great, prevail, ii. 48.  
 Ireland, Freemasonry in, ii. 104.  
 Iron, working in, ii. 207; more valuable than gold, ii. 279.  
 Isaac, i. 66; promised, 105; weaned, 107; perplexed by Ishmael, 108; to be the father of a mighty people, 108; born of a free woman, 112; a type of the new covenant, 112; endures the taunts of Ishmael, 113; account of his sacrifice, 207; bears the wood, 213; is bound and laid on the altar, 214; is delivered, 215; raised up, 216.  
 Ish Chotzeb, i. 402; Sabbal, 402.  
 Ishmael, i. 66; born, 103; teazes and perplexes Isaac, 108, 112; his slavish principles, 108; account of, examined, 112; born of a slave, 112; claims the right of primogeniture, 113; how supported in the wilderness, 117.  
 Ishmaelites, the, purchase Joseph, i. 116.  
 Isis bears in her hand the tau cross, ii. 624.  
 Israelites, i. 289; arrayed and marshalled for the conquest of Canaan, 296; disobedient, 300; defiled, 332; in Egypt, 357; cruelly treated, 358; dismissed, 360; whether they were armed at the deliverance, 361; wore a

- badge of disgrace, 363 ; afraid of the Egyptian army, 372 ; pass the Red Sea, 374 ; not bondmen, 414 ; ignorant of working in metals, 419 ; led by a pillar, 461 ; exchange the true for the spurious Freemasonry, 566 ; under the theocracy, 566 ; separated from other nations, 567 ; prejudiced in favour of the spurious Freemasonry of Egypt, 568 ; worship in groves, 569 ; practice the rites of the Dionysiaca, 570 ; worship the rising sun, 571 ; the, delivered from bondage, ii. 218 ; covet the superstitions of idolatry, 228 ; demand a visible deity, 231 ; sacrifice to the golden calf, 234 ; corruptions of, 390 ; disobedience of, 394 ; in Egypt, 456 ; their resentment against Moses, 561 ; marshalled in the wilderness, 567 ; depart from Egypt, 616.
- Issachar, the sixth grand point refers to, i. 311 ; standard of, explained, ii. 587.
- Italy, Freemasonry disallowed in, ii. 107.
- Jabal improves the pastoral life, ii. 216.
- Jachin and Boaz mentioned, i. 12, 450 ; carried to Babylon, ii. 405.
- Jacob, his vision, i. 67, 171 ; blesses his sons, 69 ; flies into Padanarum, 270 ; is very unhappy, 271 ; benighted at Luz, 272 ; has the vision of the ladder, 273 ; receives the promises, 274 ; awakes, 277 ; sets up a pillar, 278 ; has another vision, 279 ; wrestles with an angel, 280 ; erects an altar, 281 ; passes into Egypt, 282 ; placed in Goshen, 283 ; dies, and is buried, 284 ; blesses his children, ii. 360.
- JAH, a name of God, ii. 453.
- James II. carries Freemasonry into France, ii. 28.
- Jannes and Jambres, the magicians of Pharaoh, ii. 601.
- Jasper in the Pectoral, its signification, ii. 524.
- Jau, thought to be the right pronunciation of the Name, ii. 550.
- Jealousy of the Scotch Templars, ii. 103.
- Jebus, city of, i. 224.
- Jehovah, i. 45 ; angel of, 464 ; speaks out of the cloud, 470 ; Christ typified by the cloud, 473 ; dwells between the Cherubim, ii. 294 ; appears to Moses, 469 ; a name of God, 452 ; was Christ, 556.
- Jehovah Jireh, i. 215.
- Jehoshaphat, vale of, i. 317 ; final judgment in the, 342 ; Lodges held in the, ii. 662.
- Jeptha and the Ephraimites, i. 500 ; his history, 503 ; sent away from his father's house, 503 ; his reputation for bravery, 504 ; invited to return, 504 ; defeats the Ammonites, 505 ; his rash vow, 505 ; its consequences, 506 ; threatened by the half tribe of Ephraim, 507 ; tries to pacify them, 507 ; gives them battle and defeats them, 508 ; secures the passes of the Jordan, 508 ; slays the Ephraimites, 509.
- Jeremiah admonishes the Jews, ii. 403.
- Jeroboam placed his golden calves on hills, i. 336 ; his idols, ii. 235 ; chosen king by the ten tribes, 390.
- Jerusalem, the Jews turn to, when they pray, i. 147 ; city of, 225 ; called the Holy Mountain, 335 ; taken by Nebuchadnezzar, ii. 350, 404 ; besieged by the Romans, 650.
- Jeshua the High Priest, the colleague of Z, ii. 419.
- Jesuits, the, practise Freemasonry, ii. 44.
- Jethro, Moses feeds his flock, i. 72 ; entertains Moses, ii. 465.
- Jewels, immovable, what, i. 144 ; moveable, what, 161, 245 ; of gold and silver, 365 ; ii. 246.
- Jews sprung from Abraham, i. 115 ; how they worshipped, 196 ; venerate hills, 338 ; present condition of the, 356 ; not a learned people, 419 ; obtain property in Chaldea, ii. 407 ; preserve a regal state, 410 ; secrets of their Masonry, 413 ; receive permission to rebuild the temple, 419 ; afraid of returning to Jerusalem, 421 ; practise Freemasonry in Babylon,



- 224; appeal to Darius, 446; and protected, 447; build the walls armed, 453; use Adonai for the Name, 544; mistaken in the application of the Name, 555; retain their allegiance to God, 640; under foreign dominion, 646.
- Jewish legends, i. 393; traditions, 394; customs at funerals, ii. 148; Shekinah, a type, 181; religion regulated by Ezra, 450.
- Joabert, i. 431; advanced, ii. 381.
- Job's friends, i. 250; his purification, 518.
- Jod within a triangle, i. 534.
- John the Baptist heralds the Messiah, ii. 644.
- John's Brothers, a name of Freemasonry in early times, ii. 664.
- Joinville, Chaillon de, appointed G. M., ii. 49.
- Jonah in the whale's belly, i. 250.
- Jones, Stephen, his definition of Masonry, i. 131.
- Joppa, materials conveyed to, i. 425; cavern near, ii. 371.
- Jordan, the passage of, i. 291; the waters of, recede, 293; twelve stones taken from the, 293; the waters return 295; pass, degree of, ii. 123.
- Joseph sold into Egypt, i. 116, 281; imprisoned, 282; and is promoted, 282; his filial piety, 283; a great light of Masonry, 285; dies, and is embalmed, 286; the eleventh grand point refers to, 314; symbolized in Apis, ii. 235.
- Josephus, his account of the number of men employed at the temple, i. 407.
- Joshua, his authority over the Israelites, i. 259; passes the Jordan, 293; erects two pillars, 294; is the Grand Master of Masons, 566.
- Josiah, reign of, ii. 395; determines to repair the temple, 395; convenes the priests, 398; exhorts the people to repent, 400.
- Jove worshipped by the Romans, ii. 551.
- JUBAH, a name of God, ii. 550.
- Jubal invents music, ii. 216.
- Jubilee, the, i. 516; procession round Mount Moriah, ii. 263.
- Judah, his sceptre, i. 69; his banner, 77; the fourth great point refers to, 308; standard of explained, ii. 584; royal stock of, extinct, 655.
- Judas punished, ii. 176.
- Judea, power of, under Solomon, ii. 287; decays, 288; divided into two kingdoms, 387.
- Judgment, breastplate of, ii. 516.
- Junior Warden in the South, i. 139; his duty, 141; a representative of H. A. B. ii. 258.
- Jupiter a corruption of Jehovah, i. 537.
- Jurisdiction of the G. L. at Lyons, ii. 59; of the Supreme Council, 109.
- Justice defined, i. 108.
- Kadosh, degree of, ii. 90; Knight of, 123.
- Kestner mentioned, i. 25.
- Keturah, descendants of, i. 219.
- Key, the, an expressive symbol, i. 181.
- Key-stones of the Royal Arch, ii. 362; found, 438.
- Kilwinning, Masonry established at, ii. 15.
- King, priest, and prophet, i. 66, 249.
- King of kings, i. 78.
- King of Prussia initiated, ii. 38; assumes the office of universal G. M. 49; of the Jews was styled the head of the captivity in Babylon, 410; of the world, degree of, 124; priest and prophet, 505; of the Royal Arch, a type of Christ, 660.
- Kings, peers, and prelates, patronize Freemasonry, ii. 25.
- Knigge, the Baron, mentioned, i. 26; initiated, ii. 61.
- Knight of the R. S. Y. C. S., ii. 18; of the Royal Axe, 112, 341; of the Black Cross, 113; of Calatrava, 114; of Constantinople, 115; of the East and West, 116, 339; of the East or the Sword, 117, 339; of Nine,

- 118 ; of the Golden Key, 125 ; of the Magnetic Rose, 127 ; of Patmos, 129 ; of the Phœnix, 130 ; of the Redemption, 132 ; of the Rose Croix, 132 ; of the Star, 135 ; of the South, 136 ; of the White Cross, 139 ; of the Brazen Serpent, 342 ; of the Sun, 343.
- Knock, and the door of Masonry shall be opened, i. 112.
- Knowledge of a Redeemer embodied in Freemasonry, i. 62.
- Kohathites, station of the, ii. 570.
- Labour of Masonry, i. 95 ; closed with prayer, 242 ; hours of, 438 ; and rest, 511.
- Lacorne appointed D. G. M., ii. 48 ; rejected by the Brethren, and forms a new G. L., 49.
- Ladder, vision of, i. 67 ; the theological, 129 ; Masonic, explained, 171 ; reaches to the heavens, 172, 273.
- Ladies, zealous Masons, ii. 69 ; of Egypt, their sufferings, 611.
- Lamb that had been slain, the, i. 524.
- Lamech the Governor of Freemasonry, ii. 203 ; the children of, expert architects, 215.
- Lamp, a symbol, ii. 371.
- Landmarks, general view of, i. 41 ; innovations in the, to be avoided, 41 ; from the deluge to the advent of Christ, 65 ; sacred, 87 ; in the lectures, 96 ; unchangeable, 182 ; antiquity of the, 265 ; derived from the patriarchs, 267 ; types of great events, 385 ; of Egypt obliterated by the overflowing of the Nile, 552 ; what they were, 562 ; of the antediluvians, ii. 186 ; before the flood, 204 ; the prominent, 249 ; unalterable, 306 ; subversion of, attempted, 307.
- Land of Promise, i. 73, 289 ; and water separated, 483 ; produces fruits, 484.
- Language, an universal, in Freemasonry, i. 120.
- Lapidary work executed by Aholiab and Bezaleel, ii. 224.
- Large size of the stones of the temple, i. 425.
- Latitude of the French Lodges, ii. 99.
- Latocnaye mentioned, i. 24.
- Laver, the, ii. 243.
- Laurie's definition of Masonry, i. 131.
- Lax Observance, Order of, instituted, ii. 57.
- Lazarus, Knight of, ii. 125.
- Lebanon, workmen classed in, i. 422.
- Lectures of the Lodge too confined, i. 3 ; amplification of, recommended, 7 ; their design, 42 ; important facts in the, 48 ; give an account of the tabernacle, 74 ; of the third degree, 85 ; frequently delivered incorrectly, 95 ; every Mason ought to be acquainted with the, ii. 249 ; of Masonry, full of Christian types, 580 ; recommended by the Lodge of Reconciliation, 665.
- Le Franc mentioned, i. 23
- Legendary lore, i. 388, 391.
- Legends communicated by Adam to his children, i. 55 ; what, 123 ; how perverted, 395 ; of Freemasonry, 399 ; of the third degree, ii. 165 ; of the resurrection, 167 ; of Solomon's temple, 169 ; of Osiris and Typhon, 173 ; of Moriah, 186 ; in the ineffable degrees, 369 ; of Masonry refer to Christ, 576.
- Legislator, the, may profit by a knowledge of Freemasonry, i. 88.
- Legitimate subjects of discussion in the Lodge, i. 207.
- Le Maitre Ecossais, degree of, ii. 346.
- Le Mere Loge Ecossais de France instituted, ii. 73.
- Leucht, a Masonic adventurer, ii. 56.
- Length of the Lodge, i. 135 ; breadth, depth, and height, 191.
- Le Petit Architecte, degree of, ii. 346.

- Le Rite Orientale formed, ii. 74.  
 Lesser Lights, i. 244; luminaries of the Royal Arch, ii. 356.  
 Lessons of Masonry useful, ii. 256.  
 Letter G, signification of the, i. 532; two meanings of the, 533; tau, the, ii. 619.  
 Level, the, explained, i. 162.  
 Levelling the footstone, ii. 263.  
 Levi, the third grand point refers to, i. 308; tribe of, separated, ii. 595.  
 Levites, support of the, ii. 508.  
 Lewis, the, explained, i. 146.  
 Libertine, a Mason cannot be a, i. 236.  
 Library, Masonic, establishment of a, i. 35.  
 Lice, the magicians cannot produce, ii. 626.  
 Life, symbol of, ii. 622.  
 Light, symbolized by a trowel, i. 245; creation of, 477; and happiness, ii. 167; shining in the darkness, 644.  
 Lights, the three lesser, i. 158; the three greater, 168, 244; signify Christ, ii. 532.  
 Lily work, net work, and pomegranates, explained, i. 443, 449.  
 Lilies of the valley, Knight of the, ii. 126.  
 Link, the, degree of, ii. 126.  
 Links of tradition, i. 58.  
 Lion of Judah, i. 69; Knight of the, ii. 126; the device on the banner of Judah, 585.  
 Listeners, i. 142.  
 Literary Brethren dissatisfied with the Lodge lectures, i. 6; may profit by a knowledge of the Order, 89.  
 Locke, an eminent Mason, i. 89.  
 Lodge, symbol of a, i. 1; site of the, 71; form of the, 135, 188; opened, 138; closed, 139; ornaments of the, 158; furniture of the, 168; covering of the, 171, 265, 274; due east and west, why, 183, 193; nature of the, 187; extent of a, 191; situation of the, 192; ground of the, 205; subjects of discussion in the, 207; reformed by David, 225; support of the, 236; on what founded, 241; construction of the, 243; opened in the quarries, 341; of Masons at Alexandria, 552; at St. Germain's established, ii. 29; opened at Halle, in Germany, by Bahrdt, 82; floor of the, consecrated, 188; a microcosm, 256; and tabernacle compared, 302; of Reconciliation, lectures recommended by the, 665.  
 Lodges of the workmen, i. 426; Grand, in ancient times, ii. 19; continental invent new degrees, 30; of females instituted, 35; formation of, 40; of females, 69; of adoption formed, 71; at the building of the temple, 251; number of, 314; seniority of, 327; in Chaldea, 410; held in the vale of Jehoshaphat, 662.  
 Loge des Chevaliers Bienfaisants de la Saint Cite, ii. 59.  
 Logos, the, i. 280; the Tetragrammaton or Jehovah, ii. 556.  
 London re-built, ii. 23; the Masons of, reject Ramsay's degrees, 33.  
 L'Ordre des Franc Maçons trahi, mentioned, i. 22.  
 Lords of the creation, i. 499.  
 Loss of the M. M. word, ii. 153, 372.  
 Louis XV. forbids Freemasonry in France, ii. 43; de Bourbon, G. M. of France, 45.  
 Love of God, i. 129; universal, 137; and friendship, the cement of the Lodge, 404; taught in Freemasonry, ii. 186.  
 Lovers of novelty attracted, ii. 47.  
 Lux, an emanation of the Deity, ii. 492.  
 Luxembourg, Duc de, appointed D. G. M., ii. 59.  
 Luxury of the Romans, ii. 281.  
 Lyons, Masons of, ii. 37; Grand Lodge at, 59.

- Maacha, King of Cheth, ii. 374.  
 Machinery of the Apocalypse, i. 527.  
 Maçonnerie Adoniramite dévoilée mentioned, i. 22.  
 Macpelah, cave of, i. 284.  
 Magi, worship the rising sun, i. 202.  
 Magicians of Pharaoh silenced, ii. 601; produce frogs and blood, 605; cannot produce lice, 606: acknowledge the power of God, 607.  
 Magnificence of Solomon, ii. 276; of the Indian temples, 287.  
 Mahadon, Knight of, ii. 125.  
 Mahanaim, Jacob's vision at, i. 279.  
 Male children destroyed, i. 359.  
 Males and females meet in Lodges, ii. 70.  
 Maltese cross, i. 1.  
 Mamre, oak of, i. 103.  
 Man receives dominion over all living creatures, i. 493; the device on the standard of Reuben, ii. 588.  
 Manassah ben Israel, his opinion respecting the number of men employed at the temple, i. 409; his banner explained, ii. 592.  
 Manasseh orders all copies of the law to be destroyed, ii. 397.  
 Manifesto of the G. M., ii. 42; of the G. O., 60.  
 Manifestations, divine, ii. 559, 566.  
 Manna, an emblem of Christ, ii. 297.  
 Manners of the Egyptians, the Israelites addicted to, ii. 230.  
 Mant, Archdeacon, on the second degree, i. 380.  
 Manual, sign, i. 177.  
 Manufacture of metals by Tubal Cain, ii. 208.  
 Marble pillar of Enoch, ii. 200.  
 Marchings of the Israelites, ii. 568.  
 Mark Masons' Lodges, i. 422; how many, 427; Masonry practised in England, ii. 101; Master, degree of, 126; on the forehead of Cain, 188; of the righteous, 475; of Ezekiel, 619; of God, 620.  
 Marking the materials, i. 424.  
 Marks of the workmen, i. 427; ii. 259.  
 Marriage, symbol of, i. 251.  
 Marseilles, superb Masonic hall at, ii. 58.  
 Martin, St., mentioned, i. 23.  
 Maskelyne, Dr., practises Freemasonry, ii. 32.  
 Masonic charlatans, i. 10; information, benefit of promulgating, 29; chiefs ought to patronize the spread of the Order, 31; writers, dearth of, 32; library and museum, 35; labour, 95; tradition, 115; morality, elements of, 183; virtues of Joseph, 285; references to the twelve tribes, 305; import of the letter G, 532; Templars, ii. 23; innovations, 36; schisms, 39, 65; hall at Marseilles, 58; compact, 69; assembly at Wilhelmsbad, 83; convention at Paris, 84; accounts of the temple, 286; illustrations refer to Christ, 389; symbols, 617; science, the, applied to the practice of virtue, 619; MS. of the tenth century dedicates Freemasonry to the Christian trinity, 664.  
 Masonry, symbol of, i. 1; receives the patronage of wealth and talent, 91; conducive to morality, 91; practised by the descendants of Abraham, 106; predictions of, 114; founded on geometry, 120.—See FREEMASONRY.  
 Masons profess religious principles, i. 41; eminent, 89; why styled free-born, 95; good, described, 165; how they ought to be circumscribed, 168; their duty, 236; Lodge compared with the temple of Solomon, 238; hold Lodges on hills and in valleys, 322; declared free, 433; arrested at Paris, ii. 43.  
 Master Mason's Lodges, i. 421; how many at the building of the temple, 427; of the key of the temple, degree of, ii. 115; in Israel, 122, 336; of

- all the degrees, 127; of the Luminous Ring, 137; of the Table of Emerald, 138; ad vitam, 340.
- M. M. word, loss of the, ii. 153, 372; degree, 335.
- Masters of the work, i. 350; Lodge, 353.
- Materials for building the temple prepared in three places, i. 246; conveyed to Moriah, 428; and men furnished by H. K. T., ii. 257.
- Mature age, candidate to be of, i. 110.
- Mechanical arts, comparative perfection of, before the flood, ii. 217.
- Mediator, promise of a, i. 57.
- Mediators, i. 541.
- Mediterranean Pass, degree of, ii. 127.
- Meetings of seceding Brethren, ii. 310.
- Melancthon, an eminent Mason, i. 89.
- Melchisedec, degree of, ii. 127.
- Members, unworthy, no disparagement to the Order, i. 148; of the Grand and Royal Lodge, ii. 429.
- Mementoes of mortality, ii. 142.
- Memorial of the creation, i. 511.
- Men slain by an earthquake, i. 527; called from labour to refreshment, ii. 258.
- Menatzchim, i. 402; council of, ii. 127.
- Merarites, station of the, ii. 570.
- Mercies of Jehovah, Lodge founded on the, i. 241.
- Mercury, his caduceus was cruciform, ii. 625.
- Mercy, i. 164; seat, a type of Christ, 78; Shekinah placed on the, 583; seat, the, ii. 156; what, 293.
- Merits of Freemasonry ought to be openly discussed, i. 31.
- Mesmer, a Masonic adventurer, ii. 83.
- Messiah, revelation of the, i. 217; the, suffers a violent death, ii. 175; the ark a type of the, 296; of the Jews the founder of Christianity, 658.
- Metal tools not used, i. 425; substitutes for, ii. 208.
- Metaphorical imagery, i. 123; language, 397.
- Methusaleh, i. 57.
- Micah, prophecy of, i. 335.
- Middle chamber, i. 439.
- Military array, whether the Israelites were equipped in, i. 366; Masonry, ii. 329.
- Mines discovered by accident, ii. 208; of gold and silver, 277.
- Ministers of the plagues, ii. 609.
- Miracles and prophecy, i. 44; of Christ, ii. 298; wrought by the Tetragrammaton, 548; performed by the rod, 613.
- Miraculous demonstrations of power, i. 50.
- Misrepresentations of the American antimasonic party, i. 18.
- Mistake, a common one in Masonry, i. 381.
- Mitre of the high priest, ii. 302, 533.
- Mizraim removes into Upper Egypt, i. 549; order of, ii. 74.
- Mockery of Isaac, i. 112.
- Mode of conveying Masonic information, i. 122.
- Modification of the Constitutions, ii. 325.
- Mohabin, i. 431.
- Moloch, worship of, i. 301; tabernacle of, 331; carried by the Israelites, ii. 229.
- Monolith, the temple appears like a, i. 429.
- Mopses, an Androgyne order, ii. 70; ceremony of initiation into, 71.
- Moral influence of Masonry increased by judicious publications, i. 2; reference of the symbols, 124; and social virtue inculcated, 126, 130; teaching of Freemasonry, 182; tendency of, 237; duties, three. 244; of the Royal Arch, ii. 365.

- Morality and science blended, i. 30; system of, 127; code of, 135; and justice, 162; of the the three degrees, 186; taught in Freemasonry, ii. 25; of Masonry insufficient without Christianity, 666.
- Morgan, his book useless, i. 13; abduction of, 15.
- Moriah, mount, i. 67, 205; covered with a grove of olive-trees, 226; the Deity appears on, 320; the mountain of, its history, ii. 186; the residence of the family of Seth, 188; circumambulation of, 268; polluted, 640; by the abomination of desolation, 650.
- Morin, Stephen, appointed Inspector General for the New World, ii. 50.
- Morning Star, Knight of the, ii. 127; the, 160, 578.
- Mortality, emblem of, ii. 144, 163.
- Mosaic pavement, i. 143, 445; consecrated, 219; dispensation, the, 207; pavement explained, ii. 155; dispensation, an emblem of the second degree, 180; work in the floors of the Jews, 269; of the chapter, 352; dispensation was typical of Christianity, 389.
- Moses feeds the flock of Jethro, i. 72; preserved and educated by Pharaoh, 359; the hands of, elevated, ii. 220; commanded to erect a tabernacle, 222; Aholiab and Bezaleel open the Holy Lodge, 224; in the mount, 230; conduct of, before the golden calf, 238; prophesied of Christ, 389; writings of, unknown, 397; extraordinary prediction respecting, 459; preserved, 460; acquires a knowledge of hieroglyphics, 462; commands the armies of Egypt, 462; punishes an offender, 463; escapes into Midian, 463; understood the sorceries of Egypt, 604.
- Most Excellent Master, degree of, ii. 127; Holy Place, a type of the super-celestial heavens. 226; described, 241.
- Mother of Christ, Knight of the, ii. 128.
- Motto over the entrance of Egyptian temples, i. 543.
- Mount Horeb, i. 72; Moriah, 67, 205; holy, 320; of God, 328.
- Mourning for Jacob, i. 285.
- Moveable Jewels, i. 161.
- Murmurings of the Israelites, ii. 5, 60.
- Museum, Masonic, establishment of a, i. 35; the, of Euclid, 564.
- Music invented by Jubal, ii. 216.
- Mutual instruction, i. 242.
- Mysteries of religion, Moses instructed in the, ii. 460; of Bacchus celebrated on Moriah, 641.
- Mysterious reference of the sprig of cassia, ii. 150.
- Mystery of religion, ii. 4.
- Mystical figures, use of, i. 153; references of Freemasonry, 384; characters in Enoch's vision, ii. 192.
- Mythology of Egypt, i. 539, 396.
- Naaman's leprosy, i. 521.
- Nabim, institution of, ii. 374.
- Naked feet, ii. 470.
- Names of one hundred and fifty degrees, ii. 111; of Lodges, 327.
- Name, where to be placed, i. 224, 230; sacred, 447; the beathen acquainted with the, 542; the, incommunicable, ii. 537; not to be used irreverently, 545; right pronunciation of it doubted, 547.
- Namur, order of, instituted, ii. 88.
- Napthali, the tenth grand point refers to, i. 313; his banner explained, ii. 594.
- Nathan forbids David to build a temple, i. 226.
- Nations, rise and fall of, ii. 287.
- Nature of the Lodge, i. 187.
- Navy of Hiram, i. 418.
- Nebuchadnezzar's fiery furnace, i. 250.
- Nebuchadnezzar destroys Jerusalem, ii. 350, 403, 404; leaves the lower classes of the people in Judea, 407.

- Nehemiah builds the walls of Jerusalem, ii. 451.  
 Neighbour, duty to our, i. 129.  
 New orders and degrees, modern, ii. 11, 31 ; Lodges formed, 40.  
 Newton, Sir Isaac, an eminent Mason, i. 89.  
 Ne plus ultra, ii. 123.  
 Nile, inundations of the, i. 547 ; height to which it rises, 559.  
 Nilometre, the, ii. 633.  
 Nine, its import, i. 1 ; degrees of Freemasonry, 431 ; Deputy Grand Masters, 581 ; vaults of Enoch, ii. 193 ; Elected Knights, degree of, 373.  
 Ninth grand point explained, i. 313.  
 Noachidæ, the, i. 331 ; precepts of the, 516.  
 Noachites, the, ii. 131, 341.  
 Noah and his family preserve the true traditions, i. 59 ; precepts of, 266 ; and the ark, 268 ; and his dove, 515 ; governs Freemasonry, ii. 203.  
 Nobility, Jewish, carried to Babylon, ii. 406.  
 Nocturnal pillar, its nature, i. 467.  
 Nomenclature of Masonry, ii. 109.  
 Notes, why introduced, ii. 674.  
 Novelties introduced, ii. 8.  
 Number, three, i. 226 ; of workmen in Lebanon, 424 ; of men of all classes at the building of the temple, 401, 434 ; of steps to the middle chamber, 444 ; seven, 510 ; three, regard for the, ii. 3 ; of Masonic Lodges, 314.  
 Oak of Mamre, i. 103.  
 Obedience practised by Abraham, i. 211.  
 Obelisks, i. 439.  
 Object of the assembly at Wilhelmsbad, ii. 83 ; of the introductory lectures, 670 ; of the notes, 674.  
 Obligations, three, i. 247 ; the, 312 ; of secrecy, 540.  
 Oblong square, i. 188 ; ii. 240, 300 ; form of the temple, 254.  
 Observance, strict, order of, founded, ii. 45.  
 Occasional degrees conferred, ii. 110.  
 Occult mysteries of Egypt, ii. 604.  
 Odd numbers, i. 452.  
 Offering, symbolical, i. 206.  
 Offerings, consecrated, ii. 534.  
 Officers of the Grand and Royal Lodge, ii. 428.  
 Official patronage of Masonic publications, i. 36.  
 Old and new dispensations, i. 50 ; traditions of Masonry, 408.  
 Olive trees on Mount Moriah, i. 226 ; branch in the Eneid, referred to, ii. 149.  
 OM, worshipped by the Hindoos, ii. 551.  
 ON, worshipped by the Egyptians, ii. 551.  
 One fold under one shepherd, ii. 299.  
 Onyx stones of the High Priest, ii. 513 ; of the Pectoral, 524.  
 Opening the Lodge, i. 138, three different ways of, 246, 306 ; of the sacred Lodge, ii. 264.  
 Operative Masonry, i. 42 ; derived from three sources, 246 ; honoured, 354 ; secrets of, ii. 25 ; and speculative Masonry blended, 26 ; invented, 214.  
 Ophir, gold brought from, i. 418.  
 Oracle, dimensions of the, i. 441 ; lined with gold, ii. 274 ; of the Christians, 298 ; of the Israelites, 507.  
 Oracles cease at the coming of Christ, ii. 299.  
 Oral communication, i. 58.  
 Orb, light, and flame of the sun, i. 254.  
 Order of Strict Observance founded, ii. 45 ; of Mizraim, 74 ; of the East, 116 ; of Joachim, 123 ; of True Masons, 128 ; of the Two Eagles, 139 ; of the Vessel, 139 ; of march, 573.

- Orders in architecture, i. 153, 455; new, ii. 9; and degrees, 328; now practised, 671.
- Ordinances of Moses referred to Christianity, ii. 389.
- Organ, the, invented, ii. 216.
- Organization of the fraternity, ii. 325.
- Orgies of the Israelites to the golden calf, ii. 236.
- Orient, Grand, formed, ii. 60.
- Origin of a respect for the number three, i. 259; of the spurious Freemasonry, 350; of the present forms of Masonry, 437; of Scotch Masonry, ii. 17; of the legend of the third degree, 165; of the Masonic schisms in England, 310; of signs, 487.
- Original points of Masonry, i. 287; language, symbolical, 389; lectures, the, refer to Christianity, ii. 663.
- Orleans, Duc de, appointed G. M., ii. 59.
- Ornaments of the Lodge, i. 158; three, 245; of a Master's Lodge, 246.
- Ornamental details of, the temple, ii. 258.
- Osiris, legend of ii. 173; bears in his hand the cross, 624.
- Ourselves, duty to, i. 129.
- Outer court of the temple, dimensions of the, i. 442.
- Overscers oppointed, ii. 431.
- Ox, the device on the banner of Ephraim, ii. 591.
- Padanaram, Jacob flies to, i. 270.
- Pagan standards planted on Moriah, ii. 651.
- Paintings in the Masonic hall at Marseilles, ii. 58.
- Papal denunciation of Freemasonry, ii. 107; interdict, effects of a, 317.
- Parables of Christ, i. 398.
- Paradise, happiness of the first man in, i. 45, 266; driven out of, 55; expulsion from, ii. 167.
- Parallel lines explained, i. 166.
- Paraphernalia of the Temple, costly, ii. 276.
- Paris, the Masons of, practice Ramsay's degrees, ii. 33; Masonic inventions at, 84.
- Parts of Freemasonry consistent with each other, i. 385.
- Passage of the river Jordan, i. 291.
- Passages referring to Christianity quoted from the earliest lectures known, ii. 663.
- Passover of Josiah, ii. 400.
- Pass words of the Intendants, ii. 370; revealed to Moses at the burning bush, 537.
- Past Master, degree of, ii. 128.
- Past, present, and future, i. 252.
- Pastoral life of Moses, ii. 464.
- Path from earth to heaven, i. 135.
- Patriarch, Grand, degree of 120 of the Great Light, ii. 129.
- Patriarchal system, the original model of Freemasonry, i. 207; dispensation, the, an emblem of the first degree, ii. 179; the, 505.
- Patriarchs, landmarks of Masonry derived from the, i. 267; sacrifice on hills, 327; worshipped the true God, 534.
- Patronage of wealth and talent, i. 30, 91; of various Grand Masters, 34.
- Pattern of the Tabernacle received from God, ii. 227.
- Pavement, Mosaic, i. 143.
- Paying wages, i. 437.
- Peace, symbol of, i. 251; and harmony amongst the workmen, 437; unity, and plenty, emblem of, 449; and happiness of the Jews under Ezra, ii. 451.
- Pectoral of the high priest, a symbol, i. 79; explained, 176; stones in the, ii. 515.



- Pedal sign explained, i. 178.  
 Pelican, its import, i. 1.  
 Penalty of death, ii. 171.  
 Peniel, Jacob wrestles with an angel at, i. 279.  
 Pentalpha, the emblem of a Master Mason, ii. 182.  
 People, the, numbered by David, i. 227.  
 Perau, Abbe le, his ritual mentioned, i. 22.  
 Perfect Ashlar, explained, i. 146 ; Lodge, what constitutes a, 454 ; arrangement of the men at the building of the temple, 437 ; Knight, ii. 129 ; Master, 336.  
 Perfection, symbol of, i. 190 ; degree of, ii. 119, 338.  
 Perfections, refer to Christ, ii. 533.  
 Perignan, elected of, ii. 118.  
 Period, the second, i. 482 ; the third, 483 ; the fourth, 486 ; the fifth, 492 ; the sixth, 492.  
 Period when Masonic Lodges ceased to be held on hills or in valleys, i. 354.  
 Periodical inundations of the Nile, i. 554.  
 Periods, six, of the Grand Architect, i. 476.  
 Perneti, his new scheme of Masonry, ii. 64.  
 Perpetual fire of the altar, ii. 243.  
 Persecution of Isaac, i. 112.  
 Persecutions of Freemasonry, ii. 43.  
 Persia, riches of, ii. 284.  
 Persian Philosophers, rite of, established, ii. 98.  
 Persians worship towards the East, i. 200.  
 Personal responsibility, ii. 168.  
 Persons in the Godhead, three, i. 255 ; of rank initiated, ii. 28.  
 Pestilence stayed, i. 82.  
 Petre, Lord, Grand Master of England, negotiates, ii. 69.  
 Phallic symbol, the, placed on altars, i. 571.  
 Pharaoh dismisses the Israelites and repents, i. 360 ; follows them, 374 ; his dream 516 ; refuses to liberate the Israelites, ii. 602 ; might be deceived, 603 ; took Moses for a powerful magician, 605 ; doubts his divine mission, 606.  
 Phi Beta Kappa, degree of, ii. 130.  
 Philanthropist, the, may benefit by a knowledge of Freemasonry, i. 89.  
 Philippian Order, ii. 130.  
 Philistines, the, afflicted, i. 575.  
 Philo mentioned, i. 26.  
 Philosophical Masonry, ii. 38, 330.  
 Philosophy of Masonry, the, should be submitted to open investigation, i. 33, 186.  
 Phineas, the J. G. W., i. 566.  
 Phoenicians, hewers of stone, i. 425.  
 Pick-axe, a symbol, ii. 354.  
 Piety of Joseph, i. 283 ; of Solomon, ii. 276.  
 Pillar of a cloud and of fire, i. 73 ; dismays the Egyptians, 373 ; places itself between the Israelites and the Egyptians, 465 ; what it was, 467 ; miraculous, 469 ; unaffected by storms, 470 ; a direction to the Israelites, 471 ; its further uses, 472 ; of a cloud and of fire, ii. 219, 302.  
 Pillars, the two, i. 71, 439, 443, 447 ; three great, 153 ; constructed by Joshua, 294 ; at Mount Ebal, 302 ; where cast, 447 ; reference of, 460 ; of brass erected to the memory of H. A. B., ii. 154 ; of the porch, 180 ; of the Royal Arch, 362 ; of the temple carried away, 405 ; seven pair of, 435.  
 Pisgah, i. 333.  
 Plagues of Egypt, ii. 600 ; ministers of the, 609.  
 Plan and details of the temple communicated to David, i. 234 ; of human redemption embodied in Freemasonry, ii. 658.

- Plans and models of the temple, ii. 259.  
 Plates of gold enchased in the temple, ii. 267 ; on the ark, 293 ; in front of the high priest's mitre, 533.  
 Platform of the arch, ii. 352.  
 Plenty, the symbol of, i. 502.  
 Plough, a, passed over the foundations of the temple, ii. 653.  
 Plumb rule, the, explained, i. 162.  
 Point within a circle, explained, i. 166, 310.  
 Points in the ministry of Christ, i. 49 ; of fellowship explained, 185 ; of Masonic duty, 236 ; in the life of Christ, ii. 297.  
 Police, the, commanded to arrest all Masons, ii. 43.  
 Polygamy introduced, ii. 197.  
 Pontiff, grand, degree of, ii. 120.  
 Pope Clement denounces Freemasonry, ii. 43.  
 Popularity of Masonry, increased by opposition, i. 28.  
 Porch, pillars of the, i. 72 ; height of the, 441 ; the, 451 ; ii. 156.  
 Portugal, Freemasonry disallowed in, ii. 107.  
 Posterity of Ishmael, the, i. 117 ; their manner of life, 181 ; preserve their freedom, 119.  
 Pot of manna, an emblem of Christ, ii. 297 ; a Masonic emblem, 302.  
 Power of the Deity, i. 535 ; of the high priest, ii. 507 ; of the Jews abridged, 647.  
 Practice of religion recommended in Freemasonry, i. 128 ; of duty, 382 ; of Freemasonry vindicated, 399 ; of Masonic teaching necessary, ii. 161.  
 Prayer, closes Masonic labour, i. 242 ; the, 309 ; at the dedication of the temple, 581.  
 Preacher of righteousness, a, ii. 203.  
 Preadamites, the, ii. 130.  
 Precedence, ii. 327.  
 Preceptive admonitions of the lectures, i. 382.  
 Precepts of Masonry to be reduced to practice, i. 150 ; of the Noachidæ, 516.  
 Precious metals, the, a knowledge of; ii. 213 ; stones, the temple embellished with, 254, 268 ; metals plentiful in ancient times, 277, 286 ; things of the tabernacle exhibited, 376.  
 Predictions of Masonry, i. 114.  
 Prejudice, effect of, i. 32.  
 Prejudices of the Israelites, ii. 227.  
 Preliminary lectures, the, their design, ii. 670.  
 Preparations for the temple made by David, ii. 259 ; for the second temple, 443.  
 Preparing, three different ways of, i. 247 ; the candidate, 307.  
 Prescribed ritual, the, ii. 248.  
 Presence of Jehovah in the camp, ii. 596.  
 Present forms of Masonry, whence they originated, i. 437.  
 Presiding officers of a Lodge, what they represent, i. 239.  
 Preston mentioned, i. 89.  
 Prevalence of irregularities, ii. 48.  
 Priestly orders, reasons why they were introduced into Freemasonry, ii. 300 ; the, 504 ; vestments, 509.  
 Primitive Freemasonry, what, i. 61, 387 ; Lodges, three, 247 ; qualities, 253.  
 Prince of the Royal Secret, degree of, ii. 344 ; Grand Consistory of, formed, 50 ; Adept, degree of, established, 68, 343 ; of Jerusalem, 130, 339 ; of Mercy, 131, 342 ; of Libanus, 341 ; of the Tabernacle, 341 ; of Peace, appears in the temple, 644.  
 Princes of the twelve tribes, i. 430 ; of Judah carried to Babylon, ii. 406.  
 Princess, the, of Egypt, adopts Moses, ii. 460.

- Principal officers, i. 244.  
 Principals, three, i. 247; thrones of the three, ii. 351.  
 Principles of religion in Freemasonry, i. 52; of slavery, 112; of charity, 114.  
 Private chapel of Solomon, i. 587; arch of Solomon, ii. 376.  
 Probations, i. 135, 540.  
 Proceedings of the Templars, ii. 24.  
 Procession of the Israelites out of Egypt, i. 367.  
 Productiveness of the mines of precious metals, ii. 278.  
 Profession sometimes at variance with practice, i. 150; of a Master Mason, ii. 182.  
 Progress of Masonry accelerated, ii. 313.  
 Progressive increase of Freemasonry in England, ii. 316.  
 Prohibition of Freemasonry, ii. 43; of secret societies, 86.  
 Prominent emblems on the Tracing-boards, i. 153.  
 Promise of a Saviour, i. 46; its importance in Freemasonry, 62; renewed to Abraham, 65, 100; through Jacob, 69; land of, 73; of a Saviour, ii. 168; of redemption, 489.  
 Promises to Hagar, i. 116; to Jacob, 274; to the Israelites, ii. 566.  
 Promotion the result of merit, ii. 6.  
 Pronunciation of the Name not agreed on, ii. 542.  
 Proofs in the Landmarks, ii. 658.  
 Prophecy of Balaam, ii. 576.  
 Prophecies embodied in Freemasonry, i. 69.  
 Prophetic endowments of Enoch, ii. 190.  
 Prophets dwell on hills, i. 334.  
 Propitiatory, i. 75; the, what, ii. 293.  
 Proposal of Cagliostro, ii. 85.  
 Protection of the tabernacle, ii. 241; of the Israelites, under Jehovah, 569.  
 Proverbs of Solomon, i. 397.  
 Provincial Master of the Red Cross, ii. 131.  
 Provost and judge, ii. 131, 336.  
 Provosts and judges, Adoniram the chief of the, i. 427.  
 Prudence, emblem of, i. 158; explained, 177, 252.  
 Prussia, King of, initiated, ii. 38.  
 Prussian, Perfect, degree of, ii. 130; Knights, 131; 341.  
 Public opinion in favour of Freemasonry, i. 30; symbols, 125; buildings, ornaments of, ii. 266.  
 Publication of the decree of David, ii. 448.  
 Publications on Masonry, impolicy of restraining, i. 29.  
 Punishment, force of, i. 254; of Cain, ii. 173; of the Jews, 391; for naming the sacred word, 545; of fiery serpents, 573; of the Egyptians, 608.  
 Punishments and rewards, i. 49.  
 Purification of a righteous man, i. 220; of continental Masonry, ii. 99; of the Morals by Masonry, 184.  
 Purity, emblem of, ii, 508.  
 Purple, a symbol of assiduity and zeal, ii. 255.  
 Purveyors, i. 430.  
 Pyramids built by the Israelites, i. 363.  
 Pyron, his system of Masonry, ii. 89.  
 Pythagoras in Babylon, ii. 411; instructed by Daniel, 412; introduces Jewish Masonry into Greece, 414.  
 Quadrilateral word, ii. 543; form of the camp, 569.  
 Qualifications of a candidate, three, i. 244.  
 Queen of Sheba visits Solomon, i. 591.

- Races of Seth and Cain kept separate, i. 58.  
 Radiant appearance of the Shekinah, ii. 181.  
 Rainbow in the heavens, i. 522.  
 Raising of Christ from the dead, ii. 175.  
 Ram, a, substituted for Isaac, i. 215.  
 Rameses, the Israelites journey from, i. 360.  
 Ramsay, the Chevalier, invents new degrees, ii. 31; introduces them into England, 32; where they are rejected, 33.  
 Rank of Lodges, ii. 328.  
 Rational amusement, Freemasonry a source of, i. 88.  
 Reason insufficient to penetrate divine mysteries, i. 546.  
 Reasons why our Lodges are situated due east and west, i. 183, 198; why Masons hold their Lodges on hills or in valleys, 323: for the adoption of Masonic symbols, ii. 618; why the triple tau was incorporated into Freemasonry, 638.  
 Rebellion of the Israelites, ii. 562.  
 Redcross Sword of Babylon, degree of, ii. 113; Knight, 131; of Rome and Constantine, 132.  
 Red Sea, division of the, i. 372, 466; drowns the Egyptians, 376; passage of the, ii. 219; descent of the Deity at, 473.  
 Redeemer, a knowledge of embodied in primitive Freemasonry, i. 62.  
 Redemption of man, i. 70; how typified, 159, 216; from bondage, 461; promise of, ii. 489.  
 References to the number seven, i. 514.  
 Refreshment called, i. 139; hours of, 438.  
 Refining of metals, ii. 207.  
 Reflections of Pharaoh, ii. 603.  
 Regeneration of a Master Mason, ii. 182.  
 Regularity and decorum recommended, ii. 260; of Masonic classes, 331.  
 Rehoboam's unwise conduct, ii. 390.  
 Rehum the Chancellor, ii. 442.  
 Reinhold mentioned i. 25.  
 Rejoicings of the Egyptians when the Nile overflows, i. 551; amongst the Jews, ii. 449.  
 Relief, i. 164.  
 Religion identified with Freemasonry, i. 51; principles of, established in Freemasonry, 52; not obliterated, 539; of the initiated, ii. 141.  
 Religions, Begebenheiten, mentioned, i. 25.  
 Religious reference of symbols, i. 124, 237; legends distorted, 392; services, 536.  
 Remphan, star of, i. 331.  
 Report, the, i. 308; of the spies, ii. 564.  
 Reports, threefold, i. 246; and signals, 438.  
 Representatives appointed by Grand Lodges, ii. 326.  
 Reputation of Moses, ii. 462.  
 Research recommended, i. 9.  
 Resolutions of Solomon with the Intendants, ii. 370.  
 Responses by the Urim and Thummim, ii. 526; how delivered, 528; whether by an audible voice, 530.  
 Resurrection, the, i. 49; of the dead, ii. 142; truth of the, 166, 500.  
 Rest, hours of, i. 438.  
 Reuben, his banner, i. 77; the first grand point refers to, 306; banner of, explained, ii. 587.  
 Reunion of ancient and modern Masonry, ii. 665.  
 Revelation, i. 538; of the Messiah, 217; to Moses, ii. 537.  
 Revival in 1717, views of the Masons at the, ii. 662.  
 Revolt of the ten tribes, ii. 387.  
 Reward for the discovery of certain culprits, ii. 369.

- Rewards attending the faithful practice of Masonry, i. 152; and punishments, 539.
- Riches produce luxury, ii. 213; of the temple exaggerated, 269; of Rome, 279; of Xerxes, 282; of Babylon, 283; of Persia, 284; unequally distributed, 287.
- Right angles, i. 189; pronunciation of the Name doubted, ii. 547.
- Rise and fall of nations, ii. 287.
- Rising sun, the, i. 138; worship towards the, 194; by the Jews, 571; southing, and setting of the sun, ii. 251.
- Rite Ecossais Primitif established, ii. 88; Ancien et Accepte established, 89; degrees of the, conferred in Ireland, 104.
- Rites and ceremonies, i. 120; of Freemasonry vindicated, 399; of Jewish Masonry, ii. 413.
- Ritual of Masonry mentioned, i. 14; prescribed, ii. 248.
- River Nile, the, destroys the crops, i. 548.
- Robe of the high priest, ii. 512.
- Robert Bruce founds the Royal Order, ii. 12.
- Robinet mentioned, i. 24.
- Robison's proofs of a conspiracy mentioned, i. 12.
- Rod of Moses, i. 329; divides the Red Sea, 372; of Aaron, ii. 290; of Moses, 598; a symbol of Freemasonry, 599; the agent of the plagues of Egypt, 612; an ensign of authority, 615.
- Rods of the magicians changed into serpents, ii. 605, 614.
- Rosaic order mentioned, ii. 56.
- Rose Croix, the, i. 248; instituted, ii. 41; degrees of, conferred in Ireland, 104; de Heredom, 116.
- Rosicrucianism assimilated with Freemasonry, ii. 63.
- Romans, the, invade Judea, ii. 650.
- Rome, riches of, ii. 279.
- Royal Arch, the seventh degree, i. 514; the, practised in England, ii. 101, 133, 303, 337; Tracing-board of the, 348; described, 352; sacred symbols of, 355; Tetragrammaton in, 552; denoted by the triple tau, 631; whether a separate degree, 668.
- Royal Order of H. R. D. M., ii. 12; founded, 14; its history, 15; resumes its functions, 86.
- Royal Priest, degree of, ii. 127; Secret, Prince of the, 131; Master, 133.
- Royal York Lodge at Berlin instituted, ii. 53.
- R. S. Y. C. S. founded, ii. 16.
- Ruby in the pectoral, its signification, ii. 517.
- Rude state of man before the time of Tubal Cain, ii. 208.
- Rue de Boucheries, first Lodge in the, ii. 32.
- Rules of the Scotch Templars, ii. 103.
- SABAOTH**, a name of the Deity, ii. 546.
- Sabbath, a day of rest, i. 61; institution of a, 512; a constituent part of the Jewish religion, 513; ought to be venerated, 528.
- Sabbatical year, i. 516.
- Sacred Landmarks, i. 87; emblem, 240; name, 248, 477; crypts, 339; triangle, 445; rolls kept in the pillars, 448; writings, the number seven celebrated in the, 519; furniture of the temple, 579; Mountain, Knight of the, ii. 133; Lodge, the, 247; Lodge opened, 264; name, the, 265; chest of the Holy of Holies described, 291; roll of the law found, 354, 396; roll, the, 388; writings, none in existence, 395; name, 528; on the mitre, 534; virtues of the, 535; why considered ineffable, 538; conjectures on the, 540; hierogram, 554.
- Sacrifice of Asa, the, i. 517.
- Sacrifices at the dedication of the temple, i. 583; of Cain and Abel, ii. 187; to the golden calf, 236.

- Sages visit Jerusalem, i. 591.  
 St. Andrew, degree of, ii. 343.  
 St. Germain, first Lodge at, ii. 29.  
 St. John the Baptist, how referred to in the lectures of Masonry, i. 166.  
 St. John's Masonry established at Kilwinning, ii. 16; in Scotland, 103.  
 St. John of Jerusalem, Knight of, ii. 135.  
 St. Michael, Knight of, ii. 127.  
 St. Stephen, Knight of, ii. 135.  
 Samaritans, the, hinder the work, ii. 442.  
 Sanballat and others oppose the Jews, ii. 452.  
 Sanctity of hills, i. 329.  
 Sanctum Sanctorum, i. 443; the, ii. 156; lined with gold, 274.  
 Sanhedrim, the, restored, ii. 426; assembled, 446.  
 Sapphire in the pectoral, its signification, ii. 518.  
 Saracens, the, from whom derived, i. 117.  
 Sarah barren, i. 101; remonstrates with Abraham, 108, 113; offended at the claims of Ishmael, 113.  
 Saul succeeded by David, i. 223.  
 Saviour Christ, i. 48.  
 Scenic representations, i. 395.  
 Sceptre departing, i. 65; of Judah, 69; of Balaam, ii. 578; departure of the, from Judah, 640; loses its authority, 641; departing, 647; finally departs, 656.  
 Sceptres of the Royal Arch, ii. 359.  
 Schisms in Masonry, ii. 7, 39; among the Brethren, 42, 65; gain strength, 72; of Hunde, Zinnendorff, and others, 311; Masonic, have not injured the Order, 312.  
 Science and morals blended, i. 30, 44; and arts taught in Masonry, 131; connexion between, 183; of the three degrees, 186; of Tyre and Sidon, 418.  
 Sciences taught in Freemasonry, ii. 674.  
 Scientific pursuits recommended, i. 3; philosophy of Freemasonry, what, ii. 184; pursuits of Tubal Cain, 212.  
 Scotch Masonry, origin of, ii. 17; degrees of, 34, 55, 57; Trinitarian, 131, 342; Fellowcraft, 134; Master, 134; rite, the, 322; of the sacred vault of James VI., 338.  
 Scotland, the associated synod of, pass an act against Freemasonry, ii. 43; Freemasonry in, 103.  
 Scripture prophecy confirmed by Masonic tradition, i. 119.  
 Scriptures, the sacred, lost, ii. 395.  
 Scroeder, a Masonic adventurer, ii. 62.  
 Scroepfer, a Masonic adventurer, ii. 62.  
 Scroll, the, ii. 354.  
 Sealed book, the, i. 527.  
 Seals, seven, book with, i. 525.  
 Seceding Brethren meet, ii. 309.  
 Second grand offering, i. 82, 222; point, reference of the, 307; person in the trinity, 525; degree, 379; design of the, 439; period, 482; vision of Enoch, ii. 195; temple, building of the, 349, 431; foundations of the, laid, 434; completed, 449.  
 Secret des Francmaçonnés mentioned, i. 22; de la Revolution expliqué, le, mentioned, 23; mode of conveying information, 122; the great, 541; observances of the spurious Freemasonry forbidden, 571; societies prohibited, ii. 86; Master, 134, 336; monitor, 135; crypt, 434; vault of Solomon formed, 435.  
 Secrets and Landmarks, i. 187; objects of suspicion, 344; preserved in operative Lodges, ii. 25; of the Jewish Masonry, 413; invaluable discovered, 439.

- Secrecy, symbol of, i. 181; observed in the Lodges, 424; in the spurious Freemasonry of Egypt, ii. 462.
- Sects and parties in Masonry, ii. 58.
- Sediment of the Nile, fertilizing, i. 555.
- Seek and ye shall find, i. 112.
- Seizure of the criminals, ii. 375.
- Select Master, degree of, ii. 135.
- Seneca, riches of, ii. 280.
- Senior Warden in the West, i. 139; his duty, 141; a representative of H. K. T., ii. 257.
- Seniority of Lodges, ii. 327.
- Separation of the waters, i. 482.
- Sephiroth of the Jews, ii. 356.
- Septenary number, importance of the, i. 513.
- Serapis, temple of, had many crosses cut in stone, ii. 629.
- Serpent tempter, i. 46; fall of man through his temptations, 54; his head bruised, 62; and tau cross, a symbol, 80; the, tempts Eve, ii. 480; to be defeated, 497; his head to be bruised by Christ, 498; worshipped, 502; a symbol in Masonry, 599.
- Serpents, punishments of the fiery, ii. 573; produced by the magicians of Egypt, 605; supposed to be sent by Cneph, 606.
- Serpentine emblem, the, i. 62.
- Seth, the posterity of, resided on mountains, i. 326; his family live on Moriah, ii. 188; posterity of, corrupted, 197.
- Seth and Cain, their descendants kept separate, i. 58; when blended, 59.
- Setting sun, the, i. 139, 194; maul, the, 180.
- Seven stars, a symbol, i. 173; degrees, 510; number, celebrated in the sacred writings, 519; ages, 521; classes of the rite Ancien et Accepte, ii. 329; pair of pillars, 435.
- Seventh day consecrated, i. 61; grand point referred to, 311; step of the winding staircase, 456; day, 510; revered by the Greeks and Romans, 529.
- Seventy years' exile, the, ii. 408.
- Severe measures against Masonry, ii. 43.
- SHADDAI, a name of the Deity, ii. 524
- Shaphan reads the Scriptures to Josiah, ii. 398.
- Sheba, Queen of, visits Solomon, i. 591.
- Shekels, the workmen paid in, i. 435.
- Shekinah, the, i. 45; appears to Adam, 55; at the dedication of the temple, 83, 583; a symbol of God's presence, 84; appears in the form of Christ, 84; manifested, 86; appears in thunder on mount Sinai, 339; or Logos, the Creator, 479; appears to Enoch, ii. 191; suspended over the ark, 296; in the first and second temple, 441; appearance of the, 490.
- Shem lived in the time of Jacob, i. 58.
- Shibboleth, the test word of Jephtha, i. 508.
- Shilo, i. 65; appearance of, ii. 656.
- Shimshai the scribe mentioned, ii. 442.
- Ship, the device on the banner of Zebulun, ii. 588.
- Shittim wood, ii. 239.
- Shoes, Moses commanded to take off his, ii. 471.
- Shovel, a symbol, ii. 354.
- Shubard, a Masonic adventurer, ii. 66.
- Sidonians employed about the temple, i. 411; whether they were the subjects of Solomon, 412.
- Signals and reports, i. 438.
- Signification of the letter G, i. 532.
- Signs, threefold, i. 244, 247; words, and tokens of the Mopses, ii. 71; of Freemasonry, 259, 617; of the zodiac, 364; attending the crucifixion, 474; origin of, 487.

- Silence, symbol of, i. 181.  
 Silk, whence the Israelites obtained it, ii. 245.  
 Silver mines, ii. 277; dishes common, 280.  
 Simeon, the second grand point refers to, i. 307; banner of, explained, ii. 589.  
 Similarity of some customs in the true and spurious Freemasonry, i. 317.  
 Sin, consequences of, i. 61; introduced into the world, ii. 483.  
 Sinai, mount, the Deity appears on, i. 320; the Israelites arrive at, ii. 219; the appearance of the Deity on, 221.  
 Single pillar, i. 465.  
 Site of the temple communicated to David, i. 233.  
 Situation of the Lodge, i. 71; of the officers, 71; of the candidate, 314; of the Lodge, ii. 301.  
 Six periods, the, i. 476.  
 Sixth grand point, reference of the, i. 311; period, 492.  
 Skirtwork, i. 174.  
 Skull and cross-bones, ii. 157.  
 Slavery of the Israelites, ii. 564.  
 Smelting metals, ii. 207.  
 Social emblems, i. 125.  
 Society, the benefits it derives from Freemasonry, ii. 676.  
 Sodom and Gomorrah, descent of the Deity at, ii. 473.  
 Sojourners, three, i. 247; from Babylon appear, ii. 433; discover the stone of foundation, 434.  
 Solar worship, rites of the, i. 195.  
 Solomon, his message to Hiram, i. 404; extent of his dominions, 417; incapable of building without foreign aid, 419; prepares for the dedication, 581; his prayer, 582; his private arch, 587; his wisdom and power, 591; his fame extended, 592; his temple the glory of, 85; whether he adopted the legend, ii. 170; his porch, 261; his vision, 263; possessed of enormous sums of money, 274; his great power, 287; institutes a new degree, 373; his Grand Chapter, 376; his private arch, 376; and Hiram reconciled, 380; pollutes the temple, 384.  
 Son of a Master Mason called a Lewis, i. 146; of God, birth of the, 159.  
 Sons of Eli profane the tabernacle, i. 572; of God, who, ii. 214.  
 Sound judgment, candidate to be of, i. 110.  
 Source of the Nile, a mystery, i. 557.  
 Sources of information should be accessible, i. 32; of Solomon's wealth, ii. 266.  
 Sovereign Prince Masons, the title first invented, ii. 48; of the Rose Croix, 116; Commander of the Temple, 136; Prince of Masonry, 138, 340; of Rose Croix de Heredom, 340.  
 Spain, Freemasonry disallowed in, ii. 107.  
 Spartacus, the Illuminist, mentioned, i. 26.  
 Speculative Masonry, i. 42; its construction, 183; and operative Masonry blended, ii. 26, 169; beauty of, 252.  
 Spherical balls, i. 475.  
 Spies, report of the, ii. 564.  
 Spirit of Masonry, descent of the, i. 1.  
 Spirits of God, seven, i. 527.  
 Spiritual doctrines of Freemasonry, i. 87; Tracing-board, 145; reference of the blazing star, 160.  
 Splendour of display, ii. 9.  
 Spotless nature of Christ, ii. 511.  
 Spread of Freemasonry, i. 199.  
 Sprig of cassia, the, ii. 143; explained, 147; or branch alluded to by Virgil, 149; a kind of laurel, 150.  
 Spurious Freemasonry, the, invented, i. 60; practised at Tyre, 154; per-



- verts the doctrine of the Trinity, 258; origin of the, 390; whether it retained a knowledge of one God, 534; embraced by the Jews, 567; in the time of Eli, 573; the, said to convey happiness, ii. 143; legend of, 173; practised by the Jews, 402; makes the serpent a medium of regeneration, 502; of Egypt, Moses initiated into, 604.
- Square of God's word, i. 146; the, explained, 162, 169; one of the great lights, 189; a symbol of perfection, 190.
- Staircase, winding, i. 443, 451; geometrical, 456.
- Star in the East, i. 159; of Remphan, 331; of Balaam, ii. 573; guides the wise men to Bethlehem, 645.
- Stars of heaven, i. 480; are worlds, 490.
- Stark, a Masonic adventurer, ii. 62.
- State of man, original, ii. 208.
- States of the Israelites, ii. 505.
- Station of the priests, ii. 569.
- Statues of the Egyptian deities depicted bearing a cross, ii. 628.
- Staves of the Royal Arch, ii. 359.
- Steps, the three, i. 244; number of, to the middle chamber, 444; emblems of what, 452.
- Stigma cast on Masonry by unworthy Brethren, i. 149.
- Stirling, Freemasonry established at, ii. 20.
- Stolkyn, i. 431.
- Stone of foundation used by Jacob when he fled to Laban, i. 270; as a pillow, 272; Moses seated on the, ii. 220; discovered by the sojourners, 434; miraculous powers ascribed to, 554.
- Stones taken from Jordan, i. 293; of the temple, large size of the, 425; fitted exactly, 429; carved, marked, and numbered, ii. 253; taken from Calvary, 262; in the pectoral, 515.
- Stone's Letters on Masonry mentioned, i. 13.
- Stonesquarers, i. 426; with seven eyes, 521; of Abel, 577.
- Strangers in Israel, who, i. 413.
- Strasburg, Freemasonry founded at, ii. 74.
- Stream of water, i. 444, 452.
- Strength, pillar of, i. 139; a symbol of Tyre, 154; to support, 236; and stability, 447; productions of, ii. 254; of Hiram, 257.
- Strict morality, the candidate to profess, i. 110; Observance, order of, ii. 69.
- Strictness of discipline, i. 438.
- Strictures on the science and philosophy of the order recommended, i. 8.
- Stringent rules of the Scotch Templars, ii. 103.
- Stuart, Charles Edward, received into the royal order, ii. 40; elected G. M., 41; issues a manifesto, 42.
- Stuarts, the, patronize Freemasonry, ii. 30.
- Study of symbolical Masonry, ii. 388.
- Sublime discoveries announced, ii. 9; degrees, the, 10; Masonry introduced into England, 50; Knight elected, 136, 337, 375; Porte, Knight of the 137; Grand Lodge, the, 334; Scotch Masonry, 340.
- Sublimes, degree of the, ii. 136.
- Substitutes for metal, ii. 208.
- Subterranean temple in mount Calvary, i. 587; arches, 588; temple constructed by Enoch, ii. 193; building made, 260; avenue of arched pillars, 438.
- Subversion of the Landmarks attempted, ii. 307.
- Successes of the Israelites, i. 308.
- Succoth, i. 360; and Zeredatha, 447.
- Sufferings of the Egyptians detailed, ii. 610.
- Summit of the ladder, i. 274; of mountains, holy, 320.
- Sun, rising and setting, worship of the, i. 195; and moon, the messengers of God's will, 157; and Master, what, 158; and stars created, 486; the

- dwelling-place of the Deity, 541 ; in Cancer, 550 ; rising, southing, and setting of the, ii. 251 ; and moon, whether they were depicted on the banner of Issachar, 587 ; obscured, 608.
- Superexcellent Masons, Lodges of, i. 420 ; how many, 427 ; Master, degree of, ii. 137.
- Superficial Masons, their error, i. 383.
- Superintendent Scotch Master, ii. 120.
- Supernatural star appears, ii. 645.
- Supplemental degrees, ii. 322.
- Support of the Lodge, i. 236 ; ii. 301.
- Supreme Council at Charleston, ii. 11 ; Tribunal, the, established, 40 ; of the rite Ancien et Accepte formed, 92 ; in America, 108.
- Susa, riches of the palace of, ii. 284.
- Suspected persons apprehended, ii. 375.
- Suspicious entertained of the Freemasons, i. 347.
- Sweden, Freemasonry in, ii. 106.
- Swedenborg's reveries noticed, ii. 55.
- Swedish degrees, the, ii. 55.
- Switzerland, Freemasonry in, ii. 106.
- Sword and trowel, symbols, ii. 353.
- Symbol of Masonry and a Lodge, i. 1 ; of hope, 62 ; of fidelity, 177 ; of silence, 181 ; of secrecy, 181 ; of perfection, 196 ; of the Deity, 247 ; and allegory in the primitive languages, 389 ; of universality, 450 ; of God's presence, 463 ; of beauty, what, ii. 158 ; of the trees of knowledge and life, 171 ; of health, 356 ; of the brazen serpent, 575.
- Symbols, facts embodied in, i. 56 ; in the wilderness, 76 ; compound, 79 ; Masonry illustrated by, 120, 123 ; what, 124 ; use of, 125 ; a distinguishing feature in Freemasonry, 126 ; table of, 135 ; contained in the first learning of the ancient world, 381 ; of the Mopses, ii. 71 ; and ornaments of the Royal Arch Tracing-board, 348 ; of Freemasonry, 599 ; from what constructed, 618.
- Symbolical offering, i. 206 ; instruction, 383 ; references, 385 ; degrees, the, ii. 18 ; Masonry, 38, 329 ; reference of the third degree, 165 ; ornaments of public buildings, 266 ; Masonry unchangeable, 305 ; Landmarks of, cannot be altered, 308 ; reference of the onyx stones, 514 ; of the Pectoral, 524 ; of the Urim and Thummim, 532 ; of Christian Masonry, 580.
- Synchronisms of the apocalypse, i. 525.
- System of Zinnendorff, ii. 54 ; of Masonry in England, 101.
- Systems, numerous, in operation, ii. 66.
- Tabernacle and temple worship, i. 47, 85 ; erection of, 74 ; symbolical of Christianity, 75 ; introduced into Freemasonry, why, 75 ; at Shilo, profaned, 572 ; Chief of the, degree of, ii. 114 ; Prince of the, 130 ; commanded to be erected, 222 ; what a type of, 226, 246 ; worship, why commanded, 239 ; form of the, 240 ; described, 240 ; the type of a Mason's Lodge, 306.
- Table of symbols, i. 135.
- Talmud, the, i. 391.
- Talent, value of the, ii. 273.
- Tannehill on charity, i. 265.
- Tassels, i. 174.
- Tatnai stops the work, ii. 445.
- Tau cross and serpent, i. 80 ; of the Jews and heathen, ii. 619 ; was a cross, 621 ; a symbol of innocence, 621 ; and life, 622 ; of the Druids, 622 ; of India, 623 ; in Rome, 624 ; denoted by a cross, 631 ; and signifying, 631.
- Tempelorden, Order of, founded, ii. 45.
- Temperance defined, i. 175.
- Templar, Knight, degree of, ii. 124.

- Templars, dissolution of the, ii. 12; contribute to the victory of Bannockburn, 14; whether they were Masons, 22; Masonic, 23; proceedings of, 24; Scottish, jealousy of, 103.
- Templary, degrees of, ii. 55; practised in England, 101.
- Temple, dedication of the, i. 83, 580; of Herod, 86; site of the, 233; and a Masons' Lodge compared, 238; number and classification of the workmen at the, 401; one of the wonders of the world, 438; dimensions of the, 441; profusely ornamented, 458; not a large edifice, 579; of Solomon, ii. 247; appears like a single stone, 253; and a Masons' Lodge compared, 256; finished, 264; and dedicated, 266; surpassed all other buildings, 271; cost of the, 271; covered with plates of gold, 276; burned, 404; the triple tau refers to, 632; re-edified by Herod, 643; given over to destruction, 648; fired, 651; and levelled with the ground, 652; not to be rebuilt, 654; of Sumnaut, riches of, 285.
- Temples, the three, i. 247; in caverns, 324; veneration for, 544.
- Ten tribes revolt, ii. 387; carried into captivity, 392; names of the Deity, 541; tribes marshalled in the wilderness, 569.
- Tendency of Masonic predictions, i. 114; ought to be investigated, 385; of the degree of Elu, ii. 37.
- Tenth grand point explained, i. 313.
- Ternary allusions, i. 242.
- Terraces constructed, ii. 260.
- Terrible glory of God in Sinai, ii. 227.
- Tesselated border, i. 174.
- Tetragrammaton, the, i. 45, 81; used, ii. 233, 302; explained, 537; works miracles, 548, 553; in Freemasonry, 551; was Jehovah, 556.
- Teutonic Knights, degree of, ii. 137.
- Thales, in Babylon, ii. 411.
- Theocracy, the, i. 47, 304; establishment of the, 68.
- Theocratic philosophy of Freemasonry, ii. 184.
- Theological ladder, the, i. 129; virtues, three, 244; of Adam, ii. 478; symbols of the, in Freemasonry, 524.
- Theoricus, degree of, ii. 137.
- Theories, new, ii. 9.
- Third grand offering, i. 83, 578; grand point explained, 308; step of the winding staircase, 454; period, 483; person in the trinity, 525; degree, ii. 1; divided, 6; legend of the, 161; established, 169; temple, the church of Christ, 646; degree, includes the Royal Arch, 670.
- Thirty thousand E. A. P.s at the building of the temple, i. 414; three, order of, established, ii. 53; rite of, 328.
- Thory's synopsis mentioned, i. 22.
- Three strangers appear to Abraham, i. 104; great pillars, 153; references to Solomon's temple, 155; primitive orders, 153; lesser lights, 158; greater lights, 168; steps of the ladder, 173; calamities offered to David, 229; the number, 236; Fellowcrafts, 246; an emblem of the Deity, 247; five, seven, or more, 444; degrees, ii. 5; Kings, Knight of the, 137; heavens, the tabernacle, a type of, 226; colours, 301; greater and lesser luminaries of the Royal Arch, 356; great lights of Masonry, the triple tau refers to, 632.
- Threshing-floor purchased by David, i. 233.
- Throne of God, i. 527.
- Thrones of gold, ii. 279; in Persia, 284; of the three Principals, 351; of the Royal Arch, 357.
- Thunmim denotes perfections, ii. 532.
- Thunder and lightning, i. 466.
- Tito, Prince of Harodim, i. 429; Zadok, 431; ii. 377.
- Titus takes Jerusalem, ii. 651.
- Toil and labour the lot of man, ii. 496.

- Tongue, a silent, recommended, ii. 161.  
 Tongues, confusion of, i. 64.  
 Tools and weapons formed by Tubal Cain, ii. 210.  
 Topaz in the pectoral, its signification, ii. 518.  
 Touching the ark, a grave offence, ii. 293.  
 Tour, Grade de la, an honorary degree, ii. 17.  
 Tower of Babel built, i. 63, 268; the device on the banner of Sineon, ii. 589.  
 Tracing-board of an E. A. P. explained, i. 120; its contents, 132; spiritual, 145; drawings on the, 352; of a Fellowcraft, 439; of the third degree explained, ii. 140; customs respecting the, 151; of the Royal Arch, 348.  
 Traditional points, three, i. 244; relations, ii. 174.  
 Traditions weakened by the union of the two races before the flood, i. 59; in the three degrees, 186; of Masonry, 237; perverted, 390; of the Jews, 393; of the workmens' wages doubted, 435; H. A. B., ii. 151; of Enoch, 187; of the death of Moses, 231; transmitted orally, 350; of Masonry, 366; of the rod of Moses, 614; of the fall of man, 500.  
 Tragical catastrophe, ii. 373.  
 Tranquillity, zone of, i. 254.  
 Transfiguration of Christ, the, i. 250.  
 Transmission of facts from Seth to Abraham, i. 57.  
 Transparent Light, Knight of the, ii. 138.  
 Treasure bequeathed by David, ii. 272.  
 Treasury rooms, i. 454.  
 Treaty between Solomon and Hiram, ii. 378.  
 Tree, the device on the banner of Asher, ii. 594.  
 Trestle, the, i. 144.  
 Triad, the, i. 236; of ancient nations, 256; resolved into a monad, 263.  
 Trial, zone of, i. 254.  
 Trials of the Jews in Babylon, ii. 409.  
 Triangle formed by the presiding officers of a Lodge, i. 239; 247; sacred, 445; of nine, 446; and jod, 534; circle, and triple tau, ii. 358; explained, 631.  
 Triangular sconces, i. 248.  
 Tribes of Israel, i. 289; at rest, 305; Masonic references to the, 305; princes of the, 430.  
 Trinity, doctrine of the, i. 256, 454; in unity, 261; obscured, 262.  
 Triple tau, i. 81; ii. 358, 617; presumed to be a Jewish symbol, 621; an emblem of the Royal Arch degree, 631; a Christian symbol of the life to come, 632; sundry references of the, 632; adapted to Christian Freemasonry, 635; a symbol of the Great I A M, 636; represented on early Greek coins, 637.  
 Triple rosy-cross, ii. 133; Period, Knight of the, 138.  
 Troop of horsemen, the device on the banner of Gad, ii. 590.  
 Trowel, what a symbol of, i. 245; and sword, a symbol, ii. 353.  
 True design of Freemasonry, ii. 183.  
 Truth, i. 164; sought in the bowels of the earth, 184; represented by symbols, 381; corrupted, 389; of the Mosaic writings, ii. 500.  
 Truths, transmitted through Cain, i. 54.  
 Tubal Cain invents the arts, ii. 205, 207; knew the uses of fire, 209; formed tools and weapons, 210; his scientific pursuits, 212; acquainted with the precious metals, 213; his worldly possessions, 214.  
 Turquoise in the pectoral, its signification, ii. 521.  
 Tutelary deities, i. 541; divinities adopted by the Jews, ii. 391.  
 Twelve grand points explained, i. 287; stones taken from Jordan, 293; tribes, chief of the, ii. 114.  
 Twelfth grand point explained, i. 316.  
 Twenty-four inch rule, i. 180.  
 Two pillars, i. 71; parallel lines, 166.

- Tyler, the, his place, i. 142.
- Types of Christianity in Freemasonry, i. 45; of Christ, 66; and observances, 85; or symbols, 120; and allegories, 187; of Freemasonry, ii. 178; of the Redeemer in Freemasonry, 658.
- Tyranny of the taskmasters of Egypt, ii. 458.
- Tyrian quarries, arrangement in the, i. 420.
- Tyrians, the, good architects, i. 154; assist David, 225; employed at the building of the temple, 410; whether subject to Solomon, 412; understood geometry and astronomy, 547; imported the precious stones, ii. 268; workmen, commit a crime, 368; employed by Zerubbabel, 443.
- Tyre, spurious Freemasonry of, i. 154, 569; embraced by the Jews, 566; an independent kingdom, 416.
- Unalterable Landmarks, ii. 306.
- Unanimity amongst Masons, ii. 326.
- Unauthorized publications on Masonry, i. 12, 21
- Unfaithful Brethren mentioned, i. 147.
- Union of the two systems in France, ii. 100; of ancient and modern Masons, 102, 310; of the two governing bodies in Ireland, 105; of operative and speculative Masonry, 169; and strength of Freemasonry, 314.
- United States, Grand Lodges in the, ii. 313; the system in, 320; degrees practised, 322; number of Lodges, 324; Royal Arch in, 360.
- Unity of labour, i. 438; evils arising from the absence of, ii. 65.
- Unsuccessful attempts to destroy Freemasonry, i. 27.
- Universal language of Masonry, i. 120; love of the Brethren, 137; system of Freemasonry in the time of Solomon, 591; harmony, degree of, ii. 121; use of the divining rod, 614.
- Universality of Masonry, i. 130; emblem of, i. 450; ii. 255, 666; of the Christian religion, ii. 299.
- Universe, the temple of the Deity, i. 157.
- Urim means Lights, ii. 532.
- Urim and Thummim, a type of Christ, ii. 299; of the Pectoral, 507; explained, 525; thought to be the Tetragrammaton, 527; responses by, how delivered, 528; whether by an audible voice, 530.
- Use of the pillar of a cloud, i. 465.
- Vale of Jehoshaphat, i. 317.
- Valley of Hinnom, ii. 385.
- Valleys dedicated to the infernal deities, i. 320; lowest of, 339.
- Value of the precious metals, ii. 286.
- Vanity of human pursuits, ii. 146.
- Vaults discovered in Calvary, ii. 262.
- Vehme Gerichte mentioned, ii. 77.
- Veil of the Most Holy Place, ii. 241.
- Venerable Grand Master of Symbolic Lodges, ii. 138.
- Veneration for hills and caverns, i. 324, 338; for the septenary number, 513; for temples, 544.
- Vengeance, ii. 375.
- Vessels of gold and silver in the temple, ii. 275.
- Vestments of the priests, ii. 275, 509.
- Views of Masonry at the revival in 1717, ii. 662.
- Vine, the device on the banner of Manasseh, ii. 592.
- Violence of mankind before the flood, ii. 214.
- Virgin Mary, degree of the annunciation of, ii. 112.
- Virtue inculcated by symbols, i. 126, 164.
- Virtues, the three, i. 244; rewarded, ii. 141; and services of H. A. B., 170; beauty of, 252; of Christ typified in the ark, 297; of the Sacred Name, 535.

- Vision of Jacob, i. 67, 273; of Moses, 273; of the cherubim, 273; of Abraham, 101; of Enoch, ii. 191; of Solomon, 263; of Moses, 469.
- Vital religion, ii. 140.
- Volcanic mountains, ii. 210.
- Vulcan, Tubal Cain worshipped under the name of, ii. 206.
- Wages of the workmen, i. 435; considerable, ii. 272.
- Walls of Jerusalem broken down, ii. 404.
- Washington, an eminent Mason, i. 89.
- Water, the earth said to be created from, i. 253; separated from the land, 482.
- Warren, an eminent Mason, i. 89.
- Wealth and talent patronize Freemasonry, i. 30; of Solomon, ii. 266; of Xerxes, 282.
- Wealthy Jews refuse to leave Chaldea, ii. 419.
- Weapons collected from the drowned Egyptians, i. 370.
- Webb's Monitor referred to, ii. 369.
- Weishaupt, the founder of Illuminism, mentioned, i. 26; promulgates Illuminism, ii. 77.
- Welcome to the Grand Lodge above, ii. 164.
- Welding of iron, ii. 209.
- West, Christ crucified towards the, i. 204.
- What is Masonry? i. 381.
- White Eagle or Pelican, Knight of the, ii. 139; stone, the, 160; and black Eagle, degree of, 344; an emblem of purity, 508.
- Whole duty of man, the, i. 168.
- Wickedness of the antediluvians, i. 62; of the old world, ii. 196.
- Widow of H. A. B., death of the, ii. 153.
- Wilderness, wanderings in the, i. 47; symbols in the, 76; Hagar flies into the, 102.
- Wilhelmsbad, Masonic assembly at, ii. 83.
- Wilhermott initiates Prince Frederick of Brunswick, ii. 55.
- Wind blows, and the waters of the Red Sea return, i. 376.
- Winding staircase, i. 443, 451.
- Wings of the cherubim, symbolical, ii. 295.
- Wisdom, pillar of, i. 138; strength and beauty, 154, 236, 239; a symbol of Israel, 154; illustration of, 156; derived from history, 184; to contrive, 236; the details of, 237; symbol of, 252; designs of, ii. 254; of Solomon, 257; of certain Jews in Babylon, 409; of Joseph, 455.
- Wise men from the East, ii. 645.
- Wives and concubines of Solomon, ii. 384.
- W. M. in the east, i. 138; his duty, 140; a representative of Solomon, ii. 257.
- Wolf, the device on the banner of Benjamin, ii. 592.
- Woman created, i. 497.
- Wonderful works of the creation, i. 535.
- Wood of the ark imperishable, ii. 292.
- Wool, preparing of, invented by Tubal Cain, ii. 207.
- Wolsey, Cardinal, an eminent Mason, i. 89.
- Word, the, was Christ, ii. 556.
- Words, the three, i. 247.
- Worker in metals, name of a, ii. 206.
- Working tools of an E. A. P., i. 244; of a R. A. M., 247; in metals, the Jews ignorant of, 419; the sublime degrees, ii. 347; tools, 362.
- Workmen classed in the forest, i. 422; their marks, 429; their wages, 435; travel, 589; and get good employment, 590; classed, ii. 259.
- Works for the tabernacle executed by Aholiab and Bezaleel, ii. 224.
- Worldly possessions, ii. 204.
- Worshipping towards the east, i. 194.

- Wren, Sir Christopher, an eminent Mason, i. 89 ; rebuilds London, ii. 28.  
Wrestle, the, degree of, ii. 139.  
Writer's inkhorn, man with the, ii. 620.  
Writings against Masonry, ii. 86.
- Xerxes, expedition of, noticed, ii. 282 ; plunders Babylon, 283.
- York, rite of, ii. 322.  
Young men shout for joy, ii. 440.
- Zebulun, the fifth grand point refers to, i. 309 ; standard of, explained, ii. 587.  
Zerubabel, temple of, i. 86 ; made governor of Judea, ii. 419 ; leads the people to Jerusalem, 423 ; restores the kingly power, 450.  
Zechariah exhorts the Jews to proceed, ii. 444.  
Zion, strong-hold of, i. 225.  
Zizon, what, ii. 242.  
Zodiac, signs of the, ii. 364.  
Zones, the three, i. 254.  
Zoroaster in Babylon, ii. 411 ; said to have instructed Pythagoras, 411.

## GENERAL INDEX TO THE NOTES.

- Aaron makes a golden calf, ii. 232; smites the Nile, 602; the agent of justice, 613.
- Abduction of Morgan disavowed, i. 17.
- Abraham, where he was born, i. 98; tries to convert the Chaldeans, and is cast into the fire, 99; escapes, 100; promised blessings, 101; receives three angels, 105; his severity accounted for, 114; had a knowledge of the advent of Christ, 205, 210; commanded to sacrifice his son, 208; tempted by the devil, 210; his vision, 211; his perplexity, 212; accounts of in profane writers, 217; legend of, 232; compared with the sun, 249; visits Ararat, 269.
- Abraxas, what, i. 177; figure on, ii. 63.
- Abracadabra, what, ii. 5 42.
- Abuse of Masonry, i. 237.
- Abacus, what, i. 548.
- Abyss of the divinity, ii. 4.
- Absurd pretensions of Hunde, ii. 45.
- Abiff, meaning of, ii. 151.
- Abel, his sacrifice, ii. 172; his death, 173.
- Abominable wickedness of the world, ii. 196.
- Abury, temple of mentioned, ii. 240, 501.
- Abundance of gold in early times, ii. 278.
- Abominations of the Jews, ii. 406.
- Abomination of desolation, what, ii. 648.
- Ab Haccam, Vice-Principal of the Sanhedrim, ii. 427.
- Academy of secrets, i. 6.
- Account given of Ishmael by the Mahometans, i. 113; of the high grades in America, ii. 50.
- Action used instead of words, i. 217.
- Act of confraternity, ii. 19.
- Acacia, what, ii. 148; horrida, what, 292, in the paradise of Mahomet, 383.
- Address voted to Geo. III., i. 30; of H. R. H. the Duke of Sussex to the ladies, 33; to a candidate for a Knight Templar, 108; of Enoch, ii. 203; to the High Priest, 366; at the closing of sublime Lodges, 377; to an Intimate Secretary, 381.
- ADAD, a name of the Deity, i. 544.
- Adventurers, Masonic, ii. 8.
- Admission, origin of the ceremonies of, ii. 25; in Prussia, fees of, 53; of a candidate in America, 113; of the Levites, 596.
- Adherents of the house of Stuart confuse Freemasonry, ii. 42.
- Adonhiramite Masonry, ii. 88; explained, 111.
- Adoptive Masonry explained, ii. 111; custom in 485.
- Adytum of the heathen temples, ii. 291.
- Addition of the Israelites to idolatry, ii. 389.
- Adventures of romance, ii. 484.
- Adam and Christ compared, ii. 479.
- Æsop, riches of, ii. 280.
- Affiliations of the Grand Orient, ii. 95.
- Affliction, emblem of, ii. 352.
- Age of an E. A. P., i. 132.
- Agate, peculiarities of the, ii. 522.
- Agency of serpents, ii. 503; of the devil, 605.
- Ahriman, the Persian evil power, ii. 497.
- Ahiman Rezon, quoted, ii. 663.
- Air, i. 264; symbol of the, ii. 244, 296.
- Akirop, fate of, ii. 372.
- Allyn's Ritual of Masonry, i. 15.
- Alfred, king, mentioned, i. 42.
- Allegory, of bond and free, i. 109; Masonry imbedded in, 384; of the Druids, 388.
- Allegories of Jesuitical Masonry, ii. 44.
- Allegorical characters of the Druids, i. 123; emblems, method of teaching by, 57, 133; paintings at Marseilles, ii. 58; dream of Enoch, 198; language of Freemasonry, 329.
- Alphabets, ancient, i. 393; of Enoch, ii. 190.
- Alexandria, vaults under the city of, i. 559.
- Alexander plunders Susa and Persepolis, ii. 284; and Mathura, 286; pays homage to the High Priest, 535.



- Alexandrine library, i. 564; extent of, 565.
- Alchemy, some attribute the origin of Freemasonry to, ii. 27; introduced into Freemasonry, 46; in the high degrees, 62.
- Alliance between the G. Lodges of England and Holland, ii. 59; emblem of, 290.
- Alcantara, distinction of a knight of, ii. 112.
- Allseeing eye, symbol of the, ii. 242.
- Altar of incense explained, ii. 242; of gold, 283; of the second temple, 432.
- Altars, antiquity of, ii. 243.
- Aladdin, palace of, ii. 270.
- Alteration of the landmarks fatal to Freemasonry, ii. 307.
- Alabastron, sculptures at, ii. 628.
- Amusements in the Lodge, ii. 37.
- Ami Reunis, degrees of, ii. 60.
- America, number of Masons in, ii. 318.
- American tradition of Cain and Abel, ii. 187.
- Amsterdam, ancient Lodge at, ii. 19, 20.
- Amalekites, their hatred of the Israelites, ii. 219.
- Amount of the treasures of David, ii. 273.
- Amazement of the candidate, ii. 366.
- Amethyst described, ii. 523.
- Anderton's tirades against Masonry, i. 14.
- Anti-Masonic state convention, threats of, i. 16; excitement, fury of the, 20.
- Anti-Masonry, its object, ii. 321.
- Anecdote of an initiation, i. 22; of the flight of Hagar, 102; illustrative of bond and free, 109; of Pythagorean charity, 122; of Joseph, 281, 285; of female Lodges, ii. 35; of adverse proceedings in Holland, 39; of Bro. J. Murray, 41; of an initiation, 48; of Zinnendorf, 54; of the Jesuits, 65; of Cagliostro, 84; of Xerxes, 283; of the benefits of Masonry, 315; of St. Ludiger, 459.
- Ancient of days, the, i. 49; Masonic MSS., 57, 563; Tracing-board explained, 133, 440; MS. account of Masonry in, 199; temples face the east, 200; Masonic regulation respecting the third degree, 455; council of the trinity, 494; Masons worked six days, 512; Lodge of craft Masonry, ii. 18; Masonic rules, 22; Masonic MSS. discovered, 110; tombs, their use, 162; charges quoted, 249; usages to be preserved, 305; and modern Masons, distinctions of, 309; council of the trinity, 330.
- Antediluvian symbols, i. 56; idols, 59.
- Antiquity of the apron, i. 444; of sacred chests, ii. 291; of the Royal Arch, 349; of the arch, 362; of the ineffable degrees, 367; of altars, 243.
- Antediluvians, character of the, i. 60; acquainted with the name of God, ii. 538.
- Angel, the destroying, i. 230.
- Angels, three, appear to Abraham, i. 104; ministration of, 274; ascending and descending, 276; creation of, 480; forsake their allegiance, ii. 197; their power, 491.
- Angelic hierarchy, ii. 472.
- Angles of a square, i. 189; peculiarities of the, 190.
- Angeronia, the goddess of silence, i. 148.
- Anderson, Dr., on the number three, i. 236; on the master's word, ii. 165; on the death of H. A. B., 174; on the pillars of Enoch, 185; on the temple of Solomon, 247; on the return of the Jews, 416.
- Animals, instinct of, i. 493; why worshipped, ii. 609.
- Anchor of hope, i. 268.
- Anubis, the star so called, i. 158; a symbol of initiation, 551.
- Antwerp, ancient Lodge at, ii. 20.
- Antigua, petition from the island of, ii. 38.
- Anthropophagy practised, ii. 197.
- Antidotes against idolatry, ii. 230.
- Andalusia, gold mines in, ii. 277.
- Analogy between the arks of various nations, ii. 298.
- Anomalies in the R. A., ii. 449.
- Antiochus desecrates the temple, ii. 642.
- Annual festivals, regulation of, ii. 645.
- Apparatus, philosophical, in Lodges, i. 5.
- Apathy, Masonic, condemned, i. 32.
- Apologue, Asiatic, i. 127.
- Apron, the, i. 313; an emblem of innocence, 444; of the elected G. Master, ii. 118; and gloves, 135; explained, 512.
- Appearances of the Shekinah, i. 465; of Christ to the patriarchs, ii. 557; of the temple, 650.
- Apprentice, an, executes a rich column, ii. 25.
- Apocalypse, the, an Order in Masonry, ii. 26; seal of the, 619.
- Aphanism of the spurious Freemasonry, ii. 234.
- Apis, who, ii. 235.
- Appointments of le Maitre Ecossais, ii. 346.
- Appointment of Nehemiah, ii. 452.
- Apostles, the, symbolized, ii. 433.
- Apparel, distinction of, ii. 511.
- Approximations to the triple tau, ii. 633.
- Articles of union, the, i. 4.
- Arguments against Freemasonry, i. 6.
- Arcana of Masonry not to be committed to writing, i. 10.
- Ark of the covenant placed in the Sanctum

- Sanctorum, i. 83; the, 575; a symbol, ii. 156, 289; of Herthum, 293; tradition of the, 354; mark and link, design of the, 364; hidden in Solomon's vault, 441.
- Arabian idols, i. 59, 273; tradition respecting the creation, 484; tradition of the ark of the covenant, 575; magnificence, 270; tradition, 460; of Eve, 497; superstition, 541.
- Arabia, Masonic remains in, ii. 185; rich mines of, 278; profuse use of the name of God in, 544.
- Arabs, the, never conquered, i. 103; many attempts to do so, 116; their theory of a prior creation, 494.
- Araunah, the friend of David, i. 232.
- Arrangement of a Lodge-room, i. 241; in the quarries, 420; of the Irish degrees, ii. 401.
- Arched vault of Solomon, i. 485.
- Arch, number of degrees of the, in France, ii. 66; of steel, 250; known before Solomon's temple, 363; great antiquity of the, 438; of Enoch, found by Zerubabel, 440; of Solomon, 441.
- Architect, number of degrees of, in France, ii. 66; history of the degree, 112.
- Arrests of Masons, ii. 34.
- Artifice to make Freemasonry unpopular, ii. 108.
- Aruraphylax, a mystical talisman, ii. 196.
- Arts and sciences invented, ii. 208; of the Antediluvians lost, 210.
- Army of Xerxes, numerous, ii. 282.
- Arbitrary power in Freemasonry, ii. 320.
- Artaxerxes deposes Ezra, ii. 450.
- Associations for mutual improvement, i. 2, 6.
- Astronomical allegories of the spurious Freemasonry, i. 63; construction of Freemasonry, 141; calculations on pillars, ii. 201; characters of the cherubim, 294; interpretation of the R. A., 362.
- Astronomy introduced into Greece, i. 547.
- Ashe, Dr., on the covering of the Lodge, i. 265; on the banners, ii. 583.
- Asher, tribe of, i. 313; ii. 594.
- Astrological predictions, prevalence of, i. 488.
- Ascending and descending of the herods, i. 541.
- Ascent of Masonry to the creation, ii. 350.
- Aspirant, severe probations of the, ii. 6.
- Ashlars, the, interpreted, ii. 39.
- Assemblies of Masonry dispersed, ii. 43.
- Assembly of intendants described, ii. 369.
- Ass, its symbolical reference, ii. 587.
- Atelstan, king, mentioned, i. 42.
- Attitude of the Jews when they pray, i. 198.
- Atheists, the greatest enemies to Masonry, i. 236.
- Atheism the cause of the French Revolution, ii. 67.
- Atonement of the Jews, annual, ii. 300, 536.
- Aumont, said to have founded templary in Scotland, ii. 13.
- Avidity with which the ladies received Freemasonry, ii. 35.
- Authority of the supreme council, ii. 108; of the Sanhedrim, 426.
- Authenticity of the Word, ii. 330, 372.
- Audience chamber of king Solomon, ii. 337.
- Augury of the eastern magi, ii. 531.
- Axe, hammer, and metal tools prohibited, ii. 247.
- Azure, a symbol of the Saviour, ii. 521.
- Badge of the templars, ii. 480; of the Jews, 646.
- Badges of Masonry, whence derived, i. 5; explained, 313; honourable, 445.
- Barruel, Abbe, his account of some Masonic MSS., i. 23; his boast, 24; censures Freemasonry, 76; his misapprehensions, 90; his opinion of Masonry, ii. 22, 177; his account of an initiation, 48, 81; his errors, 54, 89; his accuracy questioned, 87; his account of the second degree, 180; of the third degree, 181.
- Bahrdt, his writings on Masonry, i. 24; his system of Masonry, ii. 82.
- Babel, tower of, i. 63.
- Baal Peor, what, i. 332.
- Babylon, desolation of, ii. 422.
- Babylonish captivity, the, ii. 402.
- Banners of the tribes, i. 77; ii. 359, 583; of the Assyrians and others, 503; of the Britons, 571.
- Bare feet, i. 290; ii. 467.
- Bahumet, what, i. 396.
- Bardic proverbs, i. 398.
- Bathshish, a name given to the seventh day, i. 512.
- Barbarous custom of the Egyptians i. 554.
- Balaam, his altars, i. 510; his prophecy, ii. 559; who he was, 577; tradition of, 645.
- Bath, encampment at mentioned, ii. 12.
- Baths made of silver, ii. 281.
- Baldwin, encampment of, ii. 12.
- Bannock Burn, battle of, ii. 13.
- Bavaria, ancient Lodge in, ii. 18.
- Basilideans, Freemasonry attributed to the, ii. 27; charms of the, 542.
- Baltimore, grand chapter in, ii. 50.
- Balustrc of the supreme council, ii. 96.

- Baucherren, his system of Masonry, ii. 112.  
 Baerfindy, his system of Masonry, ii. 137.  
 Battle with the Amalekites, ii. 220.  
 Baptist, St. John, one of the Masonic worthies, ii. 258.  
 Bajeh, rich mines of, ii. 277.  
 Baris of the spurious Freemasonry, ii. 290.  
 Batavia, number of Lodges in, ii. 318.  
 Baptism of the spirit, symbolized, ii. 357.  
 Bandage of a mummy, ii. 397.  
 Betraying the Masonic secret, impossible, i. 11.  
 Bernard very inaccurate, i. 13; his denunciation of Masonry, 27; his curious reason for violating an oath, 14.  
 Beauty and utility of the lectures, i. 43; of Moses, ii. 460.  
 Being of a God acknowledged by the candidate, i. 45.  
 Belief in dreams, i. 104.  
 Beverley, Bro. Mackenzie, mentioned, i. 139.  
 Benevolence, the object of Freemasonry, ii. 5; symbol of, 358; of Pythagoras, 414.  
 Belfast, order of the temple at, ii. 23.  
 Bedaridde, his system of Masonry, ii. 76.  
 Beurnonville, his degrees, ii. 118.  
 Beehive, a symbol, ii. 146.  
 Benefits derived from Freemasonry, ii. 306; of the spurious Freemasonry, 462.  
 Beryl, properties of the, ii. 523.  
 Benjamin, his character, ii. 592.  
 Beetle, the, worshipped, ii. 608.  
 Bible, the Masonic ladder rests on, i. 67; square and compasses explained, ii. 353.  
 Birth, life, and death, i. 198; of light, 477; of Freemasonry, ii. 478; of the first child of Eve, 497; of Christ, 558.  
 Bisset, Bro., his opinion of Masonic light, i. 478.  
 Blue Masonry, i. 4; lectures of, when introduced, 305; purple and crimson, ii. 245; explained, 594; and red Masonry, 660.  
 Black, its signification, ii. 352.  
 Blessing of God on the Israelites, ii. 457.  
 Blazing star explained, i. 158; symbol of the, ii. 242.  
 Block of marble, morality of a, i. 170.  
 Blanchard, Bro., on Masonic secrecy, i. 185.  
 Bloody sacrifices, ii. 515.  
 Bond and free, an allegory, i. 109.  
 Bondmen cannot be initiated, i. 110.  
 Boerne, Dr., his opinion of Freemasonry, i. 130.  
 Book of nature, the, i. 145; of the law hidden, ii. 355.  
 Bonnets of the priests, ii. 526.  
 Bodies of the Egyptians driven ashore, i. 371.  
 Body of Osiris found, ii. 146; of H. A. B. found, 174.  
 Boaz, the ancestor of David, i. 451; Jachin and, 461.  
 Boast of the members of the lax observance, ii. 57.  
 Boards, Masonic, ii. 248.  
 Bourdeaux, number of Lodges at, ii. 319.  
 Brainherd, Bro., his eulogy on Freemasonry, i. 28.  
 Brown, the Rev. Bro., his opinion of Freemasonry, i. 42.  
 Brethren rise by merit, i. 43; search for their master, ii. 175.  
 Brotherly love recommended, ii. 9; the foundation of the Order, 657.  
 Brotherhood, a common, ii. 500.  
 British temples built by the Tyrians, ii. 411.  
 Brass pillars of the temple, contents of the, i. 448; their signification, ii. 574.  
 Brazen pillars to the memory of H. A. B., ii. 154; serpent, a talisman, 574.  
 Brookfield, the Rev. Bro., his opinion of Freemasonry, i. 474.  
 Brunswick, Masonic convention at, ii. 8.  
 Bristol, encampment at, ii. 12, templary at, 24.  
 Bruce joined by the Templars, ii. 13; secret signs of his degree, 17.  
 Brussels, ancient Lodge at, ii. 20.  
 Bruising the serpent's head, ii. 481.  
 Branch of the tree of knowledge preserved, ii. 488; taken away by Adam, 599.  
 Brilliancy of the diamond, ii. 520.  
 Breastplate of the High Priest described, ii. 516.  
 Bremen, ancient Lodge at, ii. 20.  
 Burning Bush, the, i. 68; ii. 455, 467; appearance of Christ at, 469.  
 Burney, Dr., his opinion of Freemasonry, i. 90.  
 Buccaneers, assimilated with Masons, i. 136.  
 Buildings executed by the Israelites in Egypt, i. 358.  
 Building of the temple, ii. 254.  
 Builder, the, smitten, ii. 165.  
 Buckeridge, the Rev. Bro., on Christianity in Masonry, ii. 184.  
 Bullion in the temple of Sumnaut, ii. 285.  
 Burlesque representations of Masonry, ii. 329.  
 Bull, its signification, ii. 591.  
 Buhle, professor, his opinion of Freemasonry, i. 21.  
 Cabala, mysteries of the, i. 55; of the Jews, origin of Masonry attributed to, ii. 27, 63; explained, 547; treatises on the, 630.

- Cabalistic Book of Raziel, i. 60; meaning of the pillars, 450; Rose Croix, ii. 47; Jews, their respect for the name, 543; characters in Edinburgh, 548.  
 Cabalistiques, number of degrees of the, ii. 66.  
 Candidate, qualifications of a, i. 110; duty of a, 121; preparation of a, 140, 307; probations of a, 147, 308; entrance of a, 308; passes through the seven stages of initiation, 530; ought to profess the Christian religion, ii. 5; purified by initiation, 26; probation of the, 89; requisites in a, 167.  
 Canal from the Nile to the Red Sea attempted, i. 301.  
 Canals of Egypt, i. 560; dug by the Israelites, ii. 459.  
 Captivities of the Israelites, i. 573.  
 Captivity of the ten tribes, ii. 392; in Babylon, 402.  
 Cassia, sprig of, explained, i. 580; ii. 148.  
 Calvary, mount, i. 234; vaults under, 586; subterranean temples in, 195.  
 Cassalry, mount, i. 452.  
 Carlile, his exposition of Masonry, i. 13; his vain boast, 28.  
 Cain, his punishment, i. 56; and Abel, whether they were twins, ii. 172; killed by Tubal Cain, 172; invents hieroglyphics, 215.  
 Cardinal points, reference to the, i. 142.  
 Caution, the name of an E. A. P., i. 147; ii. 161; used in the high degrees, 48.  
 Caverns of initiation, several enumerated, i. 184; peculiarly sacred, 324; rites celebrated in, 341; of hidden treasure, ii. 284; in mount Moriah, 435.  
 Cavern of death, ii. 81; of Enoch found by Noah, 203; of horror, 369; holy fire hidden in a, 405; cruciform, 624.  
 Cave of Elijah, i. 334; of the nymphs, 339; where Christ was born described, 342.  
 Calasay, mount, ladder on, i. 273.  
 Canaanites extirpated, i. 299; wickedness of the, ii. 191.  
 Catacombs at Rome, i. 341.  
 Catalogue of the high degrees, ii. 3; of priories, 103.  
 Catechism of a Scotch master, i. 352; of Thales, ii. 411.  
 Cabest, Bro., on Masonic secrecy, i. 352.  
 Cathedral of Strasburg built by the Freemasons, ii. 11.  
 Canterbury, ancient Lodge at, ii. 18.  
 Calcutta, petition from the Masons there, ii. 50.  
 Cagliostro, his system of Masonry, ii. 74; his degrees, 84; his imprisonment, 84; in London, 85.  
 Caraccio, of the Italians, what, ii. 122.  
 Carthage, laws of, ii. 152; wealth of, 277.  
 Cabiri, the reputed inventors of fire, ii. 209.  
 Calf, why this figure was chosen by Aaron, ii. 234.  
 Candlestick, symbol of the, ii. 242.  
 Candlesticks of gold and silver, ii. 275.  
 Caligula, extravagance of, ii. 281.  
 Calicut, immense riches of, ii. 287.  
 Canada, number of Lodges in, ii. 324.  
 Catenarian arch, the, ii. 351.  
 Captives taken to Babylon, ii. 407.  
 Canonical books transcribed, ii. 459.  
 Causes of serpent worship, ii. 502.  
 Carbuncle described, ii. 518.  
 Camp of Israel, ii. 559; what, 570.  
 Cat, a sacred animal, ii. 609.  
 Caduceus, how used, ii. 625.  
 Ceremonies of initiation, passing and raising, i. 121; of illuminism, 351; introduced by the Culdees, ii. 16; of Masonry connected with builders, 25; improper, 35; of initiation into Cagliostro's Masonry, 84; in the degree of knight of Nine, 118; in the Egyptian pilgrimages, 238, of the Royal Arch untruly represented, 361.  
 Celestial hierarchy, the, i. 488; city, the, ii. 120.  
 Certificates, origin of, ii. 25.  
 Cerneau, Bro., his Masonic rank, ii. 108.  
 Censers of gold and silver, ii. 275.  
 Cessation of oracles, ii. 299.  
 Character of the Antediluvians, i. 60; of David, 223.  
 Cherubim, the, of great importance in Freemasonry, i. 68; refer to the hieroglyphics of Egypt, 77; the seven, of the 28th degree, 527; their form, ii. 156; what, 294.  
 Cherubic emblems of heathen nations, ii. 296.  
 Charity, Masonic, objects of, i. 136; the key-stone of Masonry, 137; verses on, 172; the basis of Freemasonry, ii. 5; practice of, 432.  
 Chequered pavement, the, i. 143.  
 Charge at closing a Lodge in the U. S., i. 150; of an E. A. P., 208; in the degree of regent, ii. 78; in the degree of perfection, 338; to a prince of the royal secret, 344; to the high priest, 534; to the captains of the veils, 586, 587, 590.  
 Chisel, the, explained, 180.  
 Christ, five points in the life of, i. 43; the G. A. O. T. U., 53; compared with Isaac, 216; appears on the mount of

- Olives, 336; crucified, 587; accused of stealing the name, 459; ii. 528; a belief in, professed, 125; resurrection of 142; whether he be the Messiah of the Jews, 176; several symbols of, in Masonry, 293; silences the heathen oracles, 299; type of, 300; Jeshua a type of, 445; symbolized by the stone with seven eyes, 449; mean condition of, 465; appeared at the burning bush, 469; office of, typified, 505; by the high priest, 510; clothed in purple, 512; anointed, 509; various types and symbols of, 532; appears to Abraham, Jacob, and Moses, 553; references to, in the Old Testament, 557; the tetragrammaton, 558; the cherubim, 563; typified by the brazen serpent, 574; and by the star of Balaam, 579; on the cross symbolized, 612; to appear in the vale of Jehoshaphat, 662.
- Christian doctrine proceeded from the east, i. 202; churches erected on hills, 325; trinity, ii. 4; degrees, 125; doctrine of rewards and punishments, 182; church compared with the tabernacle, 240; cathedrals, double triangle found in, 356; origin of Freemasonry, 478; saints, legends of, 484; redemption, 485; Freemasonry, basis of, 493; mark explained, 620.
- Christianity, mosaic pavement a type of, ii. 155; emblem of in R. A. Masonry, 175; triple baptism of, 358; types of, in Masonry, 396; emblems of, 499; vestiges of in all systems, 499; how related to Masonry, 580; in Masonry, opinions respecting, 660; the universal religion, 666.
- Church of Christ and temple of Solomon compared, i. 580; built by Hunde, ii. 46; mysteries of the, 240; glory of the symbolized, 433.
- Choiseul, Bro., his opinion of Freemasonry, i. 231.
- Chinese Triad society, i. 253, 257; tradition of the invention of fire, ii. 209.
- China peopled by Noah, i. 269; Masonic remains in, ii. 185.
- Chaos, i. 476.
- Chaldean oracles, the, on the creation of light, i. 486.
- Chaldeans, the, teach Pythagoras astronomy, ii. 411.
- Charter of Colne, ii. 4, 19; to the Masons at Stirling, 21; of Larmenius, 94.
- Chasm between blue and red Masonry filled up, ii. 7.
- Chapter, what makes it legal, ii. 14; of chivalry at Edinburgh, 40; of the Templars, decoration of a, 104; of knights of the red cross sword of Babylon, 113; of a prince of mercy, 292; what degrees are given in a, 330; of a prince of Jerusalem described, 339.
- Charles Edward Stuart, G. M. of the Templars, ii. 21.
- Chaillon de Joinville, distinguished, ii. 49.
- Charlestown, G. Orient of, ii. 51; supreme council of, 93.
- Chastannier, his system of Masonry, ii. 55, 123.
- Chevalier du Soleil, what, ii. 68; l'Orient degree of, explained, 347.
- Chevaliers, number of degrees of, ii. 66.
- Chapitre, Metropolitan de France, degrees of the, ii. 97.
- Chant, in the degree of holy grave, ii. 121.
- Chel, the, what, ii. 261.
- Chariots of gold, ii. 285.
- Chasidim, a class of the Jews, ii. 409.
- Chronology of the second temple, ii. 452.
- Chief of the evil spirits, ii. 498.
- Chymistry, cruciform symbols of, ii. 626.
- Chronological list of the degrees, ii. 672.
- Circle and parallel lines explained, i. 166; of the signs, 311; symbol of the, ii. 242; its signification, 364, 585.
- Circular movement, the, i. 199; stone temples, 296; of the G. Orient, ii. 82.
- Cities of refuge, i. 242; given to Hiram, ii. 379.
- Civilization of mankind in the time of Abraham, i. 98.
- Clinton, Gov., his address on Masonry, i. 21; his opinion of Masonry, ii. 305.
- Clothing of a master Mason, i. 170.
- Closing the Lodge, prayer at, i. 316.
- Cloudy pillar, the, protects the Israelites, i. 374; directs them, 471, overshadows the camp, 472.
- Classification of the workmen at the temple, i. 401.
- Classes of Templary in France, ii. 24; of Cromwell's Masonry, 27; of the Hauts Grades, 46, 87; of Swedenborg's Masonry, 55; of Ecossais, 57; of the Order of Mizraim, 74; of Harodim, 119; of the Jews, 409.
- Class, meaning of, ii. 328.
- Cliff at Joppa, steepness of the, i. 425.
- Clergy of Holland forbidden to interfere with Freemasonry, ii. 39.
- Clermont, degrees of the Chapter of, ii. 44.
- Clavel on the practices of the Hauts Grades, ii. 65.
- Classerniss, Temple of, ii. 623.
- Cowans, Ephraimites so called, i. 5; origin

- of the word, 142; punishment of, 143; more fully explained, 349; what, 196.
- Collegia Artificum, Freemasonry derived from, i. 42.
- Corporations of architects, i. 43.
- Comparison between Noah and the heathen deities, i. 47; between the High Priest and Christ, ii. 536.
- Court of the tabernacle a type of the Jewish church, i. 48, 75; of France patronizes the high degrees, ii. 8; of Sinai, 342.
- Covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, i. 47.
- Columns executed by an apprentice, ii. 25; of Hercules, 270; of emerald, 270.
- Confusion of tongues, i. 63.
- Conception of Sarah, i. 106; an emblem of the 28th degree, 158.
- Controversy, religious and political, forbidden, i. 106; Masonic, ii. 96.
- Combermere, Lord, his opinion of Freemasonry, i. 151.
- Compasses, the, explained, i. 165; ii. 158.
- Colours of a Master Mason, i. 170.
- Colour of the Masonic apron, i. 444; of the curtains of a Lodge, ii. 325; of the vestments of Aaron, 510; of the standards, 583.
- Cord of God, i. 174.
- Consecration of Masonic Lodges, i. 216; of idols, 301; of the Levites, ii. 596.
- Consecrated gems, ii. 536.
- Coffins not used in Egypt, i. 286.
- Coffin of Osiris, ii. 145.
- Commemorative pillars, i. 294.
- Corner stone, the chief, i. 314; of the temple, ii. 433; of Freemasonry, 493.
- Commerce of the Tyrians, i. 406.
- Commercial undertakings of Solomon, ii. 288.
- Cochleus, what it was, i. 456.
- College at Alexandria, i. 564; of Heredom Templars, ii. 671.
- Cole, Bro., on the number of degrees, ii. 7; on the R. A., 350.
- Cologne, ancient Lodge at, ii. 20; Kings of, 645.
- Confidence may be placed in the Fraternity, ii. 49.
- Consistory, Grand, of Princes of the Royal Secret, ii. 50; at Newbury Port, 323.
- Consistorial degrees, where conferred, ii. 330.
- Commissioners appointed to settle disputes, ii. 59.
- Compact between the Grand Lodges of England and Holland, ii. 59, 311.
- Consequences of a laxity of discipline, ii. 65.
- Contrat Social, Lodge of, practises pure Masonry, ii. 79.
- Convention of Masons at Paris, ii. 80, 84; of Wilhelmsbad, 83.
- Council of Emperors extinguished, ii. 93; of Rites, members of the, 104; chamber of Knights of the East and West, 116; of the Holy Sepulchre, 121; of Nine Inspectors, officers of, 335.
- Cope-stone of the temple celebrated, ii. 142; represented, 351.
- Consummatum est, ii. 128.
- Corybantes, their wild ceremonies, ii. 237.
- Committees, Masonic, ii. 248.
- Construction of Lodges, directions for the, ii. 252; of a romance, 484.
- Colonies of the Tyrians, ii. 257.
- Contributions to the temple, table of, ii. 274; to the second temple, 433.
- Cost of the temple, ii. 276.
- Cordova, gold mines of, ii. 277.
- Cæsar, riches of, ii. 281.
- Coffer of the South Sea Islands described, ii. 298.
- Consumption of provisions, ii. 288.
- Connecticut, number of Lodges in, ii. 324.
- Convention of seceding Masons, ii. 329.
- Commander of the Temple, Chapter of a, ii. 342.
- Collar and jewel of Kadosh, ii. 344.
- Companions of the R. A., ii. 351.
- Conclusion of the whole matter, ii. 386, 657.
- Coin of Vespasian, ii. 417.
- Copies of the Scriptures, ii. 451.
- Contests between the good and evil powers, ii. 480.
- Consequences of the guilt of Adam, ii. 496.
- Constancy, symbol of, ii. 520.
- Consulting of spirits, ii. 531.
- Concaldment of mysteries, ii. 533.
- Conjectures on the pronunciation of the Name, ii. 551.
- Combat, symbol of ii. 589.
- Cognizance of the Knights Templars, ii. 630.
- Corollary, ii. 657.
- Cross and serpent, i. 62; used as a symbol, 81; legged Masons, ii. 22; standard of the, 122; of Christ typified, 175; by the sprig of cassia, 177; formed by the foundation-stones of the temple, 263; banner of the, 499; mark of the, 620; on Samaritan coins, 621; and serpents, 626; universal use of the, 636; found by Helena, 653.
- Cross, Bro., on the symbols of an E. A. P., i. 161, 163; on the office of High Priest, ii. 506.
- Cruz ansata, what, ii. 629.
- Cruciform temples, ii. 623; signs of the planets, 626.
- Creator, footsteps of the, i. 157.

- Creation, the, i. 45, 477; of angels, 480; of the world by the Name, ii. 553; sphere of, 618.
- Craftsman, duty of a, i. 175.
- Craftsmen in the monasteries, ii. 17.
- Craft, secrecy of the, i. 350; Masonry, ancient Lodge of, ii. 18.
- Crypts under Christian churches, i. 325; their use, 346; under the pyramids, ii. 438.
- Crucefix, Dr., on the third degree, ii. 2.
- Crusades, origin of Masonry attributed to the, ii. 26; events during the, 110; Masonry of the, 42.
- Cromwell's Freemasonry, ii. 27.
- Cruelty, symbol of, ii. 297.
- Crow, the spiritualized, ii. 354.
- Crotona, Pythagoras reforms the people of, ii. 413.
- Crystal, divination by the, ii. 531.
- Curiosity respecting Freemasonry, i. 37.
- Cubical stone, legend of the, i. 54; a symbol, 192; account of the, ii. 116; altar of brass, 212; stone sweats blood and water, 355; and mystical rose, 473.
- Cube doubled, i. 192; ii. 301; the, explained, 357; duplication of the, 542.
- Customs of naked feet, i. 291; in the worship of the golden calf, ii. 233; in adoptive Masonry, 485.
- Cuthites of Shinar, the, i. 326.
- Culdees, the, supposed to introduce the Masonic ceremonies, ii. 16.
- Curtains of the tabernacle, what, ii. 224.
- Culinary utensils made of gold, ii. 278.
- Current of temperance, ii. 78.
- Cyclops, the, introduce astronomy into Greece, i. 547; powerful magicians, ii. 212.
- Cyrus, the, of Ramsay, quoted, ii. 35; his daily consumption of provisions, 288; proclamation of, 304; edict of, 418; dream of, 422.
- Cypher of illuminism, ii. 80.
- Dalcho, Bro., his opinion of Freemasonry, i. 45; ii. 248; on Masonic secrecy, i. 344; on the sprig of cassia, 580; on the Hauts Grades, ii. 52; on the emblems of the third degree, 144; on the traditions of the third degree, 154; on the Master's word, 262; his arrangement of the degrees, 335; doubts the truth of some of our traditions, 371; on the sublime degrees, 389.
- David, mysterious knowledge of, i. 55; his valour, 223; his Lodges, 225; numbers the people, 227; his punishment, 229; why he was forbidden to build the temple, 234; collects materials, 235; his offerings, ii. 266; applies his spoils to the building of the temple, 272.
- Day, remarks on the, i. 141.
- Dakeyne, the Rev. Brother, his opinion on secrecy, i. 238.
- Dan, tribe of, i. 312; ii. 592.
- Darkness, i. 324; and light, 373; of Egypt, 469; the element of fire, 479; explained, ii. 179.
- Dark temples, ii. 271.
- Dagon described, i. 574.
- Daughter of Jephtha, whether she was immolated, i. 507.
- Dantzick, ancient Lodge at, ii. 20.
- Dangers of a novitiate, ii. 123.
- Dancing at religious festivals, ii. 234.
- Daric, value of the, ii. 283.
- Date of the R. A., ii. 350.
- Daniel practises Freemasonry, ii. 408; obtains a decree, 422; death of, 430.
- Darius, his vow, ii. 446; restores the holy utensils, 446; proposes questions, 447; fulfills his vow, 447; his decree, 448.
- Defection from Masonry, reason for a, i. 7; of man, ii. 500.
- Denunciation of Freemasonry, i. 16, 91; ii. 317; of the Grand Orient of France, 60.
- Desire of information, i. 36.
- Derivation of the Order, i. 42; of the Rose Croix, ii. 41.
- Deluge, the subject of the spurious Freemasonry, i. 46; revealed to Enoch, ii. 198.
- Degree, meaning of, ii. 328; of Elected G. M. explained, 337; of Prince of Mercy, 442.
- Degrees, only three, i. 81; not to be taken chronologically, 223; additional, 288; emblematical, 385; in the forest and quarry, 407; catalogue of, ii. 3; number of, 7; names of, 7; of Templary, 23; of the Fendeurs, 36; of Prince Charles Edward, 41; of Elu, 43, 88; of Paschal's system, 46; of Fessler, 53, 87; of Zinnendorff, 54; of Swedenborg, 55; of Chartannier, 55; of the Lax Observance, 57; of Tschoudy, 58; of the Ami Reunis, 60; of Schroeder, 62; of Kadosh, 67; of Mount Tabor, 70; of St. Martin, 73; of Elu de Verite, 74; of Mizraim, 75; of Illuminism, 78; of Bahrtdt, 82; of Cagliostro, 84; of Adonhiramite Masonry, 88; of Namur, 89; of Pyron, 89; of Peuvret, 91; of the Grand Orient, 93, 332; of Fustier, 95; of the Chapitre Metropolitan, 97; of the Persian Philosophers, 98; of the Swedish system, 107; of adoptive Masonry, 111; of the Cross, 115; of Most Excellent Master, 128; of Past Master, 129; age of different 130; of Prussian Knights, 131; of the Transparent Light, 138; of Viany, 313; of

- Page, 314; of *Le Rouge*, 314; of *Lemanceau*, 314; of *Hecart*, 314; of the Prince of Mercy, explained, 342; why called ineffable, 367; practised in Ireland, 400; of Masonry, 479; of the Tabernacle, described, 507; several, explained, 552; chronological list of, 672.
- Descendants of Seth seduced, i. 58, 267.
- Descent of Mahomet from Ishmael, i. 117; of the Deity, its signification, ii. 472.
- Degeneracy of mankind, i. 59; ii. 649.
- Despair of Hagar, i. 115.
- Des Etangs, his opinion of Masonry, i. 135, 176; on the second degree, 380; on speculative Masonry, ii. 170; his opinion of the high degrees, 332.
- Dead, conversing with the, i. 333; symbol of the, ii. 255; consulted, 604.
- Death of Jaques de Molay, ii. 15; of H. A. B. 143; of Abel, 173; of Christ, symbol of the, 255, 300, 612; of the traitor, 373.
- Decorations of a Lodge, i. 191; of female Lodges, ii. 70; of a Chapter-house, 104; of a Chapter of Grand Inspectors, 136; of Masters ad Vitam, 138; of the temple of Solomon, 266; of temples, 286; of a Chapter of G. M. Architect, 337; of a Lodge of Perfection, 386.
- Dedication of the tabernacle, i. 196; of the temple, 197; ceremony at the, 581; prayer at the, 584; of the expected temple, ii. 654.
- Design of a sacrifice, i. 215; of Christian Masonry, 386; of the Hauts Grades, ii. 4; of Freemasonry, 23, 27; of the convention of Wilhelmsbad, 83; of the degree of Guard of the Conclave, 114; of Most Excellent Master, 127; of Masonry before the flood, 185; of the tabernacle, 222; of Aaron in making a golden calf, 232.
- Destroying angel, the, i. 230.
- Destruction of Jerusalem, ii. 406, 652.
- Deiseal, what, i. 258.
- Deacon, Bro., his opinion of Masonry, i. 347.
- Deliverance of the Israelites, i. 355.
- Defensive armour of the Egyptians, i. 389.
- Detached degrees, ii. 3.
- Dearth of Masonic records, ii. 20.
- Deputation from the Grand Lodge of Prussia, ii. 38.
- Delanges, his system of Masonry, ii. 55.
- Deity, the, present on Moriah, ii. 188; presence of, 195; dwells on high mountains, ii. 465.
- Deities of the Egyptians, ii. 216.
- Deposition of a treasure, ii. 200.
- Dens, the dwellings of the first men, ii. 208.
- Decalogue, the, delivered, ii. 223.
- Devotees walk barefooted, ii. 238.
- Delay in opening the Lodge condemned, ii. 250.
- Devils try to blast Solomon's character, ii. 271; appear in the form of cats, 606.
- Delphi, riches of the temple of, ii. 282; golden ornaments of, 287; destruction of, 651.
- Devotion to the ancient Landmarks ii. 307.
- Dermott, Bro., on the Landmarks, ii. 308; on the R. A., 349.
- Denmark, number of Masons in, ii. 318.
- Delaware, number of Lodges in, ii. 324.
- Deus meumque jus, ii. 136, 329.
- Designations of governing bodies, ii. 330.
- Decree of the Scottish Templars, ii. 334; of Darius, 448.
- Description of an Intendant's Lodge, ii. 336.
- Desolation of Babylon, ii. 422.
- Democracy in the wilderness, ii. 505.
- Demon of Socrates, what, ii. 527.
- Delian problem, the, solved, ii. 542.
- Demogorgon, a terrible name, ii. 547.
- Devices on the banners ii. 585.
- Dendera, symbolical figures at, ii. 634.
- Departure of the sceptre, ii. 640.
- Defence of a Brother's character, ii. 657.
- Diffusion of truth and light, i. 3.
- Discipline recommended, i. 4; system of, 438; of the Israelitish camp, ii. 570.
- Dissatisfied Brethren to retire, i. 7.
- Disappointment of some Brethren, i. 7.
- Differences in working blue Lodges, i. 8.
- Dissolution of the world i. 528.
- Divine manifestations, i. 51; commission of Moses, 470; unity, the, 537; honours to the initiated, ii. 141; love, symbol of, 255, 467; word, the, 363; lamb, the, 363; nature of Christ, symbol of, 470; authority, 612.
- Divinity of Christ, ii. 293; supposed to be in the serpent, 593.
- Divination by the crystal, ii. 531.
- Divining rod, what, ii. 601.
- Dismissal charge in the U. S., i. 150.
- Diagram of the form of a Lodge, i. 188; of the rise and fall of the Nile, 560; of the foundation stone, ii. 432.
- Diana, triple statue of, i. 258.
- Dionysius, ear of, i. 319.
- Dionysiacs, at the building of the temple, i. 403; divided into Lodges, 412; identified with Masons, 590.
- Dimensions of the temple, i. 441.
- Dissentions, Masonic, discountenanced, ii. 9.
- Dispersion of a Masonic assembly, ii. 43; of the masons when the temple was completed, 378; of the Jews, 656.
- Disputes, ii. 59; in Germany, 106; amongst the workmen, 379.



- Discussion of Masonic questions, ii. 73.  
 Discretion, symbol of, ii. 81.  
 Disobedience, punishment of, ii. 103; curses on, 398.  
 Dignity, symbol of, ii. 241.  
 Division of labour, ii. 252.  
 Discovery of hidden treasures, ii. 260.  
 Dishes of gold and silver, ii. 275.  
 Distinguished Masons in America, ii. 323.  
 Difficulty of procuring the third degree, ii. 335.  
 Disposition of a R. A. Chapter, ii. 360; of the greater and lesser lights, 632.  
 Dialogue in the degree of Perfection, ii. 383.  
 Dispensation of the Gospel, ii. 493.  
 Diamond, the, described, ii. 520.  
 Discovery of mines, ii. 601.  
 Divers crosses of heraldry, ii. 626.  
 Diversity of opinion respecting the origin of Masonry, ii. 26; in the form of the cross, 627.  
 Doyle, Sir John, his opinion of Masonry, i. 37.  
 Double cube, the, sacred, i. 135, 192; triangle explained, 174, 534; found on Templar monuments, ii. 23; mysterious properties of the, 301; universal use of, 355; several meanings of, 350; cube explained, 637.  
 Dog star, the, appearance of, i. 156; worshipped by the Israelites, 331; portends the rising of the Nile, 551.  
 Door of the middle chamber, i. 452; of doors, ii. 160.  
 Doubts respecting the connection between Masonry and Templary, ii. 31.  
 Domingo, St., Chapters opened in, ii. 50.  
 D'Orient, degrees in, ii. 66.  
 Dove, its symbolical meaning, ii. 134.  
 Dormer, the, explained, ii. 156.  
 Doctrines of Freemasonry communicated to Adam, ii. 171; value of the, 259; of an evil being, 490.  
 Dodd, Dr., on the creation, ii. 478.  
 Doubtful information of heathen oracles, ii. 530.  
 Drinkwater, Bro., his opinion of Masonry, i. 38.  
 Dream of Constantine, ii. 132; of Cyrus, 339; of Zechariah, 444.  
 Dreams, a belief in, i. 104; knowledge imparted by, 541.  
 Druids, symbolical characters of the, i. 123; doctrines of the, 485.  
 Druidical superstitions, i. 254; triads, 258; initiations mentioned, ii. 163; cross, 622.  
 Dress of a M. M., i. 169; uniformity of, ii. 310.  
 Drinking, ceremonies of, i. 200; cups inlaid with diamonds, ii. 280.  
 Drunkenness at the festivals of Bacchus, ii. 237.  
 Dragon of the Apocalypse, ii. 503.  
 Drawing and colours invented, ii. 206.  
 Duke of Sussex, his Masonic address to the ladies, i. 33; desirous of the diffusion of Masonry, 38; favours free enquiry, 38; his opinion of Masonry, 69.  
 Durham, Earl of, commends the Freemasons' Quarterly Review, i. 36; favours free enquiry, 38; his opinion of Masonry, 137, 318.  
 Duties of Masters, i. 43, 97; of candidates, 121; of Craftsmen, 175; of a Mason, 282; of officers, 322; of the first degree, ii. 161; of the officers of a R. A. Chapter, 509.  
 Duty, symbol of, i. 189; of a G. M., ii. 101.  
 Dutch Masonic Almanack, extract from the, i. 134; clergy attack Freemasonry, ii. 39; Kadosh, 67.  
 Dunckerley, Bro., his opinion of Masonry, i. 149.  
 Duplication of the cube, ii. 542.  
 Duration of the plagues of Egypt, ii. 611.  
 Dwelling of God, ii. 504.  
 Dyeing, art of, ii. 244.  
 East, praying towards the, i. 195; ancient temples face the, 200; implies the Redeemer, 202; the front of the world, ii. 586.  
 East Indies, petition from the, ii. 50; number of Masons in the, 318.  
 Ear of Dionysius, i. 319; of corn, legend respecting an, 503.  
 Earrings of gold worn by the Israelites, ii. 277.  
 Early Christians, the, worshipped towards the east, i. 203.  
 Earth, state of, before the creation of man, i. 483; symbol of the, ii. 244.  
 Eagle or Sun, lecture of the degree of, ii. 124; a symbol of swiftness, 157; of St. John, 568; the insignia of Egypt and Rome, 592.  
 Eastern star of Kadosh, ii. 344.  
 Ebony box, the, i. 431.  
 Ecossais, various classes and degrees of, ii. 57, 66; its various application, 90.  
 Eclectic Masonry, promulgation of, ii. 60, 117.  
 Ecclesiastical arches, ii. 356.  
 Eckofer, his system of Masonry, ii. 649.  
 Edfou, temple of, described, i. 457.  
 Edward III. summonses the Templars, ii. 13.  
 Edinburgh, ancient Lodge at, ii. 19; Chapter of Chivalry at, 40.

- Edict for the regulation of Masonry, ii. 77; against Freemasonry, 107; of Cyrus, 117, 418.
- Eden, the name of a female Lodge, ii. 111; lost, 491.
- Effects of Masonry, i. 135.
- Egyptians, the, taught the sciences by Abraham, i. 101; defensive armour of, 369; drowned in the Red Sea, 370; punished, 375; grandeur of their buildings, 411.
- Egyptian Masonry introduced, ii. 75; tradition of the death of Osiris, 173; origin of the tabernacle, 229; mummies, 244; fine linen, 245; Mosaic, 270.
- Egypt, the source of the Order of the East, ii. 24; Freemasonry said to be derived from, 26; riches of, 278; Pythagoras taught geometry in, 410; princess of, adopts Moses, 459; sphynx of, explained, 461; symbolism of, 480; tradition of the fall in, 494; standards of, imitated, 585; magicians of, 601; legend of the, 605; deities of, carry the tau-cross, 629.
- Ellis, Bro., his opinion of Masonry, i. 177.
- Elementary fire, a symbol, i. 264.
- Elements, three, their symbolical reference, ii. 162.
- Eleusinian mysteries, the, i. 319.
- Elijah, cave of, i. 334.
- Eleven, its meaning, i. 453.
- EL, a name of the Deity, i. 587.
- Elu, degrees of, ii. 37; number of, 43, 66; de Verite, degrees of, 74; named, 88; de Perignan, Lodge-room of, described, 346.
- Election of G. M., ii. 102.
- Elysium of the spurious Freemasonry, ii. 169.
- Elevation of the hands of Moses, ii. 220.
- Elephants of gold, ii. 285.
- Eligibility of a candidate for the R. A., ii. 352.
- Elected Knights, valour of the, ii. 386.
- Elders of Israel, who, ii. 567.
- Emblem of prudence explained, i. 76; its meaning, 386.
- Emblems of the first degree, i. 94, 163; amongst the Romans, 160; of female Masonry, ii. 70; explained, 71; of the third degree, 114; explained astronomically, 145; of mortality, 147; in the temple, 261; of the degree of Intimate Secretary, 336; of the Rose Croix, 347; in a Lodge, 617.
- Emblematical figures on the banners, ii. 584.
- Emerods, the plague of, described, i. 576.
- Embalming, i. 283.
- Emerald, account of the, ii. 269; described, 519; rainbow, 618.
- Eminent Masons enumerated, i. 349.
- Emperor of Germany, his opinion of Masonry, ii. 77.
- Embroidery, art of, ii. 241.
- Enoch's pillars, i. 59; legend of, ii. 189; describes his vision, 192; prophecy of, 202; his arch found by Zerubabel, 440; his pillars, 468.
- E. A P., age of an, i. 132; ii. 130; name of, i. 147; explanation of the emblems of, 163; virtues of, 414; entitled to vote in Grand Lodge, ii. 5; different classes of, 101.
- Entrance of the candidate, i. 308; to the Lodge, ii. 325.
- England free from Masonic dissensions, ii. 9; refuses the system of Zimmendorf, 56; and Holland, compact between, 59; number of Masons in, 318.
- English Harodim explained, ii. 118.
- Enigmatical phrases, ii. 10.
- Encampments of Baldwin, history of, ii. 12; of the Knights of Malta, 124; of Mount Sinai, 221; Grand, 324; what degrees are given in, 330.
- Eneas, descent of, into hell, ii. 174.
- Engraving of truth, ii. 258; of precious stones, 513.
- Envy of Satan, ii. 479.
- Ephraimites called Cowans, i. 5, 509; molested Jephtha, 508.
- Epicurean theory of the creation, i. 494.
- Epochs of Masonry, i. 226.
- Ephod, what, ii. 513.
- Equality of the Brethren, i. 161; explained, ii. 184.
- Equilateral triangle explained, i. 174; symbol of, ii. 242.
- Eques ab ense, Hunde's title, ii. 45.
- Error, symbol of, ii. 353.
- Era of Christ's birth corrected, ii. 644.
- Essenes, Freemasonry said to be derived from the, ii. 26; origin of the, 409.
- Establishment of the thirty-third degree, ii. 53; of the Grand Orient of France, 60; of the sublime degrees, 334.
- Eternity, door of, ii. 160; of the soul, 182; of the Deity, symbolized, 503.
- Eternal existence of Christ, ii. 540.
- Ethiopia, gold of, ii. 278.
- Enlogy on Freemasonry, i. 28.
- Eureka of Pythagoras, i. 552.
- Euclid said to be the pupil of Abraham, i. 66; famous problem of, 162; ii. 158; teaches geometry i. 547, 563; his account of the primitive state of Egypt, 554; understood Masonry, 563.
- Evidences of interest in the Fraternity, i. 3; respecting the stone of foundation, 270.

- Evil spirits assume the form of goats, i. 568.  
 Evil eye, its fascination, i. 228.  
 Evils of misgovernment, ii. 80.  
 Evangelist, St. John the, chosen G. M. i. 167.  
 Evocation of spirits, ii. 68.  
 Everlasting lamp, ii. 200; fire, 466.  
 Eve said to be the inventor of music, ii. 216; her opinion of the serpent, 486.  
 Eva of the Greek mysteries, what, ii. 405.  
 Excitement against Freemasonry in the United States, i. 16.  
 Excelled Master, degree of, i. 583.  
 Excellence of the third degree, ii. 165.  
 Extirpation of the Canaanites, reasons for the, i. 299.  
 Exodus, the, i. 361.  
 Examination questions, ii. 6.  
 Extent of the fire of London, ii. 28; of Solomon's traffic, 382.  
 Exorcences of Masonry, ii. 36.  
 Executive body of the Masonic Fraternity, ii. 53.  
 Expulsion of the adherents of Lacorne, ii. 58.  
 Explanation of the sprig of cassia, ii. 148; of the degree of Venerable G. M., 340; of the Lodges of Nabiim, 374; of the statue of Memnon, 457.  
 Extract from the earliest known lectures, ii. 169.  
 Extravagance of the Romans, ii. 280.  
 Expence of the temple furniture, ii. 285.  
 Expiatory ship of Athens, ii. 352.  
 Exhortation of Haggai, ii. 444.  
 Exemption from imposts, duties, and taxes, ii. 448.  
 Exquisite food of the Egyptians, ii. 561.  
 Ezra collects the Scriptures, ii. 397; deputed by Artaxerxes, 450.  
 Ezekiel instructs Pythagoras, ii. 412; death of, 430; vision of, 434; mark of, 620.  
 Faith defined, i. 65; depicted bearing a cross, 129; Hope, and Charity, 89, 171; a Roman goddess, 172; of Abraham, what, 211.  
 Fall of water, i. 502; of Adam, ii. 476.  
 Fable of Niobe, i. 549; of the death of Solomon, ii. 264; of Pandora, 485; of Melampus, 503.  
 Fasting, candidates exposed to, ii. 6.  
 False charters granted, ii. 42; deities worshipped by Solomon, 385.  
 Faber, the Rev. S., on the origin of Masonry, ii. 203.  
 Fascination, how averted, ii. 245.  
 Faculty of Abrac, what, ii. 542.  
 Female rising in the moon, a symbol, i. 158; Lodges, tests of fortitude in, 176; anecdote of, ii. 35; Order of Mount Tabor, 66; Freemasonry described, 69; festival of, 94; explained, 111; candidate tried, 486.  
 Feast of tabernacles, i. 290; ii. 640.  
 Festival of Female Masons, ii. 94; of Diana, 234; of Bacchus, disorders at the, 237; of the fire, 453; of St. John, 614.  
 Fete of the Lodges of Adoption, ii. 72.  
 Fertility of Egypt, i. 556, 559.  
 Fellowcraft's Tracing-board explained, i. 439; degree, its importance, ii. 5; age of a, 130; ten degrees of, 336.  
 Feuds, Masonic, ii. 9.  
 Fendeurs, Order of, i. 413; what, ii. 35.  
 Fellows, his erroneous opinions on Masonry, i. 139; on the pillars, 239, 449; on the third degree, ii. 145.  
 Felicity, island of ii. 36; Order of, described, 72.  
 Fees of admission in Prussia, ii. 53; of initiation, 87; of the Scottish Templars, 334.  
 Fessler, his system of Masonry, ii. 53; degrees of 87.  
 Fervency and zeal, symbol of, ii. 241, 586.  
 Fetters of the Jews, ii. 406.  
 Feet of the Druids, bare, ii. 471.  
 Finch, his Masonic pamphlets utterly useless, i. 13; his appropriation of the three lights, 140.  
 Five points in the life of Christ, i. 43; lights in the ineffable degrees, 169; doors of the temple, ii. 156; steps of exactness, 370.  
 Fidelity, symbol of, i. 172; how depicted, 177; of Masons, ii. 49; an emblem of, 255, 371.  
 First born, his privileges, i. 275; Grand Chapter of the Hauts Grades, ii. 42; attempt to introduce scepticism into Masonry, 38; and to exclude Christianity, 55.  
 Fire, worship of, i. 462; the Deity appears in, 467; and water, candidates exposed to, ii. 6; the punishment of sinners, 168; invented, 209; symbol of, 244, 296.  
 Firmament, the, what it is, i. 482.  
 Fine linen of Egypt, ii. 245.  
 Fictions of romance, origin of the, ii. 484.  
 Fish of the Nile, delicate, ii. 563.  
 Floor-cloth of the third degree, i. 45; of the degree of Grand Pontiff, ii. 120; of le Petite Architecte, 346.  
 Flooring, Mosaic, of the Greeks, i. 143.  
 Flemish Masons, ii. 5.  
 Floats to Joppa, ii. 112.  
 Flowers, door of, ii. 160.  
 Form of a Lodge, i. 135, 187.

- Forms of the cherubim, ii. 294; of the banners, 586.
- Formula of excommunication, ii. 442.
- Fortitude illustrated, i. 176, 209.
- Four, the number, i. 263; and seven blended, 522; and ten, perfect numbers, 523; and three united, 525; old Lodges, privileges of, ii. 305; rivers of Paradise, 578; years in the birth of Christ, error of, 644.
- Fosbroke, the Rev. Bro., his opinion of Freemasonry, i. 323.
- Foreigners employed by Solomon, i. 405.
- Forty, a celebrated number, i. 523.
- Foundation stone cast forth, ii. 116; explained, 263.
- Fountain of prudence, ii. 478.
- Free enquiry favoured, i. 38; man born of a free woman, 107.
- Freemason, what, i. 5; not to work with those who are not free, 415; declared free and accepted, ii. 416, 323.
- Freemasonry, argument against, i. 6; a grave and serious pursuit, 7; recommendations of, 10; will always remain a secret, 11; denounced, 16; accused of infidelity, 18; friendly to religion, 19; persecuted, 21; threatened, 27; eulogy on, 28; pursuits of exposed, 30; a problem, 37; whence derived, 42; eclipses all other institutions, 44; teaches Christianity, 48; not a system of religion, 51; called geometry, 66; perverted by the Illuminati, 71; censured by Baruel, 70; an auxiliary to religion, 87; denounced by the papal see, 91; an universal system, 106; founded on geometry, 120; probable effects of, 135; not sun worship, 138; whence it sprang, 199; three degrees of, compared with the dispensations of religion, 207; effects of, 209; abused, 237; false opinions respecting, 240; lectures of, 305; obligations of, 312; badge of, 313; Volney's derivation of, 318; light of, 373; in Sweden, 383; Christian design of, 386; identified with Christianity, 393; not derived from the Israelites, 408; introduced into Europe by the Tyrians, 413; of Adam, 493, 499 introduces a taste for the fine arts, 591; origin of the name, ii. 5; names of, 5; revived by the Templars, 11; prohibited in Switzerland, 19; design of, 23; privileges of extended, 26; of Cromwell, 27; proscribed in France, 34; excrescences of, 36; attacked by the Dutch clergy, 39; of the crusades, 42; assumes a new name, 43; persecuted at Malta, 44; of the Cabala, 63; perpetuity of, 99; King of Sweden patronizes, 107; prejudices against, 252; increase of, 305; in no danger, 306; would be destroyed by altering the landmarks, 307; papal warfare against, 314; in all ranks, 318; allegorical language of, 329; diffused, 386; introduced into Babylon, 408; of Moses, what, 425; of Adam, what, 483; corner stone of, 493; traced from the creation, 508; retains the true word, 546; sacred name preserved in, 550; its utility, 581; useless without Christianity, 666.
- Freedom of a craft or guild, ii. 25.
- Freemasons' Quarterly Review, commended, i. 36; ii. 676.
- Freemasons arrested in Paris, ii. 34.
- Fraternitas latomorum, ii. 5.
- Fraternal union, symbol of, ii. 351.
- Fraternalization of the Scottish Templars, ii. 41.
- Fraud and virtue contrasted, i. 39.
- Friendship, symbol of, ii. 241, 358.
- French Lodges, rules of the, i. 126; opinions of Freemasonry in the, 131; Masons, zeal of the, ii. 8; royal arch, what, 29; Rose Croix, what, 47; Revolution, causes of the, 67; Kadosh, what, 67.
- France, templary in, ii. 24; denunciation of the Grand Orient of, 60; number of Masons in, 318.
- Franconia, ancient Lodge in, ii. 18.
- Fruitfulness of Palestine, i. 300.
- Frankfort, ancient Lodge in, ii. 20.
- Furnell, Bro., his opinion of Masonry, i. 131.
- Furniture of a Lodge, how disposed, i. 193; of the pedestal, 309; of a Lodge seized, ii. 43; of a chapter of the tabernacle degrees, 114; of a council of knights of the east and west, 116; of the tabernacle, 230; of a chapter of the eagle, 474.
- Funeral of Jacob, i. 284.
- Furnaces, fiery, of Ur and Babylon, i. 468.
- Fustier, his system of Masonry, ii. 95.
- Future rewards, ii. 182.
- G., the letter explained, i. 455, 532.
- Garments of truth, i. 164; of the high priest symbolized, ii. 512; of a Grand sacrificer, 532.
- Gavel, the, explained, i. 180.
- Gabaon, mount, i. 335.
- Galleries under the pyramids, i. 364.
- Garden of Eden, the, i. 496; where, 499; of the Hesperides, ii. 482.
- Gabrino, a Masonic innovator, ii. 26.
- Gauls, riches of the, ii. 277.

- Gallery in a Lodge for singers, ii. 326; of Tyrins, arches in the, 363; supported by pillars, 436; in the form of a cross, 624.
- Gazeth, what, ii. 427.
- Gad, his character, ii. 590.
- Geometry, a name of Masonry, i. 66, 120; ii. 5; origin of, i. 81.
- Gentiles worship towards the east, i. 201.
- Genealogy of Christ, i. 524; of Osiris, ii. 234.
- Generation of animals, i. 492.
- Genius of Masonry opposed to innovation, ii. 8.
- General view of the high degrees, ii. 13; Grand chapter of France, instituted, 49.
- Garbier, Bro., fabricates a charter, ii. 47.
- Georgia, consistory of, 52; number of Lodges in, 324.
- German Rose Croix, ii. 46; degrees of, 47; union, object of, 82; illuminism, what, 646.
- Germany, names of the G. Lodges of, ii. 106; Eclectic Masons of, 117; number of Masons in 318.
- Gems, names of, ii. 268; of the spurious Freemasonry, 514.
- Generosity, symbol of, ii. 297.
- Geneva, number of Masons in, ii. 318.
- Gentleness, symbol of, ii. 337.
- Gerizim, temple of, built, ii. 448.
- Ghiblinites, the, who, i. 411.
- Ghent, ancient Lodge at, ii. 20.
- Ghenelia, meaning of, ii. 63.
- Ghuznee, Masonic emblem found at, ii. 393.
- Gilgal, i. 294; pillars of, ii. 399.
- Giants, race of, i. 303.
- Girding the loins, what, i. 368.
- Giblites, the, i. 402.
- Gilding on the Egyptian mummies, ii. 245, 517.
- Glory of Christ appears in the East, i. 201; of the church symbolized, ii. 433.
- Glastonbury, riches of the chapel at, ii. 286.
- Gnostics, the, i. 178; cabala of the, ii. 27.
- Governor Clinton's opinion of Masonry, i. 19.
- God, a belief in, taught in Freemasonry, i. 107.
- Goodwin, Bro., his opinion of Masonry, i. 196; on the Masonry of Enoch, ii. 190.
- Goodness of God, i. 274; symbol of, ii. 337.
- Golgotha, a curious legend respecting, i. 587.
- Gold mines discovered, ii. 211; silver and copper the first metals known, 213; profusion of, in early times, 272; brought from Ophir, 274.
- Golden key, the, i. 431; Rose Croix founded, ii. 47; calf worshipped, 232; made portable, 239; crowns of the Ammonites, 272; ornaments of the Egyptians, 611.
- Government of the high degrees, ii. 40; of the 33rd degree, 87.
- Goblets of silver and gold, ii. 275.
- Governing bodies, designation of, ii. 330.
- Good and bad spirits, ii. 498.
- Gozan, the river, ii. 394.
- Grand Inspectors General, their manifesto, i. 5; Masters patronize, 34; Pontiff, degree of, explained, 187, 524; east, what, 192.
- Grand Lodge of England, seal of, i. 68; rejects the system of Ramsay, 90; of Hamburg, its opinion of Freemasonry, 121; Lodges, 321; architects six periods, 476; offering, 578; Master of the Templars, ii. 13; of H. R. D. M.,<sup>1</sup> his powers, 17; Lodge at Vienna, 19; and at Zurich, 19; of Prussia, deputation from, 38; Orient of France established, 60; Mopses, 71; Orient, circular of the, 82; Chapter of H. R. D. M., at Rouen, 86; Orient, degrees of the, 93; affiliations of the, 95; and Supreme Council agree, 100, 312; Master architect, 119; Pontiff, floor cloth of, 120, 340; architect, age of a, 130; Lodge, what constitutes a, 309; Consistory, 324; Lodges in the U.S., 324; ancient laws of, 327; Conclave, officers of the, 330; of Scottish Templars, 333, and Royal Lodge, 416; Lodges in the wilderness, 570.
- G. A. O. T. U., is Jesus Christ, i. 53.
- Grant, Bro., his opinion of Masonry, i. 52; on laying a foundation stone, 314.
- Greeks, mosaic pavements of the, i. 143.
- Grylls, the Rev. Bro., his opinion of Masonry, i. 150.
- Greater lights, the, i. 169.
- Groves planted, i. 332; idolatrous, 569.
- Grip and sign of a Mason, i. 348.
- Grandeur of the buildings of Egypt, i. 411.
- Grades to the R.A. degree, i. 432; or degrees of Masonry, seven, 514.
- Grave of a Templar, ii. 23; a symbol, 147; decorated with shrubs, 150.
- Greece, Masonry said to have originated in, ii. 26.
- Gravelot, the name of an assassin, ii. 375.
- Granaries of Joseph, ii. 455.
- Grimsby, consistory at, ii. 671.
- Greek cross, the, ii. 637.
- Gugomos, his system of Masonry, ii. 62.
- Guardians of treasure, ii. 82.
- H. R. D. M., Chapters of, i. 4; sometimes called Templary, ii. 13; history of, 14; usages of, 17; Grand Chapter of, 86.

- Harodim, English, explained, ii. 118.  
 Ham, a wicked person, i. 60.  
 Hagar's flight, i. 102; her despair, 115.  
 Hagarenes, account of the, i. 114.  
 Habits of the descendants of Ismael, i. 118.  
 Hastings, the Marquis of, his opinion of Masonry, i. 127.  
 Harpocrates, the god of silence, i. 148.  
 Hauts Grades, history of the, ii. 4; why invented, 30; practised in England, 101.  
 Hamburg, ancient Lodge at, ii. 20.  
 Hands of Moses elevated, ii. 220.  
 Hangings of the tabernacle, ii. 224; of a Lodge of Compagnon Ecossais, 346.  
 Harmony, a symbol of, ii. 241, and peace of the workmen at the Temple, 247.  
 Hayes, Bro., introduces the R.A., ii. 319  
 Hades, picture of, ii. 405.  
 Hannasi, who, ii. 427.  
 Hatred of the Jews, ii. 443.  
 Haggai, his zeal, ii. 444.  
 Hatathi what, ii. 576.  
 Heubner, Dr., refutes Bahrdt, i. 25.  
 Heathen deities, Noah compared with, i. 46; temples, whence derived, 24; situation of, 194; triads, 253; refer to the trinity, 255; evidences of the Exodus of Israel, 359; veneration of, for the number seven, 519; oracles silenced, ii. 297; superstitions derived from the Jews, 506; oracles, origin of, 527; veneration for the gods, 547; deities afraid of the cross, 624.  
 Hemming, Dr., his opinion of Masonry, i. 120; on the blazing star, 158; on the situation of the Lodge, 183; on the support of the Lodge, 236.  
 Heselton, Bro., his opinion of the Jews, i. 163.  
 Herod's temple, i. 248; described, ii. 643.  
 Hermesian secrets, i. 245, 517.  
 Hermes, cross of, ii. 630.  
 Hermetical science, Masonry attributed to the, ii. 27; degrees established, 46; rites, 110.  
 Hermetiques, number of degrees in, ii. 66.  
 Heroic ages, the, i. 297.  
 Hills, highest of, i. 317; venerated, 329; and mountains holy, ii. 183; of offence, 384.  
 Hell fire, effects of, ii. 473.  
 Heat in the wilderness, excessive, i. 373; without light, ii. 466.  
 Heaven created, i. 482; mentioned, ii. 255.  
 Hesse, ancient Lodge at, ii. 18.  
 Heredom, degree of, ii. 116.  
 Helena, St., discovers the Cross, ii. 121, 653.  
 Height of Mount Sinai, ii. 221.  
 Hecart, his system of Masonry, ii. 314.  
 Heart of H. A. B., the, ii. 369.  
 Helvetian ceremony of laying the foundation stone of a Lodge, ii. 439.  
 Head of Memnon, ii. 456.  
 Hesperides, garden of the, ii. 482.  
 Heraldry, cruciform symbols of, ii. 626.  
 H. R. H. the Duke of Sussex, his opinion of Masonry, i. 6.  
 High degrees, Christian, i. 49; catalogue of the, ii. 3; patronized by the Court of France, 8; antiquity of the, 111; discontinued in Scotland, 321; Priest, who is eligible for the, 506.  
 Hieroglyphics of Egypt, i. 77; explained, 153; ii. 461; Jewish, i. 263; truth embodied in, 390; of tombs, 397; of the order of H. R. D. M., ii. 14; Cain invents, 215; of the G. attributes, 545.  
 H. A. B., who he was, i. 155; tradition of his stylus, 458; death of, ii. 143; tradition respecting, 151; his birth, 258; a symbol of truth, 258.  
 History of Masonry, a desideratum, i. 4, 184; of the degree of architect, ii. 112; of Mark Masonry, 126; of the birth of giants, 197; of Moses, 226, 564; of the degree of Royal Axe, 341.  
 Historical commentaries on the lectures, ii. 249; lecture in the degree of perfection, 379.  
 H. K. T., his embassy to David, i. 224; supports, ii. 258; dissatisfied with the cities, 380.  
 Hilkiiah finds the roll, ii. 388.  
 Highest of hills and lowest of valleys, i. 317.  
 Hindoos sacrifice by sevens, i. 517.  
 Hierogram of the 29th degree, i. 534; of serpents, ii. 481; on the stone of foundation, 554.  
 Hierarchy of the degrees of the tabernacle, ii. 342.  
 Hierarchical Lodges described, ii. 130.  
 H. T., meaning of, ii. 622.  
 Hierapolis, a college of priests at, ii. 607.  
 Holy place, the, a symbol, i. 48; Lodge, the, 321, ii. 218; land, Freemasonry said to be brought from the, 11; sepulchre, degree of, 121; fire hidden, 405; land, attachment of the Jews to, 417; name of Jehovah, 556.  
 Horeb, what famous for, i. 72; and Sinai, what, 328; where it was, ii. 466.  
 Honour, temple of, i. 164.  
 Honorary jewel, ii. 423.  
 Hope explained, i. 172.  
 Hospitality, a Masonic virtue, i. 104.

- Hospitallers, account of, ii. 20.  
 Host of heaven, the, i. 489.  
 Horses imported by Solomon, ii. 382.  
 Hostility of the Samaritans, ii. 442.  
 Hutchinson, Bro., his opinion of the 3rd degree, i. 52; ii. 159; on the three Masonic epochs, i. 226; on the second temple, ii. 431; on the priestly office, 504.  
 Husenbeth, Bro., on Masonic symbols, i. 122; on the Templars, ii. 23; of Masonry, 388; on secret societies, 617.  
 Human victims, i. 570; redemption, ii. 155.  
 Hunde, assumes an exclusive title, ii. 45; his system, 45; founds a Lodge, 46; quarrels with Johnson, 56.  
 Hulmer, a mystic, ii. 82.  
 Humanity of Christ, ii. 293.  
 Humility, symbol of, ii. 471.  
 Hull, consistory at, ii. 671.  
 Hypostases, theories of the, i. 261.  
 Hyacinth, the, described, ii. 521.
- IAO, the one supreme God, i. 542.  
 Idols of the Arabians, i. 278; of Egypt fall down before Christ, ii. 298; set up in the Temple, 642.  
 Idolatry forbidden, ii. 227.  
 Idean cave, Pythagoras visits the, ii. 414.  
 Identity of a Lodge with Jerusalem, i. 239.  
 Ignorance of the figure of the Cherubim, ii. 295.  
 Illuminism, object of, i. 26; held its meetings in vaults, 350; schemes of, ii. 88.  
 Illuminees of Avignon established, ii. 54.  
 Illuminati, the, pervert Freemasonry, i. 71, 310.  
 Illegal constitutions, ii. 42.  
 Illustrious knights, names of the, ii. 376.  
 Impossibility of betraying the secrets, i. 11.  
 Immoveable jewels, what, i. 144.  
 Implements of architecture, symbols, i. 160; adopted by the Freemasons, ii. 12.  
 Immortality, ii. 2; symbol of, 255.  
 Impostors, Masonic, ii. 8, 64.  
 Imposture of Hunde detected, ii. 45.  
 Impositions of the Heathen priests, ii. 529.  
 Improvements ought to be encouraged, ii. 9.  
 Images of the gods carried in procession, ii. 229.  
 Improper ceremonies, ii. 323.  
 Implements of Masonry lost, ii. 355.  
 Imposts, &c., exemption from, ii. 448.  
 Initiation, a grave undertaking, i. 7; anecdote of an, 22; into the spurious Freemasonry, terrible, 567; by lecture, ii. 17; places of, 21; typical, 25; into the hauts grades described, 48; caricatured by Barruel, 81; fees of, 87; object of, 303; regularity of, 308; of the Levites, 596.
- Initiations regulated, ii. 5; into the Vehmic order, 10, 77; in cruciform caverns, 624.  
 Infidelity, Masonry falsely accused of, i. 18; of Pharaoh, ii. 604.  
 Information, desire of, i. 36.  
 Interpretation of symbols, i. 56; of the ceremonies, 121; of the decalogue, ii. 223; of the name of Jesus, 558.  
 Instruction, Masonic, i. 128.  
 India, splendour of Masonry in, i. 159; Mason marks in, 429.  
 Indian triads, i. 256; tradition of Cain and Abel, ii. 173; symbol, 481; tradition of the Messiah, 398.  
 Incense, ingredients of, i. 190.  
 Invisible shield, what, i. 223.  
 Invisibles, the, a pretended Masonic degree, ii. 67.  
 Innovations, Masonic, i. 287; ii. 8, 372; condemned, 35; not to be sanctioned, 305.  
 Inscribed pillars of Joshua, i. 302; buildings, ii. 462.  
 Inscription over the porch of the Temple, i. 447; in Roslyn Chapel, ii. 25; on the tomb of Molay, 106; on a monument, 266; on the mitre, 533.  
 Inscriptions, mysterious, ii. 3; on the pillars of Sesostris, 201.  
 Increase of the Israelites, i. 362; of Masonry, ii. 305.  
 Inundations of the Nile, i. 547.  
 Insubordination, its evils, ii. 9.  
 Inquisition, the, persecutes Freemasonry, ii. 43.  
 Inwood, the Rev. Bro., his opinion of Masonry, ii. 78.  
 Indestructibility of Freemasonry, ii. 99.  
 Intimate secretary, lodge of, described, ii. 122.  
 Intimacy of Masons, ii. 302.  
 Inventions before the flood, ii. 204.  
 Indecent practices before the golden calf, ii. 236.  
 Innocence, symbol of, ii. 244.  
 Intemperance forbidden, ii. 251.  
 Insect Shermah, ii. 254.  
 Inspectors General, their power, ii. 331.  
 INRI, its meaning, ii. 347; on an agate, 522.  
 Institution of the R. A., ii. 349.  
 Ineffable degrees, the, ii. 366; when they were classed, 367.  
 Indignities of the Jews, ii. 394.  
 Influence of Pythagoras, ii. 414.  
 Investiture of Zerubabel, ii. 423.  
 Inkhorn, man with the, ii. 475.  
 Introduction of serpent worship, ii. 495.

- Incommunicable, name, the, ii. 537.  
 Infernal spirits afraid of the name, ii. 548.  
 Ingratitude of the Israelites, ii. 563.  
 Invocation of demons, ii. 613.  
 Infant Jesus worshipped, ii. 645.  
 Irregularity in the blue degrees, i. 54; ii. 91; condemned, 251; noticed, 322.  
 Irregular Lodges, ii. 21.  
 Ireland, number of Masons in, ii. 318.  
 Irish Masonry, so called, ii. 30; degrees, 400.  
 Isaac and Ishmael, types of the two covenants, i. 107; carries the wood for the offering, 213; and Christ compared, 216.  
 Ishmael, why he mocked Isaac, i. 112; has two wives, 114; the ancestor of Mahomet, 117.  
 Ishmaelites, customs of the, ii. 277.  
 Issachar, tribe of, i. 311.  
 Israelites, the, worship the dogstar, i. 331; their deliverance wonderful, 356; were indifferent mechanics, 409; led like a flock, 473; fond of visible gods, ii. 229; had plenty of gold in the wilderness, 272; their idolatry, 390, and guilt, 420; deliverance of, 466; camp of, 568.  
 Israelitish tradition not the sole object of Masonry, ii. 388.  
 Island of felicity, female Lodge so called, ii. 36.  
 Ischa, a name of Eve, ii. 496.  
 Ism Ablah, what, ii. 544.  
 Ivory key, its hidden meaning, ii. 134.  
 Ivy leaf, a symbol, ii. 647.
- Jachin and Boaz mis-states Freemasonry, i. 12.  
 Jabal, account of, i. 57.  
 Jacob covets the privilege of the first-born, i. 113; compared with the Zodiac, 249; sent to Padanaram, 270; his sin, 272; his vision, 277; birth of his children, 277; builds an altar, 278; his troubles, 279; wrestles with an angel, 280; his death, 283; his pillar, ii. 399.  
 Jacques de Molay, death of, ii. 15.  
 James I. attends the Masonic Lodges, ii. 18.  
 Jackson, a word of the old French R. A., ii. 29.  
 Jamaica, Inspector General at, ii. 52.  
 Japan, Masonic remains in, ii. 185.  
 Jasper, its properties, ii. 524.  
 Jannes and Jambres, ii. 606.  
 Jesus Christ the Son of David, i. 65; his character in the Rosaic Masonry, ii. 56.  
 Joshua, a type of Christ, ii. 445.  
 Jews, the, powerful in Arabia, i. 115; worshippers of fire, 467; their veneration for the septenary number, 514, 517; apostacy of the, 566; propagate the Christian degrees of Masonry, ii. 52; believe the temple to have been a divine work, 253; forget their language, 421; excommunicate the Samaritans, 442; murmur against Moses, 565.
- Jewish traditions, i. 124; allusions to the number three, 242; readings of the scripture, 254; hieroglyphics, 263; Masons refer to the Messiah, 388; legends 391; Talmuds, authority of, 394; cabala, Freemasonry traced to the ii. 27; Masons rejected by the Lodges of Berlin, 297; atonements, 300; Brethren ought to be admitted, 492; account of the miracles of Christ, 508.  
 Jerusalem, excellency of, i. 240; destroyed, ii. 406, 642.  
 Jewels, Masonic, their reference, i. 125; of the Egyptians, 365; of a P. Master, 552; explained, 553.  
 Jewel of a Master illustrated, i. 189; of the French R. A., ii. 29; of the Knights of the Virgin Mary, 112; of the Sublime Knights elected, 136; of the Rose Croix, 340; of the Royal Axe, 443; of the Royal Arch, 617.  
 Jehoshaphat, valley of, i. 317; described, 343; ii. 662.  
 Jephtha and the Ephraimites, i. 500; a captain of a band of robbers, 503; his treaty with the Ammonites, 504; whether he sacrificed his daughter, 505.  
 Jehovah, the son of God, i. 105; the seven lettered name, 542; known to Cain and Abel, -ii. 538; whether known to the Romans, 541.  
 Jesuits, the, practise Masonry, ii. 44; anecdote of, 65.  
 Jedediah, a name of Solomon, ii. 271.  
 Jeremiah, his prophecy, ii. 403; hides the ark, 404; death of, 409; instructs Plato, 413.  
 Jethro has possession of the rod, ii. 600.  
 Jicans, the Rev. Bro., on the compasses, i. 165.  
 Jonah, a type of Christ, i. 250.  
 Joseph accused, i. 281; his wife, 282; his flourishing progeny, 315; his character, ii. 590.  
 Jordan, passing the, i. 291; Masonic version of, 293; twelve stones of the, 295.  
 Joppa, steepness of its cliff, i. 425.  
 John's Brothers, origin of the name, ii. 5; Masonry, what, 22; Templary traced to the two parallels, 24.  
 Josephine, the empress, holds a G. Lodge of Adoption, ii. 96.



- Joy, emblem of, ii. 352.
- Joabert, rashness of, ii. 373; his dangerous situation, 380; pardoned, 381.
- Josiah ignorant of the scriptures, ii. 398.
- Joshua, pillars of, ii. 399.
- Journey of Zerubabel, ii. 446.
- Jurisdiction of the G. Lodge at Strasburg, ii. 18; of the Supreme Council, 108.
- Jupiter, golden statue of, ii. 283; worshipped in the temple at Jerusalem, 642.
- Justice and mercy, symbol of, ii. 357.
- Judea capta, ii. 417.
- Judicial amulet, a, ii. 525.
- Judgments on the Israelites, ii. 567.
- Jugglers of Egypt, the, ii. 605.
- Judah, tribe of, extinct, ii. 655.
- Kasideans, where their Lodges were held, i. 323, origin of the, ii. 409.
- Kadosh, design of, ii. 31; number of its orders, 37; degrees of described, 67; its signification, 123, 534.
- Kestner, his opinion of Freemasonry, i. 25.
- Key, a symbol, i. 180, 432; of the renewal of the year, 551.
- Keystones of great antiquity, ii. 439.
- Kebla, what, i. 195, 201.
- Kentucky, number of Lodges in, ii. 324.
- Keschagnim, a class of the Jews, ii. 409.
- Kilwinning, ancient Lodge at, i. 352; abbey of, built, ii. 10; Masonry established at, 12, 652; chapter of Rose Croix, 106.
- King of Tyre, why called the anointed cherub, i. 417; of Prussia initiated, ii. 38; of Sweden patronizes Freemasonry, 107; Name, the, 553.
- Kings of Cologne, the, ii. 645.
- Knigge, his character, i. 26; his scheme of Masonry, ii. 61.
- Knight Templars, address in the degree of, i. 108; of the East and West, 173; seven seals of, 525; of the three kings, 581; Templar, admission of a, ii. 103; of the brazen serpent, jewel of, described, 113; of the cross, explained, 415; of Malta, described, 124; Templar, design of, 124; of the 9th arch, described, 125; of the East, age of a, 130; of St. John of Jerusalem, history of, 135; of the transparent light, 138, Templar, cognizance of a, 630.
- Knighthood, Masonic, the oldest order of, ii. 14.
- Knowledge of names, ii. 549; symbol of, 643.
- Kohl, convention at, ii. 64.
- Königsberg, ancient Lodge at, ii. 20.
- Κογξ ομπαξ, ii. 657.
- Landmarks genuine, i. 4, 97; antiquity of the, 186; not to be altered, ii. 306.
- Law respecting printing local proceedings, i. 30.
- Latochnaye, anecdote of his initiation, i. 25.
- Ladies admitted to public meetings, i. 33; the conciliated, ii. 70.
- Lamech, account of, i. 57; tradition of, ii. 172.
- Language, the primary, lost, i. 64.
- Ladder rests on the Holy Bible, i. 67; of seven steps, 171; explained, 173; vision of the, 273; of the Hindoos, 522.
- Labour and refreshment, i. 82; explained, 154.
- Lambskin, the, i. 313; apron, 444; whence derived, ii. 295; explained, 512.
- Lamb, throne of the, i. 336.
- Latomus, a name of Masonry, ii. 5.
- La Haye, ancient Lodge at, ii. 19.
- Laurie, Bro., on Masonic innovations, ii. 36.
- Lachelle, Bro., opens a chapter, ii. 50.
- Lax observance, boast of the, ii. 57.
- Lacorne, his adherents expelled, ii. 58.
- Laxity of discipline, its consequences, ii. 65.
- Lament over a Lodge, ii. 79; of the Jews, 417.
- Laurel, its symbolical meaning, ii. 134; a species of Cassia, 149.
- Last degree of Masonry, ii. 648.
- Leading tenets of Masonry, no secrets, i. 2.
- Lefranc, his account of Masonic secrets, i. 23; his melancholy fate, ii. 86.
- Le Rouge, his system of Masonry, ii. 314.
- Legendary history of Masonry, i. 185.
- Legends of Masonry founded on Holy Writ, i. 53, 388.
- Legend of the cubical stone, i. 54; of Abraham, 66, 232; of the cave of Macpelah, 218; of the death of Pharaoh, 370; of the Jews and Mahometans, 391; of the seal of Solomon, 416; respecting the formation of woman, 497; of an ear of corn, 502; of Solomon, 581; attached to Roslyn chapel, ii. 24; of the French R. A., 29; of Martinist Masonry, 73; of Larmenius, 94; of the degree of the Royal Axe, 112; of the Knights of the Eagle, 115; of Mark Masonry, 126; of a Knight of St. John, 135; of the body of Osiris, 145; of a Master Mason, 146, 178; of Daphne, 150; of the third degree, 165; allegorical, 166; of the death of H. A. B., 166; of the resurrection, 169; of Cain and Abel, 172; of Adam and Seth, 188; of Enoch, 189; of the building of the

- pyramids, 217; of the golden calf, 233; of the foundation stone, 261; of the cessation of oracles, 299; of the degree of Perfect Master, 369; of Nebuchadnezzar, 403; of Solomon's private vault, 437; of the Egyptian princess, 459; of the burning bush, 468; of Hercules, 382, of Eve, 497; of the deluge, 499; of devoted females, 500; of the Knight Templars, 508; of the rod of Moses, 599; of the Egyptian magicians, 605; of the power of a rod, 613.
- Learning concealed under symbols, i. 122; of Enoch, ii. 190.
- Level, Masons meet on the, i. 131; spiritualized, ii. 627; an Egyptian symbol, 635.
- Lesser lights, the, i. 168.
- Letter G, explained, i. 455, 532.
- Le Sublime Mere Loge Ecossais, ii. 48.
- Leucht, his misrepresentations, ii. 56.
- Leipsic, occult Lodge opened at, ii. 62.
- Le Maitre Ecossais, degree of, ii. 293.
- Lemanceau, his system of Masonry, ii. 314.
- Legitimate degrees, ii. 332.
- Let there be light, ii. 476.
- Levites, camp of the, ii. 568; duties of the 572.
- Levi, his character, ii. 589.
- Light and truth, i. 3; demanded, 135; what it means, 251; of Freemasonry, 373; to lighten the Gentiles, 475; birth of, 477; explained, 478; without heat, ii. 466.
- Lights, why none in the north, i. 139; lesser, 168; greater, 169; in God, three, 250; of Masonic tradition, ii. 165; of Kadosh, 343.
- Lightnings on mount Sinai, explained, ii. 221.
- Library and Museum of the G. Lodge commended, i. 35.
- Life of man symbolized, i. 198; of virtue, ii. 2; symbol of a, 638.
- Lion, its symbolical meaning, ii. 134; a symbol of strength, 157; of St. Mark, 568; its signification, 586.
- Living, symbol of the, ii. 255.
- Lisbon, Masonry denounced at, ii. 317.
- Lincolnshire, number of Masons in, ii. 320.
- Lincoln cathedral, double triangle in, ii. 356, 659.
- Lichfield cathedral, double triangle in, ii. 356, 659.
- Liberty to the captives, ii. 422.
- Lingua sacra, what, ii. 618.
- Lodge instruction, i. 6; richly decorated in India, 159; enrichments of a, 191; situation of the, 194; on the highest of hills, 212; of David, 225; room, arrangement of the, 241; opening of a, 306; what, 316; of Kilwinning established, ii. 10; of Masons at Strasburg, 11; at Stirling, 21; of Felicity, 72; of Perfection, 119; of a Master Mason, 177; compared with the temple of Solomon, 256; what constitutes a, 316; average number of members of a, 325; room, construction of a, 325; of a provost and judge, 336; pillars of the, 399; of the brazen serpent, 576.
- Lodges placed due east and west, i. 138; Grand, three celebrated, 321; system of the, 322; opened in Lebanon, 336; at Tyre, 341; of strangers, 433; power of forming, ii. 26; ancient, 28; of the Eli degrees, 37; of adoption, 72; of Cagliostro, 74; the three original, 188; names of, 256; number of, 317; precedency of, 327; dedicated to St. John, why, 648.
- Louis XVI. persecutes the Masons, i. 21.
- Logos, the shekinah, i. 73; type of the, ii. 510; appears to the patriarchs, 553.
- Lower Canada, number of Lodges in, ii. 324.
- London, encampment at, mentioned, ii. 12; ancient Lodge at, 19.
- Love of God and man the object of Freemasonry, ii. 33; sphere of, 618.
- Loyalty of English Masons, ii. 78.
- Loss of the Word, ii. 116; explained, 262, 333; consequences of, 355.
- Lux, a name of Masonry, ii. 5; how formed, 41; symbol of, 296.
- Luxury of the Babylonians, ii. 420.
- Luke, St., symbolized by an ox, ii. 568.
- Mant, Bro., his opinion of the 1st degree, i. 94; on the 1st grand offering, 205; on the 2nd degree, 380; on the classes of workmen, 401; on the 3rd Grand offering, 578; on the 3rd degree, ii. 2; on the Templars, 10; on the system of Pythagoras, 413; on the five signs, 476; on the Christian reference of the Order, 667.
- Mant, bishop, on death, ii. 140.
- Masonic Register mentioned, i. 3; MSS., Barruel's account of some, 23; apathy condemned, 32; legends, 53; traditions, 83; jewels, reference of the, 125; obedience, 126; instruction, 128; labour explained, 154; history imperfect, 184; landmarks, antiquity of, 186; halls built, 237; references to the number three, 244; innovations, 287; version of the passing of the Jordan, 293; tradition,

- 302; adventures, ii. 8; dissensions, 9; Templarism, 13; knighthood, 14; emblems inscribed on stones, 23; alchemy condemned, 46; empire arranged into provinces, 56; questions discussed, 73; Lodges closed against Weishaupt, 70; convention at Paris, 80; controversy 96; remains in Polynesia, 185; boards, 248; worthies, 258, 429; schism in England, 309; dupes, 312; emblems found at Ghuznee, 393; mark, 632.
- Masonry consists of three degrees, i. 4; is free, 127; definitions of, 440; of St. John, ii. 22.
- Mason's Lodge, a school of piety, i. 8; its nature, 316; marks, 345, 421, 426.
- Maçons chevaliers, ii. 8.
- Master Mason, symbols of the degree of, i. 167; Lodges of, consecrated, 216; degree conferred in G. Lodge, ii. 5; in Israel, 122; decorations of, 122; age of a, 130; secrets of a, 153; word of a, 157, 368; explained, 262; when the degree was divided, 670.
- Maitres, number of degrees of, ii. 66; Ecossais, 130.
- Masters of Lodges, duties of, i. 43; jewel of, illustrated, 189.
- Mark of Cain explained, i. 56; ii. 173; of the workmen, i. 401; Master's lecture, 411; ii. 548; use of the degree of, i. 421; duty of a, 433; Masonry, design of, ii. 126; on the foreheads of the elect, 475; of the cross, 622; of Ezekiel, 622.
- Manifesto of the G. Inspectors General, i. 4; ii. 49; of the G. Master of France, 60.
- Martin, St., his system of Masonry, i. 23.
- Martinists, a party of Masons so called, ii. 59.
- Mahomet hates the Jews, i. 115; religious ceremonies of, ii. 236.
- Materials of the temple, value of, ii. 276.
- Maceria, the name of a Lodge, ii. 11.
- Madrid, ancient Lodge at, ii. 20; Lodges at prohibited, 43; Supreme Council at, 107.
- Manes, Freemasonry attributed to, ii. 26.
- Man, a symbol of benevolence, ii. 157; of St. Matthew, 568.
- Malta, the Masons persecuted at, ii. 44, 107.
- Marseilles, G. Orient of, ii. 51; Masonic hall at, 58; number of Masons at, 319.
- Magic introduced into Masonry, ii. 62; engraven on the pillars of Ninus, 200; amulets, 514; arts practised, 604.
- Mangourit, his system of Masonry, ii. 66.
- Mathen, an eminent Mason, ii. 86.
- Marriage of H. A. B., ii. 151.
- Magnificence of the Temple, ii. 266.
- Majesty of God displayed, ii. 227.
- Massachusetts, legislature of, ii. 323; number of Lodges in, 324.
- Maacha, who, ii. 375.
- Matthew, St., symbolized by a man, ii. 568.
- Magicians of Egypt, names of the, ii. 601.
- Maurice, on the rod of Moses, ii. 614.
- Mallet, the, spiritualized, ii. 627.
- M. C. B. I., meaning of, ii. 167.
- Mediator, tradition of a, i. 387; symbol of a, ii. 481; known in the spurious Freemasonry, 493.
- Mesouraneo, a name of Masonry, ii. 5.
- Menatzchims, council of, ii. 42.
- Memphis, mysteries of, ii. 76, 100.
- Members of the G. Council of Rites, ii. 104; human, placed under the signs, 364.
- Mediterranean pass, its use, ii. 127.
- Metals, manufacture of, ii. 208; cast in Zeredatha, 247.
- Metallurgy known to the Druids, ii. 216.
- Mercy seat, its signification, ii. 291.
- Membership of a Mason, ii. 315.
- Mexican gold, 279; symbol, ii. 481.
- Miller, reputed murder of, i. 14.
- Miracles an evidence of divine power, i. 50; in Babylon, ii. 408; of Moses and Christ, 579.
- Miracle plays, ceremonies of the early Masons resemble the, ii. 17; of the sacred fire, 453.
- Misletoc, an emblem of the divine triad, i. 253.
- Mishna and Talmud of the Jews, i. 395.
- Middle Chamber, contents of the, i. 456, 589.
- Middleburg, ancient Lodge at, ii. 20.
- Minorca, flourishing state of Masonry in, ii. 44.
- Misadurenis, a system of Masonry, ii. 60.
- Mizraim, Order of, ii. 74.
- Mines of gold in Palestine, ii. 421.
- Minerva, golden statue of, ii. 279.
- Michael, St., his victory over the devil, ii. 498.
- Mitre, the, a mystic symbol, ii. 533.
- Moran, Bro., his opinion of Freemasonry, i. 29; of Egyptian Masonry, 138; on the East, 203.
- Most Holy Place, the, a type of the church triumphant, i. 48.
- Most Excellent Master, degree of, explained, i. 590; ii. 127; Holy Stone, situation of the, 433.
- Moses, his knowledge of Egyptian hieroglyphics, i. 72; his divine commission,

- 470; and Aaron, Templary traced to, ii. 24; procures timber from Lebanon, 112; a chemist, 239; takes off his shoes, 302; slays the Egyptian, 463; at the Burning Bush, 467; the messenger of heaven, 560; compared with Christ, 579; mentioned by the heathen, 600; the agent of mercy, 613.
- Mosaic pavement, morality of the, i. 143; illustration of, 219; described, 445; observations on the, ii. 155; chronology examined, 477.
- Moon, female rising in the, i. 158; likened to Isaac, 249; rules the night, 487.
- Mopses, Order of the, i. 179.
- Moriah, the seat of the Divine presence, i. 209; the place where Adam was born and Abel sacrificed, 233; occurrences on, ii. 186; caverns in, 435.
- Mountains, the abode of the Deity, i. 212; worship on, 332; holy, 337; consecrated to Jupiter, 338; considered sacred, ii. 465.
- Monad and Duad, what they represented, i. 249.
- Monasteries, the residence of craftsmen, ii. 17.
- Morin, Bro., introduces the high grades into the New World, ii. 49; appoints his officers, 51.
- Molay, inscription on the tomb of, ii. 106.
- Modern pseudo Mosonic rites, ii. 110.
- Monument of a Master Mason, ii. 146; of Abel, 173; of Osiris, 435; inscribed, 462.
- Monolith, the temple like a, ii. 253; chamber, 460.
- Moveable jewels of the temple, ii. 275.
- Montpellier, number of Masons at, ii. 319.
- Moral perfection, symbol of, ii. 357.
- Motto of the Templars, ii. 480.
- Mosque of Omar built, ii. 653.
- Museum and library commended, i. 35.
- Music invented, ii. 205; by Eve, 216.
- Murmurings of the Israelites, ii. 563.
- Mysteries of the cabala, what, i. 35; origin of the name, 323; of Memphis, ii. 76.
- Mysterious inscriptions, ii. 3; voyages of a Master Mason, 167.
- Mystic form of initiation into the Vehmic Order, ii. 10; Rose, sacred, 116; stone, 433; nuptials of Christ and his church, 523.
- Mystical reference of the legends of Masonry, i. 55; personages of the heathen, 528.
- Napthali, tribe of, i. 314; his character, ii. 595.
- Names of the princes of the tribes, i. 365; of God, 536; of degrees, changed, ii. 7; symbolical, 101; of the Grand Lodges of Germany, 106; of Lodges, 256, 327; of the ineffable degrees, 368; expressive of the Israelites, 469; of the devil, 502; of three, five, seven, and nine letters, 541; of the Egyptian magicians, 601.
- Name of God, the protector of the Israelites, i. 470; given to the golden calf, ii. 232; of Jehovah, a mystery, 294, 537; of Masonry, 479; on the mitre, 528; preserved in the R. A. 550.
- Namur, rite of, ii. 89.
- Naples, Freemasonry at, ii. 107.
- Native iron found, ii. 207.
- Natural wisdom, symbol of, ii. 254.
- Nantes, number of Masons at, ii. 319.
- Nabhim, institutions of, ii. 374.
- Network of the pillars, i. 449.
- New principles introduced into Masonry, ii. 7; secrets, 8; series of, 33; degrees, 90; York, Grand Chapter at, 51; England, Grand Encampment of, 52; Hampshire, number of Lodges in, 324; name, 629.
- Newcastle, Templary at, ii. 24.
- Ne plus ultra, what, ii. 128, 647.
- Nebuchadnezzar builds Babylon, ii. 402; takes the vessels from the temple, 406.
- Neharda, fraternity of, ii. 425.
- Neptune's trident explained, ii. 625.
- Niobe, fable of, i. 549.
- Nilometre, the, ii. 633.
- Nine, a mystical number, ii. 192; arches of Enoch, 194; descents of the Deity, 473.
- Ninety names of God, ii. 541.
- Nil nisi clavis deest, ii. 357.
- Noah and the stone of foundation, i. 268; procures timber from Lebanon, ii. 112; explores mount Calvary, 203; Dalruadicus on the Irish degrees, 400.
- Noachites, degree of, explained, i. 63; Order of, described, ii. 131.
- Noachidæ, precepts of the, i. 186, 387; where they held their Lodges, 327; the name of primitive Masons, ii. 5.
- Novelties in Masonry condemned, i. 74.
- North Carolina, number of Lodges in, ii. 324.
- Novitiate of the Templars, ii. 15; of the degree of Kadosh, 123.
- Number, odd, propitious, i. 248; of workmen at the temple, 401; seven, 510; four, 521; ten, 526; of the degrees of Elu, ii. 43; of degrees in France, 48; of degrees of Ecossais, 58; three, references to the, 226; of precious stones in the

- temple, 269; of Lodges, 317, 328; of Masons in America, 325; of the Sanhedrim, 541; of the Israelites, 569.
- Numbers, doctrine of, inscribed on the pillars of Enoch, ii. 199.
- Nymphs, cave of the, i. 339; and Knights of the Rose, ii. 69.
- Oak, the, an object of veneration, i. 103, 517.
- Oath, Paley's opinion of an, i. 10; of Pythagoras, 263; in the Vehmic Order, ii. 77; of secrecy, 370; of the Most High, 538.
- Obligation, unity of the, i. 4, 312; ii. 310.
- Objections against Freemasonry, i. 9.
- Objects of Masonic charity, i. 136.
- Object of the German union, ii. 82; of the Rose Croix, 104; of the E. A. P., 179.
- Observations on the Mosaic pavement, ii. 155.
- Observances of the Mosaic law, ii. 227.
- Occult Masonry, ii. 46; Lodges opened by Scroepfer, 62; alphabets, talismans in, 606.
- O'Connor, Bro., letter from, ii. 105.
- Odd numbers propitious, i. 248.
- Offerings to David, ii. 259, 266; towards the building of the temple, 450.
- Officers of the R. A. in America, i. 86; of David, 225; duty of Masonic, 322; of Solomon, 430; of the Red Cross, 444; of the degree of Chevalier du Soleil, ii. 68; of female Freemasonry, 71; of Lodges, 82; of the Supreme Council, 99; of the Sublime Knights Elected, 337; of the Prince and Chief of the Tabernacle, 341; of Prince Adept, 343; of the R. A., 361; of Intimate Secretary, 380.
- Office of Grand Master, ii. 101.
- Old method of distinguishing masons, i. 139; Landmarks to be preserved, ii. 307; lectures quoted, 583.
- Olympus, a symbol of the trinity in unity, i. 254.
- Olives, mount of, i. 339.
- Olive, its symbolical meaning, ii. 134; whether the Masonic Cassia, 149; highly esteemed, 267.
- Oliver, the Rev. Bro., on the deliverance, i. 355; his opinion of Freemasonry, 379.
- Omnific word, the, regained, ii. 350.
- Omar, mosque of, built on the site of Solomon's temple, i. 501; ii. 653.
- Operative Masonry, i. 5; splendid productions of, 347; whence derived, 408; its early existence, ii. 16.
- Operative Masons take refuge in Scotland, ii. 13.
- Opinions of H. R. H. the Duke of Sussex, i. 6; of Freemasonry in the American Register, 19; and in France, 131; on the degree of Rose Croix, ii. 41.
- Opening of the Lodge, i. 306; of the Holy Lodge, ii. 218.
- Ophir, its situation considered, i. 458; gold brought from, ii. 274.
- Ophiolatrea practised, ii. 482.
- Origin of geometry, i. 81; of the Hauts Grades, ii. 4; of the name of Freemason, 5, 26; of Ramsay's degrees, 31; of female Lodges, 35, 71; of the highest degree, 52; of "under the rose," 81; of Masonry according to Barruel, 177; of the Sanhedrim, 427; of Jewish tradition, 440; of signs, 483; of serpent worship, 502; of the rod of Moses, 599.
- Oriental custom of setting up stones, i. 279.
- Orders and degrees explained, i. 228; number of, ii. 9; in sublime Masonry, 331; of Darius, 447; of angels, 472.
- Order of the Temple, ii. 13; its statutes, 15; at Belfast, 23; of the East, derivation of, 24; of Fendeurs, 35; of Felicity, 72; of Mizraim, 74, 672; of the Temple instituted, 94; of Christ, 114; of the Christian Mark, 115; of the Cross, 121; meaning of, 328; of the three Principals, 428; of march, 573.
- Organ of a Lodge, ii. 326.
- Organization of the R. A. in America, ii. 333; of a Chapter of Prince Masons, 344.
- Oracle of Serapis, i. 543; furniture of the, in Solomon's temple, ii. 156.
- Ormesius, the reputed founder of the Rose Croix, ii. 12.
- Ornaments of a Master Mason's Lodge, ii. 156; of the tabernacle, 222; of the Ishmaelites, 277.
- Ordo ab Chao, ii. 329.
- O'Shaughnessy, Bro., his opinion of Masonry, i. 453.
- Osiris, death of, ii. 145; killed by Typhon, 173; the same as Noah, 235; symbol of, 628.
- Overseers of the work, i. 409.
- Ox, a symbol of patience, ii. 157; and of St. Luke, 568.
- Oxen symbolized by Solomon, ii. 584.
- Pass words, i. 5, 85; of the Chevalier du Soleil, ii. 63, 370.
- Passing the Jordan, i. 291; the chair described, ii. 129.
- Patronage of Grand Masters to Masonic publications, i. 34.
- Parts of the Cherubim how referred to in Freemasonry, i. 78.

- Past Master, how designated, i. 162; his jewel, 552; object of the degree of, ii. 128; jewel of, explained, 158.
- Padanaram, Jacob sent to, i. 270.
- Palestine, the lawful property of the Israelites, i. 222; fruitfulness of, 300; ii. 428.
- Paris, ancient Lodge at, ii. 20; convention of Masons at, 80, 83; number of Masons in, 319.
- Pantomimic exhibition anciently accompanied initiation, ii. 25.
- Pantheistic Brothers, what, ii. 30.
- Pascal, his system of Freemasonry, ii. 46.
- Paintings in the Masonic hall at Marseilles, ii. 58.
- Paul, St., his proceedings declared irregular, ii. 109.
- Patrick, Bishop, on the cherubim, ii. 296.
- Page, his system of Masonry, ii. 314.
- Pagan symbol of the Cross, ii. 624.
- Perjury considered, i. 10.
- Peran, Abbe, his exposure of Freemasonry incorrect, i. 22.
- Peleg suggests the building of the Tower of Babel, i. 63.
- Perplexity of Abraham, i. 212.
- People, the, numbered, i. 227.
- Pedestal, furniture of the, i. 309.
- Petit Architecte, degree of, noticed, i. 534.
- Petit Elu invented, ii. 46.
- Perfection, degree of, explained, i. 585; Lodge of, described, ii. 119; emblems of the degree of, 338; of truth, 447; of virtue, types of, 524.
- Perfect Master, formation of a Lodge of, ii. 129; wisdom, symbol of, 461; justice, emblem of, 519.
- Period for conferring degrees, ii. 5.
- Perpetual Grand Master, ii. 19.
- Perpetuity of Masonry, ii. 99.
- Petition from the island of Antigua, ii. 38.
- Perversion of Masonic symbols, ii. 39.
- Persecution of the Masons, ii. 44.
- Penalty for practising Masonry, ii. 43; of the Vehmic Order, 77.
- Penalties of Freemasonry, ii. 178.
- Perlet, his system of Masonry, ii. 47.
- Pensylvania, Grand Orient of, ii. 51; number of Lodges in, 324.
- Permetti, his system of Masonry, ii. 54; his influence, 68.
- Peuvret, his system of Masonry, ii. 91.
- Pelican, a symbol of Christ, i. 75; its signification, ii. 104; its symbolical meaning, 134.
- Penal sign, the, explained, ii. 158.
- Peace, emblem of, ii. 290.
- Periods of Masonic assembly, ii. 325.
- Pectoral, a symbol of the church, ii. 532.
- Pentangle of Solomon, the, ii. 659.
- Philosophical apparatus in Lodges, i. 5; degrees, 165; their object, ii. 73; commentaries on the lectures recommended, 249; Masonry, what, 330.
- Philosopher's stone, what, i. 158.
- Philosophy, a name of Masonry, ii. 5; of Masonry, what, 330.
- Philaletes, who, i. 350; the regime of introduction, ii. 55.
- Philippian Order introduced, ii. 49.
- Philadelphia, grand Chapter at, ii. 51.
- Phoenicians, the, teach Pythagoras mathematics, ii. 410.
- Pheryllt, the first teachers of the art in Britain, ii. 216.
- Phallus, the tau supposed to signify a, ii. 621.
- Pillars of Enoch, i. 59; of the temple, the palladium of Jewish liberty, 73; the three, explained, 155; commemorative, 294; inscribed, 302; of the temple, 448; references of, 450, 460; of Enoch erected, ii. 199; use of, 399.
- Pisgah mentioned, i. 334.
- Pickaxe, the, spiritualized, ii. 354.
- Plumb-rule, the, explained, i. 165; spiritualized, ii. 627.
- Planets compared with the patriarchs, i. 249; refer to the metals, 524; cruciform sizes of the, ii. 626.
- Platonic bodies, the, ii. 617.
- Places of initiation in Scotland, ii. 21; of reward and punishment, 168.
- Plan of the Illuminati, ii. 71; of the tabernacle, 222.
- Politics excluded from Masonic Lodges, i. 82, 148.
- Powers, Bro. Blanchard, his opinion of Masonry, i. 88.
- Power of forming Lodges, ii. 26; of Solomon, 271; of the sacred Name, 233, 550; of Hiram, symbol of the, 353; of the Jews in Babylon, 410; of Zerubabel, 423.
- Points, three, of Masonic institution, i. 127; of resemblance between a Lodge and the temple of Solomon, 239.
- Point within a circle explained, i. 166, 168; ii. 554, 627.
- Porch of the temple, its dimensions, i. 447; explained, ii. 156.
- Pot of incense, a symbol, ii. 147; of manna, meaning of the, 290.
- Powerful king, symbol of a, ii. 297.
- Poland, number of Masons in, ii. 318.
- Potency of the Word, ii. 553; of the rod of Moses, 615.

- Presiding Officer, the, ought to be a man of talent, i. 8.
- Preston, Bro., his opinion of Masonry, i. 31; his explanation of the first degree, 94; on the third degree, ii. 2; on Masonic innovations, 8, 35.
- Provost Middlemas, his opinion of Masonry, i. 34; and judge, degree of, 429; origin of the degree, ii. 131.
- Problems sub judice, Freemasonry of the, i. 37.
- Promise of a Saviour in Freemasonry, i. 45; ii. 180, 493; to Amram, 458.
- Prayers of Masonry offered up in the name of Christ, i. 49.
- Prayer at the dedication of the temple, i. 197; at closing the Lodge, 316; on mountains, efficacious, 331; of the third degree, ii. 143; of Christian Masons, 662.
- Praying towards the East, i. 195.
- Prussian Knights, degree of, explained, i. 63; ii. 131; object of the degree, 341.
- Prussia colonized by Peleg, i. 63; King of, adapts Masonry to politics, ii. 49; establishes the thirty-third degree, 53; number of Masons in, 318.
- Prudence, symbol of, i. 76.
- Preservation of the Landmarks, i. 97.
- Prison, Masons cannot be legally initiated in a, i. 111.
- Preparation of the candidate, its reference, i. 134, 140, 307; room, ii. 325.
- Presumed astronomical construction of Freemasonry, i. 141.
- Probation of the candidate, i. 147, 308.
- Probations of the spurious Freemasonry, ii. 6; of the candidate, 84, 89; of the third degree, 167.
- Prejudices against Freemasonry, ii. 252.
- Procul, O procul, este profani, i. 331.
- Processions, directions for, ii. 289; by torch-light, 338.
- Princes of the tribes, i. 430; of the Royal Secret, ii. 50; power of, 447.
- Prince of Jerusalem, age of a, ii. 130; of Mercy, age of a, 130; of the Royal Secret described, 131; lecture of, quoted, 176; Chapter of, 292; of Masonry, 331.
- Preservation of the Landmarks, ii. 2; of the sacred writings, 397.
- Privileges of a Fellowcraft, ii. 5; of the R. S. Y. C. S., 17; of Freemasonry, 26.
- Pre-eminence of Scottish Masonry, ii. 31.
- Professions of Masonry to be respected, ii. 249.
- Prohibition of the Masons' meetings, ii. 43.
- Prinzen introduces a new rite into Berlin, ii. 49; deputed Rosa to propagate his degrees, 56.
- P. G. M. for India appointed, ii. 50.
- Provinces of the Masonic empire enumerated, ii. 57.
- Presumed antiquity of the high degrees, ii. 111.
- Prometheus, the Master of a Lodge, ii. 207.
- Precious stones of the Israelites, ii. 225; in the Temple, 267; discovered, 267; engraving of, 513.
- Preferment the reward of merit, ii. 249.
- Proclamation of Cyrus, ii. 304.
- President Adams tries to destroy Freemasonry, ii. 307.
- Precedency of Lodges, ii. 327.
- Profound mysteries, ii. 348.
- Protector of female innocence, what, ii. 482.
- Principles of a chapter, the, ii. 505.
- Pursuits of Masonry explained, i. 30.
- Punishments of a cowan, i. 142; of David, 229; of disobedience, ii. 103; places of, 166; of the assassins, 373; of the Egyptians, 600.
- Purification of a candidate, ii. 26.
- Purity of Masonry in the island of Minorca, ii. 44; symbolized by white ornaments, 143; of mind, 347; of heart, symbol of, 358, 508, 590.
- Public buildings decorated, ii. 267; meetings of Lodges, 328.
- Putting off the shoes, what it denotes, ii. 471.
- Pythagorean charity, anecdote of, i. 122; symbols, 134; allusions to the number three, 243; triangle, the, ii. 358.
- Pyramids, vaults under the, i. 364; Arab tradition of the, ii. 201; whether they were built before the flood, 217; vaults under the, 438; built by the Israelites, 458.
- Pyron, his system of Masonry, ii. 89.
- Qualifications of a candidate, i. 110; of a W. M., ii. 249; in Germany, 311.
- Qualification questions, ii. 6.
- Ramsay, Lord, his opinion of Freemasonry, i. 220.
- Rainbow, the, a symbol, i. 268; of peace, 326; its effect upon the Jews, ii. 555.
- Rank of the R. S. Y. C. S., ii. 17; of Lodges, 328.
- Ranks in French Masonry, ii. 30.
- Ramsay, origin of his degrees, ii. 31; an agent of the Stuarts, 33; his system rejected, 33.
- Raymond, a Masonic imposter, ii. 79.
- Recommendations of Masonry, i. 10.
- Resolutions of the G. Chapter of New

- York, i. 18; respecting spurious Grand Lodges, ii. 322.
- Reinhold, his opinion of Masonry, i. 25; on religious Freemasonry, ii. 425.
- Revival of Masonry in America, i. 31.
- Resurrection, the, taught in the degree of Knight Templar, i. 50; of Christ, ii. 143, 293; typified, 166, 175.
- Refreshment and labour, i. 82.
- References of the first seven degrees, i. 95; to the number three by the Jews, 242; by Pythagoras, 243; by Freemasons, 244; in the spurious Freemasonry, 246; various others, 246; of the heathen triads, 262; of Swedish Masonry, ii. 106; of the sprig of cassia, 151; of the penalties, 178; to the number three, 226; of the ark, 290; of the triple alliance, 473.
- Regalia, i. 162; splendid, introduced, ii. 36.
- Reasons for secrecy, i. 238.
- Red, a symbolical colour, ii. 255.
- Red Cross Knight, design of the degree, ii. 132; of Rome and Constantine explained, 446.
- Rewards of virtue, ii. 2; of the spurious Freemasonry, 168; of the Fellow-Crafts, 261.
- Reception of Prince Edward, ii. 40.
- Regulations of Masonry in Germany, ii. 77; of G. Lodges respecting the landmarks, ii. 308.
- Regent, charge in the degree of, ii. 78.
- Report of a Masonic convention, ii. 80.
- Relics of Molay produced, ii. 94.
- Revision of the statutes, ii. 102.
- Regularity to be encouraged, ii. 250; of initiation, 308.
- Repasts of Masons, ii. 312.
- Removal of Lodges, ii. 328.
- Rectitude of conduct, symbol of, ii. 358, 590.
- Rebuilding of Jerusalem, ii. 653.
- Rhode Island, Grand Council at, ii. 51.
- Rhea, golden statue of, ii. 283.
- Roberts, the Rev. Bro., his opinion of Masonry, i. 128; on the G. Lodge above, 266.
- Ribbans, Bro., his opinion of Masonry, i. 175.
- Ritual of the Jews governed by the number seven, i. 520.
- Rite of Memphis, ii. 100.
- Rites, number of, ii. 9.
- R. S. Y. C. S., Chapters of, i. 4; rank of, ii. 17.
- Rosierucian philosophy, what, ii. 42; explained, 63.
- Rose, the, a symbol of silence, i. 181; Knights and Nymphs of the, ii. 69; a type, 81; mystical, 116; of Sharon, 348.
- Rose Croix, whether instituted by the Templars, ii. 12; whence derived, 41; of Germany, 46; of France, 47; Chevaliers, 66; antiquity, 81; object of, 104; legend of, 115; explained, 133, 647; customs respecting the, 339.
- Rosa, his system of Masonry, ii. 56.
- Royal Arch included in the third degree, i. 4; sublime nature of the, 86; a modern degree, ii. 18; of Ramsay, 34; its sublimity, 133, 303; Grand Chapter of, 324; Tracing-board explained, 348; three, degrees of, 439; anomalies in, 449; a Christian degree, 658; whether the third, fourth, or seventh, 669; when established, 670.
- Royal family of England patronize Freemasonry, i. 21; Lodge, the, 321; Exchange commenced by Masons, ii. 28; Masters, degree of, 133; Axe, jewel of the, 444.
- Rosenberg, Bro., his opinion of Masonry, i. 382; his application of the double triangle, 531; on the compasses, ii. 158; on the coffin, 162; his arrangement of the degrees, 332; on the fall of Adam, 494.
- Roman and Greek colleges, i. 42; symbols, 160; pontiff's jealous of Freemasonry, ii. 10.
- Robinson, Bro., his opinion of Freemasonry, i. 70.
- Rotterdam, ancient Lodge at, ii. 20.
- Roslyn chapel, legend of, ii. 24.
- Rouen, Grand Chapter at, ii. 86.
- Roll, sacred, commencement of the, ii. 437.
- Russell, the Rev. Bro., his opinion of Masonry, i. 83, 149; ii. 305.
- Rules of the French Lodges, i. 126; ancient Masonic, ii. 22; of the Knights Templar, 103; of the cabala, 167.
- RUDER, a name of the Deity, i. 544.
- Russia, number of Masons in, ii. 318.
- Sacred triangle, i. 263; Lodge, the, 321; ii. 247; mountain, tradition of a, 186; name, power of the, 233, 370; shield, the, 236; fire, 243, 441; chests used in all religions, 291; law found, 303; number, the, 358; word in the ineffable degrees, 366; roll, the, 388; found, 453; Name, several ways of pronouncing the, 551.
- Sanctity of hills and valleys, i. 338; symbol of, ii. 81.
- Sanhedrim appointed, ii. 562; who were eligible for the, 426; how elected, 570.



- St. Martin, his system of Masonry, i. 23; ii. 59; schism of, 312.
- St. John's Masonry, what, i. 81; an Essenian Freemason, 88, 167; the two, old illustration respecting, 166; why called parallels, 167; whether the beginning of his gospel was original, ii. 437, 540; symbolized by an eagle, 568; festival of 644.
- St. Germain, his system of Masonry, ii. 69.
- St. Victor, his system of Masonry, ii. 120.
- St. Andrew, probations of the degree of, ii. 343.
- St. George and the dragon, ii. 481.
- St. Mark, superstitions respecting his festival, ii. 564; symbolized by a lion, 568.
- St. Francis, stigmata of, ii. 659.
- Sanctum sanctorum, the ark placed in the, i. 83; mystery of, explained, ii. 295.
- Saxony, ancient Lodge at, ii. 18.
- Savalette, his system of Masonry, ii. 74.
- Sagacity, symbol of, ii. 297.
- Sambatyon, the river, ii. 394.
- Samaritan Tau, the, ii. 619.
- Saraph, what, ii. 486.
- Sashes of the Royal Arch, ii. 511.
- Sciences hidden in the Pyramids, ii. 201; protected by talismans, 202.
- Scientific architecture, i. 5; association overawed, 6; Masonry, ii. 42.
- Sceptre, the, its signification, i. 69; a mark of dignity, ii. 534; of Judah, 581; meaning of the, 641.
- Scotch clans resemble the tribes of Israel, i. 304; Master, catechism of the degree of, 352, 511; Templary, ii. 13; Masonry, pre-eminence of, 31; fraternalization of, 41; knight, age of a, 130; Trinitarian, degree of, 131; Fellow-Craft, Lodge of described, 134; knight-hood, degrees of, 507.
- Scotland, Masonry introduced into, ii. 10; number of Masons in, 318; discountenances the high degrees, 321.
- Scroeder, his system of Masonry, ii. 62.
- Schemes of illuminism, ii. 88.
- Scribes, origin of the, ii. 428; copy the scriptures, 451.
- Scriptures, the, restored by Ezra, ii. 451.
- Secret signs at the building of the temple, i. 403; societies among the Phœnicians, alphabet, 421; society of Tyrians, 433; of secrets, 543; Master, degree of, 545; ceremonies, ii. 12; sign of the Order of Bruce, 17; Master, age of a, 130; charge delivered to a, 134; sword of Masonry, 175, 333; Master, degree of, explained, 242; vault found, 303; knowledge carried to Jerusalem, 425; passages in heathen temples, 529; name known to the angels, 539; societies, 617.
- Secrets, academy of, i. 6; the true, cannot be disclosed, 10; use of, 11; said to be betrayed, 24; to be kept sacred, 32; of the Craft, 42, 272; Locke's opinion of the, 87; never communicated, 186; of a M. M., ii. 153; withheld from Adam, 483; of Egyptian sorcerers, 604.
- Secresy, divine precepts respecting, i. 34; illustrated 185; reasons for, 238; necessity of, 344; of the Craft, 350; uses of, 353; recommended, 390; enjoined by Ramsay, ii. 32; in Illuminism, 80; symbol of, 339.
- Seal of the Grand Lodge, impression of the, i. 68; of Solomon, legend of the, 416; what it was, ii. 356, 659; of the name of God, 404; of the Apocalypse, 619.
- Serpent and Tau Cross explained, i. 80; of Egypt, ii. 480; rites practised by females, 480; usurps the divine image, 486; worship, 501; and Tau, a symbol of Christ, 575; charmers of Egypt, 605; of the magicians, 613.
- Seven stepped ladder, i. 171; stars explained, 173; manifestations of the Deity, 328; things created on the first sabbath, 513; seals, 525; liberal sciences on the pillars of Enoch, ii. 199; pillars, 348; on the tomb of Osiris, 435; pair of pillars support a gallery, 436; eyes, stone with, 449.
- Septenaries, the three great, i. 526.
- Second degree, preliminary ceremonies of the, i. 399; temple, the, ii. 431; time of building the, 449; chronology of the, 452.
- Select Master, degree of, its importance, ii. 7; explained, 135.
- Several Orders of female Masonry named, ii. 70.
- Seniority of Lodges, ii. 328.
- Setting maul, spiritualized, ii. 627.
- Sharp, Bro., his opinion of the symbols, i. 76, 124; on the connexion between Masonry and religion, 206.
- Shovel, the, spiritualized, ii. 354.
- Six centuries unaccounted for, i. 4; periods of the Great Architect, 45, 476.
- Signs and symbols, i. 123; or grips, 348; of secret societies, 414; preceding the influx of the Nile, 547; and words used by the Masons of Strasburg, ii. 12; of the zodiac, 199; words and tokens, 259; and symbols of Pythagoras, 413; of the name of God, 545; of the cross, 621.

- Situation of the Lodge, i. 194.  
 Site of the temple revealed, i. 231.  
 Sinai, encampment of mount, ii. 221 ; difficult of access, 230.  
 Similarity of working recommended, ii. 326.  
 Simeon, the Rev. C., on the dispersion of the Jews, ii. 656.  
 Simon Magus, his performances, ii. 607.  
 Signature of a R. A. Mason, ii. 632.  
 Singular interpretation of Masonic words, ii. 666.  
 Skull, origin of the name, ii. 157.  
 Skirret, explained, ii. 158.  
 Skill of H. A. B., symbol of the, ii. 353.  
 Slaves cannot be initiated, i. 110.  
 Slade, Dr., his opinion that our system of Masonry is Christian, ii. 665.  
 Snewing, Bro., his opinion of unworthy Brothers, i. 150 ; of the Christianity of Masonry, 346 ; of the Tau, ii. 636.  
 Social intercourse inculcated by Freemasonry, i. 2, 10.  
 Solomon, mysterious knowledge of, i. 55 ; his temple, 241 ; practises the spurious Freemasonry, 337 ; employs the Tyrians, 404 ; connexion with the Egyptians, 415 ; his private vault, 588 ; ii. 264 ; his extensive dominion, i. 589 ; idolatry of, ii. 189 ; instructs, 258 ; conceals certain treasures, 260 ; his power, 271 ; his commercial undertakings, 288 ; whether he repented, 386 ; the ark hidden in his vault, 441.  
 Southwick, his abuse of Freemasonry, i. 237.  
 Sources of operative Masonry, i. 408 ; of the Nile a secret, 556.  
 South Carolina, number of Lodges, ii. 324.  
 Sovereign lights, what, ii. 555.  
 Spirit of inquiry, i. 2, 264 ; of Masonry, what, ii. 27.  
 Spurious Freemasonry, references in the, i. 245 ; preparation of the candidate in, 307 ; held its meetings in caverns, 319 ; why instituted, 390 ; practised by the Jews, 566 ; initiations of terrible, 567 ; probations of the, ii. 6 ; on a future state, 142 ; invented, 212 ; Grand Lodges, evils of, 322 ; in Judea, 385 ; Moses initiated into the, 603.  
 Sprig of Acacia, i. 430 ; a significant symbol, ii. 148 ; an emblem of life, 151 ; represents the cross of Christ, 177 ; a name of Masonry.  
 Splendid regalia introduced, ii. 36.  
 Speculative temple built, ii. 254.  
 Spheres, the, ii. 256.  
 Sphere of love, ii. 618.  
 Square, Masons part on the, i. 131 ; its signification, 161 ; stone, an emblem of virtue, 164 ; a symbol of duty, 189 ; of a square, 190 ; an emblem of justice, 553 ; and compasses conjoined, ii. 12 ; morality of the, 254 ; figure, 559.  
 Squaring the stones, i. 437.  
 Stone, Colonel, his prediction respecting the dissolution of Freemasonry, i. 11 ; his letters on Masonry, 13 ; his funeral oration on Masonry, 27 ; his opinion of the first degree, 94 ; compares Freemasons with the buccaners, 136 ; on the emblems of the first degree, 161 ; on the opening of the Lodge, 306 ; on Masonic regularity, ii. 251 ; on the R. A., 350.  
 Stone, cubical, legend of the, i. 54 ; of foundation, 267 ; a talisman, 272 ; idols, worship of, 278 ; circles, 294, 296 ; of foundation placed in the temple, 459 ; ancient, inscribed with Masonic emblems, ii. 23 ; brought by the Templars from the Holy Land, 47 ; pavement explained, 156 ; of foundation deposited by Enoch, 195 ; in the possession of Moses, 220 ; conclave, 427 ; with seven eyes, 449.  
 Stonehenge supposed to be built by the Tyrians, i. 410 ; temple of, mentioned, ii. 240.  
 Star in the east, the, i. 86, 94, 202 ; of Remphan, ii. 230 ; and burning bush, 371 ; of the Templars, 480 ; the residence of the Deity, 481 ; of prophecy, 578.  
 Stevens, Bro., his lines on charity, i. 172.  
 Study of Freemasonry, how useful, i. 266.  
 Staves or rounds of the ladder, i. 274 ; in the R. A., origin of, ii. 359.  
 Strasburg, Masons at, i. 345 ; ii. 11, 18.  
 Stirling, encampment at, ii. 13 ; ancient Lodge at, 20.  
 Statutes of Scottish Templary, ii. 15, 102.  
 Strict Observance, titled members of the, ii. 56.  
 Standard of the cross, ii. 122.  
 Standards of the tribes, ii. 567 ; of the Germans, 571.  
 Steps of the temple, ii. 261.  
 Station of the ark in processions, ii. 291.  
 Style of a Grand Consistory, ii. 345.  
 Sublime figure of the Divinity, i. 5 ; degrees of Masonry, when formed, ii. 8 ; refer to the earliest ages, 389.  
 Sun worship of Egyptians, i. 138 ; rising, the Romans worshipped at the, 197 ; rising, southing, and setting, 199 ; ii. 301 ; likened to Abraham, i. 249 ; rules the day, 487 ; a place of punishment,

- 541; and moon darkened, ii. 116; the cherubim referred to, 296.
- Sum given by David for the threshing floor, i. 233.
- Support of the Lodge, i. 236.
- Superb edifices of Masons, i. 591.
- Superstitions observed at the rising of the Nile, i. 555; of the Jews, ii. 535; of the Egyptians, 608.
- Superiority of the Lodge at Strasburg, ii. 18; of the temple of Solomon, 271.
- Supreme tribunal, ii. 42; council at Charlestown, 93, 108, 324; officers of the, 99; style of the, 108.
- Sub rosa, origin of the phrase, ii. 81.
- Sudermania, duke of, creates a new order, ii. 107.
- Superintendent Scotch Master, what, ii. 120.
- Superexcellent Master, degree of, why founded, ii. 137.
- Subterranean vaults in Persia, ii. 194; discovered, 436; passage renewed by Zerubabel, 439.
- Susa, palace of, plundered, ii. 284.
- Sumnant, golden altar of, ii. 285.
- Submission to authority recommended, ii. 351.
- Sweden, Freemasonry in, i. 383; number of Masons in, ii. 318.
- Swedish Masonry, its reference, ii. 106.
- Sword, naked, opposed to the candidate, ii. 6; and trowel, connexion between, 14; and heart explained, 154; and trowel explained, 353.
- Swabia, ancient Lodge at, ii. 18.
- Switzerland, Masonry prohibited in, ii. 19; number of Masons in, 318.
- Swedenborg, his system of Masonry, ii. 55.
- Symbols in the antediluvian world, i. 56; of the deluge, 62; learning concealed under, 122; types, 124; explained, 125; method of instruction by, 133; of Pythagoras, 134, 144; of an E. A. P., 163; of a M. M., 168; of the Grand Superintendent, 431; of God's presence, 462; of Freemasonry perverted, ii. 39; of Jesuitical Masonry, the object of, 39; in the temple of Tentyra, 163; of the treatment of Christ before his death, 176; in the temple of Hercules, 270; very instructive, 329; of the degree of Perfect Master, 336, 468; of fire, 469; of the sacred name, 546; used by idolaters, 621; repositories of the Christian scheme, 667; of the French Royal Arch, 29; of Christ, 104; of the Christian faith, 628.
- Symbolism, instruction of, ii. 499.
- System of Ramsay, ii. 33; of Hunde, 45; of Fessler, 53; of Swedenborg, 55; of Mark Masonry, 126; of the R. A., explained, 669.
- Systems, Masonic, vary in numbers, ii. 88.
- Tau Cross and serpent explained, i. 80, 81; of Ezekiel, ii. 534; at Thebes, 630.
- Tannehill, Bro., his opinion of Masonry, i. 20; on the landmarks, 41, 97; on Masonic charity, 265.
- Tabernacle, symbols in the, i. 135; placed due east and west, 138; why so placed, 195; dedicated, 196; building of the, ii. 218; plan of the, 222; a type of Christianity, 223; and of the creation, 240; carried in the wilderness, 291; compared to the heavens, 301; feast of the, 640.
- Taylor, his interpretation of Faith, Hope, and Charity, i. 171.
- Tessellated border, the, i. 174.
- Tabor, mount, Order of, ii. 66.
- Tartary, Masonic remains in, ii. 185.
- Tetragrammaton delivered to Moses, i. 68; its reference, 523; desecrated, ii. 406; the, 537.
- Ten sovereign lights, i. 68; the number, 263; Orders of celestial beings, 165; connected with seven, 526; tribes, where carried, ii. 392; several of them return to Jerusalem, 426; symbol of, 638.
- Temple, by what supported, i. 84; symbols in the, 125; prayer at the dedication of, 197; of Tyre, pillar in the, 443; allegorized, 582; of love, female Lodges so called, ii. 69; of Vulcan, 206; of Solomon, said to have been put together by angels, 253; and Lodge compared, 258; spiritualized, 261; of Hercules at Tyre, 270; of Solomon described, 650; church, double triangle in, 659.
- Templars, Order of instituted, i. 342; were Freemasons, ii. 10; revive Freemasonry in Europe, 11; G. M. of the, 13; whether they instituted the Rose Croix, 12; summoned to appear, 16; and hospitallers agree, 20; use the symbol of a double triangle, 23.
- Templary, amalgamated with the Rose Croix, ii. 24; whence deduced, 24.
- Templum Hierosolymæ, ii. 632.
- Tenison, Bro., his opinion of Masonry, i. 140.
- Technical terms in female Lodges, ii. 112.
- Tentyra, symbols in the temple of, ii. 168.
- Testimonies that our system of Freemasonry is Christian, ii. 663.
- Threats of the anti-Masonic State Convention, i. 16.

- Third heaven of philosophical Masonry, i. 335; Grand Offering, 578; degree, excellence of, ii. 165; misrepresented by Barruel, 181.
- Thirty-third degree established, ii. 53.
- Theological Society instituted by St. John, i. 88; ladder explained, 173.
- Theocracy, its nature, i. 296, 569; the, ii. 505.
- Theosophy in the high degrees, ii. 62.
- Thuringia, ancient Lodge at, ii. 18.
- Thrice puissant of the degree of Prince Adept, ii. 343.
- Time of the R. A., ii. 350; of the plagues, 611.
- Titles, spurious, conferred on the continent, ii. 42.
- Tilly, de Grasse, his extensive Masonic power, ii. 109.
- Town, the Rev. Bro., his opinion of Masonry, i. 54; refers to the first degree, 95; confounds the degrees of Masonry, ii. 109; defence of, 396; on the Sacred Name, 539.
- Tools, symbolical, i. 160.
- Torphichen, Lord, has a grant of the Templars' property, ii. 21.
- Tomb of H. A. B., ii. 369; of Daniel, 430.
- Tombs of the Egyptians, places of initiation, ii. 162.
- Toulouse, number of Lodges in, ii. 319.
- Truth and light diffused, i. 3; the mother of virtue, 164; symbol of, 192; a moral virtue, 252; other symbols of, ii. 160, 255, 353; represented, 258; of faith symbolized, 357; the perfection of, 447.
- True secrets, the, cannot be revealed, i. 10; religion practised by Abraham, 100; pronunciation of the Name lost, ii. 550.
- Traditions of the Jews, i. 124; in Phœnician mythology, 214; respecting the Master Masons, 424; respecting the wages, 435; of the stylus of H. A. B., 458.
- Tradition of the introduction of Masonry into Scotland, ii. 10; of the places of initiation, 21; of H. A. B., 151; before the flood, 185; in the ineffable degrees, 367; Jewish, origin of, 440; respecting the stone of foundation, 549; of Lamech, ii. 172; of the pyramids, 201; of the temple, 253; of treasures concealed by Solomon, 260; of the foot-stone, 263, 439; of the temple built by genii, 264; of the topaz, 268; of the temptation of Solomon, 271; of the cost of the temple, 275; of the meeting of Hiram and Solomon, 380; of Nebuchadnezzar, 403; of the hiding of the ark, 404; of the Jewish chains, 406; of the pavement of the holy place, 432; of Moriah, 435; of Moses, 463; of the tree of life, 488; of the Garden of Eden, 491; of Noah, 545; of the well at Beer, 566; of Balaam's prophecy, 645; of a third temple, 653; of the vale of Jehoshaphat, 662.
- Traditional history of Masonry, i. 185.
- Tracing-board, its use, i. 132; ancient one explained, 133; of the Mopses described, 179; of a Fellowcraft illustrated, 439; of the Lodge altered, ii. 44; of the degree of the Chevalier du Soleil, 66; customs of the, 152; of an Intimate Secretary, 381.
- Treasurer, his place in the Lodge, i. 188.
- Trinity in unity, i. 247; whether the heathen triads had any reference to the, 255; the Christian, ii. 4; doctrine of the, 356.
- Triad Society of China, i. 257; of the Druids, ii. 622.
- Triads of Deity, i. 253, 256, 260; reference of, 262.
- Triangle, the great, i. 446; a symbol, 324.
- Triple alliance, i. 446; triangle, the, ii. 117; an emblem, 339; tau explained, 358, 617; alliance, the, 473; of the lectures, 632; not before the advent of Christ, 633; whether it be a Jewish symbol, 635.
- Trowel and sword explained, ii. 14.
- Travesty of the ceremonies of initiation, ii. 40.
- Trust in the fraternity, ii. 49.
- Turner, the Rev. Bro., on Freemasonry, ii. 140; on the secrets, 253.
- Transmigration of souls, ii. 177.
- Transmission of Freemasonry after the destruction of the temple, ii. 654.
- Treaty of confederation quoted, ii. 316.
- Tschoudy, his system of Masonry, ii. 58.
- Tsadikim, a Jewish sect, ii. 409.
- Tubal Cain, account of, i. 57; an instructor in brass and iron, ii. 205; identified with Vulcan, 206; discovers the use of fire, 211.
- Turkey, Masonic remains in, ii. 185; number of Lodges in, 318.
- Turquoise, virtues of the, ii. 522.
- Twenty-four inch guage explained, i. 180.
- Twelve original points, i. 287; signs in the degree of Grand Pontiff, 288; stones of Jordan, 295; apostles symbolized, ii. 433; cabalistic names, 541; tribes registered, 559; a perfect number, 567; tribes numbered, 569.
- Typical figures, i. 57.
- Types, use of, i. 123.
- Tyre traded to the Indies, i. 418; its present state, 418.

- Tyrian Masons, the, i. 403; employed by Solomon, 404; introduce Freemasonry into Europe, 413; excellent mechanics, 419; invented navigation, 425; science of the, ii. 257; assist the Jews, 449; coin of the, 480.
- Tytler, Bro., on the Name, ii. 556.
- Universe, the temple of the Deity, i. 79; compared to a triangle, 446.
- Universality of Masonry, i. 61; ii. 302.
- Union, articles of, quoted, i. 4; amongst Masons proposed, ii. 61; between the Grand Orient and the Supreme Council 93; violated, 94, 105; symbol of, 587.
- Unity of the obligation, i. 4; recommended, ii. 9; and strength, symbol of, 427.
- United States, Freemasonry in the, i. 20.
- Uniformity of Masonry, i. 126; recommended ii. 326.
- Unworthy reasons for Masonry, ii. 66.
- Undeified religion in Freemasonry, ii. 306.
- Upper Egypt, gold mines of, ii. 277; Canada, number of Lodges in, 324.
- Urim and Thummim, how used, i. 79; derivation of, ii. 526; a symbol of Christ, 532.
- Uriel the archangel teaches Enoch, ii. 193.
- Use of Masonic secrets, i. 11; of the Tracing-board, 132; of fire unknown after the flood, ii. 210; of pillars, 399.
- Usages of the Masons, i. 383; of the Order of H. R. D. M., ii. 17.
- Useful improvements ought to be encouraged, ii. 9.
- Usurpations of the Grand Orient, ii. 91.
- Utopian plan of Knigge, ii. 61.
- Vault under Mount Calvary, i. 586; secret, of Solomon, 588; under the mosque of Omar, 588.
- Vaults under the city of Alexandria, i. 559; under the temple, ii. 436; under the pyramids, 438; renewed by Zerubabel, 439; and found by Herod, 439.
- Various references to the number three, i. 246.
- Variety in the ineffable degrees, ii. 376.
- Valley of Hinnom, i. 340; of Peace, ancient Lodge so called, ii. 19.
- Valleys, lowest of, i. 317; of the spurious Freemasonry, 322.
- Valenciennes Masons, ii. 5.
- Vast number of degrees, ii. 9.
- Veneration for the temples of the Deity, i. 84; for the septenary number, ii. 513.
- Vesica piscis explained, i. 259; a symbol of Christ, 422.
- Vehnic Order, the, ii. 10; initiation into, described, 77; secrets of, never revealed, 78.
- Venice, ancient Lodge at, ii. 20.
- Vestiges of Freemasonry in ancient Mexico, ii. 185.
- Veil of the tabernacle, ii. 224.
- Veils, disposition of, in a R. A. Chapter, ii. 360.
- Vessels of gold and silver in the temple, ii. 275; sacred, carried away by Titus, 652.
- Vermont, number of Lodges in, ii. 324.
- Visions, belief in, i. 104; of Abraham, 211; of Elijah, 389; the four great, 527.
- Vision of Constantine, ii. 132, of Enoch, 191; of Ezekiel, 434; of Amram, 458; of Balaam, 577; of the magicians, 610.
- Vienna, ancient Lodge at, ii. 19.
- Victor, St., his system of Masonry, ii. 120.
- Virtue and fraud contrasted, i. 39; a goddess, how depicted, 164; unites what death cannot part, ii. 119; of crystal stones, 514; of the emerald, 519; of the Pectoral, 531; of the rod of Moses, 615.
- Virtues of an E. A P., i. 414.
- Viany, his system of Masonry, ii. 313.
- Virginia, number of Lodges in, ii. 324.
- Violent death, symbol of, ii. 461.
- Vishnu compared with Moses, ii. 464.
- Virgula divina, what, ii. 601.
- Volupia, a goddess of silence, i. 148.
- Voltaire, his opinion of the seven-stepped ladder, i. 171.
- Volney, his derivation of Masonry, i. 318.
- Vocabulary of female Lodges, ii. 36.
- Voyages, mysterious, of a Master Mason, ii. 167.
- Voice of God audible, ii. 221.
- Vote of censure on spurious Grand Lodges, ii. 322.
- Washington, General, his opinion of Freemasonry, i. 10; Supreme Council at, ii. 109.
- Watson, the Rev. Bro., his opinion of Masonry, i. 61; on the corner stone, 439; on the third degree, ii. 142; on Christian Masonry, 180.
- Waterhouse, Bro., his opinion of Freemasonry, i. 123.
- Waters of the Red Sea drowned the Egyptians, i. 376; of the Nile, how used, 555.
- Wages of the craftsmen, how paid, i. 427; traditions respecting, 435; of the different classes, 436; amount of the, ii. 275.
- Ward, on the high degrees, ii. 323.
- Walls of Jerusalem rebuilt, ii. 452.
- Watch and abstain from evil, ii. 657.
- Weishaupt, his opinion of Freemasonry, i. 26; his character, 27; his system, ii. 78.

- Weaving known to the Israelites, ii. 224.  
 Well, truth at the bottom of a, i. 164; of souls, ii. 435.  
 Wells of Solomon, ii. 379.  
 Webb, Bro., on the ineffable degrees, ii. 366; on the duty of a High Priest, 504.  
 Weeping virgin, a symbol, ii. 146.  
 Wealth of the Roman citizens, ii. 280.  
 What is Masonry, i. 381.  
 What is God, i. 546.  
 Whiston, his theory of the creation, i. 484.  
 White and black ribbon, symbolical meaning of, ii. 135; Eagle and Pelican, Lodge of, described, 139; robes worn, 143; stone, to whom given, 160; an emblem of innocence, 244; and black represent truth and error, 353; its extensive use, 508.  
 Wheat in a mummy, vitality of, ii. 608.  
 Wind, east, facilitated the passage of the Red Sea, i. 71.  
 Widow's son, the, who he was, i. 105.  
 Widow of H. A. B., disconsolate, ii. 153.  
 Wisdom, strength, and beauty, illustrated, i. 155; the name of an artist, ii. 224; symbol of, 254; of Solomon, symbol of the, 353; described, 382; of Adam, 538; sphere of, 618.  
 Wise men worship the infant Jesus, ii. 645.  
 Willoughby, Bro., his explanation of the ladder, i. 173; on the pillars, 465; on the cross, ii. 627; on the triple tau, 637.  
 Winding staircase the, i. 442, 453.  
 Wilderness, the, frightful, i. 472; abounds in serpents, ii. 573.  
 Wisimar, convention at, ii. 8.  
 Wilhelmsbad, convention at, ii. 8, 83.  
 William III. initiated, ii. 28.  
 Wickedness of Cainites, ii. 191.  
 Willow trees in Babylon, ii. 417.  
 Wine, power of, ii. 447.  
 Working the Lodges, i. 4; tools of a Master Mason, ii. 158; uniformity of, 310.  
 Words, the, i. 5; of the Knights of the Ninth Arch, ii. 370.  
 Word of God, the Shekinah, i. 73; the, lost, ii. 116; singular interpretation of the, 666.  
 Worship of the solar deity, i. 488; of the planets, 537.  
 Worshipping towards the east, i. 201; of stones, ii. 231; the golden calf, 236.  
 Worlds, the three, i. 253; when created, 496.  
 Worldly possessions, ii. 204; hope, symbol of, 519.  
 Wonders in Egypt, i. 356.  
 Woman created, i. 498; power of, ii. 447.  
 W. M. to be a man of talent, i. 8; a life office, ii. 32; office of regulated, 61; his duties, 249.  
 Worthies Masonic, ii. 429.  
 Writings of Bahrdt indecent, i. 24.  
 Writing on linen, ii. 395.  
 Wright, the Rev. Bro., on Masonic forms and ceremonies, i. 165.  
 Wren, Sir C., the G. M., ii. 28.  
 Xerophagistes, a name of Masons, ii. 43.  
 Xerxes, his vast wealth, ii. 282.  
 Year newly arranged by Weishaupt, ii. 80; of jubilee, 419.  
 Youngest son preferred, i. 283.  
 Youthful Masons, ii. 68.  
 York, encampment at, ii. 12; lectures quoted, 416.  
 Zeal of the French Masons, ii. 6.  
 Zerubabel's temple, i. 241; builds it with timber from Lebanon, ii. 113; finds the book of the law, 355; power of, 424; sets up an altar, 431; discovers a vault, 436; petitions Darius, 445.  
 Zechariah encourages the Jews, ii. 444.  
 Zebulun, tribe of, i. 310.  
 Zinnendorf, his system of Masonry, ii. 54.  
 Zodiac, compared to Jacob, i. 249; called the circle of the signs, 311.  
 Zwack, his system of Masonry, ii. 332.  
 Zurich, Grand Lodge at, ii. 19.







OCT 15 1955

**University of Toronto  
Library**

---

**DO NOT  
REMOVE  
THE  
CARD  
FROM  
THIS  
POCKET**

---

**Acme Library Card Pocket  
LOWE-MARTIN CO. LIMITED**

